The OpenXR™ Specification

The Khronos® OpenXR Working Group

Version 1.0.34: from git ref release-1.0.34
# Table of Contents

Preamble .......................................................................................................................... 1

1. Introduction .................................................................................................................. 3
   1.1. What is OpenXR? ................................................................................................. 3
   1.2. The Programmer’s View of OpenXR ................................................................. 3
   1.3. The Implementor’s View of OpenXR ................................................................. 3
   1.4. Our View of OpenXR ....................................................................................... 4
   1.5. Filing Bug Reports ............................................................................................ 4
   1.6. Document Conventions ..................................................................................... 4

2. Fundamentals ............................................................................................................... 6
   2.1. API Version Numbers and Semantics .............................................................. 6
   2.2. String Encoding ............................................................................................... 8
   2.3. Threading Behavior ......................................................................................... 8
   2.4. Multiprocessing Behavior ............................................................................... 10
   2.5. Runtime .......................................................................................................... 10
   2.6. Extensions ....................................................................................................... 10
   2.7. API Layers ........................................................................................................ 11
   2.8. Type Aliasing .................................................................................................... 13
   2.9. Valid Usage ...................................................................................................... 14
   2.10. Return Codes ................................................................................................. 18
   2.11. Handles .......................................................................................................... 30
   2.12. Object Handle Types .................................................................................... 30
   2.13. Buffer Size Parameters ............................................................................... 32
   2.14. Time ............................................................................................................... 34
   2.15. Duration ......................................................................................................... 35
   2.16. Prediction Time Limits .................................................................................. 36
   2.17. Colors ............................................................................................................. 37
   2.18. Coordinate System ....................................................................................... 37
   2.19. Common Object Types ............................................................................... 40
   2.20. Angles ............................................................................................................ 43
   2.21. Boolean Values ............................................................................................. 44
   2.22. Events ........................................................................................................... 45
   2.23. System resource lifetime ............................................................................. 50

3. API Initialization .......................................................................................................... 51
   3.1. Exported Functions ....................................................................................... 51
   3.2. Function Pointers ......................................................................................... 51
   3.3. Runtime Interface Negotiation ..................................................................... 54
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.4. API Layer Interface Negotiation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Instance</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1. API Layers and Extensions</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2. Instance Lifecycle</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3. Instance Information</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4. Platform-Specific Instance Creation</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5. Instance Enumerated Type String Functions</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. System</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1. Form Factors</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2. Getting the XrSystemId</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3. System Properties</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Path Tree and Semantic Paths</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1. Path Atom Type</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2. Well-Formed Path Strings</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3. Reserved Paths</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4. Interaction Profile Paths</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Spaces</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1. Reference Spaces</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2. Action Spaces</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3. Space Lifecycle</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4. Locating Spaces</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. View Configurations</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1. Primary View Configurations</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2. View Configuration API</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3. Example View Configuration Code</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Session</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1. Session Lifecycle</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2. Session Creation</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3. Session Control</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4. Session States</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Rendering</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1. Swapchain Image Management</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2. View and Projection State</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3. Frame Synchronization</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4. Frame Submission</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5. Frame Rate</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6. Compositing</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Input and Haptics</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11.1. Action Overview ................................................................. 212
11.2. Action Sets ........................................................................ 214
11.3. Creating Actions ................................................................. 218
11.4. Suggested Bindings .............................................................. 223
11.5. Reading Input Action State .................................................. 233
11.6. Output Actions and Haptics .................................................. 245
11.7. Input Action State Synchronization ........................................ 250
11.8. Bound Sources ................................................................. 253
12. List of Current Extensions ....................................................... 260
   12.1. XR_KHR_android_create_instance .................................... 265
   12.2. XR_KHR_android_surface_swapchain ................................. 267
   12.3. XR_KHR_android_thread_settings .................................... 270
   12.4. XR_KHR_binding_modification ......................................... 274
   12.5. XR_KHR_composition_layer_color_scale_bias ..................... 277
   12.6. XR_KHR_composition_layer_cube .................................... 280
   12.7. XR_KHR_composition_layer_cylinder ................................ 283
   12.8. XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth ................................... 287
   12.9. XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect ............................... 291
   12.10. XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect2 ............................. 295
   12.11. XR_KHR_convert timespec_time ...................................... 298
   12.12. XR_KHR_D3D11_enable .................................................. 301
   12.13. XR_KHR_D3D12_enable .................................................. 308
   12.14. XR_KHR_loader_init ..................................................... 315
   12.15. XR_KHR_loader_init_android ....................................... 318
   12.16. XR_KHR_opengl_enable ................................................ 320
   12.17. XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable .......................................... 331
   12.18. XR_KHR_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit .................. 338
   12.19. XR_KHR_visibility_mask .............................................. 339
   12.20. XR_KHR_vulkan_enable ................................................ 345
   12.21. XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2 .............................................. 358
   12.22. XR_KHR_vulkan_swapchain_format_list ............................ 376
   12.23. XR_KHR_win32_convert_performance_counter_time ............... 379
   12.24. XR_EXT_active_action_set_priority .................................. 382
   12.25. XR_EXT_conformance_automation ................................... 385
   12.26. XR_EXT_debug_utils .................................................... 394
   12.27. XR_EXT_dpad_binding ................................................. 420
   12.28. XR_EXT_eye_gaze_interaction ........................................ 429
   12.29. XR_EXT_hand_interaction ............................................. 436
12.30. XR_EXT_hand_joints_motion_range .......................................................... 448
12.31. XR_EXT_hand_tracking ................................................................. 450
12.32. XR_EXT_hand_tracking_data_source .................................................. 470
12.33. XR_EXT_hp_mixed_reality_controller ................................................ 475
12.34. XR_EXT_local_floor ................................................................. 477
12.35. XR_EXT_palm_pose ................................................................. 481
12.36. XR_EXT_performance_settings ...................................................... 484
12.37. XR_EXT_plane_detection .......................................................... 495
12.38. XR_EXT_samsung_odyssey_controller ............................................. 522
12.39. XR_EXT_thermal_query ......................................................... 524
12.40. XR_EXT_user_presence ............................................................. 527
12.41. XR_EXT_uuid ................................................................. 533
12.42. XR_EXT_view_configuration_depth_range ..................................... 535
12.43. XR_EXT_win32_appcontainer_compatible ........................................ 538
12.44. XR_ALMALENCE digital_lens_control ........................................... 539
12.45. XR_BD_controller_interaction ..................................................... 543
12.46. XR_EPIC_view_configuration_fov ............................................... 547
12.47. XR_FB_android_surface_swapchain_create ...................................... 549
12.48. XR_FB_body_tracking ............................................................. 552
12.49. XR_FB_color_space ............................................................... 570
12.50. XR_FB_composition_layer_alpha_blend ......................................... 577
12.51. XR_FB_composition_layer_depth_test ........................................... 580
12.52. XR_FB_composition_layer_image_layout ........................................ 582
12.53. XR_FB_composition_layer_secure_content ..................................... 585
12.54. XR_FB_composition_layer_settings .............................................. 588
12.55. XR_FB_display_refresh_rate .................................................... 591
12.56. XR_FB_eye_tracking_social ....................................................... 598
12.57. XR_FB_face_tracking ............................................................. 610
12.58. XR_FB_face_tracking2 ............................................................ 624
12.59. XR_FB_foveation ................................................................. 664
12.60. XR_FB_foveation_configuration .................................................. 672
12.61. XR_FB_foveation_vulkan .......................................................... 675
12.62. XR_FB_hand_tracking_aim .......................................................... 677
12.63. XR_FB_hand_tracking_capsules ................................................... 681
12.64. XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh ....................................................... 684
12.65. XR_FB_haptic_amplitude_envelope .............................................. 691
12.66. XR_FB_haptic_pcm ................................................................. 693
12.67. XR_FB_keyboard_tracking .......................................................... 699
12.106. XR_META_touch_controller_plus ................................................................. 982
12.107. XR_META_virtual_keyboard ................................................................. 985
12.108. XR_META_vulkan_swapchain_create_info .............................................. 1026
12.109. XR_ML_compat ................................................................. 1028
12.110. XR_ML_frame_end_info ................................................................. 1031
12.111. XR_ML_global_dimmer ................................................................. 1034
12.112. XR_ML.localization_map ................................................................. 1036
12.113. XR_ML.marker_understanding ................................................................. 1057
12.114. XR_ML.ml2_controller_interaction ...................................................... 1095
12.115. XR_ML.user_calibration ................................................................. 1097
12.116. XR_MND_headless ................................................................. 1102
12.117. XR_MSFT.composition_layer_reprojection ............................................. 1104
12.118. XR_MSFT.controller_model ................................................................. 1110
12.119. XR_MSFT.first_person_observer ................................................................. 1123
12.120. XR_MSFT.hand_interaction ................................................................. 1125
12.121. XR_MSFT.hand_tracking_mesh ................................................................. 1128
12.122. XR_MSFT.holographic_window_attachment .............................................. 1147
12.123. XR_MSFT.perception_anchor_interop ...................................................... 1151
12.124. XR_MSFT.scene_marker ................................................................. 1155
12.125. XR_MSFT.scene_understanding ................................................................. 1170
12.126. XR_MSFT.scene_understanding_serialization ............................................. 1223
12.127. XR_MSFT.secondary_view_configuration ...................................................... 1230
12.128. XR_MSFT.spatial_anchor ................................................................. 1242
12.129. XR_MSFT.spatial_anchor_persistence ...................................................... 1249
12.130. XR_MSFT.spatial_graph_bridge ................................................................. 1262
12.131. XR_MSFT.unbounded_reference_space ...................................................... 1274
12.132. XR_OCULUS.android_session_state_enable .............................................. 1276
12.133. XR_OCULUS.audio_device_guid ................................................................. 1278
12.134. XR_OCULUS.external_camera ................................................................. 1281
12.135. XR_OPPO.controller_interaction ................................................................. 1288
12.136. XR_QCOM_tracking_optimization_settings ............................................. 1290
12.137. XR_ULTRALEAP.hand_tracking_forearm ...................................................... 1295
12.138. XR_VALVE.analog_threshold ................................................................. 1298
12.139. XR_VARJO.composition_layer_depth_test ...................................................... 1301
12.140. XR_VARJO.environment_depth_estimation ...................................................... 1304
12.141. XR_VARJO.foveated_rendering ................................................................. 1306
12.142. XR_VARJO.marker_tracking ................................................................. 1314
12.143. XR_VARJO.quad_views ................................................................. 1326
12.144. XR_VARJO_view_offset .......................................................... 1328
12.145. XR_VARJO.xr4_controller_interaction ...................................... 1331
12.146. XR_YVR_controller_interaction ............................................... 1333
13. List of Provisional Extensions ....................................................... 1336
  13.1. XR_EXTX_overlay ................................................................. 1337
  13.2. XR_HTCX_vive_tracker_interaction ........................................ 1344
  13.3. XR_MNDX_egl_enable ........................................................... 1353
  13.4. XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl ............................................. 1355
14. List of Deprecated Extensions ..................................................... 1363
  14.1. XR_MND_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit .......................... 1364
Appendix ....................................................................................... 1366
  Code Style Conventions ............................................................... 1366
  Application Binary Interface ......................................................... 1366
  Android Notes ........................................................................... 1385
  Glossary ..................................................................................... 1386
  Abbreviations ............................................................................ 1388
  Dedication (Informative) ............................................................ 1389
  Contributors (Informative) ......................................................... 1391
Index ............................................................................................ 1394
Preamble

Copyright (c) 2017-2024, The Khronos Group Inc.

This Specification is protected by copyright laws and contains material proprietary to Khronos. Except as described by these terms, it or any components may not be reproduced, republished, distributed, transmitted, displayed, broadcast or otherwise exploited in any manner without the express prior written permission of Khronos.

Khronos grants a conditional copyright license to use and reproduce the unmodified Specification for any purpose, without fee or royalty, EXCEPT no licenses to any patent, trademark or other intellectual property rights are granted under these terms.

Khronos makes no, and expressly disclaims any, representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding this Specification, including, without limitation: merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, non-infringement of any intellectual property, correctness, accuracy, completeness, timeliness, and reliability. Under no circumstances will Khronos, or any of its Promoters, Contributors or Members, or their respective partners, officers, directors, employees, agents or representatives be liable for any damages, whether direct, indirect, special or consequential damages for lost revenues, lost profits, or otherwise, arising from or in connection with these materials.

This document contains extensions which are not ratified by Khronos, and as such is not a ratified Specification, though it contains text from (and is a superset of) the ratified OpenXR Specification that can be found at https://registry.khronos.org/OpenXR/specs/1.0-khr/html/xrspec.html (core with KHR extensions).

The Khronos Intellectual Property Rights Policy defines the terms 'Scope', 'Compliant Portion', and 'Necessary Patent Claims'.

Some parts of this Specification are purely informative and so are EXCLUDED from the Scope of this Specification. The Document Conventions section of the Introduction defines how these parts of the Specification are identified.

Where this Specification uses technical terminology, defined in the Glossary or otherwise, that refer to enabling technologies that are not expressly set forth in this Specification, those enabling technologies are EXCLUDED from the Scope of this Specification. For clarity, enabling technologies not disclosed with particularity in this Specification (e.g. semiconductor manufacturing technology, hardware architecture, processor architecture or microarchitecture, memory architecture, compiler technology, object oriented technology, basic operating system technology, compression technology, algorithms, and so on) are NOT to be considered expressly set forth; only those application program interfaces and data structures disclosed with particularity are included in the Scope of this Specification.

For purposes of the Khronos Intellectual Property Rights Policy as it relates to the definition of Necessary Patent Claims, all recommended or optional features, behaviors and functionality set forth in this Specification, if implemented, are considered to be included as Compliant Portions.
Khronos® and Vulkan® are registered trademarks, and glTF™ is a trademark of The Khronos Group Inc. OpenXR™ is a trademark owned by The Khronos Group Inc. and is registered as a trademark in China, the European Union, Japan and the United Kingdom. OpenGL® is a registered trademark and the OpenGL ES™ and OpenGL SC™ logos are trademarks of Hewlett Packard Enterprise used under license by Khronos. All other product names, trademarks, and/or company names are used solely for identification and belong to their respective owners.
Chapter 1. Introduction

This chapter is informative except for the section on Normative Terminology.

This document, referred to as the "OpenXR Specification" or just the "Specification" hereafter, describes OpenXR: what it is, how it acts, and what is required to implement it. We assume that the reader has a basic understanding of computer graphics and the technologies involved in virtual and augmented reality. This means familiarity with the essentials of computer graphics algorithms and terminology, modern GPUs (Graphic Processing Units), tracking technologies, head mounted devices, and input modalities.

The canonical version of the Specification is available in the official OpenXR Registry, located at URL https://registry.khronos.org/OpenXR

1.1. What is OpenXR?

OpenXR is an API (Application Programming Interface) for XR applications. XR refers to a continuum of real-and-virtual combined environments generated by computers through human-machine interaction and is inclusive of the technologies associated with virtual reality (VR), augmented reality (AR) and mixed reality (MR). OpenXR is the interface between an application and an in-process or out-of-process "XR runtime system", or just "runtime" hereafter. The runtime may handle such functionality as frame composition, peripheral management, and raw tracking information.

Optionally, a runtime may support device layer plugins which allow access to a variety of hardware across a commonly defined interface.

1.2. The Programmer’s View of OpenXR

To the application programmer, OpenXR is a set of functions that interface with a runtime to perform commonly required operations such as accessing controller/peripheral state, getting current and/or predicted tracking positions, and submitting rendered frames.

A typical OpenXR program begins with a call to create an instance which establishes a connection to a runtime. Then a call is made to create a system which selects for use a physical display and a subset of input, tracking, and graphics devices. Subsequently a call is made to create buffers into which the application will render one or more views using the appropriate graphics APIs for the platform. Finally calls are made to create a session and begin the application’s XR rendering loop.

1.3. The Implementor’s View of OpenXR

To the runtime implementor, OpenXR is a set of functions that control the operation of the XR system and establishes the lifecycle of a XR application.
The implementor's task is to provide a software library on the host which implements the OpenXR API, while mapping the work for each OpenXR function to the graphics hardware as appropriate for the capabilities of the device.

1.4. Our View of OpenXR

We view OpenXR as a mechanism for interacting with VR/AR/MR systems in a platform-agnostic way.

We expect this model to result in a specification that satisfies the needs of both programmers and runtime implementors. It does not, however, necessarily provide a model for implementation. A runtime implementation must produce results conforming to those produced by the specified methods, but may carry out particular procedures in ways that are more efficient than the one specified.

1.5. Filing Bug Reports

Issues with and bug reports on the OpenXR Specification and the API Registry can be filed in the Khronos OpenXR GitHub repository, located at URL

https://github.com/KhronosGroup/OpenXR-Docs

Please tag issues with appropriate labels, such as “Specification”, “Ref Pages” or “Registry”, to help us triage and assign them appropriately. Unfortunately, GitHub does not currently let users who do not have write access to the repository set GitHub labels on issues. In the meantime, they can be added to the title line of the issue set in brackets, e.g. “[Specification]”.

1.6. Document Conventions

The OpenXR specification is intended for use by both implementors of the API and application developers seeking to make use of the API, forming a contract between these parties. Specification text may address either party; typically the intended audience can be inferred from context, though some sections are defined to address only one of these parties. (For example, Valid Usage sections only address application developers). Any requirements, prohibitions, recommendations or options defined by normative terminology are imposed only on the audience of that text.

1.6.1. Normative Terminology

The key words must, required, should, may, and optional in this document, when denoted as above, are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119:


must

When used alone, this word, or the term required, means that the definition is an absolute requirement of the specification. When followed by not (“must not”), the phrase means that the
definition is an absolute prohibition of the specification.

**should**

When used alone, this word means that there may exist valid reasons in particular circumstances to ignore a particular item, but the full implications must be understood and carefully weighed before choosing a different course. When followed by *not* (“should not”), the phrase means that there may exist valid reasons in particular circumstances when the particular behavior is acceptable or even useful, but the full implications should be understood and the case carefully weighed before implementing any behavior described with this label.

**may**

This word, or the adjective *optional*, means that an item is truly optional. One vendor may choose to include the item because a particular marketplace requires it or because the vendor feels that it enhances the product while another vendor may omit the same item.

The additional terms *can* and *cannot* are to be interpreted as follows:

**can**

This word means that the particular behavior described is a valid choice for an application, and is never used to refer to runtime behavior.

**cannot**

This word means that the particular behavior described is not achievable by an application, for example, an entry point does not exist.

There is an important distinction between *cannot* and *must not*, as used in this Specification. *Cannot* means something the application literally is unable to express or accomplish through the API, while *must not* means something that the application is capable of expressing through the API, but that the consequences of doing so are undefined and potentially unrecoverable for the runtime.
Chapter 2. Fundamentals

2.1. API Version Numbers and Semantics

Multi-part version numbers are used in several places in the OpenXR API.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef uint64_t XrVersion;
```

In each such use, the API major version number, minor version number, and patch version number are packed into a 64-bit integer, referred to as `XrVersion`, as follows:

### Version Numbers

- The major version number is a 16-bit integer packed into bits 63-48.
- The minor version number is a 16-bit integer packed into bits 47-32.
- The patch version number is a 32-bit integer packed into bits 31-0.

Differences in any of the version numbers indicate a change to the API, with each part of the version number indicating a different scope of change, as follows.

**Note**

The rules below apply to OpenXR versions 1.0 or later. Prerelease versions of OpenXR may use different rules for versioning.

A difference in patch version numbers indicates that some usually small part of the specification or header has been modified, typically to fix a bug, and may have an impact on the behavior of existing functionality. Differences in the patch version number must affect neither full compatibility nor backwards compatibility between two versions, nor may it add additional interfaces to the API. Runtimes may use patch version number to determine whether to enable implementation changes, such as bug fixes, that impact functionality. Runtimes should document any changes that are tied to the patch version. Application developers should retest their application on all runtimes they support after compiling with a new version.

A difference in minor version numbers indicates that some amount of new functionality has been added. This will usually include new interfaces in the header, and may also include behavior changes and bug fixes. Functionality may be deprecated in a minor revision, but must not be removed. When a new minor version is introduced, the patch version is reset to 0, and each minor revision maintains its own set of patch versions. Differences in the minor version number should not affect backwards
compatibility, but will affect full compatibility.

A difference in major version numbers indicates a large set of changes to the API, potentially including new functionality and header interfaces, behavioral changes, removal of deprecated features, modification or outright replacement of any feature, and is thus very likely to break compatibility. Differences in the major version number will typically require significant modification to application code in order for it to function properly.

The following table attempts to detail the changes that may occur versus when they must not be updated (indicating the next version number must be updated instead) during an update to any of the major, minor, or patch version numbers:

**Table 1. Scenarios Which May Cause a Version Change**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason</th>
<th>Major Version</th>
<th>Minor Version</th>
<th>Patch Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extensions Added/Removed*</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>may</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spec-Optional Behavior Changed*</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>may</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spec Required Behavior Changed*</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>must not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Interfaces Added*</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>must not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weak Deprecation*</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>must not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strong Deprecation*</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>must not</td>
<td>must not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Interfaces Changed/Removed*</td>
<td>may</td>
<td>must not</td>
<td>must not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the above table, the following identify the various cases in detail:

**Extensions Added/Removed**

An extension may be added or removed with a change at this patch level.

**Specification-Optional Behavior Changed**

Some optional behavior laid out in this specification has changed. Usually this will involve a change in behavior that is marked with the normatives **should** or **may**. For example, a runtime that previously did not validate a particular use case may now begin validating that use case.

**Specification-Required Behavior Changed**

A behavior of runtimes that is required by this specification **may** have changed. For example, a previously optional validation **may** now have become mandatory for runtimes.

**Core Interfaces Added**

New interfaces **may** have been added to this specification (and to the OpenXR header file) in revisions at this level.
Weak Deprecation

An interface may have been weakly deprecated at this level. This may happen if there is now a better way to accomplish the same thing. Applications making this call should behave the same as before the deprecation, but following the new path may be more performant, less latent, or otherwise yield better results. It is possible that some runtimes may choose to give run-time warnings that the feature has been weakly deprecated and will likely be strongly deprecated or removed in the future.

Strong Deprecation

An interface may have been strongly deprecated at this level. This means that the interface must still exist (so applications that are compiled against it will still run) but it may now be a no-op, or it may be that its behavior has been significantly changed. It may be that this functionality is no longer necessary, or that its functionality has been subsumed by another call. This should not break an application, but some behavior may be different or unanticipated.

Interfaces Changed/Removed

An interface may have been changed — with different parameters or return types — at this level. An interface or feature may also have been removed entirely. It is almost certain that rebuilding applications will be required.

2.2. String Encoding

This API uses strings as input and output for some functions. Unless otherwise specified, all such strings are NULL terminated UTF-8 encoded case-sensitive character arrays.

2.3. Threading Behavior

The OpenXR API is intended to provide scalable performance when used on multiple host threads. All functions must support being called concurrently from multiple threads, but certain parameters, or components of parameters are defined to be externally synchronized. This means that the caller must guarantee that no more than one thread is using such a parameter at a given time.

More precisely, functions use simple stores to update software structures representing objects. A parameter declared as externally synchronized may have its software structures updated at any time during the host execution of the function. If two functions operate on the same object and at least one of the functions declares the object to be externally synchronized, then the caller must guarantee not only that the functions do not execute simultaneously, but also that the two functions are separated by an appropriate memory barrier if needed.

For all functions which destroy an object handle, the application must externally synchronize the object handle parameter and any child handles.
Externally Synchronized Parameters

- The `instance` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyInstance`
- The `session` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroySession`
- The `space` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroySpace`
- The `swapchain` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroySwapchain`
- The `actionSet` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyActionSet`
- The `action` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyAction`
- The `objectHandle` member of the `nameInfo` parameter in `xrSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT`
- The `instance` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT`
- The `messenger` parameter in `xrDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT`
- The `anchor` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroySpatialAnchorMSFT`
- The `nodeBinding` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroySpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT`
- The `handTracker` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyHandTrackerEXT`
- The `bodyTracker` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyBodyTrackerFB`
- The `sceneObserver` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroySceneObserverMSFT`
- The `scene` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroySceneMSFT`
- The `facialTracker` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyFacialTrackerHTC`
- The `profile` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyFoveationProfileFB`
- The `mesh` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyTriangleMeshFB`
- The `passthrough` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyPassthroughFB`
- The `layer` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyPassthroughLayerFB`
- The `instance` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyGeometryInstanceFB`
- The `markerDetector` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyMarkerDetectorML`
- The `map` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyExportedLocalizationMapML`
- The `spatialAnchorStore` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroySpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT`
- The `faceTracker` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyFaceTrackerFB`
- The `eyeTracker` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyEyeTrackerFB`
- The `keyboard` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyVirtualKeyboardMETA`
- The `user` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroySpaceUserFB`
- The `colorLut` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyPassthroughColorLutMETA`
• The `faceTracker` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyFaceTracker2FB`
• The `passthrough` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyPassthroughHTC`
• The `planeDetector` parameter, and any child handles, in `xrDestroyPlaneDetectorEXT`

**Implicit Externally Synchronized Parameters**

• The `session` parameter by any other `xrWaitFrame` call in `xrWaitFrame`
• The `session` parameter by any other `xrBeginFrame` or `xrEndFrame` call in `xrBeginFrame`
• The `session` parameter by any other `xrBeginFrame` or `xrEndFrame` call in `xrEndFrame`
• The `XrInstance` used to create `messenger`, and all of its child handles in `xrDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT`
• The buffers returned from calls to `xrTriangleMeshGetVertexBufferFB` and `xrTriangleMeshGetIndexBufferFB` on `mesh` in `xrDestroyTriangleMeshFB`

### 2.4. Multiprocessing Behavior

The OpenXR API does not explicitly recognize nor require support for multiple processes using the runtime simultaneously, nor does it prevent a runtime from providing such support.

### 2.5. Runtime

An OpenXR runtime is software which implements the OpenXR API. There may be more than one OpenXR runtime installed on a system, but only one runtime can be active at any given time.

### 2.6. Extensions

OpenXR is an extensible API that grows through the addition of new features. Similar to other Khronos APIs, extensions may expose new OpenXR functions or modify the behavior of existing OpenXR functions. Extensions are optional and therefore must be enabled by the application before the extended functionality is made available. Because extensions are optional, they may be implemented only on a subset of runtimes, graphics platforms, or operating systems. Therefore, an application should first query which extensions are available before enabling.

The application queries the available list of extensions using the `xrEnumerateInstanceExtensionProperties` function. Once an application determines which target extensions are supported, it can enable some subset of them during the call to `xrCreateInstance`.

OpenXR extensions have unique names that convey information about what functionality is provided. The names have the following format:
Extension Name Formatting

- The prefix "XR_" to identify this as an OpenXR extension
- A string identifier for the vendor tag, which corresponds to the company or group exposing the extension. The vendor tag must use only uppercase letters and decimal digits. Some examples include:
  - "KHR" for Khronos extensions, supported by multiple vendors.
  - "EXT" for non-Khronos extensions supported by multiple vendors.
- An underscore "_".
- A string uniquely identifying the extension. The string is a compound of substrings which must use only lower case letters and decimal digits. The substrings are delimited with single underscores.

For example: XR_KHR_composition_layer_cube is an OpenXR extension created by the Khronos (KHR) OpenXR Working Group to support cube composition layers.

The public list of available extensions known at the time of this specification being generated appears in the List of Extensions appendix at the end of this document.

2.7. API Layers

OpenXR is designed to be a layered API, which means that a user or application may insert API layers between the application and the runtime implementation. These API layers provide additional functionality by intercepting OpenXR functions from the layer above and then performing different operations than would otherwise be performed without the layer. In the simplest cases, the layer simply calls the next layer down with the same arguments, but a more complex layer may implement API functionality that is not present in the layers or runtime below it. This mechanism is essentially an architected "function shimming" or "intercept" feature that is designed into OpenXR and meant to replace more informal methods of "hooking" API calls.

2.7.1. Examples of API Layers

Validation Layer

The layered API approach employed by OpenXR allows for the expensive validation of correct API usage to be implemented in a "validation" layer. This layer allows the application developer to develop their application with the validation layer active to ensure that the application is using the API correctly. The validation layer confirms that the application has set up object state correctly, has provided the required data for each function, ensures that required resources are available, etc. If the validation layer detects a problem, it issues an error message that can be logged or captured by the application via a callback. After the developer has determined that the application is correct, they turn off the validation layer to allow the application to run in a production environment without repeatedly
incurring the validation expense.

**API Logging Layer**

Another example of an API layer is an API logging layer that simply serializes all the API calls to an output sink in a text format, including printing out argument values and structure contents.

**API Trace Layer**

A related API trace layer produces a trace file that contains all the information provided to the API so that the trace file can be played back by a replay program.

### 2.7.2. Naming API Layers

To organize API layer names and prevent collisions in the API layer name namespace, API layers must be named using the following convention:

```
XR_API_LAYER_<VENDOR-TAG>_short_name
```

Vendors are responsible for registering a vendor tag with the OpenXR working group and just like for implementors, they must maintain their vendor namespace.

Example of an API layer name produced by the Acme company for the "check best practices" API layer:

```
XR_API_LAYER_ACME_check_best_practices
```

### 2.7.3. Activating API Layers

**Application Activation**

Applications can determine the API layers that are available to them by calling the `xrEnumerateApiLayerProperties` function to obtain a list of available API layers. Applications then can select the desired API layers from this list and provide them to the `xrCreateInstance` function when creating an instance.

**System Activation**

Application users or users performing roles such as system integrator or system administrator may configure a system to activate API layers without involvement from the applications. These platform-dependent steps may include the installation of API layer-related files, setting environment variables, or other platform-specific operations. The options that are available for configuring the API layers in this manner are also dependent on the platform and/or runtime.
2.7.4. API Layer Extensions

API layers may implement OpenXR functions that may or may not be supported by the underlying runtime. In order to expose these new features, the API layer must expose this functionality in the form of an OpenXR extension. It must not expose new OpenXR functions without an associated extension.

For example, an OpenXR API-logging API layer might expose an API function to allow the application to turn logging on for only a portion of its execution. Since new functions must be exposed through an extension, the vendor has created an extension called XR_ACME_logging_on_off to contain these new functions. The application should query if the API layer supports the extension and then, only if it exists, enable both the extension and the API layer by name during xrCreateInstance.

To find out what extensions an API layer supports, an application must first verify that the API layer exists on the current system by calling xrEnumerateApiLayerProperties. After verifying an API layer of interest exists, the application then should call xrEnumerateInstanceExtensionProperties and provide the API layer name as the first parameter. This will return the list of extensions implemented internally in that API layer.

2.8. Type Aliasing

Type aliasing refers to the situation in which the actual type of an element does not match the declared type. Some C and C++ compilers can be configured to assume that the actual type matches the declared type, and may be so configured by default at common optimization levels. Without this, otherwise undefined behavior may occur. This compiler feature is typically referred to as "strict aliasing," and it can usually be enabled or disabled via compiler options. The OpenXR specification does not support strict aliasing, as there are some cases in which an application intentionally provides a struct with a type that differs from the declared type. For example, XrFrameEndInfo::layers is an array of type const XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader code:* const. However, the array must be of one of the specific layer types, such as XrCompositionLayerQuad. Similarly, xrEnumerateSwapchainImages accepts an array of XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader, whereas the actual type passed must be an array of a type such as XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR.

For OpenXR to work correctly, the compiler must support the type aliasing described here.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#if !defined(XR_MAY_ALIAS)
#if defined(__clang__) || (defined(__GNUC__) && (__GNUC__ > 4))
#define XR_MAY_ALIAS __attribute__((__may_alias__))
#else
#define XR_MAY_ALIAS
#endif
#endif
```
As a convenience, some types and pointers that are known at specification time to alias values of different types have been annotated with the `XR_MAY_ALIAS` definition. If this macro is not defined before including OpenXR headers, and a new enough Clang or GCC compiler is used, it will be defined to the compiler-specific attribute annotation to inform these compilers that those pointers may alias. However, there is no guarantee that all aliasing types or pointers have been correctly marked with this macro, so thorough testing is still recommended if you choose (at your own risk) to permit your compiler to perform type-based aliasing analysis.

### 2.9. Valid Usage

Valid usage defines a set of conditions which **must** be met in order to achieve well-defined run-time behavior in an application. These conditions depend only on API state, and the parameters or objects whose usage is constrained by the condition.

Some valid usage conditions have dependencies on runtime limits or feature availability. It is possible to validate these conditions against the API’s minimum or maximum supported values for these limits and features, or some subset of other known values.

Valid usage conditions **should** apply to a function or structure where complete information about the condition would be known during execution of an application. This is such that a validation API layer or linter **can** be written directly against these statements at the point they are specified.

#### 2.9.1. Implicit Valid Usage

Some valid usage conditions apply to all functions and structures in the API, unless explicitly denoted otherwise for a specific function or structure. These conditions are considered implicit. Implicit valid usage conditions are described in detail below.

#### 2.9.2. Valid Usage for Object Handles

Any input parameter to a function that is an object handle **must** be a valid object handle, unless otherwise specified. An object handle is valid if and only if:

**Object Handle Validity Conditions**

- it has been created or allocated by a previous, successful call to the API,
- it has not been destroyed by a previous call to the API, and
- its parent handle is also valid.

There are contexts in which an object handle is **optional** or otherwise unspecified. In those cases, the API uses `XR_NULL_HANDLE`, which has the integer value 0.
2.9.3. Valid Usage for Pointers

Any parameter that is a pointer must be a valid pointer when the specification indicates that the runtime uses the pointer. A pointer is valid if and only if it points at memory containing values of the number and type(s) expected by the function, and all fundamental types accessed through the pointer (e.g. as elements of an array or as members of a structure) satisfy the alignment requirements of the host processor.

2.9.4. Valid Usage for Enumerated Types

Any parameter of an enumerated type must be a valid enumerant for that type. An enumerant is valid if and only if the enumerant is defined as part of the enumerated type in question.

2.9.5. Valid Usage for Flags

A collection of flags is represented by a bitmask using the type XrFlags64:

```c
typedef uint64_t XrFlags64;
```

Bitmasks are passed to many functions and structures to compactly represent options and are stored in memory defined by the XrFlags64 type. But the API does not use the XrFlags64 type directly. Instead, a Xr*Flags type is used which is an alias of the XrFlags64 type. The API also defines a set of constant bit definitions used to set the bitmasks.

Any Xr*Flags member or parameter used in the API must be a valid combination of bit flags. A valid combination is either zero or the bitwise OR of valid bit flags. A bit flag is valid if and only if:

- The bit flag is one of the constant bit definitions defined by the same Xr*Flags type as the Xr*Flags member or parameter. Valid flag values may also be defined by extensions.
- The flag is allowed in the context in which it is being used. For example, in some cases, certain bit flags or combinations of bit flags are mutually exclusive.

2.9.6. Valid Usage for Structure Types

Any parameter that is a structure containing a type member must have a value of type which is a valid XrStructureType value matching the type of the structure. As a general rule, the name of this value is obtained by taking the structure name, stripping the leading Xr, prefixing each capital letter with an underscore, converting the entire resulting string to upper case, and prefixing it with XR_TYPE_.
The only exceptions to this rule are API and Operating System names which are converted in a way that produces a more readable value:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure Type Format Exceptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• OpenGL ⇒ _OPENGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• OpenGLES ⇒ _OPENGL_ES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EGL ⇒ _EGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• D3D ⇒ _D3D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.9.7. Valid Usage for Structure Pointer Chains

Any structure containing a `void* next` member must have a value of `next` that is either `NULL`, or points to a valid structure that also contains `type` and `next` member values. The set of structures connected by `next` pointers is referred to as a `next` chain.

In order to use a structure type defined by an extension in a `next` chain, the proper extension must have been previously enabled during `xrCreateInstance`. A runtime must ignore all unrecognized structures in a `next` chain, including those associated with an extension that has not been enabled.

Some structures for use in a chain are described in the core OpenXR specification and are mentioned in the Member Descriptions. Any structure described in this document intended for use in a chain is mentioned in a "See also" list in the implicit valid usage of the structure they chain to. Most chained structures are associated with extensions, and are described in the base OpenXR Specification under the List of Extensions. Vendor-specific extensions may be found there as well, or may only be available from the vendor’s website or internal document repositories.

Unless otherwise specified: Chained structs which are output structs may be modified by the runtime with the exception of the type and next fields. Upon return from any function, all type and next fields in the chain must be unmodified.

### Useful Base Structures

As a convenience to runtimes and layers needing to iterate through a structure pointer chain, the OpenXR API provides the following base structures:

The `XrBaseInStructure` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrBaseInStructure {
    XrStructureType type;
    const struct XrBaseInStructure* next;
} XrBaseInStructure;

Member Descriptions

• **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure. This base structure itself has no associated **XrStructureType** value.

• **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.

**XrBaseInStructure** can be used to facilitate iterating through a read-only structure pointer chain.

The **XrBaseOutStructure** structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrBaseOutStructure {
    XrStructureType type;
    struct XrBaseOutStructure* next;
} XrBaseOutStructure;

Member Descriptions

• **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure. This base structure itself has no associated **XrStructureType** value.

• **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.

**XrBaseOutStructure** can be used to facilitate iterating through a structure pointer chain that returns data back to the application.

These structures allow for some type safety and can be used by OpenXR API functions that operate on generic inputs and outputs.

**Next Chain Structure Uniqueness**

Applications **should** ensure that they create and insert no more than one occurrence of each type of
extension structure in a given next chain. Other components of OpenXR (such as the OpenXR loader or an API Layer) may insert duplicate structures into this chain. This provides those components the ability to update a structure that appears in the next chain by making a modified copy of that same structure and placing the new version at the beginning of the chain. The benefit of allowing this duplication is each component is no longer required to create a copy of the entire next chain just to update one structure. When duplication is present, all other OpenXR components must process only the first instance of a structure of a given type, and then ignore all instances of a structure of that same type.

If a component makes such a structure copy, and the original structure is also used to return content, then that component must copy the necessary content from the copied structure and into the original version of the structure upon completion of the function prior to proceeding back up the call stack. This is to ensure that OpenXR behavior is consistent whether or not that particular OpenXR component is present and/or enabled on the system.

2.9.8. Valid Usage for Nested Structures

The above conditions also apply recursively to members of structures provided as input to a function, either as a direct argument to the function, or themselves a member of another structure.

Specifics on valid usage of each function are covered in their individual sections.

2.10. Return Codes

The core API is designed to capture most, but not all, instances of incorrect usage. As such, most functions provide return codes. Functions in the API return their status via return codes that are in one of the two categories below.

**Return Code Categories**

- Successful completion codes are returned when a function needs to communicate success or status information. All successful completion codes are non-negative values.
- Run time error codes are returned when a function needs to communicate a failure that could only be detected at run time. All run time error codes are negative values.

```c
typedef enum XrResult {
    XR_SUCCESS = 0,
    XR_TIMEOUT_EXPIRED = 1,
    XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING = 3,
    XR_EVENT_UNAVAILABLE = 4,
    XR_SPACE_BOUNDS_UNAVAILABLE = 7,
    XR_SESSION_NOT_FOCUSED = 8,
};
```
XR_FRAME_DISCARDED = 9,
XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE = -1,
XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE = -2,
XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY = -3,
XR_ERROR_API_VERSION_UNSUPPORTED = -4,
XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION FAILED = -6,
XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED = -7,
XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED = -8,
XR_ERROR_EXTENSION_NOT_PRESENT = -9,
XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED = -10,
XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT = -11,
XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID = -12,
XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST = -13,
XR_ERROR_SESSION_RUNNING = -14,
XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING = -16,
XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST = -17,
XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID = -18,
XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID = -19,
XR_ERROR_PATH_MAX_COUNT_EXCEEDED = -20,
XR_ERROR_PATH_FORMAT_INVALID = -21,
XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED = -22,
XR_ERROR_LAYER_INVALID = -23,
XR_ERROR_LAYER_MAX_COUNT_EXCEEDED = -24,
XR_ERROR_SWAPCHAIN_RECT_INVALID = -25,
XR_ERROR_SWAPCHAIN_FORMAT_UNSUPPORTED = -26,
XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH = -27,
XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_READY = -28,
XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_STOPPING = -29,
XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID = -30,
XR_ERROR_REFERENCE_SPACE_UNSUPPORTED = -31,
XR_ERROR_FILE_ACCESS_ERROR = -32,
XR_ERROR_FILE_CONTENTS_INVALID = -33,
XR_ERROR_FORM_FACTOR_UNSUPPORTED = -34,
XR_ERROR_API_LAYER_NOT_PRESENT = -35,
XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID = -36,
XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_DEVICE_INVALID = -37,
XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID = -38,
XR_ERROR_INDEX_OUT_OF_RANGE = -39,
XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED = -46,
XR_ERROR_ACTIONSETS_ALREADY_ATTACHED = -47,
XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_DUPLICATED = -48,
XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_INVALID = -49,
XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING = -50,
XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_UNAVAILABLE = -51,
// Provided by XR_KHR_android_thread_settings
XR_ERROR_ANDROID_THREAD_SETTINGS_ID_INVALID_KHR = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_android_thread_settings
XR_ERROR_ANDROID_THREAD_SETTINGS_FAILURE_KHR = -100003001,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor
XR_ERROR_CREATE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_FAILED_MSFT = -100003001,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration
XR_ERROR_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_NOT_ENABLED_MSFT = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
XR_ERROR_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_MSFT = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection
XR_ERROR_REPROJECTION_MODE_UNSUPPORTED_MSFT = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_ID_INVALID_MSFT = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MISMATCH_MSFT = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_ERROR_SCENE_MESH_BUFFER_ID_INVALID_MSFT = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_INCOMPATIBLE_MSFT = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_MISMATCH_MSFT = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_FB_display_refresh_rate
XR_ERROR_DISPLAY_REFRESH_RATE_UNSUPPORTED_FB = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_FB_color_space
XR_ERROR_COLOR_SPACE_UNSUPPORTED_FB = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_SUPPORTED_FB = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_PENDING_FB = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_ALREADY_SET_FB = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XR_ERROR_UNEXPECTED_STATE_PASSTHROUGH_FB = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XR_ERROR_FEATURE_ALREADY_CREATED_PASSTHROUGH_FB = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XR_ERROR_FEATURE_REQUIRED_PASSTHROUGH_FB = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XR_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED_PASSTHROUGH_FB = -100003000,
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XR_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES_PASSTHROUGH_FB = -100003000,  
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XR_ERROR_UNKNOWN_PASSTHROUGH_FB = -1000118050,
// Provided by XR_FB_render_model
XR_ERROR_RENDER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_FB = -1000119000,
// Provided by XR_FB_render_model
XR_RENDER_MODEL_UNAVAILABLE_FB = 1000119020,
// Provided by XR_VARJO_marker_tracking
XR_ERROR_MARKER_NOT_TRACKED_VARJO = -1000124000,
// Provided by XR_VARJO_marker_tracking
XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO = -1000124001,
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML = -1000138000,
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_LOCATE_FAILED_ML = -1000138001,
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_DATA_QUERY_ML = -1000138002,
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_CREATE_INFO_ML = -1000138003,
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML = -1000138004,
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_INCOMPATIBLE_ML = -1000139000,
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_UNAVAILABLE_ML = -1000139001,
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_FAIL_ML = -1000139002,
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_IMPORT_EXPORT_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML = -1000139003,
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML = -1000139004,
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ALREADY_EXISTS_ML = -1000139005,
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CANT_EXPORT_CLOUD_MAP_ML = -1000139006,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence
XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_NOT_FOUND_MSFT = -1000142001,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence
XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_INVALID_MSFT = -1000142002,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_marker
XR_SCENE_MARKER_DATA_NOT_STRING_MSFT = 1000147000,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing
XR_ERROR_SPACE_MAPPING_INSUFFICIENT_FB = -1000169000,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing
XR_ERROR_SPACE_LOCALIZATION_FAILED_FB = -1000169001,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing
XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_TIMEOUT_FB = -1000169002,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing
XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_REQUEST_FAILED_FB = -1000169003,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing
XR_ERROR_SPACE_CLOUD_STORAGE_DISABLED_FB = -1000169004,
  // Provided by XR_META_passthrough_color_lut
XR_ERROR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_BUFFER_SIZE_MISMATCH_META = -1000266000,
  // Provided by XR_QCOM_tracking_optimization_settings
XR_ERROR_HINT_ALREADY_SET_QCOM = -1000306000,
  // Provided by XR_HTC_anchor
XR_ERROR_NOT_AN_ANCHOR_HTC = -1000319000,
  // Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XR_ERROR_SPACE_NOT_LOCATABLE_EXT = -1000429000,
  // Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XR_ERROR_PLANE_DETECTION_PERMISSION_DENIED_EXT = -1000429001,
XR_RESULT_MAX_ENUM = 0x7FFFFFFF

All return codes in the API are reported via XrResult return values.

Some common suffixes shared across many of the return codes are defined below:

- **_INVALID**: The specified handle, atom or value is formatted incorrectly, or the specified handle was never created or has been destroyed.

- **_UNSUPPORTED**: The specified handle, atom, enumerant or value is formatted correctly but cannot be used for the lifetime of this function's parent handle.

- **_UNAVAILABLE**: The specified handle, atom, enumerant or value is supported by this function's parent handle but not at this moment.

**Success Codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_SUCCESS</td>
<td>Function successfully completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_TIMEOUT_EXPIRED</td>
<td>The specified timeout time occurred before the operation could complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING</td>
<td>The session will be lost soon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EVENT_UNAVAILABLE</td>
<td>No event was available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SPACE_BOUNDS_UNAVAILABLE</td>
<td>The space’s bounds are not known at the moment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SESSION_NOT_FOCUSED</td>
<td>The session is not in the focused state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_FRAME_DISCARDED</td>
<td>A frame has been discarded from composition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_RENDER_MODEL_UNAVAILABLE_FB</td>
<td>The model is unavailable. (Added by the XR_FB_render_model extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SCENE_MARKER_DATA_NOT_STRING_MSFT</td>
<td>Marker does not encode a string. (Added by the XR_MSFT_scene_marker extension)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Error Codes**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE</td>
<td>The function usage was invalid in some way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE</td>
<td>The runtime failed to handle the function in an unexpected way that is not covered by another error result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY</td>
<td>A memory allocation has failed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_API_VERSION_UNSUPPORTED</td>
<td>The runtime does not support the requested API version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION FAILED</td>
<td>Initialization of object could not be completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED</td>
<td>The requested function was not found or is otherwise unsupported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED</td>
<td>The requested feature is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_EXTENSION_NOT_PRESENT</td>
<td>A requested extension is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED</td>
<td>The runtime supports no more of the requested resource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT</td>
<td>The supplied size was smaller than required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID</td>
<td>A supplied object handle was invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST</td>
<td>The XrInstance was lost or could not be found. It will need to be destroyed and optionally recreated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SESSION_RUNNING</td>
<td>The session is already running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING</td>
<td>The session is not yet running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST</td>
<td>The XrSession was lost. It will need to be destroyed and optionally recreated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID</td>
<td>The provided XrSystemId was invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID</td>
<td>The provided XrPath was not valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_PATH_COUNT_EXCEEDED</td>
<td>The maximum number of supported semantic paths has been reached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_PATH_FORMAT_INVALID</td>
<td>The semantic path character format is invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED</td>
<td>The semantic path is unsupported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LAYER_INVALID</td>
<td>The layer was NULL or otherwise invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LAYER_LIMIT_EXCEEDED</td>
<td>The number of specified layers is greater than the supported number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SWAPCHAIN_RECT_INVALID</td>
<td>The image rect was negatively sized or otherwise invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enum</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SWAPCHAIN_FORMAT_UNSUPPORTED</td>
<td>The image format is not supported by the runtime or platform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH</td>
<td>The API used to retrieve an action's state does not match the action's type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_READY</td>
<td>The session is not in the ready state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_STOPPING</td>
<td>The session is not in the stopping state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID</td>
<td>The provided XrTime was zero, negative, or out of range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_REFERENCE_SPACE_UNSUPPORTED</td>
<td>The specified reference space is not supported by the runtime or system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_FILE_ACCESS_ERROR</td>
<td>The file could not be accessed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_FILE_CONTENTS_INVALID</td>
<td>The file's contents were invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_FORM_FACTOR_UNSUPPORTED</td>
<td>The specified form factor is not supported by the current runtime or platform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_FORM_FACTOR_UNAVAILABLE</td>
<td>The specified form factor is supported, but the device is currently not available, e.g. not plugged in or powered off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_API_LAYER_NOT_PRESENT</td>
<td>A requested API layer is not present or could not be loaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID</td>
<td>The call was made without having made a previously required call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_DEVICE_INVALID</td>
<td>The given graphics device is not in a valid state. The graphics device could be lost or initialized without meeting graphics requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID</td>
<td>The supplied pose was invalid with respect to the requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_INDEX_OUT_OF_RANGE</td>
<td>The supplied index was outside the range of valid indices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED</td>
<td>The specified view configuration type is not supported by the runtime or platform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_UNSUPPORTED</td>
<td>The specified environment blend mode is not supported by the runtime or platform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_NAME_DUPLICATED</td>
<td>The name provided was a duplicate of an already-existing resource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_NAME_INVALID</td>
<td>The name provided was invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enum</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED</td>
<td>A referenced action set is not attached to the session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_ACTIONSETS_ALREADY_ATTACHED</td>
<td>The session already has attached action sets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_DUPLICATED</td>
<td>The localized name provided was a duplicate of an already-existing resource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_INVALID</td>
<td>The localized name provided was invalid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING</td>
<td>The <code>xrGetGraphicsRequirements</code>* call was not made before calling <code>xrCreateSession</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_UNAVAILABLE</td>
<td>The loader was unable to find or load a runtime.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_ANDROID_THREAD_SETTINGS_ID_INVALID_KHR</td>
<td><code>xrSetAndroidApplicationThreadKHR</code> failed as thread id is invalid. (Added by the <code>XR_KHR_android_thread_settings</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_ANDROID_THREAD_SETTINGS_FAILURE_KHR</td>
<td><code>xrSetAndroidApplicationThreadKHR</code> failed setting the thread attributes/priority. (Added by the <code>XR_KHR_android_thread_settings</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_CREATE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_FAILED_MSFT</td>
<td>Spatial anchor could not be created at that location. (Added by the <code>XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_NOT_ENABLED_MSFT</td>
<td>The secondary view configuration was not enabled when creating the session. (Added by the <code>XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_MSFT</td>
<td>The controller model key is invalid. (Added by the <code>XR_MSFT_controller_model</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_REPROJECTION_MODE_UNSUPPORTED_MSFT</td>
<td>The reprojection mode is not supported. (Added by the <code>XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_COMPUTE_NEW_SCENE_NOT_COMPLETED_MSFT</td>
<td>Compute new scene not completed. (Added by the <code>XR_MSFT_scene_understanding</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_ID_INVALID_MSFT</td>
<td>Scene component id invalid. (Added by the <code>XR_MSFT_scene_understanding</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MISMATCH_MSFT</td>
<td>Scene component type mismatch. (Added by the <code>XR_MSFT_scene_understanding</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SCENE_MESH_BUFFER_ID_INVALID_MSFT</td>
<td>Scene mesh buffer id invalid. (Added by the <code>XR_MSFT_scene_understanding</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_INCOMPATIBLE_MSFT</td>
<td>Scene compute feature incompatible. (Added by the <code>XR_MSFT_scene_understanding</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enum</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_MISMATCH_MSFT</td>
<td>Scene compute consistency mismatch. (Added by the XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_DISPLAY_REFRESH_RATE_UNSUPPORTED_FB</td>
<td>The display refresh rate is not supported by the platform. (Added by the XR_FB_display_refresh_rate extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_COLOR_SPACE_UNSUPPORTED_FB</td>
<td>The color space is not supported by the runtime. (Added by the XR_FB_color_space extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_SUPPORTED_FB</td>
<td>The component type is not supported for this space. (Added by the XR_FB_spatial_entity extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB</td>
<td>The required component is not enabled for this space. (Added by the XR_FB_spatial_entity extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_PENDING_FB</td>
<td>A request to set the component’s status is currently pending. (Added by the XR_FB_spatial_entity extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_ALREADY_SET_FB</td>
<td>The component is already set to the requested value. (Added by the XR_FB_spatial_entity extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_UNEXPECTED_STATE_PASSTHROUGH_FB</td>
<td>The object state is unexpected for the issued command. (Added by the XR_FB_passthrough extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_FEATURE_ALREADY_CREATED_PASSTHROUGH_FB</td>
<td>Trying to create an MR feature when one was already created and only one instance is allowed. (Added by the XR_FB_passthrough extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_FEATURE_REQUIRED_PASSTHROUGH_FB</td>
<td>Requested functionality requires a feature to be created first. (Added by the XR_FB_passthrough extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED_PASSTHROUGH_FB</td>
<td>Requested functionality is not permitted - application is not allowed to perform the requested operation. (Added by the XR_FB_passthrough extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES_PASSTHROUGH_FB</td>
<td>There weren’t sufficient resources available to perform an operation. (Added by the XR_FB_passthrough extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_UNKNOWN_PASSTHROUGH_FB</td>
<td>Unknown Passthrough error (no further details provided). (Added by the XR_FB_passthrough extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enum</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_RENDER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_FB</td>
<td>The model key is invalid. (Added by the XR_FB_render_model extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_MARKER_NOT_TRACKED_VARJO</td>
<td>Marker tracking is disabled or the specified marker is not currently tracked. (Added by the XR_VARJO_marker_tracking extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO</td>
<td>The specified marker ID is not valid. (Added by the XR_VARJO_marker_tracking extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML</td>
<td>The com.magicleap.permission.MARKER_TRACKING permission was denied. (Added by the XR_ML_marker_understanding extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_LOCATE_FAILED_ML</td>
<td>The specified marker could not be located spatially. (Added by the XR_ML_marker_understanding extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_DATA_QUERY_ML</td>
<td>The marker queried does not contain data of the requested type. (Added by the XR_ML_marker_understanding extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_CREATE_INFO_ML</td>
<td>createInfo contains mutually exclusive parameters, such as setting XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CORNER_REFINE_METHOD_APRIL_TAG_ML with XR_MARKER_TYPE_ARUCO_ML. (Added by the XR_ML_marker_understanding extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML</td>
<td>The marker id passed to the function was invalid. (Added by the XR_ML_marker_understanding extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_INCOMPATIBLE_ML</td>
<td>The localization map being imported is not compatible with current OS or mode. (Added by the XR_ML_localization_map extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_UNAVAILABLE_ML</td>
<td>The localization map requested is not available. (Added by the XR_ML_localization_map extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_FAIL_ML</td>
<td>The map localization service failed to fulfill the request, retry later. (Added by the XR_ML_localization_map extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_IMPORT_EXPORT_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML</td>
<td>The com.magicleap.permission.SPACE_IMPORT_EXPORT permission was denied. (Added by the XR_ML_localization_map extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enum</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_PERMISION_DENIED_ML</td>
<td>The <code>com.magicleap.permission.SPACE_MANAGER</code> permission was denied. (Added by the <code>XR_ML_localization_map</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ALREADY_EXISTS_ML</td>
<td>The map being imported already exists in the system. (Added by the <code>XR_ML_localization_map</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CANT.Export_CLOUD_MAP_ML</td>
<td>The map localization service cannot export cloud based maps. (Added by the <code>XR_ML_localization_map</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_NOT_FOUND_MSFT</td>
<td>A spatial anchor was not found associated with the spatial anchor name provided. (Added by the <code>XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_INVALID_MSFT</td>
<td>The spatial anchor name provided was not valid. (Added by the <code>XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPACE_MAPPING_INSUFFICIENT_FB</td>
<td>Anchor import from cloud or export from device failed. (Added by the <code>XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPACE_LOCALIZATION_FAILED_FB</td>
<td>Anchors were downloaded from the cloud but failed to be imported/aligned on the device. (Added by the <code>XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_TIMEOUT_FB</td>
<td>Timeout occurred while waiting for network request to complete. (Added by the <code>XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_REQUEST_FAILED_FB</td>
<td>The network request failed. (Added by the <code>XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPACE_CLOUD_STORAGE_DISABLED_FB</td>
<td>Cloud storage is required for this operation but is currently disabled. (Added by the <code>XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_BUFFER_SIZE_MISMATCH_META</td>
<td>The provided data buffer did not match the required size. (Added by the <code>XR_META_passthrough_color_lut</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_HINT_ALREADY_SET_QCOM</td>
<td>Tracking optimization hint is already set for the domain. (Added by the <code>XR_QCOM_tracking_optimization_settings</code> extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enum</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_NOT_AN_ANCHOR_HTC</td>
<td>The provided space is valid but not an anchor. (Added by the XR_HTC_anchor extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_SPACE_NOT_LOCATABLE_EXT</td>
<td>The space passed to the function was not locatable. (Added by the XR_EXT_plane_detection extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_ERROR_PLANE_DETECTION_PERMISSION_DENIED_EXT</td>
<td>The permission for this resource was not granted. (Added by the XR_EXT_plane_detection extension)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.10.1. Convenience Macros

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_SUCCEEDED(result) ((result) >= 0)
```

A convenience macro that can be used to test if a function succeeded. This may be a qualified success such as XR_FRAME_DISCARDED.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_FAILED(result) ((result) < 0)
```

A convenience macro that can be used to test if a function has failed in some way.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_UNQUALIFIED_SUCCESS(result) ((result) == 0)
```

A convenience macro that can be used to test a function's failure. The XR_UNQUALIFIED_SUCCESS macro is a convenience macro which may be used to compare an XrResult to 0 (XR_SUCCESS) exclusively.

2.10.2. Validation

Except as noted below or in individual API specifications, valid API usage may be required by the runtime. Runtimes may choose to validate some API usage and return an appropriate error code.

Application developers should use validation layers to catch and eliminate errors during development. Once validated, applications should not enable validation layers by default.
If a function returns a run time error, unless otherwise specified any output parameters will have undefined contents, except that if the output parameter is a structure with type and next fields, those fields will be unmodified. Any output structures chained from next will also have undefined contents, except that the type and next will be unmodified.

Unless otherwise specified, errors do not affect existing OpenXR objects. Objects that have already been successfully created may still be used by the application.

XRResult code returns may be added to a given function in future versions of the specification. Runtimes must return only XRResult codes from the set documented for the given application API version.

Runtimes must ensure that incorrect usage by an application does not affect the integrity of the operating system, the API implementation, or other API client applications in the system, and does not allow one application to access data belonging to another application.

2.11. Handles

Objects which are allocated by the runtime on behalf of applications are represented by handles. Handles are opaque identifiers for objects whose lifetime is controlled by applications via the create and destroy functions. Example handle types include XrInstance, XrSession, and XrSwapchain. Handles which have not been destroyed are unique for a given application process, but may be reused after being destroyed. Unless otherwise specified, a successful handle creation function call returns a new unique handle. Unless otherwise specified, handles are implicitly destroyed when their parent handle is destroyed. Applications may destroy handles explicitly before the parent handle is destroyed, and should do so if no longer needed, in order to conserve resources. Runtimes may detect XR_NULL_HANDLE and other invalid handles passed where a valid handle is required and return XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID. However, runtimes are not required to do so unless otherwise specified, and so use of any invalid handle may result in undefined behavior. When a function has an optional handle parameter, XR_NULL_HANDLE must be used unless passing a valid handle.

All functions that take a handle parameter may return XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID.

Handles form a hierarchy in which child handles fall under the validity and lifetime of parent handles. For example, to create an XrSwapchain handle, applications must call xrCreateSwapchain and pass an XrSession handle. Thus XrSwapchain is a child handle to XrSession.

2.12. Object Handle Types

The type of an object handle used in a function is usually determined by the specification of that function, as discussed in Valid Usage for Object Handles. However, some functions accept or return object handle parameters where the type of the object handle is unknown at execution time and is not specified in the description of the function itself. For these functions, the XrObjectType may be used to explicitly specify the type of a handle.
For example, an information-gathering or debugging mechanism implemented in a runtime extension or API layer extension may return a list of object handles that are generated by the mechanism's operation. The same mechanism may also return a parallel list of object handle types that allow the recipient of this information to easily determine the types of the handles.

In general, anywhere an object handle of more than one type can occur, the object handle type may be provided to indicate its type.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef enum XrObjectType {
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_UNKNOWN = 0,
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_INSTANCE = 1,
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SESSION = 2,
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN = 3,
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SPACE = 4,
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_ACTION_SET = 5,
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_ACTION = 6,
    // Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSENGER_EXT = 1000019000,
    // Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_MSFT = 1000039000,
    // Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_BINDING_MSFT = 1000049000,
    // Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_HAND_TRACKER_EXT = 1000051000,
    // Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_BODY_TRACKER_FB = 1000076000,
    // Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SCENE_OBSERVER_MSFT = 1000097000,
    // Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SCENE_MSFT = 1000097001,
    // Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_FACIAL_TRACKER_HTC = 1000104000,
    // Provided by XR_FB_foveation
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_FOVEATION_PROFILE_FB = 1000114000,
    // Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_TRIANGLE_MESH_FB = 1000117000,
    // Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_FB = 1000118000,
    // Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_FB = 1000118002,
    // Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_GEOMETRY_INSTANCE_FB = 1000118004,
    // Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_ML = 1000138000,
}
```
The **XrObjectType** enumeration defines values, each of which corresponds to a specific OpenXR handle type. These values **can** be used to associate debug information with a particular type of object through one or more extensions.

The following table defines **XrObjectType** and OpenXR Handle relationships:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XrObjectType</th>
<th>OpenXR Handle Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_OBJECT_TYPE_UNKNOWN</td>
<td>Unknown/Undefine Handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_OBJECT_TYPE_INSTANCE</td>
<td>XrInstance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SESSION</td>
<td>XrSession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN</td>
<td>XrSwapchain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SPACE</td>
<td>XrSpace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_OBJECT_TYPE_ACTION_SET</td>
<td>XrActionSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_OBJECT_TYPE_ACTION</td>
<td>XrAction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.13. Buffer Size Parameters

Functions with input/output buffer parameters take on either parameter form or struct form, looking like one of the following examples, with the element type being `float` in this case:
Parameter form:

```c
XrResult xrFunction(uint32_t elementCapacityInput, uint32_t* elementCountOutput, float* elements);
```

Struct form:

```c
XrResult xrFunction(XrBuffer* buffer);

struct XrBuffer {
    uint32_t              elementCapacityInput;
    uint32_t              elementCountOutput;
    float*                elements;
};
```

A two-call idiom may be employed, first calling `xrFunction` (with a valid `elementCountOutput` pointer if in parameter form), but passing `NULL` as `elements` and `0` as `elementCapacityInput`, to retrieve the required buffer size as number of elements (number of floats in this example). After allocating a buffer at least as large as `elementCountOutput` (in a struct) or the value pointed to by `elementCountOutput` (as parameters), a pointer to the allocated buffer should be passed as `elements`, along with the buffer’s length in `elementCapacityInput`, to a second call to `xrFunction` to perform the retrieval of the data. In case that `elements` is a struct with `type` and `next` fields, the application must set the `type` to the correct value as well as `next` either to `NULL` or a struct with extension related data in which `type` and `next` also need to be well defined.

In the following discussion, "set `elementCountOutput" should be interpreted as "set the value pointed to by `elementCountOutput" in parameter form and "set the value of `elementCountOutput" in struct form. These functions have the below-listed behavior with respect to the buffer size parameters:
Buffer Size Parameter Behavior

- The element capacity and count arguments precede the array to which they refer, in argument order.

- `elementCapacityInput` specifies the capacity in number of elements of the buffer to be written, or 0 to indicate a request for the required buffer size.

- Independent of `elementCapacityInput` or `elements` parameters, the function sets `elementCountOutput`. `elementCountOutput` must be a valid pointer if the function uses parameter form.

- It is valid to pass 0 for the `elementCapacityInput` parameter (i.e. capacity of 0 does not return `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT`). The function sets `elementCountOutput` to the required size in number of elements.

- If 0 is passed for the `elementCapacityInput` parameter, the `elements` parameter is ignored (any value passed is considered valid usage).

- Where the `elementCapacityInput` is non-zero but less than required, the function sets `elementCountOutput` to the required capacity, and must return `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT`. The data in the array `elements` is undefined.

- Where the `elementCapacityInput` is non-zero and the function returns successfully, the function sets `elementCountOutput` to the count of the elements that have been written to `elements`.

- Upon a failure for reasons unrelated to the element array capacity, the contents of the values pointed to by `elementCountOutput` and `elements` are undefined.

- In the case that the element array refers to a string (is of type `char*`), `elementCapacityInput` and `elementCountOutput` refer to the string `strlen` plus 1 for a NULL terminator.

Some functions fill multiple buffers in one call. For these functions, the `elementCapacityInput`, `elementCountOutput` and `elements` parameters or fields are repeated, once per buffer, with different prefixes. In that case, the semantics above still apply, with the additional behavior that if any `elementCapacityInput` parameter or field is set to 0 by the application, the runtime must treat all `elementCapacityInput` values as if they were set to 0. If any `elementCapacityInput` value is too small to fit all elements of the buffer, `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT` must be returned, and the data in all buffers is undefined.

2.14. Time

Time is represented by a 64-bit signed integer representing nanoseconds (XrTime). The passage of time must be monotonic and not real-time (i.e. wall clock time). Thus the time is always increasing at a constant rate and is unaffected by clock changes, time zones, daylight savings, etc.
2.14.1. XrTime

typedef int64_t XrTime;

`XrTime` is a base value type that represents time as a signed 64-bit integer, representing the monotonically-increasing count of nanoseconds that have elapsed since a runtime-chosen epoch. `XrTime` always represents the time elapsed since that constant epoch, rather than a duration or a time point relative to some moving epoch such as vsync time, etc. Durations are instead represented by `XrDuration`.

A single runtime must use the same epoch for all simultaneous applications. Time must be represented the same regardless of multiple processors or threads present in the system.

The period precision of time reported by the runtime is runtime-dependent, and may change. One nanosecond is the finest possible period precision. A runtime may, for example, report time progression with only microsecond-level granularity.

Time must not be assumed to correspond to a system clock time.

Unless specified otherwise, zero or a negative value is not a valid `XrTime`, and related functions must return error `XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID`. Applications must not initialize such `XrTime` fields to a zero value. Instead, applications should always assign `XrTime` fields to the meaningful point in time they are choosing to reason about, such as a frame's predicted display time, or an action's last change time.

The behavior of a runtime is undefined when time overflows beyond the maximum positive value that can be represented by an `XrTime`. Runtimes should choose an epoch that minimizes the chance of overflow. Runtimes should also choose an epoch that minimizes the chance of underflow below 0 for applications performing a reasonable amount of historical pose lookback. For example, if the runtime chooses an epoch relative to its startup time, it should push the epoch into the past by enough time to avoid applications performing reasonable pose lookback from reaching a negative `XrTime` value.

An application cannot assume that the system's clock and the runtime's clock will maintain a constant relationship across frames and should avoid storing such an offset, as this may cause time drift. Applications should instead always use time interop functions to convert a relevant time point across the system's clock and the runtime's clock using extensions, for example, `XR_KHR_win32_convert_performance_counter_time` or `XR_KHR_convert_timespec_time`.

2.15. Duration

Duration refers to an elapsed period of time, as opposed to an absolute timepoint.
2.15.1. XrDuration

typedef int64_t XrDuration;

The difference between two timepoints is a duration, and thus the difference between two XrTime values is an XrDuration value.

Functions that refer to durations use XrDuration as opposed to XrTime.

// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_NO_DURATION 0

For the case of timeout durations, XR_NO_DURATION may be used to indicate that the timeout is immediate.

// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_INFINITE_DURATION 0x7fffffffffffffffLL

XR_INFINITE_DURATION is a special value that may be used to indicate that the timeout never occurs. A timeout with a duration that refers to the past has the same effect as a timeout of XR_NO_DURATION.

2.16. Prediction Time Limits

Some functions involve prediction. For example, xrLocateViews accepts a display time for which to return the resulting data. Prediction times provided by applications may refer to time in the past or the future. Times in the past may be interpolated historical data. Runtimes have different practical limits with respect to how far forward or backward prediction times can be accurate. There is no prescribed forward limit the application can successfully request predictions for, though predictions may become less accurate as they get farther into the future. With respect to backward prediction, the application can pass a prediction time equivalent to the timestamp of the most recently received pose plus as much as 50 milliseconds in the past to retrieve accurate historical data. Requested times predating this time window, or requested times predating the earliest received pose, may result in a best effort data whose accuracy reduced or unspecified.
2.17. Colors

The XrColor4f structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrColor4f {
    float    r;
    float    g;
    float    b;
    float    a;
} XrColor4f;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `r` is the red component of the color.
- `g` is the green component of the color.
- `b` is the blue component of the color.
- `a` is the alpha component of the color.

Unless otherwise specified, colors are encoded as linear (not with sRGB nor other gamma compression) values with individual components being in the range of 0.0 through 1.0, and without the RGB components being premultiplied by the alpha component.

If color encoding is specified as being premultiplied by the alpha component, the RGB components are set to zero if the alpha component is zero.

2.18. Coordinate System

This API uses a Cartesian right-handed coordinate system.

*Figure 1. Right Handed Coordinate System*
The conventions for mapping coordinate axes of any particular space to meaningful directions depend on and are documented with the description of the space.

The API uses 2D, 3D, and 4D floating-point vectors to describe points and directions in a space.

A two-dimensional vector is defined by the `XrVector2f` structure:

```c
typedef struct XrVector2f {
    float x;
    float y;
} XrVector2f;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `x` is the x coordinate of the vector.
- `y` is the y coordinate of the vector.

If used to represent physical distances (rather than e.g. normalized direction) and not otherwise specified, values **must** be in meters.

A three-dimensional vector is defined by the `XrVector3f` structure:

```c
typedef struct XrVector3f {
    float x;
    float y;
    float z;
} XrVector3f;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `x` is the x coordinate of the vector.
- `y` is the y coordinate of the vector.
- `z` is the z coordinate of the vector.

If used to represent physical distances (rather than e.g. velocity or angular velocity) and not otherwise specified, values **must** be in meters.
A four-dimensional or homogeneous vector is defined by the `XrVector4f` structure:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrVector4f {
    float    x;
    float    y;
    float    z;
    float    w;
} XrVector4f;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `x` is the x coordinate of the vector.
- `y` is the y coordinate of the vector.
- `z` is the z coordinate of the vector.
- `w` is the w coordinate of the vector.

If used to represent physical distances, `x`, `y`, and `z` values **must** be in meters.

Rotation is represented by a unit quaternion defined by the `XrQuaternionf` structure:

```c
typedef struct XrQuaternionf {
    float    x;
    float    y;
    float    z;
    float    w;
} XrQuaternionf;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `x` is the x coordinate of the quaternion.
- `y` is the y coordinate of the quaternion.
- `z` is the z coordinate of the quaternion.
- `w` is the w coordinate of the quaternion.

A pose is defined by the `XrPosef` structure:
typedef struct XrPosef {
    XrQuaternionf orientation;
    XrVector3f position;
} XrPosef;

### Member Descriptions
- **orientation** is an `XrQuaternionf` representing the orientation within a space.
- **position** is an `XrVector3f` representing position within a space.

A construct representing a position and orientation within a space, with position expressed in meters, and orientation represented as a unit quaternion. When using `XrPosef` the rotation described by `orientation` is always applied before the translation described by `position`.

A runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID` if the `orientation` norm deviates by more than 1% from unit length.

### 2.19. Common Object Types

Some types of OpenXR objects are used in multiple structures. Those include the `XrVector*f` and types specified above but also the following structures: offset, extents and rectangle.

Offsets are used to describe the magnitude of an offset in two dimensions.

A floating-point offset is defined by the structure:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrOffset2Df {
    float x;
    float y;
} XrOffset2Df;
```

### Member Descriptions
- **x** the floating-point offset in the x direction.
- **y** the floating-point offset in the y direction.
This structure is used for component values that may be fractional (floating-point). If used to represent physical distances, values **must** be in meters.

An integer offset is defined by the structure:

```c
typedef struct XrOffset2Di {
    int32_t    x;
    int32_t    y;
} XrOffset2Di;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **x** the integer offset in the x direction.
- **y** the integer offset in the y direction.

This variant is for representing discrete values such as texels. For representing physical distances, the floating-point variant **must** be used instead.

Extents are used to describe the size of a rectangular region in two dimensions.

A two-dimensional floating-point extent is defined by the structure:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrExtent2Df {
    float    width;
    float    height;
} XrExtent2Df;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **width** the floating-point width of the extent.
- **height** the floating-point height of the extent.

This structure is used for component values that may be fractional (floating-point). If used to represent physical distances, values **must** be in meters.

The **width** and **height** value **must** be non-negative.
A two-dimensional integer extent is defined by the structure:

```c
typedef struct XrExtent2Di {
    int32_t width;
    int32_t height;
} XrExtent2Di;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **width** the integer width of the extent.
- **height** the integer height of the extent.

This variant is for representing discrete values such as texels. For representing physical distances, the floating-point variant **must** be used instead.

The **width** and **height** value **must** be non-negative.

Rectangles are used to describe a specific rectangular region in two dimensions. Rectangles **must** include both an offset and an extent defined in the same units. For instance, if a rectangle is in meters, both offset and extent **must** be in meters.

A rectangle with floating-point values is defined by the structure:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrRect2Df {
    XrOffset2Df    offset;
    XrExtent2Df    extent;
} XrRect2Df;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **offset** is the `XrOffset2Df` specifying the rectangle offset.
- **extent** is the `XrExtent2Df` specifying the rectangle extent.

This structure is used for component values that may be fractional (floating-point).

The **offset** is the position of the rectangle corner with minimum value coordinates. The other three corners are computed by adding the `XrExtent2Df::width` to the x offset, `XrExtent2Df::height` to the y
offset, or both.

A rectangle with integer values is defined by the structure:

typedef struct XrRect2Di {
    XrOffset2Di    offset;
    XrExtent2Di    extent;
} XrRect2Di;

### Member Descriptions

- **offset** is the XrOffset2Di specifying the integer rectangle offset.
- **extent** is the XrExtent2Di specifying the integer rectangle extent.

This variant is for representing discrete values such as texels. For representing physical distances, the floating-point variant must be used instead.

The **offset** is the position of the rectangle corner with minimum value coordinates. The other three corners are computed by adding the XrExtent2Di::width to the x offset, XrExtent2Di::height to the y offset, or both.

## 2.20. Angles

Where a value is provided as a function parameter or as a structure member and will be interpreted as an angle, the value is defined to be in radians.

Field of view (FoV) is defined by the structure:

typedef struct XrFovf {
    float    angleLeft;
    float    angleRight;
    float    angleUp;
    float    angleDown;
} XrFovf;
**Member Descriptions**

- **angleLeft** is the angle of the left side of the field of view. For a symmetric field of view this value is negative.
- **angleRight** is the angle of the right side of the field of view.
- **angleUp** is the angle of the top part of the field of view.
- **angleDown** is the angle of the bottom part of the field of view. For a symmetric field of view this value is negative.

Angles to the right of the center and upwards from the center are positive, and angles to the left of the center and down from the center are negative. The total horizontal field of view is `angleRight` minus `angleLeft`, and the total vertical field of view is `angleUp` minus `angleDown`. For a symmetric FoV, `angleRight` and `angleUp` will have positive values, `angleLeft` will be `-angleRight`, and `angleDown` will be `-angleUp`.

The angles must be specified in radians, and must be between $-\pi/2$ and $\pi/2$ exclusively.

When `angleLeft > angleRight`, the content of the view must be flipped horizontally. When `angleDown > angleUp`, the content of the view must be flipped vertically.

### 2.21. Boolean Values

```c
typedef uint32_t XrBool32;
```

Boolean values used by OpenXR are of type `XrBool32` and are 32-bits wide as suggested by the name. The only valid values are the following:

**Enumerant Descriptions**

- **XR_TRUE** represents a true value.
- **XR_FALSE** represents a false value.

```c
#define XR_TRUE 1
```
#define XR_FALSE 0

## 2.22. Events

Events are messages sent from the runtime to the application.

### 2.22.1. Event Polling

These events are placed in a queue and the application **must** read from the queue with regularity. Events are read from the queue one at a time via `xrPollEvent`. Every event is identified by an individual struct, with each struct beginning with an `XrEventDataBaseHeader`.

*Example 1. Proper Method for Receiving OpenXR Event Data*

```c
XrInstance instance; // previously initialized

// Initialize an event buffer to hold the output.
XrEventDataBuffer event = {XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_BUFFER};
XrResult result = xrPollEvent(instance, &event);
if (result == XR_SUCCESS) {
    switch (event.type) {
        case XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SESSION_STATE_CHANGED: {
            const XrEventDataSessionStateChanged& session_state_changed_event = *reinterpret_cast<XrEventDataSessionStateChanged*>(&event);
            // ...
            break;
        }
        case XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_INSTANCE_LOSS_PENDING: {
            const XrEventDataInstanceLossPending& instance_loss_pending_event = *reinterpret_cast<XrEventDataInstanceLossPending*>(&event);
            // ...
            break;
        }
    }
}
```

`xrPollEvent`
xrPollEvent polls for the next event and returns an event if one is available. `xrPollEvent` returns immediately regardless of whether an event was available. The event (if present) is unilaterally removed from the queue if a valid `XrInstance` is provided. On return the `eventData` parameter is filled with the event's data and the type field is changed to the event's type. Runtimes may create valid next chains depending on enabled extensions, but they must guarantee that any such chains point only to objects which fit completely within the original `XrEventDataBuffer` pointed to by `eventData`.

Parameter Descriptions

- `instance` is a valid `XrInstance`.
- `eventData` is a pointer to a valid `XrEventDataBuffer`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `eventData` must be a pointer to an `XrEventDataBuffer` structure

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_EVENT_UNAVAILABLE`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`

The runtime must discard queued events which contain destroyed or otherwise invalid handles.

Table 2. Event Descriptions
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XrEventDataEventsLost</td>
<td>event queue has overflowed and some events were lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrEventDataInstanceLossPending</td>
<td>application is about to lose the instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrEventDataInteractionProfileChanged</td>
<td>active input form factor for one or more top level user paths has changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending</td>
<td>runtime will begin operating with updated space bounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrEventDataSessionStateChanged</td>
<td>application has changed lifecycle state</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **XrEventDataBaseHeader** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrEventDataBaseHeader {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void*     next;
} XrEventDataBaseHeader;
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure. This base structure itself has no associated **XrStructureType** value.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.

The **XrEventDataBaseHeader** is a generic structure used to identify the common event data elements.

Upon receipt, the **XrEventDataBaseHeader** pointer should be type-cast to a pointer of the appropriate event data based on the **type** parameter.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be one of the following `XrStructureType` values:
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_DISPLAY_REFRESH_RATE_CHANGED_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_EVENTS_LOST`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_EYE_CALIBRATION_CHANGED_ML`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_HEADSET_FIT_CHANGED_ML`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_INSTANCE_LOSS_PENDING`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_INTERACTION_PROFILE_CHANGED`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_LOCALIZATION_CHANGED_ML`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_MAIN_SESSION_VISIBILITY_CHANGED_EXTX`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_MARKER_TRACKING_UPDATE_VARJO`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_PERF_SETTINGS_EXT`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_REFERENCE_SPACE_CHANGE_PENDING`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SESSION_STATE_CHANGED`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_ERASE_COMPLETE_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_LIST_SAVE_COMPLETE_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_QUERY_COMPLETE_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_QUERY_RESULTS_AVAILABLE_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_SAVE_COMPLETE_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_SET_STATUS_COMPLETE_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_SHARE_COMPLETE_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_COMPLETE_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VISIBILITY_MASK_CHANGED_KHR`
  - `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VIVE_TRACKER_CONNECTED_HTCX`

- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

The `XrEventDataBuffer` is a structure passed to `xrPollEvent` large enough to contain any returned event data element. The maximum size is specified by `XR_MAX_EVENT_DATA_SIZE`.

It is sufficient to clear the **type** and **next** parameters of an `XrEventDataBuffer` when passing it as an input to `xrPollEvent`.

An `XrEventDataBuffer` may be type-cast to an `XrEventDataBaseHeader` pointer or a pointer to any other appropriate event data based on the **type** parameter.

```c
typedef struct XrEventDataBuffer {
    XrStructureType      type;
    const void*          next;
    uint8_t              varying[4000];
} XrEventDataBuffer;
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **varying** is a fixed sized output buffer big enough to hold returned data elements for all specified event data types.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_BUFFER`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

`XR_MAX_EVENT_DATA_SIZE` is the maximum size of an `XrEventDataBuffer`.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_MAX_EVENT_DATA_SIZE sizeof(XrEventDataBuffer)
```

**XrEventDataEventsLost**

The `XrEventDataEventsLost` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrEventDataEventsLost {
    XrStructureType          type;
    const void*              next;
    uint32_t                  lostEventCount;
} XrEventDataEventsLost;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **lostEventCount** is the number of events which have overflowed since the last call to xrPollEvent.

Receiving the XrEventDataEventsLost event structure indicates that the event queue overflowed and some events were removed at the position within the queue at which this event was found.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_EVENTS_LOST
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

Other event structures are defined in later chapters in the context where their definition is most relevant.

2.23. System resource lifetime

The creator of an underlying system resource is responsible for ensuring the resource’s lifetime matches the lifetime of the associated OpenXR handle.

Resources passed as inputs from the application to the runtime when creating an OpenXR handle should not be freed while that handle is valid. A runtime must not free resources passed as inputs or decrease their reference counts (if applicable) from the initial value. For example, the graphics device handle (or pointer) passed in to xrCreateSession in XrGraphicsBinding* structure should be kept alive when the corresponding XrSession handle is valid, and should be freed by the application after the XrSession handle is destroyed.

Resources created by the runtime should not be freed by the application, and the application should maintain the same reference count (if applicable) at the destruction of the OpenXR handle as it had at its creation. For example, the ID3D*Texture2D objects in the XrSwapchainImageD3D* are created by the runtime and associated with the lifetime of the XrSwapchain handle. The application should not keep additional reference counts on any ID3D*Texture2D objects past the lifetime of the XrSwapchain handle, or make extra reference count decrease after destroying the XrSwapchain handle.
Chapter 3. API Initialization

Before using an OpenXR runtime, an application must initialize it by creating an XrInstance object. The following functions are useful for gathering information about the API layers and extensions installed on the system and creating the instance.

### Instance Creation Functions

- `xrEnumerateApiLayerProperties`
- `xrEnumerateInstanceExtensionProperties`
- `xrCreateInstance`

`xrEnumerateApiLayerProperties` and `xrEnumerateInstanceExtensionProperties` can be called before calling `xrCreateInstance`.

### 3.1. Exported Functions

A dynamically linked library (.dll or .so) that implements the API loader must export all core OpenXR API functions. However, the application can gain access to extension functions by obtaining pointers to these functions through the use of `xrGetInstanceProcAddr`.

### 3.2. Function Pointers

Function pointers for all OpenXR functions can be obtained with the function `xrGetInstanceProcAddr`.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrGetInstanceProcAddr(
    XrInstance instance,
    const char* name,
    PFN_xrVoidFunction* function);
```

#### Parameter Descriptions

- `instance` is the instance that the function pointer will be compatible with, or NULL for functions not dependent on any instance.
- `name` is the name of the function to obtain.
- `function` is the address of the function pointer to get.
The `xrGetInstanceProcAddr` function is obtained in a platform- and loader-specific manner. Typically, the loader library will export this function as a function symbol, so applications can link against the loader library, or load it dynamically and look up the symbol using platform-specific APIs. Loaders must export function symbols for all core OpenXR functions. Because of this, applications that use only the core OpenXR functions have no need to use `xrGetInstanceProcAddr`.

Because an application can call `xrGetInstanceProcAddr` before creating an instance, `xrGetInstanceProcAddr` returns a valid function pointer when the `instance` parameter is `XR_NULL_HANDLE` and the `name` parameter is one of the following strings:

**No Instance Required**

- `xrEnumerateInstanceExtensionProperties`
- `xrEnumerateApiLayerProperties`
- `xrCreateInstance`

`xrGetInstanceProcAddr` must return `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID` if `name` is not one of the above strings and `instance` is `XR_NULL_HANDLE`. `xrGetInstanceProcAddr` may return `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID` if `name` is not one of the above strings and `instance` is invalid but not `XR_NULL_HANDLE`.

`xrGetInstanceProcAddr` must return `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED` if `instance` is a valid instance and the string specified in `name` is not the name of an OpenXR core or enabled extension function.

If `name` is the name of an extension function, then the result returned by `xrGetInstanceProcAddr` will depend upon how the `instance` was created. If `instance` was created with the related extension's name appearing in the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` array, then `xrGetInstanceProcAddr` returns a valid function pointer. If the related extension's name did not appear in the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` array during the creation of `instance`, then `xrGetInstanceProcAddr` returns `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`. Because of this, function pointers returned by `xrGetInstanceProcAddr` using one `XrInstance` may not be valid when used with objects related to a different `XrInstance`.

The returned function pointer is of type `PFN_xrVoidFunction`, and must be cast to the type of the function being queried.

The table below defines the various use cases for `xrGetInstanceProcAddr` and return value (“fp” is “function pointer”) for each case.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>instance parameter</th>
<th>name parameter</th>
<th>return value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invalid instance</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instance parameter</td>
<td>name parameter</td>
<td>return value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>xrEnumerateInstanceExtensionProperties</td>
<td>fp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>xrEnumerateApiLayerProperties</td>
<td>fp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>xrCreateInstance</td>
<td>fp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>* (any name not covered above)</td>
<td>NULL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instance</td>
<td>core OpenXR function</td>
<td>fp¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instance</td>
<td>enabled extension function for instance</td>
<td>fp¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instance</td>
<td>* (any name not covered above)</td>
<td>NULL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1

The returned function pointer **must** only be called with a handle (the first parameter) that is `instance` or a child of `instance`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- If `instance` is not `XR_NULL_HANDLE`, `instance` **must** be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `name` **must** be a null-terminated UTF-8 string
- `function` **must** be a pointer to a `PFN_xrVoidFunction` value

### Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
typedef void (XRAPI_PTR *PFN_xrVoidFunction)(void);

Parameter Descriptions

• no parameters.

PFN_xrVoidFunction is a generic function pointer type returned by queries, specifically those to xrGetInstanceProcAddr.

typedef XrResult (XRAPI_PTR *PFN_xrGetInstanceProcAddr)(XrInstance instance, const char* name, PFN_xrVoidFunction* function);

PFN_xrGetInstanceProcAddr is a function pointer type for xrGetInstanceProcAddr.

typedef struct XrApiLayerCreateInfo XrApiLayerCreateInfo;
typedef XrResult (XRAPI_PTR *PFN_xrCreateApiLayerInstance)(
    const XrInstanceCreateInfo* info,
    const XrApiLayerCreateInfo* apiLayerInfo,
    XrInstance* instance);

PFN_xrCreateApiLayerInstance is a function pointer type for xrCreateApiLayerInstance.

Note: This function pointer type is only used by an OpenXR loader library, and never by an application.

3.3. Runtime Interface Negotiation

In order to negotiate the runtime interface version with the loader, the runtime must implement the xrNegotiateLoaderRuntimeInterface function.
Note

The API described in this section is solely intended for use between an OpenXR loader and a runtime (and/or an API layer, where noted). Applications use the appropriate loader library for their platform to load the active runtime and configured API layers, rather than making these calls directly. This section is included in the specification to ensure consistency between runtimes in their interactions with the loader.

Be advised that as this is not application-facing API, some of the typical OpenXR API conventions are not followed in this section.

The `xrNegotiateLoaderRuntimeInterface` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrNegotiateLoaderRuntimeInterface(
    const XrNegotiateLoaderInfo* loaderInfo,
    XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest* runtimeRequest);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **loaderInfo** must be a pointer to a valid `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo` structure.
- **runtimeRequest** must be a valid pointer to an `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest` structure, with minimal initialization, as subsequently described, to be fully populated by the called runtime.

`xrNegotiateLoaderRuntimeInterface` should be directly exported by a runtime so that using e.g. `GetProcAddress` on Windows or `dlsym` on POSIX platforms returns a valid function pointer to it.

The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED` if any of the following conditions on `loaderInfo` are true:

- `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::structType` is not `XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_LOADER_INFO`
- `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::structVersion` is not `XR_LOADER_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION`
- `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::structSize` is not `sizeof(XrNegotiateLoaderInfo)`

The runtime must also return `XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED` if any of the following conditions on `runtimeRequest` are true:

- `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest::structType` is not `XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_RUNTIME_REQUEST`
- `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest::structVersion` is not `XR_RUNTIME_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION`
- `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest::structSize` is not `sizeof(XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest)`
The runtime **must** determine if it supports the loader’s request. The runtime does not support the loader’s request if either of the following is true:

- the runtime does not support the interface versions supported by the loader as specified by the parameters `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::minInterfaceVersion` and `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::maxInterfaceVersion`

- the runtime does not support the API versions supported by the loader as specified by the parameters `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::minApiVersion` and `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::maxApiVersion`.

The runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED` if it does not support the loader’s request.

The runtime **must** set the `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest::runtimeInterfaceVersion` with the runtime interface version it desires to support. The `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest::runtimeInterfaceVersion` set **must** be between `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::minInterfaceVersion` and `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::maxInterfaceVersion`.

The runtime **must** set the `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest::runtimeApiVersion` with the API version of OpenXR it will execute under. The `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest::runtimeApiVersion` set **must** be between `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::minApiVersion` and `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::maxApiVersion`.

The runtime **must** set the `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest::getInstanceProcAddr` with a valid function pointer for the loader to use to query function pointers to the remaining OpenXR functions supported by the runtime.

If the function succeeds, the runtime **must** return `XR_SUCCESS`.

---

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrNegotiateLoaderRuntimeInterface`

- `loaderInfo` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo` structure

- `runtimeRequest` **must** be a pointer to an `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest` structure

---

### Return Codes

#### Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`

#### Failure

- `XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED`

The `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo` structure is used to pass information about the loader to a runtime or an API layer.
The `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrNegotiateLoaderInfo {
    XrLoaderInterfaceStructs    structType;
    uint32_t                    structVersion;
    size_t                      structSize;
    uint32_t                    minInterfaceVersion;
    uint32_t                    maxInterfaceVersion;
    XrVersion                   minApiVersion;
    XrVersion                   maxApiVersion;
} XrNegotiateLoaderInfo;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **structType** must be `XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_LOADER_INFO`.
- **structVersion** must be a valid version of the structure. The value `XR_LOADER_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION` describes the current latest version of this structure.
- **structSize** must be the size in bytes of the current version of the structure (i.e. `sizeof(XrNegotiateLoaderInfo)`).
- **minInterfaceVersion** is the minimum runtime or API layer interface version supported by the loader.
- **maxInterfaceVersion** is the maximum valid version of the runtime or API layer interface version supported by the loader, currently defined using `XR_CURRENT_LOADER_RUNTIME_VERSION` or `XR_CURRENT_LOADER_API_LAYER_VERSION`.
- **minApiVersion** is the minimum supported version of the OpenXR API by the loader as formatted by `XR_MAKE_VERSION`. Patch is ignored.
- **maxApiVersion** is the maximum supported version of the OpenXR API by the loader as formatted by `XR_MAKE_VERSION`. Patch is ignored.

This structure is an input from the loader to the runtime in an `xrNegotiateLoaderRuntimeInterface` call, as well as from the loader to an API layer in an `xrNegotiateLoaderApiLayerInterface` call.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo`
- **structType** must be a valid `XrLoaderInterfaceStructs` value

The `XrLoaderInterfaceStructs` enumeration is defined as:
typedef enum XrLoaderInterfaceStructs {
    XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_UNINITIALIZED = 0,
    XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_LOADER_INFO = 1,
    XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_API_LAYER_REQUEST = 2,
    XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_RUNTIME_REQUEST = 3,
    XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_API_LAYER_CREATE_INFO = 4,
    XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_API_LAYER_NEXT_INFO = 5,
    XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCTS_MAX_ENUM = 0xFFFFFFFF
} XrLoaderInterfaceStructs;

This enumeration serves a similar purpose in the runtime and API layer interface negotiation (loader) API as XrStructureType serves in the application-facing API.

// Provided by XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_LOADER_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION 1

XR_LOADER_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION is the current version of the XrNegotiateLoaderInfo structure. It is used to populate the XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::structVersion field.

// Provided by XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_CURRENT_LOADER_RUNTIME_VERSION 1

XR_CURRENT_LOADER_RUNTIME_VERSION is the current version of the overall OpenXR Loader Runtime interface. It is used to populate maximum and minimum interface version fields in XrNegotiateLoaderInfo when loading a runtime.

// Provided by XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_CURRENT_LOADER_API_LAYER_VERSION 1

XR_CURRENT_LOADER_API_LAYER_VERSION is the current version of the overall OpenXR Loader API Layer interface. It is used to populate maximum and minimum interface version fields in XrNegotiateLoaderInfo when loading an API layer.

The XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest structure is used to pass information about the runtime back to the loader.
The `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest {
    XrLoaderInterfaceStructs     structType;
    uint32_t                     structVersion;
    size_t                       structSize;
    uint32_t                     runtimeInterfaceVersion;
    XrVersion                    runtimeApiVersion;
    PFN_xrGetInstanceProcAddr    getInstanceProcAddr;
} XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **structType** must be `XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_RUNTIME_REQUEST`.
- **structVersion** must be a valid version of the structure. The value `XR_RUNTIME_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION` is used to describe the current version of this structure.
- **structSize** must be the size in bytes of the current version of the structure (i.e. `sizeof(XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest)`) 
- **runtimeInterfaceVersion** is the version of the runtime interface version being requested by the runtime. Must: not be outside of the bounds of the `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::minInterfaceVersion` and `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::maxInterfaceVersion` values (inclusive).
- **runtimeApiVersion** is the version of the OpenXR API supported by this runtime as formatted by `XR_MAKE_VERSION`. Patch is ignored.
- **getInstanceProcAddr** is a pointer to the runtime's `xrGetInstanceProcAddr` implementation that will be used by the loader to populate a dispatch table of OpenXR functions supported by the runtime.

This is an output structure from runtime negotiation. The loader must populate **structType**, **structVersion**, and **structSize** to ensure correct interpretation by the runtime, while the runtime populates the rest of the fields in a successful call to `xrNegotiateLoaderRuntimeInterface`. 
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest`
- `structType` must be a valid `XrLoaderInterfaceStructs` value
- `getInstanceProcAddr` must be a valid `PFN_xrGetInstanceProcAddr` value

```
// Provided by XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_RUNTIME_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION 1
```

`XR_RUNTIME_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION` is the current version of the `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest` structure. It is used to populate the `XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest::structVersion` field.

### 3.4. API Layer Interface Negotiation

In order to negotiate the API layer interface version with the loader, an OpenXR API layer must implement the `xrNegotiateLoaderApiLayerInterface` function.

**Note**

The API described in this section is solely intended for use between an OpenXR loader and an API layer. Applications use the appropriate loader library for their platform to load the active runtime and configured API layers, rather than making these calls directly. This section is included in the specification to ensure consistency between runtimes in their interactions with the loader.

Be advised that as this is not application-facing API, some of the typical OpenXR API conventions are not followed in this section.

The `xrNegotiateLoaderApiLayerInterface` function is defined as:

```
// Provided by XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrNegotiateLoaderApiLayerInterface(
    const XrNegotiateLoaderInfo* loaderInfo,
    const char* layerName,
    XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest* apiLayerRequest);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **loaderInfo** must be a pointer to a valid `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo` structure.
- **layerName** must be NULL or a valid C-style NULL-terminated string listing the name of an API layer which the loader is attempting to negotiate with.
- **apiLayerRequest** must be a valid pointer to an `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest` structure, with minimal initialization, as subsequently described, to be fully populated by the called API layer.

`xrNegotiateLoaderApiLayerInterface` should be directly exported by an API layer so that using e.g. `GetProcAddress` on Windows or `dlsym` on POSIX platforms returns a valid function pointer to it.

The API layer must return `XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED` if any of the following conditions on `loaderInfo` are true:

- `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::structType` is not `XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_LOADER_INFO`
- `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::structVersion` is not `XR_LOADER_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION`
- `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::structSize` is not `sizeof(XrNegotiateLoaderInfo)`

The API layer must also return `XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED` if any of the following conditions on `apiLayerRequest` are true:

- `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest::structType` is not `XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_API_LAYER_REQUEST`
- `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest::structVersion` is not `XR_API_LAYER_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION`
- `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest::structSize` is not `sizeof(XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest)`

The API layer must determine if it supports the loader's request. The API layer does not support the loader's request if either of the following is true:

- the API layer does not support the interface versions supported by the loader as specified by the parameters `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::minInterfaceVersion` and `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::maxInterfaceVersion`
- the API layer does not support the API versions supported by the loader as specified by the parameters `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::minApiVersion` and `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::maxApiVersion`.

The API layer must return `XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED` if it does not support the loader's request.

The API layer must set the `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest::layerInterfaceVersion` with the API layer interface version it desires to support. The `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest::layerInterfaceVersion` set must be between `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::minInterfaceVersion` and `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::maxInterfaceVersion`.

The API layer must set the `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest::layerApiVersion` with the API version of
OpenXR it will execute under. The `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest::layerApiVersion` set must be between `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::minApiVersion` and `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::maxApiVersion`.

The API layer must set the `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest::getInstanceProcAddr` with a valid function pointer for the loader to use to query function pointers to the remaining OpenXR functions supported by the API layer.

The API layer must set the `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest::createApiLayerInstance` with a valid function pointer to an implementation of `xrCreateApiLayerInstance` for the loader to use to create the instance through the API layer call chain.

If the function succeeds, the API layer must return `XR_SUCCESS`.

The API layer must not call into another API layer from its implementation of the `xrNegotiateLoaderApiLayerInterface` function. The loader must handle all API layer negotiations with each API layer individually.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)
- The `XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrNegotiateLoaderApiLayerInterface`
- `loaderInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo` structure
- `layerName` must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string
- `apiLayerRequest` must be a pointer to an `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest` structure

### Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED`

The `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest` structure is used to pass information about the API layer back to the loader.

The `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest {
    XrLoaderInterfaceStructs        structType;
    uint32_t                        structVersion;
    size_t                          structSize;
    uint32_t                        layerInterfaceVersion;
    XrVersion                       layerApiVersion;
    PFN_xrGetInstanceProcAddr       getInstanceProcAddr;
    PFN_xrCreateApiLayerInstance    createApiLayerInstance;
} XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest;

**Member Descriptions**

- **structType** must be `XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_API_LAYER_REQUEST`.

- **structVersion** must be a valid version of the structure. The value `XR_API_LAYER_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION` is used to describe the current latest version of this structure.

- **structSize** must be the size in bytes of the current version of the structure (i.e. `sizeof(XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest)`).

- **layerInterfaceVersion** is the version of the API layer interface version being requested by the API layer. Should not be outside of the bounds of the `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::minInterfaceVersion` and `XrNegotiateLoaderInfo::maxInterfaceVersion` values (inclusive).

- **layerApiVersion** is the version of the OpenXR API supported by this API layer as formatted by `XR_MAKE_VERSION`. Patch is ignored.

- **getInstanceProcAddr** is a pointer to the API layer’s `xrGetInstanceProcAddr` implementation that will be used by the loader to populate a dispatch table of OpenXR functions supported by the API layer.

- **createApiLayerInstance** is a pointer to the API layer’s `xrCreateApiLayerInstance` implementation that will be used by the loader during a call to `xrCreateInstance` when an API layer is active. This is used because API layers need additional information at `xrCreateInstance` time.

This is an output structure from API layer negotiation. The loader must populate `structType`, `structVersion`, and `structSize` before calling to ensure correct interpretation by the API layer, while the API layer populates the rest of the fields in a successful call to `xrNegotiateLoaderApiLayerInterface`. 
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest`
- `structType` must be a valid `XrLoaderInterfaceStructs` value
- `getInstanceProcAddr` must be a valid `PFN_xrGetInstanceProcAddr` value
- `createApiLayerInstance` must be a valid `PFN_xrCreateApiLayerInstance` value

```c
// Provided by XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_API_LAYER_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION 1
```

`XR_API_LAYER_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION` is the current version of the `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest` structure. It is used to populate the `XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest::structVersion` field.

The `xrCreateApiLayerInstance` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrCreateApiLayerInstance(
    const XrInstanceCreateInfo* info,
    const XrApiLayerCreateInfo* layerInfo,
    XrInstance* instance);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `info` is a pointer to the `XrInstanceCreateInfo` information passed by the application into the outer `xrCreateInstance` function.
- `layerInfo` is a pointer to an `XrApiLayerCreateInfo` structure that contains special information required by a API layer during its create instance process. This is generated by the loader.
- `instance` is a pointer to store the returned instance in, just as in the standard `xrCreateInstance` function.

An API layer's implementation of the `xrCreateApiLayerInstance` function is invoked during the loader's implementation of `xrCreateInstance`, if the layer in question is enabled.

An API layer needs additional information during `xrCreateInstance` calls, so each API layer must implement the `xrCreateApiLayerInstance` function, which is a special API layer function.
An API layer must not implement `xrCreateInstance`.

`xrCreateApiLayerInstance` must be called by the loader during its implementation of the `xrCreateInstance` function.

The loader must call the first API layer’s `xrCreateApiLayerInstance` function passing in the pointer to the created `XrApiLayerCreateInfo`.

The `XrApiLayerCreateInfo::nextInfo` must be a linked-list of `XrApiLayerNextInfo` structures with information about each of the API layers that are to be enabled. Note that this does not operate like a `next` chain in the OpenXR application API, but instead describes the enabled API layers from outermost to innermost.

The API layer may validate that it is getting the correct next information by checking that the `XrApiLayerNextInfo::layerName` matches the expected value.

The API layer must use the information in its `XrApiLayerNextInfo` to call down the call chain to the next `xrCreateApiLayerInstance`:

- The API layer must copy the `XrApiLayerCreateInfo` structure into its own structure.
- The API layer must then update its copy of the `XrApiLayerCreateInfo` structure, setting `XrApiLayerCreateInfo::XrApiLayerCreateInfo::nextInfo` to point to the `XrApiLayerNextInfo` for the next API layer (e.g. `layerInfoCopy->nextInfo = layerInfo->nextInfo->next;`).
- The API layer must then use the pointer to its `XrApiLayerCreateInfo` structure (instead of the one that was passed in) when it makes a call to the `xrCreateApiLayerInstance` function.
- If the nested `xrCreateApiLayerInstance` call succeeds, the API layer may choose to setup its own dispatch table to the next API layer’s functions using the returned `XrInstance` and the next API layer’s `xrGetInstanceProcAddr`.
- The API layer must return the `XrResult` returned from the next API layer.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateApiLayerInstance`.
- `info` must be a pointer to a valid `XrInstanceCreateInfo` structure.
- `layerInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrApiLayerCreateInfo` structure.
- `instance` must be a pointer to an `XrInstance` handle.
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS

Failure
• XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED

The XrApiLayerCreateInfo structure contains special information required by a API layer during its create instance process.

The XrApiLayerCreateInfo structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrApiLayerCreateInfo {
    XrLoaderInterfaceStructs    structType;
    uint32_t                    structVersion;
    size_t                      structSize;
    void*                       loaderInstance;
    char                        settings_file_location[XR_API_LAYER_MAX_SETTINGS_PATH_SIZE];
    XrApiLayerNextInfo*         nextInfo;
} XrApiLayerCreateInfo;

Member Descriptions

• structType must be XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_API_LAYER_CREATE_INFO.

• structVersion is the version of the structure being supplied by the loader (i.e. XR_API_LAYER_CREATE_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION)

• structSize must be the size in bytes of the current version of the structure (i.e. sizeof(XrApiLayerCreateInfo))

• loaderInstance is deprecated and must be ignored.

• settings_file_location is the location of any usable API layer settings file. The size of settings_file_location is given by XR_API_LAYER_MAX_SETTINGS_PATH_SIZE. This is currently unused.

• nextInfo is a pointer to the XrApiLayerNextInfo structure which contains information to work with the next API layer in the chain.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrApiLayerCreateInfo`
- `structType` **must** be a valid `XrLoaderInterfaceStructs` value
- `loaderInstance` **must** be a pointer value
- `settings_file_location` **must** be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to `XR_API_LAYER_MAX_SETTINGS_PATH_SIZE`
- `nextInfo` **must** be a pointer to an `XrApiLayerNextInfo` structure

```c
// Provided by XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_API_LAYER_CREATE_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION 1
```

`XR_API_LAYER_CREATE_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION` is the current version of the `XrApiLayerCreateInfo` structure. It is used to populate the `XrApiLayerCreateInfo::structVersion` field.

```c
// Provided by XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_API_LAYER_MAX_SETTINGS_PATH_SIZE 512
```

`XR_API_LAYER_MAX_SETTINGS_PATH_SIZE` is the size of the `XrApiLayerCreateInfo::settings_file_location` field.

The `XrApiLayerNextInfo` structure:

The `XrApiLayerNextInfo` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrApiLayerNextInfo {
    XrLoaderInterfaceStructs structType;
    uint32_t structVersion;
    size_t structSize;
    char layerName[XR_MAX_API_LAYER_NAME_SIZE];
    PFN_xrGetInstanceProcAddr nextGetInstanceProcAddr;
    PFN_xrCreateApiLayerInstance nextCreateApiLayerInstance;
    struct XrApiLayerNextInfo* next;
} XrApiLayerNextInfo;
```
**Member Descriptions**

- **structType** must be `XR_LOADER_INTERFACE_STRUCT_API_LAYER_NEXT_INFO`
- **structVersion** must be a valid version of the structure and the version being supplied by the loader (i.e. `XR_API_LAYER_NEXT_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION`).
- **structSize** must be the size in bytes of the current version of the structure (i.e. `sizeof(XrApiLayerNextInfo)`).
- **layerName** is the name of the intended next API layer, used to verify and debug the API layer chain.
- **nextGetInstanceProcAddr** is a pointer to the next API layer's `xrGetInstanceProcAddr`. This is intended for use in populating a dispatch table to the next implementations in the chain.
- **nextCreateApiLayerInstance** is a pointer to the `xrCreateApiLayerInstance` function implementation in the next API layer. This is to be called after the API layer has done any localized creation, but before the API layer records any function addresses from the next API layer using `xrGetInstanceProcAddr`.
- **next** is a pointer to the `XrApiLayerNextInfo` for the next API layer. If no API layer is after this, it will be `NULL`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrApiLayerNextInfo`
- **structType** must be a valid `XrLoaderInterfaceStructs` value
- **layerName** must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to `XR_MAX_API_LAYER_NAME_SIZE`
- **nextGetInstanceProcAddr** must be a valid `PFN_xrGetInstanceProcAddr` value
- **nextCreateApiLayerInstance** must be a valid `PFN_xrCreateApiLayerInstance` value
- **next** must be a pointer to an `XrApiLayerNextInfo` structure

```c
// Provided by XR_LOADER_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_API_LAYER_NEXT_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION 1
```

`XR_API_LAYER_NEXT_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION` is the current version of the `XrApiLayerNextInfo` structure. It is used to populate the `XrApiLayerNextInfo::structVersion` field.
Chapter 4. Instance

XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrInstance)

An OpenXR instance is an object that allows an OpenXR application to communicate with an OpenXR runtime. The application accomplishes this communication by calling `xrCreateInstance` and receiving a handle to the resulting `XrInstance` object.

The `XrInstance` object stores and tracks OpenXR-related application state, without storing any such state in the application’s global address space. This allows the application to create multiple instances as well as safely encapsulate the application’s OpenXR state since this object is opaque to the application. OpenXR runtimes may limit the number of simultaneous `XrInstance` objects that may be created and used, but they must support the creation and usage of at least one `XrInstance` object per process.

Physically, this state may be stored in any of the OpenXR loader, OpenXR API layers or the OpenXR runtime components. The exact storage and distribution of this saved state is implementation-dependent, except where indicated by this specification.

The tracking of OpenXR state in the instance allows the streamlining of the API, where the intended instance is inferred from the highest ascendant of an OpenXR function’s target object. For example, in:

```c
myResult = xrEndFrame(mySession, &myEndFrameDescription);
```

the `XrSession` object was created from an `XrInstance` object. The OpenXR loader typically keeps track of the `XrInstance` that is the parent of the `XrSession` object in this example and directs the function to the runtime associated with that instance. This tracking of OpenXR objects eliminates the need to specify an `XrInstance` in every OpenXR function.

4.1. API Layers and Extensions

Additional functionality may be provided by API layers or extensions. An API layer must not add or modify the definition of OpenXR functions, while an extension may do so.

The set of API layers to enable is specified when creating an instance, and those API layers are able to intercept any functions dispatched to that instance or any of its child objects.

Example API layers may include (but are not limited to):

- an API layer to dump out OpenXR API calls
- an API layer to perform OpenXR validation
To determine what set of API layers are available, OpenXR provides the `xrEnumerateApiLayerProperties` function:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrEnumerateApiLayerProperties(
    uint32_t                                    propertyCapacityInput,
    uint32_t*                                   propertyCountOutput,
    XrApiLayerProperties*                       properties);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `propertyCapacityInput` is the capacity of the `properties` array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- `propertyCountOutput` is a pointer to the count of `properties` written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that `propertyCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- `properties` is a pointer to an array of `XrApiLayerProperties` structures, but can be `NULL` if `propertyCapacityInput` is 0.
- See the Buffer Size Parameters section for a detailed description of retrieving the required `properties` size.

The list of available layers may change at any time due to actions outside of the OpenXR runtime, so two calls to `xrEnumerateApiLayerProperties` with the same parameters may return different results, or retrieve different `propertyCountOutput` values or `properties` contents.

Once an instance has been created, the layers enabled for that instance will continue to be enabled and valid for the lifetime of that instance, even if some of them become unavailable for future instances.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- `propertyCountOutput` must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `propertyCapacityInput` is not 0, `properties` must be a pointer to an array of `propertyCapacityInput` `XrApiLayerProperties` structures
Return Codes

Success
  • XR_SUCCESS

Failure
  • XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
  • XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
  • XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
  • XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT

The XrApiLayerProperties structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrApiLayerProperties {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    char layerName[XR_MAX_API_LAYER_NAME_SIZE];
    XrVersion specVersion;
    uint32_t layerVersion;
    char description[XR_MAX_API_LAYER_DESCRIPTION_SIZE];
} XrApiLayerProperties;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
• layerName is a string specifying the name of the API layer. Use this name in the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledApiLayerNames array to enable this API layer for an instance.
• specVersion is the API version the API layer was written to, encoded as described in the API Version Numbers and Semantics section.
• layerVersion is the version of this API layer. It is an integer, increasing with backward compatible changes.
• description is a string providing additional details that can be used by the application to identify the API layer.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_API_LAYER_PROPERTIES`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

To enable a layer, the name of the layer **should** be added to `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledApiLayerNames` when creating an `XrInstance`.

Loader implementations **may** provide mechanisms outside this API for enabling specific API layers. API layers enabled through such a mechanism are implicitly enabled, while API layers enabled by including the API layer name in `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledApiLayerNames` are explicitly enabled. Except where otherwise specified, implicitly enabled and explicitly enabled API layers differ only in the way they are enabled. Explicitly enabling an API layer that is implicitly enabled has no additional effect.

Instance extensions are able to affect the operation of the instance and any of its child objects. As stated earlier, extensions can expand the OpenXR API and provide new functions or augment behavior.

Examples of extensions **may** be (but are not limited to):

**Extension Examples**

- an extension to include OpenXR functions to work with a new graphics API
- an extension to expose debug information via a callback

The application can determine the available instance extensions by calling `xrEnumerateInstanceExtensionProperties`:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrEnumerateInstanceExtensionProperties(
    const char*                                             layerName,
    uint32_t                                                 propertyCapacityInput,
    uint32_t*                                                propertyCountOutput,
    XrExtensionProperties*                                  properties);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **layerName** is either **NULL** or a pointer to a string naming the API layer to retrieve extensions from, as returned by `xrEnumerateApiLayerProperties`.

- **propertyCapacityInput** is the capacity of the **properties** array, or **0** to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.

- **propertyCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of **properties** written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that **propertyCapacityInput** is insufficient.

- **properties** is a pointer to an array of **XrExtensionProperties** structures, but can be **NULL** if **propertyCapacityInput** is **0**.

- See the **Buffer Size Parameters** section for a detailed description of retrieving the required **properties** size.

Because the list of available layers may change externally between calls to `xrEnumerateInstanceExtensionProperties`, two calls **may** retrieve different results if a **layerName** is available in one call but not in another. The extensions supported by a layer may also change between two calls, e.g. if the layer implementation is replaced by a different version between those calls.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- If **layerName** is not **NULL**, **layerName** must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string

- **propertyCountOutput** must be a pointer to a **uint32_t** value

- If **propertyCapacityInput** is not **0**, **properties** must be a pointer to an array of **propertyCapacityInput** **XrExtensionProperties** structures

Return Codes

**Success**

- **XR_SUCCESS**

**Failure**

- **XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE**

- **XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE**

- **XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY**

- **XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT**

- **XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_UNAVAILABLE**

- **XR_ERROR_API_LAYER_NOT_PRESENT**
The `XrExtensionProperties` structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrExtensionProperties {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    char extensionName[XR_MAX_EXTENSION_NAME_SIZE];
    uint32_t extensionVersion;
} XrExtensionProperties;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **extensionName** is a `NULL` terminated string specifying the name of the extension.
- **extensionVersion** is the version of this extension. It is an integer, incremented with backward compatible changes.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_EXTENSION_PROPERTIES`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

### 4.2. Instance Lifecycle

The `xrCreateInstance` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrCreateInstance(
    const XrInstanceCreateInfo* createInfo,
    XrInstance* instance);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `createInfo` points to an instance of `XrInstanceCreateInfo` controlling creation of the instance.
- `instance` points to an `XrInstance` handle in which the resulting instance is returned.

`xrCreateInstance` creates the `XrInstance`, then enables and initializes global API layers and extensions requested by the application. If an extension is provided by an API layer, both the API layer and extension must be specified at `xrCreateInstance` time. If a specified API layer cannot be found, no `XrInstance` will be created and the function will return `XR_ERROR_API_LAYER_NOT_PRESENT`. Likewise, if a specified extension cannot be found, the call must return `XR_ERROR_EXTENSION_NOT_PRESENT` and no `XrInstance` will be created. Additionally, some runtimes may limit the number of concurrent instances that may be in use. If the application attempts to create more instances than a runtime can simultaneously support, `xrCreateInstance` may return `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`.

If the `XrApplicationInfo::applicationName` is the empty string the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_NAME_INVALID`.

If the `XrInstanceCreateInfo` structure contains a platform-specific extension for a platform other than the target platform, `XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED` may be returned. If a mandatory platform-specific extension is defined for the target platform but no matching extension struct is provided in `XrInstanceCreateInfo` the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `createInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrInstanceCreateInfo` structure
- `instance` must be a pointer to an `XrInstance` handle
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS

Failure

- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_UNAVAILABLE
- XR_ERROR_NAME_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED
- XR_ERROR_EXTENSION_NOT_PRESENT
- XR_ERROR_API_VERSION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_API_LAYER_NOT_PRESENT

The XrInstanceCreateInfo structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrInstanceCreateInfo {
    XrStructureType          type;
    const void*              next;
    XrInstanceCreateFlags    createFlags;
    XrApplicationInfo        applicationInfo;
    uint32_t                 enabledApiLayerCount;
    const char* const*       enabledApiLayerNames;
    uint32_t                 enabledExtensionCount;
    const char* const*       enabledExtensionNames;
} XrInstanceCreateInfo;
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **createFlags** is a bitmask of XrInstanceCreateFlags that identifies options that apply to the creation.
- **applicationInfo** is an instance of XrApplicationInfo. This information helps runtimes recognize behavior inherent to classes of applications. XrApplicationInfo is defined in detail below.
- **enabledApiLayerCount** is the number of global API layers to enable.
- **enabledApiLayerNames** is a pointer to an array of enabledApiLayerCount strings containing the names of API layers to enable for the created instance. See the API Layers And Extensions section for further details.
- **enabledExtensionCount** is the number of global extensions to enable.
- **enabledExtensionNames** is a pointer to an array of enabledExtensionCount strings containing the names of extensions to enable.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT, XrInstanceCreateInfoAndroidKHR
- **createFlags** must be 0
- **applicationInfo** must be a valid XrApplicationInfo structure
- If enabledApiLayerCount is not 0, enabledApiLayerNames must be a pointer to an array of enabledApiLayerCount null-terminated UTF-8 strings
- If enabledExtensionCount is not 0, enabledExtensionNames must be a pointer to an array of enabledExtensionCount null-terminated UTF-8 strings

The XrInstanceCreateInfo::createFlags member is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in XrInstanceCreateFlagBits.

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrInstanceCreateFlags;
```
Valid bits for `XrInstanceCreateFlags` are defined by `XrInstanceCreateFlagBits`.

```
// Flag bits for XrInstanceCreateFlags
```

There are currently no instance creation flag bits defined. This is reserved for future use.

The `XrApplicationInfo` structure is defined as:

```
typedef struct XrApplicationInfo {
    char applicationName[XR_MAX_APPLICATION_NAME_SIZE];
    uint32_t applicationVersion;
    char engineName[XR_MAX_ENGINE_NAME_SIZE];
    uint32_t engineVersion;
    XrVersion apiVersion;
} XrApplicationInfo;
```

### Member Descriptions

- `applicationName` is a non-empty string containing the name of the application.
- `applicationVersion` is an unsigned integer variable containing the developer-supplied version number of the application.
- `engineName` is a string containing the name of the engine (if any) used to create the application. It may be empty to indicate no specified engine.
- `engineVersion` is an unsigned integer variable containing the developer-supplied version number of the engine used to create the application. May be zero to indicate no specified engine.
- `apiVersion` is the version of this API against which the application will run, encoded as described in the API Version Numbers and Semantics section. If the runtime does not support the requested `apiVersion` it must return `XR_ERROR_API_VERSION_UNSUPPORTED`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `applicationName` must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to `XR_MAX_APPLICATION_NAME_SIZE`.
- `engineName` must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to `XR_MAX_ENGINE_NAME_SIZE`.
Note

When using the OpenXR API to implement a reusable engine that will be used by many applications, `engineName` should be set to a unique string that identifies the engine, and `engineVersion` should encode a representation of the engine's version. This way, all applications that share this engine version will provide the same `engineName` and `engineVersion` to the runtime. The engine should then enable individual applications to choose their specific `applicationName` and `applicationVersion`, enabling one application to be distinguished from another application.

When using the OpenXR API to implement an individual application without a shared engine, the input `engineName` should be left empty and `engineVersion` should be set to 0. The `applicationName` should then be filled in with a unique string that identifies the app and the `applicationVersion` should encode a representation of the application's version.

The `xrDestroyInstance` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrDestroyInstance(
    XrInstance instance);
```

The `xrDestroyInstance` function is used to destroy an `XrInstance`.

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `instance` is the handle to the instance to destroy.

`XrInstance` handles are destroyed using `xrDestroyInstance`. When an `XrInstance` is destroyed, all handles that are children of that `XrInstance` are also destroyed.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle

**Thread Safety**

- Access to `instance`, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized
Return Codes

Success
  • XR_SUCCESS

Failure
  • XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

4.3. Instance Information

The `xrGetInstanceProperties` function provides information about the instance and the associated runtime.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrGetInstanceProperties(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrInstanceProperties* instanceProperties);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `instance` is a handle to an `XrInstance` previously created with `xrCreateInstance`.
• `instanceProperties` points to an `XrInstanceProperties` which describes the `instance`.

The `instanceProperties` parameter must be filled out by the runtime in response to this call, with information as defined in `XrInstanceProperties`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
• `instanceProperties` must be a pointer to an `XrInstanceProperties` structure
Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST

The `XrInstanceProperties` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrInstanceProperties {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrVersion          runtimeVersion;
    char               runtimeName[XR_MAX_RUNTIME_NAME_SIZE];
} XrInstanceProperties;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **runtimeVersion** is the runtime's version (not necessarily related to an OpenXR API version), expressed in the format of `XR_MAKE_VERSION`.
- **runtimeName** is the name of the runtime.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_INSTANCE_PROPERTIES`
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
4.4. Platform-Specific Instance Creation

Some amount of data required for instance creation is exposed through chained structures defined in extensions. These structures may be optional or even required for instance creation on specific platforms, but not on other platforms. Separating off platform-specific functionality into extension structures prevents the primary XrInstanceCreateInfo structure from becoming too bloated with unnecessary information.

See the List of Extensions appendix for the list of available extensions and their related structures. These structures expand the XrInstanceCreateInfo parent struct using the XrInstanceCreateInfo::next member. The specific list of structures that may be used for extending XrInstanceCreateInfo::next can be found in the "Valid Usage (Implicit)" block immediately following the definition of the structure.

4.4.1. The Instance Lost Error

The XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST error indicates that the XrInstance has become unusable. This can happen if a critical runtime process aborts, if the connection to the runtime is otherwise no longer available, or if the runtime encounters an error during any function execution which prevents it from being able to support further function execution. Once XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST is first returned, it must henceforth be returned by all non-destroy functions that involve an XrInstance or child handle type until the instance is destroyed. Applications must destroy the XrInstance. Applications may then attempt to continue by recreating all relevant OpenXR objects, starting with a new XrInstance. A runtime may generate an XrEventDataInstanceLossPending event when instance loss is detected.

4.4.2. XrEventDataInstanceLossPending

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrEventDataInstanceLossPending {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrTime lossTime;
} XrEventDataInstanceLossPending;
```

Receiving the XrEventDataInstanceLossPending event structure indicates that the application is about to lose the indicated XrInstance at the indicated lossTime in the future. The application should call xrDestroyInstance and relinquish any instance-specific resources. This typically occurs to make way for a replacement of the underlying runtime, such as via a software update.

After the application has destroyed all of its instances and their children and waited past the specified time, it may then re-try xrCreateInstance in a loop waiting for whatever maintenance the runtime is performing to complete. The runtime will return XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_UNAVAILABLE from xrCreateInstance as long as it is unable to create the instance. Once the runtime has returned and is able to continue, it
must resume returning XR_SUCCESS from xrCreateInstance if valid data is passed in.

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **lossTime** is the absolute time at which the indicated instance will be considered lost and become unusable.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_INSTANCE_LOSS_PENDING
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

## 4.5. Instance Enumerated Type String Functions

Applications often want to turn certain enum values from the runtime into strings for use in log messages, to be localized in UI, or for various other reasons. OpenXR provides functions that turn common enum types into UTF-8 strings for use in applications.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrResultToString(  
    XrInstance instance,  
    XrResult value,  
    char buffer[XR_MAX_RESULT_STRING_SIZE]);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is the handle of the instance to ask for the string.
- **value** is the XrResult value to turn into a string.
- **buffer** is the buffer that will be used to return the string in.

Returns the text version of the provided XrResult value as a UTF-8 string.

In all cases the returned string must be one of:
Result String Return Values

- The literal string defined for the provide numeric value in the core spec or extension. (e.g. the value 0 results in the string `XR_SUCCESS`)
- `XR_UNKNOWN_SUCCESS_` concatenated with the positive result number expressed as a decimal number.
- `XR_UNKNOWN_FAILURE_` concatenated with the negative result number expressed as a decimal number.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `value` must be a valid `XrResult` value
- `buffer` must be a character array of length `XR_MAX_RESULT_STRING_SIZE`

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`

The `xrStructureTypeToString` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrStructureTypeToString(  
    XrInstance                                  instance,  
    XrStructureType                             value,  
    char                                        buffer[XR_MAX_STRUCTURE_NAME_SIZE]);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `instance` is the handle of the instance to ask for the string.
- `value` is the `XrStructureType` value to turn into a string.
- `buffer` is the buffer that will be used to return the string in.

Returns the text version of the provided `XrStructureType` value as a UTF-8 string.

In all cases the returned string must be one of:

Structure Type String Return Values

- The literal string defined for the provide numeric value in the core spec or extension. (e.g. the value of `XR_TYPE_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO` results in the string `XR_TYPE_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO`)
- `XR_UNKNOWN_STRUCTURE_TYPE_` concatenated with the structure type number expressed as a decimal number.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `value` must be a valid `XrStructureType` value
- `buffer` must be a character array of length `XR_MAX_STRUCTURE_NAME_SIZE`

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
Chapter 5. System

This API separates the concept of physical systems of XR devices from the logical objects that applications interact with directly. A system represents a collection of related devices in the runtime, often made up of several individual hardware components working together to enable XR experiences. An `XrSystemId` is returned by `xrGetSystem` representing the system of devices the runtime will use to support a given `form factor`. Each system may include: a VR/AR display, various forms of input (gamepad, touchpad, motion controller), and other trackable objects.

The application uses the system to create a `session`, which can then be used to accept input from the user and output rendered frames. The application also provides a default set of bindings from its actions to any number of input sources. The runtime `may` use this action information to activate only a subset of devices and avoid wasting resources on devices that are not in use. Exactly which devices are active once an XR system is selected will depend on the features provided by the runtime, and `may` vary from runtime to runtime. For example, a runtime that is capable of mapping from one tracking system's space to another’s `may` support devices from multiple tracking systems simultaneously.

### 5.1. Form Factors

The first step in selecting a system is for the application to request its desired `form factor`. The form factor defines how the display(s) moves in the environment relative to the user’s head and how the user will interact with the XR experience. A runtime `may` support multiple form factors, such as on a mobile phone that supports both slide-in VR headset experiences and handheld AR experiences.

While an application’s core XR rendering may span across form factors, its user interface will often be written to target a particular form factor, requiring explicit tailoring to function well on other form factors. For example, screen-space UI designed for a handheld phone will produce an uncomfortable experience for users if presented in screen-space on an AR headset.

```c
typedef enum XrFormFactor {
    XR_FORM_FACTOR_HEAD_MOUNTED_DISPLAY = 1,
    XR_FORM_FACTOR_HANDHELD_DISPLAY = 2,
    XR_FORM_FACTOR_MAX_ENUM = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrFormFactor;
```

The predefined form factors which `may` be supported by OpenXR runtimes are:
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_FORM_FACTOR_HEAD_MOUNTED_DISPLAY.** The tracked display is attached to the user’s head. The user cannot touch the display itself. A VR headset would be an example of this form factor.

- **XR_FORM_FACTOR_HANDHELD_DISPLAY.** The tracked display is held in the user’s hand, independent from the user’s head. The user **may** be able to touch the display, allowing for screen-space UI. A mobile phone running an AR experience using pass-through video would be an example of this form factor.

### 5.2. Getting the XrSystemId

An `XrSystemId` is an opaque atom used by the runtime to identify a system. The value `XR_NULL_SYSTEM_ID` is considered an invalid system.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_NULL_SYSTEM_ID 0
```

The only `XrSystemId` value defined to be constant across all instances is the invalid system `XR_NULL_SYSTEM_ID`. No supported system is associated with `XR_NULL_SYSTEM_ID`. Unless explicitly permitted, it **should** not be passed to API calls or used as a structure attribute when a valid `XrSystemId` is required.

The `xrGetSystem` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrGetSystem(
    XrInstance instance,
    const XrSystemGetInfo* getInfo,
    XrSystemId* systemId);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `instance` is the handle of the instance from which to get the information.
- `getInfo` is a pointer to an `XrSystemGetInfo` structure containing the application's requests for a system.
- `systemId` is the returned `XrSystemId`.

To get an `XrSystemId`, an application specifies its desired form factor to `xrGetSystem` and gets the runtime's `XrSystemId` associated with that configuration.

If the form factor is supported but temporarily unavailable, `xrGetSystem` must return `XR_ERROR_FORM_FACTOR_UNAVAILABLE`. A runtime may return `XR_SUCCESS` on a subsequent call for a form factor it previously returned `XR_ERROR_FORM_FACTOR_UNAVAILABLE`. For example, connecting or warming up hardware might cause an unavailable form factor to become available.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `getInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSystemGetInfo` structure
- `systemId` must be a pointer to an `XrSystemId` value

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_FORM_FACTOR_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_FORM_FACTOR_UNAVAILABLE`

The `XrSystemGetInfo` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSystemGetInfo {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrFormFactor       formFactor;
} XrSystemGetInfo;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **formFactor** is the `XrFormFactor` requested by the application.

The `XrSystemGetInfo` structure specifies attributes about a system as desired by an application.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_GET_INFO`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **formFactor** must be a valid `XrFormFactor` value

```c
XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
XrSystemGetInfo system_get_info = {XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_GET_INFO};
system_get_info.formFactor = XR_FORM_FACTOR_HEAD_MOUNTED_DISPLAY;

XrSystemId systemId;
CHK_XR(xrGetSystem(instance, &system_get_info, &systemId));

// create session
// create swapchains
// begin session

// main loop

// end session
// destroy session

// no access to hardware after this point
```
5.3. System Properties

The `xrGetSystemProperties` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrGetSystemProperties(
    XrInstance                                  instance,
    XrSystemId                                  systemId,
    XrSystemProperties*                         properties);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is the instance from which `systemId` was retrieved.
- **systemId** is the `XrSystemId` whose properties will be queried.
- **properties** points to an instance of the `XrSystemProperties` structure, that will be filled with returned information.

An application **can** call `xrGetSystemProperties` to retrieve information about the system such as vendor ID, system name, and graphics and tracking properties.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **instance** **must** be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- **properties** **must** be a pointer to an `XrSystemProperties` structure
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS

Failure
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
• XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID

The XrSystemProperties structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrSystemProperties {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrSystemId systemId;
    uint32_t vendorId;
    char systemName[XR_MAX_SYSTEM_NAME_SIZE];
    XrSystemGraphicsProperties graphicsProperties;
    XrSystemTrackingProperties trackingProperties;
} XrSystemProperties;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
• vendorId is a unique identifier for the vendor of the system.
• systemId is the XrSystemId identifying the system.
• systemName is a string containing the name of the system.
• graphicsProperties is an XrSystemGraphicsProperties structure specifying the system graphics properties.
• trackingProperties is an XrSystemTrackingProperties structure specifying system tracking properties.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also:
  - `XrSystemAnchorPropertiesHTC`
  - `XrSystemColorSpacePropertiesFB`
  - `XrSystemEyeTrackingPropertiesFB`
  - `XrSystemFaceTrackingPropertiesFB`
  - `XrSystemForceFeedbackCurlPropertiesMNDX`
  - `XrSystemForceFeedbackCurlPropertiesMNDX`
  - `XrSystemFoveationEyeTrackedPropertiesMETA`
  - `XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT`
  - `XrSystemHeadsetIdPropertiesMETA`
  - `XrSystemMarkerTrackingPropertiesVARJO`
  - `XrSystemPasssthroughColorLutPropertiesMETA`
  - `XrSystemPasssthroughPropertiesFB`
  - `XrSystemRenderModelPropertiesFB`
  - `XrSystemSpatialEntityPropertiesFB`
  - `XrSystemVirtualKeyboardPropertiesMETA`

The runtime **must** report a valid vendor ID for the system. The vendor ID **must** be either the USB vendor ID defined for the physical device or a Khronos vendor ID.

The `XrSystemGraphicsProperties` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrSystemGraphicsProperties {
    uint32_t maxSwapchainImageHeight;
    uint32_t maxSwapchainImageWidth;
    uint32_t maxLayerCount;
} XrSystemGraphicsProperties;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **maxSwapchainImageHeight** is the maximum swapchain image pixel height supported by this system.
- **maxSwapchainImageWidth** is the maximum swapchain image pixel width supported by this system.
- **maxLayerCount** is the maximum number of composition layers supported by this system. The runtime **must** support at least `XR_MIN_COMPOSITION_LAYERS_SUPPORTED` layers.
XR_MIN_COMPOSITION_LAYERS_SUPPORTED defines the minimum number of composition layers that a conformant runtime must support. A runtime must return the XrSystemGraphicsProperties::maxLayerCount at least the value of XR_MIN_COMPOSITION_LAYERS_SUPPORTED.

The XrSystemTrackingProperties structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrSystemTrackingProperties {
    XrBool32    orientationTracking;
    XrBool32    positionTracking;
} XrSystemTrackingProperties;

**Member Descriptions**

- **orientationTracking** is set to XR_TRUE to indicate the system supports orientational tracking of the view pose(s), XR_FALSE otherwise.
- **positionTracking** is set to XR_TRUE to indicate the system supports positional tracking of the view pose(s), XR_FALSE otherwise.
Chapter 6. Path Tree and Semantic Paths

OpenXR incorporates an internal semantic path tree model, also known as the path tree, with entities associated with nodes organized in a logical tree and referenced by path name strings structured like a filesystem path or URL. The path tree unifies a number of concepts used in this specification and a runtime may add additional nodes as implementation details. As a general design principle, the most application-facing paths should have semantic and hierarchical meaning in their name. Thus, these paths are often referred to as semantic paths. However, path names in the path tree model may not all have the same level or kind of semantic meaning.

In regular use in an application, path name strings are converted to instance-specific XrPath values which are used in place of path strings. The mapping between XrPath values and their corresponding path name strings may be considered to be tracked by the runtime in a one-to-one mapping in addition to the natural tree structure of the referenced entities. Runtimes may use any internal implementation that satisfies the requirements.

Formally, the runtime maintains an instance-specific bijective mapping between well-formed path name strings and valid XrPath (uint64_t) values. These XrPath values are only valid within a single XrInstance, and applications must not share these values between instances. Applications must instead use the string representation of a path in their code and configuration, and obtain the correct corresponding XrPath at runtime in each XrInstance. The term path or semantic path may refer interchangeably to either the path name string or its associated XrPath value within an instance when context makes it clear which type is being discussed.

Given that path trees are a unifying model in this specification, the entities referenced by paths can be of diverse types. For example, they may be used to represent physical device or sensor components, which may be of various component types. They may also be used to represent frames of reference that are understood by the application and the runtime, as defined by an XrSpace. Additionally, to permit runtime re-configuration and support hardware-independent development, any syntactically-valid path string may be used to retrieve a corresponding XrPath without error given sufficient resources, even if no logical or hardware entity currently corresponds to that path at the time of the call. Later retrieval of the associated path string of such an XrPath using xrPathToString should succeed if the other requirements of that call are met. However, using such an XrPath in a later call to any other API function may result in an error if no entity of the type required by the call is available at the path at that later time. A runtime should permit the entity referenced by a path to vary over time to naturally reflect varying system configuration and hardware availability.

6.1. Path Atom Type

XR_DEFINE_ATOM(XrPath)
The **XrPath** is an atom that connects an application with a single path, within the context of a single instance. There is a bijective mapping between well-formed path strings and atoms in use. This atom is used—in place of the path name string it corresponds to—to retrieve state and perform other operations.

As an **XrPath** is only shorthand for a well-formed path string, they have no explicit life cycle.

Lifetime is implicitly managed by the **XrInstance**. An **XrPath** **must** not be be used unless it is received at execution time from the runtime in the context of a particular **XrInstance**. Therefore, with the exception of **XR_NULL_PATH**, **XrPath** values **must** not be specified as constant values in applications: the corresponding path string **should** be used instead. During the lifetime of a given **XrInstance**, the **XrPath** associated with that instance with any given well-formed path **must** not vary, and similarly the well-formed path string that corresponds to a given **XrPath** in that instance **must** not vary. An **XrPath** that is received from one **XrInstance** **may** not be used with another. Such an invalid use **may** be detected and result in an error being returned, or it **may** result in undefined behavior.

Well-written applications **should** typically use a small, bounded set of paths in practice. However, the runtime **should** support looking up the **XrPath** for a large number of path strings for maximum compatibility. Runtime implementers **should** keep in mind that applications supporting diverse systems **may** look up path strings in a quantity exceeding the number of non-empty entities predicted or provided by any one runtime’s own path tree model, and this is not inherently an error. However, system resources are finite and thus runtimes **may** signal exhaustion of resources dedicated to these associations under certain conditions.

When discussing the behavior of runtimes at these limits, a **new** **XrPath** refers to an **XrPath** value that, as of some point in time, has neither been received by the application nor tracked internally by the runtime. In this case, since an application has not yet received the value of such an **XrPath**, the runtime has not yet made any assertions about its association with any path string. In this context, **new** only refers to the fact that the mapping has not necessarily been made constant for a given value/path string pair for the remaining life of the associated instance by being revealed to the application. It does not necessarily imply creation of the entity, if any, referred to by such a path. Similarly, it does not imply the absence of such an entity prior to that point. Entities in the path tree have varied lifetime that is independent from the duration of the mapping from path string to **XrPath**.

For flexibility, the runtime **may** internally track or otherwise make constant, in instance or larger scope, any mapping of a path string to an **XrPath** value even before an application would otherwise receive that value, thus making it no longer **new** by the above definition.

When the runtime’s resources to track the path string-**XrPath** mapping are exhausted, and the application makes an API call that would have otherwise retrieved a **new** **XrPath** as defined above, the runtime **must** return **XR_ERROR_PATH_COUNT_EXCEEDED**. This includes both explicit calls to **xrStringToPath** as well as other calls that retrieve an **XrPath** in any other way.

The runtime **should** support creating as many paths as memory will allow and **must** return **XR_ERROR_PATH_COUNT_EXCEEDED** from relevant functions when no more can be created.
The only \texttt{XrPath} value defined to be constant across all instances is the invalid path \texttt{XR_NULL_PATH}. No well-formed path string is associated with \texttt{XR_NULL_PATH}. Unless explicitly permitted, it \textbf{should} not be passed to API calls or used as a structure attribute when a valid \texttt{XrPath} is required.

### 6.2. Well-Formed Path Strings

Even though they look similar, semantic paths are not file paths. To avoid confusion with file path directory traversal conventions, many file path conventions are explicitly disallowed from well-formed path name strings.

A well-formed path name string \textbf{must} conform to the following rules:

- Path name strings \textbf{must} be constructed entirely from characters on the following list.
  - Lower case ASCII letters: a-z
  - Numeric digits: 0-9
  - Dash: -
  - Underscore: _
  - Period: .
  - Forward Slash: /
- Path name strings \textbf{must} start with a single forward slash character.
- Path name strings \textbf{must} not end with a forward slash character.
- Path name strings \textbf{must} not contain two or more adjacent forward slash characters.
- Path name strings \textbf{must} not contain two forward slash characters that are separated by only period characters.
- Path name strings \textbf{must} not contain only period characters following the final forward slash character in the string.
- The maximum string length for a path name string, including the terminating \texttt{\0} character, is defined by \texttt{XR_MAX_PATH_LENGTH}.

### 6.2.1. \texttt{xrStringToPath}

The \texttt{xrStringToPath} function is defined as:
xrStringToPath retrieves the XrPath value for a well-formed path string. If such a value had not yet been assigned by the runtime to the provided path string in this XrInstance, one must be assigned at this point. All calls to this function with the same XrInstance and path string must retrieve the same XrPath value. Upon failure, xrStringToPath must return an appropriate XrResult, and may set the output parameter to XR_NULL_PATH. See Path Atom Type for the conditions under which an error may be returned when this function is given a valid XrInstance and a well-formed path string.

If the runtime’s resources are exhausted and it cannot create the path, a return value of XR_ERROR_PATH_COUNT_EXCEEDED must be returned. If the application specifies a string that is not a well-formed path string, XR_ERROR_PATH_FORMAT_INVALID must be returned.

A return value of XR_SUCCESS from xrStringToPath may not necessarily imply that the runtime has a component or other source of data that will be accessible through that semantic path. It only means that the path string supplied was well-formed and that the retrieved XrPath maps to the given path string within and during the lifetime of the XrInstance given.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **instance** must be a valid XrInstance handle
- **pathString** must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string
- **path** must be a pointer to an XrPath value
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS

Failure
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_PATH_FORMAT_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_PATH_COUNT_EXCEEDED

6.2.2. xrPathToString

// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrPathToString(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrPath path,
    uint32_t bufferCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* bufferCountOutput,
    char* buffer);
Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is an instance previously created.
- **path** is the valid XrPath value to retrieve the path string for.
- **bufferCapacityInput** is the capacity of the buffer, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **bufferCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of characters written to buffer (including the terminating '\0'), or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that bufferCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **buffer** is a pointer to an application-allocated buffer that will be filled with the semantic path string. It can be NULL if bufferCapacityInput is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required buffer size.

xrPathToString retrieves the path name string associated with an XrPath, in the context of a given XrInstance, in the form of a NULL terminated string placed into a caller-allocated buffer. Since the mapping between a well-formed path name string and an XrPath is bijective, there will always be exactly one string for each valid XrPath value. This can be useful if the calling application receives an XrPath value that they had not previously retrieved via xrStringToPath. During the lifetime of the given XrInstance, the path name string retrieved by this function for a given valid XrPath will not change. For invalid paths, including XR_NULL_PATH, XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID must be returned.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **instance** must be a valid XrInstance handle
- **bufferCountOutput** must be a pointer to a uint32_t value
- If bufferCapacityInput is not 0, **buffer** must be a pointer to an array of bufferCapacityInput char values
6.3. Reserved Paths

In order for some uses of semantic paths to work consistently across runtimes, it is necessary to standardize several paths and require each runtime to use the same paths or patterns of paths for certain classes of usage. Those paths are as follows.

6.3.1. /user paths

Some paths are used to refer to entities that are filling semantic roles in the system. These paths are all under the /user subtree.

The reserved user paths are:

- /user/hand/left represents the user’s left hand. It might be tracked using a controller or other device in the user’s left hand, or tracked without the user holding anything, e.g. using computer vision.
- /user/hand/right represents the user’s right hand in analog to the left hand.
- /user/head represents inputs on the user’s head, often from a device such as a head-mounted display. To reason about the user’s head, see the XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_VIEW reference space.
- /user/gamepad is a two-handed gamepad device held by the user.
- /user/treadmill is a treadmill or other locomotion-targeted input device.

Runtimes are not required to provide interaction at all of these paths. For instance, in a system with no
hand tracking, only /user/head would be active for interaction. In a system with only one controller, the runtime **may** provide access to that controller via either /user/hand/left or /user/hand/right as it deems appropriate.

The runtime **may** change the devices referred to by /user/hand/left and /user/hand/right at any time.

If more than two hand-held controllers or devices are active, the runtime **must** determine which two are accessible as /user/hand/left and /user/hand/right.

### 6.3.2. Input subpaths

Devices on the source side of the input system need to define paths for each component that can be bound to an action. This section describes the naming conventions for those input components. Runtimes **must** ignore input source paths that use identifiers and component names that do not appear in this specification or otherwise do not follow the pattern specified below.

Each input source path **must** match the following pattern:

- 
  - 
  - .../input/<identifier>[_<location>][/<component>]

Identifiers are often the label on the component or related to the type and location of the component.

When specifying a suggested binding there are several cases where the component part of the path can be determined automatically. See [Suggested Bindings](#) for more details.

See [Interaction Profiles](#) for examples of input subpaths.

#### Standard identifiers

- **trackpad** - A 2D input source that usually includes click and touch component.

- **thumbstick** - A small 2D joystick that is meant to be used with the user’s thumb. These sometimes include click and/or touch components.

- **joystick** - A 2D joystick that is meant to be used with the user’s entire hand, such as a flight stick. These generally do not have click component, but might have touch components.

- **trigger** - A 1D analog input component that returns to a rest state when the user stops interacting with it. These sometime include touch and/or click components.

- **throttle** - A 1D analog input component that remains in position when the user stops interacting with it.

- **trackball** - A 2D relative input source. These sometimes include click components.

- **pedal** - A 1D analog input component that is similar to a trigger but meant to be operated by a foot

- **system** - A button with the specialised meaning that it enables the user to access system-level functions and UI. Input data from system buttons is generally used internally by runtimes and **may** not be available to applications.

- **dpad_up, dpad_down, dpad_left, and dpad_right** - A set of buttons arranged in a plus shape.
• diamond_up, diamond_down, diamond_left, and diamond_right - Gamepads often have a set of four buttons arranged in a diamond shape. The labels on those buttons vary from gamepad to gamepad, but their arrangement is consistent. These names are used for the A/B/X/Y buttons on a Xbox controller, and the square/cross/circle/triangle button on a PlayStation controller.

• a, b, x, y, start, home, end, select - Standalone buttons are named for their physical labels. These are the standard identifiers for such buttons. Extensions may add new identifiers as detailed in the next section. Groups of four buttons in a diamond shape should use the diamond-prefix names above instead of using the labels on the buttons themselves.

• volume_up, volume_down, mute_mic, play_pause, menu, view, back - Some other standard controls are often identified by icons. These are their standard names.

• thumbrest - Some controllers have a place for the user to rest their thumb.

• shoulder - A button that is usually pressed with the index finger and is often positioned above a trigger.

• squeeze - An input source that indicates that the user is squeezing their fist closed. This could be a simple button or act more like a trigger. Sources with this identifier should either follow button or trigger conventions for their components.

• wheel - A steering wheel.

**Standard pose identifiers**

Input sources whose orientation and/or position are tracked also expose pose identifiers.

Standard pose identifiers for tracked hands or motion controllers as represented by /user/hand/left and /user/hand/right are:
Figure 2. Example grip and aim poses for generic motion controllers

- **grip** - A pose that allows applications to reliably render a virtual object held in the user's hand, whether it is tracked directly or by a motion controller. The grip pose is defined as follows:
  - The grip position:
    - For tracked hands: The user's palm centroid when closing the fist, at the surface of the palm.
    - For handheld motion controllers: A fixed position within the controller that generally lines up with the palm centroid when held by a hand in a neutral position. This position should be adjusted left or right to center the position within the controller’s grip.
  - The grip orientation's +X axis: When you completely open your hand to form a flat 5-finger pose, the ray that is normal to the user’s palm (away from the palm in the left hand, into the palm in the right hand).
  - The grip orientation's -Z axis: When you close your hand partially (as if holding the controller), the ray that goes through the center of the tube formed by your non-thumb fingers, in the direction of little finger to thumb.
  - The grip orientation's +Y axis: orthogonal to +Z and +X using the right-hand rule.
- **aim** - A pose that allows applications to point in the world using the input source, according to the platform's conventions for aiming with that kind of source. The aim pose is defined as follows:
  - For tracked hands: The ray that follows platform conventions for how the user aims at objects in the world with their entire hand, with +Y up, +X to the right, and -Z forward. The ray chosen will be runtime-dependent, often a ray emerging from the hand at a target pointed by moving the forearm.
  - For handheld motion controllers: The ray that follows platform conventions for how the user
targets objects in the world with the motion controller, with +Y up, +X to the right, and -Z forward. This is usually for applications that are rendering a model matching the physical controller, as an application rendering a virtual object in the user’s hand likely prefers to point based on the geometry of that virtual object. The ray chosen will be runtime-dependent, although this will often emerge from the frontmost tip of a motion controller.

**Note**

When the `XR_EXT_palm_pose` extension is available and enabled, an additional "palm_ext" standard pose identifier is available, and a path is added to all interaction profiles valid for `/user/hand/left` or `/user/hand/right`. This includes interaction profiles defined in the core spec and in extensions.

**Note**

When the `XR_EXT_hand_interaction` extension is available and enabled, additional "pinch_ext" and "poke_ext" standard pose identifiers are available, and a path is added to all interaction profiles valid for `/user/hand/left` or `/user/hand/right`. This includes interaction profiles defined in the core spec and in extensions.

**Standard locations**

When a single device contains multiple input sources that use the same identifier, a location suffix is added to create a unique identifier for that input source.

Standard locations are:

- left
- right
- left_upper
- left_lower
- right_upper
- right_lower
- upper
- lower

**Standard components**

Components are named for the specific boolean, scalar, or other value of the input source. Standard components are:
• click - A physical switch has been pressed by the user. This is valid for all buttons, and is common for trackpads, thumbsticks, triggers, and dpads. "click" components are always boolean.

• touch - The user has touched the input source. This is valid for all trackpads, and may be present for any other kind of input source if the device includes the necessary sensor. "touch" components are always boolean.

• force - A 1D scalar value that represents the user applying force to the input. It varies from 0 to 1, with 0 being the rest state. This is present for any input source with a force sensor.

• value - A 1D scalar value that varies from 0 to 1, with 0 being the rest state. This is present for triggers, throttles, and pedals. It may also be present for squeeze or other components.

• x, y - scalar components of 2D values. These vary in value from -1 to 1. These represent the 2D position of the input source with 0 being the rest state on each axis. -1 means all the way left for x axis or all the way down for y axis. +1 means all the way right for x axis or all the way up for y axis. x and y components are present for trackpads, thumbsticks, and joysticks.

• twist - Some sources, such as flight sticks, have a sensor that allows the user to twist the input left or right. For this component -1 means all the way left and 1 means all the way right.

• pose - The orientation and/or position of this input source. This component may exist for dedicated pose identifiers like grip and aim, or may be defined on other identifiers such as trackpad to let applications reason about the surface of that part.

Output paths

Many devices also have subpaths for output features such as haptics. The runtime must ignore output component paths that do not follow the pattern:

• .../output/<output_identifier>[_<location>]

Standard output identifiers are:

• haptic - A haptic element like an LRA (Linear Resonant Actuator) or vibration motor

Devices which contain multiple haptic elements with the same output identifier must use a location suffix as specified above.

6.3.3. Adding input sources via extensions

Extensions may enable input source path identifiers, output source path identifiers, and component names that are not included in the core specification, subject to the following conditions:

• EXT extensions must include the _ext suffix on any identifier or component name. E.g. .../input/newidentifier_ext/newcomponent_ext

• Vendor extensions must include the vendor’s tag as a suffix on any identifier or component name. E.g. .../input/newidentifier_vendor/newcomponent_vendor (where "vendor" is replaced with the vendor’s actual extension tag.)
• Khronos (KHR) extensions may add undecorated identifier or component names.

These rules are in place to prevent extensions from adding first class undecorated names that become de facto standards. Runtimes must ignore input source paths that do not follow the restrictions above.

Extensions may also add new location suffixes, and may do so by adding a new identifier and location combination using the appropriate suffix. E.g. ...

6.4. Interaction Profile Paths

An interaction profile path identifies a collection of buttons and other input sources in a physical arrangement to allow applications and runtimes to coordinate action bindings.

Interaction profile paths are of the form:

• /interaction_profiles/<vendor_name>/<type_name>

Note

When the XR_EXT_palm_pose extension is available and enabled, an additional input component path is added to all core interaction profiles valid for /user/hand/left or /user/hand/right. See the extension for more details.

6.4.1. Khronos Simple Controller Profile

Path: /interaction_profiles/khr/simple_controller

Valid for user paths:

• /user/hand/left
• /user/hand/right

This interaction profile provides basic pose, button, and haptic support for applications with simple input needs. There is no hardware associated with the profile, and runtimes which support this profile should map the input paths provided to whatever the appropriate paths are on the actual hardware.

Supported component paths:

• .../input/select/click
• .../input/menu/click
• .../input/grip/pose
• .../input/aim/pose
• .../output/haptic
6.4.2. Google Daydream Controller Profile

Path: /interaction_profiles/google/daydream_controller

Valid for user paths:

- /user/hand/left
- /user/hand/right

This interaction profile represents the input sources on the Google Daydream Controller.

Supported component paths:

- .../input/select/click
- .../input/trackpad/x
- .../input/trackpad/y
- .../input/trackpad/click
- .../input/trackpad/touch
- .../input/grip/pose
- .../input/aim/pose
6.4.3. HTC Vive Controller Profile

Path: /interaction_profiles/htc/vive_controller

Valid for user paths:

- /user/hand/left
- /user/hand/right

This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the Vive Controller.

Supported component paths:

- .../input/system/click (may not be available for application use)
- .../input/squeeze/click
- .../input/menu/click
- .../input/trigger/click
- .../input/trigger/value
- .../input/trackpad/x
- .../input/trackpad/y
- .../input/trackpad/click
- .../input/trackpad/touch
- .../input/grip/pose
- .../input/aim/pose
• .../output/haptic

Note

When the XR_EXT_palm_pose extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support
• .../input/palm_ext/pose

Note

When the XR_EXT_hand_interaction extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support
• .../input/pinch_ext/pose
• .../input/poke_ext/pose

6.4.4. HTC Vive Pro Profile

Path: /interaction_profiles/htc/vive_pro

Valid for user paths:
• /user/head

This interaction profile represents the input sources on the Vive Pro headset.

Supported component paths:
• .../input/system/click (may not be available for application use)
• .../input/volume_up/click
• .../input/volume_down/click
• .../input/mute_mic/click

6.4.5. Microsoft Mixed Reality Motion Controller Profile

Path: /interaction_profiles/microsoft/motion_controller

Valid for user paths:
• /user/hand/left
• /user/hand/right
This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the Microsoft Mixed Reality Controller.

Supported component paths:

- .../input/menu/click
- .../input/squeeze/click
- .../input/trigger/value
- .../input/thumbstick/x
- .../input/thumbstick/y
- .../input/thumbstick/click
- .../input/trackpad/x
- .../input/trackpad/y
- .../input/trackpad/click
- .../input/trackpad/touch
- .../input/grip/pose
- .../input/aim/pose
- .../output/haptic

**Note**

When the **XR_EXT_palm_pose** extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile **must** also support

- .../input/palm_ext/pose

**Note**

When the **XR_EXT_hand_interaction** extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile **must** also support

- .../input/pinch_ext/pose
- .../input/poke_ext/pose

### 6.4.6. Microsoft Xbox Controller Profile

Path: /interaction_profiles/microsoft/xbox_controller

Valid for user paths:
• /user/gamepad

This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the Microsoft Xbox Controller.

Supported component paths:

• .../input/menu/click
• .../input/view/click
• .../input/a/click
• .../input/b/click
• .../input/x/click
• .../input/y/click
• .../input/dpad_down/click
• .../input/dpad_right/click
• .../input/dpad_up/click
• .../input/dpad_left/click
• .../input/shoulder_left/click
• .../input/shoulder_right/click
• .../input/thumbstick_left/click
• .../input/thumbstick_right/click
• .../input/trigger_left/value
• .../input/trigger_right/value
• .../input/thumbstick_left/x
• .../input/thumbstick_left/y
• .../input/thumbstick_right/x
• .../input/thumbstick_right/y
• .../output/haptic_left
• .../output/haptic_right
• .../output/haptic_left_trigger
• .../output/haptic_right_trigger

6.4.7. Oculus Go Controller Profile

Path: /interaction_profiles/oculus/go_controller

Valid for user paths:
• `/user/hand/left`
• `/user/hand/right`

This interaction profile represents the input sources on the Oculus Go controller.

Supported component paths:

• `.../input/system/click` (**may** not be available for application use)
• `.../input/trigger/click`
• `.../input/back/click`
• `.../input/trackpad/x`
• `.../input/trackpad/y`
• `.../input/trackpad/click`
• `.../input/trackpad/touch`
• `.../input/grip/pose`
• `.../input/aim/pose`

**Note**

When the `XR_EXT_palm_pose` extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile **must** also support

• `.../input/palm_ext/pose`

**Note**

When the `XR_EXT_hand_interaction` extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile **must** also support

• `.../input/pinch_ext/pose`
• `.../input/poke_ext/pose`

### 6.4.8. Oculus Touch Controller Profile

Path: `/interaction_profiles/oculus/touch_controller`

Valid for user paths:

• `/user/hand/left`
• `/user/hand/right`
This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the Oculus Touch controller.

Supported component paths:

- **On /user/hand/left only:**
  - …/input/x/click
  - …/input/x/touch
  - …/input/y/click
  - …/input/y/touch
  - …/input/menu/click

- **On /user/hand/right only:**
  - …/input/a/click
  - …/input/a/touch
  - …/input/b/click
  - …/input/b/touch
  - …/input/system/click (**may** **not** **be** **available** **for** **application** **use**)

  - …/input/squeeze/value
  - …/input/trigger/value
  - …/input/trigger/touch
  - …/input/thumbstick/x
  - …/input/thumbstick/y
  - …/input/thumbstick/click
  - …/input/thumbstick/touch
  - …/input/thumbrest/touch
  - …/input/grip/pose
  - …/input/aim/pose
  - …/output/haptic

**Note**

When the XR_EXT_palm_pose extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile **must** also support

- …/input/palm_ext/pose
When the XR_EXT_hand_interaction extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support

- /input/pinch_ext/pose
- /input/poke_ext/pose

6.4.9. Valve Index Controller Profile

Path: /interaction_profiles/valve/index_controller

Valid for user paths:

- /user/hand/left
- /user/hand/right

This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the Valve Index controller.

Supported component paths:

- /input/system/click (may not be available for application use)
- /input/system/touch (may not be available for application use)
- /input/a/click
- /input/a/touch
- /input/b/click
- /input/b/touch
- /input/squeeze/value
- /input/squeeze/force
- /input/trigger/click
- /input/trigger/value
- /input/trigger/touch
- /input/thumbstick/x
- /input/thumbstick/y
- /input/thumbstick/click
- /input/thumbstick/touch
- /input/trackpad/x
- /input/trackpad/y
• ../input/trackpad/force
• ../input/trackpad/touch
• ../input/grip/pose
• ../input/aim/pose
• ../output/haptic

Note
When the XR_EXT_palm_pose extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support

• ../input/palm_ext/pose

Note
When the XR_EXT_hand_interaction extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support

• ../input/pinch_ext/pose
• ../input/poke_ext/pose
Chapter 7. Spaces

Across both virtual reality and augmented reality, XR applications have a core need to map the location of virtual objects to the corresponding real-world locations where they will be rendered. Spaces allow applications to explicitly create and specify the frames of reference in which they choose to track the real world, and then determine how those frames of reference move relative to one another over time.

Spaces are represented by XrSpace handles, which the application creates and then uses in API calls. Whenever an application calls a function that returns coordinates, it provides an XrSpace to specify the frame of reference in which those coordinates will be expressed. Similarly, when providing coordinates to a function, the application specifies which XrSpace the runtime should use to interpret those coordinates.

OpenXR defines a set of well-known reference spaces that applications use to bootstrap their spatial reasoning. These reference spaces are: VIEW, LOCAL and STAGE. Each reference space has a well-defined meaning, which establishes where its origin is positioned and how its axes are oriented.

Runtimes whose tracking systems improve their understanding of the world over time may track spaces independently. For example, even though a LOCAL space and a STAGE space each map their origin to a static position in the world, a runtime with an inside-out tracking system may introduce slight adjustments to the origin of each space on a continuous basis to keep each origin in place.

Beyond well-known reference spaces, runtimes expose other independently-tracked spaces, such as a pose action space that tracks the pose of a motion controller over time.

When one or both spaces are tracking a dynamic object, passing in an updated time to xrLocateSpace each frame will result in an updated relative pose. For example, the location of the left hand’s pose action space in the STAGE reference space will change each frame as the user’s hand moves relative to the stage’s predefined origin on the floor. In other XR APIs, it is common to report the "pose" of an object relative to some presumed underlying global space. This API is careful to not explicitly define such an underlying global space, because it does not apply to all systems. Some systems will support no STAGE space, while others may support a STAGE space that switches between various physical stages with dynamic availability. To satisfy this wide variability, "poses" are always described as the relationship between two spaces.

Some devices improve their understanding of the world as the device is used. The location returned by xrLocateSpace in later frames may change over time, even for spaces that track static objects, as either the target space or base space adjusts its origin.

Composition layers submitted by the application include an XrSpace for the runtime to use to position that layer over time. Composition layers whose XrSpace is relative to the VIEW reference space are
implicitly "head-locked", even if they may not be "display-locked" for non-head-mounted form factors.

## 7.1. Reference Spaces

An XrSpace handle for a reference space is created using `xrCreateReferenceSpace`, by specifying the chosen reference space type and a pose within the natural reference frame defined for that reference space type.

Runtimes implement well-known reference spaces from `XrReferenceSpaceType` if they support tracking of that kind:

```c
typedef enum XrReferenceSpaceType {
    XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_VIEW = 1,
    XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL = 2,
    XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_STAGE = 3,
    // Provided by XR_MSFT_unbounded_reference_space
    XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_UNBOUNDED_MSFT = 100038000,
    // Provided by XR_VARJO_foveated_rendering
    XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_COMBINED_EYE_VARJO = 1000121000,
    // Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
    XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ML = 1000139000,
    // Provided by XR_EXT_local_floor
    XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL_FLOOR_EXT = 1000426000,
    XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_MAX_ENUM = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrReferenceSpaceType;
```

Available reference space types are indicated by `xrEnumerateReferenceSpaces`. Note that other spaces can be created as well, such as pose action spaces created by `xrCreateActionSpace`, which are not enumerated by that API.
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_VIEW.** The **VIEW** space tracks the view origin used to generate view transforms for the primary viewer (or centroid of view origins if stereo), with +Y up, +X to the right, and -Z forward. This space points in the forward direction for the viewer without incorporating the user’s eye orientation, and is not gravity-aligned.

  **VIEW** space is primarily useful when projecting from the user’s perspective into another space to obtain a targeting ray, or when rendering small head-locked content such as a reticle. Content rendered in **VIEW** space will stay at a fixed point on head-mounted displays and may be uncomfortable to view if too large. To obtain the ideal view and projection transforms to use each frame for rendering world content, applications should call `xrLocateViews` instead of using this space.

  Runtimes **must** support this reference space.

- **XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL.** The **LOCAL** reference space establishes a world-locked origin, gravity-aligned to exclude pitch and roll, with +Y up, +X to the right, and -Z forward. This space locks in both its initial position and orientation, which the runtime **may** define to be either the initial position at application launch or some other calibrated zero position.

  **LOCAL** space is useful when an application needs to render **seated-scale** content that is not positioned relative to the physical floor.

  When a user needs to recenter **LOCAL** space, a runtime **may** offer some system-level recentering interaction that is transparent to the application, but which causes the current leveled head space to become the new **LOCAL** space. When such a recentering occurs, the runtime **must** queue the XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending event, with the recentered **LOCAL** space origin only taking effect for `xrLocateSpace` or `xrLocateViews` calls whose XrTime parameter is greater than or equal to the changeTime provided in that event.

  When views, controllers or other spaces experience tracking loss relative to the **LOCAL** space, runtimes **should** continue to provide inferred or last-known position and orientation values. These inferred poses can, for example, be based on neck model updates, inertial dead reckoning, or a last-known position, so long as it is still reasonable for the application to use that pose. While a runtime is providing position data, it **must** continue to set XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT and XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_VALID_BIT but it **can** clear XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT and XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT to indicate that the position is inferred or last-known in this way.

  When tracking is recovered, runtimes **should** snap the pose of other spaces back into position relative to the **LOCAL** space’s original origin.

  Runtimes **must** support this reference space.

- **XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_STAGE.** The **STAGE** reference space is a runtime-defined flat,
rectangular space that is empty and can be walked around on. The origin is on the floor at the center of the rectangle, with +Y up, and the X and Z axes aligned with the rectangle edges. The runtime may not be able to locate spaces relative to the STAGE reference space if the user has not yet defined one within the runtime-specific UI. Applications can use xrGetReferenceSpaceBoundsRect to determine the extents of the STAGE reference space's XZ bounds rectangle, if defined.

STAGE space is useful when an application needs to render standing-scale content (no bounds) or room-scale content (with bounds) that is relative to the physical floor.

When the user redefines the origin or bounds of the current STAGE space, or the runtime otherwise switches to a new STAGE definition, the runtime must queue the XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending event, with the new STAGE space origin only taking effect for xrLocateSpace or xrLocateViews calls whose XrTime parameter is greater than or equal to the changeTime provided in that event.

When views, controllers or other spaces experience tracking loss relative to the STAGE space, runtimes should continue to provide inferred or last-known position and orientation values. These inferred poses can, for example, be based on neck model updates, inertial dead reckoning, or a last-known position, so long as it is still reasonable for the application to use that pose. While a runtime is providing position data, it must continue to set XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT and XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_VALID_BIT but it can clear XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT and XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT to indicate that the position is inferred or last-known in this way.

When tracking is recovered, runtimes should snap the pose of other spaces back into position relative to the STAGE space's original origin.

XR systems may have limited real world spatial ranges in which users can freely move around while remaining tracked. Applications may wish to query these boundaries and alter application behavior or content placement to ensure the user can complete the experience while remaining within the boundary. Applications can query this information using xrGetReferenceSpaceBoundsRect.

When called, xrGetReferenceSpaceBoundsRect should return the extents of a rectangle that is clear of obstacles down to the floor, allowing where the user can freely move while remaining tracked, if available for that reference space. The returned extent represents the dimensions of an axis-aligned bounding box where the XrExtent2Df.width and XrExtent2Df.height fields correspond to the X and Z axes of the provided space, with the extents centered at the origin of the space. Not all systems or spaces may support boundaries. If a runtime is unable to provide bounds for a given space, XR_SPACE_BOUNDS_UNAVAILABLE will be returned and all fields of bounds will be set to 0.

The returned extents are expressed relative to the natural origin of the provided XrReferenceSpaceType and must not incorporate any origin offsets specified by the application during calls to xrCreateReferenceSpace.
The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_REFERENCE_SPACE_UNSUPPORTED` if the `XrReferenceSpaceType` passed in `referenceSpaceType` is not supported by this `session`.

When a runtime will begin operating with updated space bounds, the runtime must queue a corresponding `XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending` event.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrGetReferenceSpaceBoundsRect(
    XrSession session,
    XrReferenceSpaceType referenceSpaceType,
    XrExtent2Df* bounds);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession` previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
- `referenceSpaceType` is the reference space type whose bounds should be retrieved.
- `bounds` is the returned space extents.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `referenceSpaceType` must be a valid `XrReferenceSpaceType` value
- `bounds` must be a pointer to an `XrExtent2Df` structure
The `XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending` event is sent to the application to notify it that the origin (and perhaps the bounds) of a reference space is changing. This may occur due to the user recentering the space explicitly, or the runtime otherwise switching to a different space definition.

The reference space change **must** only take effect for `xrLocateSpace` or `xrLocateViews` calls whose `XrTime` parameter is greater than or equal to the `changeTime` provided in that event. Runtimes **should** provide a `changeTime` to applications that allows for a deep render pipeline to present frames that are already in flight using the previous definition of the space. Runtimes **should** choose a `changeTime` that is midway between the `XrFrameState::predictedDisplayTime` of future frames to avoid threshold issues with applications that calculate future frame times using `XrFrameState::predictedDisplayPeriod`.

The `poseInPreviousSpace` provided here **must** only describe the change in the natural origin of the reference space and **must** not incorporate any origin offsets specified by the application during calls to `xrCreateReferenceSpace`. If the runtime does not know the location of the space’s new origin relative to its previous origin, `poseValid` **must** be false, and the position and orientation of `poseInPreviousSpace` are undefined.
typedef struct XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending {
    XrStructureType         type;
    const void*             next;
    XrSession               session;
    XrReferenceSpaceType    referenceSpaceType;
    XrTime                  changeTime;
    XrBool32                poseValid;
    XrPosef                 poseInPreviousSpace;
} XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **session** is the XrSession for which the reference space is changing.
- **referenceSpaceType** is the XrReferenceSpaceType that is changing.
- **changeTime** is the target XrTime after which xrLocateSpace or xrLocateViews will return values that respect this change.
- **poseValid** is true if the runtime can determine the poseInPreviousSpace of the new space in the previous space before the change.
- **poseInPreviousSpace** is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the new reference space’s natural origin within the natural reference frame of its previous space.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_REFERENCE_SPACE_CHANGE_PENDING
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

7.2. Action Spaces

An XrSpace handle for a pose action is created using xrCreateActionSpace, by specifying the chosen pose action and a pose within the action’s natural reference frame.

Runtimes support suggested pose action bindings to well-known user paths with .../pose subpaths if they support tracking for that particular identifier.

Some example well-known pose action paths:
For definitions of these well-known pose device paths, see the discussion of device input subpaths in the Semantic Paths chapter.

7.2.1. Action Spaces Lifetime

XrSpace handles created for a pose action must be unlocatable unless the action set that contains the corresponding pose action was set as active via the most recent xrSyncActions call. If the underlying device that is active for the action changes, the device this space is tracking must only change to track the new device when xrSyncActions is called.

If xrLocateSpace is called with an unlocatable action space, the implementation must return no position or orientation and both XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT and XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT must be unset. If XrSpaceVelocity is also supplied, XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_LINEAR_VALID_BIT and XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_ANGULAR_VALID_BIT must be unset. If xrLocateViews is called with an unlocatable action space, the implementation must return no position or orientation and both XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_VALID_BIT and XR_VIEW_STATE_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT must be unset.

7.3. Space Lifecycle

There are a small set of core APIs that allow applications to reason about reference spaces, action spaces, and their relative locations.

7.3.1. xrEnumerateReferenceSpaces

The xrEnumerateReferenceSpaces function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrEnumerateReferenceSpaces(
    XrSession session,
    uint32_t spaceCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* spaceCountOutput,
    XrReferenceSpaceType* spaces);
```
Enumerates the set of reference space types that this runtime supports for a given session. Runtimes must always return identical buffer contents from this enumeration for the lifetime of the session.

If a session enumerates support for a given reference space type, calls to `xrCreateReferenceSpace` must succeed for that session, with any transient unavailability of poses expressed later during calls to `xrLocateSpace`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **session** must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- **spaceCountOutput** must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `spaceCapacityInput` is not 0, **spaces** must be a pointer to an array of `spaceCapacityInput` `XrReferenceSpaceType` values
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT

7.3.2. xrCreateReferenceSpace

The `xrCreateReferenceSpace` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrCreateReferenceSpace(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo*           createInfo,
    XrSpace*                                    space);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `session` is a handle to an `XrSession` previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
• `createInfo` is the `XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo` used to specify the space.
• `space` is the returned space handle.

Creates an `XrSpace` handle based on a chosen reference space. Application can provide an `XrPosef` to define the position and orientation of the new space's origin within the natural reference frame of the reference space.

Multiple `XrSpace` handles may exist simultaneously, up to some limit imposed by the runtime. The `XrSpace` handle must be eventually freed via the `xrDestroySpace` function.
The runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_REFERENCE_SPACE_UNSUPPORTED` if the given reference space type is not supported by this session.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **session** **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- **createInfo** **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo` structure
- **space** **must** be a pointer to an `XrSpace` handle

### Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_REFERENCE_SPACE_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID`

The `XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo {
    XrStructureType         type;
    const void*             next;
    XrReferenceSpaceType    referenceSpaceType;
    XrPosef                 poseInReferenceSpace;
} XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **referenceSpaceType** is the chosen XrReferenceSpaceType.
- **poseInReferenceSpace** is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the new space's origin within the natural reference frame of the reference space.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_REFERENCE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **referenceSpaceType** must be a valid XrReferenceSpaceType value

7.3.3. xrCreateActionSpace

The xrCreateActionSpace function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrCreateActionSpace(
    XrSession session,
    const XrActionSpaceCreateInfo* createInfo,
    XrSpace* space);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession to create the action space in.
- **createInfo** is the XrActionSpaceCreateInfo used to specify the space.
- **space** is the returned space handle.

Creates an XrSpace handle based on a chosen pose action. Application can provide an XrPosef to define the position and orientation of the new space’s origin within the natural reference frame of the action space.

Multiple XrSpace handles may exist simultaneously, up to some limit imposed by the runtime. The
XrSpace handle must be eventually freed via the xrDestroySpace function or by destroying the parent XrAction handle.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH if the action provided in XrActionSpaceCreateInfo::action is not of type XR_ACTION_TYPE_POSE_INPUT.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- createInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrActionSpaceCreateInfo structure
- space must be a pointer to an XrSpace handle

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH

The XrActionSpaceCreateInfo structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrActionSpaceCreateInfo {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrAction           action;
    XrPath             subactionPath;
    XrPosef            poseInActionSpace;
} XrActionSpaceCreateInfo;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **action** is a handle to a pose XrAction previously created with xrCreateAction.
- **subactionPath** is XR_NULL_PATH or an XrPath that was specified when the action was created. If subactionPath is a valid path not specified when the action was created the runtime must return XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED. If this parameter is set, the runtime must create a space that is relative to only that subaction’s pose binding.
- **poseInActionSpace** is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the new space’s origin within the natural reference frame of the pose action.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_ACTION_SPACE_CREATE_INFO
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **action** must be a valid XrAction handle

7.3.4. xrDestroySpace

The xrDestroySpace function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrDestroySpace(
    XrSpace     space);
```
### Parameter Descriptions

- **space** is a handle to an XrSpace previously created by a function such as `xrCreateReferenceSpace`.

XrSpace handles are destroyed using `xrDestroySpace`. The runtime may still use this space if there are active dependencies (e.g., compositions in progress).

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **space** must be a valid XrSpace handle

### Thread Safety

- Access to **space**, and any child handles, **must** be externally synchronized

### Return Codes

**Success**
- **XR_SUCCESS**

**Failure**
- **XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID**

### 7.4. Locating Spaces

Applications use the `xrLocateSpace` function to find the pose of an XrSpace’s origin within a base XrSpace at a given historical or predicted time. If an application wants to know the velocity of the space’s origin, it can chain an XrSpaceVelocity structure to the next pointer of the XrSpaceLocation structure when calling the `xrLocateSpace` function. Applications **should** inspect the output XrSpaceLocationFlagBits and XrSpaceVelocityFlagBits to determine the validity and tracking status of the components of the location.

#### 7.4.1. `xrLocateSpace`

`xrLocateSpace` provides the physical location of a space in a base space at a specified time, if currently known by the runtime.
XrResult xrlLocateSpace(
    XrSpace space,
    XrSpace baseSpace,
    XrTime time,
    XrSpaceLocation* location);

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **space** identifies the target space to locate.
- **baseSpace** identifies the underlying space in which to locate space.
- **time** is the time for which the location should be provided.
- **location** provides the location of space in baseSpace.

For a **time** in the past, the runtime should locate the spaces based on the runtime's most accurate current understanding of how the world was at that historical time.

For a **time** in the future, the runtime should locate the spaces based on the runtime's most up-to-date prediction of how the world will be at that future time.

The minimum valid range of values for **time** are described in [Prediction Time Limits](#). For values of **time** outside this range, xrlLocateSpace may return a location with no position and **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT** unset.

Some devices improve their understanding of the world as the device is used. The location returned by xrlLocateSpace for a given space, baseSpace and time may change over time, even for spaces that track static objects, as one or both spaces adjust their origins.

During tracking loss of space relative to baseSpace, runtimes should continue to provide inferred or last-known XrPose::position and XrPose::orientation values. These inferred poses can, for example, be based on neck model updates, inertial dead reckoning, or a last-known position, so long as it is still reasonable for the application to use that pose. While a runtime is providing position data, it must continue to set **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT** but it can clear **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT** to indicate that the position is inferred or last-known in this way.

If the runtime has not yet observed even a last-known pose for how to locate space in baseSpace (e.g. one space is an action space bound to a motion controller that has not yet been detected, or the two spaces are in disconnected fragments of the runtime's tracked volume), the runtime should return a location with no position and **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT** unset.

The runtime must return a location with both **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT** and **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT** set when locating space and baseSpace if both spaces were
created relative to the same entity (e.g. two action spaces for the same action), even if the entity is current untracked. The location in this case is the difference in the two spaces' application-specified transforms relative to that common entity.

During tracking loss, the runtime should return a location with XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT and XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT set and XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT and XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT unset for spaces tracking two static entities in the world when their relative pose is known to the runtime. This enables applications to continue to make use of the runtime's latest knowledge of the world.

If an XrSpaceVelocity structure is chained to the XrSpaceLocation::next pointer, and the velocity is observed or can be calculated by the runtime, the runtime must fill in the linear velocity of the origin of space within the reference frame of baseSpace and set the XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_LINEAR_VALID_BIT. Similarly, if an XrSpaceVelocity structure is chained to the XrSpaceLocation::next pointer, and the angular velocity is observed or can be calculated by the runtime, the runtime must fill in the angular velocity of the origin of space within the reference frame of baseSpace and set the XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_ANGULAR_VALID_BIT.

The following example code shows how an application can get both the location and velocity of a space within a base space using the xrLocateSpace function by chaining an XrSpaceVelocity to the next pointer of XrSpaceLocation and calling xrLocateSpace.

```c
XrSpace space;      // previously initialized
XrSpace baseSpace;  // previously initialized
XrTime time;        // previously initialized

XrSpaceVelocity velocity {XR_TYPE_SPACE VELOCITY};
XrSpaceLocation location {XR_TYPE_SPACE_LOCATION, &velocity};
xrLocateSpace(space, baseSpace, time, &location);
```

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- space must be a valid XrSpace handle
- baseSpace must be a valid XrSpace handle
- location must be a pointer to an XrSpaceLocation structure
- Both of baseSpace and space must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from the same XrSession
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID

The XrSpaceLocation structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrSpaceLocation {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrSpaceLocationFlags locationFlags;
    XrPosef pose;
} XrSpaceLocation;
```

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain, such as XrSpaceVelocity.
• locationFlags is a bitfield, with bit masks defined in XrSpaceLocationFlagBits, to indicate which members contain valid data. If none of the bits are set, no other fields in this structure should be considered to be valid or meaningful.
• pose is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the origin of xrLocateSpace::space within the reference frame of xrLocateSpace::baseSpace.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SPACE_LOCATION`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrEyeGazeSampleTimeEXT, XrSpaceVelocity`
- **locationFlags** must be 0 or a valid combination of `XrSpaceLocationFlagBits` values

The `XrSpaceLocation::locationFlags` member is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in `XrSpaceLocationFlagBits`.

```cpp
typedef XrFlags64 XrSpaceLocationFlags;
```

Valid bits for `XrSpaceLocationFlags` are defined by `XrSpaceLocationFlagBits`, which is specified as:

```cpp
// Flag bits for XrSpaceLocationFlags
static const XrSpaceLocationFlags XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT = 0x00000001;
static const XrSpaceLocationFlags XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT = 0x00000002;
static const XrSpaceLocationFlags XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT = 0x00000004;
static const XrSpaceLocationFlags XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT = 0x00000008;
```

The flag bits have the following meanings:
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT** indicates that the pose field's orientation field contains valid data. For a space location tracking a device with its own inertial tracking, **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT** should remain set when this bit is set. Applications must not read the pose field's orientation if this flag is unset.

- **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT** indicates that the pose field's position field contains valid data. When a space location loses tracking, runtimes should continue to provide valid but untracked position values that are inferred or last-known, so long as it's still meaningful for the application to use that position, clearing **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT** until positional tracking is recovered. Applications must not read the pose field's position if this flag is unset.

- **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT** indicates that the pose field's orientation field represents an actively tracked orientation. For a space location tracking a device with its own inertial tracking, this bit should remain set when **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT** is set. For a space location tracking an object whose orientation is no longer known during tracking loss (e.g. an observed QR code), runtimes should continue to provide valid but untracked orientation values, so long as it's still meaningful for the application to use that orientation.

- **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT** indicates that the pose field's position field represents an actively tracked position. When a space location loses tracking, runtimes should continue to provide valid but untracked position values that are inferred or last-known, e.g. based on neck model updates, inertial dead reckoning, or a last-known position, so long as it's still meaningful for the application to use that position.

The **XrSpaceVelocity** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrSpaceVelocity {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrSpaceVelocityFlags velocityFlags;
    XrVector3f linearVelocity;
    XrVector3f angularVelocity;
} XrSpaceVelocity;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **velocityFlags** is a bitfield, with bit masks defined in XrSpaceVelocityFlagBits, to indicate which members contain valid data. If none of the bits are set, no other fields in this structure should be considered to be valid or meaningful.
- **linearVelocity** is the relative linear velocity of the origin of xrLocateSpace::space with respect to and expressed in the reference frame of xrLocateSpace::baseSpace, in units of meters per second.
- **angularVelocity** is the relative angular velocity of xrLocateSpace::space with respect to xrLocateSpace::baseSpace. The vector’s direction is expressed in the reference frame of xrLocateSpace::baseSpace and is parallel to the rotational axis of xrLocateSpace::space. The vector’s magnitude is the relative angular speed of xrLocateSpace::space in radians per second. The vector follows the right-hand rule for torque/rotation.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SPACE VELOCITY
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **velocityFlags** must be 0 or a valid combination of XrSpaceVelocityFlagBits values

The XrSpaceVelocity::velocityFlags member is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in XrSpaceVelocityFlagBits.

typedef XrFlags64 XrSpaceVelocityFlags;

Valid bits for XrSpaceVelocityFlags are defined by XrSpaceVelocityFlagBits, which is specified as:

```c
// Flag bits for XrSpaceVelocityFlags
static const XrSpaceVelocityFlags XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_LINEAR_VALID_BIT = 0x00000001;
static const XrSpaceVelocityFlags XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_ANGULAR_VALID_BIT = 0x00000002;
```

The flag bits have the following meanings:
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_LINEAR_VALID_BIT** — Indicates that the `linearVelocity` member contains valid data. Applications **must** not read the `linearVelocity` field if this flag is unset.

- **XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_ANGULAR_VALID_BIT** — Indicates that the `angularVelocity` member contains valid data. Applications **must** not read the `angularVelocity` field if this flag is unset.
Chapter 8. View Configurations

A **view configuration** is a semantically meaningful set of one or more views for which an application can render images. A **primary view configuration** is a view configuration intended to be presented to the viewer interacting with the XR application. This distinction allows the later addition of additional views, for example views which are intended for spectators.

A typical head-mounted VR system has a view configuration with two views, while a typical phone-based AR system has a view configuration with a single view. A simple multi-wall projection-based (CAVE-like) VR system may have a view configuration with at least one view for each display surface (wall, floor, ceiling) in the room.

For any supported form factor, a system will support one or more primary view configurations. Supporting more than one primary view configuration can be useful if a system supports a special view configuration optimized for the hardware but also supports a more broadly used view configuration as a compatibility fallback.

View configurations are identified with an `XrViewConfigurationType`.

### 8.1. Primary View Configurations

```c
typedef enum XrViewConfigurationType {
    XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_PRIMARY_MONO = 1,
    XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_PRIMARY_STEREO = 2,
    // Provided by XR_VARJO_quad_views
    XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_PRIMARY_QUAD_VARJO = 1000037000,
    // Provided by XR_MSFT_first_person_observer
    XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_SECONDARY_MONO_FIRST_PERSON_OBSERVER_MSFT = 1000054000,
    XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_MAX_ENUM = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrViewConfigurationType;
```

The application selects its primary view configuration type when calling `xrBeginSession`, and that configuration remains constant for the lifetime of the session, until `xrEndSession` is called.

The number of views and the semantic meaning of each view index within a given view configuration is well-defined, specified below for all core view configurations. The predefined primary view configuration types are:
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_PRIMARY_MONO.** One view representing the form factor’s one primary display. For example, an AR phone’s screen. This configuration requires one element in `XrViewConfigurationProperties` and one projection in each `XrCompositionLayerProjection` layer.

- **XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_PRIMARY_STEREO.** Two views representing the form factor’s two primary displays, which map to a left-eye and right-eye view. This configuration requires two views in `XrViewConfigurationProperties` and two views in each `XrCompositionLayerProjection` layer. View index 0 **must** represent the left eye and view index 1 **must** represent the right eye.

### 8.2. View Configuration API

First an application needs to select which primary view configuration it wants to use. If it supports multiple configurations, an application **can** call `xrEnumerateViewConfigurations` before creating an `XrSession` to get a list of the view configuration types supported for a given system.

The application **can** then call `xrGetViewConfigurationProperties` and `xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews` to get detailed information about each view configuration type and its individual views.

#### 8.2.1. `xrEnumerateViewConfigurations`

The `xrEnumerateViewConfigurations` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XR_RESULT xrEnumerateViewConfigurations(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrSystemId systemId,
    uint32_t viewConfigurationTypeCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* viewConfigurationTypeCountOutput,
    XrViewConfigurationType* viewConfigurationTypes);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `instance` is the instance from which `systemId` was retrieved.
- `systemId` is the `XrSystemId` whose view configurations will be enumerated.
- `viewConfigurationTypeCapacityInput` is the capacity of the `viewConfigurationTypes` array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- `viewConfigurationTypeCountOutput` is a pointer to the count of `viewConfigurationTypes` written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that `viewConfigurationTypeCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- `viewConfigurationTypes` is a pointer to an array of `XrViewConfigurationType` values, but can be `NULL` if `viewConfigurationTypeCapacityInput` is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `viewConfigurationTypes` size.

`xrEnumerateViewConfigurations` enumerates the view configuration types supported by the `XrSystemId`. The supported set for that system must not change during the lifetime of its `XrInstance`. The returned list of primary view configurations should be in order from what the runtime considered highest to lowest user preference. Thus the first enumerated view configuration type should be the one the runtime prefers the application to use if possible.

Runtimes must always return identical buffer contents from this enumeration for the given `systemId` and for the lifetime of the instance.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `viewConfigurationTypeCountOutput` must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `viewConfigurationTypeCapacityInput` is not 0, `viewConfigurationTypes` must be a pointer to an array of `viewConfigurationTypeCapacityInput` `XrViewConfigurationType` values
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS

Failure
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
• XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID

8.2.2. xrGetViewConfigurationProperties

The `xrGetViewConfigurationProperties` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrGetViewConfigurationProperties(
    XrInstance                                  instance,
    XrSystemId                                  systemId,
    XrViewConfigurationType                     viewConfigurationType,
    XrViewConfigurationProperties*              configurationProperties);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `instance` is the instance from which `systemId` was retrieved.
• `systemId` is the `XrSystemId` whose view configuration is being queried.
• `viewConfigurationType` is the `XrViewConfigurationType` of the configuration to get.
• `configurationProperties` is a pointer to view configuration properties to return.

`xrGetViewConfigurationProperties` queries properties of an individual view configuration. Applications must use one of the supported view configuration types returned by `xrEnumerateViewConfigurations`. If `viewConfigurationType` is not supported by this `XrInstance` the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED`.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **instance** must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- **viewConfigurationType** must be a valid `XrViewConfigurationType` value
- **configurationProperties** must be a pointer to an `XrViewConfigurationProperties` structure

Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID

8.2.3. XrViewConfigurationProperties

The `XrViewConfigurationProperties` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrViewConfigurationProperties {
    XrStructureType            type;
    void*                      next;
    XrViewConfigurationType    viewConfigurationType;
    XrBool32                   fovMutable;
} XrViewConfigurationProperties;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **viewConfigurationType** is the XrViewConfigurationType of the configuration.
- **fovMutable** indicates if the view field of view can be modified by the application.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_PROPERTIES
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **viewConfigurationType** must be a valid XrViewConfigurationType value

8.2.4. xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews

The xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrSystemId systemId,
    XrViewConfigurationType viewConfigurationType,
    uint32_t viewCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* viewCountOutput,
    XrViewConfigurationView* views);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is the instance from which **systemId** was retrieved.
- **systemId** is the XrSystemId whose view configuration is being queried.
- **viewConfigurationType** is the XrViewConfigurationType of the configuration to get.
- **viewCapacityInput** is the capacity of the **views** array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **viewCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of **views** written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that **viewCapacityInput** is 0.
- **views** is a pointer to an array of XrViewConfigurationView values, but can be NULL if **viewCapacityInput** is 0.

Each XrViewConfigurationType defines the number of views associated with it. Applications can query more details of each view element using xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews. If the supplied viewConfigurationType is not supported by this XrInstance and XrSystemId, the runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED.

Runtimes **must** always return identical buffer contents from this enumeration for the given **systemId** and **viewConfigurationType** for the lifetime of the instance.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **instance** **must** be a valid XrInstance handle
- **viewConfigurationType** **must** be a valid XrViewConfigurationType value
- **viewCountOutput** **must** be a pointer to a uint32_t value
- If **viewCapacityInput** is not 0, **views** **must** be a pointer to an array of **viewCapacityInput** XrViewConfigurationView structures
8.2.5. XrViewConfigurationView

Each XrViewConfigurationView specifies properties related to rendering of an individual view within a view configuration.

The XrViewConfigurationView structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrViewConfigurationView {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t recommendedImageRectWidth;
    uint32_t maxImageRectWidth;
    uint32_t recommendedImageRectHeight;
    uint32_t maxImageRectHeight;
    uint32_t recommendedSwapchainSampleCount;
    uint32_t maxSwapchainSampleCount;
} XrViewConfigurationView;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **recommendedImageRectWidth** is the optimal width of `XrSwapchainSubImage::imageRect` to use when rendering this view into a swapchain.
- **maxImageRectWidth** is the maximum width of `XrSwapchainSubImage::imageRect` supported when rendering this view into a swapchain.
- **recommendedImageRectHeight** is the optimal height of `XrSwapchainSubImage::imageRect` to use when rendering this view into a swapchain.
- **maxImageRectHeight** is the maximum height of `XrSwapchainSubImage::imageRect` supported when rendering this view into a swapchain.
- **recommendedSwapchainSampleCount** is the recommended number of sub-data element samples to create for each swapchain image that will be rendered into for this view.
- **maxSwapchainSampleCount** is the maximum number of sub-data element samples supported for swapchain images that will be rendered into for this view.

See `XrSwapchainSubImage` for more information about `XrSwapchainSubImage::imageRect` values, and `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` for more information about creating swapchains appropriately sized to support those `XrSwapchainSubImage::imageRect` values.

The array of `XrViewConfigurationView` returned by the runtime must adhere to the rules defined in `XrViewConfigurationType`, such as the count and association to the left and right eyes.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_VIEW`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrFoveatedViewConfigurationViewVARJO`, `XrViewConfigurationViewFovEPIC`

8.3. Example View Configuration Code

```c
XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
XrSystemId system;   // previously initialized
XrSession session;   // previously initialized
XrSpace sceneSpace;  // previously initialized
```
// Enumerate the view configurations paths.
uint32_t configurationCount;
CHK_XR(xrEnumerateViewConfigurations(instance, system, 0, &configurationCount, nullptr));

std::vector<XrViewConfigurationType> configurationTypes(configurationCount);
CHK_XR(xrEnumerateViewConfigurations(instance, system, configurationCount, &configurationCount, configurationTypes.data()));

bool configFound = false;
XrViewConfigurationType viewConfig = XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_MAX_ENUM;
for(uint32_t i = 0; i < configurationCount; ++i)
{
    if (configurationTypes[i] == XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_PRIMARY_STEREO)
    {
        configFound = true;
        viewConfig = configurationTypes[i];
        break; // Pick the first supported, i.e. preferred, view configuration.
    }
}

if (!configFound)
    return; // Cannot support any view configuration of this system.

// Get detailed information of each view element.
uint32_t viewCount;
CHK_XR(xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews(instance, system, viewConfig, 0, &viewCount, nullptr));

std::vector<XrViewConfigurationView> configViews(viewCount, {XR_TYPE_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_VIEW});
CHK_XR(xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews(instance, system, viewConfig, viewCount, &viewCount, configViews.data()));

// Set the primary view configuration for the session.
XrSessionBeginInfo beginInfo = {XR_TYPE_SESSION_BEGIN_INFO};
beginInfo.primaryViewConfigurationType = viewConfig;
CHK_XR(xrBeginSession(session, &beginInfo));

// Allocate a buffer according to viewCount.
std::vector<XrView> views(viewCount, {XR_TYPE_VIEW});

// Run a per-frame loop.
while (!quit)
{
    // Wait for a new frame.
    XrFrameWaitInfo frameWaitInfo{XR_TYPE_FRAME_WAIT_INFO};
    XrFrameState frameState{XR_TYPE_FRAME_STATE};
    CHK_XR(xrWaitFrame(session, &frameWaitInfo, &frameState));

    // Begin frame immediately before GPU work
    XrFrameBeginInfo frameBeginInfo { XR_TYPE_FRAME_BEGIN_INFO };;
    CHK_XR(xrBeginFrame(session, &frameBeginInfo));

    std::vector<XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader*> layers;
    XrCompositionLayerProjectionView projViews[2] = { /*...*/ };;
    XrCompositionLayerProjection layerProj{ XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PROJECTION};

    if (frameState.shouldRender) {
        XrViewLocateInfo viewLocateInfo{XR_TYPE_VIEW_LOCATE_INFO};
        viewLocateInfo.viewConfigurationType = viewConfig;
        viewLocateInfo.displayTime = frameState.predictedDisplayTime;
        viewLocateInfo.space = sceneSpace;

        XrViewState viewState{XR_TYPE_VIEW_STATE};
        XrView views[2] = { {XR_TYPE_VIEW}, {XR_TYPE_VIEW} };;
        uint32_t viewCountOutput;
        CHK_XR(xrLocateViews(session, &viewLocateInfo, &viewState, configViews.size(),
                             &viewCountOutput, views));

        // ...
        // Use viewState and frameState for scene render, and fill in projViews[2]
        // ...

        // Assemble composition layers structure
        layerProj.layerFlags = XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_BLEND_TEXTURE_SOURCE_ALPHA_BIT;
        layerProj.space = sceneSpace;
        layerProj.viewCount = 2;
        layerProj.views = projViews;
        layers.push_back(reinterpret_cast<XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader*>(&layerProj));
    }

    // End frame and submit layers, even if layers is empty due to shouldRender = false
    XrFrameEndInfo frameEndInfo{ XR_TYPE_FRAME_END_INFO };;
    frameEndInfo.displayTime = frameState.predictedDisplayTime;
    frameEndInfo.environmentBlendMode = XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_OPAQUE;
    frameEndInfo.layerCount = (uint32_t)layers.size();
    frameEndInfo.layers = layers.data();
    CHK_XR(xrEndFrame(session, &frameEndInfo));
}
Chapter 9. Session

A session represents an application's intention to display XR content to the user.

9.1. Session Lifecycle

A typical XR session coordinates the application and the runtime through session control functions and session state events.

1. The application creates a session by choosing a system and a graphics API and passing them into `xrCreateSession`. The newly created session is in the `XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE` state.

2. The application can regularly call `xrPollEvent` to monitor for session state changes via `XrEventDataSessionStateChanged` events.

3. When the runtime determines that the system is ready to start transitioning to this session's XR content, the application receives a notification of session state change to `XR_SESSION_STATE_READY`. Once the application is also ready to proceed and display its XR content, it calls `xrBeginSession` and starts its frame loop, which...
begins a running session.

4. While the session is running, the application is expected to continuously execute its frame loop by calling `xrWaitFrame`, `xrBeginFrame` and `xCapFrame` each frame, establishing synchronization with the runtime. Once the runtime is synchronized with the application’s frame loop and ready to display application’s frames, the session moves into the `XR_SESSION_STATE_SYNCHRONIZED` state. In this state, the submitted frames will not be displayed or visible to the user yet.

5. When the runtime intends to display frames from the application, it notifies with `XR_SESSION_STATE_VISIBLE` state, and sets `XrFrameState::shouldRender` to `true` in `xrWaitFrame`. The application should render XR content and submit the composition layers to `xCapFrame`.

6. When the runtime determines the application is eligible to receive XR inputs, e.g. motion controller or hand tracking inputs, it notifies with `XR_SESSION_STATE_FOCUSED` state. The application can expect to receive active action inputs.

7. When the runtime determines the application has lost XR input focus, it moves the session state from `XR_SESSION_STATE_FOCUSED` to `XR_SESSION_STATE_VISIBLE` state. The application may need to change its own internal state while input is unavailable. Since the session is still visible, the application needs to render and submit frames at full frame rate, but may wish to change visually to indicate its input suspended state. When the runtime returns XR focus back to the application, it moves the session state back to `XR_SESSION_STATE_FOCUSED`.

8. When the runtime needs to end a running session due to the user closing or switching the application, the runtime will change the session state through appropriate intermediate ones and finally to `XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING`. When the application receives the `XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING` event, it should stop its frame loop and then call `xCapSession` to tell the runtime to stop the running session.

9. After `xCapSession`, the runtime transitions the session state to `XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE`. If the XR session is temporarily paused in the background, the runtime will keep the session state at `XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE` and later transition the session state back to `XR_SESSION_STATE_READY` when the XR session is resumed. If the runtime determines that its use of this XR session has concluded, it will transition the session state from `XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE` to `XR_SESSION_STATE_EXITING`.

10. When the application receives the `XR_SESSION_STATE_EXITING` event, it releases the resources related to the session and calls `xCapSession`.

A session is considered running after a successful call to `xCapSession` and remains running until any call is made to `xCapSession`. Certain functions are only valid to call when a session is running, such as `xCapFrame`, or else the `XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING` error must be returned by the runtime.

A session is considered not running before a successful call to `xCapSession` and becomes not
running again after any call is made to \texttt{xrEndSession}. Certain functions are only valid to call when a session is not running, such as \texttt{xrBeginSession}, or else the \texttt{XR_ERROR_SESSION_RUNNING} error must be returned by the runtime.

If an error is returned from \texttt{xrBeginSession}, the session remains in its current running or not running state. Calling \texttt{xrEndSession} always transitions a session to the not running state, regardless of any errors returned.

Only running sessions may become focused sessions that receive XR input. When a session is not running, the application must not submit frames. This is important because without a running session, the runtime no longer has to spend resources on sub-systems (tracking etc.) that are no longer needed by the application.

An application must call \texttt{xrBeginSession} when the session is in the \texttt{XR_SESSION_STATE_READY} state, or \texttt{XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_READY} will be returned; it must call \texttt{xrEndSession} when the session is in the \texttt{XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING} state, otherwise \texttt{XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_STOPPING} will be returned. This is to allow the runtimes to seamlessly transition from one application’s session to another.

The application can call \texttt{xrDestroySession} at any time during the session life cycle, however, it must stop using the \texttt{XrSession} handle immediately in all threads and stop using any related resources. Therefore, it’s typically undesirable to destroy a running session and instead it’s recommended to wait for \texttt{XR_SESSION_STATE_EXITING} to destroy a session.

### 9.2. Session Creation

To present graphical content on an output device, OpenXR applications need to pick a graphics API which is supported by the runtime. Unextended OpenXR does not support any graphics APIs natively but provides a number of extensions of which each runtime can support any subset. These extensions can be activated during \texttt{XrInstance} create time.

During \texttt{XrSession} creation the application must provide information about which graphics API it intends to use by adding an \texttt{XrGraphicsBinding*} struct of one (and only one) of the enabled graphics API extensions to the next chain of \texttt{XrSessionCreateInfo}. The application must call the \texttt{xrGet*GraphicsRequirements} method (where * is a placeholder) provided by the chosen graphics API extension before attempting to create the session (for example, \texttt{xrGetD3D11GraphicsRequirementsKHR} \texttt{xrGetD3D12GraphicsRequirementsKHR} \texttt{xrGetOpenGLGraphicsRequirementsKHR} \texttt{xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirementsKHR} \texttt{xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirements2KHR}).

Unless specified differently in the graphics API extension, the application is responsible for creating a valid graphics device binding based on the requirements returned by \texttt{xrGet*GraphicsRequirements} methods (for details refer to the extension specification of the graphics API).

The \texttt{xrCreateSession} function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrCreateSession(
    XrInstance instance,
    const XrSessionCreateInfo* createInfo,
    XrSession* session);

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **instance** is the instance from which XrSessionCreateInfo::systemId was retrieved.
- **createInfo** is a pointer to an XrSessionCreateInfo structure containing information about how to create the session.
- **session** is a pointer to a handle in which the created XrSession is returned.

Creates a session using the provided createInfo and returns a handle to that session. This session is created in the XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE state, and a corresponding XrEventDataSessionStateChanged event to the XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE state must be generated as the first such event for the new session.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING (XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE may be returned due to legacy behavior) on calls to xrCreateSession if a function named like xrGet*GraphicsRequirements has not been called for the same instance and XrSessionCreateInfo::systemId. (See graphics binding extensions for details.)

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **instance** must be a valid XrInstance handle
- **createInfo** must be a pointer to a valid XrSessionCreateInfo structure
- **session** must be a pointer to an XrSession handle
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS

Failure

• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
• XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
• XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INITIALIZATION_FAILED
• XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING
• XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_DEVICE_INVALID

The XrSessionCreateInfo structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrSessionCreateInfo {
    XrStructureType         type;
    const void*             next;
    XrSessionCreateFlags    createFlags;
    XrSystemId              systemId;
} XrSessionCreateInfo;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR. Note that in most cases one graphics API extension specific struct needs to be in this next chain.
• createFlags identifies XrSessionCreateFlags that apply to the creation.
• systemId is the XrSystemId representing the system of devices to be used by this session.
Valid Usage

- `systemId` must be a valid `XrSystemId` or `XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID` must be returned.
- `next`, unless otherwise specified via an extension, must contain exactly one graphics API binding structure (a structure whose name begins with “XrGraphicsBinding”) or `XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_DEVICE_INVALID` must be returned.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SESSION_CREATE_INFO`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR`, `XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR`, `XrGraphicsBindingEGLMNDX`, `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLESAndroidKHR`, `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWaylandKHR`, `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWin32KHR`, `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXcbKHR`, `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXlibKHR`, `XrHolographicWindowAttachmentMSFT`, `XrSessionCreateInfoOverlayEXTX`
- `createFlags` must be 0

The `XrSessionCreateInfo::createFlags` member is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in `XrSessionCreateFlagBits`.

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrSessionCreateFlags;
```

Valid bits for `XrSessionCreateFlags` are defined by `XrSessionCreateFlagBits`.

```c
// Flag bits for XrSessionCreateFlags
```

There are currently no session creation flags. This is reserved for future use.

The `xrDestroySession` function is defined as.
XrResult xrDestroySession(XrSession session);

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is the session to destroy.

**XrSession** handles are destroyed using `xrDestroySession`. When an **XrSession** is destroyed, all handles that are children of that **XrSession** are also destroyed.

The application is responsible for ensuring that it has no calls using `session` in progress when the session is destroyed.

`xrDestroySession` can be called when the session is in any session state.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `session` must be a valid **XrSession** handle

Thread Safety

- Access to `session`, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`

### 9.3. Session Control

The **xrBeginSession** function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrBeginSession(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSessionBeginInfo* beginInfo);

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `beginInfo` is a pointer to an `XrSessionBeginInfo` structure.

When the application receives `XrEventDataSessionStateChanged` event with the `XR_SESSION_STATE_READY` state, the application should then call `xrBeginSession` to start rendering frames for display to the user.

After this function successfully returns, the session is considered to be running. The application should then start its frame loop consisting of some sequence of `xrWaitFrame/xrBeginFrame/xrEndFrame` calls.

If the session is already running when the application calls `xrBeginSession`, the runtime must return error `XR_ERROR_SESSION_RUNNING`. If the session is not running when the application calls `xrBeginSession`, but the session is not yet in the `XR_SESSION_STATE_READY` state, the runtime must return error `XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_READY`.

Note that a runtime may decide not to show the user any given frame from a session at any time, for example if the user has switched to a different application’s running session. The application should check whether `xrWaitFrame` returns `XrFrameState::shouldRender` set to true before rendering a given frame to determine whether that frame will be visible to the user.

Runtime session frame state must start in a reset state when a session transitions to running so that no state is carried over from when the same session was previously running. Frame state in this context includes `xrWaitFrame`, `xrBeginFrame`, and `xrEndFrame` call order enforcement.

If `XrSessionBeginInfo::primaryViewConfigurationType` in `beginInfo` is not supported by the `XrSystemId` used to create the `session`, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `beginInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSessionBeginInfo` structure
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_RUNNING
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_READY

The XrSessionBeginInfo structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrSessionBeginInfo {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrViewConfigurationType    primaryViewConfigurationType;
} XrSessionBeginInfo;

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- primaryViewConfigurationType is the XrViewConfigurationType to use during this session to provide images for the form factor’s primary displays.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

• *type* must be XR_TYPE_SESSION_BEGIN_INFO

• *next* must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT

• *primaryViewConfigurationType* must be a valid XrViewConfigurationType value

The `xrEndSession` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrEndSession(
    XrSession session);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• *session* is a handle to a running XrSession.

When the application receives XrEventDataSessionStateChanged event with the XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING state, the application should stop its frame loop and then call `xrEndSession` to end the running session. This function signals to the runtime that the application will no longer call xrWaitFrame, xrBeginFrame or xrEndFrame from any thread allowing the runtime to safely transition the session to XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE. The application must also avoid reading input state or sending haptic output after calling `xrEndSession`.

If the session is not running when the application calls `xrEndSession`, the runtime must return error XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING. If the session is still running when the application calls `xrEndSession`, but the session is not yet in the XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING state, the runtime must return error XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_STOPPING.

If the application wishes to exit a running session, the application can call `xrRequestExitSession` so that the session transitions from XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE to XR_SESSION_STATE_EXITING.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• *session* must be a valid XrSession handle
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_STOPPING
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING

When an application wishes to exit a running session, it can call `xrRequestExitSession`, requesting that the runtime transition through the various intermediate session states including `XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING` to `XR_SESSION_STATE_EXITING`.

On platforms where an application’s lifecycle is managed by the system, session state changes may be implicitly triggered by application lifecycle state changes. On such platforms, using platform-specific methods to alter application lifecycle state may be the preferred method of provoking session state changes. The behavior of `xrRequestExitSession` is not altered, however explicit session exit may not interact with the platform-specific application lifecycle.

The `xrRequestExitSession` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrRequestExitSession(XrSession session);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to a running `XrSession`.

If `session` is not running when `xrRequestExitSession` is called, `XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING` must be returned.
9.4. Session States

While events can be expanded upon, there are a minimum set of lifecycle events which can occur which all OpenXR applications must be aware of. These events are detailed below.

9.4.1. XrEventDataSessionStateChanged

The XrEventDataSessionStateChanged structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrEventDataSessionStateChanged {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*         next;
    XrSession           session;
    XrSessionState      state;
    XrTime              time;
} XrEventDataSessionStateChanged;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **session** is the XrSession which has changed state.
- **state** is the current XrSessionState of the session.
- **time** is an XrTime which indicates the time of the state change.

Receiving the XrEventDataSessionStateChanged event structure indicates that the application has changed lifecycle state.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SESSION_STATE_CHANGED
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrSessionState enumerates the possible session lifecycle states:

```c
typedef enum XrSessionState {
    XR_SESSION_STATE_UNKNOWN = 0,
    XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE = 1,
    XR_SESSION_STATE_READY = 2,
    XR_SESSION_STATE_SYNCHRONIZED = 3,
    XR_SESSION_STATE_VISIBLE = 4,
    XR_SESSION_STATE_FOCUSED = 5,
    XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING = 6,
    XR_SESSION_STATE_LOSS_PENDING = 7,
    XR_SESSION_STATE_EXITING = 8,
    XR_SESSION_STATE_MAX_ENUM = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSessionState;
```
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_SESSION_STATE_UNKNOWN.** An unknown state. The runtime must not return this value in an XrEventDataSessionStateChanged event.

- **XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE.** The initial state after calling `xrCreateSession` or returned to after calling `xrEndSession`.

- **XR_SESSION_STATE_READY.** The application is ready to call `xrBeginSession` and sync its frame loop with the runtime.

- **XR_SESSION_STATE_SYNCHRONIZED.** The application has synced its frame loop with the runtime but is not visible to the user.

- **XR_SESSION_STATE_VISIBLE.** The application has synced its frame loop with the runtime and is visible to the user but cannot receive XR input.

- **XR_SESSION_STATE_FOCUSED.** The application has synced its frame loop with the runtime, is visible to the user and can receive XR input.

- **XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING.** The application should exit its frame loop and call `xrEndSession`.

- **XR_SESSION_STATE_LOSS_PENDING.** The session is in the process of being lost. The application should destroy the current session and can optionally recreate it.

- **XR_SESSION_STATE_EXITING.** The application should end its XR experience and not automatically restart it.

The **XR_SESSION_STATE_UNKNOWN** state must not be returned by the runtime, and is only defined to avoid 0 being a valid state.

Receiving the **XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE** state indicates that the runtime considers the session is idle. Applications in this state should minimize resource consumption but continue to call `xrPollEvent` at some reasonable cadence.

Receiving the **XR_SESSION_STATE_READY** state indicates that the runtime desires the application to prepare rendering resources, begin its session and synchronize its frame loop with the runtime. The application does this by successfully calling `xrBeginSession` and then running its frame loop by calling `xrWaitFrame`, `xrBeginFrame` and `xrEndFrame` in a loop. If the runtime wishes to return the session to the **XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE** state, it must wait until the application calls `xrBeginSession`. After returning from the `xrBeginSession` call, the runtime may then immediately transition forward through the **XR_SESSION_STATE_SYNCHRONIZED** state to the **XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING** state, to request that the application end this session. If the system supports a user engagement sensor and runtime is in **XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE** state, the runtime may wait until the user starts engaging with the device before transitioning to the **XR_SESSION_STATE_READY** state.

Receiving the **XR_SESSION_STATE_SYNCHRONIZED** state indicates that the application has synchronized its frame loop with the runtime, but its frames are not visible to the user. The application should continue running its frame loop by calling `xrWaitFrame`, `xrBeginFrame` and `xrEndFrame`, although it should
avoid heavy GPU work so that other visible applications can take CPU and GPU precedence. The application can save resources here by skipping rendering and not submitting any composition layers until \texttt{xrWaitFrame} returns an \texttt{XrFrameState} with \texttt{shouldRender} set to true. A runtime \textbf{may} use this frame synchronization to facilitate seamless switching from a previous XR application to this application on a frame boundary.

Receiving the \texttt{XR_SESSION_STATE_VISIBLE} state indicates that the application has \textit{synchronized its frame loop with the runtime}, and the session’s frames will be visible to the user, but the session is not eligible to receive XR input. An application may be visible but not have focus, for example when the runtime is composing a modal pop-up on top of the application’s rendered frames. The application \textbf{should} continue running its frame loop, rendering and submitting its composition layers, although it may wish to pause its experience, as users cannot interact with the application at this time. It is important for applications to continue rendering when visible, even when they do not have focus, so the user continues to see something reasonable underneath modal pop-ups. Runtimes \textbf{should} make input actions inactive while the application is unfocused, and applications should react to an inactive input action by skipping rendering of that action’s input avatar (depictions of hands or other tracked objects controlled by the user).

Receiving the \texttt{XR_SESSION_STATE_FOCUSED} state indicates that the application has \textit{synchronized its frame loop with the runtime}, the session’s frames will be visible to the user, and the session is eligible to receive XR input. The runtime \textbf{should} only give one session XR input focus at any given time. The application \textbf{should} be running its frame loop, rendering and submitting composition layers, including input avatars (depictions of hands or other tracked objects controlled by the user) for any input actions that are active. The runtime \textbf{should} avoid rendering its own input avatars when an application is focused, unless input from a given source is being captured by the runtime at the moment.

Receiving the \texttt{XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING} state indicates that the runtime has determined that the application should halt its rendering loop. Applications \textbf{should} exit their rendering loop and call \texttt{xrEndSession} when in this state. A possible reason for this would be to minimize contention between multiple applications. If the system supports a user engagement sensor and the session is running, the runtime \textbf{may} transition to the \texttt{XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING} state when the user stops engaging with the device.

Receiving the \texttt{XR_SESSION_STATE_EXITING} state indicates the runtime wishes the application to terminate its XR experience, typically due to a user request via a runtime user interface. Applications \textbf{should} gracefully end their process when in this state if they do not have a non-XR user experience.

Receiving the \texttt{XR_SESSION_STATE_LOSS_PENDING} state indicates the runtime is no longer able to operate with the current session, for example due to the loss of a display hardware connection. An application \textbf{should} call \texttt{xrDestroySession} and \textbf{may} end its process or decide to poll \texttt{xrGetSystem} at some reasonable cadence to get a new \texttt{XrSystemId}, and re-initialize all graphics resources related to the new system, and then create a new session using \texttt{xrCreateSession}. After the event is queued, subsequent calls to functions that accept \texttt{XrSession} parameters \textbf{must} no longer return any success code other than \texttt{XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING} for the given \texttt{XrSession} handle. The \texttt{XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING} success result is returned for an unspecified grace period of time, and the functions that return it simulate success in their behavior. If the runtime has no reasonable way to successfully complete a given function (e.g.,
xrCreateSwapchain) when a lost session is pending, or if the runtime is not able to provide the application a grace period, the runtime may return XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST. Thereafter, functions which accept XrSession parameters for the lost session may return XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST to indicate that the function failed and the given session was lost. The XrSession handle and child handles are henceforth unusable and should be destroyed by the application in order to immediately free up resources associated with those handles.
Chapter 10. Rendering

10.1. Swapchain Image Management

Normal XR applications will want to present rendered images to the user. To allow this, the runtime provides images organized in swapchains for the application to render into. The runtime must allow applications to create multiple swapchains.

Swapchain image format support by the runtime is specified by the `xrEnumerateSwapchainFormats` function. Runtimes should support `R8G8B8A8` and `R8G8B8A8 sRGB` formats if possible.

Swapchain images can be 2D or 2D Array.

Rendering operations involving composition of submitted layers are assumed to be internally performed by the runtime in linear color space. Images submitted in sRGB color space must be created using an API-specific sRGB format (e.g. `DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UNORM_SRGB`, `GL_SRGB8_ALPHA8`, `VK_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_SRGB`) to apply automatic sRGB-to-linear conversion when read by the runtime. All other formats will be treated as linear values.

**Note**

OpenXR applications should avoid submitting linear encoded 8 bit color data (e.g. `DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UNORM`) whenever possible as it may result in color banding.


**Note**

DXGI resources will be created with their associated TYPELESS format, but the runtime will use the application-specified format for reading the data.

The `xrEnumerateSwapchainFormats` function is defined as:
xrEnumerateSwapchainFormats enumerates the texture formats supported by the current session. The type of formats returned are dependent on the graphics API specified in xrCreateSession. For example, if a DirectX graphics API was specified, then the enumerated formats correspond to the DXGI formats, such as DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UNORM_SRGB. Texture formats should be in order from highest to lowest runtime preference. The application should use the highest preference format that it supports for optimal performance and quality.

With an OpenGL-based graphics API, the texture formats correspond to OpenGL internal formats.

With a Direct3D-based graphics API, xrEnumerateSwapchainFormats never returns typeless formats (e.g. DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_TYPELESS). Only concrete formats are returned, and only concrete formats may be specified by applications for swapchain creation.

Runtimes must always return identical buffer contents from this enumeration for the lifetime of the session.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- formatCountOutput must be a pointer to a uint32_t value
- If formatCapacityInput is not 0, formats must be a pointer to an array of formatCapacityInput int64_t values
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT

The `xrCreateSwapchain` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrCreateSwapchain(  
    XrSession session,  
    const XrSwapchainCreateInfo* createInfo,  
    XrSwapchain* swapchain);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `session` is the session that creates the image.
• `createInfo` is a pointer to an `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` structure containing parameters to be used to create the image.
• `swapchain` is a pointer to a handle in which the created `XrSwapchain` is returned.

Creates an `XrSwapchain` handle. The returned swapchain handle may be subsequently used in API calls. Multiple `XrSwapchain` handles may exist simultaneously, up to some limit imposed by the runtime. The `XrSwapchain` handle must be eventually freed via the `xrDestroySwapchain` function. The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_SWAPCHAIN_FORMAT_UNSUPPORTED` if the image format specified in the `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` is unsupported. The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED` if any bit of the create or usage flags specified in the `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` is unsupported.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `session must` be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `createInfo must` be a pointer to a valid `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` structure
- `swapchain must` be a pointer to an `XrSwapchain` handle

Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_SWAPCHAIN_FORMAT_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSwapchainCreateInfo {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrSwapchainCreateFlags createFlags;
    XrSwapchainUsageFlags usageFlags;
    int64_t format;
    uint32_t sampleCount;
    uint32_t width;
    uint32_t height;
    uint32_t faceCount;
    uint32_t arraySize;
    uint32_t mipCount;
} XrSwapchainCreateInfo;
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **createFlags** is a bitmask of XrSwapchainCreateFlagBits describing additional properties of the swapchain.
- **usageFlags** is a bitmask of XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits describing the intended usage of the swapchain's images. The usage flags define how the corresponding graphics API objects are created. A mismatch may result in swapchain images that do not support the application's usage.
- **format** is a graphics API-specific texture format identifier. For example, if the graphics API specified in xrCreateSession is Vulkan, then this format is a Vulkan format such as VK_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_SRGB. The format identifies the format that the runtime will interpret the texture as upon submission. Valid formats are indicated by xrEnumerateSwapchainFormats.
- **sampleCount** is the number of sub-data element samples in the image, must not be 0 or greater than the graphics API's maximum limit.
- **width** is the width of the image, must not be 0 or greater than the graphics API's maximum limit.
- **height** is the height of the image, must not be 0 or greater than the graphics API's maximum limit.
- **faceCount** is the number of faces, which must be either 6 (for cubemaps) or 1.
- **arraySize** is the number of array layers in the image or 1 for a 2D image, must not be 0 or greater than the graphics API's maximum limit.
- **mipCount** describes the number of levels of detail available for minified sampling of the image, must not be 0 or greater than the graphics API's maximum limit.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_INFO
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainCreateInfoFB, XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSwapchainCreateInfoMSFT, XrSwapchainCreateInfoFoveationFB, XrVulkanSwapchainCreateInfoMETA
- **createFlags** must be 0 or a valid combination of XrSwapchainCreateFlagBits values
- **usageFlags** must be 0 or a valid combination of XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits values
The `XrSwapchainCreateInfo::createFlags` member is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in `XrSwapchainCreateFlagBits`.

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrSwapchainCreateFlags;
```

Valid bits for `XrSwapchainCreateFlags` are defined by `XrSwapchainCreateFlagBits`, which is specified as:

```c
// Flag bits for XrSwapchainCreateFlags
static const XrSwapchainCreateFlags XR_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_PROTECTED_CONTENT_BIT = 0x00000001;
static const XrSwapchainCreateFlags XR_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_STATIC_IMAGE_BIT = 0x00000002;
```

The flag bits have the following meanings:

**Flag Descriptions**

- `XR_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_PROTECTED_CONTENT_BIT` indicates that the swapchain's images will be protected from CPU access, using a mechanism such as Vulkan protected memory.
- `XR_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_STATIC_IMAGE_BIT` indicates that the application will acquire and release only one image to this swapchain over its entire lifetime. The runtime **must** allocate only one swapchain image.

A runtime *may* implement any of these, but is not required to. A runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED` from `xrCreateSwapchain` if an `XrSwapchainCreateFlags` bit is requested but not implemented.

`XrSwapchainUsageFlags` specify the intended usage of the swapchain images. The `XrSwapchainCreateInfo::usageFlags` member is of this type, and contains a bitwise-OR of one or more of the bits defined in `XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits`.

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrSwapchainUsageFlags;
```

When images are created, the runtime needs to know how the images are used in a way that requires more information than simply the image format. The `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` passed to `xrCreateSwapchain` **must** match the intended usage.
Flags include:

// Flag bits for XrSwapchainUsageFlags
static const XrSwapchainUsageFlags XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_BIT = 0x00000001;
static const XrSwapchainUsageFlags XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_BIT = 0x00000002;
static const XrSwapchainUsageFlags XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_UNORDERED_ACCESS_BIT = 0x00000004;
static const XrSwapchainUsageFlags XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_SRC_BIT = 0x00000008;
static const XrSwapchainUsageFlags XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_DST_BIT = 0x00000010;
static const XrSwapchainUsageFlags XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_SAMPLED_BIT = 0x00000020;
static const XrSwapchainUsageFlags XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_MUTABLE_FORMAT_BIT = 0x00000040;
static const XrSwapchainUsageFlags XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_MND = 0x00000080;
static const XrSwapchainUsageFlags XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_KHR = 0x00000080;  // alias of XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_MND

The flag bits have the following meanings:

**Flag Descriptions**

- **XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_BIT** — Specifies that the image may be a color rendering target.
- **XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_BIT** — Specifies that the image may be a depth/stencil rendering target.
- **XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_UNORDERED_ACCESS_BIT** — Specifies that the image may be accessed out of order and that access may be via atomic operations.
- **XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_SRC_BIT** — Specifies that the image may be used as the source of a transfer operation.
- **XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_DST_BIT** — Specifies that the image may be used as the destination of a transfer operation.
- **XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_SAMPLED_BIT** — Specifies that the image may be sampled by a shader.
- **XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_MUTABLE_FORMAT_BIT** — Specifies that the image may be reinterpreted as another image format.
- **XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_MND** — Specifies that the image may be used as a input attachment. (Added by the XR_MND_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit extension)
- **XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_KHR** — Specifies that the image may be used as a input attachment. (Added by the XR_KHR_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit extension)

The number of images in each swapchain is implementation-defined except in the case of a static
swapchain. To obtain the number of images actually allocated, call `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages`.

With a Direct3D-based graphics API, the swapchain returned by `xrCreateSwapchain` will be a typeless format if the requested format has a typeless analogue. Applications are required to reinterpret the swapchain as a compatible non-typeless type. Upon submitting such swapchains to the runtime, they are interpreted as the format specified by the application in the `XrSwapchainCreateInfo`.

Swapchains will be created with graphics API-specific flags appropriate to the type of underlying image and its usage.

Runtimes **must** honor underlying graphics API limits when creating resources.

`xrEnumerateSwapchainFormats` never returns typeless formats (e.g. `DXGI_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_TYPELESS`). Only concrete formats are returned, and only concrete formats **may** be specified by applications for swapchain creation.

The `xrDestroySwapchain` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrDestroySwapchain(
    XrSwapchain swapchain);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `swapchain` is the swapchain to destroy.

All submitted graphics API commands that refer to `swapchain` **must** have completed execution. Runtimes **may** continue to utilize swapchain images after `xrDestroySwapchain` is called.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- `swapchain` **must** be a valid `XrSwapchain` handle

**Thread Safety**

- Access to `swapchain`, and any child handles, **must** be externally synchronized
Swapchain images are acquired, waited on, and released by index, but the number of images in a swapchain is implementation-defined. Additionally, rendering to images requires access to the underlying image primitive of the graphics API being used. Applications may query and cache the images at any time after swapchain creation.

The `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrEnumerateSwapchainImages(
    XrSwapchain swapchain,
    uint32_t imageCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* imageCountOutput,
    XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader* images);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **swapchain** is the `XrSwapchain` to get images from.
- **imageCapacityInput** is the capacity of the `images` array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **imageCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of `images` written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that `imageCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- **images** is a pointer to an array of graphics API-specific `XrSwapchainImage` structures, all of the same type, based on `XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader`. It can be `NULL` if `imageCapacityInput` is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `images` size.

Fills an array of graphics API-specific `XrSwapchainImage` structures. The resources **must** be constant and valid for the lifetime of the `XrSwapchain`.

Runtimes **must** always return identical buffer contents from this enumeration for the lifetime of the swapchain.
Note: `images` is a pointer to an array of structures of graphics API-specific type, not an array of structure pointers.

The pointer submitted as `images` will be treated as an array of the expected graphics API-specific type based on the graphics API used at session creation time. If the `type` member of any array element accessed in this way does not match the expected value, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`.

---

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- `swapchain` must be a valid `XrSwapchain` handle
- `imageCountOutput` must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `imageCapacityInput` is not 0, `images` must be a pointer to an array of `imageCapacityInput` `XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader`-based structures. See also: `XrSwapchainImageD3D11KHR`, `XrSwapchainImageD3D12KHR`, `XrSwapchainImageOpenGLKHR`, `XrSwapchainImageOpenGLESKHR`, `XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR`

---

**Return Codes**

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT`

The `XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader` structure is defined as:
```c
typedef struct XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
} XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **`type`** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure. This base structure itself has no associated `XrStructureType` value.

- **`next`** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.

The **`XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader`** is a base structure that is extended by graphics API-specific `XrSwapchainImage*` child structures.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **`type`** must be one of the following `XrStructureType` values:
  - `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_D3D11_KHR`
  - `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_D3D12_KHR`
  - `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_OPENGL_ES_KHR`
  - `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_OPENGL_KHR`
  - `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_VULKAN_KHR`

- **`next`** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

Before an application builds graphics API command buffers that refer to an image in a swapchain, it **must** acquire the image from the swapchain. The acquire operation determines the index of the next image to be used in the swapchain. The order in which images are acquired is undefined. The runtime **must** allow the application to acquire more than one image from a single (non-static) swapchain at a time, for example if the application implements a multiple frame deep rendering pipeline.

The **`xrAcquireSwapchainImage`** function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrAcquireSwapchainImage(
    XrSwapchain swapchain,
    const XrSwapchainImageAcquireInfo* acquireInfo,
    uint32_t* index);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **swapchain** is the swapchain from which to acquire an image.
- **acquireInfo** exists for extensibility purposes, it is **NULL** or a pointer to a valid XrSwapchainImageAcquireInfo.
- **index** is the returned image index that has been acquired.

Acquires the image corresponding to the **index** position in the array returned by **xrEnumerateSwapchainImages**. The runtime **must** return **XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID** if the next available index has already been acquired and not yet released with **xrReleaseSwapchainImage**. If the **swapchain** was created with the **XR_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_STATIC_IMAGE_BIT** set in **XrSwapchainCreateInfo::createFlags**, this function **must** not have been previously called for this swapchain. The runtime **must** return **XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID** if a **swapchain** created with the **XR_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_STATIC_IMAGE_BIT** set in **XrSwapchainCreateInfo::createFlags** and this function has been successfully called previously for this swapchain.

This function only provides the index of the swapchain image, for example for use in recording command buffers. It does not wait for the image to be usable by the application. The application **must** call **xrWaitSwapchainImage** for each "acquire" call before submitting graphics commands that write to the image.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **swapchain** **must** be a valid XrSwapchain handle
- If **acquireInfo** is not **NULL**, **acquireInfo** **must** be a pointer to a valid XrSwapchainImageAcquireInfo structure
- **index** **must** be a pointer to a uint32_t value
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

The XrSwapchainImageAcquireInfo structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrSwapchainImageAcquireInfo {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrSwapchainImageAcquireInfo;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.

Because this structure only exists to support extension-specific structures, xrAcquireSwapchainImage will accept a NULL argument for xrAcquireSwapchainImage::acquireInfo for applications that are not using any relevant extensions.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• type must be XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_ACQUIRE_INFO
• next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
The `xrWaitSwapchainImage` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrWaitSwapchainImage(
    XrSwapchain swapchain,
    const XrSwapchainImageWaitInfo* waitInfo);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **swapchain** is the swapchain from which to wait for an image.
- **waitInfo** is a pointer to an `XrSwapchainImageWaitInfo` structure.

Before an application begins writing to a swapchain image, it **must** first wait on the image, to avoid writing to it before the compositor has finished reading from it. `xrWaitSwapchainImage` will implicitly wait on the oldest acquired swapchain image which has not yet been successfully waited on. Once a swapchain image has been successfully waited on without timeout, the app **must** release before waiting on the next acquired swapchain image.

This function **may** block for longer than the timeout specified in `XrSwapchainImageWaitInfo` due to scheduling or contention.

If the timeout expires without the image becoming available for writing, `XR_TIMEOUT_EXPIRED` **must** be returned. If `xrWaitSwapchainImage` returns `XR_TIMEOUT_EXPIRED`, the next call to `xrWaitSwapchainImage` will wait on the same image index again until the function succeeds with `XR_SUCCESS`. Note that this is not an error code; `XR_SUCCEEDED(XR_TIMEOUT_EXPIRED)` is true.

The runtime **must** eventually relinquish ownership of a swapchain image to the application and **must** not block indefinitely.

The runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID` if no image has been acquired by calling `xrAcquireSwapchainImage`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **swapchain** **must** be a valid `XrSwapchain` handle
- **waitInfo** **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrSwapchainImageWaitInfo` structure
Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING
- XR_TIMEOUT_EXPIRED

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

The `XrSwapchainImageWaitInfo` structure describes a swapchain image wait operation. It is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrSwapchainImageWaitInfo {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrDuration         timeout;
} XrSwapchainImageWaitInfo;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- `timeout` indicates how many nanoseconds the call may block waiting for the image to become available for writing.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_WAIT_INFO`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

Once an application is done submitting commands that reference the swapchain image, the application **must** release the swapchain image. `xrReleaseSwapchainImage` will implicitly release the oldest swapchain image which has been acquired. The swapchain image **must** have been successfully waited on without timeout before it is released. `xrEndFrame` will use the most recently released swapchain image. In each frame submitted to the compositor, only one image index from each swapchain will be used. Note that in case the swapchain contains 2D image arrays, one array is referenced per swapchain index and thus the whole image array **may** be used in one frame.

The `xrReleaseSwapchainImage` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrReleaseSwapchainImage(
    XrSwapchain swapchain,
    const XrSwapchainImageReleaseInfo* releaseInfo);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `swapchain` is the `XrSwapchain` from which to release an image.
- `releaseInfo` exists for extensibility purposes, it is `NULL` or a pointer to a valid `XrSwapchainImageReleaseInfo`.

If the `swapchain` was created with the `XR_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_STATIC_IMAGE_BIT` set in `XrSwapchainCreateInfo::createFlags` structure, this function **must** not have been previously called for this swapchain.

The runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID` if no image has been waited on by calling `xrWaitSwapchainImage`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `swapchain` **must** be a valid `XrSwapchain` handle
- If `releaseInfo` is not `NULL`, `releaseInfo` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrSwapchainImageReleaseInfo` structure
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

The XrSwapchainImageReleaseInfo structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrSwapchainImageReleaseInfo {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
} XrSwapchainImageReleaseInfo;

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.

Because this structure only exists to support extension-specific structures, xrReleaseSwapchainImage will accept a NULL argument for xrReleaseSwapchainImage::releaseInfo for applications that are not using any relevant extensions.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- type must be XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_RELEASE_INFO
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
10.2. View and Projection State

An application uses `xrLocateViews` to retrieve the viewer pose and projection parameters needed to render each view for use in a composition projection layer.

The `xrLocateViews` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrLocateViews(
    XrSession session,
    const XrViewLocateInfo* viewLocateInfo,
    XrViewState* viewState,
    uint32_t viewCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* viewCountOutput,
    XrView* views);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is a handle to the provided `XrSession`.
- `viewLocateInfo` is a pointer to a valid `XrViewLocateInfo` structure.
- `viewState` is the output structure with the viewer state information.
- `viewCapacityInput` is an input parameter which specifies the capacity of the `views` array. The required capacity **must** be same as defined by the corresponding `XrViewConfigurationType`.
- `viewCountOutput` is an output parameter which identifies the valid count of `views`.
- `views` is an array of `XrView`.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `views` size.

The `xrLocateViews` function returns the view and projection info for a particular display time. This time is typically the target display time for a given frame. Repeatedly calling `xrLocateViews` with the same time **may** not necessarily return the same result. Instead the prediction gets increasingly accurate as the function is called closer to the given time for which a prediction is made. This allows an application to get the predicted views as late as possible in its pipeline to get the least amount of latency and prediction error.

`xrLocateViews` returns an array of `XrView` elements, one for each view of the specified view configuration type, along with an `XrViewState` containing additional state data shared across all views. The eye each view corresponds to is statically defined in `XrViewConfigurationType` in case the application wants to apply eye-specific rendering traits. The `XrViewState` and `XrView` member data
may change on subsequent calls to \texttt{xrLocateViews}, and so applications \textbf{must} not assume it to be constant.

If an application gives a \texttt{viewLocateInfo} with a \texttt{XrViewLocateInfo::viewConfigurationType} that was not passed in the session’s call to \texttt{xrBeginSession} via the \texttt{XrSessionBeginInfo::primaryViewConfigurationType}, or enabled though an extension, then the runtime \textbf{must} return \texttt{XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE}.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Valid Usage (Implicit)} \\
\hline
- \texttt{session} \textbf{must} be a valid \texttt{XrSession} handle \\
- \texttt{viewLocateInfo} \textbf{must} be a pointer to a valid \texttt{XrViewLocateInfo} structure \\
- \texttt{ViewState} \textbf{must} be a pointer to an \texttt{XrViewState} structure \\
- \texttt{viewCountOutput} \textbf{must} be a pointer to a \texttt{uint32_t} value \\
- If \texttt{viewCapacityInput} is not 0, \textbf{views} \textbf{must} be a pointer to an array of \texttt{viewCapacityInput} \texttt{XrView} structures \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Return Codes} \\
\hline
\textbf{Success} \\
- \texttt{XR_SUCCESS} \\
- \texttt{XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING} \\
\hline
\textbf{Failure} \\
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE} \\
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE} \\
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID} \\
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST} \\
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST} \\
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT} \\
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED} \\
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

The \texttt{XrViewLocateInfo} structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrViewLocateInfo {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrViewConfigurationType    viewConfigurationType;
    XrTime                     displayTime;
    XrSpace                    space;
} XrViewLocateInfo;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **viewConfigurationType** is XrViewConfigurationType to query for.
- **displayTime** is the time for which the view poses are predicted.
- **space** is the XrSpace in which the pose in each XrView is expressed.

The XrViewLocateInfo structure contains the display time and space used to locate the view XrView structures.

The runtime **must** return error XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED if the given viewConfigurationType is not one of the supported type reported by xrEnumerateViewConfigurations.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_VIEW_LOCATE_INFO
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrViewLocateFoveatedRenderingVARJO
- **viewConfigurationType** must be a valid XrViewConfigurationType value
- **space** must be a valid XrSpace handle

The XrView structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrView {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrPosef            pose;
    XrFovf             fov;
} XrView;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **pose** is an XrPosef defining the location and orientation of the view in the space specified by the xrLocateViews function.
- **fov** is the XrFovf for the four sides of the projection.

The XrView structure contains view pose and projection state necessary to render a single projection view in the view configuration.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_VIEW
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrViewState structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrViewState {
    XrStructureType     type;
    void*               next;
    XrViewStateFlags    viewStateFlags;
} XrViewState;

186 | Chapter 10. Rendering
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **viewStateFlags** is a bitmask of `XrViewStateFlagBits` indicating state for all views.

The `XrViewState` contains additional view state from `xrLocateViews` common to all views of the active view configuration.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_VIEW_STATE`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **viewStateFlags** must be `0` or a valid combination of `XrViewStateFlagBits` values

The `XrViewStateFlags` specifies the validity and quality of the corresponding `XrView` array returned by `xrLocateViews`. The `XrViewState::ViewStateFlags` member is of this type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in `XrViewStateFlagBits`.

```cpp
typedef XrFlags64 XrViewStateFlags;
```

Valid bits for `XrViewStateFlags` are defined by `XrViewStateFlagBits`, which is specified as:

```cpp
// Flag bits for XrViewStateFlags
static const XrViewStateFlags XR_VIEW_STATE_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT = 0x00000001;
static const XrViewStateFlags XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_VALID_BIT = 0x00000002;
static const XrViewStateFlags XR_VIEW_STATE_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT = 0x00000004;
static const XrViewStateFlags XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT = 0x00000008;
```

The flag bits have the following meanings:
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_VIEW_STATE_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT** indicates whether all XrView orientations contain valid data. Applications **must** not read any of the XrView pose orientation fields if this flag is unset. **XR_VIEW_STATE_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT** **should** generally remain set when this bit is set for views on a tracked headset or handheld device.

- **XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_VALID_BIT** indicates whether all XrView positions contain valid data. Applications **must** not read any of the XrView::pose position fields if this flag is unset. When a view loses tracking, runtimes **should** continue to provide valid but untracked view position values that are inferred or last-known, so long as it’s still meaningful for the application to render content using that position, clearing **XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT** until tracking is recovered.

- **XR_VIEW_STATE_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT** indicates whether all XrView orientations represent an actively tracked orientation. This bit **should** generally remain set when **XR_VIEW_STATE_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT** is set for views on a tracked headset or handheld device.

- **XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT** indicates whether all XrView positions represent an actively tracked position. When a view loses tracking, runtimes **should** continue to provide valid but untracked view position values that are inferred or last-known, e.g. based on neck model updates, inertial dead reckoning, or a last-known position, so long as it’s still meaningful for the application to render content using that position.

10.3. Frame Synchronization

An application synchronizes its rendering loop to the runtime by calling **xrWaitFrame**.

The **xrWaitFrame** function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrWaitFrame(
    XrSession session,
    const XrFrameWaitInfo* frameWaitInfo,
    XrFrameState* frameState);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a valid `XrSession` handle.
- **frameWaitInfo** exists for extensibility purposes, it is `NULL` or a pointer to a valid `XrFrameWaitInfo`.
- **frameState** is a pointer to a valid `XrFrameState`, an output parameter.

The `xrWaitFrame` throttles the application frame loop in order to synchronize application frame submissions with the display. `xrWaitFrame` returns a predicted display time for the next time that the runtime predicts a composited frame will be displayed. The runtime may affect this computation by changing the return values and throttling of `xrWaitFrame` in response to feedback from frame submission and completion times in `xrEndFrame`. A subsequent `xrWaitFrame` call must block until the previous frame has been begun with `xrBeginFrame` and must unblock independently of the corresponding call to `xrEndFrame`. Refer to `xrBeginSession` for details on how a transition to session running resets the frame function call order.

When less than one frame interval has passed since the previous return from `xrWaitFrame`, the runtime should block until the beginning of the next frame interval. If more than one frame interval has passed since the last return from `xrWaitFrame`, the runtime may return immediately or block until the beginning of the next frame interval.

In the case that an application has pipelined frame submissions, the application should compute the appropriate target display time using both the predicted display time and predicted display interval. The application should use the computed target display time when requesting space and view locations for rendering.

The `XrFrameState::predictedDisplayTime` returned by `xrWaitFrame` must be monotonically increasing.

The runtime may dynamically adjust the start time of the frame interval relative to the display hardware’s refresh cycle to minimize graphics processor contention between the application and the compositor.

`xrWaitFrame` must be callable from any thread, including a different thread than `xrBeginFrame/xrEndFrame` are being called from.

Calling `xrWaitFrame` must be externally synchronized by the application, concurrent calls may result in undefined behavior.

The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING` if the `session` is not running.
Note

The engine simulation should advance based on the display time. Every stage in the engine pipeline should use the exact same display time for one particular application-generated frame. An accurate and consistent display time across all stages and threads in the engine pipeline is important to avoid object motion judder. If the application has multiple pipeline stages, the application should pass its computed display time through its pipeline, as xrWaitFrame must be called only once per frame.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- If frameWaitInfo is not NULL, frameWaitInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrFrameWaitInfo structure
- frameState must be a pointer to an XrFrameState structure

Thread Safety

- Access to the session parameter by any other xrWaitFrame call must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING

The XrFrameWaitInfo structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrFrameWaitInfo {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrFrameWaitInfo;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.

Because this structure only exists to support extension-specific structures, `xrWaitFrame must` accept a NULL argument for `xrWaitFrame::frameWaitInfo` for applications that are not using any relevant extensions.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type must be** XR_TYPE_FRAME_WAIT_INFO
- **next must be** NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrFrameState` structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrFrameState {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrTime             predictedDisplayTime;
    XrDuration         predictedDisplayPeriod;
    XrBool32           shouldRender;
} XrFrameState;
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **predictedDisplayTime** is the anticipated display XrTime for the next application-generated frame.
- **predictedDisplayPeriod** is the XrDuration of the display period for the next application-generated frame, for use in predicting display times beyond the next one.
- **shouldRender** is XR_TRUE if the application should render its layers as normal and submit them to xrEndFrame. When this value is XR_FALSE, the application should avoid heavy GPU work where possible, for example by skipping layer rendering and then omitting those layers when calling xrEndFrame.

XrFrameState describes the time at which the next frame will be displayed to the user. predictedDisplayTime must refer to the midpoint of the interval during which the frame is displayed. The runtime may report a different predictedDisplayPeriod from the hardware's refresh cycle.

For any frame where shouldRender is XR_FALSE, the application should avoid heavy GPU work for that frame, for example by not rendering its layers. This typically happens when the application is transitioning into or out of a running session, or when some system UI is fully covering the application at the moment. As long as the session is running, the application should keep running the frame loop to maintain the frame synchronization to the runtime, even if this requires calling xrEndFrame with all layers omitted.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_FRAME_STATE
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT

10.4. Frame Submission

Every application must call xrBeginFrame before calling xrEndFrame, and should call xrEndFrame before calling xrBeginFrame again. Calling xrEndFrame again without a prior call to xrBeginFrame must result in XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID being returned by xrEndFrame. An application may call xrBeginFrame again if the prior xrEndFrame fails or if the application wishes to discard an in-progress frame. A successful call to xrBeginFrame again with no intervening xrEndFrame call must result in the success code XR_FRAME_DISCARDED being returned from xrBeginFrame. In this case it is assumed that the xrBeginFrame refers to the next frame and the previously begun frame is forfeited by the application.
An application may call `xrEndFrame` without having called `xrReleaseSwapchainImage` since the previous call to `xrEndFrame` for any swapchain passed to `xrEndFrame`. Applications should call `xrBeginFrame` right before executing any graphics device work for a given frame, as opposed to calling it afterwards. The runtime must only compose frames whose `xrBeginFrame` and `xrEndFrame` both return success codes. While `xrBeginFrame` and `xrEndFrame` do not need to be called on the same thread, the application must handle synchronization if they are called on separate threads.

The `xrBeginFrame` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrBeginFrame(
    XrSession session,
    const XrFrameBeginInfo* frameBeginInfo);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `frameBeginInfo` exists for extensibility purposes, it is `NULL` or a pointer to a valid `XrFrameBeginInfo`.

`xrBeginFrame` is called prior to the start of frame rendering. The application should still call `xrBeginFrame` but omit rendering work for the frame if `XrFrameState::shouldRender` is `XR_FALSE`.

Runtimes must not perform frame synchronization or throttling through the `xrBeginFrame` function and should instead do so through `xrWaitFrame`.

The runtime must return the error code `XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID` if there was no corresponding successful call to `xrWaitFrame`. The runtime must return the success code `XR_FRAME_DISCARDED` if a prior `xrBeginFrame` has been called without an intervening call to `xrEndFrame`. Refer to `xrBeginSession` for details on how a transition to `session running` resets the frame function call order.

The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING` if the `session` is not running.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- If `frameBeginInfo` is not `NULL`, `frameBeginInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrFrameBeginInfo` structure
Thread Safety

- Access to the session parameter by any other xrBeginFrame or xrEndFrame call must be externally synchronized.

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING
- XR_FRAME_DISCARDED

Failure
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING
- XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

The XrFrameBeginInfo structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrFrameBeginInfo {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void*   next;
} XrFrameBeginInfo;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.

Because this structure only exists to support extension-specific structures, xrBeginFrame will accept a
NULL argument for \texttt{xrBeginFrame::frameBeginInfo} for applications that are not using any relevant extensions.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- \texttt{type} must be \texttt{XR\_TYPE\_FRAME\_BEGIN\_INFO}
- \texttt{next} must be \texttt{NULL} or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The \texttt{xrEndFrame} function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR\_VERSION\_1\_0
XrResult xrEndFrame(
    XrSession session,
    const XrFrameEndInfo* frameEndInfo);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- \texttt{session} is a valid \texttt{XrSession} handle.
- \texttt{frameEndInfo} is a pointer to a valid \texttt{XrFrameEndInfo}.

\texttt{xrEndFrame} may return immediately to the application. \texttt{XrFrameEndInfo::displayTime} should be computed using values returned by \texttt{xrWaitFrame}. The runtime should be robust against variations in the timing of calls to \texttt{xrWaitFrame}, since a pipelined system may call \texttt{xrWaitFrame} on a separate thread from \texttt{xrBeginFrame} and \texttt{xrEndFrame} without any synchronization guarantees.

---

\textit{Note}

An accurate predicted display time is very important to avoid black pull-in by reprojection and to reduce motion judder in case the runtime does not implement a translational reprojection. Reprojection should never display images before the display refresh period they were predicted for, even if they are completed early, because this will cause motion judder just the same. In other words, the better the predicted display time, the less latency experienced by the user.

Every call to \texttt{xrEndFrame} must be preceded by a successful call to \texttt{xrBeginFrame}. Failure to do so must result in \texttt{XR\_ERROR\_CALL\_ORDER\_INVALID} being returned by \texttt{xrEndFrame}. Refer to \texttt{xrBeginSession} for details on how a transition to session running resets the frame function call order. \texttt{XrFrameEndInfo} may reference swapchains into which the application has rendered for this frame. From each \texttt{XrSwapchain} only one image index is implicitly referenced per frame, the one corresponding to the last call to \texttt{xrReleaseSwapchainImage}. However, a specific swapchain (and by extension a specific
swapchain image index) **may** be referenced in `XrFrameEndInfo` multiple times. This **can** be used for example to render a side by side image into a single swapchain image and referencing it twice with differing image rectangles in different layers.

If no layers are provided then the display **must** be cleared.

**XR_ERROR_LAYER_INVALID** **must** be returned if an unknown, unsupported layer type, or **NULL** pointer is passed as one of the `XrFrameEndInfo::layers`.

**XR_ERROR_LAYER_INVALID** **must** be returned if a layer references a swapchain that has no released swapchain image.

**XR_ERROR_LAYER_LIMIT_EXCEEDED** **must** be returned if `XrFrameEndInfo::layerCount` exceeds `XrSystemGraphicsProperties::maxLayerCount` or if the runtime is unable to composite the specified layers due to resource constraints.

**XR_ERROR_SWAPCHAIN_RECT_INVALID** **must** be returned if `XrFrameEndInfo::layers` contains a composition layer which references pixels outside of the associated swapchain image or if negatively sized.

**XR_ERROR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_UNSUPPORTED** **must** be returned if `XrFrameEndInfo::environmentBlendMode` is not supported.

**XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING** **must** be returned if the session **is not running**.

---

**Note**

Applications should discard frames for which `xrEndFrame` returns a recoverable error over attempting to resubmit the frame with different frame parameters to provide a more consistent experience across different runtime implementations.

---

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `frameEndInfo` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrFrameEndInfo` structure

---

**Thread Safety**

- Access to the `session` parameter by any other `xrBeginFrame` or `xrEndFrame` call **must** be externally synchronized
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_SWAPCHAIN_RECT_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_NOT_RUNNING
- XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_LAYER_LIMIT_EXCEEDED
- XR_ERROR_LAYER_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

The XrFrameEndInfo structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrFrameEndInfo {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrTime displayTime;
    XrEnvironmentBlendMode environmentBlendMode;
    uint32_t layerCount;
    const XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader* const* layers;
} XrFrameEndInfo;
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **displayTime** is the XrTime at which this frame should be displayed.
- **environmentBlendMode** is the XrEnvironmentBlendMode value representing the desired environment blend mode for this frame.
- **layerCount** is the number of composition layers in this frame. The maximum supported layer count is identified by XrSystemGraphicsProperties::maxLayerCount. If layerCount is greater than the maximum supported layer count then XR_ERROR_LAYER_LIMIT_EXCEEDED must be returned.
- **layers** is a pointer to an array of XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader pointers.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_FRAME_END_INFO
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrFrameEndInfoML, XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoML, XrLocalDimmerFrameEndInfoMETA, XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameEndInfoMSFT
- **environmentBlendMode** must be a valid XrEnvironmentBlendMode value
- If **layerCount** is not 0, **layers** must be a pointer to an array of **layerCount** valid XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader-based structures. See also: XrCompositionLayerCubeKHR, XrCompositionLayerCylinderKHR, XrCompositionLayerEquirect2KHR, XrCompositionLayerEquirectKHR, XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC, XrCompositionLayerProjection, XrCompositionLayerQuad

All layers submitted to xrEndFrame will be presented to the primary view configuration of the running session.

10.5. Frame Rate

For every application-generated frame, the application may call xrEndFrame to submit the application-generated composition layers. In addition, the application must call xrWaitFrame when the application is ready to begin preparing the next set of frame layers. xrEndFrame may return immediately to the application, but xrWaitFrame must block for an amount of time that depends on throttling of the application by the runtime. The earliest the runtime will return from xrWaitFrame is when it determines that the application should start drawing the next frame.
10.6. Compositing

Composition layers are submitted by the application via the \texttt{xrEndFrame} call. All composition layers to be drawn \textbf{must} be submitted with every \texttt{xrEndFrame} call. A layer that is omitted in this call will not be drawn by the runtime layer compositor. All views associated with projection layers \textbf{must} be supplied, or \texttt{XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE} \textbf{must} be returned by \texttt{xrEndFrame}.

Composition layers \textbf{must} be drawn in the same order as they are specified in via \texttt{XrFrameEndInfo}, with the 0th layer drawn first. Layers \textbf{must} be drawn with a "painter's algorithm," with each successive layer potentially overwriting the destination layers whether or not the new layers are virtually closer to the viewer.

10.6.1. Composition Layer Flags

\texttt{XrCompositionLayerFlags} specifies options for individual composition layers, and contains a bitwise-\texttt{OR} of zero or more of the bits defined in \texttt{XrCompositionLayerFlagBits}.

\begin{verbatim}
typedef XrFlags64 XrCompositionLayerFlags;
\end{verbatim}

Valid bits for \texttt{XrCompositionLayerFlags} are defined by \texttt{XrCompositionLayerFlagBits}, which is specified as:

\begin{verbatim}
// Flag bits for XrCompositionLayerFlags
static const XrCompositionLayerFlags XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_CORRECT_CHROMATIC_ABERRATION_BIT = 0x00000001;
static const XrCompositionLayerFlags XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_BLEND_TEXTURE_SOURCE_ALPHA_BIT = 0x00000002;
static const XrCompositionLayerFlags XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_UNPREMULTIPLIED_ALPHA_BIT = 0x00000004;
\end{verbatim}

The flag bits have the following meanings:
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_CORRECT_CHROMATIC_ABERRATION_BIT** — Enables chromatic aberration correction when not done by default. This flag has no effect on any known conformant runtime, and is planned for deprecation for OpenXR 1.1
- **XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_BLEND_TEXTURE_SOURCE_ALPHA_BIT** — Enables the layer texture alpha channel.
- **XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_UNPREMULTIPLIED_ALPHA_BIT** — Indicates the texture color channels have not been premultiplied by the texture alpha channel.

10.6.2. Composition Layer Blending

All types of composition layers are subject to blending with other layers. Blending of layers can be controlled by layer per-texel source alpha. Layer swapchain textures may contain an alpha channel, depending on the image format. If a submitted swapchain's texture format does not include an alpha channel or if the **XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_BLEND_TEXTURE_SOURCE_ALPHA_BIT** is unset, then the layer alpha is initialized to one.

If the swapchain texture format color encoding is other than RGBA, it is converted to RGBA.

If the texture color channels are encoded without premultiplying by alpha, the **XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_UNPREMULTIPLIED_ALPHA_BIT** should be set. The effect of this bit alters the layer color as follows:

\[
\text{LayerColor.RGB} \ast= \text{LayerColor.A}
\]

LayerColor is then clamped to a range of \([0.0, 1.0]\).

The layer blending operation is defined as:

\[
\text{CompositeColor} = \text{LayerColor} + \text{CompositeColor} \ast (1 - \text{LayerColor.A})
\]

Before the first layer is composited, all components of CompositeColor are initialized to zero.

10.6.3. Composition Layer Types

Composition layers allow an application to offload the composition of the final image to a runtime-supplied compositor. This reduces the application's rendering complexity since details such as framerate interpolation and distortion correction can be performed by the runtime. The core specification defines **XrCompositionLayerProjection** and **XrCompositionLayerQuad** layer types.

The projection layer type represents planar projected images rendered from the eye point of each eye.
using a perspective projection. This layer type is typically used to render the virtual world from the user’s perspective.

The quad layer type describes a posable planar rectangle in the virtual world for displaying two-dimensional content. Quad layers can subtend a smaller portion of the display's field of view, allowing a better match between the resolutions of the XrSwapchain image and footprint of that image in the final composition. This improves legibility for user interface elements or heads-up displays and allows optimal sampling during any composition distortion corrections the runtime might employ.

The classes below describe the layer types in the layer composition system.

The XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader structure is defined as:

```
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrCompositionLayerFlags    layerFlags;
    XrSpace                    space;
} XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure. This base structure itself has no associated XrStructureType value.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **layerFlags** is a bitmask of XrCompositionLayerFlagBits describing flags to apply to the layer.
- **space** is the XrSpace in which the layer will be kept stable over time.

All composition layer structures begin with the elements described in the XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader. The XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader structure is not intended to be directly used, but forms a basis for defining current and future structures containing composition layer information. The XrFrameEndInfo structure contains an array of pointers to these polymorphic header structures. All composition layer type pointers must be type-castable as an XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader pointer.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be one of the following `XrStructureType` values:
  - `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_CUBE_KHR`
  - `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_CYLINDER_KHR`
  - `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_EQUIRECT2_KHR`
  - `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_EQUIRECT_KHR`
  - `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PASSTHROUGH_HTC`
  - `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PROJECTION`
  - `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_EQUIRECT2_KHR`
  - `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_EQUIRECT_KHR`

- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also:
  - `XrCompositionLayerAlphaBlendFB`
  - `XrCompositionLayerColorScaleBiasKHR`
  - `XrCompositionLayerDepthTestFB`
  - `XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFB`
  - `XrCompositionLayerPassthroughFB`
  - `XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFB`
  - `XrCompositionLayerSettingsFB`

- **layerFlags** must be `0` or a valid combination of `XrCompositionLayerFlagBits` values

- **space** must be a valid `XrSpace` handle

Many composition layer structures also contain one or more references to generic layer data stored in an `XrSwapchainSubImage` structure.

The `XrSwapchainSubImage` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrSwapchainSubImage {
    XrSwapchain    swapchain;
    XrRect2Di      imageRect;
    uint32_t       imageArrayIndex;
} XrSwapchainSubImage;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **swapchain** is the `XrSwapchain` to be displayed.

- **imageRect** is an `XrRect2Di` representing the valid portion of the image to use, in pixels. It also implicitly defines the transform from normalized image coordinates into pixel coordinates. The coordinate origin depends on which graphics API is being used. See the graphics API extension details for more information on the coordinate origin definition. Note that the compositor may bleed in pixels from outside the bounds in some cases, for instance due to mipmapping.

- **imageArrayIndex** is the image array index, with `0` meaning the first or only array element.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- swapchain must be a valid XrSwapchain handle

Runtimes must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if the XrSwapchainSubImage::imageArrayIndex is equal to or greater than the XrSwapchainCreateInfo::arraySize that the XrSwapchainSubImage::swapchain was created with.

Projection Composition

The XrCompositionLayerProjection layer represents planar projected images rendered from the eye point of each eye using a standard perspective projection.

The XrCompositionLayerProjection structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerProjection {
    XrStructureType                            type;
    const void*                                next;
    XrCompositionLayerFlags                    layerFlags;
    XrSpace                                    space;
    uint32_t                                   viewCount;
    const XrCompositionLayerProjectionView*    views;
} XrCompositionLayerProjection;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- layerFlags is a bitmask of XrCompositionLayerFlagBits describing flags to apply to the layer.
- space is the XrSpace in which the pose of each XrCompositionLayerProjectionView is evaluated over time by the compositor.
- viewCount is the count of views in the views array. This must be equal to the number of view poses returned by xrLocateViews.
- views is the array of type XrCompositionLayerProjectionView containing each projection layer view.
Note
Because a runtime may reproject the layer over time, a projection layer should specify an `XrSpace` in which to maximize stability of the layer content. For example, a projection layer containing world-locked content should use an `XrSpace` which is also world-locked, such as the `LOCAL` or `STAGE` reference spaces. In the case that the projection layer should be head-locked, such as a heads up display, the `VIEW` reference space would provide the highest quality layer reprojection.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PROJECTION`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrCompositionLayerDepthTestVARJO`, `XrCompositionLayerReprojectionInfoMSFT`, `XrCompositionLayerReprojectionPlaneOverrideMSFT`
- **layerFlags** must be 0 or a valid combination of `XrCompositionLayerFlagBits` values
- **space** must be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- **views** must be a pointer to an array of `viewCount` valid `XrCompositionLayerProjectionView` structures
- The `viewCount` parameter must be greater than 0

The `XrCompositionLayerProjectionView` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerProjectionView {
    XrStructureType        type;
    const void*            next;
    XrPosef                pose;
    XrFovf                 fov;
    XrSwapchainSubImage    subImage;
} XrCompositionLayerProjectionView;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **pose** is an XrPosef defining the location and orientation of this projection element in the space of the corresponding XrCompositionLayerProjectionView.
- **fov** is the XrFovf for this projection element.
- **subImage** is the image layer XrSwapchainSubImage to use. The swapchain must have been created with a XrSwapchainCreateInfo::faceCount of 1.

The count and order of view poses submitted with XrCompositionLayerProjection must be the same order as that returned by xrLocateViews. The XrCompositionLayerProjectionView::pose and XrCompositionLayerProjectionView::fov should almost always derive from XrView::pose and XrView::fov as found in the xrLocateViews::views array. However, applications may submit an XrCompositionLayerProjectionView which has a different view or FOV than that from xrLocateViews. In this case, the runtime will map the view and FOV to the system display appropriately. In the case that two submitted views within a single layer overlap, they must be composited in view array order.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PROJECTION_VIEW
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR, XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFB
- **subImage** must be a valid XrSwapchainSubImage structure

Quad Layer Composition

The XrCompositionLayerQuad structure defined as:
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerQuad {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrCompositionLayerFlags    layerFlags;
    XrSpace                    space;
    XrEyeVisibility            eyeVisibility;
    XrSwapchainSubImage        subImage;
    XrPosef                    pose;
    XrExtent2Df                size;
} XrCompositionLayerQuad;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **layerFlags** is a bitmask of XrCompositionLayerFlagBits describing flags to apply to the layer.
- **space** is the XrSpace in which the pose of the quad layer is evaluated over time.
- **eyeVisibility** is the XrEyeVisibility for this layer.
- **subImage** is the image layer XrSwapchainSubImage to use. The swapchain must have been created with a XrSwapchainCreateInfo::faceCount of 1.
- **pose** is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the quad in the reference frame of the space.
- **size** is the width and height of the quad in meters.

The XrCompositionLayerQuad layer is useful for user interface elements or 2D content rendered into the virtual world. The layer's XrSwapchainSubImage::swapchain image is applied to a quad in the virtual world space. Only front face of the quad surface is visible; the back face is not visible and must not be drawn by the runtime. A quad layer has no thickness; it is a two-dimensional object positioned and oriented in 3D space. The position of a quad refers to the center of the quad within the given XrSpace. The orientation of the quad refers to the orientation of the normal vector from the front face. The size of a quad refers to the quad's size in the x-y plane of the given XrSpace's coordinate system. A quad with a position of {0,0,0}, rotation of {0,0,0,1} (no rotation), and a size of {1,1} refers to a 1 meter x 1 meter quad centered at {0,0,0} with its front face normal vector coinciding with the +z axis.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_QUAD
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **layerFlags** must be 0 or a valid combination of XrCompositionLayerFlagBits values
- **space** must be a valid XrSpace handle
- **eyeVisibility** must be a valid XrEyeVisibility value
- **subImage** must be a valid XrSwapchainSubImage structure

The **XrEyeVisibility** enum selects which of the viewer’s eyes to display a layer to:

```c
typedef enum XrEyeVisibility {
    XR_EYE_VISIBILITY_BOTH = 0,
    XR_EYE_VISIBILITY_LEFT = 1,
    XR_EYE_VISIBILITY_RIGHT = 2,
    XR_EYE_VISIBILITY_MAX_ENUM = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrEyeVisibility;
```

**Enumerant Descriptions**

- **XR_EYE_VISIBILITY_BOTH** displays the layer to both eyes.
- **XR_EYE_VISIBILITY_LEFT** displays the layer to the viewer's physical left eye.
- **XR_EYE_VISIBILITY_RIGHT** displays the layer to the viewer’s physical right eye.

### 10.6.4. Environment Blend Mode

After the compositor has blended and flattened all layers (including any layers added by the runtime itself), it will then present this image to the system's display. The composited image will then blend with the user's view of the physical world behind the displays in one of three modes, based on the application's chosen environment blend mode. VR applications will generally choose the **XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_OPAQUE** blend mode, while AR applications will generally choose either the **XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ADDITIVE** or **XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND** mode.

Applications select their environment blend mode each frame as part of their call to **xrEndFrame**. The application can inspect the set of supported environment blend modes for a given system using **xrEnumerateEnvironmentBlendModes**, and prepare their assets and rendering techniques differently based on the blend mode they choose. For example, a black shadow rendered using the
XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ADDITIVE blend mode will appear transparent, and so an application in that mode may render a glow as a grounding effect around the black shadow to ensure the shadow can be seen. Similarly, an application designed for XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_OPAQUE or XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ADDITIVE rendering may choose to leave garbage in their alpha channel as a side effect of a rendering optimization, but this garbage would appear as visible display artifacts if the environment blend mode was instead XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND.

Not all systems will support all environment blend modes. For example, a VR headset may not support the XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ADDITIVE or XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND modes unless it has video passthrough, while an AR headset with an additive display may not support the XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_OPAQUE or XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND modes.

For devices that can support multiple environment blend modes, such as AR phones with video passthrough, the runtime may optimize power consumption on the device in response to the environment blend mode that the application chooses each frame. For example, if an application on a video passthrough phone knows that it is currently rendering a 360-degree background covering all screen pixels, it can submit frames with an environment blend mode of XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_OPAQUE, saving the runtime the cost of compositing a camera-based underlay of the physical world behind the application’s layers.

The xrEnumerateEnvironmentBlendModes function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrEnumerateEnvironmentBlendModes(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrSystemId systemId,
    XrViewConfigurationType viewConfigurationType,
    uint32_t environmentBlendModeCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* environmentBlendModeCountOutput,
    XrEnvironmentBlendMode* environmentBlendModes);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is the instance from which **systemId** was retrieved.
- **systemId** is the XrSystemId whose environment blend modes will be enumerated.
- **viewConfigurationType** is the XrViewConfigurationType to enumerate.
- **environmentBlendModeCapacityInput** is the capacity of the environmentBlendModes array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **environmentBlendModeCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of environmentBlendModes written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that environmentBlendModeCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **environmentBlendModes** is a pointer to an array of XrEnvironmentBlendMode values, but can be NULL if environmentBlendModeCapacityInput is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required environmentBlendModes size.

Enumerates the set of environment blend modes that this runtime supports for a given view configuration of the system. Environment blend modes should be in order from highest to lowest runtime preference.

Runtimes must always return identical buffer contents from this enumeration for the given systemId and viewConfigurationType for the lifetime of the instance.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **instance** must be a valid XrInstance handle
- **viewConfigurationType** must be a valid XrViewConfigurationType value
- **environmentBlendModeCountOutput** must be a pointer to a uint32_t value
- If environmentBlendModeCapacityInput is not 0, environmentBlendModes must be a pointer to an array of environmentBlendModeCapacityInput XrEnvironmentBlendMode values
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS

Failure

• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
• XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID

The possible blend modes are specified by the XrEnvironmentBlendMode enumeration:

typedef enum XrEnvironmentBlendMode {
    XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_OPAQUE = 1,
    XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ADDITIVE = 2,
    XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND = 3,
    XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_MAX_ENUM = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrEnvironmentBlendMode;
Enumerant Descriptions

• **XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_OPAQUE.** The composition layers will be displayed with no view of the physical world behind them. The composited image will be interpreted as an RGB image, ignoring the composited alpha channel. This is the typical mode for VR experiences, although this mode can also be supported on devices that support video passthrough.

• **XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ADDITIVE.** The composition layers will be additively blended with the real world behind the display. The composited image will be interpreted as an RGB image, ignoring the composited alpha channel during the additive blending. This will cause black composited pixels to appear transparent. This is the typical mode for an AR experience on a see-through headset with an additive display, although this mode can also be supported on devices that support video passthrough.

• **XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND.** The composition layers will be alpha-blended with the real world behind the display. The composited image will be interpreted as an RGBA image, with the composited alpha channel determining each pixel's level of blending with the real world behind the display. This is the typical mode for an AR experience on a phone or headset that supports video passthrough.
Chapter 11. Input and Haptics

11.1. Action Overview

OpenXR applications communicate with input devices using XrActions. Actions are created at initialization time and later used to request input device state, create action spaces, or control haptic events. Input action handles represent ‘actions’ that the application is interested in obtaining the state of, not direct input device hardware. For example, instead of the application directly querying the state of the A button when interacting with a menu, an OpenXR application instead creates a menu_select action at startup then asks OpenXR for the state of the action.

The application recommends that the action be assigned to a specific input source on the input device for a known interaction profile, but runtimes have the ability to choose a different control depending on user preference, input device availability, or any other reason. This abstraction ensures that applications can run on a wide variety of input hardware and maximize user accessibility.

Example usage:

```c
XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
XrSession session; // previously initialized

// Create an action set
XrActionSetCreateInfo actionSetInfo{XR_TYPE_ACTION_SET_CREATE_INFO};
strcpy(actionSetInfo.actionSetName, "gameplay");
strcpy(actionSetInfo.localizedActionSetName, "Gameplay");
actionSetInfo.priority = 0;
XrActionSet inGameActionSet;
CHK_XR(xrCreateActionSet(instance, &actionSetInfo, &inGameActionSet));

// create a "teleport" input action
XrActionCreateInfo actioninfo{XR_TYPE_ACTION_CREATE_INFO};
strcpy(actioninfo.actionName, "teleport");
actioninfo.actionType = XR_ACTION_TYPE_BOOLEAN_INPUT;
strcpy(actioninfo.localizedActionName, "Teleport");
XrAction teleportAction;
CHK_XR(xrCreateAction(inGameActionSet, &actioninfo, &teleportAction));

// create a "player_hit" output action
XrActionCreateInfo hapticsactioninfo{XR_TYPE_ACTION_CREATE_INFO};
strcpy(hapticsactioninfo.actionName, "player_hit");
hapticsactioninfo.actionType = XR_ACTION_TYPE_VIBRATION_OUTPUT;
strcpy(hapticsactioninfo.localizedActionName, "Player hit");
XrAction hapticsAction;
CHK_XR(xrCreateAction(inGameActionSet, &hapticsactioninfo, &hapticsAction));
```
XrPath triggerClickPath, hapticPath;
CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance, "/user/hand/right/input/trigger/click", &triggerClickPath));
CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance, "/user/hand/right/output/haptic", &hapticPath))

XrPath interactionProfilePath;
CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance, "/interaction_profiles/vendor_x/profile_x", &interactionProfilePath));

XrActionSuggestedBinding bindings[2];
binding[0].action = teleportAction;
binding[0].binding = triggerClickPath;
binding[1].action = hapticsAction;
binding[1].binding = hapticPath;

XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding
suggestedBindings{XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_SUGGESTED_BINDING};
suggestedBindings.interactionProfile = interactionProfilePath;
suggestedBindings.suggestedBindings = bindings;
suggestedBindings.countSuggestedBindings = 2;
CHK_XR(xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings(instance, &suggestedBindings));

XrSessionActionSetsAttachInfo attachInfo{XR_TYPE_SESSION_ACTION_SETS_ATTACH_INFO};
attachInfo.countActionSets = 1;
attachInfo.actionSets = &inGameActionSet;
CHK_XR(xrAttachSessionActionSets(session, &attachInfo));

// application main loop
while (1) {
    // sync action data
    XrActiveActionSet activeActionSet{inGameActionSet, XR_NULL_PATH};
    XrActionsSyncInfo syncInfo{XR_TYPE_ACTIONS_SYNC_INFO};
syncInfo.countActiveActionSets = 1;
syncInfo.activeActionSets = &activeActionSet;
    CHK_XR(xrSyncActions(session, &syncInfo));

    // query input action state
    XrActionStateBoolean teleportState{XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_BOOLEAN};
    XrActionStateGetInfo getInfo{XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_GET_INFO};
    getInfo.action = teleportAction;
    CHK_XR(xrGetActionStateBoolean(session, &getInfo, &teleportState));

    if (teleportState.changedSinceLastSync && teleportState.currentState) {
        // fire haptics using output action
        XrHapticVibration vibration{XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_VIBRATION};
        vibration.amplitude = 0.5;
vibration.duration = 300;
vibration.frequency = 3000;
XrHapticActionInfo hapticActionInfo{XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_ACTION_INFO};
hapticActionInfo.action = hapticsAction;
CHK_XR(xrApplyHapticFeedback(session, &hapticActionInfo, (const 
XrHapticBaseHeader**)&vibration));
}

11.2. Action Sets

XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrActionSet)

Action sets are application-defined collections of actions. They are attached to a given XrSession with a 
xrAttachSessionActionSets call. They are enabled or disabled by the application via xrSyncActions 
depending on the current application context. For example, a game may have one set of actions that 
apply to controlling a character and another set for navigating a menu system. When these actions are 
grouped into two XrActionSet handles they can be selectively enabled and disabled using a single 
function call.

Actions are passed a handle to their XrActionSet when they are created.

Action sets are created by calling xrCreateActionSet:

The xrCreateActionSet function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrCreateActionSet(
    XrInstance instance, 
    const XrActionSetCreateInfo* createInfo,
    XrActionSet* actionSet);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is a handle to an `XrInstance`.
- **createInfo** is a pointer to a valid `XrActionSetCreateInfo` structure that defines the action set being created.
- **actionSet** is a pointer to an `XrActionSet` where the created action set is returned.

The `xrCreateActionSet` function creates an action set and returns a handle to the created action set.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **instance** must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- **createInfo** must be a pointer to a valid `XrActionSetCreateInfo` structure
- **actionSet** must be a pointer to an `XrActionSet` handle

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_PATH_FORMAT_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_NAME_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_NAME_DUPLICATED`
- `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_DUPLICATED`

The `XrActionSetCreateInfo` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrActionSetCreateInfo {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    char               actionSetName[XR_MAX_ACTION_SET_NAME_SIZE];
    char               localizedActionSetName[XR_MAX_LOCALIZED_ACTION_SET_NAME_SIZE];
    uint32_t           priority;
} XrActionSetCreateInfo;

Member Descriptions

• **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.

• **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.

• **actionSetName** is an array containing a NULL terminated non-empty string with the name of this action set.

• **localizedActionSetName** is an array containing a NULL terminated UTF-8 string that can be presented to the user as a description of the action set. This string should be presented in the system's current active locale.

• **priority** defines which action sets' actions are active on a given input source when actions on multiple active action sets are bound to the same input source. Larger priority numbers take precedence over smaller priority numbers.

When multiple actions are bound to the same input source, the priority of each action set determines which bindings are suppressed. Runtimes must ignore input sources from action sets with a lower priority number if those specific input sources are also present in active actions within a higher priority action set. If multiple action sets with the same priority are bound to the same input source and that is the highest priority number, runtimes must process all those bindings at the same time.

Two actions are considered to be bound to the same input source if they use the same identifier and optional location path segments, even if they have different component segments.

When runtimes are ignoring bindings because of priority, they must treat the binding to that input source as though they do not exist. That means the isActive field must be XR_FALSE when retrieving action data, and that the runtime must not provide any visual, haptic, or other feedback related to the binding of that action to that input source. Other actions in the same action set which are bound to input sources that do not collide are not affected and are processed as normal.

If **actionSetName** or **localizedActionSetName** are empty strings, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_NAME_INVALID or XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_INVALID respectively. If **actionSetName** or **localizedActionSetName** are duplicates of the corresponding field for any existing action set in the specified instance, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_NAME_DUPLICATED or XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_DUPLICATED respectively. If the conflicting action set is destroyed, the...
conflicting field is no longer considered duplicated. If actionSetName contains characters which are not allowed in a single level of a well-formed path string, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_PATH_FORMAT_INVALID.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_ACTION_SET_CREATE_INFO
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **actionSetName** must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to XR_MAX_ACTION_SET_NAME_SIZE
- **localizedActionSetName** must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to XR_MAX_LOCALIZED_ACTION_SET_NAME_SIZE

The **xrDestroyActionSet** function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrDestroyActionSet(
    XrActionSet actionSet);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **actionSet** is the action set to destroy.

Action set handles can be destroyed by calling **xrDestroyActionSet**. When an action set handle is destroyed, all handles of actions in that action set are also destroyed.

The implementation must not free underlying resources for the action set while there are other valid handles that refer to those resources. The implementation may release resources for an action set when all of the action spaces for actions in that action set have been destroyed. See Action Spaces Lifetime for details.

Resources for all action sets in an instance must be freed when the instance containing those action sets is destroyed.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **actionSet** must be a valid XrActionSet handle
Thread Safety

- Access to actionSet, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS

Failure
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

11.3. Creating Actions

XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrAction)

Action handles are used to refer to individual actions when retrieving action data, creating action spaces, or sending haptic events.

The xrCreateAction function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrCreateAction(
    XrActionSet actionSet,
    const XrActionCreateInfo* createInfo,
    XrAction* action);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- actionSet is a handle to an XrActionSet.
- createInfo is a pointer to a valid XrActionCreateInfo structure that defines the action being created.
- action is a pointer to an XrAction where the created action is returned.

xrCreateAction creates an action and returns its handle.
If `actionSet` has been included in a call to `xrAttachSessionActionSets`, the implementation **must** return `XR_ERROR_ACTIONSETS_ALREADY_ATTACHED`.

---

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- `actionSet` **must** be a valid `XrActionSet` handle
- `createInfo` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrActionCreateInfo` structure
- `action` **must** be a pointer to an `XrAction` handle

---

**Return Codes**

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_PATH_FORMAT_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_NAME_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_NAME_DUPLICATED`
- `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_DUPLICATED`
- `XR_ERROR_ACTIONSETS_ALREADY_ATTACHED`

The `XrActionCreateInfo` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrActionCreateInfo {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    char               actionName[XR_MAX_ACTION_NAME_SIZE];
    XrActionType       actionType;
    uint32_t           countSubactionPaths;
    const XrPath*      subactionPaths;
    char               localizedActionName[XR_MAX_LOCALIZED_ACTION_NAME_SIZE];
} XrActionCreateInfo;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **actionName** is an array containing a `NULL` terminated string with the name of this action.
- **actionType** is the `XrActionType` of the action to be created.
- **countSubactionPaths** is the number of elements in the `subactionPaths` array. If `subactionPaths` is NULL, this parameter must be 0.
- **subactionPaths** is an array of `XrPath` or `NULL`. If this array is specified, it contains one or more subaction paths that the application intends to query action state for.
- **localizedActionName** is an array containing a `NULL` terminated UTF-8 string that can be presented to the user as a description of the action. This string should be in the system's current active locale.

Subaction paths are a mechanism that enables applications to use the same action name and handle on multiple devices. Applications can query action state using subaction paths that differentiate data coming from each device. This allows the runtime to group logically equivalent actions together in system UI. For instance, an application could create a single `pick_up` action with the `/user/hand/left` and `/user/hand/right` subaction paths and use the subaction paths to independently query the state of `pick_up_with_left_hand` and `pick_up_with_right_hand`.

Applications **can** create actions with or without the `subactionPaths` set to a list of paths. If this list of paths is omitted (i.e. `subactionPaths` is set to `NULL`, and `countSubactionPaths` is set to 0), the application is opting out of filtering action results by subaction paths and any call to get action data must also omit subaction paths.

If `subactionPaths` is specified and any of the following conditions are not satisfied, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED`:

- Each path provided is one of:
• /user/head
• /user/hand/left
• /user/hand/right
• /user/gamepad

• No path appears in the list more than once

Extensions may append additional top level user paths to the above list.

**Note**

Earlier revisions of the spec mentioned /user but it could not be implemented as specified and was removed as errata.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED in the following circumstances:

• The application specified subaction paths at action creation and the application called xrGetActionState* or a haptic function with an empty subaction path array.
• The application called xrGetActionState* or a haptic function with a subaction path that was not specified when the action was created.

If `actionName` or `localizedActionName` are empty strings, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_NAME_INVALID or XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_INVALID respectively. If `actionName` or `localizedActionName` are duplicates of the corresponding field for any existing action in the specified action set, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_NAME_DUPLICATED or XR_ERROR_LOCALIZED_NAME_DUPLICATED respectively. If the conflicting action is destroyed, the conflicting field is no longer considered duplicated. If `actionName` contains characters which are not allowed in a single level of a well-formed path string, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_PATH_FORMAT_INVALID.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

• **type** must be XR_TYPE_ACTION_CREATE_INFO
• **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
• **actionName** must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to XR_MAX_ACTION_NAME_SIZE
• **actionType** must be a valid XrActionType value
• If `countSubactionPaths` is not 0, **subactionPaths** must be a pointer to an array of `countSubactionPaths` valid XrPath values
• **localizedActionName** must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to XR_MAX_LOCALIZED_ACTION_NAME_SIZE

The XrActionType parameter takes one of the following values:
typedef enum XrActionType {
    XR_ACTION_TYPE_BOOLEAN_INPUT = 1,
    XR_ACTION_TYPE_FLOAT_INPUT = 2,
    XR_ACTION_TYPE_VECTOR2F_INPUT = 3,
    XR_ACTION_TYPE_POSE_INPUT = 4,
    XR_ACTION_TYPE_VIBRATION_OUTPUT = 100,
    XR_ACTION_TYPE_MAX_ENUM = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrActionType;

**Enumerant Descriptions**

- **XR_ACTION_TYPE_BOOLEAN_INPUT.** The action can be passed to `xrGetActionStateBoolean` to retrieve a boolean value.
- **XR_ACTION_TYPE_FLOAT_INPUT.** The action can be passed to `xrGetActionStateFloat` to retrieve a float value.
- **XR_ACTION_TYPE_VECTOR2F_INPUT.** The action can be passed to `xrGetActionStateVector2f` to retrieve a 2D float vector.
- **XR_ACTION_TYPE_POSE_INPUT.** The action can be passed to `xrCreateActionSpace` to create a space.
- **XR_ACTION_TYPE_VIBRATION_OUTPUT.** The action can be passed to `xrApplyHapticFeedback` to send a haptic event to the runtime.

The `xrDestroyAction` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrDestroyAction(
    XrAction action);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **action** is the action to destroy.

Action handles can be destroyed by calling `xrDestroyAction`. Handles for actions that are part of an action set are automatically destroyed when the action set's handle is destroyed.

The implementation must not destroy the underlying resources for an action when `xrDestroyAction` is
called. Those resources are still used to make action spaces locatable and when processing action priority in \texttt{xrSyncActions}. Destroying the action handle removes the application's access to these resources, but has no other change on actions.

Resources for all actions in an instance \textbf{must} be freed when the instance containing those actions sets is destroyed.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Valid Usage (Implicit)}  \\
\hline
\textbf{•} action \textbf{must} be a valid \texttt{XrAction} handle  \\
\hline
\textbf{Thread Safety}  \\
\hline
\textbf{•} Access to action, and any child handles, \textbf{must} be externally synchronized  \\
\hline
\textbf{Return Codes}  \\
\hline
\textbf{Success}  \\
\textbf{•} \texttt{XR_SUCCESS}  \\
\hline
\textbf{Failure}  \\
\textbf{•} \texttt{XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID}  \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\subsection*{11.3.1. Input Actions & Output Actions}

Input actions are used to read sensors like buttons or joysticks while output actions are used for triggering haptics or motion platforms. The type of action created by \texttt{xrCreateAction} depends on the value of the \texttt{XrActionType} argument.

A given action can either be used for either input or output, but not both. Input actions are queried using one of the \texttt{xrGetActionState*} function calls, while output actions are set using the haptics calls. If either call is used with an action of the wrong type \texttt{XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH} must be returned.

\subsection*{11.4. Suggested Bindings}

Applications usually need to provide default bindings for their actions to runtimes so that input data can be mapped appropriately to the application's actions. Applications \textbf{can} do this by calling \texttt{xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings} for each interaction profile that the applications has default bindings for. If bindings are provided for an appropriate interaction profile, the runtime \textbf{may} select one and input will begin to flow. Interaction profile selection changes \textbf{must} only happen when \texttt{xrSyncActions} is called. Applications \textbf{can} call \texttt{xrGetCurrentInteractionProfile} during on a running
session to learn what the active interaction profile are for a top level user path. If this value ever changes, the runtime must send an XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_INTERACTION_PROFILE_CHANGED event to the application to indicate that the value should be queried again.

The bindings suggested by this system are only a hint to the runtime. Some runtimes may choose to use a different device binding depending on user preference, accessibility settings, or for any other reason. If the runtime is using the values provided by suggested bindings, it must make a best effort to convert the input value to the created action and apply certain rules to that use so that suggested bindings function in the same way across runtimes. If an input value cannot be converted to the type of the action, the value must be ignored and not contribute to the state of the action.

For actions created with XR_ACTION_TYPE_BOOLEAN_INPUT when the runtime is obeying suggested bindings: Boolean input sources must be bound directly to the action. If the path is to a scalar value, a threshold must be applied to the value and values over that threshold will be XR_TRUE. The runtime should use hysteresis when applying this threshold. The threshold and hysteresis range may vary from device to device or component to component and are left as an implementation detail. If the path refers to the parent of input values instead of to an input value itself, the runtime must use .../example/path/click instead of .../example/path if it is available. If a parent path does not have a .../click subpath, the runtime must use .../value and apply the same thresholding that would be applied to any scalar input. In any other situation the runtime may provide an alternate binding for the action or it will be unbound.

For actions created with XR_ACTION_TYPE_FLOAT_INPUT when the runtime is obeying suggested bindings: If the input value specified by the path is scalar, the input value must be bound directly to the float. If the path refers to the parent of input values instead of to an input value itself, the runtime must use .../example/path/value instead of .../example/path as the source of the value. If a parent path does not have a .../value subpath, the runtime must use .../click. If the input value is boolean, the runtime must supply 0.0 or 1.0 as a conversion of the boolean value. In any other situation, the runtime may provide an alternate binding for the action or it will be unbound.

For actions created with XR_ACTION_TYPE_VECTOR2F_INPUT when the runtime is obeying suggested bindings: The suggested binding path must refer to the parent of input values instead of to the input values themselves, and that parent path must contain subpaths .../x and .../y. .../x and .../y must be bound to ‘x’ and ‘y’ of the vector, respectively. In any other situation, the runtime may provide an alternate binding for the action or it will be unbound.

For actions created with XR_ACTION_TYPE_POSE_INPUT when the runtime is obeying suggested bindings: Pose input sources must be bound directly to the action. If the path refers to the parent of input values instead of to an input value itself, the runtime must use .../example/path/pose instead of .../example/path if it is available. In any other situation the runtime may provide an alternate binding for the action or it will be unbound.

The XrEventDataInteractionProfileChanged structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrEventDataInteractionProfileChanged {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrSession     session;
} XrEventDataInteractionProfileChanged;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **session** is the XrSession for which at least one of the interaction profiles for a top level path has changed.

The XrEventDataInteractionProfileChanged event is sent to the application to notify it that the active input form factor for one or more top level user paths has changed. This event must only be sent for interaction profiles that the application indicated its support for via xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings. This event must only be sent for running sessions.

The application can call xrGetCurrentInteractionProfile if it wants to change its own behavior based on the active hardware.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_INTERACTION_PROFILE_CHANGED
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings(
    XrInstance                                  instance,
    const XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding* suggestedBindings);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is the XrInstance for which the application would like to set suggested bindings
- **suggestedBindings** is the XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding that the application would like to set

xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings sets an interaction profile for which the application can provide default bindings. The application **can** call xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings once per interaction profile that it supports.

The application **can** provide any number of bindings for each action.

If the application successfully calls xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings more than once for an interaction profile, the runtime **must** discard the previous suggested bindings and replace them with the new suggested bindings for that profile.

If the interaction profile path does not follow the structure defined in Interaction Profiles or suggested bindings contain paths that do not follow the format defined in Device input subpaths, the runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED. If the interaction profile or input source for any of the suggested bindings does not exist in the allowlist defined in Interaction Profile Paths, the runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED. A runtime **must** accept every valid binding in the allowlist though it is free to ignore any of them.

If the action set for any action referenced in the suggestedBindings parameter has been included in a call to xrAttachSessionActionSets, the implementation **must** return XR_ERROR_ACTIONSETS_ALREADY_ATTACHED.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **instance** **must** be a valid XrInstance handle
- **suggestedBindings** **must** be a pointer to a valid XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding structure
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS

Failure
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_ACTIONSETS_ALREADY_ATTACHED

The XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding {
    XrStructureType                    type;
    const void*                        next;
    XrPath                             interactionProfile;
    uint32_t                           countSuggestedBindings;
    const XrActionSuggestedBinding*    suggestedBindings;
} XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- interactionProfile is the XrPath of an interaction profile.
- countSuggestedBindings is the number of suggested bindings in the array pointed to by suggestedBindings.
- suggestedBindings is a pointer to an array of XrActionSuggestedBinding structures that define all of the application’s suggested bindings for the specified interaction profile.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_SUGGESTED_BINDING`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrBindingModificationsKHR`
- `suggestedBindings` must be a pointer to an array of `countSuggestedBindings` valid `XrActionSuggestedBinding` structures
- The `countSuggestedBindings` parameter must be greater than 0

The `XrActionSuggestedBinding` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrActionSuggestedBinding {
  XrAction action;
  XrPath binding;
} XrActionSuggestedBinding;
```

Member Descriptions

- `action` is the `XrAction` handle for an action
- `binding` is the `XrPath` of a binding for the action specified in `action`. This path is any top level user path plus input source path, for example `/user/hand/right/input/trigger/click`. See `suggested bindings` for more details.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `action` must be a valid `XrAction` handle

The `xrAttachSessionActionSets` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrAttachSessionActionSets(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSessionActionSetsAttachInfo* attachInfo);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession to attach the action sets to.
- **attachInfo** is the XrSessionActionSetsAttachInfo to provide information to attach action sets to the session.

xrAttachSessionActionSets attaches the XrActionSet handles in XrSessionActionSetsAttachInfo::actionSets to the session. Action sets must be attached in order to be synchronized with xrSyncActions.

When an action set is attached to a session, that action set becomes immutable. See xrCreateAction and xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings for details.

After action sets are attached to a session, if any unattached actions are passed to functions for the same session, then for those functions the runtime must return XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_ACTIONSETS_ALREADY_ATTACHED if xrAttachSessionActionSets is called more than once for a given session.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **attachInfo** must be a pointer to a valid XrSessionActionSetsAttachInfo structure

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_ACTIONSETS_ALREADY_ATTACHED

The XrSessionActionSetsAttachInfo structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSessionActionSetsAttachInfo {
    XrStructureType       type;
    const void*           next;
    uint32_t              countActionSets;
    const XrActionSet*    actionSets;
} XrSessionActionSetsAttachInfo;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **countActionSets** is an integer specifying the number of valid elements in the actionSets array.
- **actionSets** is a pointer to an array of one or more XrActionSet handles to be attached to the session.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SESSION_ACTION_SETS_ATTACH_INFO
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **actionSets** must be a pointer to an array of countActionSets valid XrActionSet handles
- The countActionSets parameter must be greater than 0

The xrGetCurrentInteractionProfile function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrGetCurrentInteractionProfile(
    XrSession session,
    XrPath topLevelUserPath,
    XrInteractionProfileState* interactionProfile);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession for which the application would like to retrieve the current interaction profile.
- **topLevelUserPath** is the top level user path the application would like to retrieve the interaction profile for.
- **interactionProfile** is a pointer to an XrInteractionProfileState structure to receive the current interaction profile.

**xrGetCurrentInteractionProfile** asks the runtime for the active interaction profiles for a top level user path.

The runtime **must** return only interaction profiles for which the application has provided bindings with **xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings** or **XR_NULL_PATH**. The runtime **may** return interaction profiles that do not represent physically present hardware, for example if the runtime is using a known interaction profile to bind to hardware that the application is not aware of. The runtime **may** return the last-known interaction profile in the event that no controllers are active.

If **xrAttachSessionActionSets** has not yet been called for the **session**, the runtime **must** return **XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED**. If **topLevelUserPath** is not one of the device input subpaths described in section /user paths, the runtime **must** return **XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED**.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **session** **must** be a valid XrSession handle
- **interactionProfile** **must** be a pointer to an XrInteractionProfileState structure
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED

The XrInteractionProfileState structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrInteractionProfileState {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrPath interactionProfile;
} XrInteractionProfileState;

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- interactionProfile is the XrPath of the interaction profile path for thexrGetCurrentInteractionProfile::topLevelUserPath used to retrieve this state, or XR_NULL_PATH if there is no active interaction profile at that top level user path.

The runtime must only include interaction profiles that the application has provided bindings for via xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings or XR_NULL_PATH. If the runtime is rebinding an interaction profile provided by the application to a device that the application did not provide bindings for, it...
**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_STATE`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

### 11.5. Reading Input Action State

The current state of an input action can be obtained by calling the `xrGetActionState*` function call that matches the `XrActionType` provided when the action was created. If a mismatched call is used to retrieve the state `XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH` must be returned. `xrGetActionState*` calls for an action in an action set never bound to the session with `xrAttachSessionActionSets` must return `XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED`.

The result of calls to `xrGetActionState*` for an `XrAction` and subaction path must not change between calls to `xrSyncActions`. When the combination of the parent `XrActionSet` and subaction path for an action is passed to `xrSyncActions`, the runtime must update the results from `xrGetActionState*` after this call with any changes to the state of the underlying hardware. When the parent action set and subaction path for an action is removed from or added to the list of active action sets passed to `xrSyncActions`, the runtime must update `isActive` to reflect the new active state after this call. In all cases the runtime must not change the results of `xrGetActionState*` calls between calls to `xrSyncActions`.

When `xrGetActionState*` or haptic output functions are called while the session is not focused, the runtime must set the `isActive` value to `XR_FALSE` and suppress all haptic output. Furthermore, the runtime should stop all in-progress haptic events when a session loses focus.

When retrieving action state, `lastChangeTime` must be set to the runtime's best estimate of when the physical state of the part of the device bound to that action last changed.

The `currentState` value is computed based on the current sync, combining the underlying input sources bound to the provided `subactionPaths` within this action.

The `changedSinceLastSync` value must be `XR_TRUE` if the computed `currentState` value differs from the `currentState` value that would have been computed as of the previous sync for the same `subactionPaths`. If there is no previous sync, or the action was not active for the previous sync, the `changedSinceLastSync` value must be set to `XR_FALSE`.

The `isActive` value must be `XR_TRUE` whenever an action is bound and a source is providing state data for the current sync. If the action is unbound or no source is present, the `isActive` value must be `XR_FALSE`. For any action which is inactive, the runtime must return zero (or `XR_FALSE`) for state,
XR_FALSE for changedSinceLastSync, and 0 for lastChangeTime.

11.5.1. Resolving a single action bound to multiple inputs or outputs

It is often the case that a single action will be bound to multiple physical inputs simultaneously. In these circumstances, the runtime must resolve the ambiguity in that multiple binding as follows:

The current state value is selected based on the type of the action:

- **Boolean actions** - The current state must be the result of a boolean OR of all bound inputs
- **Float actions** - The current state must be the state of the input with the largest absolute value
- **Vector2 actions** - The current state must be the state of the input with the longest length
- **Pose actions** - The current state must be the state of a single pose source. The source of the pose must only be changed during a call to xrSyncAction. The runtime should only change the source in response to user actions, such as picking up a new controller, or external events, such as a controller running out of battery.
- **Haptic actions** - The runtime must send output events to all bound haptic devices

11.5.2. Structs to describe action and subaction paths

The XrActionStateGetInfo structure is used to provide action and subaction paths when calling xrGetActionState* function. It is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrActionStateGetInfo {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrAction           action;
    XrPath             subactionPath;
} XrActionStateGetInfo;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **action** is the `XrAction` being queried.
- **subactionPath** is the subaction path `XrPath` to query data from, or `XR_NULL_PATH` to specify all subaction paths. If the subaction path is specified, it is one of the subaction paths that were specified when the action was created. If the subaction path was not specified when the action was created, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED`. If this parameter is specified, the runtime **must** return data that originates only from the subaction paths specified.

See `XrActionCreateInfo` for a description of subaction paths, and the restrictions on their use.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_GET_INFO`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **action** **must** be a valid `XrAction` handle

The `XrHapticActionInfo` structure is used to provide action and subaction paths when calling `xr*HapticFeedback` function. It is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrHapticActionInfo {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrAction           action;
    XrPath             subactionPath;
} XrHapticActionInfo;
```
**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **action** is the XrAction handle for the desired output haptic action.
- **subactionPath** is the subaction path XrPath of the device to send the haptic event to, or XR_NULL_PATH to specify all subaction paths. If the subaction path is specified, it is one of the subaction paths that were specified when the action was created. If the subaction path was not specified when the action was created, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED. If this parameter is specified, the runtime must trigger the haptic events only on the device from the subaction path.

See XrActionCreateInfo for a description of subaction paths, and the restrictions on their use.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_ACTION_INFO
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **action** must be a valid XrAction handle

### 11.5.3. Boolean Actions

xrGetActionStateBoolean retrieves the current state of a boolean action. It is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrGetActionStateBoolean(
    XrSession session,
    const XrActionStateGetInfo* getInfo,
    XrActionStateBoolean* state);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession to query.
- **getInfo** is a pointer to XrActionStateGetInfo to provide action and subaction paths information.
- **state** is a pointer to a valid XrActionStateBoolean into which the state will be placed.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **getInfo** must be a pointer to a valid XrActionStateGetInfo structure
- **state** must be a pointer to an XrActionStateBoolean structure

Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH
- XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED

The XrActionStateBoolean structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrActionStateBoolean {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrBool32 currentState;
    XrBool32 changedSinceLastSync;
    XrTime lastChangeTime;
    XrBool32 isActive;
} XrActionStateBoolean;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **currentState** is the current state of the action.
- **changedSinceLastSync** is XR_TRUE if the value of currentState is different than it was before the most recent call to xrSyncActions. This parameter can be combined with currentState to detect rising and falling edges since the previous call to xrSyncActions. E.g. if both changedSinceLastSync and currentState are XR_TRUE then a rising edge (XR_FALSE to XR_TRUE) has taken place.
- **lastChangeTime** is the XrTime when this action’s value last changed.
- **isActive** is XR_TRUE if and only if there exists an input source that is contributing to the current state of this action.

When multiple input sources are bound to this action, the currentState follows the previously defined rule to resolve ambiguity.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_BOOLEAN
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

### 11.5.4. Scalar and Vector Actions

xrGetActionStateFloat retrieves the current state of a floating-point action. It is defined as:
XrResult xrGetActionStateFloat(
    XrSession session,
    const XrActionStateGetInfo* getInfo,
    XrActionStateFloat* state);

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession to query.
- **getInfo** is a pointer to XrActionStateGetInfo to provide action and subaction paths information.
- **state** is a pointer to a valid XrActionStateFloat into which the state will be placed.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **getInfo** must be a pointer to a valid XrActionStateGetInfo structure
- **state** must be a pointer to an XrActionStateFloat structure

Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH
- XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED
The **XrActionStateFloat** structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrActionStateFloat {
    XrStructureType     type;
    void*               next;
    float               currentState;
    XrBool32            changedSinceLastSync;
    XrTime              lastChangeTime;
    XrBool32            isActive;
} XrActionStateFloat;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **currentState** is the current state of the Action.
- **changedSinceLastSync** is **XR_TRUE** if the value of **currentState** is different than it was before the most recent call to **xrSyncActions**.
- **lastChangeTime** is the **XrTime** in nanoseconds since this action’s value last changed.
- **isActive** is **XR_TRUE** if and only if there exists an input source that is contributing to the current state of this action.

When multiple input sources are bound to this action, the **currentState** follows the previously defined rule to resolve ambiguity.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be **XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_FLOAT**
- **next** must be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

**xrGetActionStateVector2f** retrieves the current state of a two-dimensional vector action. It is defined as:
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrGetActionStateVector2f(
    XrSession session,
    const XrActionStateGetInfo* getInfo,
    XrActionStateVector2f* state);

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession to query.
- **getInfo** is a pointer to XrActionStateGetInfo to provide action and subaction paths information.
- **state** is a pointer to a valid XrActionStateVector2f into which the state will be placed.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **getInfo** must be a pointer to a valid XrActionStateGetInfo structure
- **state** must be a pointer to an XrActionStateVector2f structure

Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOSS
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH
- XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED
The **XrActionStateVector2f** structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrActionStateVector2f {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrVector2f         currentState;
    XrBool32           changedSinceLastSync;
    XrTime             lastChangeTime;
    XrBool32           isActive;
} XrActionStateVector2f;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **currentState** is the current **XrVector2f** state of the Action.
- **changedSinceLastSync** is **XR_TRUE** if the value of **currentState** is different than it was before the most recent call to **xrSyncActions**.
- **lastChangeTime** is the **XrTime** in nanoseconds since this action's value last changed.
- **isActive** is **XR_TRUE** if and only if there exists an input source that is contributing to the current state of this action.

When multiple input sources are bound to this action, the **currentState** follows the previously defined rule to resolve ambiguity.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_VECTOR2F**
- **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

#### 11.5.5. Pose Actions

The **xrGetActionStatePose** function is defined as:
/ Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0

XrResult xrGetActionStatePose(
    XrSession session,
    const XrActionStateGetInfo* getInfo,
    XrActionStatePose* state);

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the *XrSession* to query.
- **getInfo** is a pointer to *XrActionStateGetInfo* to provide action and subaction paths information.
- **state** is a pointer to a valid *XrActionStatePose* into which the state will be placed.

*xrGetActionStatePose* returns information about the binding and active state for the specified action. To determine the pose of this action at a historical or predicted time, the application can create an action space using *xrCreateActionSpace*. Then, after each sync, the application can locate the pose of this action space within a base space using *xrLocateSpace*.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **session must** be a valid *XrSession* handle
- **getInfo must** be a pointer to a valid *XrActionStateGetInfo* structure
- **state must** be a pointer to an *XrActionStatePose* structure
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH
• XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED

The XrActionStatePose structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrActionStatePose {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrBool32 isActive;
} XrActionStatePose;
```

Member Descriptions

• `type` is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• `next` is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
• `isActive` is XR_TRUE if and only if there exists an input source that is being tracked by this pose action.

A pose action **must** not be bound to multiple input sources, according to the previously defined rule.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_POSE
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

11.6. Output Actions and Haptics

Haptic feedback is sent to a device using the `xrApplyHapticFeedback` function. The `hapticEvent` points to a supported event structure. All event structures have in common that the first element is an `XrHapticBaseHeader` which can be used to determine the type of the haptic event.

Haptic feedback may be immediately halted for a haptic action using the `xrStopHapticFeedback` function.

Output action requests activate immediately and **must** not wait for the next call to `xrSyncActions`.

If a haptic event is sent to an action before a previous haptic event completes, the latest event will take precedence and the runtime **must** cancel all preceding incomplete haptic events on that action.

Output action requests **must** be discarded and have no effect on hardware if the application’s session is not focused.

Output action requests for an action in an action set never attached to the session with `xrAttachSessionActionSets` **must** return XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED.

The only haptics type supported by unextended OpenXR is `XrHapticVibration`.

The `xrApplyHapticFeedback` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrApplyHapticFeedback(
    XrSession session,
    const XrHapticActionInfo* hapticActionInfo,
    const XrHapticBaseHeader* hapticFeedback);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- *session* is the XrSession to start outputting to.
- *hapticActionInfo* is a pointer to XrHapticActionInfo to provide action and subaction paths information.
- *hapticFeedback* is a pointer to a haptic event structure which starts with an XrHapticBaseHeader.

Triggers a haptic event through the specified action of type XR_ACTION_TYPE_VIBRATION_OUTPUT. The runtime *should* deliver this request to the appropriate device, but exactly which device, if any, this event is sent to is up to the runtime to decide. If an appropriate device is unavailable the runtime *may* ignore this request for haptic feedback.

If *session* is not focused, the runtime *must* return XR_SESSION_NOT_FOCUSED, and not trigger a haptic event.

If another haptic event from this session is currently happening on the device bound to this action, the runtime *must* interrupt that other event and replace it with the new one.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- *session* must be a valid XrSession handle
- *hapticActionInfo* must be a pointer to a valid XrHapticActionInfo structure
- *hapticFeedback* must be a pointer to a valid XrHapticBaseHeader-based structure. See also: XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB, XrHapticPcmVibrationFB, XrHapticVibration
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING
- XR_SESSION_NOT_FOCUSED

Failure
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH
- XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED

The XrHapticBaseHeader structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrHapticBaseHeader {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrHapticBaseHeader;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure. This base structure itself has no associated XrStructureType value.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- **type** must be one of the following XrStructureType values:
  - XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_AMPLITUDE_ENVELOPE_VIBRATION_FB
  - XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_PCM_VIBRATION_FB
  - XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_VIBRATION
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The **XrHapticVibration** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
typedef struct XrHapticVibration {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrDuration duration;
    float frequency;
    float amplitude;
} XrHapticVibration;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **duration** is the number of nanoseconds the vibration should last. If XR_MIN_HAPTIC_DURATION is specified, the runtime must produce a short haptics pulse of minimal supported duration for the haptic device.
- **frequency** is the frequency of the vibration in Hz. If XR_FREQUENCY_UNSPECIFIED is specified, it is left to the runtime to decide the optimal frequency value to use.
- **amplitude** is the amplitude of the vibration between 0.0 and 1.0.

The **XrHapticVibration** is used in calls to `xrApplyHapticFeedback` that trigger vibration output actions.

The **duration**, and **frequency** parameters may be clamped to implementation-dependent ranges.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_VIBRATION`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

`XR_MIN_HAPTIC_DURATION` is used to indicate to the runtime that a short haptic pulse of the minimal supported duration for the haptic device.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_MIN_HAPTIC_DURATION -1
```

`XR_FREQUENCY_UNSPECIFIED` is used to indicate that the application wants the runtime to decide what the optimal frequency is for the haptic pulse.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_FREQUENCY_UNSPECIFIED 0
```

The `xrStopHapticFeedback` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrStopHapticFeedback(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrHapticActionInfo*                   hapticActionInfo);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the `XrSession` to stop outputting to.
- **hapticActionInfo** is a pointer to an `XrHapticActionInfo` to provide action and subaction path information.

If a haptic event from this `XrAction` is in progress, when this function is called the runtime must stop that event.

If `session` is not focused, the runtime must return `XR_SESSION_NOT_FOCUSED`. 

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **session** must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- **hapticActionInfo** must be a pointer to a valid `XrHapticActionInfo` structure

Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING
- XR_SESSION_NOT_FOCUSED

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH
- XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED

11.7. Input Action State Synchronization

The xrSyncActions function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrSyncActions(
    XrSession session,
    const XrActionsSyncInfo* syncInfo);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to the `XrSession` that all provided action set handles belong to.
- `syncInfo` is an `XrActionsSyncInfo` providing information to synchronize action states.

The `xrSyncActions` function updates the current state of input actions. Repeated input action state queries between subsequent synchronization calls must return the same values. The `XrActionSet` structures referenced in the `XrActionsSyncInfo::activeActionSets` must have been previously attached to the session via `xrAttachSessionActionSets`. If any action sets not attached to this session are passed to `xrSyncActions` it must return `XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED`. Subsets of the bound action sets can be synchronized in order to control which actions are seen as active.

If `session` is not focused, the runtime must return `XR_SESSION_NOT_FOCUSED`, and all action states in the session must be inactive.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `syncInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrActionsSyncInfo` structure

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`
- `XR_SESSION_NOT_FOCUSED`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED`
The `XrActionsSyncInfo` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrActionsSyncInfo {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    uint32_t countActiveActionSets;
    const XrActiveActionSet* activeActionSets;
} XrActionsSyncInfo;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **countActiveActionSets** is an integer specifying the number of valid elements in the `activeActionSets` array.
- **activeActionSets** is `NULL` or a pointer to an array of one or more `XrActiveActionSet` structures that should be synchronized.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_ACTIONS_SYNC_INFO`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrActiveActionSetPrioritiesEXT`
- If `countActiveActionSets` is not `0`, `activeActionSets` must be a pointer to an array of `countActiveActionSets` valid `XrActiveActionSet` structures

The `XrActiveActionSet` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrActiveActionSet {
    XrActionSet actionSet;
    XrPath subactionPath;
} XrActiveActionSet;
```
Member Descriptions

- **actionSet** is the handle of the action set to activate.
- **subactionPath** is a subaction path that was declared when one or more actions in the action set was created or **XR_NULL_PATH**. If the application wants to activate the action set on more than one subaction path, it can include additional **XrActiveActionSet** structs with the other **subactionPath** values. Using **XR_NULL_PATH** as the value for **subactionPath**, acts as a wildcard for all subaction paths on the actions in the action set. If the subaction path was not specified on any of the actions in the actionSet when that action was created, the runtime must return **XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED**.

This structure defines a single active action set and subaction path combination. Applications can provide a list of these structures to the **xrSyncActions** function.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **actionSet** must be a valid XrActionSet handle

11.8. Bound Sources

An application can use the **xrEnumerateBoundSourcesForAction** and **xrGetInputSourceLocalizedName** calls to prompt the user which physical inputs to use in order to perform an action. The bound sources are **XrPath** semantic paths representing the physical controls that an action is bound to. An action may be bound to multiple sources at one time, for example an action named **hold** could be bound to both the X and A buttons.

Once the bound sources for an action are obtained, the application can gather additional information about it. **xrGetInputSourceLocalizedName** returns a localized human-readable string describing the bound physical control, e.g. 'A Button'.

The **xrEnumerateBoundSourcesForAction** function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrEnumerateBoundSourcesForAction(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrBoundSourcesForActionEnumerateInfo* enumerateInfo,
    uint32_t                                    sourceCapacityInput,
    uint32_t*                                   sourceCountOutput,
    XrPath*                                     sources);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession being queried.
- **enumerateInfo** is an XrBoundSourcesForActionEnumerateInfo providing the query information.
- **sourceCapacityInput** is the capacity of the array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **sourceCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of sources, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that sourceCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **sources** is a pointer to an application-allocated array that will be filled with the XrPath values for all bound sources. It can be NULL if sourceCapacityInput is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required sources size.

If an action is unbound, xrEnumerateBoundSourcesForAction must assign 0 to the value pointed-to by sourceCountOutput and not modify the array.

xrEnumerateBoundSourcesForAction must return XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED if passed an action in an action set never attached to the session with xrAttachSessionActionSets.

As bindings for actions do not change between calls to xrSyncActions, xrEnumerateBoundSourcesForAction must enumerate the same set of bound sources, or absence of bound sources, for a given query (defined by the enumerateInfo parameter) between any two calls to xrSyncActions.

### Note

The XrPath bound sources returned by the runtime are opaque values and should not be inspected or persisted. They are only intended for use in conjunction with xrGetInputSourceLocalizedName.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **enumerateInfo** must be a pointer to a valid XrBoundSourcesForActionEnumerateInfo structure
- **sourceCountOutput** must be a pointer to a uint32_t value
- If sourceCapacityInput is not 0, **sources** must be a pointer to an array of sourceCapacityInput XrPath values
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
• XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED

The XrBoundSourcesForActionEnumerateInfo structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrBoundSourcesForActionEnumerateInfo {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrAction           action;
} XrBoundSourcesForActionEnumerateInfo;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
• action is the handle of the action to query.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_BOUND_SOURCES_FOR_ACTION_ENUMERATE_INFO`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **action** must be a valid `XrAction` handle

The `xrGetInputSourceLocalizedName` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
XrResult xrGetInputSourceLocalizedName(
    XrSession session,
    const XrInputSourceLocalizedNameGetInfo* getInfo,
    uint32_t bufferCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* bufferCountOutput,
    char* buffer);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a handle to the `XrSession` associated with the action that reported this bound source.
- **getInfo** is an `XrInputSourceLocalizedNameGetInfo` providing the query information.
- **bufferCapacityInput** is the capacity of the `buffer`, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **bufferCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of name characters written to `buffer` (including the terminating `\0`), or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that `bufferCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- **buffer** is a pointer to an application-allocated buffer that will be filled with the bound source name. It can be `NULL` if `bufferCapacityInput` is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `buffer` size.

`xrGetInputSourceLocalizedName` returns a string for the bound source in the current system locale.

If `xrAttachSessionActionSets` has not yet been called for the session, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED`. 
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **getInfo** must be a pointer to a valid XrInputSourceLocalizedNameGetInfo structure
- **bufferCountOutput** must be a pointer to a uint32_t value
- If **bufferCapacityInput** is not 0, **buffer** must be a pointer to an array of bufferCapacityInput char values

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSIONLOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT_ATTACHED

The XrInputSourceLocalizedNameGetInfo structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrInputSourceLocalizedNameGetInfo {
    XrStructureType                    type;
    const void*                        next;
    XrPath                             sourcePath;
    XrInputSourceLocalizedNameFlags    whichComponents;
} XrInputSourceLocalizedNameGetInfo;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **sourcePath** is an XrPath representing a bound source returned by xrEnumerateBoundSourcesForAction.
- **whichComponents** is any set of flags from XrInputSourceLocalizedNameFlagBits.

The result of passing an XrPath sourcePath not retrieved from xrEnumerateBoundSourcesForAction is not specified.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- **type** must be XR_TYPE_INPUT_SOURCE_LOCALIZED_NAME_GET_INFO
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **whichComponents** must be a valid combination of XrInputSourceLocalizedNameFlagBits values
- **whichComponents** must not be 0

The XrInputSourceLocalizedNameGetInfo::whichComponents parameter is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of one or more of the bits defined in XrInputSourceLocalizedNameFlagBits.

typedef XrFlags64 XrInputSourceLocalizedNameFlags;

// Flag bits for XrInputSourceLocalizedNameFlags
static const XrInputSourceLocalizedNameFlags XR_INPUT_SOURCE_LOCALIZED_NAME_USER_PATH_BIT = 0x00000001;
static const XrInputSourceLocalizedNameFlags XR_INPUT_SOURCE_LOCALIZED_NAME_INTERACTION_PROFILE_BIT = 0x00000002;
static const XrInputSourceLocalizedNameFlags XR_INPUT_SOURCE_LOCALIZED_NAME_COMPONENT_BIT = 0x00000004;

The flag bits have the following meanings:
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_INPUT_SOURCE_LOCALIZED_NAME_USER_PATH_BIT** indicates that the runtime **must** include the user path portion of the string in the result, if available. E.g. *Left Hand*.

- **XR_INPUT_SOURCE_LOCALIZED_NAME_INTERACTION_PROFILE_BIT** indicates that the runtime **must** include the interaction profile portion of the string in the result, if available. E.g. *Vive Controller*.

- **XR_INPUT_SOURCE_LOCALIZED_NAME_COMPONENT_BIT** indicates that the runtime **must** include the input component portion of the string in the result, if available. E.g. *Trigger*.
Chapter 12. List of Current Extensions

- XR_KHR_android_create_instance
- XR_KHR_android_surface_swapchain
- XR_KHR_android_thread_settings
- XR_KHR_binding_modification
- XR_KHR_composition_layer_color_scale_bias
- XR_KHR_composition_layer_cube
- XR_KHR_composition_layer_cylinder
- XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth
- XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect
- XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect2
- XR_KHR_convert_timespec_time
- XR_KHR_D3D11_enable
- XR_KHR_D3D12_enable
- XR_KHR_loader_init
- XR_KHR_loader_init_android
- XR_KHR_opengl_enable
- XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable
- XR_KHR_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit
- XR_KHR_visibility_mask
- XR_KHR_vulkan_enable
- XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
- XR_KHR_vulkan_swapchain_format_list
- XR_KHR_win32_convert_performance_counter_time
- XR_EXT_active_action_set_priority
- XR_EXT_conformance_automation
- XR_EXT_debug_utils
- XR_EXT_dpad_binding
- XR_EXT_eye_gaze_interaction
- XR_EXT_hand_interaction
- XR_EXT_hand_joints_motion_range
• XR_EXT_hand_tracking
• XR_EXT_hand_tracking_data_source
• XR_EXT_hp_mixed_reality_controller
• XR_EXT_local_floor
• XR_EXT_palm_pose
• XR_EXT_performance_settings
• XR_EXT_plane_detection
• XR_EXT_samsung_odyssey_controller
• XR_EXT_thermal_query
• XR_EXT_user_presence
• XR_EXT_uuid
• XR_EXT_view_configuration_depth_range
• XR_EXT_win32_appcontainer_compatible
• XR_ALMALENCE_digital_lens_control
• XR_BD_controller_interaction
• XR_EPIC_view_configuration_fov
• XR_FB_android_surface_swapchain_create
• XR_FB_body_tracking
• XR_FB_color_space
• XR_FB_composition_layer_alpha_blend
• XR_FB_composition_layer_depth_test
• XR_FB_composition_layer_image_layout
• XR_FB_composition_layer_secure_content
• XR_FB_composition_layer_settings
• XR_FB_display_refresh_rate
• XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
• XR_FB_face_tracking
• XR_FB_face_tracking2
• XR_FB_foveation
• XR_FB_foveation_configuration
• XR_FB_foveation_vulkan
• XR_FB_hand_tracking_aim
• XR_FB_hand_tracking_capsules
• XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh
• XR_FB_haptic_amplitude_envelope
• XR_FB_haptic_pcm
• XR_FB_keyboard_tracking
• XR_FB_passthrough
• XR_FB_passthrough_keyboard_hands
• XR_FB_render_model
• XR_FB_scene
• XR_FB_scene_capture
• XR_FB_space_warp
• XR_FB_spatial_entity
• XR_FB_spatial_entity_container
• XR_FB_spatial_entity_query
• XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing
• XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
• XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage_batch
• XR_FB_spatial_entity_user
• XR_FB_swapchain_update_state
• XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_android_surface
• XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_opengl_es
• XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_vulkan
• XR_FB_touch_controller_pro
• XR_FB_touch_controller_proximity
• XR_FB_triangle_mesh
• XR_HTC_anchor
• XR_HTC_facial_tracking
• XR_HTC_foveation
• XR_HTC_hand_interaction
• XR_HTC_passthrough
• XR_HTC_vive_cosmos_controller_interaction
• XR_HTC_vive_focus3_controller_interaction
• XR_HTC_vive_wrist_tracker_interaction
• XR_HUAWEI_controller_interaction
• XR_META_automatic_layer_filter
• XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
• XR_META_headset_id
• XR_META_local_dimming
• XR_META_passthrough_color_lut
• XR_META_passthrough_preferences
• XR_META_performance_metrics
• XR_META_recommended_layer_resolution
• XR_META_spatial_entity_mesh
• XR_META_touch_controller_plus
• XR_META_virtual_keyboard
• XR_META_vulkan_swapchain_create_info
• XR_ML_compat
• XR_ML_frame_end_info
• XR_ML_global_dimmer
• XR_ML_localization_map
• XR_ML_marker_understanding
• XR_ML_ml2_controller_interaction
• XR_ML_user_calibration
• XR_MND_headless
• XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection
• XR_MSFT_controller_model
• XR_MSFT_first_person_observer
• XR_MSFT_hand_interaction
• XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh
• XR_MSFT_holographic_window_attachment
• XR_MSFT_perception_anchor_interop
• XR_MSFT_scene_marker
• XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
• XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization
- XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration
- XR_MSFT.spatial_anchor
- XR_MSFT.spatial_anchor_persistence
- XR_MSFT.spatial_graph_bridge
- XR_MSFT.unbounded_reference_space
- XR_OCULUS_android_session_state_enable
- XR_OCULUS_audio_device_guid
- XR_OCULUS_external_camera
- XR_OPPO_controller_interaction
- XR_QCOM_tracking_optimization_settings
- XR_ULTRALEAP_hand_tracking_forearm
- XR_VALVE_analog_threshold
- XR_VARJO_composition_layer_depth_test
- XR_VARJO_environment_depth_estimation
- XR_VARJO_foveated_rendering
- XR_VARJO_marker_tracking
- XR_VARJO_quad_views
- XR_VARJO_view_offset
- XR_VARJO_xr4_controller_interaction
- XR_YVR_controller_interaction
12.1. XR_KHR_android_create_instance

Name String
XR_KHR_android_create_instance

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
9

Revision
3

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2019-07-17

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Robert Menzel, NVIDIA
Martin Renschler, Qualcomm
Krzysztof Kosiński, Google

Overview

When the application creates an XrInstance object on Android systems, additional information from the application has to be provided to the XR runtime.

The Android XR runtime must return error XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if the additional information is not provided by the application or if the additional parameters are invalid.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:
- XR_TYPE_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO_ANDROID_KHR
New Enums

New Structures

The *XrInstanceCreateInfoAndroidKHR* structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_android_create_instance
typedef struct XrInstanceCreateInfoAndroidKHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    void*              applicationVM;
    void*              applicationActivity;
} XrInstanceCreateInfoAndroidKHR;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the *XrStructureType* of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **applicationVM** is a pointer to the JNI's opaque *JavaVM* structure, cast to a void pointer.
- **applicationActivity** is a JNI reference to an *android.app.Activity* that will drive the session lifecycle of this instance, cast to a void pointer.

*XrInstanceCreateInfoAndroidKHR* contains additional Android specific information needed when calling *xrCreateInstance*. The **applicationVM** field should be populated with the *JavaVM* structure received by the *JNI_OnLoad* function, while the **applicationActivity** field will typically contain a reference to a Java activity object received through an application-specific native method. The *XrInstanceCreateInfoAndroidKHR* structure **must** be provided in the **next** chain of the *XrInstanceCreateInfo* structure when calling *xrCreateInstance*.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The *XR_KHR_android_create_instance* extension **must** be enabled prior to using *XrInstanceCreateInfoAndroidKHR*
- **type** **must** be *XR_TYPE_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO_ANDROID_KHR*
- **next** **must** be NULL or a valid pointer to the **next** structure in a structure chain
- **applicationVM** **must** be a pointer value
- **applicationActivity** **must** be a pointer value
12.2. XR_KHR_android_surface_swapchain

Name String
XR_KHR_android_surface_swapchain

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
5

Revision
4

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2019-05-30

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Krzysztof Kosiński, Google
Johannes van Waveren, Oculus
Martin Renschler, Qualcomm

Overview
A common activity in XR is to view an image stream. Image streams are often the result of camera
previews or decoded video streams. On Android, the basic primitive representing the producer end of an image queue is the class `android.view.Surface`. This extension provides a special swapchain that uses an `android.view.Surface` as its producer end.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

**New Functions**

To create an `XrSwapchain` object and an Android Surface object call:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_android_surface_swapchain
XrResult xrCreateSwapchainAndroidSurfaceKHR(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSwapchainCreateInfo* info,
    XrSwapchain* swapchain,
    jobject* surface);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is an `XrSession` handle previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
- `info` is a pointer to an `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` structure.
- `swapchain` is a pointer to a handle in which the created `XrSwapchain` is returned.
- `surface` is a pointer to a `jobject` where the created Android Surface is returned.

`xrCreateSwapchainAndroidSurfaceKHR` creates an `XrSwapchain` object returned in `swapchain` and an Android Surface `jobject` returned in `surface`. The `jobject` **must** be valid to be passed back to Java code using JNI and **must** be valid to be used with ordinary Android APIs for submitting images to Surfaces. The returned `XrSwapchain` **must** be valid to be referenced in `XrSwapchainSubImage` structures to show content on the screen. The width and height passed in `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` **may** not be persistent throughout the life cycle of the created swapchain, since on Android, the size of the images is controlled by the producer and possibly changes at any time.

The only function that is allowed to be called on the `XrSwapchain` returned from this function is `xrDestroySwapchain`. For example, calling any of the functions `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages`,
xrAcquireSwapchainImage, xrWaitSwapchainImage or xrReleaseSwapchainImage is invalid.

When the application receives the XrEventDataSessionStateChanged event with the XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING state, it must ensure that no threads are writing to any of the Android surfaces created with this extension before calling xrEndSession. The effect of writing frames to the Surface when the session is in states other than XR_SESSION_STATE_VISIBLE or XR_SESSION_STATE_FOCUSED is undefined.

xrCreateSwapchainAndroidSurfaceKHR must return the same set of error codes as xrCreateSwapchain under the same circumstances, plus XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED in case the function is not supported.

Valid Usage of XrSwapchainCreateInfo members

• The XrSwapchainCreateInfo::format, XrSwapchainCreateInfo::sampleCount, XrSwapchainCreateInfo::faceCount, XrSwapchainCreateInfo::arraySize and XrSwapchainCreateInfo::mipCount members of the structure passed as the info parameter must be zero.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_KHR_android_surface_swapchain extension must be enabled prior to calling xrCreateSwapchainAndroidSurfaceKHR
• session must be a valid XrSession handle
• info must be a pointer to a valid XrSwapchainCreateInfo structure
• swapchain must be a pointer to an XrSwapchain handle
• surface must be a pointer to a jobject value
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2017-01-17 (Johannes van Waveren)
  - Initial draft
- Revision 2, 2017-10-30 (Kaye Mason)
  - Changed images to swapchains, used snippet includes. Added issue for Surfaces.
- Revision 3, 2018-05-16 (Krzysztof Kosiński)
  - Refactored to use Surface instead of SurfaceTexture.
- Revision 4, 2019-01-24 (Martin Renschler)
  - Refined the specification of the extension

12.3. XR_KHR_android_thread_settings

Name String

XR_KHR_android_thread_settings

Extension Type

Instance extension
Overview

For XR to be comfortable, it is important for applications to deliver frames quickly and consistently. In order to make sure the important application threads get their full share of time, these threads must be identified to the system, which will adjust their scheduling priority accordingly.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrResult enumeration is extended with:

- XR_ERROR_ANDROID_THREAD_SETTINGS_ID_INVALID_KHR
- XR_ERROR_ANDROID_THREAD_SETTINGS_FAILURE_KHR

New Enums

The possible thread types are specified by the XrAndroidThreadTypeKHR enumeration:
// Provided by XR_KHR_android_thread_settings
typedef enum XrAndroidThreadTypeKHR {
    XR_ANDROID_THREAD_TYPE_APPLICATION_MAIN_KHR = 1,
    XR_ANDROID_THREAD_TYPE_APPLICATION_WORKER_KHR = 2,
    XR_ANDROID_THREAD_TYPE_RENDERER_MAIN_KHR = 3,
    XR_ANDROID_THREAD_TYPE_RENDERER_WORKER_KHR = 4,
    XR_ANDROID_THREAD_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_KHR = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrAndroidThreadTypeKHR;

**Enumerants**

- **XR_ANDROID_THREAD_TYPE_APPLICATION_MAIN_KHR**
  hints the XR runtime that the thread is doing time critical CPU tasks
- **XR_ANDROID_THREAD_TYPE_APPLICATION_WORKER_KHR**
  hints the XR runtime that the thread is doing background CPU tasks
- **XR_ANDROID_THREAD_TYPE_RENDERER_MAIN_KHR**
  hints the XR runtime that the thread is doing time critical graphics device tasks
- **XR_ANDROID_THREAD_TYPE_RENDERER_WORKER_KHR**
  hints the XR runtime that the thread is doing background graphics device tasks

**New Structures**

**New Functions**

To declare a thread to be of a certain `XrAndroidThreadTypeKHR` type call:

// Provided by XR_KHR_android_thread_settings
XrResult xrSetAndroidApplicationThreadKHR(
    XrSession session,  
    XrAndroidThreadTypeKHR threadType,  
    uint32_t threadId);
Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `threadType` is a classification of the declared thread allowing the XR runtime to apply the relevant priority and attributes. If such settings fail, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_ANDROID_THREAD_SETTINGS_FAILURE_KHR`.
- `threadId` is the kernel thread ID of the declared thread, as returned by `gettid()` or `android.os.process.myTid()`. If the thread ID is invalid, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_ANDROID_THREAD_SETTINGS_ID_INVALID_KHR`.

`xrSetAndroidApplicationThreadKHR` allows to declare an XR-critical thread and to classify it.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_android_thread_settings` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrSetAndroidApplicationThreadKHR`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `threadType` **must** be a valid `XrAndroidThreadTypeKHR` value

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_ANDROID_THREAD_SETTINGS_ID_INVALID_KHR`
- `XR_ERROR_ANDROID_THREAD_SETTINGS_FAILURE_KHR`

Version History
12.4. **XR_KHR_binding_modification**

**Name String**

`XR_KHR_binding_modification`

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

121

**Revision**

1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**

2020-07-29

**IP Status**

No known IP claims.

**Contributors**

Joe Ludwig, Valve
Overview

This extension adds an optional structure that can be included on the XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding::next chain passed to xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings to specify additional information to modify default binding behavior.

This extension does not define any actual modification structs, but includes the list of modifications and the XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR structure to allow other extensions to provide specific modifications.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

• XR_TYPE_BINDING_MODIFICATIONS_KHR

New Enums

New Structures

The XrBindingModificationsKHR structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_binding_modification
typedef struct XrBindingModificationsKHR {
    XrStructureType                     type;
    const void*                         next;
    uint32_t                             bindingModificationCount;
    const XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR* const* bindingModifications;
} XrBindingModificationsKHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **bindingModificationCount** is the number of binding modifications in the array pointed to by `bindingModifications`.
- **bindingModifications** is a pointer to an array of pointers to binding modification structures based on `XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR`, that define all of the application's suggested binding modifications for the specified interaction profile.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_binding_modification` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrBindingModificationsKHR`.
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_BINDING_MODIFICATIONS_KHR`.
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- If `bindingModificationCount` is not 0, `bindingModifications` must be a pointer to an array of `bindingModificationCount` valid `XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR`-based structures. See also: `XrInteractionProfileAnalogThresholdVALVE`, `XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT`.

The `XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_binding_modification
typedef struct XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
} XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure. This base structure itself has no associated `XrStructureType` value.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or in this extension.

The `XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR` is a base structure is overridden by `XrBindingModification*`.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_binding_modification` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR`.
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2020-08-06 (Joe Ludwig)
  - Initial draft.

12.5. `XR_KHR_composition_layer_color_scale_bias`

Name String

`XR_KHR_composition_layer_color_scale_bias`

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

35

Revision

5

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2019-01-28

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

- Paul Pedriana, Oculus
- Cass Everitt, Oculus
Overview

Color scale and bias are applied to a layer color during composition, after its conversion to premultiplied alpha representation.

If specified, `colorScale` and `colorBias` must be used to alter the `LayerColor` as follows:

- `colorScale = max( vec4( 0, 0, 0, 0 ), colorScale )`
- `LayerColor.RGB = LayerColor.A > 0 ? LayerColor.RGB / LayerColor.A : vec3( 0, 0, 0 )`
- `LayerColor = LayerColor * colorScale + colorBias`
- `LayerColor.RGB *= LayerColor.A`

This extension specifies the `XrCompositionLayerColorScaleBiasKHR` structure, which, if present in the `XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader`::next chain, must be applied to the composition layer.

This extension does not define a new composition layer type, but rather it defines a transform that may be applied to the color derived from existing composition layer types.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_COLOR_SCALE_BIAS_KHR`

New Enums

New Structures

The `XrCompositionLayerColorScaleBiasKHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_color_scale_bias
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerColorScaleBiasKHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrColor4f          colorScale;
    XrColor4f          colorBias;
} XrCompositionLayerColorScaleBiasKHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `colorScale` is an `XrColor4f` which will modulate the color sourced from the images.
- `colorBias` is an `XrColor4f` which will offset the color sourced from the images.

`XrCompositionLayerColorScaleBiasKHR` contains the information needed to scale and bias the color of layer textures.

The `XrCompositionLayerColorScaleBiasKHR` structure can be applied by applications to composition layers by adding an instance of the struct to the `XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader::next` list.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_composition_layer_color_scale_bias` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrCompositionLayerColorScaleBiasKHR`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_COLOR_SCALE_BIAS_KHR`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2017-09-13 (Paul Pedriana)
  ◦ Initial implementation.
- Revision 2, 2019-01-24 (Martin Renschler)
  ◦ Formatting, spec language changes
- Revision 3, 2019-01-28 (Paul Pedriana)
  ◦ Revised math to remove premultiplied alpha before applying color scale and offset, then restoring.
- Revision 4, 2019-07-17 (Cass Everitt)
  ◦ Non-substantive updates to the spec language and equations.
- Revision 5, 2020-05-20 (Cass Everitt)
  ◦ Changed extension name, simplified language.
12.6. XR_KHR_composition_layer_cube

Name String
  XR_KHR_composition_layer_cube

Extension Type
  Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
  7

Revision
  8

Extension and Version Dependencies
  • Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
  2019-01-24

IP Status
  No known IP claims.

Contributors
  Johannes van Waveren, Oculus
  Cass Everitt, Oculus
  Paul Pedriana, Oculus
  Gloria Kennickell, Oculus
  Sam Martin, ARM
  Kaye Mason, Google, Inc.
  Martin Renschler, Qualcomm

Contacts
  Cass Everitt, Oculus
  Paul Pedriana, Oculus

Overview

This extension adds an additional layer type that enables direct sampling from cubemaps.

The cube layer is the natural layer type for hardware accelerated environment maps. Without updating the image source, the user can look all around, and the compositor can display what they are looking at without intervention from the application.

New Object Types
New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_CUBE_KHR

New Enums

New Structures

The XrCompositionLayerCubeKHR structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_cube
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerCubeKHR {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrCompositionLayerFlags layerFlags;
    XrSpace space;
    XrEyeVisibility eyeVisibility;
    XrSwapchain swapchain;
    uint32_t imageArrayIndex;
    XrQuaternionf orientation;
} XrCompositionLayerCubeKHR;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- `next` is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `layerFlags` is any flags to apply to this layer.
- `space` is the XrSpace in which the orientation of the cube layer is evaluated over time.
- `eyeVisibility` is the eye represented by this layer.
- `swapchain` is the swapchain, which must have been created with a XrSwapchainCreateInfo::faceCount of 6.
- `imageArrayIndex` is the image array index, with 0 meaning the first or only array element.
- `orientation` is the orientation of the environment map in the space.

XrCompositionLayerCubeKHR contains the information needed to render a cube map when calling
xrEndFrame. XrCompositionLayerCubeKHR is an alias type for the base struct XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader used in XrFrameEndInfo.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_composition_layer_cube extension must be enabled prior to using XrCompositionLayerCubeKHR
- type must be XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_CUBE_KHR
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- layerFlags must be 0 or a valid combination of XrCompositionLayerFlagBits values
- space must be a valid XrSpace handle
- eyeVisibility must be a valid XrEyeVisibility value
- swapchain must be a valid XrSwapchain handle
- Both of space and swapchain must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from the same XrSession

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 0, 2017-02-01 (Johannes van Waveren)
  - Initial draft.
- Revision 1, 2017-05-19 (Sam Martin)
  - Initial draft, moving the 3 layer types to an extension.
- Revision 2, 2017-08-30 (Paul Pedriana)
  - Updated the specification.
- Revision 3, 2017-10-12 (Cass Everitt)
  - Updated to reflect per-eye structs and the change to swapchains
- Revision 4, 2017-10-18 (Kaye Mason)
  - Update to flatten structs to remove per-eye arrays.
- Revision 5, 2017-12-05 (Paul Pedriana)
  - Updated to break out the cylinder and equirect features into separate extensions.
- Revision 6, 2017-12-07 (Paul Pedriana)
  - Updated to use transform components instead of transform matrices.
12.7. XR_KHR_composition_layer_cylinder

Name String

XR_KHR_composition_layer_cylinder

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

18

Revision

4

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2019-01-24

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

James Hughes, Oculus
Paul Pedriana, Oculus
Martin Renschler, Qualcomm

Contacts

Paul Pedriana, Oculus
Cass Everitt, Oculus

Overview

This extension adds an additional layer type where the XR runtime must map a texture stemming from a swapchain onto the inside of a cylinder section. It can be imagined much the same way a curved television display looks to a viewer. This is not a projection type of layer but rather an object-in-world type of layer, similar to XrCompositionLayerQuad. Only the interior of the cylinder surface must...
be visible; the exterior of the cylinder is not visible and **must** not be drawn by the runtime.

The cylinder characteristics are specified by the following parameters:

```
XrPosef          pose;
float            radius;
float            centralAngle;
float            aspectRatio;
```

These can be understood via the following diagram, which is a top-down view of a horizontally oriented cylinder. The aspect ratio drives how tall the cylinder will appear based on the other parameters. Typically the aspectRatio would be set to be the aspect ratio of the texture being used, so that it looks the same within the cylinder as it does in 2D.

---

**Figure 4. Cylinder Layer Parameters**

- **r** — Radius
- **a** — Central angle in \((0, 2\pi)\)
- **p** — Origin of pose transform
- **U/V** — UV coordinates

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:
New Enums

New Structures

The `XrCompositionLayerCylinderKHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_cylinder
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerCylinderKHR {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrCompositionLayerFlags    layerFlags;
    XrSpace                    space;
    XrEyeVisibility            eyeVisibility;
    XrSwapchainSubImage        subImage;
    XrPosef                    pose;
    float                      radius;
    float                      centralAngle;
    float                      aspectRatio;
} XrCompositionLayerCylinderKHR;
```
### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **layerFlags** specifies options for the layer.
- **space** is the `XrSpace` in which the **pose** of the cylinder layer is evaluated over time.
- **eyeVisibility** is the eye represented by this layer.
- **subImage** identifies the image `XrSwapchainSubImage` to use. The swapchain **must** have been created with a `XrSwapchainCreateInfo::faceCount` of 1.
- **pose** is an `XrPosef` defining the position and orientation of the center point of the view of the cylinder within the reference frame of the **space**.
- **radius** is the non-negative radius of the cylinder. Values of zero or floating point positive infinity are treated as an infinite cylinder.
- **centralAngle** is the angle of the visible section of the cylinder, based at 0 radians, in the range of [0, 2π). It grows symmetrically around the 0 radian angle.
- **aspectRatio** is the ratio of the visible cylinder section width / height. The height of the cylinder is given by: \((\text{cylinder radius} \times \text{cylinder angle}) / \text{aspectRatio}\).

**XrCompositionLayerCylinderKHR** contains the information needed to render a texture onto a cylinder when calling `xrEndFrame`. **XrCompositionLayerCylinderKHR** is an alias type for the base struct `XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader` used in `XrFrameEndInfo`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_KHR_composition_layer_cylinder** extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrCompositionLayerCylinderKHR`
- **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_CYLINDER_KHR**
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **layerFlags** **must** be `0` or a valid combination of `XrCompositionLayerFlagBits` values
- **space** **must** be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- **eyeVisibility** **must** be a valid `XrEyeVisibility` value
- **subImage** **must** be a valid `XrSwapchainSubImage` structure

### New Functions

### Issues
### Version History

- Revision 1, 2017-05-19 (Paul Pedriana)
  - Initial version. This was originally part of a single extension which supported multiple such extension layer types.
- Revision 2, 2017-12-07 (Paul Pedriana)
  - Updated to use transform components instead of transform matrices.
- Revision 3, 2018-03-05 (Paul Pedriana)
  - Added improved documentation and brought the documentation in line with the existing core spec.
- Revision 4, 2019-01-24 (Martin Renschler)
  - Reformatted, spec language changes, eye parameter description update

### 12.8. XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth

**Name String**

XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

11

**Revision**

6

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**

2019-01-24

**IP Status**

No known IP claims.

**Contributors**

- Paul Pedriana, Oculus
- Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft
- Andreas Loeve Selvik, Arm
- Martin Renschler, Qualcomm
Overview

This extension defines an extra layer type which allows applications to submit depth images along with color images in projection layers, i.e. `XrCompositionLayerProjection`.

The XR runtime may use this information to perform more accurate reprojections taking depth into account. Use of this extension does not affect the order of layer composition as described in Compositing.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_DEPTH_INFO_KHR`

New Enums

New Structures

When submitting depth images along with projection layers, add the `XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR` to the next chain for all `XrCompositionLayerProjectionView` structures in the given layer.

The `XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrSwapchainSubImage subImage;
    float minDepth;
    float maxDepth;
    float nearZ;
    float farZ;
} XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.

- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

- **subImage** identifies the depth image XrSwapchainSubImage to be associated with the color swapchain. The swapchain must have been created with a XrSwapchainCreateInfo::faceCount of 1.

- **minDepth** and **maxDepth** are the window space depths that correspond to the near and far frustum planes, respectively. **minDepth** must be less than **maxDepth**. **minDepth** and **maxDepth** must be in the range [0, 1].

- **nearZ** and **farZ** are the positive distances in meters to the near and far frustum planes, respectively. **nearZ** and **farZ** must not be equal. **nearZ** and **farZ** must be in the range (0, +infinity].

**Note**
The window space depth values **minDepth** and **maxDepth** are akin to the parameters of glDepthRange that specify the mapping from normalized device coordinates into window space.

**Note**
A reversed mapping of depth, such that points closer to the view have a window space depth that is greater than points further away can be achieved by making nearZ > farZ.

XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR contains the information needed to associate depth with the color information in a projection layer. When submitting depth images along with projection layers, add the XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR to the next chain for all XrCompositionLayerProjectionView structures in the given layer.

The homogeneous transform from view space z to window space depth is given by the following matrix, where a = minDepth, b = maxDepth, n = nearZ, and f = farZ.
\[ T = \begin{bmatrix} b - a & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{f}{f-n} & -\frac{fn}{f-n} \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{bf-an}{f-n} & -\frac{fn(b-a)}{f-n} \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \]

\[ p_w = Tp_v \]

\[ p_w = [z_w \ w_w]^t, \text{ homogeneous window space depth} \]

\[ p_v = [z_v \ w_v]^t, \text{ homogeneous view space depth} \]

*Figure 5. Homogeneous transform from view space to window space depth*

Homogeneous values are constructed from real values by appending a \(w\) component with value 1.0.

General homogeneous values are projected back to real space by dividing by the \(w\) component.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The \texttt{XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth} extension \textbf{must} be enabled prior to using \texttt{XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR}
- \texttt{type} \textbf{must} be \texttt{XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_DEPTH_INFO_KHR}
- \texttt{next} \textbf{must} be \texttt{NULL} or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- \texttt{subImage} \textbf{must} be a valid \texttt{XrSwapchainSubImage} structure

### New Functions

### Issues

1. Should the range of \texttt{minDepth} and \texttt{maxDepth} be constrained to [0,1]?

   \textbf{RESOLVED:} Yes.

   There is no compelling mathematical reason for this constraint, however, it does not impose any hardship currently, and the constraint could be relaxed in a future version of the extension if needed.

2. Should we require \texttt{minDepth} be less than \texttt{maxDepth}?

   \textbf{RESOLVED:} Yes.

   There is no compelling mathematical reason for this constraint, however, it does not impose any
hardship currently, and the constraint could be relaxed in a future version of the extension if needed. Reverse z mappings can be achieved by making nearZ > farZ.

3. Does this extension support view space depth images?

**RESOLVED**: No.

The formulation of the transform between view and window depths implies projected depth. A different extension would be needed to support a different interpretation of depth.

4. Is there any constraint on the resolution of the depth subimage?

**RESOLVED**: No.

The resolution of the depth image need not match that of the corresponding color image.

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2017-08-18 (Paul Pedriana)
  - Initial proposal.
- Revision 2, 2017-10-30 (Kaye Mason)
  - Migration from Images to Swapchains.
- Revision 3, 2018-07-20 (Bryce Hutchings)
  - Support for swapchain texture arrays
- Revision 4, 2018-12-17 (Andreas Loeve Selvik)
  - depthImageRect in pixels instead of UVs
- Revision 5, 2019-01-24 (Martin Renschler)
  - changed depthSwapchain/depthImageRect/depthImageArrayIndex to XrSwapchainSubImage
  - reformat and spec language changes
  - removed vendor specific terminology
- Revision 6, 2022-02-16 (Cass Everitt)
  - Provide homogeneous transform as function of provided parameters

**12.9. XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect**

**Name String**

XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect

**Extension Type**

Instance extension
Overview

This extension adds an additional layer type where the XR runtime must map an equirectangular coded image stemming from a swapchain onto the inside of a sphere.

The equirect layer type provides most of the same benefits as a cubemap, but from an equirect 2D image source. This image source is appealing mostly because equirect environment maps are very common, and the highest quality you can get from them is by sampling them directly in the compositor.

This is not a projection type of layer but rather an object-in-world type of layer, similar to XrCompositionLayerQuad. Only the interior of the sphere surface must be visible; the exterior of the sphere is not visible and must not be drawn by the runtime.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants
**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_EQUIRECT_KHR**

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

The **XrCompositionLayerEquirectKHR** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerEquirectKHR {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrCompositionLayerFlags    layerFlags;
    XrSpace                    space;
    XrEyeVisibility            eyeVisibility;
    XrSwapchainSubImage        subImage;
    XrPosef                    pose;
    float                      radius;
    XrVector2f                 scale;
    XrVector2f                 bias;
} XrCompositionLayerEquirectKHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **layerFlags** specifies options for the layer.
- **space** is the `XrSpace` in which the **pose** of the equirect layer is evaluated over time.
- **eyeVisibility** is the eye represented by this layer.
- **subImage** identifies the image `XrSwapchainSubImage` to use. The swapchain **must** have been created with a `XrSwapchainCreateInfo::faceCount` of 1.
- **pose** is an `XrPosef` defining the position and orientation of the center point of the sphere onto which the equirect image data is mapped, relative to the reference frame of the **space**.
- **radius** is the non-negative radius of the sphere onto which the equirect image data is mapped. Values of zero or floating point positive infinity are treated as an infinite sphere.
- **scale** is an `XrVector2f` indicating a scale of the texture coordinates after the mapping to 2D.
- **bias** is an `XrVector2f` indicating a bias of the texture coordinates after the mapping to 2D.

`XrCompositionLayerEquirectKHR` contains the information needed to render an equirectangular image onto a sphere when calling `xrEndFrame`. `XrCompositionLayerEquirectKHR` is an alias type for the base struct `XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader` used in `XrFrameEndInfo`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrCompositionLayerEquirectKHR`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_EQUIRECT_KHR`
- **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **layerFlags** **must** be 0 or a valid combination of `XrCompositionLayerFlagBits` values
- **space** **must** be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- **eyeVisibility** **must** be a valid `XrEyeVisibility` value
- **subImage** **must** be a valid `XrSwapchainSubImage` structure

New Functions

Issues

Version History
• Revision 1, 2017-05-19 (Paul Pedriana)
  ◦ Initial version. This was originally part of a single extension which supported multiple such extension layer types.
• Revision 2, 2017-12-07 (Paul Pedriana)
  ◦ Updated to use transform components instead of transform matrices.
• Revision 3, 2019-01-24 (Martin Renschler)
  ◦ Reformatted, spec language changes, eye parameter description update

12.10. XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect2

Name String
XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect2

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
92

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2019-01-24

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Johannes van Waveren, Oculus
Cass Everitt, Oculus
Paul Pedriana, Oculus
Gloria Kennickell, Oculus
Martin Renschler, Qualcomm

Contacts
Cass Everitt, Oculus

Overview
This extension adds an additional layer type where the XR runtime must map an equirectangular coded image stemming from a swapchain onto the inside of a sphere.

The equirect layer type provides most of the same benefits as a cubemap, but from an equirect 2D image source. This image source is appealing mostly because equirect environment maps are very common, and the highest quality you can get from them is by sampling them directly in the compositor.

This is not a projection type of layer but rather an object-in-world type of layer, similar to XrCompositionLayerQuad. Only the interior of the sphere surface must be visible; the exterior of the sphere is not visible and must not be drawn by the runtime.

This extension uses a different parameterization more in keeping with the formulation of KHR_composition_layer_cylinder but is functionally equivalent to KHR_composition_layer_equirect.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_EQUIRECT2_KHR

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

The XrCompositionLayerEquirect2KHR structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect2
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerEquirect2KHR {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrCompositionLayerFlags    layerFlags;
    XrSpace                    space;
    XrEyeVisibility            eyeVisibility;
    XrSwapchainSubImage        subImage;
    XrPosef                    pose;
    float                      radius;
    float                      centralHorizontalAngle;
    float                      upperVerticalAngle;
    float                      lowerVerticalAngle;
} XrCompositionLayerEquirect2KHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **layerFlags** specifies options for the layer.
- **space** is the XrSpace in which the pose of the equirect layer is evaluated over time.
- **eyeVisibility** is the eye represented by this layer.
- **subImage** identifies the image XrSwapchainSubImage to use. The swapchain must have been created with a XrSwapchainCreateInfo::faceCount of 1.
- **pose** is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the center point of the sphere onto which the equirect image data is mapped, relative to the reference frame of the space.
- **radius** is the non-negative radius of the sphere onto which the equirect image data is mapped. Values of zero or floating point positive infinity are treated as an infinite sphere.
- **centralHorizontalAngle** defines the visible horizontal angle of the sphere, based at 0 radians, in the range of \([0, 2\pi]\). It grows symmetrically around the 0 radian angle.
- **upperVerticalAngle** defines the upper vertical angle of the visible portion of the sphere, in the range of \([-\pi/2, \pi/2]\).
- **lowerVerticalAngle** defines the lower vertical angle of the visible portion of the sphere, in the range of \([-\pi/2, \pi/2]\).

XrCompositionLayerEquirect2KHR contains the information needed to render an equirectangular image onto a sphere when calling xrEndFrame. XrCompositionLayerEquirect2KHR is an alias type for the base struct XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader used in XrFrameEndInfo.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect2 extension must be enabled prior to using XrCompositionLayerEquirect2KHR
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_EQUIRECT2_KHR
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **layerFlags** must be 0 or a valid combination of XrCompositionLayerFlagBits values
- **space** must be a valid XrSpace handle
- **eyeVisibility** must be a valid XrEyeVisibility value
- **subImage** must be a valid XrSwapchainSubImage structure
12.11. XR_KHR_convert_timespec_time

**Name String**

XR_KHR_convert_timespec_time

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

37

**Revision**

1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**

2019-01-24

**IP Status**

No known IP claims.

**Contributors**

Paul Pedriana, Oculus

**Overview**

This extension provides two functions for converting between timespec monotonic time and XrTime. The xrConvertTimespecTimeToTimeKHR function converts from timespec time to XrTime, while the xrConvertTimeToTimespecTimeKHR function converts XrTime to timespec monotonic time. The primary use case for this functionality is to be able to synchronize events between the local system and the OpenXR system.

**New Object Types**
To convert from timespec monotonic time to XrTime, call:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_convert_timespec_time
XrResult xrConvertTimespecTimeToTimeKHR(
    XrInstance                                  instance,
    const struct timespec*                      timespecTime,
    XrTime*                                     time);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- `instance` is an XrInstance handle previously created with `xrCreateInstance`.
- `timespecTime` is a timespec obtained from `clock_gettime` with `CLOCK_MONOTONIC`.
- `time` is the resulting XrTime that is equivalent to the `timespecTime`.

The `xrConvertTimespecTimeToTimeKHR` function converts a time obtained by the `clock_gettime` function to the equivalent XrTime.

If the output `time` cannot represent the input `timespecTime`, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_convert_timespec_time` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrConvertTimespecTimeToTimeKHR`.
- `instance` must be a valid XrInstance handle.
- `timespecTime` must be a pointer to a valid timespec value.
- `time` must be a pointer to an XrTime value.
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID

To convert from XrTime to timespec monotonic time, call:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_convert_timespec_time
XrResult xrConvertTimeToTimespecTimeKHR(
    XrInstance                                  instance,
    XrTime                                      time,
    struct timespec*                            timespecTime);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `instance` is an XrInstance handle previously created with xrCreateInstance.
• `time` is an XrTime.
• `timespecTime` is the resulting timespec time that is equivalent to a timespec obtained from clock_gettime with CLOCK_MONOTONIC.

The `xrConvertTimeToTimespecTimeKHR` function converts an XrTime to time as if generated by clock_gettime.

If the output timespecTime cannot represent the input time, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_convert_timespec_time` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrConvertTimeToTimespecTimeKHR`
- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `timespecTime` must be a pointer to a `timespec` value

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID`

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2019-01-24 (Paul Pedriana)
  - Initial draft

12.12. XR_KHR_D3D11_enable

Name String

`XR_KHR_D3D11_enable`

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

28
Overview

This extension enables the use of the D3D11 graphics API in an OpenXR runtime. Without this extension, the OpenXR runtime may not be able to use any D3D11 swapchain images.

This extension provides the mechanisms necessary for an application to generate a valid XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR structure in order to create a D3D11-based XrSession. Note that during this process the application is responsible for creating all the required D3D11 objects, including a graphics device to be used for rendering.

This extension also provides mechanisms for the application to interact with images acquired by calling xrEnumerateSwapchainImages.

In order to expose the structures, types, and functions of this extension, you must define XR_USE_GRAPHICS_API_D3D11 before including the OpenXR platform header openxr_platform.h, in all portions of your library or application that include it. **Swapchain Flag Bits**

All XrSwapchainUsageFlags values passed in a session created using XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR must be interpreted as follows by the runtime, so that the returned swapchain images used by the application may be used as if they were created with the corresponding D3D11_BIND_FLAG flags. The runtime may set additional bind flags but must not restrict usage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits</th>
<th>Corresponding D3D11 bind flag bits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_BIT</td>
<td>D3D11_BIND_RENDER_TARGET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_BIT</td>
<td>D3D11_BIND_DEPTH_STENCIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_UNORDERED_ACCESS_BIT</td>
<td>D3D11_BIND_UNORDERED_ACCESS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits</th>
<th>Corresponding D3D11 bind flag bits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_SRC_BIT</td>
<td>ignored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_DST_BIT</td>
<td>ignored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_SAMPLED_BIT</td>
<td>D3D11_BIND_SHADER_RESOURCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_MUTABLE_FORMAT_BIT</td>
<td>ignored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_KHR</td>
<td>ignored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Added by XR_KHR_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit and only available when that extension is enabled)

All D3D11 swapchain textures are created with D3D11_USAGE_DEFAULT usage.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_D3D11_KHR
- XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_D3D11_KHR
- XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_D3D11_KHR

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

The following structures are provided to supply supporting runtimes the necessary information required to work with the D3D11 API executing on certain operating systems.

The XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D11_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    ID3D11Device*      device;
} XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR;
```
**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **device** is a pointer to a valid `ID3D11Device` to use.

When creating a D3D11-backed `XrSession`, the application will provide a pointer to an `XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR` in the `XrSessionCreateInfo::next` field of structure passed to `xrCreateSession`. The D3D11 device specified in `XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR::device` must be created in accordance with the requirements retrieved through `xrGetD3D11GraphicsRequirementsKHR`, otherwise `xrCreateSession` must return `XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_DEVICE_INVALID`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_KHR_D3D11_enable` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_D3D11_KHR`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **device** must be a pointer to an `ID3D11Device` value

The `XrSwapchainImageD3D11KHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D11_enable
typedef struct XrSwapchainImageD3D11KHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*               next;
    ID3D11Texture2D*    texture;
} XrSwapchainImageD3D11KHR;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **texture** is a pointer to a valid `ID3D11Texture2D` to use.
If a given session was created with `XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR`, the following conditions must apply.

- Calls to `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages` on an `XrSwapchain` in that session must return an array of `XrSwapchainImageD3D11KHR` structures.
- Whenever an OpenXR function accepts an `XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader` pointer as a parameter in that session, the runtime must also accept a pointer to an `XrSwapchainImageD3D11KHR`.

The OpenXR runtime must interpret the top-left corner of the swapchain image as the coordinate origin unless specified otherwise by extension functionality.

The OpenXR runtime must interpret the swapchain images in a clip space of positive Y pointing up, near Z plane at 0, and far Z plane at 1.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_D3D11_enable` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSwapchainImageD3D11KHR`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_D3D11_KHR`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D11KHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D11_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D11KHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    LUID               adapterLuid;
    D3D_FEATURE_LEVEL minFeatureLevel;
} XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D11KHR;
```

### Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `adapterLuid` identifies what graphics device needs to be used.
- `minFeatureLevel` is the minimum feature level that the D3D11 device must be initialized with.

`XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D11KHR` is populated by `xrGetD3D11GraphicsRequirementsKHR`. 
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_D3D11_enable` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D11KHR`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_D3D11_KHR`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `adapterLuid` must be a valid LUID value
- `minFeatureLevel` must be a valid `D3D_FEATURE_LEVEL` value

New Functions

Some computer systems may have multiple graphics devices, each of which may have independent external display outputs. XR systems that connect to such graphics devices are typically connected to a single device. Applications need to know what graphics device the XR system is connected to so that they can use that graphics device to generate XR images.

To retrieve the D3D11 feature level and graphics device for an instance and system, call:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D11_enable
XrResult xrGetD3D11GraphicsRequirementsKHR(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrSystemId systemId,
    XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D11KHR* graphicsRequirements);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `instance` is an `XrInstance` handle previously created with `xrCreateInstance`.
- `systemId` is an `XrSystemId` handle for the system which will be used to create a session.
- `graphicsRequirements` is the `XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D11KHR` output structure.

The `xrGetD3D11GraphicsRequirementsKHR` function identifies to the application what graphics device (Windows LUID) needs to be used and the minimum feature level to use. The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING` (or `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` may be returned due to legacy behavior) on calls to `xrCreateSession` if `xrGetD3D11GraphicsRequirementsKHR` has not been called for the same instance and systemId. The LUID and feature level that `xrGetD3D11GraphicsRequirementsKHR` returns must be used to create the `ID3D11Device` that the application passes to `xrCreateSession` in the `XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR`. 
Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_KHR_D3D11_enable extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetD3D11GraphicsRequirementsKHR

• instance must be a valid XrInstance handle

• graphicsRequirements must be a pointer to an XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D11KHR structure

Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2018-05-07 (Mark Young)
  ◦ Initial draft

• Revision 2, 2018-06-21 (Bryce Hutchings)
  ◦ Split XR_KHR_D3D_enable into XR_KHR_D3D11_enable
  ◦ Rename and expand xrGetD3DGraphicsDeviceKHR functionality to xrGetD3D11GraphicsRequirementsKHR

• Revision 3, 2018-11-15 (Paul Pedriana)
  ◦ Specified the swapchain texture coordinate origin.

• Revision 4, 2018-11-16 (Minmin Gong)
  ◦ Specified Y direction and Z range in clip space

• Revision 5, 2020-08-06 (Bryce Hutchings)
  ◦ Added new XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING error code
12.13. XR_KHR_D3D12_enable

Name String
XR_KHR_D3D12_enable

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
29

Revision
9

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2020-03-18

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft
Paul Pedriana, Oculus
Mark Young, LunarG
Minmin Gong, Microsoft
Dan Ginsburg, Valve
Matthieu Bucchianeri, Microsoft

Overview
This extension enables the use of the D3D12 graphics API in an OpenXR runtime. Without this extension, the OpenXR runtime may not be able to use any D3D12 swapchain images.

This extension provides the mechanisms necessary for an application to generate a valid XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR structure in order to create a D3D12-based XrSession. Note that during this process the application is responsible for creating all the required D3D12 objects, including a
graphics device and queue to be used for rendering.

This extension also provides mechanisms for the application to interact with images acquired by calling `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages`.

In order to expose the structures, types, and functions of this extension, you must define `XR_USE_GRAPHICS_API_D3D12` before including the OpenXR platform header `openxr_platform.h`, in all portions of your library or application that include it.

**Swapchain Image Resource State**

When an application acquires a swapchain image by calling `xrAcquireSwapchainImage` in a session create using `XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR`, the OpenXR runtime must guarantee that:

- The color rendering target image has a resource state match with `D3D12_RESOURCE_STATE_RENDER_TARGET`
- The depth rendering target image has a resource state match with `D3D12_RESOURCE_STATE_DEPTH_WRITE`
- The `ID3D12CommandQueue` specified in `XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR` can write to the image.

When an application releases a swapchain image by calling `xrReleaseSwapchainImage`, in a session create using `XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR`, the OpenXR runtime must interpret the image as:

- Having a resource state match with `D3D12_RESOURCE_STATE_RENDER_TARGET` if the image is a color rendering target
- Having a resource state match with `D3D12_RESOURCE_STATE_DEPTH_WRITE` if the image is a depth rendering target
- Being available for read/write on the `ID3D12CommandQueue` specified in `XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR`.

The application is responsible for transitioning the swapchain image back to the resource state and queue availability that the OpenXR runtime requires. If the image is not in a resource state match with the above specifications the runtime may exhibit undefined behavior.

All `XrSwapchainUsageFlags` values passed in a session created using `XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR` must be interpreted as follows by the runtime, so that the returned swapchain images used by the application may be used as if they were created with the corresponding `D3D12_BIND_FLAG` flags and heap type. The runtime may set additional resource flags but must not restrict usage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits</code></th>
<th>Corresponding D3D12 resource flag bits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_BIT</td>
<td>D3D12_RESOURCE_FLAG_ALLOW_RENDER_TARGET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_BIT</td>
<td>D3D12_RESOURCE_FLAG_ALLOW_DEPTH_STENCIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_UNORDERED_ACCESS_BIT</td>
<td>D3D12_RESOURCE_FLAG_ALLOW_UNORDERED_ACCESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_SRC_BIT</td>
<td>ignored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_DST_BIT</td>
<td>ignored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits** | **Corresponding D3D12 resource flag bits**
--- | ---
XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_SAMPLED_BIT **omitted** | D3D12_RESOURCE_FLAG_DENY_SHADER_RESOURCE
XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_MUTABLE_FORMAT_BIT | ignored
XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_KHR | ignored
(Added by XR_KHR_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit and only available when that extension is enabled)

All D3D12 swapchain textures are created with D3D12_HEAP_TYPE_DEFAULT usage.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_D3D12_KHR
- XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_D3D12_KHR
- XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_D3D12_KHR

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

The following structures are provided to supply supporting runtimes the necessary information required to work with the D3D12 API executing on certain operating systems.

The XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D12_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    ID3D12Device* device;
    ID3D12CommandQueue* queue;
} XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **device** is a pointer to a valid `ID3D12Device` to use.
- **queue** is a pointer to a valid `ID3D12CommandQueue` to use.

When creating a D3D12-backed `XrSession`, the application will provide a pointer to an `XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR` in the `XrSessionCreateInfo::next` field of structure passed to `xrCreateSession`. The D3D12 device specified in `XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR::device` must be created in accordance with the requirements retrieved through `xrGetD3D12GraphicsRequirementsKHR`, otherwise `xrCreateSession` must return `XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_DEVICE_INVALID`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_D3D12_enable` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_D3D12_KHR`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **device** must be a pointer to an `ID3D12Device` value
- **queue** must be a pointer to an `ID3D12CommandQueue` value

The `XrSwapchainImageD3D12KHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D12_enable
typedef struct XrSwapchainImageD3D12KHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*               next;
    ID3D12Resource*     texture;
} XrSwapchainImageD3D12KHR;
```
Member Descriptions

• **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
• **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
• **texture** is a pointer to a valid `ID3D12Texture2D` to use.

If a given session was created with `XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR`, the following conditions **must** apply.

• Calls to `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages` on an `XrSwapchain` in that session **must** return an array of `XrSwapchainImageD3D12KHR` structures.
•Whenever an OpenXR function accepts an `XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader` pointer as a parameter in that session, the runtime **must** also accept a pointer to an `XrSwapchainImageD3D12KHR`.

The OpenXR runtime **must** interpret the top-left corner of the swapchain image as the coordinate origin unless specified otherwise by extension functionality.

The OpenXR runtime **must** interpret the swapchain images in a clip space of positive Y pointing up, near Z plane at 0, and far Z plane at 1.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_KHR_D3D12_enable` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSwapchainImageD3D12KHR`
• **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_D3D12_KHR`
• **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D12KHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D12_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D12KHR {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    LUID adapterLuid;
    D3D_FEATURE_LEVEL minFeatureLevel;
} XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D12KHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **adapterLuid** identifies what graphics device needs to be used.
- **minFeatureLevel** is the minimum feature level that the D3D12 device must be initialized with.

**XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D12KHR** is populated by xrGetD3D12GraphicsRequirementsKHR.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_KHR_D3D12_enable** extension must be enabled prior to using XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D12KHR
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_D3D12_KHR
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **adapterLuid** must be a valid LUID value
- **minFeatureLevel** must be a valid D3D_FEATURE_LEVEL value

New Functions

Some computer systems may have multiple graphics devices, each of which may have independent external display outputs. XR systems that connect to such graphics devices are typically connected to a single device. Applications need to know what graphics device the XR system is connected to so that they can use that graphics device to generate XR images.

To retrieve the D3D12 feature level and graphics device for an instance and system, call:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D12_enable
XrResult xrGetD3D12GraphicsRequirementsKHR(
    XrInstance                          instance,
    XrSystemId                          systemId,
    XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D12KHR*     graphicsRequirements);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is an *XrInstance* handle previously created with *xrCreateInstance*.
- **systemId** is an *XrSystemId* handle for the system which will be used to create a session.
- **graphicsRequirements** is the *XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D12KHR* output structure.

The *xrGetD3D12GraphicsRequirementsKHR* function identifies to the application what graphics device (Windows LUID) needs to be used and the minimum feature level to use. The runtime **must** return *XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING* (*XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE* **may** be returned due to legacy behavior) on calls to *xrCreateSession* if *xrGetD3D12GraphicsRequirementsKHR* has not been called for the same *instance* and *systemId*. The LUID and feature level that *xrGetD3D12GraphicsRequirementsKHR* returns **must** be used to create the *ID3D12Device* that the application passes to *xrCreateSession* in the *XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR*.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The *XR_KHR_D3D12_enable* extension **must** be enabled prior to calling *xrGetD3D12GraphicsRequirementsKHR*
- **instance** **must** be a valid *XrInstance* handle
- **graphicsRequirements** **must** be a pointer to an *XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D12KHR* structure

Return Codes

**Success**

- **XR_SUCCESS**

**Failure**

- **XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED**
- **XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE**
- **XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE**
- **XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID**
- **XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST**
- **XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID**

Issues

Version History
• Revision 1, 2018-05-07 (Mark Young)
  ◦ Initial draft

• Revision 2, 2018-06-21 (Bryce Hutchings)
  ◦ Split XR_KHR_D3D_enable into XR_KHR_D3D12_enable
  ◦ Rename and expand xrGetD3DGraphicsDeviceKHR functionality to xrGetD3D12GraphicsRequirementsKHR

• Revision 3, 2018-11-15 (Paul Pedriana)
  ◦ Specified the swapchain texture coordinate origin.

• Revision 4, 2018-11-16 (Minmin Gong)
  ◦ Specified Y direction and Z range in clip space

• Revision 5, 2019-01-29 (Dan Ginsburg)
  ◦ Added swapchain image resource state details.

• Revision 6, 2020-03-18 (Minmin Gong)
  ◦ Specified depth swapchain image resource state.

• Revision 7, 2020-08-06 (Bryce Hutchings)
  ◦ Added new XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING error code

• Revision 8, 2021-09-09 (Bryce Hutchings)
  ◦ Document mapping for XrSwapchainUsageFlags

• Revision 9, 2021-12-28 (Matthieu Bucchianeri)
  ◦ Added missing XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_DEVICE_INVALID error condition

12.14. XR_KHR_loader_init

Name String
  XR_KHR_loader_init

Extension Type
  Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
  89

Revision
  2

Extension and Version Dependencies
  • Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
Overview

On some platforms, before loading can occur the loader must be initialized with platform-specific parameters.

Unlike other extensions, the presence of this extension is signaled by a successful call to \texttt{xrGetInstanceProcAddr} to retrieve the function pointer for \texttt{xrInitializeLoaderKHR} using \texttt{XR_NULL_HANDLE} as the \texttt{instance} parameter.

If this extension is supported, its use \textbf{may} be required on some platforms and the use of the \texttt{xrInitializeLoaderKHR} function \textbf{must} precede other OpenXR calls except \texttt{xrGetInstanceProcAddr}.

This function exists as part of the loader library that the application is using and the loader \textbf{must} pass calls to \texttt{xrInitializeLoaderKHR} to the active runtime, and all enabled API layers that expose a \texttt{xrInitializeLoaderKHR} function exposed either through their manifest, or through their implementation of \texttt{xrGetInstanceProcAddr}.

If the \texttt{xrInitializeLoaderKHR} function is discovered through the manifest, \texttt{xrInitializeLoaderKHR} will be called before \texttt{xrNegotiateLoaderRuntimeInterface} or \texttt{xrNegotiateLoaderApiLayerInterface} has been called on the runtime or layer respectively.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

The \texttt{XrLoaderInitInfoBaseHeaderKHR} structure is defined as:
```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_loader_init
typedef struct XrLoaderInitInfoBaseHeaderKHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrLoaderInitInfoBaseHeaderKHR;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure. This base structure itself has no associated `XrStructureType` value.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_loader_init` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrLoaderInitInfoBaseHeaderKHR`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_LOADER_INIT_INFO_ANDROID_KHR`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

### New Functions

To initialize an OpenXR loader with platform or implementation-specific parameters, call:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_loader_init
XrResult xrInitializeLoaderKHR(
    const XrLoaderInitInfoBaseHeaderKHR* loaderInitInfo);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **loaderInitInfo** is a pointer to an `XrLoaderInitInfoBaseHeaderKHR` structure, which is a polymorphic type defined by other platform- or implementation-specific extensions.

### Issues

### Version History
12.15. XR_KHR_loader_init_android

Name String
XR_KHR_loader_init_android

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
90

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_KHR_loader_init to be enabled

Last Modified Date
2020-05-07

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Cass Everitt, Facebook

Overview
On Android, some loader implementations need the application to provide additional information on initialization. This extension defines the parameters needed by such implementations. If this is available on a given implementation, an application must make use of it.

On implementations where use of this is required, the following condition must apply:

- Whenever an OpenXR function accepts an XrLoaderInitInfoBaseHeaderKHR pointer, the runtime (and loader) must also accept a pointer to an XrLoaderInitInfoAndroidKHR.
New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_LOADER_INIT_INFO_ANDROID_KHR**

New Enums

New Structures

The **XrLoaderInitInfoAndroidKHR** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_loader_init_android
typedef struct XrLoaderInitInfoAndroidKHR {
  XrStructureType    type;
  const void*        next;
  void*              applicationVM;
  void*              applicationContext;
} XrLoaderInitInfoAndroidKHR;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **applicationVM** is a pointer to the JNI's opaque **JavaVM** structure, cast to a void pointer.
- **applicationContext** is a JNI reference to a **android.content.Context** associated with the application, cast to a void pointer.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_loader_init_android` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrLoaderInitInfoAndroidKHR`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_LOADER_INIT_INFO_ANDROID_KHR`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `applicationVM` must be a pointer value
- `applicationContext` must be a pointer value

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2020-05-07 (Cass Everitt)
  - Initial draft

12.16. XR_KHR_opengl_enable

Name String

XR_KHR_opengl_enable

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

24

Revision

10

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2019-07-02

IP Status

No known IP claims.
Overview

This extension enables the use of the OpenGL graphics API in an OpenXR runtime. Without this extension, the OpenXR runtime may not be able to provide any OpenGL swapchain images.

This extension provides the mechanisms necessary for an application to generate a valid XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLKHR structure in order to create an OpenGL-based XrSession. Note that during this process the application is responsible for creating an OpenGL context to be used for rendering. The runtime however will provide the OpenGL textures to render into in the form of a swapchain.

This extension provides mechanisms for the application to interact with images acquired by calling xrEnumerateSwapchainImages.

In order to expose the structures, types, and functions of this extension, the application must define XR_USE_GRAPHICS_API_OPENGL, as well as an appropriate window system define supported by this extension, before including the OpenXR platform header openxr_platform.h, in all portions of the library or application that include it. The window system defines currently supported by this extension are:

- XR_USE_PLATFORM_WIN32
- XR_USE_PLATFORM_XLIB
- XR_USE_PLATFORM_XCB
- XR_USE_PLATFORM_WAYLAND

Note that a runtime implementation of this extension is only required to support the structs introduced by this extension which belong to the platform it is running on.

Note that the OpenGL context given to the call xrCreateSession must not be bound in another thread when calling the functions: xrCreateSession, xrDestroySession, xrBeginFrame, xrEndFrame, xrCreateSwapchain, xrDestroySwapchain, xrEnumerateSwapchainImages, xrAcquireSwapchainImage, xrWaitSwapchainImage and xrReleaseSwapchainImage. It may be bound in the thread calling those functions. The runtime must not access the context from any other function. In particular the application must be able to call xrWaitFrame from a different thread than the rendering thread.

Swapchain Flag Bits
All XrSwapchainUsageFlags valid values passed in a session created using XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWin32KHR, XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXlibKHR, XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXcbKHR or XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWaylandKHR should be ignored as there is no mapping to OpenGL texture settings.

**Note**

In such a session, a runtime may use a supporting graphics API, such as Vulkan, to allocate images that are intended to alias with OpenGL textures, and be part of an XrSwapchain. A runtime which allocates the texture with a different graphics API may need to enable several usage flags on the underlying native texture resource to ensure compatibility with OpenGL.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_OPENGL_KHR
- XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_WIN32_KHR
- XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_XLIB_KHR
- XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_XCB_KHR
- XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_WAYLAND_KHR
- XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_OPENGL_KHR

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

The following structures are provided to supply supporting runtimes the necessary information required to work with the OpenGL API executing on certain operating systems.

These structures are only available when the corresponding XR_USE_PLATFORM_ macro is defined before including openxr_platform.h.

The XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWin32KHR structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWin32KHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    HDC                hDC;
    HGLRC              hGLRC;
} XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWin32KHR;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **hDC** is a valid Windows HW device context handle.
- **hGLRC** is a valid Windows OpenGL rendering context handle.

When creating an OpenGL-backed XrSession on Microsoft Windows, the application will provide a pointer to an XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWin32KHR in the next chain of the XrSessionCreateInfo. As no standardized way exists for OpenGL to create the graphics context on a specific GPU, the runtime must assume that the application uses the operating systems default GPU. If the GPU used by the runtime does not match the GPU on which the OpenGL context of the application got created, xrCreateSession must return XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_DEVICE_INVALID.

The required window system configuration define to expose this structure type is XR_USE_PLATFORM_WIN32.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_opengl_enable extension must be enabled prior to using XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWin32KHR
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_WIN32_KHR
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **hDC** must be a valid HDC value
- **hGLRC** must be a valid HGLRC value

The XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXlibKHR structure is defined as:

Chapter 12. List of Current Extensions | 323
```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXlibKHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    Display*           xDisplay;
    uint32_t           visualid;
    GLXFBConfig        glxFBConfig;
    GLXDrawable        glxDrawable;
    GLXContext         glxContext;
} XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXlibKHR;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **xDisplay** is a valid X11 `Display`.
- **visualid** is a valid X11 visual identifier.
- **glxFBConfig** is a valid X11 OpenGL GLX `GLXFBConfig`.
- **glxDrawable** is a valid X11 OpenGL GLX `GLXDrawable`.
- **glxContext** is a valid X11 OpenGL GLX `GLXContext`.

When creating an OpenGL-backed `XrSession` on any Linux/Unix platform that utilizes X11 and GLX, via the Xlib library, the application will provide a pointer to an `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXlibKHR` in the `next` chain of the `XrSessionCreateInfo`.

The required window system configuration define to expose this structure type is `XR_USE_PLATFORM_XLIB`.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_opengl_enable` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXlibKHR`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_XLIB_KHR`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `xDisplay` must be a pointer to a `Display` value
- `glxFBConfig` must be a valid `GLXFBConfig` value
- `glxDrawable` must be a valid `GLXDrawable` value
- `glxContext` must be a valid `GLXContext` value

The `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXcbKHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXcbKHR {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    xcb_connection_t* connection;
    uint32_t screenNumber;
    xcb_glx_fbconfig_t fbconfigid;
    xcb_visualid_t visualid;
    xcb_glx_drawable_t glxDrawable;
    xcb_glx_context_t glxContext;
} XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXcbKHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **connection** is a valid xcb_connection_t.
- **screenNumber** is an index indicating which screen should be used for rendering.
- **fbconfigid** is a valid XCB OpenGL GLX xcb_glx_fbconfig_t.
- **visualid** is a valid XCB OpenGL GLX xcb_visualid_t.
- **glxDrawable** is a valid XCB OpenGL GLX xcb_glx_drawable_t.
- **glxContext** is a valid XCB OpenGL GLX xcb_glx_context_t.

When creating an OpenGL-backed XrSession on any Linux/Unix platform that utilizes X11 and GLX, via the Xlib library, the application will provide a pointer to an XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXcbKHR in the next chain of the XrSessionCreateInfo.

The required window system configuration define to expose this structure type is XR_USE_PLATFORM_XCB.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_opengl_enable extension must be enabled prior to using XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXcbKHR
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_XCB_KHR
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **connection** must be a pointer to an xcb_connection_t value
- **fbconfigid** must be a valid xcb_glx_fbconfig_t value
- **visualid** must be a valid xcb_visualid_t value
- **glxDrawable** must be a valid xcb_glx_drawable_t value
- **glxContext** must be a valid xcb_glx_context_t value

The XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWaylandKHR structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWaylandKHR {
    XrStructureType       type;
    const void*           next;
    struct wl_display*    display;
} XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWaylandKHR;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **display** is a valid Wayland wl_display.

When creating an OpenGL-backed XrSession on any Linux/Unix platform that utilizes the Wayland protocol with its compositor, the application will provide a pointer to an XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWaylandKHR in the next chain of the XrSessionCreateInfo.

The required window system configuration define to expose this structure type is XR_USE_PLATFORM_WAYLAND.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_opengl_enable extension must be enabled prior to using XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWaylandKHR
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_WAYLAND_KHR
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **display** must be a pointer to a wl_display value

The XrSwapchainImageOpenGLKHR structure is defined as:

// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
typedef struct XrSwapchainImageOpenGLKHR {
    XrStructureType type;
    void*           next;
    uint32_t        image;
} XrSwapchainImageOpenGLKHR;
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **image** is the OpenGL texture handle associated with this swapchain image.

If a given session was created with a `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLKHR`, the following conditions must apply:

- Calls to `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages` on an `XrSwapchain` in that session must return an array of `XrSwapchainImageOpenGLKHR` structures.
- Whenever an OpenXR function accepts an `XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader` pointer as a parameter in that session, the runtime must also accept a pointer to an `XrSwapchainImageOpenGLKHR`.

The OpenXR runtime must interpret the bottom-left corner of the swapchain image as the coordinate origin unless specified otherwise by extension functionality.

The OpenXR runtime must interpret the swapchain images in a clip space of positive Y pointing up, near Z plane at -1, and far Z plane at 1.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_opengl_enable` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSwapchainImageOpenGLKHR`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_OPENGL_KHR`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLKHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLKHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrVersion          minApiVersionSupported;
    XrVersion          maxApiVersionSupported;
} XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLKHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the *XrStructureType* of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **minApiVersionSupported** is the minimum version of OpenGL that the runtime supports. Uses *XR_MAKE_VERSION* on major and minor API version, ignoring any patch version component.
- **maxApiVersionSupported** is the maximum version of OpenGL that the runtime has been tested on and is known to support. Newer OpenGL versions might work if they are compatible. Uses *XR_MAKE_VERSION* on major and minor API version, ignoring any patch version component.

*XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLKHR* is populated by *xrGetOpenGLGraphicsRequirementsKHR* with the runtime’s OpenGL API version requirements.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The *XR_KHR_opengl_enable* extension must be enabled prior to using *XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLKHR*
- **type** must be *XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_OPENGL_KHR*
- **next** must be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

To query OpenGL API version requirements for an instance and system, call:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
XrResult xrGetOpenGLGraphicsRequirementsKHR(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrSystemId systemId,
    XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLKHR* graphicsRequirements);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is an *XrInstance* handle previously created with *xrCreateInstance*.
- **systemId** is an *XrSystemId* handle for the system which will be used to create a session.
- **graphicsRequirements** is the *XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLKHR* output structure.
The `xrGetOpenGLGraphicsRequirementsKHR` function identifies to the application the minimum OpenGL version requirement and the highest known tested OpenGL version. The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING` (or `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` may be returned due to legacy behavior) on calls to `xrCreateSession` if `xrGetOpenGLGraphicsRequirementsKHR` has not been called for the same `instance` and `systemId`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)
- The `XR_KHR_opengl_enable` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetOpenGLGraphicsRequirementsKHR`
- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `graphicsRequirements` must be a pointer to an `XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLKHR` structure

### Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID`

### Issues

### Version History

- Revision 1, 2018-05-07 (Mark Young)
  - Initial draft
- Revision 2, 2018-06-21 (Bryce Hutchings)
  - Add new `xrGetOpenGLGraphicsRequirementsKHR`
- Revision 3, 2018-11-15 (Paul Pedriana)
  - Specified the swapchain texture coordinate origin.
- Revision 4, 2018-11-16 (Minmin Gong)
  - Specified Y direction and Z range in clip space
12.17. XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable

Name String
XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
25

Revision
8

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2019-07-12

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Mark Young, LunarG
Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft
Paul Pedriana, Oculus
Overview

This extension must be provided by runtimes supporting applications using OpenGL ES APIs for rendering. OpenGL ES applications need this extension to obtain compatible swapchain images which the runtime is required to supply. The runtime needs the following OpenGL ES objects from the application in order to interact properly with the OpenGL ES driver: EGLDisplay, EGLConfig and EGLContext.

These are passed from the application to the runtime in a XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLESAndroidKHR structure when creating the XrSession. Although not restricted to Android, the OpenGL ES extension is currently tailored for Android.

Note that the application is responsible for creating the required OpenGL ES objects, including an OpenGL ES context to be used for rendering.

This extension also provides mechanisms for the application to interact with images acquired by calling xrEnumerateSwapchainImages.

In order to expose the structures, types, and functions of this extension, the application source code must define XR_USE_GRAPHICS_API_OPENGL_ES, as well as an appropriate window system define, before including the OpenXR platform header openxr_platform.h, in all portions of your library or application that include it. The only window system define currently supported by this extension is:

- XR_USE_PLATFORM_ANDROID

Swapchain Flag Bits

All XrSwapchainUsageFlags valid values passed in a session created using XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLESAndroidKHR should be ignored as there is no mapping to OpenGL ES texture settings.

Note

In such a session, a runtime may use a supporting graphics API, such as Vulkan, to allocate images that are intended to alias with OpenGLES textures, and be part of an XrSwapchain. A runtime which allocates the texture with a different graphics API may need to enable several usage flags on the underlying native texture resource to ensure compatibility with OpenGL ES.

New Object Types

New Flag Types
New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_OPENGL_ES_KHR`
- `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_ES_ANDROID_KHR`
- `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_OPENGL_ES_KHR`

New Enums

New Structures

The following structures are provided to supply supporting runtimes the necessary information required to work with the OpenGL ES API executing on certain operating systems.

These structures are only available when the corresponding `XR_USE_PLATFORM_` macro is defined before including `openxr_platform.h`.

The `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLESAndroidKHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLESAndroidKHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    EGLDisplay         display;
    EGLConfig          config;
    EGLContext         context;
} XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLESAndroidKHR;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **display** is a valid Android OpenGL ES `EGLDisplay`.
- **config** is a valid Android OpenGL ES `EGLConfig`.
- **context** is a valid Android OpenGL ES `EGLContext`.

When creating an OpenGL ES-backed `XrSession` on Android, the application will provide a pointer to an `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLESAndroidKHR` structure in the `next` chain of the `XrSessionCreateInfo`. 
The required window system configuration define to expose this structure type is `XR_USE_PLATFORM_ANDROID`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLESAndroidKHR`
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OVRENGL_ES_ANDROID_KHR`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `display` **must** be a valid `EGLDisplay` value
- `config` **must** be a valid `EGLConfig` value
- `context` **must** be a valid `EGLContext` value

The `XrSwapchainImageOpenGLESKHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable
typedef struct XrSwapchainImageOpenGLESKHR {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t image;
} XrSwapchainImageOpenGLESKHR;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `image` is an index indicating the current OpenGL ES swapchain image to use.

If a given session was created with a `XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLES*KHR`, the following conditions **must** apply:

- Calls to `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages` on an `XrSwapchain` in that session **must** return an array of `XrSwapchainImageOpenGLESKHR` structures.
- Whenever an OpenXR function accepts an `XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader` pointer as a parameter in that session, the runtime **must** also accept a pointer to an `XrSwapchainImageOpenGLESKHR` structure.
The OpenXR runtime must interpret the bottom-left corner of the swapchain image as the coordinate origin unless specified otherwise by extension functionality.

The OpenXR runtime must interpret the swapchain images in a clip space of positive Y pointing up, near Z plane at -1, and far Z plane at 1.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable extension must be enabled prior to using XrSwapchainImageOpenGLESKHR
- type must be XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_OPENGL_ES_KHR
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLESKHR structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLESKHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrVersion          minApiVersionSupported;
    XrVersion          maxApiVersionSupported;
} XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLESKHR;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- minApiVersionSupported is the minimum version of OpenGL ES that the runtime supports. Uses XR_MAKE_VERSION on major and minor API version, ignoring any patch version component.
- maxApiVersionSupported is the maximum version of OpenGL ES that the runtime has been tested on and is known to support. Newer OpenGL ES versions might work if they are compatible. Uses XR_MAKE_VERSION on major and minor API version, ignoring any patch version component.

XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLESKHR is populated by xrGetOpenGLESGraphicsRequirementsKHR with the runtime’s OpenGL ES API version requirements.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLESKHR`.
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_OPENGL_ES_KHR`.
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

New Functions

To query OpenGL ES API version requirements for an instance and system, call:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable
XrResult xrGetOpenGLESGraphicsRequirementsKHR(
    XrInstance instance,  // Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable
    XrSystemId systemId,  // Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable
    XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLESKHR* graphicsRequirements);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is an `XrInstance` handle previously created with `xrCreateInstance`.
- **systemId** is an `XrSystemId` handle for the system which will be used to create a session.
- **graphicsRequirements** is the `XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLESKHR` output structure.

The `xrGetOpenGLESGraphicsRequirementsKHR` function identifies to the application the minimum OpenGL ES version requirement and the highest known tested OpenGL ES version. The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING` (`XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` may be returned due to legacy behavior) on calls to `xrCreateSession` if `xrGetOpenGLESGraphicsRequirementsKHR` has not been called for the same `instance` and `systemId`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetOpenGLESGraphicsRequirementsKHR`.
- **instance** must be a valid `XrInstance` handle.
- **graphicsRequirements** must be a pointer to an `XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLESKHR` structure.
Return Codes

Success
  • XR_SUCCESS

Failure
  • XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
  • XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
  • XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
  • XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
  • XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
  • XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2018-05-07 (Mark Young)
  ◦ Initial draft
• Revision 2, 2018-06-21 (Bryce Hutchings)
  ◦ Add new xrGetOpenGLESGraphicsRequirementsKHR
• Revision 3, 2018-11-15 (Paul Pedriana)
  ◦ Specified the swapchain texture coordinate origin.
• Revision 4, 2018-11-16 (Minmin Gong)
  ◦ Specified Y direction and Z range in clip space
• Revision 5, 2019-01-25 (Robert Menzel)
  ◦ Description updated
• Revision 6, 2019-07-12 (Martin Renschler)
  ◦ Description updated
• Revision 7, 2020-08-06 (Bryce Hutchings)
  ◦ Added new XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING error code
• Revision 8, 2021-08-27 (Paulo F. Gomes)
  ◦ Document handling of XrSwapchainUsageFlags
12.18. XR_KHR_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit

**Name String**

XR_KHR_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

166

**Revision**

3

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**

2021-05-11

**IP Status**

No known IP claims.

**Contributors**

Jakob Bornecrantz, Collabora
Rylie Pavlik, Collabora

**Overview**

This extension enables an application to specify that swapchain images should be created in a way so that they can be used as input attachments. At the time of writing this bit only affects Vulkan swapchains.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits enumeration is extended with:

- XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_KHR - indicates that the image format **may** be used as an input attachment.

**New Enums**
New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2020-07-23 (Jakob Bornecrantz)
  ◦ Initial draft

• Revision 2, 2020-07-24 (Jakob Bornecrantz)
  ◦ Added note about only affecting Vulkan
  ◦ Changed from MNDX to MND

• Revision 3, 2021-05-11 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  ◦ Updated for promotion from MND to KHR

12.19. XR_KHR_visibility_mask

Name String
XR_KHR_visibility_mask

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
32

Revision
2

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2018-07-05

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Paul Pedriana, Oculus
Alex Turner, Microsoft
Overview

This extension support the providing of a per-view drawing mask for applications. The primary purpose of this is to enable performance improvements that result from avoiding drawing on areas that are not visible to the user. A common occurrence in head-mounted VR hardware is that the optical system's frustum does not intersect precisely with the rectangular display it is viewing. As a result, it may be that there are parts of the display that are not visible to the user, such as the corners of the display. In such cases it would be unnecessary for the application to draw into those parts.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

XrVisibilityMaskTypeKHR identifies the different types of mask specification that is supported. The application can request a view mask in any of the formats identified by these types.

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_visibility_mask
typedef enum XrVisibilityMaskTypeKHR {
    XR_VISIBILITY_MASK_TYPE_HIDDEN_TRIANGLE_MESH_KHR = 1,
    XR_VISIBILITY_MASK_TYPE_VISIBLE_TRIANGLE_MESH_KHR = 2,
    XR_VISIBILITY_MASK_TYPE_LINE_LOOP_KHR = 3,
    XR_VISIBILITY_MASK_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_KHR = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrVisibilityMaskTypeKHR;
```
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_VISIBILITY_MASK_TYPE_HIDDEN_TRIANGLE_MESH_KHR** refers to a two dimensional triangle mesh on the view surface which should not be drawn to by the application. `XrVisibilityMaskKHR` refers to a set of triangles identified by vertices and vertex indices. The index count will thus be a multiple of three. The triangle vertices will be returned in counter-clockwise order as viewed from the user perspective.

- **XR_VISIBILITY_MASK_TYPE_VISIBLE_TRIANGLE_MESH_KHR** refers to a two dimensional triangle mesh on the view surface which should be drawn to by the application. `XrVisibilityMaskKHR` refers to a set of triangles identified by vertices and vertex indices. The index count will thus be a multiple of three. The triangle vertices will be returned in counter-clockwise order as viewed from the user perspective.

- **XR_VISIBILITY_MASK_TYPE_LINE_LOOP_KHR** refers to a single multi-segmented line loop on the view surface which encompasses the view area which should be drawn by the application. It is the border that exists between the visible and hidden meshes identified by `XR_VISIBILITY_MASK_TYPE_HIDDEN_TRIANGLE_MESH_KHR` and `XR_VISIBILITY_MASK_TYPE_VISIBLE_TRIANGLE_MESH_KHR`. The line is counter-clockwise, contiguous, and non-self crossing, with the last point implicitly connecting to the first point. There is one vertex per point, the index count will equal the vertex count, and the indices will refer to the vertices.

New Structures

The `XrVisibilityMaskKHR` structure is an input/output struct which specifies the view mask.

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_visibility_mask
typedef struct XrVisibilityMaskKHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    uint32_t           vertexCapacityInput;
    uint32_t           vertexCountOutput;
    XrVector2f*        vertices;
    uint32_t           indexCapacityInput;
    uint32_t           indexCountOutput;
    uint32_t*          indices;
} XrVisibilityMaskKHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **vertexCapacityInput** is the capacity of the vertices array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **vertexCountOutput** is filled in by the runtime with the count of vertices written or the required capacity in the case that vertexCapacityInput or indexCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **vertices** is an array of vertices filled in by the runtime that specifies mask coordinates in the z=-1 plane of the rendered view—i.e. one meter in front of the view. When rendering the mask for use in a projection layer, these vertices must be transformed by the application's projection matrix used for the respective XrCompositionLayerProjectionView.
- **indexCapacityInput** is the capacity of the indices array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **indexCountOutput** is filled in by the runtime with the count of indices written or the required capacity in the case that vertexCapacityInput or indexCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **indices** is an array of indices filled in by the runtime, specifying the indices of the mask geometry in the vertices array.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_visibility_mask extension must be enabled prior to using XrVisibilityMaskKHR
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_VISIBILITY_MASK_KHR
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If vertexCapacityInput is not 0, vertices must be a pointer to an array of vertexCapacityInput XrVector2f structures
- If indexCapacityInput is not 0, indices must be a pointer to an array of indexCapacityInput uint32_t values

The XrEventDataVisibilityMaskChangedKHR structure specifies an event which indicates that a given view mask has changed. The application should respond to the event by calling xrGetVisibilityMaskKHR to retrieve the updated mask. This event is per-view, so if the masks for multiple views in a configuration change then multiple instances of this event will be sent to the application, one per view.
typedef struct XrEventDataVisibilityMaskChangedKHR {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrSession session;
    XrViewConfigurationType viewConfigurationType;
    uint32_t viewIndex;
} XrEventDataVisibilityMaskChangedKHR;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **session** is the XrSession for which the view mask has changed.
- **viewConfigurationType** is the view configuration whose mask has changed.
- **viewIndex** is the individual view within the view configuration to which the change refers.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_visibility_mask extension must be enabled prior to using XrEventDataVisibilityMaskChangedKHR
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VISIBILITY_MASK_CHANGED_KHR
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

The xrGetVisibilityMaskKHR function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_visibility_mask
XrResult xrGetVisibilityMaskKHR(
    XrSession session,
    XrViewConfigurationType viewConfigurationType,
    uint32_t viewIndex,
    XrVisibilityMaskTypeKHR visibilityMaskType,
    XrVisibilityMaskKHR* visibilityMask);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is an `XrSession` handle previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
- **viewConfigurationType** is the view configuration from which to retrieve mask information.
- **viewIndex** is the individual view within the view configuration from which to retrieve mask information.
- **visibilityMaskType** is the type of visibility mask requested.
- **visibilityMask** is an input/output struct which specifies the view mask.

`xrGetVisibilityMaskKHR` retrieves the view mask for a given view. This function follows the two-call idiom for filling multiple buffers in a struct. Specifically, if either `XrVisibilityMaskKHR::vertexCapacityInput` or `XrVisibilityMaskKHR::indexCapacityInput` is 0, the runtime must respond as if both fields were set to 0, returning the vertex count and index count through `XrVisibilityMaskKHR::vertexCountOutput` or `XrVisibilityMaskKHR::indexCountOutput` respectively. If a view mask for the specified view isn't available, the returned vertex and index counts must be 0.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_visibility_mask` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetVisibilityMaskKHR`
- **session** must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- **viewConfigurationType** must be a valid `XrViewConfigurationType` value
- **visibilityMaskType** must be a valid `XrVisibilityMaskTypeKHR` value
- **visibilityMask** must be a pointer to an `XrVisibilityMaskKHR` structure
Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2018-07-05 (Paul Pedriana)
  ◦ Initial version.
- Revision 2, 2019-07-15 (Alex Turner)
  ◦ Adjust two-call idiom usage.

12.20. XR_KHR_vulkan_enable

Name String
XR_KHR_vulkan_enable

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
26

Revision
8
Overview

This extension enables the use of the Vulkan graphics API in an OpenXR runtime. Without this extension, the OpenXR runtime may not be able to use any Vulkan swapchain images.

This extension provides the mechanisms necessary for an application to generate a valid XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR structure in order to create a Vulkan-based XrSession. Note that during this process the application is responsible for creating all the required Vulkan objects.

This extension also provides mechanisms for the application to interact with images acquired by calling xrEnumerateSwapchainImages.

In order to expose the structures, types, and functions of this extension, you must define XR_USE_GRAPHICS_API_VULKAN before including the OpenXR platform header openxr_platform.h, in all portions of your library or application that include it.

Initialization

Some of the requirements for creating a valid XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR include correct initialization of a VkInstance, VkPhysicalDevice, and VkDevice.

A runtime may require that the VkInstance be initialized to a specific Vulkan API version. Additionally, the runtime may require a set of instance extensions to be enabled in the VkInstance. These requirements can be queried by the application using xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirementsKHR and xrGetVulkanInstanceExtensionsKHR, respectively.

Similarly, the runtime may require the VkDevice to have a set of device extensions enabled, which can
be queried using `xrGetVulkanDeviceExtensionsKHR`.

In order to satisfy the `VkPhysicalDevice` requirements, the application can query `xrGetVulkanGraphicsDeviceKHR` to identify the correct `VkPhysicalDevice`.

Populating an `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR` with a `VkInstance`, `VkDevice`, or `VkPhysicalDevice` that does not meet the requirements outlined by this extension may result in undefined behavior by the OpenXR runtime.

The API version, instance extension, device extension and physical device requirements only apply to the `VkInstance`, `VkDevice`, and `VkPhysicalDevice` objects which the application wishes to associate with an `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR`.

**Concurrency**

Vulkan requires that concurrent access to a `VkQueue` from multiple threads be externally synchronized. Therefore, OpenXR functions that may access the `VkQueue` specified in the `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR` must also be externally synchronized.

The list of OpenXR functions where the OpenXR runtime may access the `VkQueue` are:

- `xrBeginFrame`
- `xrEndFrame`
- `xrAcquireSwapchainImage`
- `xrReleaseSwapchainImage`

The runtime must not access the `VkQueue` in any OpenXR function that is not listed above or in an extension definition.

**Swapchain Image Layout**

When an application acquires a swapchain image by calling `xrAcquireSwapchainImage` in a session created using `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR`, the OpenXR runtime must guarantee that:

- The image has a memory layout compatible with `VK_IMAGE_LAYOUT_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_OPTIMAL` for color images, or `VK_IMAGE_LAYOUT_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_OPTIMAL` for depth images.
- The `VkQueue` specified in `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR` has ownership of the image.

When an application releases a swapchain image by calling `xrReleaseSwapchainImage`, in a session created using `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR`, the OpenXR runtime must interpret the image as:

- Having a memory layout compatible with `VK_IMAGE_LAYOUT_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_OPTIMAL` for color images, or `VK_IMAGE_LAYOUT_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_OPTIMAL` for depth images.
- Being owned by the `VkQueue` specified in `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR`.

The application is responsible for transitioning the swapchain image back to the image layout and
queue ownership that the OpenXR runtime requires. If the image is not in a layout compatible with the above specifications the runtime may exhibit undefined behavior.

### Swapchain Flag Bits

All `XrSwapchainUsageFlags` values passed in a session created using `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR` must be interpreted as follows by the runtime, so that the returned swapchain images used by the application may be used as if they were created with at least the specified `VkImageUsageFlagBits` or `VkImageCreateFlagBits` set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits</code></th>
<th>Corresponding Vulkan flag bit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_BIT</code></td>
<td><code>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_BIT</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_BIT</code></td>
<td><code>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_BIT</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_UNORDERED_ACCESS_BIT</code></td>
<td><code>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_STORAGE_BIT</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_SRC_BIT</code></td>
<td><code>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_TRANSFER_SRC_BIT</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_DST_BIT</code></td>
<td><code>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_TRANSFER_DST_BIT</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_SAMPLED_BIT</code></td>
<td><code>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_SAMPLED_BIT</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_MUTABLE_FORMAT_BIT</code></td>
<td><code>VK_IMAGE_CREATE_MUTABLE_FORMAT_BIT</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_KHR</code> (Added by <code>XR_KHR_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit</code> and only available when that extension is enabled)</td>
<td><code>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_MND</code> (Added by the now deprecated <code>XR_MND_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit</code> extension and only available when that extension is enabled)</td>
<td><code>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### New Object Types

### New Flag Types

### New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_VULKAN_KHR`
- `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_VULKAN_KHR`
- `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_VULKAN_KHR`

### New Enums

### New Structures
The following structures are provided to supply supporting runtimes the necessary information required to work with the Vulkan API executing on certain operating systems.

The `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR {
    XR_STRUCTURE_TYPE type;
    const void*       next;
    VkInstance        instance;
    VkPhysicalDevice  physicalDevice;
    VkDevice          device;
    uint32_t          queueFamilyIndex;
    uint32_t          queueIndex;
} XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XR_STRUCTURE_TYPE` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `instance` is a valid Vulkan `VkInstance`.
- `physicalDevice` is a valid Vulkan `VkPhysicalDevice`.
- `device` is a valid Vulkan `VkDevice`.
- `queueFamilyIndex` is a valid queue family index on `device`.
- `queueIndex` is a valid queue index on `device` to be used for synchronization.

When creating a Vulkan-backed `XrSession`, the application will provide a pointer to an `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR` in the `next` chain of the `XrSessionCreateInfo`.
Valid Usage

- **instance** must have enabled a Vulkan API version in the range specified by `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR`
- **instance** must have enabled all the instance extensions specified by `xrGetVulkanInstanceExtensionsKHR`
- **physicalDevice** `VkPhysicalDevice` must match the device specified by `xrGetVulkanGraphicsDeviceKHR`
- **device** must have enabled all the device extensions specified by `xrGetVulkanDeviceExtensionsKHR`

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_VULKAN_KHR`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **instance** must be a valid `VkInstance` value
- **physicalDevice** must be a valid `VkPhysicalDevice` value
- **device** must be a valid `VkDevice` value

The `XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable
typedef struct XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR {
    XrStructureType   type;
    void*              next;
    VkImage            image;
} XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **image** is a valid Vulkan `VkImage` to use.

If a given session was created with `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR`, the following conditions **must** apply.

- Calls to `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages` on an `XrSwapchain` in that session **must** return an array of `XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR` structures.
- Whenever an OpenXR function accepts an `XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader` pointer as a parameter in that session, the runtime **must** also accept a pointer to an `XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR`.

The OpenXR runtime **must** interpret the top-left corner of the swapchain image as the coordinate origin unless specified otherwise by extension functionality.

The OpenXR runtime **must** interpret the swapchain images in a clip space of positive Y pointing down, near Z plane at 0, and far Z plane at 1.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_VULKAN_KHR`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrSwapchainImageFoveationVulkanFB`

The `XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR {
  XrStructureType type;
  void* next;
  XrVersion minApiVersionSupported;
  XrVersion maxApiVersionSupported;
} XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XRStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **minApiVersionSupported** is the minimum Vulkan Instance API version that the runtime supports. Uses XR_MAKE_VERSION on major and minor API version, ignoring any patch version component.
- **maxApiVersionSupported** is the maximum Vulkan Instance API version that the runtime has been tested on and is known to support. Newer Vulkan Instance API versions might work if they are compatible. Uses XR_MAKE_VERSION on major and minor API version, ignoring any patch version component.

XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR is populated by xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirementsKHR with the runtime's Vulkan API version requirements.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_vulkan_enable extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR
- **type** **must** be XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_VULKAN_KHR
- **next** **must** be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

To query Vulkan API version requirements, call:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable
XrResult xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirementsKHR(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrSystemId systemId,
    XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR* graphicsRequirements);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is an XrInstance handle previously created with xrCreateInstance.
- **systemId** is an XrSystemId handle for the system which will be used to create a session.
- **graphicsRequirements** is the XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR output structure.

The xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirementsKHR function identifies to the application the minimum Vulkan version requirement and the highest known tested Vulkan version. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING (XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE may be returned due to legacy behavior) on calls to xrCreateSession if xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirementsKHR has not been called for the same instance and systemId.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_vulkan_enable extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirementsKHR
- instance must be a valid XrInstance handle
- graphicsRequirements must be a pointer to an XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR structure

Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID

Some computer systems may have multiple graphics devices, each of which may have independent external display outputs. XR systems that connect to such graphics devices are typically connected to a single device. Applications need to know what graphics device the XR system is connected to so that they can use that graphics device to generate XR images.

To identify what graphics device needs to be used for an instance and system, call:
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable
XrResult xrGetVulkanGraphicsDeviceKHR(
    XrInstance instance, 
    XrSystemId systemId, 
    VkInstance vkInstance, 
    VkPhysicalDevice* vkPhysicalDevice);

---

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **instance** is an XrInstance handle previously created with xrCreateInstance.
- **systemId** is an XrSystemId handle for the system which will be used to create a session.
- **vkInstance** is a valid Vulkan VkInstance.
- **vkPhysicalDevice** is a pointer to a VkPhysicalDevice value to populate.

xrGetVulkanGraphicsDeviceKHR function identifies to the application what graphics device (Vulkan VkPhysicalDevice) needs to be used. xrGetVulkanGraphicsDeviceKHR must be called prior to calling xrCreateSession, and the VkPhysicalDevice that xrGetVulkanGraphicsDeviceKHR returns should be passed to xrCreateSession in the XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR.

---

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_KHR_vulkan_enable extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetVulkanGraphicsDeviceKHR
- **instance** must be a valid XrInstance handle
- **vkInstance** must be a valid VkInstance value
- **vkPhysicalDevice** must be a pointer to a VkPhysicalDevice value
Return Codes

Success
  • XR_SUCCESS

Failure
  • XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
  • XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
  • XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
  • XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
  • XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
  • XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID

// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable
XrResult xrGetVulkanInstanceExtensionsKHR(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrSystemId systemId,
    uint32_t bufferCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* bufferCountOutput,
    char* buffer);

Parameter Descriptions

• instance is an XrInstance handle previously created with xrCreateInstance.
• systemId is an XrSystemId handle for the system which will be used to create a session.
• bufferCapacityInput is the capacity of the buffer, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
• bufferCountOutput is a pointer to the count of characters written (including terminating \0), or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that bufferCapacityInput is insufficient.
• buffer is a pointer to an array of characters, but can be NULL if bufferCapacityInput is 0. The format of the output is a single space (ASCII 0x20) delimited string of extension names.
• See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required buffer size.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_KHR_vulkan_enable** extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetVulkanInstanceExtensionsKHR`
- **instance** must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- **bufferCountOutput** must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If **bufferCapacityInput** is not 0, **buffer** must be a pointer to an array of `bufferCapacityInput` `char` values

Return Codes

**Success**

- **XR_SUCCESS**

**Failure**

- **XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED**
- **XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE**
- **XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE**
- **XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID**
- **XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST**
- **XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT**
- **XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID**

// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable

```c
XrResult xrGetVulkanDeviceExtensionsKHR(  
  XrInstance instance,  
  XrSystemId systemId,  
  uint32_t bufferCapacityInput,  
  uint32_t* bufferCountOutput,  
  char* buffer);  
```
Parameter Descriptions

• **instance** is an **XrInstance** handle previously created with **xrCreateInstance**.

• **systemId** is an **XrSystemId** handle for the system which will be used to create a session.

• **bufferCapacityInput** is the capacity of the **buffer**, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.

• **bufferCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of characters written (including terminating \0), or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that **bufferCapacityInput** is insufficient.

• **buffer** is a pointer to an array of characters, but **can** be **NULL** if **bufferCapacityInput** is 0. The format of the output is a single space (ASCII 0x20) delimited string of extension names.

• See **Buffer Size Parameters** chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required **buffer** size.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The **XR_KHR_vulkan_enable** extension **must** be enabled prior to calling **xrGetVulkanDeviceExtensionsKHR**

• **instance** **must** be a valid **XrInstance** handle

• **bufferCountOutput** **must** be a pointer to a **uint32_t** value

• If **bufferCapacityInput** is not 0, **buffer** **must** be a pointer to an array of **bufferCapacityInput** char values

Return Codes

Success

• **XR_SUCCESS**

Failure

• **XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED**

• **XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE**

• **XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE**

• **XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID**

• **XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST**

• **XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT**

• **XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID**
Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2018-05-07 (Mark Young)
  ◦ Initial draft
• Revision 2, 2018-06-21 (Bryce Hutchings)
  ◦ Replace session parameter with instance and systemId parameters.
  ◦ Move xrGetVulkanDeviceExtensionsKHR, xrGetVulkanInstanceExtensionsKHR and xrGetVulkanGraphicsDeviceKHR functions into this extension
  ◦ Add new XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR function.
• Revision 3, 2018-11-15 (Paul Pedriana)
  ◦ Specified the swapchain texture coordinate origin.
• Revision 4, 2018-11-16 (Minmin Gong)
  ◦ Specified Y direction and Z range in clip space
• Revision 5, 2019-01-24 (Robert Menzel)
  ◦ Description updated
• Revision 6, 2019-01-25 (Andres Rodriguez)
  ◦ Reword sections of the spec to shift requirements on to the runtime instead of the app
• Revision 7, 2020-08-06 (Bryce Hutchings)
  ◦ Added new XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING error code
• Revision 8, 2021-01-21 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  ◦ Document mapping for XrSwapchainUsageFlags

12.21. XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2

Name String
  XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2

Extension Type
  Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
  91

Revision
  2
12.21.1. Overview

This extension enables the use of the Vulkan graphics API in an OpenXR runtime. Without this extension, the OpenXR runtime may not be able to use any Vulkan swapchain images.

This extension provides the mechanisms necessary for an application to generate a valid XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR structure in order to create a Vulkan-based XrSession.

This extension also provides mechanisms for the application to interact with images acquired by calling xrEnumerateSwapchainImages.

In order to expose the structures, types, and functions of this extension, you must define XR_USE_GRAPHICS_API_VULKAN before including the OpenXR platform header openxr_platform.h, in all portions of your library or application that include it.

Note

This extension is intended as an alternative to XR_KHR_vulkan_enable, and does not depend on it.

12.21.2. Initialization

When operating in Vulkan mode, the OpenXR runtime and the application will share the Vulkan queue described in the XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR structure. This section of the document describes the mechanisms this extension exposes to ensure the shared Vulkan queue is compatible with the runtime and the application’s requirements.
Vulkan Version Requirements

First, a compatible Vulkan version must be agreed upon. To query the runtime’s Vulkan API version requirements an application will call:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
XrResult xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirements2KHR(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrSystemId systemId,
    XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR* graphicsRequirements);
```

The `xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirements2KHR` function identifies to the application the runtime's minimum Vulkan version requirement and the highest known tested Vulkan version. `xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirements2KHR` must be called prior to calling `xrCreateSession`. The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_CALL_MISSING` on calls to `xrCreateSession` if `xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirements2KHR` has not been called for the same `instance` and `systemId`.

Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is an `XrInstance` handle previously created with `xrCreateInstance`.
- **systemId** is an `XrSystemId` handle for the system which will be used to create a session.
- **graphicsRequirements** is the `XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR` output structure.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirements2KHR`
- **instance** must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- **graphicsRequirements** must be a pointer to an `XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR` structure
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID

The `XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkan2KHR` structure populated by `xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirements2KHR` is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
// XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkan2KHR is an alias for XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR
typedef struct XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrVersion          minApiVersionSupported;
    XrVersion          maxApiVersionSupported;
} XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR;

typedef XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkan2KHR;
```

Member Descriptions

• `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.

• `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

• `minApiVersionSupported` is the minimum version of Vulkan that the runtime supports. Uses `XR_MAKE_VERSION` on major and minor API version, ignoring any patch version component.

• `maxApiVersionSupported` is the maximum version of Vulkan that the runtime has been tested on and is known to support. Newer Vulkan versions might work if they are compatible. Uses `XR_MAKE_VERSION` on major and minor API version, ignoring any patch version component.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2 extension must be enabled prior to using XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkan2KHR.
- Note: XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkan2KHR is an alias for XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR, so implicit valid usage for XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR has been replicated below.
- type must be XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_VULKAN_KHR
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

Vulkan Instance Creation

Second, a compatible VkInstance must be created. The xrCreateVulkanInstanceKHR entry point is a wrapper around vkCreateInstance intended for this purpose. When called, the runtime must aggregate the requirements specified by the application with its own requirements and forward the VkInstance creation request to the vkCreateInstance function pointer returned by pfnGetInstanceProcAddr.

```
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
XrResult xrCreateVulkanInstanceKHR(
    XrInstance instance,
    const XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR* createInfo,
    VkInstance* vulkanInstance,
    VkResult* vulkanResult);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- instance is an XrInstance handle previously created with xrCreateInstance.
- createInfo extensible input struct of type XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR
- vulkanInstance points to a VkInstance handle to populate with the new Vulkan instance.
- vulkanResult points to a VkResult to populate with the result of the vkCreateInstance operation as returned by XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR::pfnGetInstanceProcAddr.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateVulkanInstanceKHR`
- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `createInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR` structure
- `vulkanInstance` must be a pointer to a `VkInstance` value
- `vulkanResult` must be a pointer to a `VkResult` value

Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID`

The `XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR` structure contains the input parameters to `xrCreateVulkanInstanceKHR`. 
```c
typedef struct XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR {
    XrStructureType                   type;
    const void*                       next;
    XrSystemId                        systemId;
    XrVulkanInstanceCreateFlagsKHR    createFlags;
    PFN_vkGetInstanceProcAddr         pfnGetInstanceProcAddr;
    const VkInstanceCreateInfo*       vulkanCreateInfo;
    const VkAllocationCallbacks*      vulkanAllocator;
} XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **systemId** is an `XrSystemId` handle for the system which will be used to create a session.
- **createFlags** is a bitmask of `XrVulkanInstanceCreateFlagBitsKHR`.
- **pfnGetInstanceProcAddr** is a function pointer to `vkGetInstanceProcAddr` or a compatible entry point.
- **vulkanCreateInfo** is the `VkInstanceCreateInfo` as specified by Vulkan.
- **vulkanAllocator** is the `VkAllocationCallbacks` as specified by Vulkan.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR`.
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_VULKAN_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO_KHR`.
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **createFlags** **must** be `0`.
- **pfnGetInstanceProcAddr** **must** be a valid `PFN_vkGetInstanceProcAddr` value.
- **vulkanCreateInfo** **must** be a pointer to a valid `VkInstanceCreateInfo` value.
- If `vulkanAllocator` is not `NULL`, `vulkanAllocator` **must** be a pointer to a valid `VkAllocationCallbacks` value.

The `XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR::createFlags` member is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in `XrVulkanInstanceCreateFlagBitsKHR`.
typedef XrFlags64 XrVulkanInstanceCreateFlagsKHR;

Valid bits for XrVulkanInstanceCreateFlagsKHR are defined by XrVulkanInstanceCreateFlagBitsKHR.

// Flag bits for XrVulkanInstanceCreateFlagsKHR

There are currently no Vulkan instance creation flag bits defined. This is reserved for future use.

Physical Device Selection

Third, a VkPhysicalDevice must be chosen. Some computer systems may have multiple graphics devices, each of which may have independent external display outputs. The runtime must report a VkPhysicalDevice that is compatible with the OpenXR implementation when xrGetVulkanGraphicsDevice2KHR is invoked. The application will use this VkPhysicalDevice to interact with the OpenXR runtime.

// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
XrResult xrGetVulkanGraphicsDevice2KHR(
    XrInstance instance,
    const XrVulkanGraphicsDeviceGetInfoKHR* getInfo,
    VkPhysicalDevice* vulkanPhysicalDevice);

Parameter Descriptions

- instance is an XrInstance handle previously created with xrCreateInstance.
- getInfo extensible input struct of type XrVulkanGraphicsDeviceGetInfoKHR
- vulkanPhysicalDevice is a pointer to a VkPhysicalDevice handle to populate.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetVulkanGraphicsDevice2KHR`.
- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle.
- `getInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrVulkanGraphicsDeviceGetInfoKHR` structure.
- `vulkanPhysicalDevice` must be a pointer to a `VkPhysicalDevice` value.

Return Codes

Success
- `XR_SUCCESS`

Failure
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID`

The `XrVulkanGraphicsDeviceGetInfoKHR` structure contains the input parameters to `xrCreateVulkanInstanceKHR`.

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
typedef struct XrVulkanGraphicsDeviceGetInfoKHR {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrSystemId systemId;
    VkInstance vulkanInstance;
} XrVulkanGraphicsDeviceGetInfoKHR;
```
Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `systemId` is an `XrSystemId` handle for the system which will be used to create a session.
- `vulkanInstance` is a valid Vulkan `VkInstance`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrVulkanGraphicsDeviceGetInfoKHR`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_VULKAN_GRAPHICS_DEVICE_GET_INFO_KHR`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `vulkanInstance` must be a valid `VkInstance` value

Vulkan Device Creation

Fourth, a compatible `VkDevice` must be created. The `xrCreateVulkanDeviceKHR` entry point is a wrapper around `vkCreateDevice` intended for this purpose. When called, the runtime must aggregate the requirements specified by the application with its own requirements and forward the `VkDevice` creation request to the `vkCreateDevice` function pointer returned by `XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR`'s `pfnGetInstanceProcAddr`.

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
XrResult xrCreateVulkanDeviceKHR(
    XrInstance instance,           // Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
    const XrVulkanDeviceCreateInfoKHR* createInfo,  // Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
    VkDevice* vulkanDevice,       // Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
    VkResult* vulkanResult);  // Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is an `XrInstance` handle previously created with `xrCreateInstance`.
- **createInfo** extensible input struct of type `XrCreateVulkanDeviceCreateInfoKHR`.
- **vulkanDevice** points to a `VkDevice` handle to populate with the new Vulkan device.
- **vulkanResult** points to a `VkResult` to populate with the result of the `vkCreateDevice` operation as returned by `XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR::pfnGetInstanceProcAddr`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateVulkanDeviceKHR`.
- **instance** **must** be a valid `XrInstance` handle.
- **createInfo** **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrVulkanDeviceCreateInfoKHR` structure.
- **vulkanDevice** **must** be a pointer to a `VkDevice` value.
- **vulkanResult** **must** be a pointer to a `VkResult` value.

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID`

The `XrVulkanDeviceCreateInfoKHR` structure contains the input parameters to `xrCreateVulkanDeviceKHR`.
```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
typedef struct XrVulkanDeviceCreateInfoKHR {
    XrStructureType                 type;
    const void*                     next;
    XrSystemId                      systemId;
    XrVulkanDeviceCreateFlagsKHR    createFlags;
    PFN_vkGetInstanceProcAddr       pfnGetInstanceProcAddr;
    VkPhysicalDevice                vulkanPhysicalDevice;
    const VkDeviceCreateInfo*       vulkanCreateInfo;
    const VkAllocationCallbacks*    vulkanAllocator;
} XrVulkanDeviceCreateInfoKHR;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **systemId** is an `XrSystemId` handle for the system which will be used to create a session.
- **createFlags** is a bitmask of `XrVulkanDeviceCreateFlagBitsKHR`
- **pfnGetInstanceProcAddr** is a function pointer to `vkGetInstanceProcAddr` or a compatible entry point.
- **vulkanPhysicalDevice** must match `xrGetVulkanGraphicsDeviceKHR`.
- **vulkanCreateInfo** is the `VkDeviceCreateInfo` as specified by Vulkan.
- **vulkanAllocator** is the `VkAllocationCallbacks` as specified by Vulkan.

If the `vulkanPhysicalDevice` parameter does not match the output of `xrGetVulkanGraphicsDeviceKHR`, then the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`. 
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2 extension must be enabled prior to using XrVulkanDeviceCreateInfoKHR
- type must be XR_TYPE_VULKAN_DEVICE_CREATE_INFO_KHR
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- createFlags must be 0
- pfnGetInstanceProcAddr must be a valid PFN_vkGetInstanceProcAddr value
- vulkanPhysicalDevice must be a valid VkPhysicalDevice value
- vulkanCreateInfo must be a pointer to a valid VkDeviceCreateInfo value
- If vulkanAllocator is not NULL, vulkanAllocator must be a pointer to a valid VkAllocationCallbacks value

XrVulkanDeviceCreateFlagsKHR specify details of device creation. The XrVulkanDeviceCreateInfoKHR::createFlags member is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in XrVulkanDeviceCreateFlagBitsKHR.

typedef XrFlags64 XrVulkanDeviceCreateFlagsKHR;

Valid bits for XrVulkanDeviceCreateFlagsKHR are defined by XrVulkanDeviceCreateFlagBitsKHR.

// Flag bits for XrVulkanDeviceCreateFlagsKHR

There are currently no Vulkan device creation flag bits defined. This is reserved for future use.

Queue Selection

Last, the application selects a VkQueue from the VkDevice that has the VK_QUEUE_GRAPHICS_BIT set.

Note
The runtime may schedule work on the VkQueue specified in the binding, or it may schedule work on any hardware queue in a foreign logical device.
Vulkan Graphics Binding

When creating a Vulkan-backed XrSession, the application will chain a pointer to an XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR to the XrSessionCreateInfo parameter of xrCreateSession. With the data collected in the previous sections, the application now has all the necessary information to populate an XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR structure for session creation.

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
// XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR is an alias for XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR
typedef struct XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR {
    XrStructureType     type;
    const void*         next;
    VkInstance          instance;
    VkPhysicalDevice    physicalDevice;
    VkDevice            device;
    uint32_t            queueFamilyIndex;
    uint32_t            queueIndex;
} XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR;

typedef XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **instance** is a valid Vulkan VkInstance.
- **physicalDevice** is a valid Vulkan VkPhysicalDevice.
- **device** is a valid Vulkan VkDevice.
- **queueFamilyIndex** is a valid queue family index on device.
- **queueIndex** is a valid queue index on device to be used for synchronization.
Valid Usage

- **instance** must have enabled a Vulkan API version in the range specified by `xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirements2KHR`
- **instance** must have been created using `xrCreateVulkanInstanceKHR`
- **physicalDevice** `VkPhysicalDevice` must match the device specified by `xrGetVulkanGraphicsDevice2KHR`
- **device** must have been created using `xrCreateVulkanDeviceKHR`

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR`
- **Note:** `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR` is an alias for `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR`, so implicit valid usage for `XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR` has been replicated below.
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_VULKAN_KHR`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **instance** must be a valid `VkInstance` value
- **physicalDevice** must be a valid `VkPhysicalDevice` value
- **device** must be a valid `VkDevice` value

Populating an `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR` structure with a member that does not meet the requirements outlined by this extension may result in undefined behavior by the OpenXR runtime.

The requirements outlined in this extension may only apply to the `VkInstance`, `VkDevice`, `VkPhysicalDevice` and `VkQueue` objects which the application wishes to associate with an `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR`.

12.21.3. Concurrency

Vulkan requires that concurrent access to a `VkQueue` from multiple threads be externally synchronized. Therefore, OpenXR functions that may access the `VkQueue` specified in the `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR` must also be externally synchronized by the OpenXR application.

The list of OpenXR functions where the OpenXR runtime may access the `VkQueue` are:

- `xrBeginFrame`
- `xrEndFrame`
- `xrAcquireSwapchainImage`
- `xrReleaseSwapchainImage`
The runtime **must** not access the `VkQueue` in any OpenXR function that is not listed above or in an extension definition.

Failure by the application to synchronize access to `VkQueue` **may** result in undefined behavior in the OpenXR runtime.

### 12.21.4. Swapchain Interactions

**Swapchain Images**

When an application interacts with `XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader` structures in a Vulkan-backed `XrSession`, the application can interpret these to be `XrSwapchainImageVulkan2KHR` structures. These are defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
// XrSwapchainImageVulkan2KHR is an alias for XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR
typedef struct XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR {  
    XrStructureType    type;  
    void*              next;  
    VkImage            image;  
} XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR;

typedef XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR XrSwapchainImageVulkan2KHR;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **image** is a valid Vulkan `VkImage` to use.

If a given session was created with `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR`, the following conditions **must** apply.

- Calls to `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages` on an `XrSwapchain` in that session **must** return an array of `XrSwapchainImageVulkan2KHR` structures.
- Whenever an OpenXR function accepts an `XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader` pointer as a parameter in that session, the runtime **must** also accept a pointer to an `XrSwapchainImageVulkan2KHR`.

The OpenXR runtime **must** interpret the top-left corner of the swapchain image as the coordinate origin unless specified otherwise by extension functionality.
The OpenXR runtime must interpret the swapchain images in a clip space of positive Y pointing down, near Z plane at 0, and far Z plane at 1.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSwapchainImageVulkan2KHR`

**Note:** `XrSwapchainImageVulkan2KHR` is an alias for `XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR`, so implicit valid usage for `XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR` has been replicated below.

- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_VULKAN_KHR`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrSwapchainImageFoveationVulkanFB`

### Swapchain Image Layout

When an application acquires a swapchain image by calling `xrAcquireSwapchainImage` in a session created using `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR`, the OpenXR runtime must guarantee that:

- The image has a memory layout compatible with `VK_IMAGE_LAYOUT_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_OPTIMAL` for color images, or `VK_IMAGE_LAYOUT_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_OPTIMAL` for depth images.
- The `VkQueue` specified in `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR` has ownership of the image.

When an application releases a swapchain image by calling `xrReleaseSwapchainImage`, in a session created using `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR`, the OpenXR runtime must interpret the image as:

- Having a memory layout compatible with `VK_IMAGE_LAYOUT_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_OPTIMAL` for color images, or `VK_IMAGE_LAYOUT_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_OPTIMAL` for depth images.
- Being owned by the `VkQueue` specified in `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR`.
- Being referenced by command buffers submitted to the `VkQueue` specified in `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR` which have not yet completed execution.

The application is responsible for transitioning the swapchain image back to the image layout and queue ownership that the OpenXR runtime requires. If the image is not in a layout compatible with the above specifications the runtime may exhibit undefined behavior.

### Swapchain Flag Bits

All `XrSwapchainUsageFlags` values passed in a session created using `XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR` must be interpreted as follows by the runtime, so that the returned swapchain images used by the application may be used as if they were created with at least the specified `VkImageUsageFlagBits` or `VkImageCreateFlagBits` set.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits</th>
<th>Corresponding Vulkan flag bit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_BIT</td>
<td>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_COLOR_ATTACHMENT_BIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_BIT</td>
<td>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_BIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_UNORDERED_ACCESS_BIT</td>
<td>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_STORAGE_BIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_SRC_BIT</td>
<td>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_TRANSFER_SRC_BIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_DST_BIT</td>
<td>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_TRANSFER_DST_BIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_SAMPLED_BIT</td>
<td>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_SAMPLED_BIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_MUTABLE_FORMAT_BIT</td>
<td>VK_IMAGE_CREATE_MUTABLE_FORMAT_BIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_KHR</td>
<td>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Added by XR_KHR_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit and only available when that extension is enabled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_MND</td>
<td>VK_IMAGE_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Added by the now deprecated XR_MND_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit extension and only available when that extension is enabled)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.21.5. Appendix

Questions

1. Should the xrCreateVulkanDeviceKHR and xrCreateVulkanInstanceKHR functions have an output parameter that returns the combined list of parameters used to create the Vulkan device-instance?
   - No. If the application is interested in capturing this data it can set the pfnGetInstanceProcAddr parameter to a local callback that captures the relevant information.

Quick Reference

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_VULKAN2_KHR (alias of XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_VULKAN_KHR)
- XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_VULKAN2_KHR (alias of XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_VULKAN_KHR)
- XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_VULKAN2_KHR (alias of XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_VULKAN_KHR)

New Structures

- XrVulkanInstanceCreateInfoKHR
- XrVulkanDeviceCreateInfoKHR
• **XrVulkanGraphicsDeviceGetInfoKHR**
• **XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR** (alias of **XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR**)
• **XrSwapchainImageVulkan2KHR** (alias of **XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR**)
• **XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkan2KHR** (alias of **XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR**)

**New Functions**

• **xrCreateVulkanInstanceKHR**
• **xrCreateVulkanDeviceKHR**
• **xrGetVulkanGraphicsDevice2KHR**
• **xrGetVulkanGraphicsRequirements2KHR**

**Version History**

• Revision 1, 2020-05-04 (Andres Rodriguez)
  
  ◦ Initial draft

• Revision 2, 2021-01-21 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  
  ◦ Document mapping for **XrSwapchainUsageFlags**

### 12.22. **XR_KHR_vulkan_swapchain_format_list**

**Name String**

`XR_KHR_vulkan_swapchain_format_list`

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

15

**Revision**

4

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

• Requires **XR_KHR_vulkan_enable** to be enabled

**Last Modified Date**

2020-01-01
Overview

Vulkan has the VK_KHR_image_format_list extension which allows applications to tell the vkCreateImage function which formats the application intends to use when VK_IMAGE_CREATE_MUTABLE_FORMAT_BIT is specified. This OpenXR extension exposes that Vulkan extension to OpenXR applications. In the same way that a Vulkan-based application can pass a VkImageFormatListCreateInfo struct to the vkCreateImage function, an OpenXR application can pass an identically configured XrVulkanSwapchainFormatListCreateInfoKHR structure to xrCreateSwapchain.

Applications using this extension to specify more than one swapchain format must create OpenXR swapchains with the XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_MUTABLE_FORMAT_BIT bit set.

Runtimes implementing this extension must support the XR_KHR_vulkan_enable or the XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2 extension. When XR_KHR_vulkan_enable is used, the runtime must add VK_KHR_image_format_list to the list of extensions enabled in xrCreateVulkanDeviceKHR.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

```
XR_TYPE_VULKAN_SWAPCHAIN_FORMAT_LIST_CREATE_INFO_KHR
```

New Enums

New Structures
typedef struct XrVulkanSwapchainFormatListCreateInfoKHR {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    uint32_t           viewFormatCount;
    const VkFormat*    viewFormats;
} XrVulkanSwapchainFormatListCreateInfoKHR;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **viewFormatCount** is the number of view formats passed in `viewFormats`.
- **viewFormats** is an array of `VkFormat`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_vulkan_swapchain_format_list` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrVulkanSwapchainFormatListCreateInfoKHR`.
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_VULKAN_SWAPCHAIN_FORMAT_LIST_CREATE_INFO_KHR`.
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- If `viewFormatCount` is not 0, **viewFormats** **must** be a pointer to an array of `viewFormatCount` valid `VkFormat` values.

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2017-09-13 (Paul Pedriana)
  - Initial proposal.
- Revision 2, 2018-06-21 (Bryce Hutchings)
  - Update reference of `XR_KHR_vulkan_extension_requirements` to `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable`.
- Revision 3, 2020-01-01 (Andres Rodriguez)
  - Update for `XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2`.
- Revision 4, 2021-01-21 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
12.23.
XR_KHR_win32_convert_performance_counter_time

Name String
XR_KHR_win32_convert_performance_counter_time

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
36

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2019-01-24

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Paul Pedriana, Oculus
Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft

Overview
This extension provides two functions for converting between the Windows performance counter (QPC) time stamps and XrTime. The xrConvertWin32PerformanceCounterToTimeKHR function converts from Windows performance counter time stamps to XrTime, while the xrConvertTimeToWin32PerformanceCounterKHR function converts XrTime to Windows performance counter time stamps. The primary use case for this functionality is to be able to synchronize events between the local system and the OpenXR system.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants
New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

To convert from a Windows performance counter time stamp to \texttt{XrTime}, call:

\begin{verbatim}
// Provided by XR_KHR_win32_convert_performance_counter_time
XrResult xrConvertWin32PerformanceCounterToTimeKHR(
    XrInstance instance,
    const LARGE_INTEGER* performanceCounter,
    XrTime* time);
\end{verbatim}

**Parameter Descriptions**

- \texttt{instance} is an \texttt{XrInstance} handle previously created with \texttt{xrCreateInstance}.
- \texttt{performanceCounter} is a time returned by \texttt{QueryPerformanceCounter}.
- \texttt{time} is the resulting \texttt{XrTime} that is equivalent to the \texttt{performanceCounter}.

The \texttt{xrConvertWin32PerformanceCounterToTimeKHR} function converts a time stamp obtained by the \texttt{QueryPerformanceCounter} Windows function to the equivalent \texttt{XrTime}.

If the output \texttt{time} cannot represent the input \texttt{performanceCounter}, the runtime \textbf{must} return \texttt{XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID}.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The \texttt{XR_KHR_win32_convert_performance_counter_time} extension \textbf{must} be enabled prior to calling \texttt{xrConvertWin32PerformanceCounterToTimeKHR}
- \texttt{instance} \textbf{must} be a valid \texttt{XrInstance} handle
- \texttt{performanceCounter} \textbf{must} be a pointer to a valid \texttt{LARGE_INTEGER} value
- \texttt{time} \textbf{must} be a pointer to an \texttt{XrTime} value
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS

Failure
• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID

To convert from XrTime to a Windows performance counter time stamp, call:

```c
// Provided by XR_KHR_win32_convert_performance_counter_time
XrResult xrConvertTimeToWin32PerformanceCounterKHR(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrTime time,
    LARGE_INTEGER* performanceCounter);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• instance is an XrInstance handle previously created with xrCreateInstance.
• time is an XrTime.
• performanceCounter is the resulting Windows performance counter time stamp that is equivalent to the time.

The xrConvertTimeToWin32PerformanceCounterKHR function converts an XrTime to time as if generated by the QueryPerformanceCounter Windows function.

If the output performanceCounter cannot represent the input time, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_KHR_win32_convert_performance_counter_time` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrConvertTimeToWin32PerformanceCounterKHR`
- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `performanceCounter` must be a pointer to a `LARGE_INTEGER` value

Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID`

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2019-01-24 (Paul Pedriana)
  - Initial draft

12.24. XR_EXT_active_action_set_priority

Name String

`XR_EXT_active_action_set_priority`

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

374
Overview

The properties of an XrActionSet become immutable after it has been attached to a session. This currently includes the priority of the action set preventing the application from changing the priority number for the duration of the session.

Given that most runtimes do not actually require this number to be immutable this extension adds the ability to provide a different priority number for every XrActiveActionSet provided to xrSyncActions.

When updating the action state with xrSyncActions, the application can provide a pointer to an XrActiveActionSetPrioritiesEXT structure in the next chain of XrActionsSyncInfo. This structure contains an array of XrActiveActionSetPriorityEXT structures mapping active action sets to their priority numbers.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

• XR_TYPE_ACTIVE_ACTION_SET_PRIORITIES_EXT

New Enums

New Structures

The XrActiveActionSetPrioritiesEXT structure is defined as:
/\* Provided by XR_EXT_active_action_set_priority */
typedef struct XrActiveActionSetPrioritiesEXT {
    XrStructureType                        type;
    const void*                            next;
    uint32_t                               actionSetPriorityCount;
    const XrActiveActionSetPriorityEXT*    actionSetPriorities;
} XrActiveActionSetPrioritiesEXT;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **actionSetPriorityCount** is an integer specifying the number of valid elements in the actionSetPriorities array.
- **actionSetPriorities** is a pointer to an array that maps action sets to their active priority numbers. If an action set is specified multiple times, the runtime may return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE from xrSyncActions.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_EXT_active_action_set_priority extension must be enabled prior to using XrActiveActionSetPrioritiesEXT
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_ACTIVE_ACTION_SET_PRIORITIES_EXT
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **actionSetPriorities** must be a pointer to an array of actionSetPriorityCount valid XrActiveActionSetPriorityEXT structures
- The actionSetPriorityCount parameter must be greater than 0

The runtime must ignore any priority numbers for action sets that were not specified as an active action set in the XrActionsSyncInfo structure as this would have no effect.

The priority numbers provided in XrActiveActionSetPriorityEXT must override the priority number of the active action set starting with the xrSyncActions call it is provided to, until the first subsequent call to xrSyncActions.

When a subsequent call is made to xrSyncActions where an active action set does not have a corresponding priority number specified in the XrActiveActionSetPriorityEXT structure the priority number for that action set must revert back to the priority number provided in XrActionSetCreateInfo
when that action set was created.

The \texttt{XrActiveActionSetPriorityEXT} structure is defined as:

\begin{verbatim}
// Provided by XR_EXT_active_action_set_priority
typedef struct XrActiveActionSetPriorityEXT {
    XrActionSet    actionSet;
    uint32_t       priorityOverride;
} XrActiveActionSetPriorityEXT;
\end{verbatim}

**Member Descriptions**

- \texttt{actionSet} is the handle of the \texttt{XrActionSet} to set the priority number for.
- \texttt{priorityOverride} is an integer specifying the priority of the action set while it is active.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The \texttt{XR_EXT_active_action_set_priority} extension \textbf{must} be enabled prior to using \texttt{XrActiveActionSetPriorityEXT}
- \texttt{actionSet} \textbf{must} be a valid \texttt{XrActionSet} handle

**New Functions**

**Issues**

- Can the same action set have a different priority on each subaction path?
  - No. To avoid additional complexity each action set can only be specified once in the array of priorities which does not include the subaction path.

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2022-08-19 (Jules Blok)
  - Initial proposal.

### 12.25. XR_EXT_conformance_automation

**Name String**

\[ XR_EXT_conformance_automation \]
Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

48

Revision

3

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2021-04-14

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Lachlan Ford, Microsoft
Rylie Pavlik, Collabora

Overview

The XR_EXT_conformance_automation allows conformance test and runtime developers to provide hints to the underlying runtime as to what input the test is expecting. This enables runtime authors to automate the testing of their runtime conformance. This is useful for achieving rapidly iterative runtime development whilst maintaining conformance for runtime releases.

This extension provides the following capabilities:

• The ability to toggle the active state of an input device.
• The ability to set the state of an input device button or other input component.
• The ability to set the location of the input device.

Applications may call these functions at any time. The runtime must do its best to honor the request of applications calling these functions, however it does not guarantee that any state change will be reflected immediately, at all, or with the exact value that was requested. Applications are thus advised to wait for the state change to be observable and not assume that the value they requested will be the value observed. If any of the functions of this extension are called, control over input must be removed from the physical hardware of the system.
Warning
This extension is **not** intended for use by non-conformance-test applications. A runtime **may** require a runtime-specified configuration such as a "developer mode" to be enabled before reporting support for this extension or providing a non-stub implementation of it.

**Do not** use this functionality in a non-conformance-test application!

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_conformance_automation
XrResult xrSetInputDeviceActiveEXT(
    XrSession session,
    XrPath interactionProfile,
    XrPath topLevelPath,
    XrBool32 isActive);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the `XrSession` to set the input device state in.
- **interactionProfile** is the path representing the interaction profile of the input device (e.g. `/interaction_profiles/khr/simple_controller`).
- **topLevelPath** is the path representing the input device (e.g. `/user/hand/left`).
- **isActive** is the requested activation state of the input device.
**Valid Usage**

- *session* must be a valid session handle.
- *topLevelPath* must be a valid top level path.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The *XR_EXT_conformance_automation* extension must be enabled prior to calling *xrSetInputDeviceActiveEXT*.
- *session* must be a valid *XrSession* handle.

**Return Codes**

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID

// Provided by XR_EXT_conformance_automation
XrResult xrSetInputDeviceStateBoolEXT(
    XrSession                                   session,
    XrPath                                      topLevelPath,
    XrPath                                      inputSourcePath,
    XrBool32                                    state);
**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is the XrSession to set the input device state in.
- `topLevelPath` is the path representing the input device (e.g. /user/hand/left).
- `inputSourcePath` is the full path of the input component for which we wish to set the state for (e.g. /user/hand/left/input/select/click).
- `state` is the requested boolean state of the input device.

**Valid Usage**

- `session` must be a valid session handle.
- `topLevelPath` must be a valid top level path.
- `inputSourcePath` must be a valid input source path.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_EXT_conformance_automation extension must be enabled prior to calling xrSetInputDeviceStateBoolEXT
- `session` must be a valid XrSession handle

**Return Codes**

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
XrResult xrSetInputDeviceStateFloatEXT(
    XrSession session,
    XrPath topLevelPath,
    XrPath inputSourcePath,
    float state);

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the `XrSession` to set the input device state in.
- **topLevelPath** is the path representing the input device (e.g. `/user/hand/left`).
- **inputSourcePath** is the full path of the input component for which we wish to set the state for (e.g. `/user/hand/left/input/trigger/value`).
- **state** is the requested float state of the input device.

Valid Usage

- **session** must be a valid session handle.
- **topLevelPath** must be a valid top level path.
- **inputSourcePath** must be a valid input source path.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_conformance_automation` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrSetInputDeviceStateFloatEXT`
- **session** must be a valid `XrSession` handle
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID

// Provided by XR_EXT_conformance_automation
XrResult xrSetInputDeviceStateVector2fEXT(
    XrSession session,
    XrPath topLevelPath,
    XrPath inputSourcePath,
    XrVector2f state);

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession to set the input device state in.
- **topLevelPath** is the path representing the input device (e.g. /user/hand/left).
- **inputSourcePath** is the full path of the input component for which we wish to set the state for (e.g. /user/hand/left/input/thumbstick).
- **state** is the requested two-dimensional state of the input device.
Valid Usage

• `session` must be a valid session handle.
• `topLevelPath` must be a valid top level path.
• `inputSourcePath` must be a valid input source path.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_EXT_conformance_automation` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrSetInputDeviceStateVector2fEXT`
• `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle

Return Codes

Success

• `XR_SUCCESS`
• `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

• `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
• `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
• `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
• `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
• `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
• `XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED`
• `XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID`

// Provided by XR_EXT_conformance_automation
XrResult xrSetInputDeviceLocationEXT(
    XrSession session,
    XrPath topLevelPath,
    XrPath inputSourcePath,
    XrSpace space,
    XrPosef pose);
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession to set the input device state in.
- **topLevelPath** is the path representing the input device (e.g. /user/hand/left).
- **inputSourcePath** is the full path of the input component for which we wish to set the pose for (e.g. /user/hand/left/input/grip/pose).
- **pose** is the requested pose state of the input device.

Valid Usage

- **session** must be a valid session handle.
- **topLevelPath** must be a valid top level path.
- **inputSourcePath** must be a valid input source path.
- **space** must be a valid XrSpace.
- **pose** must be a valid XrPose.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_conformance_automation extension must be enabled prior to calling xrSetInputDeviceLocationEXT.
- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **space** must be a valid XrSpace handle
- **space** must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from **session**
### Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID

### New Function Pointers

**Issues**

None

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2019-10-01 (Lachlan Ford)
  - Initial draft
- Revision 2, 2021-03-04 (Rylie Pavlik)
  - Correct errors in function parameter documentation.
- Revision 3, 2021-04-14 (Rylie Pavlik)
  - Fix missing error code

### 12.26. XR_EXT_debug_utils

**Name String**

XR_EXT_debug_utils

**Extension Type**

Instance extension
Registered Extension Number
20

Revision
5

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2021-04-14

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Mark Young, LunarG
Karl Schultz, LunarG
Rylie Pavlik, Collabora

Overview
Due to the nature of the OpenXR interface, there is very little error information available to the developer and application. By using the XR_EXT_debug_utils extension, developers can obtain more information. When combined with validation layers, even more detailed feedback on the application's use of OpenXR will be provided.

This extension provides the following capabilities:

- The ability to create a debug messenger which will pass along debug messages to an application supplied callback.
- The ability to identify specific OpenXR handles using a name to improve tracking.

12.26.1. Object Debug Annotation

It can be useful for an application to provide its own content relative to a specific OpenXR handle.

Object Naming

xrSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT allows application developers to associate user-defined information with OpenXR handles.

This is useful when paired with the callback that you register when creating an XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT object. When properly used, debug messages will contain not only the corresponding object handle, but the associated object name as well.
An application can change the name associated with an object simply by calling `xrSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT` again with a new string. If the `objectName` member of the `XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT` structure is an empty string, then any previously set name is removed.

### 12.26.2. Debug Messengers

OpenXR allows an application to register arbitrary number of callbacks with all the OpenXR components wishing to report debug information. Some callbacks can log the information to a file, others can cause a debug break point or any other behavior defined by the application. A primary producer of callback messages are the validation layers. If the extension is enabled, an application can register callbacks even when no validation layers are enabled. The OpenXR loader, other layers, and runtimes may also produce callback messages.

The debug messenger will provide detailed feedback on the application’s use of OpenXR when events of interest occur. When an event of interest does occur, the debug messenger will submit a debug message to the debug callback that was provided during its creation. Additionally, the debug messenger is responsible with filtering out debug messages that the callback isn’t interested in and will only provide desired debug messages.

### 12.26.3. Debug Message Categorization

Messages that are triggered by the debug messenger are categorized by their message type and severity. Additionally, each message has a string value identifying its `messageId`. These 3 bits of information can be used to filter out messages so you only receive reports on the messages you desire. In fact, during debug messenger creation, the severity and type flag values are provided to indicate what messages should be allowed to trigger the user’s callback.

#### Message Type

The message type indicates the general category the message falls under. Currently we have the following message types:

#### Table 4. XR_EXT_debug_utils Message Type Flag Descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_TYPE_GENERAL_BIT_EXT</td>
<td>Specifies a general purpose event type. This is typically a non-validation, non-performance event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_TYPE_VALIDATION_BIT_EXT</td>
<td>Specifies an event caused during a validation against the OpenXR specification that may indicate invalid OpenXR usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_TYPE_PERFORMANCE_BIT_EXT</td>
<td>Specifies a potentially non-optimal use of OpenXR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A message may correspond to more than one type. For example, if a validation warning also could impact performance, then the message might be identified with both the `XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_TYPE_VALIDATION_BIT_EXT` and `XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_TYPE_PERFORMANCE_BIT_EXT` flag bits.

**Message Severity**

The severity of a message is a flag that indicates how important the message is using standard logging naming. The severity flag bit values are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_SEVERITY_VERBOSE_BIT_EXT</code></td>
<td>Specifies the most verbose output indicating all diagnostic messages from the OpenXR loader, layers, and drivers should be captured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_SEVERITY_INFO_BIT_EXT</code></td>
<td>Specifies an informational message such as resource details that might be handy when debugging an application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_SEVERITY_WARNING_BIT_EXT</code></td>
<td>Specifies use of OpenXR that could be an application bug. Such cases <strong>may</strong> not be immediately harmful, such as providing too many swapchain images. Other cases <strong>may</strong> point to behavior that is almost certainly bad when unintended, such as using a swapchain image whose memory has not been filled. In general, if you see a warning but you know that the behavior is intended/desired, then simply ignore the warning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_SEVERITY_ERROR_BIT_EXT</code></td>
<td>Specifies an error that <strong>may</strong> cause undefined behavior, including an application crash.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

The values of `XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagBitsEXT` are sorted based on severity. The higher the flag value, the more severe the message. This allows for simple boolean operation comparisons when looking at `XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagBitsEXT` values.
Message IDs

The `XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT` structure contains a `messageId` that may be a string identifying the message ID for the triggering debug message. This may be blank, or it may simply contain the name of an OpenXR component (like "OpenXR Loader"). However, when certain API layers or runtimes are used, especially the OpenXR core_validation API layer, then this value is intended to uniquely identify the message generated. If a certain warning/error message constantly fires, a user can simply look at the unique ID in their callback handler and manually filter it out.

For validation layers, this `messageId` value actually can be used to find the section of the OpenXR specification that the layer believes to have been violated. See the core_validation API Layer documentation for more information on how this can be done.

12.26.4. Session Labels

All OpenXR work is performed inside of an `XrSession`. There are times that it helps to label areas in your OpenXR session to allow easier debugging. This can be especially true if your application creates more than one session. There are two kinds of labels provided in this extension:

- Region labels
- Individual labels

To begin identifying a region using a debug label inside a session, you may use the `xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT` function. Calls to `xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT` may be nested allowing you to identify smaller and smaller labeled regions within your code. Using this, you can build a "call-stack" of sorts with labels since any logging callback will contain the list of all active session label regions.

To end the last session label region that was begun, you **must** call `xrSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT`. Each `xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT` **must** have a matching `xrSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT`. All of a session’s label regions **must** be closed before the `xrDestroySession` function is called for the given `XrSession`.

An individual debug label may be inserted at any time using `xrSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT`. The `xrSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT` is used to indicate a particular location within the execution of the application’s session functions. The next call to `xrSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT`, `xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT`, or `xrSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT` overrides this value.

New Object Types

```c
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT)
```
**XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT** represents a callback function and associated filters registered with the runtime.

**New Flag Types**

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT;
```

```c
// Flag bits for XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT
static const XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_SEVERITY_VERBOSE_BIT_EXT = 0x00000001;
static const XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_SEVERITY_INFO_BIT_EXT = 0x00000010;
static const XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_SEVERITY_WARNING_BIT_EXT = 0x00000100;
static const XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_SEVERITY_ERROR_BIT_EXT = 0x00001000;
```

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagsEXT;
```

```c
// Flag bits for XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagsEXT
static const XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagsEXT XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_TYPE_GENERAL_BIT_EXT = 0x00000001;
static const XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagsEXT XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_TYPE_VALIDATION_BIT_EXT = 0x00000002;
static const XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagsEXT XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_TYPE_PERFORMANCE_BIT_EXT = 0x00000004;
static const XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagsEXT XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_TYPE_CONFORMANCE_BIT_EXT = 0x00000008;
```

**New Enum Constants**

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_OBJECT_NAME_INFO_EXT**
- **XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSENGER_CALLBACK_DATA_EXT**
New Enums

New Structures

// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
typedef struct XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrObjectType       objectType;
    uint64_t           objectHandle;
    const char*        objectName;
} XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.

• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

• objectType is an XrObjectType specifying the type of the object to be named.

• objectHandle is the object to be named.

• objectName is a NULL terminated UTF-8 string specifying the name to apply to objectHandle.

Valid Usage

• If objectType is XR_OBJECT_TYPE_UNKNOWN, objectHandle must not be XR_NULL_HANDLE

• If objectType is not XR_OBJECT_TYPE_UNKNOWN, objectHandle must be XR_NULL_HANDLE or an OpenXR handle of the type associated with objectType
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_debug_utils` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_OBJECT_NAME_INFO_EXT`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `objectType` must be a valid `XrObjectType` value.
- If `objectName` is not `NULL`, `objectName` must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string.

// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
typedef struct XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    const char*        labelName;
} XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT;

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `labelName` is a `NULL` terminated UTF-8 string specifying the label name.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_debug_utils` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_LABEL_EXT`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `labelName` must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string.
typedef struct XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT {
    XrStructureType                   type;
    const void*                       next;
    const char*                       messageId;
    const char*                       functionName;
    const char*                       message;
    uint32_t                          objectCount;
    XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT*    objects;
    uint32_t                          sessionLabelCount;
    XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT*             sessionLabels;
} XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.

- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

- **messageId** is a `NULL` terminated string that identifies the message in a unique way. If the callback is triggered by a validation layer, this string corresponds the Valid Usage ID (VUID) that can be used to jump to the appropriate location in the OpenXR specification. This value **may be `NULL`** if no unique message identifier is associated with the message.

- **functionName** is a `NULL` terminated string that identifies the OpenXR function that was executing at the time the message callback was triggered. This value **may be `NULL`** in cases where it is difficult to determine the originating OpenXR function.

- **message** is a `NULL` terminated string detailing the trigger conditions.

- **objectCount** is a count of items contained in the `objects` array. This may be `0`.

- **objects** is `NULL` or a pointer to an array of `XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT` objects related to the detected issue. The array is roughly in order of importance, but the 0th element is always guaranteed to be the most important object for this message.

- **sessionLabelCount** is a count of items contained in the `sessionLabels` array. This may be `0`.

- **sessionLabels** is `NULL` or a pointer to an array of `XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT` active in the current `XrSession` at the time the callback was triggered. Refer to **Session Labels** for more information.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_debug_utils` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSENGER_CALLBACK_DATA_EXT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If `messageId` is not `NULL`, `messageId` must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string
- If `functionName` is not `NULL`, `functionName` must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string
- `message` must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string

An `XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT` is a messenger object that handles passing along debug messages to a provided debug callback.

**Note**

This structure should only be considered valid during the lifetime of the triggered callback.

The labels listed inside `sessionLabels` are organized in time order, with the most recently generated label appearing first, and the oldest label appearing last.

// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
typedef struct XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT {
  XrStructureType                         type;
  const void*                             next;
  XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT     messageSeverities;
  XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagsEXT         messageTypes;
  PFN_xrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackEXT    userCallback;
  void*                                   userData;
} XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT;
**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **messageSeverities** is a bitmask of XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagBitsEXT specifying which severity of event(s) that will cause this callback to be called.
- **messageTypes** is a combination of XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagBitsEXT specifying which type of event(s) will cause this callback to be called.
- **userCallback** is the application defined callback function to call.
- **userData** is arbitrary user data to be passed to the callback.

**Valid Usage**

- **userCallback** must be a validPFN_xrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackEXT

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_EXT_debug_utils extension must be enabled prior to using XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSENGER_CREATE_INFO_EXT
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **messageSeverities** must be a valid combination of XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagBitsEXT values
- **messageSeverities** must not be 0
- **messageTypes** must be a valid combination of XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagBitsEXT values
- **messageTypes** must not be 0
- **userCallback** must be a validPFN_xrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackEXT value

For each XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT that is created the XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT::messageSeverities and XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT::messageTypes determine when that XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT::userCallback is called. The process to determine if the user's userCallback is triggered when an event occurs is as follows:

- The runtime will perform a bitwise AND of the event's XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagBitsEXT with the XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT::messageSeverities provided during creation of the XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT object.
• If this results in 0, the message is skipped.

• The runtime will perform bitwise AND of the event's XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagBitsEXT with the XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT::messageTypes provided during the creation of the XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT object.

• If this results in 0, the message is skipped.

• If the message of the current event is not skipped, the callback will be called with the message.

The callback will come directly from the component that detected the event, unless some other layer intercepts the calls for its own purposes (filter them in a different way, log to a system error log, etc.).

An application can receive multiple callbacks if multiple XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT objects are created. A callback will always be executed in the same thread as the originating OpenXR call.

Note

A callback can be called from multiple threads simultaneously if the application is making OpenXR calls from multiple threads.

New Functions

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
XrResult xrSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT(
    XrInstance instance,
    const XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT* nameInfo);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is the XrInstance that the object was created under.

- **nameInfo** is a pointer to an instance of the XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT structure specifying the parameters of the name to set on the object.

### Valid Usage

- In the structure pointed to by nameInfo, XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT::objectType must not be XR_OBJECT_TYPE_UNKNOWN

- In the structure pointed to by nameInfo, XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT::objectHandle must not be XR_NULL_HANDLE
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_debug_utils extension must be enabled prior to calling xrSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT
- instance must be a valid XrInstance handle
- nameInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT structure

Thread Safety

- Access to the objectHandle member of the nameInfo parameter must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY

Applications may change the name associated with an object simply by calling xrSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT again with a new string. If XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT::objectName is an empty string, then any previously set name is removed.

// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
XrResult xrCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT(
    XrInstance instance,
    const XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT* createInfo,
    XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT* messenger);
Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is the instance the messenger will be used with.
- **createInfo** points to an `XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT` structure, which contains the callback pointer as well as defines the conditions under which this messenger will trigger the callback.
- **messenger** is a pointer to which the created `XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT` object is returned.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_debug_utils` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT`.
- **instance** must be a valid `XrInstance` handle.
- **createInfo** must be a pointer to a valid `XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT` structure.
- **messenger** must be a pointer to an `XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT` handle.

Thread Safety

- Access to **instance**, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized.

Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED

The application must ensure that `xrCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT` is not executed in parallel with any OpenXR function that is also called with **instance** or child of **instance**.
When an event of interest occurs a debug messenger calls its `XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT` userCallback with a debug message from the producer of the event. Additionally, the debug messenger **must** filter out any debug messages that the application’s callback is not interested in based on `XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT` flags, as described below.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
XrResult xrDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT(
    XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT messenger);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `messenger` the `XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT` object to destroy. `messenger` is an externally synchronized object and **must** not be used on more than one thread at a time. This means that `xrDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT` **must** not be called when a callback is active.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_EXT_debug_utils extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT`
- `messenger` **must** be a valid `XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT` handle

**Thread Safety**

- Access to `messenger` **must** be externally synchronized
- Access to the `XrInstance` used to create `messenger`, and all of its child handles **must** be externally synchronized

**Return Codes**

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
The application **must** ensure that `xrDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT` is not executed in parallel with any OpenXR function that is also called with the `instance` or child of `instance` that it was created with.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
XrResult xrSubmitDebugUtilsMessageEXT(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT messageSeverity,
    XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagsEXT messageTypes,
    const XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT* callbackData);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is the debug stream's `XrInstance`.
- **messageSeverity** is a single bit value of `XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT` severity of this event/message.
- **messageTypes** is an `XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagsEXT` bitmask of `XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagBitsEXT` specifying which types of event to identify this message with.
- **callbackData** contains all the callback related data in the `XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT` structure.

### Valid Usage

- For each structure in `XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT::objects`, the value of `XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT::objectType` **must** not be `XR_OBJECT_TYPE_UNKNOWN`
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_debug_utils` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrSubmitDebugUtilsMessageEXT`
- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `messageSeverity` must be a valid combination of `XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagBitsEXT` values
  - `messageSeverity` must not be 0
- `messageTypes` must be a valid combination of `XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagBitsEXT` values
  - `messageTypes` must not be 0
- `callbackData` must be a pointer to a valid `XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT` structure

Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`

The application can also produce a debug message, and submit it into the OpenXR messaging system.

The call will propagate through the layers and generate callback(s) as indicated by the message's flags. The parameters are passed on to the callback in addition to the `userData` value that was defined at the time the messenger was created.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
XrResult xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT(
    XrSession session,
    const XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT* labelInfo);
```
Parameter Descriptions

• **session** is the `XrSession` that a label region should be associated with.

• **labelInfo** is the `XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT` containing the label information for the region that should be begun.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_EXT_debug_utils` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT`

• **session** **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle

• **labelInfo** **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT` structure

Return Codes

Success

• `XR_SUCCESS`

• `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

• `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`

• `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`

• `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`

• `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`

• `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`

• `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`

The `xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT` function begins a label region within `session`.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
XrResult xrSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT(
    XrSession                session);
```
Parameter Descriptions

• session is the XrSession that a label region should be associated with.

Valid Usage

• xrSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT must be called only after a matching xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_EXT_debug_utils extension must be enabled prior to calling xrSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT

• session must be a valid XrSession handle

Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS

• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED

• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE

• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE

• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST

• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

This function ends the last label region begun with the xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT function within the same session.
// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
XrResult xrSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT(
    XrSession session,
    const XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT* labelInfo);

Parameter Descriptions

• `session` is the `XrSession` that a label region should be associated with.
• `labelInfo` is the `XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT` containing the label information for the region that should be begun.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_EXT_debug_utils` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT`
• `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
• `labelInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT` structure

Return Codes

Success

• `XR_SUCCESS`
• `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

• `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
• `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
• `XR_ERROR_Runtime_FAILURE`
• `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
• `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
• `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`

The `xrSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT` function inserts an individual label within `session`. The individual labels are useful for different reasons based on the type of debugging scenario. When used with something active like a profiler or debugger, it identifies a single point of time. When used with logging, the individual label identifies that a particular location has been passed at the point the log message is triggered. Because of this usage, individual labels only exist in a log until the next call to any
of the label functions:

- `xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT`
- `xrSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT`
- `xrSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT`

**New Function Pointers**

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
typedef XrBool32 (XRAPI_PTR *PFN_xrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackEXT)(
    XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT messageSeverity,
    XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagsEXT messageTypes,
    const XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT* callbackData,
    void* userData);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **messageSeverity** indicates the single bit value of `XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT` that triggered this callback.
- **messageTypes** indicates the `XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagsEXT` specifying which types of event triggered this callback.
- **callbackData** contains all the callback related data in the `XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT` structure.
- **userData** is the user data provided when the `XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT` was created.

The callback must not call `xrDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT`.

The callback returns an `XrBool32` that indicates to the calling layer the application's desire to abort the call. A value of `XR_TRUE` indicates that the application wants to abort this call. If the application returns `XR_FALSE`, the function must not be aborted. Applications should always return `XR_FALSE` so that they see the same behavior with and without validation layers enabled.

If the application returns `XR_TRUE` from its callback and the OpenXR call being aborted returns an `XrResult`, the layer will return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`.

The object pointed to by `callbackData` (and any pointers in it recursively) must be valid during the lifetime of the triggered callback. It may become invalid afterwards.

**Examples**

**Example 1**
XR_EXT_debug_utils allows an application to register multiple callbacks with any OpenXR component wishing to report debug information. Some callbacks may log the information to a file, others may cause a debug break point or other application defined behavior. An application can register callbacks even when no validation layers are enabled, but they will only be called for loader and, if implemented, driver events.

To capture events that occur while creating or destroying an instance an application can link an XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT structure to the next element of the XrInstanceCreateInfo structure given to xrCreateInstance. This callback is only valid for the duration of the xrCreateInstance and the xrDestroyInstance call. Use xrCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT to create persistent callback objects.

Example uses: Create three callback objects. One will log errors and warnings to the debug console using Windows OutputDebugString. The second will cause the debugger to break at that callback when an error happens and the third will log warnings to stdout.

```c
extern XrInstance instance; // previously initialized

// Must call extension functions through a function pointer:
PFN_xrCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT pfnCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
        &pfnCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT)));

PFN_xrDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT pfnDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
        &pfnDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT)));

XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT callback1 = {
    XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSENGER_CREATE_INFO_EXT,   // type
    NULL,                                            // next
    XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_SEVERITY_ERROR_BIT_EXT |  // messageSeverities
        XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_SEVERITY_WARNING_BIT_EXT,
    XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_TYPE_GENERAL_BIT_EXT |  // messageTypes
        XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_TYPE_VALIDATION_BIT_EXT,
    myOutputDebugString,  // userCallback
    NULL                  // userData
};
XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT messenger1 = XR_NULL_HANDLE;
CHK_XR(pfnCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT(instance, &callback1, &messenger1));
callback1.messageSeverities = XR_DEBUG_UTILS_MESSAGE_SEVERITY_ERROR_BIT_EXT;
callback1.userCallback = myDebugBreak;
callback1.userData = NULL;
XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT messenger2 = XR_NULL_HANDLE;
CHK_XR(pfnCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT(instance, &callback1, &messenger2));
```
Example 2

Associate a name with an XrSpace, for easier debugging in external tools or with validation layers that can print a friendly name when referring to objects in error messages.
extern XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
extern XrSpace space; // previously initialized

// Must call extension functions through a function pointer:
PFN_xrSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT pfnSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
        &pfnSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT)));

// Set a name on the space
const XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT spaceNameInfo = {
    XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_OBJECT_NAME_INFO_EXT, // type
    NULL, // next
    XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SPACE, // objectType
    (uint64_t)space, // objectHandle
    "My Object-Specific Space", // objectName
};
pfnSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT(instance, &spaceNameInfo);

// A subsequent error might print:
// Space "My Object-Specific Space" (0xc0dec0dedeadbeef) is used
// with an XrSession that is not it's parent.

Example 3

Labeling the workload with naming information so that any form of analysis can display a more usable visualization of where actions occur in the lifetime of a session.

extern XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
extern XrSession session; // previously initialized

// Must call extension functions through a function pointer:
PFN_xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT pfnSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
        &pfnSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT)));

PFN_xrSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT pfnSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
        &pfnSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT)));

PFN_xrSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT pfnSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT",
reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
    &pfncSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT));

XrSessionBeginInfo session_begin_info = {
    XR_TYPE_SESSION_BEGIN_INFO,
    nullptr,
    XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_PRIMARY_STEREO
};
xrBeginSession(session, &session_begin_info);

const XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT session_active_region_label = {
    XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_LABEL_EXT, // type
    NULL, // next
    "Session active", // labelName
};

// Start an annotated region of calls under the 'Session Active' name
pfncSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT(session, &session_active_region_label);

// Brackets added for clarity
{
    XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT individual_label = {
        XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_LABEL_EXT, // type
        NULL, // next
        "WaitFrame", // labelName
    };

    const char wait_frame_label[] = "WaitFrame";
    individual_label.labelName = wait_frame_label;
    pfncSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT(session, &individual_label);
    XrFrameWaitInfo wait_frame_info; // initialization omitted for readability
    XrFrameState frame_state = {XR_TYPE_FRAME_STATE, nullptr};
    xrWaitFrame(session, &wait_frame_info, &frame_state);

    // Do stuff 1

    const XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT session_frame_region_label = {
        XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_LABEL_EXT, // type
        NULL, // next
        "Session Frame 123", // labelName
    };

    // Start an annotated region of calls under the 'Session Frame 123' name
    pfncSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT(session, &session_frame_region_label);

    // Brackets added for clarity
    {

const char begin_frame_label[] = "BeginFrame";
individual_label.labelName = begin_frame_label;
pfnSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT(session, &individual_label);

XrFrameBeginInfo begin_frame_info;  // initialization omitted for readability
xrBeginFrame(session, &begin_frame_info);

// Do stuff 2

const char end_frame_label[] = "EndFrame";
individual_label.labelName = end_frame_label;
pfnSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT(session, &individual_label);

XrFrameEndInfo end_frame_info;  // initialization omitted for readability
xrEndFrame(session, &end_frame_info);
}

// End the session/begun region started above
// (in this case it's the "Session Frame 123" label)
pfnSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT(session);
}

// End the session/begun region started above
// (in this case it's the "Session Active" label)
pfnSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT(session);

In the above example, if an error occurred in the // Do stuff 1 section, then your debug utils callback would contain the following data in its sessionLabels array:

• [0] = individual_label with labelName = "WaitFrame"
• [1] = session_active_region_label with labelName = "Session active"

However, if an error occurred in the // Do stuff 2 section, then your debug utils callback would contain the following data in its sessionLabels array:

• [0] = individual_label with labelName = "BeginFrame"
• [1] = session_frame_region_label with labelName = "Session Frame 123"
• [2] = session_active_region_label with labelName = "Session active"

You'll notice that "WaitFrame" is no longer available as soon as the next call to another function like xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT.

Issues

None
Version History

- Revision 1, 2018-02-19 (Mark Young / Karl Schultz)
  ◦ Initial draft, based on VK_EXT_debug_utils.
- Revision 2, 2018-11-16 (Mark Young)
  ◦ Clean up some language based on changes going into the Vulkan VK_EXT_debug_utils extension by Peter Kraus (aka @krOoze).
  ◦ Added session labels
- Revision 3, 2019-07-19 (Rylie Pavlik)
  ◦ Update examples.
  ◦ Improve formatting.
- Revision 4, 2021-04-04 (Rylie Pavlik)
  ◦ Fix missing error code.
  ◦ Improve formatting.
- Revision 5, 2023-07-25 (John Kearney, Meta)
  ◦ XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT parameters messageId and functionName to be optional.

12.27. XR_EXT_dpad_binding

Name String

XR_EXT_dpad_binding

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

79

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_KHR_binding_modification to be enabled

Last Modified Date

2022-04-20
IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Joe Ludwig, Valve
Keith Bradner, Valve
Rune Berg, Valve
Nathan Nuber, Valve
Jakob Bornecrantz, Collabora
Rylie Pavlik, Collabora
Jules Blok, Epic Games

Overview
This extension allows the application to bind one or more digital actions to a trackpad or thumbstick as though it were a dpad by defining additional component paths to suggest bindings for. The behavior of this dpad-like mapping may be customized using `XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT`.

Applications **must** also enable the `XR_KHR_binding_modification` extension that this builds on top of.

New Component Paths

When this extension is enabled, a runtime **must** accept otherwise-valid suggested bindings that refer to the following component paths added to certain existing input source paths.

- For a given interaction profile,
  - For each **input source path** valid in that interaction profile that has identifier `trackpad` but without a component specified (i.e. `../input/trackpad` or `../input/trackpad_<location>`), a runtime **must** accept the following components appended to that path in a suggested binding:
    - `.../dpad_up`
    - `.../dpad_down`
    - `.../dpad_left`
    - `.../dpad_right`
    - `.../dpad_center`
  - For each **input source path** valid in that interaction profile that has identifier `thumbstick` but without a component specified (i.e. `../input/thumbstick` or `../input/thumbstick_<location>`), a runtime **must** accept the following components appended to that path in a suggested binding:
    - `.../dpad_up`
    - `.../dpad_down`
    - `.../dpad_left`
    - `.../dpad_right`
While a runtime may ignore accepted suggested bindings, and may use their contents as suggestions for automatic remapping when not obeying them, this extension defines interpretations the runtime must make in the case that a suggested binding using one of these paths is being obeyed.

An application can pass XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT in the XrBindingModificationsKHR::bindingModifications array associated with a suggested binding to customize the behavior of this mapping in the case that suggested bindings are being obeyed, and to provide remapping hints in other cases. If no XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT structure is present in XrBindingModificationsKHR::bindingModifications for a given action set and component-less input source path, the runtime must behave as if one were passed with the following values:

- forceThreshold = 0.5
- forceThresholdReleased = 0.4
- centerRegion = 0.5
- wedgeAngle = \( \frac{\pi}{2} \)
- isSticky = XR_FALSE
- onHaptic = NULL
- offHaptic = NULL

For the purposes of description, the (-1, 1) ranges of the x and y components of trackpad and thumbstick inputs are depicted in this extension as if their scale were equal between axes. However, this is not required by this extension: while their numeric scale is treated as equal, their physical scale may not be.

Each of the component paths defined by this extension behave as boolean inputs. The center component .../dpad_center (only present when the path identifier is trackpad) must not be active at the same time as any other dpad component. For the other components, zero, one, or (depending on the wedgeAngle) two of them may be active at any time, though only adjacent components on a single logical dpad may be active simultaneously. For example, .../dpad_down and .../dpad_left are adjacent, and thus may be active simultaneously, while .../dpad_up and .../dpad_down are not adjacent and must not be active simultaneously.

Note

If wedgeAngle > \( \frac{\pi}{2} \), it is possible for two components referring to adjacent directions (excluding .../dpad_center) to be active at the same time, as the directional regions overlap. If wedgeAngle < \( \frac{\pi}{2} \), there are wedges between directional regions that correspond to no dpad component.

The following components are defined by possibly-overlapping truncated wedges pointing away from 0, 0 in x, y input space, with their angular size of XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT::wedgeAngle centered around the indicated direction.

- .../dpad_up: direction (0, 1)
• \text{/dpad\_down}: direction (0, -1)
• \text{/dpad\_left}: direction (-1, 0)
• \text{/dpad\_right}: direction (1, 0)

Typical values for \text{wedgeAngle} are $\frac{\pi}{2}$ (or 90°) for regions that do not overlap or $\frac{3\pi}{4}$ (or 135°) for regions are evenly divided between the exclusive region for one cardinal direction and the overlap with neighboring regions.

Each of these regions are truncated by an arc to exclude the area within a radius of \text{XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT::centerRegion} away from 0, 0. When used with an input path with an identifier of \text{trackpad}, the area within this radius corresponds to the \text{/dpad\_center} component. When used with an input path with an identifier of \text{thumbstick}, the area within this radius is a region where all dpad components \textbf{must} be inactive.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{wedge_angles.png}
\caption{Wedge Angles}
\end{figure}

\textbf{Behavior}

For both the \text{trackpad} and \text{thumbstick} input identifiers, there are conditions that \textbf{must} be true for any dpad component to report active. If these conditions are true, the selection of which component or components are active, if any, takes place.

• Activation of a dpad component when appended to an input path with identifier \text{trackpad} on the values of the \text{/x} and \text{/y} components, as well as on an overall activation state. If the overall state is inactive, the runtime \textbf{must} treat all corresponding dpad components as inactive.
  ○ If the component \text{/click} is also valid for the trackpad, the overall activation state is equal to the value of the \text{/click}.
  ○ If the component \text{/click} is \textbf{not} valid for the trackpad, but the component \text{/force} \textbf{is} valid, the overall activation state depends on the value of that \text{/force} component, as well as the previous overall activation state for hysteresis. The \text{/force} component value hysteresis thresholds for
overall activation are \texttt{XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT::forceThreshold} and \texttt{forceThresholdReleased}. More explicitly:

- If the previous overall state was inactive, the current overall state \textbf{must} be active if and only if the value of the \texttt{.../force} component is greater than or equal to \texttt{forceThreshold}.

- If the previous overall state was active, the current state \textbf{must} be inactive if and only if the value of the \texttt{.../force} component is strictly less than \texttt{forceThresholdReleased}.

- Activation of a dpad component when appended to an input path with identifier \textit{thumbstick} depends only on the value of the \texttt{.../x} and \texttt{.../y} components of that input.

  - If the thumbstick \texttt{x} and \texttt{y} values correspond to a deflection from center of less than \texttt{centerRegion}, all dpad components \textbf{must} be reported as inactive.

Hysteresis is desirable to avoid an unintentional, rapid toggling between the active and inactive state that can occur when the amount of force applied by the user is very close to the threshold at which the input is considered active. Hysteresis is optional, and is achieved through a difference between \texttt{forceThreshold} and \texttt{forceThresholdReleased}.

When \texttt{XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT::isSticky} is \texttt{XR_FALSE}, and the above logic indicates that some dpad component is active, a runtime obeying suggested bindings \textbf{must} select which dpad components to report as active based solely on the current \texttt{x}, \texttt{y} values.

If \texttt{XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT::isSticky} is \texttt{XR_TRUE}, the region(s) to be made active \textbf{must} be latched when the above logic begins to indicate that some dpad component is active, and the \texttt{x} and \texttt{y} values are within at least one region. The latched region(s) \textbf{must} continue to be reported as active until the activation logic indicates that all dpad components \textbf{must} be inactive. The latched region(s) remain active even if the input leaves that region or enters another region.

The runtime \textbf{must} latch the \texttt{x} and \texttt{y} values, and thus the region or regions (in the case of overlapping dpad component wedges), when the sticky activation toggle becomes true. The latched regions \textbf{must} continue to be true until the input returns to the center region (for a thumbstick) or is released (for a trackpad). In this way, sticky dpads maintain their selected region across touch/click transitions.
Examples for isSticky == XR_TRUE

- Trackpad example: If the user clicks a trackpad in the .../dpad_up region, then (while clicked) slides their finger to the .../dpad_down region, .../dpad_up will remain true.

- Thumbstick example: If the user presses up on the thumbstick and activates the .../dpad_up region, then slides the thumbstick around to the .../dpad_down region without crossing the centerRegion, .../dpad_up is the virtual input that will be true.

- Thumbstick example: If the user presses up on the thumbstick and activates the .../dpad_up region, then slides the thumbstick directly down and through the region specified by centerRegion to .../dpad_down. Initially .../dpad_up will activate. Then when the thumbstick enters the centerRegion it will deactivate. Finally, when entering the .../dpad_down region .../dpad_down will activate.

New Structures

The XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_dpad_binding
typedef struct XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT {
    XrStructureType              type;
    const void*                  next;
    XrPath                       binding;
    XrActionSet                  actionSet;
    float                        forceThreshold;
    float                        forceThresholdReleased;
    float                        centerRegion;
    float                        wedgeAngle;
    XrBool32                     isSticky;
    const XrHapticBaseHeader*    onHaptic;
    const XrHapticBaseHeader*    offHaptic;
} XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the *XrStructureType* of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **binding** is the input path used for the specified actions in the suggested binding list to be used as a dpad. E.g. path:/user/hand/right/input/thumbstick
- **actionSet** is the action set for which this dpad will be active. The implementation must use the parameters from this structure for any actions from this action set that are bound to one of the dpad subpaths for this input path.
- **forceThreshold** a number in the half-open range (0, 1] representing the force value threshold at or above which (≥) a dpad input will transition from inactive to active.
- **forceThresholdReleased** a number in the half-open range (0, 1] representing the force value threshold strictly below which (<) a dpad input will transition from active to inactive.
- **centerRegion** defines the center region of the thumbstick or trackpad. This is the radius, in the input value space, of a logically circular region in the center of the input, in the range (0, 1).
- **wedgeAngle** indicates the angle in radians of each direction region and is a value in the half-open range [0, π).
- **isSticky** indicates that the implementation will latch the first region that is activated and continue to indicate that the binding for that region is true until the user releases the input underlying the virtual dpad.
- **onHaptic** is the haptic output that the runtime must trigger when the binding changes from false to true. If this field is NULL, the runtime must not trigger any haptic output on the threshold. This field can point to any supported sub-type of *XrHapticBaseHeader*.
- **offHaptic** is the haptic output that the runtime must trigger when the binding changes from true to false. If this field is NULL, the runtime must not trigger any haptic output on the threshold. This field can point to any supported sub-type of *XrHapticBaseHeader*.

The *XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT* structure is an input struct that defines how to use any two-axis input to provide dpad-like functionality to the application. The struct must be added for each input that should be treated as a dpad to the *XrBindingModificationsKHR::bindingModifications* array in the *XrBindingModificationsKHR* structure (See XR_KHR_binding_modification extension).

Runtimes are free to ignore any of the fields when not obeying the bindings, but may use it for automatic rebindings of actions.

The implementation must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE from *xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings* if any of the following are true:

- **forceThreshold** or **forceThresholdReleased** are outside the half-open range (0, 1]
- forceThreshold < forceThresholdReleased
- centerRegion is outside the exclusive range (0, 1)
- wedgeAngle outside the half-open range [0, π)

If more than one XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT is provided for the same input identifier, including top level path (e.g. /user/hand/left/input/thumbstick), and two or more of them specify the same actionset, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE. If the same input identifier, including top level path, is used for more than one action set, in addition to inputs being suppressed by higher priority action sets, haptic events from dpads are also suppressed.

For example, a Valve Index controller binding with a "Walking" action set can have a dpad on each of:

- left thumbstick
- right thumbstick
- left trackpad
- right trackpad

Another action set can also have a dpad active on each of those inputs, and they can have different settings. If both action sets are active, the higher priority one trumps the lower priority one, and the lower priority one is suppressed.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_dpad_binding extension must be enabled prior to using XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT
- type must be XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_DPAD_BINDING_EXT
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- actionSet must be a valid XrActionSet handle
- If onHaptic is not NULL, onHaptic must be a pointer to a valid XrHapticBaseHeader-based structure. See also: XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB, XrHapticPcmVibrationFB, XrHapticVibration
- If offHaptic is not NULL, offHaptic must be a pointer to a valid XrHapticBaseHeader-based structure. See also: XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB, XrHapticPcmVibrationFB, XrHapticVibration

New Functions

Issues

- What if an interaction profile is added that contains a trackpad identifier, for which there is neither a .../click or a .../force component?
Equivalent logic would apply to whatever component is available to distinguish action from inaction.

• Is zero a valid wedge angle? Is π?

Yes, though it is mostly useless, as it makes the directional regions empty in size and thus impossible to activate. The user could only activate .../dpad_center on a trackpad identifier. π is not a valid wedge angle because that would imply being able to activate three adjacent directions, of which two must be opposite. In practice, the sensors underlying these inputs make it effectively impossible to input an exact floating point value.

Example

The following sample code shows how to create dpad bindings using this extension.

```cpp
// Create dpad paths
XRPath pathThumbstick, pathDpadUp, pathDpadDown;
xrStringToPath( pInstance, "/user/hand/left/input/thumbstick", &pathThumbstick);
xrStringToPath( pInstance, "/user/hand/left/input/thumbstick/dpad_up", &pathDpadUp);
xrStringToPath( pInstance, "/user/hand/left/input/thumbstick/dpad_down", &pathDpadDown);

// Set dpad binding modifiers
XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT xrDpadModification {
    XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_DPAD_BINDING_EXT};
xrdpadModification.actionSet = xrActionSet_Main;
xrdpadModification.centerRegion = 0.5f;
xrdpadModification.wedgeAngle = 2.0f;
// A gap between these next two members creates hysteresis, to avoid rapid toggling
xrDpadModification.forceThreshold = 0.8f;
xrDpadModification.forceThresholdReleased = 0.2f;

// Add dpad binding modifiers to binding modifications vector
std::vector< XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT > vBindingModifs;
vBindingModifs.push_back( xrDpadModification);

std::vector< XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR* > vBindingModifsBase;
for ( XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT &modif : vBindingModifs )
{
    vBindingModifsBase.push_back( reinterpret_cast<
            XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR*>( &modif ));
}

XrBindingModificationsKHR xrBindingModifications { XR_TYPE_BINDING_MODIFICATIONS_KHR ];
xrBindingModifications.bindingModifications = vBindingModifsBase.data();
xrBindingModifications.bindingModificationCount = ( uint32_t
```
// Set dpad input path as suggested binding for an action
XrActionSuggestedBinding xrActionBindingTeleport, xrActionBindingMenu;

xrActionBindingTeleport.action = xrAction_Teleport;
xrActionBindingTeleport.binding = pathDpadUp;

xrActionBindingMenu.action = xrAction_Menu;
xrActionBindingMenu.binding = pathDpadDown;

std::vector< XrActionSuggestedBinding > vActionBindings;
vActionBindings.push_back( xrActionBindingTeleport );
vActionBindings.push_back( xrActionBindingMenu );

// Create interaction profile/controller path
XrPath xrInteractionProfilePath;
xrStringToPath( pInstance, "/interaction_profiles/valve/index_controller",
&xrInteractionProfilePath );

// Set suggested binding to interaction profile
XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding xrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding {
  XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_SUGGESTED_BINDING
};
xrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding.interactionProfile = xrInteractionProfilePath;
xrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding.suggestedBindings = vActionBindings.data();
xrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding.countSuggestedBindings = ( uint32_t )vActionBindings.size();

// Set binding modifications to interaction profile's suggested binding
xrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding.next = &xrBindingModifications;

// Finally, suggest interaction profile bindings to runtime
xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings( pInstance, &xrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding );

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-02-18 (Rune Berg)
  - Initial extension description

12.28. XR_EXT_eye_gaze_interaction

Name String

XR_EXT_eye_gaze_interaction
**Extension Type**
Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**
31

**Revision**
2

**Extension and Version Dependencies**
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**
2020-02-20

**IP Status**
No known IP claims.

**Contributors**
- Denny Rönngren, Tobii
- Yin Li, Microsoft
- Alex Turner, Microsoft
- Paul Pedriana, Oculus
- Rémi Arnaud, Varjo
- Blake Taylor, Magic Leap
- Lachlan Ford, Microsoft
- Cass Everitt, Oculus

**Overview**

This extension provides an *XrPath* for getting eye gaze input from an eye tracker to enable eye gaze interactions.

The intended use for this extension is to provide:

- system properties to inform if eye gaze interaction is supported by the current device.
- an *XrPath* for real time eye tracking that exposes an accurate and precise eye gaze pose to be used to enable eye gaze interactions.
- a structure *XrEyeGazeSampleTimeEXT* that allows for an application to retrieve more information regarding the eye tracking samples.

With these building blocks, an application can discover if the XR runtime has access to an eye tracker, bind the eye gaze pose to the action system, determine if the eye tracker is actively tracking the users eye gaze, and use the eye gaze pose as an input signal to build eye gaze interactions.
12.28.1. Eye tracker

An eye tracker is a sensory device that tracks eyes and accurately maps what the user is looking at. The main purpose of this extension is to provide accurate and precise eye gaze for the application.

Eye tracking data can be sensitive personal information and is closely linked to personal privacy and integrity. It is strongly recommended that applications that store or transfer eye tracking data always ask the user for active and specific acceptance to do so.

If a runtime supports a permission system to control application access to the eye tracker, then the runtime must set the isActive field to XR_FALSE on the supplied XrActionStatePose structure, and must clear XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT, XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT, XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT and XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT when locating using the tracked space until the application has been allowed access to the eye tracker. When the application access has been allowed, the runtime may set isActive on the supplied XrActionStatePose structure to XR_TRUE and may set XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT, XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT and XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT when locating using the tracked space.

12.28.2. Device enumeration

When the eye gaze input extension is enabled an application may pass in a XrSystemEyeGazeInteractionPropertiesEXT structure in next chain structure when calling xrGetSystemProperties to acquire information about the connected eye tracker.

The runtime must populate the XrSystemEyeGazeInteractionPropertiesEXT structure with the relevant information to the XrSystemProperties returned by the xrGetSystemProperties call.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_eye_gaze_interaction
typedef struct XrSystemEyeGazeInteractionPropertiesEXT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsEyeGazeInteraction;
} XrSystemEyeGazeInteractionPropertiesEXT;
```
Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `supportsEyeGazeInteraction` the runtime **must** set this value to `XR_TRUE` when eye gaze sufficient for use cases such as aiming or targeting is supported by the current device, otherwise the runtime **must** set this to `XR_FALSE`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_eye_gaze_interaction` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSystemEyeGazeInteractionPropertiesEXT`
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_EYE_GAZE_INTERACTION_PROPERTIES_EXT`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

12.28.3. Eye gaze input

This extension exposes a new interaction profile path `/interaction_profiles/ext/eye_gaze_interaction` that is valid for the user path

- `/user/eyes_ext`

for supported input source

- `.../input/gaze_ext/pose`

Note

The interaction profile path `/interaction_profiles/ext/eye_gaze_interaction` defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called `/interaction_profiles/ext/eye_gaze_interaction_ext`, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

The eye gaze pose is natively oriented with +Y up, +X to the right, and -Z forward and not gravity-aligned, similar to the `XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_VIEW`. The eye gaze pose may originate from a point positioned between the user’s eyes. At any point of time both the position and direction of the eye pose is tracked or untracked. This means that the runtime **must** set both `XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT` and `XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT` or clear both `XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT` and `XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT`.
One particularity for eye trackers compared to most other spatial input is that the runtime may not have the capability to predict or interpolate eye gaze poses. Runtimes that cannot predict or interpolate eye gaze poses must clamp the gaze pose requested in the \texttt{xrLocateSpace} call to the value nearest to \texttt{time} requested in the call. To allow for an application to reason about high accuracy eye tracking, the application can chain in an \texttt{XrEyeGazeSampleTimeEXT} to the next pointer of the \texttt{XrSpaceLocation} structure passed into the \texttt{xrLocateSpace} call. The runtime must set \texttt{time} in the \texttt{XrEyeGazeSampleTimeEXT} structure to the clamped, predicted or interpolated time. The application should inspect the \texttt{time} field to understand when in time the pose is expressed. The \texttt{time} field may be in the future if a runtime can predict gaze poses. The runtime must set the \texttt{time} field to 0 if the sample time is not available.

When the runtime provides a nominal eye gaze pose, the \texttt{XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT} must be set if the eye otherwise has a fully-tracked pose relative to the other space. A runtime can provide a sub-nominal eye-gaze pose but must then clear the \texttt{XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT}. An application can expect that a nominal eye gaze pose can be used for use cases such as aiming or targeting, while a sub-nominal eye gaze pose has degraded performance and should not be relied on for all input scenarios. Applications should be very careful when using sub-nominal eye gaze pose, since the behavior can vary considerably for different users and manufacturers, and some manufacturers may not provide sub-nominal eye gaze pose at all.

With current technology, some eye trackers may need to undergo an explicit calibration routine to provide a nominal accurate and precise eye gaze pose. If the eye tracker is in an uncalibrated state when the first call to \texttt{xrSyncActions} is made with an eye gaze action enabled, then the runtime should request eye tracker calibration from the user if it has not yet been requested.

// Provided by XR_EXT_eye_gaze_interaction
typedef struct XrEyeGazeSampleTimeEXT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrTime             time;
} XrEyeGazeSampleTimeEXT;

Member Descriptions

- \texttt{type} is the \texttt{XrStructureType} of this structure.
- \texttt{next} is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- \texttt{time} is when in time the eye gaze pose is expressed.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_eye_gaze_interaction` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrEyeGazeSampleTimeEXT`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_EYE_GAZE_SAMPLE_TIME_EXT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

12.28.4. Sample code

The following example code shows how to bind the eye pose to the action system.

```c
extern XrInstance instance;
extern XrSession session;
extern XrPosef pose_identity;

// Create action set
XrActionSetCreateInfo actionSetInfo{XR_TYPE_ACTION_SET_CREATE_INFO};
strcpy(actionSetInfo.actionSetName, "gameplay");
strcpy(actionSetInfo.localizedActionSetName, "Gameplay");
actionSetInfo.priority = 0;
XrActionSet gameplayActionSet;
CHK_XR(xrCreateActionSet(instance, &actionSetInfo, &gameplayActionSet));

// Create user intent action
XrActionCreateInfo actionInfo{XR_TYPE_ACTION_CREATE_INFO};
strcpy(actionInfo.actionName, "user_intent");
actionInfo.actionType = XR_ACTION_TYPE_POSE_INPUT;
strcpy(actionInfo.localizedActionName, "User Intent");
XrAction userIntentAction;
CHK_XR(xrCreateAction(gameplayActionSet, &actionInfo, &userIntentAction));

// Create suggested bindings
XrPath eyeGazeInteractionProfilePath;
CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance, "/interaction_profiles/ext/eye_gaze_interaction", &eyeGazeInteractionProfilePath));

XrPath gazePosePath;
CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance, "/user/eyes_ext/input/gaze_ext/pose", &gazePosePath));

XrActionSuggestedBinding bindings;
bindings.action = userIntentAction;
bindings.binding = gazePosePath;

XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding
```

434 | Chapter 12. List of Current Extensions
suggestedBindings[XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_SUGGESTED_BINDING];
suggestedBindings.interactionProfile = eyeGazeInteractionProfilePath;
suggestedBindings.suggestedBindings = &bindings;
suggestedBindings.countSuggestedBindings = 1;
CHK_XR(xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings(instance, &suggestedBindings));

XrSessionActionSetsAttachInfo attachInfo[XR_TYPE_SESSION_ACTION_SETS_ATTACH_INFO];
attachInfo.countActionSets = 1;
attachInfo.actionSets = &gameplayActionSet;
CHK_XR(xrAttachSessionActionSets(session, &attachInfo));

XrActionSpaceCreateInfo createActionSpaceInfo[XR_TYPE_ACTION_SPACE_CREATE_INFO];
createActionSpaceInfo.action = userIntentAction;
createActionSpaceInfo.poseInActionSpace = pose_identity;
XrSpace gazeActionSpace;
CHK_XR(xrCreateActionSpace(session, &createActionSpaceInfo, &gazeActionSpace));

XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo createReferenceSpaceInfo[XR_TYPE_REFERENCE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO];
createReferenceSpaceInfo.referenceSpaceType = XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL;
createReferenceSpaceInfo.poseInReferenceSpace = pose_identity;
XrSpace localReferenceSpace;
CHK_XR(xrCreateReferenceSpace(session, &createReferenceSpaceInfo, &localReferenceSpace));

while(true)
{
    XrActiveActionSet activeActionSet[gameplayActionSet, XR_NULL_PATH];
    XrTime time;

    XrActionsSyncInfo syncInfo[XR_TYPE_ACTIONS_SYNC_INFO];
syncInfo.countActiveActionSets = 1;
syncInfo.activeActionSets = &activeActionSet;
CHK_XR(xrSyncActions(session, &syncInfo));

    XrActionStatePose actionStatePose[XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_POSE];
    XrActionStateGetInfo getActionStateInfo[XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_GET_INFO];
    getActionStateInfo.action = userIntentAction;
CHK_XR(xrGetActionStatePose(session, &getActionStateInfo, &actionStatePose));

    if(actionStatePose.isActive){
        XrEyeGazeSampleTimeEXT eyeGazeSampleTime[XR_TYPE_EYE_GAZE_SAMPLE_TIME_EXT];
        XrSpaceLocation gazeLocation[XR_TYPE_SPACE_LOCATION, &eyeGazeSampleTime];
CHK_XR(xrLocateSpace(gazeActionSpace, localReferenceSpace, time, &gazeLocation));

        // Do things
    }
}

// Do things
12.29. XR_EXT_hand_interaction

Name String
XR_EXT_hand_interaction

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
303

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors
Yin Li, Microsoft
Alex Turner, Microsoft
Casey Meekhof, Microsoft
Lachlan Ford, Microsoft
Eric Provencher, Unity Technologies
Bryan Dube, Unity Technologies
Peter Kuhn, Unity Technologies
Tanya Li, Unity Technologies
Jakob Bornecrantz, Collabora
Jonathan Wright, Meta Platforms
Federico Schliemann, Meta Platforms
Andreas Loeve Selvik, Meta Platforms
Nathan Nuber, Valve
Joe Ludwig, Valve
Rune Berg, Valve
Adam Harwood, Ultraleap
Robert Blenkinsopp, Ultraleap
Paulo Gomes, Samsung Electronics
12.29.1. Overview

This extension defines four commonly used action poses for all user hand interaction profiles including both hand tracking devices and motion controller devices.

This extension also introduces a new interaction profile specifically designed for hand tracking devices to input through the OpenXR action system. Though, for runtimes with controller inputs, the runtime should also provide this interaction profile through action mappings from the controller inputs, so that an application whose suggested action bindings solely depending on this hand interaction profile is usable on such runtimes as well.

12.29.2. Action poses for hand interactions

The following four action poses (i.e. "pinch," "poke," "aim," and "grip") enable a hand and finger interaction model, whether the tracking inputs are provided by a hand tracking device or a motion controller device.

The runtime must support all of the following action subpaths on all interaction profiles that are valid for the user paths of /user/hand/left and /user/hand/right, including those interaction profiles enabled through extensions.

- .../input/aim/pose
- .../input/grip/pose
- .../input/pinch_ext/pose
- .../input/poke_ext/pose

Aim pose

The .../input/aim/pose is designed for interacting with objects out of arm’s reach. For example, using a virtual laser pointer to aim at a virtual button on the wall is an interaction suited to the "aim" pose.

This is the same "aim" pose defined in Standard pose identifiers. Every tracked controller profile already supports this pose.
**Position**

The position of an "aim" pose is typically in front of the user's hand and moves together with the corresponding hand, so that the user is able to easily see the aiming ray cast to the target in the world and adjust for aim.

**Orientation**

The orientation of an "aim" pose is typically stabilized so that it is suitable to render an aiming ray emerging from the user's hand pointing into the world.

The -Z direction is the forward direction of the aiming gesture, that is, where the aiming ray is pointing at.

The +Y direction is a runtime defined direction based on the hand tracking device or ergonomics of the controller in the user's hand. It is typically pointing up in the world when the user is performing the aiming gesture naturally forward with a hand or controller in front of the user body.

The +X direction is orthogonal to +Y and +Z using the right-hand rule.

When targeting an object out of arm's reach, the runtime **may** optimize the "aim" pose stability for...
pointing at a target, therefore the rotation of the "aim" pose may account for forearm or shoulder motion as well as hand rotation. Hence, the "aim" pose may not always rigidly attach to the user's hand rotation. If the application desires to rotate the targeted remote object in place, it should use the rotation of the "grip" pose instead of "aim" pose, as if the user is remotely holding the object and rotating it.

**Grip pose**

The `../input/grip/pose` is designed for holding an object with a full hand grip gesture, for example, grasping and pushing a door's handle or holding and swinging a sword.

This is the same "grip" pose defined in Standard pose identifiers. Every tracked controller profile already supports this pose.

The runtime should optimize the "grip" pose orientation so that it stabilizes large virtual objects held in the user’s hand.

*Figure 8. Example grip pose.*
**Position**

The position of the "grip" pose is at the centroid of the user's palm when the user makes a fist or holds a tube-like object in the hand.

**Orientation**

The orientation of the "grip" pose may be used to render a virtual object held in the hand, for example, holding the grip of a virtual sword.

The Z axis of the grip pose goes through the center of the user’s curled fingers when the user makes a fist or holds a controller, and the -Z direction (forward) goes from the little finger to the index finger.

When the user completely opens their hand to form a flat 5-finger pose and the palms face each other, the ray that is normal to the user’s palms defines the X axis. The +X direction points away from the palm of the left hand and into the palm of the right hand. That is to say, in the described pose, the +X direction points to the user’s right for both hands. To further illustrate: if the user is holding a stick by making a fist with each hand in front of the body and pointing the stick up, the +X direction points to the user’s right for both hands.

The +Y direction is orthogonal to +Z and +X using the right-hand rule.

**Pinch pose**

The \(.../input/pinch_ext/pose\) is designed for interacting with a small object within arm’s reach using a finger and thumb with a "pinch" gesture. For example, turning a key to open a lock or moving the knob on a slider control are interactions suited to the "pinch" pose.

The runtime should stabilize the "pinch" pose while the user is performing the "pinch" gesture.
Position

When the input is provided by a hand tracking device, the position of the "pinch" pose is typically where the index and thumb fingertips will touch each other for a "pinch" gesture.

The runtime may provide the "pinch" pose using any finger based on the current user's preference for accessibility support. An application typically designs the "pinch" pose interaction assuming the "pinch" is performed using the index finger and thumb.

When the input is provided by a motion controller device, the position of the "pinch" pose is typically based on a fixed offset from the grip pose in front of the controller, where the user can naturally interact with a small object. The runtime should avoid obstructing the "pinch" pose with the physical profile of the motion controller.

Orientation

The "pinch" pose orientation must rotate together with the hand rotation.

Figure 10. Example pinch orientation on right hand.

The "pinch" pose's orientation may be used to render a virtual object being held by a "pinch" gesture,
for example, holding a key as illustrated in picture above.

If this virtual key is within a plane as illustrated in the above picture, the Y and Z axes of the "pinch" pose are within this plane.

The +Z axis is the backward direction of the "pinch" pose, typically the direction from the "pinch" position pointing to the mid point of thumb and finger proximal joints.

When the user puts both hands in front of the body at the same height, palms facing each other and fingers pointing forward, then performs a "pinch" gesture with both hands, the +Y direction for both hands should be roughly pointing up.

The X direction follows the right-hand rule using the Z and Y axes.

If the input is provided by a motion controller device, the orientation of the "pinch" pose is typically based on a fixed-rotation offset from the "grip" pose orientation that roughly follows the above definition when the user is holding the controller naturally.

**Poke pose**

The `./input/poke_ext/pose` is designed for interactions using a fingertip to touch and push a small object. For example, pressing a push button with a fingertip, swiping to scroll a browser view, or typing on a virtual keyboard are interactions suited to the "poke" pose.

The application may use the "poke" pose as a point to interact with virtual objects, and this pose is typically enough for simple interactions.

The application may also use a volumetric representation of a "poke" gesture using a sphere combined with the "poke" pose. The center of such a sphere is located the distance of one radius in the +Z direction of the "poke" pose, such that the "poke" pose falls on the surface of the sphere and the sphere models the shape of the fingertip.
Figure 11. Example poke pose.

**Position**

When input is provided by a hand tracking device, the position of the "poke" pose is at the surface of the extended index fingertip. The runtime *may* provide the "poke" pose using other fingers for accessibility support.

When input is provided by a motion controller, the position of the "poke" pose is typically based on a fixed offset from the "grip" pose in front of the controller, where touching and pushing a small object feels natural using the controller. The runtime *should* avoid obstructing the "poke" pose with the physical profile of the motion controller.

**Orientation**

The +Y direction of the "poke" pose is the up direction in the world when the user is extending the index finger forward with palm facing down. When using a motion controller, +Y matches the up direction in the world when the user extends the index finger forward while holding the controller with palm facing down.

The +Z direction points from the fingertip towards the knuckle and parallel to the index finger distal bone, i.e. backwards when the user is holding a controller naturally in front of the body and pointing index finger forward.
The +X direction is orthogonal to +Y and +Z using the right-hand rule.

The "poke" pose **must** rotate together with the tip of the finger or the controller’s "grip" pose.

### 12.29.3. The interaction profile for hand tracking devices

The hand interaction profile is designed for runtimes which provide hand inputs using hand tracking devices instead of controllers with triggers or buttons. This allows hand tracking devices to provide commonly used gestures and action poses to the OpenXR action system.

In addition to hand tracking devices, runtimes with controller inputs **should** also implement this interaction profile through action bindings, so that an application whose suggested action bindings solely depending on this hand interaction profile is usable on such runtimes as well.

**Interaction profile path:**

- /interaction_profiles/ext/hand_interaction_ext

**Valid for top level user path:**

- /user/hand/left
- /user/hand/right

**Supported component paths:**

- .../input/aim/pose
- .../input/grip/pose
- .../input/pinch_ext/pose
- .../input/poke_ext/pose
- .../input/pinch_ext/value
- .../input/pinch_ext/ready_ext
- .../input/aim_activate_ext/value
- .../input/aim_activate_ext/ready_ext
- .../input/grasp_ext/value
- .../input/grasp_ext/ready_ext

**Note**

When the XR_EXT_palm_pose extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile **must** also support

- .../input/palm_ext/pose
This interaction profile supports the above four action poses, as well as the following three groups of action inputs.

**Pinch action**

This interaction profile supports .../input/pinch_ext/value and .../input/pinch_ext/ready_ext actions.

The .../input/pinch_ext/value is a 1D analog input component indicating the extent which the user is bringing their finger and thumb together to perform a "pinch" gesture.

The .../input/pinch_ext/value can be used as either a boolean or float action type, where the value XR_TRUE or 1.0f represents that the finger and thumb are touching each other.

The .../input/pinch_ext/value must be at value 0.0f or XR_FALSE when the hand is in a natural and relaxed open state without the user making any extra effort.

The .../input/pinch_ext/value should be linear to the distance between the finger and thumb tips when they are in the range to change "pinch" value from 0 to 1.

The .../input/pinch_ext/ready_ext is a boolean input, where the value XR_TRUE indicates that the fingers used to perform the "pinch" gesture are properly tracked by the hand tracking device and the hand shape is observed to be ready to perform or is performing a "pinch" gesture.

The .../input/pinch_ext/value must be 0.0f or XR_FALSE when the .../input/pinch_ext/ready_ext is XR_FALSE.

The runtime may drive the input of the "pinch" gesture using any finger with the thumb to support accessibility.

**Aim activate action**

This interaction profile supports .../input/aim_activate_ext/value and .../input/aim_activate_ext/ready_ext actions.

The .../input/aim_activate_ext/value is a 1D analog input component indicating that the user activated the action on the target that the user is pointing at with the aim pose.

The "aim_activate" gesture is runtime defined, and it should be chosen so that the "aim" pose tracking is stable and usable for pointing at a distant target while the gesture is being performed.

The .../input/aim_activate_ext/value can be used as either a boolean or float action type, where the value XR_TRUE or 1.0f represents that the aimed-at target is being fully interacted with.

The .../input/aim_activate_ext/ready_ext is a boolean input, where the value XR_TRUE indicates that the fingers to perform the "aim_activate" gesture are properly tracked by the hand tracking device and the hand shape is observed to be ready to perform or is performing an "aim_activate" gesture.

The .../input/aim_activate_ext/value must be 0.0f or XR_FALSE when the .../input/aim_activate_ext/ready_ext is XR_FALSE.
**Grasp action**

This interaction profile supports `.../input/grasp_ext/value` action.

The `.../input/grasp_ext/value` is a 1D analog input component indicating that the user is making a fist.

The `.../input/grasp_ext/value` can be used as either a boolean or float action type, where the value `XR_TRUE` or `1.0f` represents that the fist is tightly closed.

The `.../input/grasp_ext/value` must be at value `0.0f` or `XR_FALSE` when the hand is in a natural and relaxed open state without the user making any extra effort.

The `.../input/grasp_ext/ready_ext` is a boolean input, where the value `XR_TRUE` indicates that the hand performing the grasp action is properly tracked by the hand tracking device and it is observed to be ready to perform or is performing the grasp action.

The `.../input/grasp_ext/value` must be `0.0f` or `XR_FALSE` when the `.../input/grasp_ext/ready_ext` is `XR_FALSE`.

**Hand interaction gestures overlap**

The values of the above "pinch", "grasp", and "aim_activate" input actions may not be mutually exclusive when the input is provided by a hand tracking device. The application should not assume these actions are distinctively activated as action inputs provided by buttons or triggers on a controller. The application should suggest action bindings considering the intent of the action and their paired action pose.

**Using hand interaction profile with controllers**

The runtimes with controller inputs should support the `/interaction_profiles/ext/hand_interaction_ext` profile using input mapping, so that applications can solely rely on the `/interaction_profiles/ext/hand_interaction_ext` profile to build XR experiences.

If the application desires to further customize the action poses with more flexible use of controller interaction profiles, the application can also provide action binding suggestions of controller profile using specific buttons or triggers to work together with the commonly used four action poses.
Typical usages of action poses with hand or controller profiles

• The \texttt{\textit{.../input/grip/pose}} is typically used for holding a large object in the user's hand. When using a hand interaction profile, it is typically paired with \texttt{\textit{.../input/grasp_ext/value}} for the user to directly manipulate an object held in a hand. When using a controller interaction profile, the "grip" pose is typically paired with a "squeeze" button or trigger that gives the user the sense of tightly holding an object.

• The \texttt{\textit{.../input/pinch_ext/pose}} is typically used for directly manipulating a small object using the pinch gesture. When using a hand interaction profile, it is typically paired with the \texttt{\textit{.../input/pinch_ext/value}} gesture. When using a controller interaction profile, it is typically paired with a trigger manipulated with the index finger, which typically requires curling the index finger and applying pressure with the fingertip.

• The \texttt{\textit{.../input/poke_ext/pose}} is typically used for contact-based interactions using the motion of the hand or fingertip. It typically does not pair with other hand gestures or buttons on the controller. The application typically uses a sphere collider with the "poke" pose to visualize the pose and detect touch with a virtual object.

• The \texttt{\textit{.../input/aim/pose}} is typically used for aiming at objects out of arm's reach. When using a hand interaction profile, it is typically paired with \texttt{\textit{.../input/aim_activate_ext/value}} to optimize aiming ray stability while performing the gesture. When using a controller interaction profile, the "aim" pose is typically paired with a trigger or a button for aim and fire operations.

• Because controllers are typically mapping buttons or triggers for the above hand interaction values, they typically report \texttt{XR\_TRUE} for their corresponding \texttt{.../ready_ext} action. This is because the buttons and triggers are always prepared and capable of receiving actions.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2021-08-06 (Yin Li)
12.30. XR_EXT_hand_joints_motion_range

Name String
XR_EXT_hand_joints_motion_range

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
81

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
• Requires XR_EXT_hand_tracking to be enabled

Last Modified Date
2021-04-15

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Joe van den Heuvel, Valve
Rune Berg, Valve
Joe Ludwig, Valve
Jakob Bornecrantz, Collabora

Overview
This extension augments the XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension to enable applications to request that the XrHandJointLocationsEXT returned by xrLocateHandJointsEXT should return hand joint locations conforming to a range of motion specified by the application.

The application must enable the XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension in order to use this extension.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants
New Enums

The `XrHandJointsMotionRangeEXT` describes the hand joints' range of motion returned by `xrLocateHandJointsEXT`.

Runtimes must support both `XR_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_CONFORMING_TO_CONTROLLER_EXT` and `XR_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_UNOBSTRUCTED_EXT` for each controller interaction profile that supports hand joint data.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_joints_motion_range
typedef enum XrHandJointsMotionRangeEXT {
    XR_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_UNOBSTRUCTED_EXT = 1,
    XR_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_CONFORMING_TO_CONTROLLER_EXT = 2,
    XR_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrHandJointsMotionRangeEXT;
```

Enumerant Descriptions

- `XR_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_UNOBSTRUCTED_EXT` This option refers to the range of motion of a human hand, without any obstructions. Input systems that obstruct the movement of the user's hand (e.g.: a held controller preventing the user from making a fist) or have only limited ability to track finger positions must use the information available to them to emulate an unobstructed range of motion.

- `XR_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_CONFORMING_TO_CONTROLLER_EXT` This option refers to the range of motion of the hand joints taking into account any physical limits imposed by the controller itself. This will tend to be the most accurate pose compared to the user’s actual hand pose, but might not allow a closed fist for example.
  - If the current interaction profile represents a controller, or other device that obstructs the hand, the implementation must return joint locations conforming to the shape of that device. If the current interaction profile is being emulated by a different physical controller, the implementation may return joint locations conforming to the shape of either the current interaction profile or the actual physical controller.
  - If the current interaction profile does not represent a controller, the implementation must return joint locations based on the unobstructed joint locations.

New Structures

The `XrHandJointsMotionRangeInfoEXT` is a structure that an application can chain in `XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT` to request the joint motion range specified by the `handJointsMotionRange` field.
Runtimes must return the appropriate joint locations depending on the handJointsMotionRange field and the currently active interaction profile.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_joints_motion_range
typedef struct XrHandJointsMotionRangeInfoEXT {
    XrStructureType               type;
    const void*                   next;
    XrHandJointsMotionRangeEXT    handJointsMotionRange;
} XrHandJointsMotionRangeInfoEXT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **handJointsMotionRange** is an XrHandJointsMotionRangeEXT that defines the hand joint range of motion the application wants.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_hand_joints_motion_range extension must be enabled prior to using XrHandJointsMotionRangeInfoEXT
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_INFO_EXT
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **handJointsMotionRange** must be a valid XrHandJointsMotionRangeEXT value

### New Functions

### Issues

### Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-04-15 (Rune Berg)
  - Initial extension description

### 12.31. XR_EXT_hand_tracking
Name String

XR_EXT_hand_tracking

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

52

Revision

4

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2021-04-15

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Yin Li, Microsoft
Lachlan Ford, Microsoft
Alex Turner, Microsoft
Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft
Cass Everitt, Oculus
Blake Taylor, Magic Leap
Joe van den Heuvel, Valve
Rune Berg, Valve
Valerie Benson, Ultraleap
Rylie Pavlik, Collabora

12.31.1. Overview

This extension enables applications to locate the individual joints of hand tracking inputs. It enables applications to render hands in XR experiences and interact with virtual objects using hand joints.

12.31.2. Inspect system capability

An application can inspect whether the system is capable of hand tracking input by extending the XrSystemProperties with XrSystemHandTrackingPropertiesEXT structure when calling xrGetSystemProperties.
```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
typedef struct XrSystemHandTrackingPropertiesEXT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsHandTracking;
} XrSystemHandTrackingPropertiesEXT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **supportsHandTracking** is an `XrBool32`, indicating if current system is capable of hand tracking input.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_hand_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSystemHandTrackingPropertiesEXT`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_HAND_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_EXT`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

If a runtime returns `XR_FALSE` for **supportsHandTracking**, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED` from `xrCreateHandTrackerEXT`.

### 12.31.3. Create a hand tracker handle

The `XrHandTrackerEXT` handle represents the resources for hand tracking of the specific hand.

```c
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrHandTrackerEXT)
```

An application creates separate `XrHandTrackerEXT` handles for left and right hands. This handle can be used to locate hand joints using `xrLocateHandJointsEXT` function.

A hand tracker provides joint locations with an unobstructed range of motion of an empty human hand.
**Note**
This behavior can be modified by the `XR_EXT_hand_joints_motion_range` extension

An application can create an `XrHandTrackerEXT` handle using `xrCreateHandTrackerEXT` function.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
XrResult xrCreateHandTrackerEXT(
    XrSession session,                   
    const XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT* createInfo, 
    XrHandTrackerEXT* handTracker);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **`session`** is an `XrSession` in which the hand tracker will be active.
- **`createInfo`** is the `XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT` used to specify the hand tracker.
- **`handTracker`** is the returned `XrHandTrackerEXT` handle.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_hand_tracking` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateHandTrackerEXT`
- **`session`** **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- **`createInfo`** **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT` structure
- **`handTracker`** **must** be a pointer to an `XrHandTrackerEXT` handle
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

If the system does not support hand tracking, runtime must return XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED from xrCreateHandTrackerEXT. In this case, the runtime must return XR_FALSE for XrSystemHandTrackingPropertiesEXT::supportsHandTracking when the function xrGetSystemProperties is called, so that the application can avoid creating a hand tracker.

The XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT structure describes the information to create an XrHandTrackerEXT handle.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
typedef struct XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT {
    XrStructureType      type;
    const void*          next;
    XrHandEXT            hand;
    XrHandJointSetEXT    handJointSet;
} XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **hand** is an XrHandEXT which describes which hand the tracker is tracking.
- **handJointSet** is an XrHandJointSetEXT which describes the set of hand joints to retrieve.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension must be enabled prior to using XrHandTrackerCreateInfo_EXT
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_EXT
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrHandPoseTypeInfoMSFT, XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT
- **hand** must be a valid XrHandEXT value
- **handJointSet** must be a valid XrHandJointSetEXT value

The XrHandEXT describes which hand the XrHandTrackerEXT is tracking.

// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
typedef enum XrHandEXT {
    XR_HAND_LEFT_EXT = 1,
    XR_HAND_RIGHT_EXT = 2,
    XR_HAND_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrHandEXT;

Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_HAND_LEFT_EXT** specifies the hand tracker will be tracking the user’s left hand.
- **XR_HAND_RIGHT_EXT** specifies the hand tracker will be tracking the user’s right hand.

The XrHandJointSetEXT enum describes the set of hand joints to track when creating an XrHandTrackerEXT.
typedef enum XrHandJointSetEXT {
    XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_EXT = 0,
    // Provided by XR_ULTRALEAP_hand_tracking_forearm
    XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_HAND_WITH_FOREARM_ULTRALEAP = 1000149000,
    XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrHandJointSetEXT;

Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_EXT** indicates that the created XrHandTrackerEXT tracks the set of hand joints described by XrHandJointEXT enum, i.e. the xrLocateHandJointsEXT function returns an array of joint locations with the count of XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT and can be indexed using XrHandJointEXT.

xrDestroyHandTrackerEXT function releases the handTracker and the underlying resources when finished with hand tracking experiences.

Parameter Descriptions

- **handTracker** is an XrHandTrackerEXT previously created by xrCreateHandTrackerEXT.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension must be enabled prior to calling xrDestroyHandTrackerEXT
- **handTracker** must be a valid XrHandTrackerEXT handle

Thread Safety

- Access to handTracker, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

12.31.4. Locate hand joints

The `xrLocateHandJointsEXT` function locates an array of hand joints to a base space at given time.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
XrResult xrLocateHandJointsEXT(
    XrHandTrackerEXT                            handTracker,
    const XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT*            locateInfo,
    XrHandJointLocationsEXT*                    locations);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `handTracker` is an `XrHandTrackerEXT` previously created by `xrCreateHandTrackerEXT`.
- `locateInfo` is a pointer to `XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT` describing information to locate hand joints.
- `locations` is a pointer to `XrHandJointLocationsEXT` receiving the returned hand joint locations.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_hand_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrLocateHandJointsEXT`
- `handTracker` must be a valid `XrHandTrackerEXT` handle
- `locateInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT` structure
- `locations` must be a pointer to an `XrHandJointLocationsEXT` structure
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID

The XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT structure describes the information to locate hand joints.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
typedef struct XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrSpace            baseSpace;
    XrTime             time;
} XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **baseSpace** is an XrSpace within which the returned hand joint locations will be represented.
- **time** is an XrTime at which to locate the hand joints.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The **XR_EXT_hand_tracking** extension **must** be enabled prior to using **XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT**
• **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINTS_LOCATE_INFO_EXT**
• **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: **XrHandJointsMotionRangeInfoEXT**
• **baseSpace** **must** be a valid **XrSpace** handle

**XrHandJointLocationsEXT** structure returns the state of the hand joint locations.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
typedef struct XrHandJointLocationsEXT {
    XrStructureType   type;
    void*             next;
    XrBool32          isActive;
    uint32_t          jointCount;
    XrHandJointLocationEXT* jointLocations;
} XrHandJointLocationsEXT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

• **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
• **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain, such as **XrHandJointVelocitiesEXT**.
• **isActive** is an **XrBool32** indicating if the hand tracker is actively tracking.
• **jointCount** is a **uint32_t** describing the count of elements in **jointLocations** array.
• **jointLocations** is an array of **XrHandJointLocationEXT** receiving the returned hand joint locations.

The application **must** allocate the memory for the output array **jointLocations** that can contain at least **jointCount** of **XrHandJointLocationEXT**.

The application **must** set **jointCount** as described by the **XrHandJointSetEXT** when creating the **XrHandTrackerEXT** otherwise the runtime **must** return **XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE**.

The runtime **must** return **jointLocations** representing the range of motion of a human hand, without any obstructions. Input systems that obstruct the movement of the user's hand (e.g.: a held controller
preventing the user from making a fist) or that have only limited ability to track finger positions must use the information available to them to emulate an unobstructed range of motion.

The runtime must update the jointLocations array ordered so that the application can index elements using the corresponding hand joint enum (e.g. XrHandJointEXT) as described by XrHandJointSetEXT when creating the XrHandTrackerEXT. For example, when the XrHandTrackerEXT is created with XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_EXT, the application must set the jointCount to XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT, and the runtime must fill the jointLocations array ordered so that it may be indexed by the XrHandJointEXT enum.

If the returned isActive is true, the runtime must return all joint locations with both XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT and XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT set. Although, in this case, some joint space locations may be untracked (i.e. XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT or XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT is unset).

If the returned isActive is false, it indicates the hand tracker did not detect the hand input or the application lost input focus. In this case, the runtime must return all jointLocations with neither XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT nor XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT set.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension must be enabled prior to using XrHandJointLocationsEXT
- type must be XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINT_LOCATIONS_EXT
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrHandJointVelocitiesEXT, XrHandTrackingAimStateFB, XrHandTrackingCapsulesStateFB, XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateEXT, XrHandTrackingScaleFB
- jointLocations must be a pointer to an array of jointCount XrHandJointLocationEXT structures
- The jointCount parameter must be greater than 0

XrHandJointLocationEXT structure describes the position, orientation, and radius of a hand joint.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
typedef struct XrHandJointLocationEXT {
    XrSpaceLocationFlags locationFlags;
    XrPosef pose;
    float radius;
} XrHandJointLocationEXT;
```
Member Descriptions

• `locationFlags` is a bitfield, with bit masks defined in `XrSpaceLocationFlagBits`, to indicate which members contain valid data. If none of the bits are set, no other fields in this structure should be considered to be valid or meaningful.

• `pose` is an `XrPosef` defining the position and orientation of the origin of a hand joint within the reference frame of the corresponding `XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT::baseSpace`.

• `radius` is a `float` value radius of the corresponding joint in units of meters.

If the returned `locationFlags` has `XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT` set, the returned radius must be a positive value.

If the returned `locationFlags` has `XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT` unset, the returned radius value is undefined and should be avoided.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_EXT_hand_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrHandJointLocationEXT`

• `locationFlags` must be 0 or a valid combination of `XrSpaceLocationFlagBits` values

The application can chain an `XrHandJointVelocitiesEXT` structure to the next pointer of `XrHandJointLocationsEXT` when calling `xrLocateHandJointsEXT` to retrieve the hand joint velocities.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
typedef struct XrHandJointVelocitiesEXT {
    XrStructureType            type;
    void*                      next;
    uint32_t                   jointCount;
    XrHandJointVelocityEXT*    jointVelocities;
} XrHandJointVelocitiesEXT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **jointCount** is a `uint32_t` describing the number of elements in `jointVelocities` array.
- **jointVelocities** is an array of `XrHandJointVelocityEXT` receiving the returned hand joint velocities.

The application **must** allocate the memory for the output array `jointVelocities` that can contain at least `jointCount` of `XrHandJointVelocityEXT`.

The application **must** input `jointCount` as described by the `XrHandJointSetEXT` when creating the `XrHandTrackerEXT`. Otherwise, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`.

The runtime **must** update the `jointVelocities` array in the order so that the application can index elements using the corresponding hand joint enum (e.g. `XrHandJointEXT`) as described by the `XrHandJointSetEXT` when creating the `XrHandTrackerEXT`. For example, when the `XrHandTrackerEXT` is created with `XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_EXT`, the application **must** set the `jointCount` to `XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT`, and the returned `jointVelocities` array **must** be ordered to be indexed by enum `XrHandJointEXT` enum.

If the returned `XrHandJointLocationsEXT::isActive` is false, it indicates the hand tracker did not detect a hand input or the application lost input focus. In this case, the runtime **must** return all `jointVelocities` with neither `XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_LINEAR_VALID_BIT` nor `XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_ANGULAR_VALID_BIT` set.

If an `XrHandJointVelocitiesEXT` structure is chained to `XrHandJointLocationsEXT::next`, the returned `XrHandJointLocationsEXT::isActive` is true, and the velocity is observed or can be calculated by the runtime, the runtime **must** fill in the linear velocity of each hand joint within the reference frame of `XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT::baseSpace` and set the `XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_LINEAR_VALID_BIT`. Similarly, if an `XrHandJointVelocitiesEXT` structure is chained to `XrHandJointLocationsEXT::next`, the returned `XrHandJointLocationsEXT::isActive` is true, and the *angular velocity* is observed or can be calculated by the runtime, the runtime **must** fill in the angular velocity of each joint within the reference frame of `XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT::baseSpace` and set the `XR_SPACE_VELOCITY_ANGULAR_VALID_BIT`. 
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_hand_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrHandJointVelocitiesEXT`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINT_VELOCITIES_EXT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `jointVelocities` must be a pointer to an array of `jointCount` `XrHandJointVelocityEXT` structures
- The `jointCount` parameter must be greater than 0

`XrHandJointVelocityEXT` structure describes the linear and angular velocity of a hand joint.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
typedef struct XrHandJointVelocityEXT {
    XrSpaceVelocityFlags velocityFlags;
    XrVector3f linearVelocity;
    XrVector3f angularVelocity;
} XrHandJointVelocityEXT;
```

Member Descriptions

- `velocityFlags` is a bitfield, with bit masks defined in `XrSpaceVelocityFlagBits`, to indicate which members contain valid data. If none of the bits are set, no other fields in this structure should be considered to be valid or meaningful.

- `linearVelocity` is the relative linear velocity of the hand joint with respect to and expressed in the reference frame of the corresponding `XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT::baseSpace`, in units of meters per second.

- `angularVelocity` is the relative angular velocity of the hand joint with respect to the corresponding `XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT::baseSpace`. The vector’s direction is expressed in the reference frame of the corresponding `XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT::baseSpace` and is parallel to the rotational axis of the hand joint. The vector’s magnitude is the relative angular speed of the hand joint in radians per second. The vector follows the right-hand rule for torque/rotation.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension must be enabled prior to using XrHandJointVelocityEXT
- velocityFlags must be a valid combination of XrSpaceVelocityFlagBits values
- velocityFlags must not be 0

12.31.5. Example code for locating hand joints

The following example code demonstrates how to locate all hand joints relative to a world space.

```cpp
XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
XrSystemId systemId; // previously initialized
XrSession session; // previously initialized
XrSpace worldSpace; // previously initialized, e.g. from
  // XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL

// Inspect hand tracking system properties
XrSystemHandTrackingPropertiesEXT handTrackingSystemProperties{
  XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_HAND_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_EXT};
XrSystemProperties systemProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES,
  &handTrackingSystemProperties};
CHK_XR(xrGetSystemProperties(instance, systemId, &systemProperties));
if (!handTrackingSystemProperties.supportsHandTracking) {
  // The system does not support hand tracking
  return;
}

// Get function pointer for xrCreateHandTrackerEXT
PFN_xrCreateHandTrackerEXT pfnCreateHandTrackerEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrCreateHandTrackerEXT",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
        &pfnCreateHandTrackerEXT)));

// Create a hand tracker for left hand that tracks default set of hand joints.
XrHandTrackerEXT leftHandTracker{};
{
  XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT createInfo{XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_EXT};
  createInfo.hand = XR_HAND_LEFT_EXT;
  createInfo.handJointSet = XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_EXT;
  CHK_XR(pfnCreateHandTrackerEXT(session, &createInfo, &leftHandTracker));
}

// Allocate buffers to receive joint location and velocity data before frame
// loop starts
```
XrHandJointLocationEXT jointLocations[XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT];
XrHandJointVelocityEXT jointVelocities[XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT];

XrHandJointVelocitiesEXT velocities{XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINT_VELOCITIES_EXT};
velocities.jointCount = XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT;
velocities.jointVelocities = jointVelocities;

XrHandJointLocationsEXT locations{XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINT_LOCATIONS_EXT};
locations.next = &velocities;
locations.jointCount = XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT;
locations.jointLocations = jointLocations;

// Get function pointer for xrLocateHandJointsEXT
PFN_xrLocateHandJointsEXT pfnLocateHandJointsEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrLocateHandJointsEXT",
reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
&pfnLocateHandJointsEXT)));

while (1) {
    // ...
    // For every frame in frame loop
    // ...
    XrFrameState frameState; // previously returned from xrWaitFrame
    const XrTime time = frameState.predictedDisplayTime;

    XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT locateInfo{XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINTS_LOCATE_INFO_EXT};
    locateInfo.baseSpace = worldSpace;
    locateInfo.time = time;

    CHK_XR(pfnLocateHandJointsEXT(leftHandTracker, &locateInfo, &locations));

    if (locations.isActive) {
        // The returned joint location array can be directly indexed with
        // XrHandJointEXT enum.
        const XrPosef &indexTipInWorld =
            jointLocations[XR_HAND_JOINT_INDEX_TIP_EXT].pose;
        const XrPosef &thumbTipInWorld =
            jointLocations[XR_HAND_JOINT_THUMB_TIP_EXT].pose;

        // using the returned radius and velocity of index finger tip.
        const float indexTipRadius =
            jointLocations[XR_HAND_JOINT_INDEX_TIP_EXT].radius;
        const XrHandJointVelocityEXT &indexTipVelocity =
            jointVelocities[XR_HAND_JOINT_INDEX_TIP_EXT];
    }
}
12.31.6. Conventions of hand joints

This extension defines 26 joints for hand tracking: 4 joints for the thumb finger, 5 joints for the other four fingers, and the wrist and palm of the hands.
The finger joints, except the tips, are named after the corresponding bone at the further end of the bone from the finger tips. The joint's orientation is defined at a fully opened hand pose facing down as in the above picture.

![Hand Pose](image)

**Note**

Many applications and game engines use names to identify joints rather than using indices. If possible, applications should use the joint name part of the `XrHandJointEXT` enum plus a hand identifier to help prevent joint name clashes (e.g. `Index_Metacarpal_L, Thumb_Tip_R`). Using consistent names increases the portability of assets between applications and engines. Including the hand in the identifier prevents ambiguity when both hands are used in the same skeleton, such as when they are combined with additional joints to form a full body skeleton.

The backward (+Z) direction is parallel to the corresponding bone and points away from the finger tip.
The up (+Y) direction is pointing out of the back of and perpendicular to the corresponding finger nail at the fully opened hand pose. The X direction is perpendicular to Y and Z and follows the right hand rule.

The wrist joint is located at the pivot point of the wrist which is location invariant when twisting hand without moving the forearm. The backward (+Z) direction is parallel to the line from wrist joint to middle finger metacarpal joint, and points away from the finger tips. The up (+Y) direction points out towards back of hand and perpendicular to the skin at wrist. The X direction is perpendicular to the Y and Z directions and follows the right hand rule.

The palm joint is located at the center of the middle finger’s metacarpal bone. The backward (+Z) direction is parallel to the middle finger’s metacarpal bone, and points away from the finger tips. The up (+Y) direction is perpendicular to palm surface and pointing towards the back of the hand. The X direction is perpendicular to the Y and Z directions and follows the right hand rule.

The radius of each joint is the distance from the joint to the skin in meters. The application can use a sphere at the joint location with joint radius for collision detection for interactions, such as pushing a virtual button using the index finger tip.

For example, suppose the radius of the palm joint is \( r \) then the app can offset \( \{0, -r, 0\} \) to palm joint location to get the surface of hand palm center, or offset \( \{0, r, 0\} \) to get the back surface of the hand.

Note that the palm joint for the hand tracking is not the same as ../input/grip/pose when hand tracking is provided by controller tracking. A “grip” pose is located at the center of the controller handle when user is holding a controller, outside of the user’s hand. A “palm” pose is located at the center of middle finger metacarpal bone which is inside the user’s hand.

```
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking
#define XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT 26
```

**XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT** defines the number of hand joint enumerants defined in XrHandJointEXT

**New Object Types**

- XrHandTrackerEXT

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

- **XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT**

XrObjectType enumeration is extended with:
• XR_OBJECT_TYPE_HAND_TRACKER_EXT

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

• XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_HAND_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_EXT
• XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_EXT
• XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINTS_LOCATE_INFO_EXT
• XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINT_LOCATIONS_EXT
• XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINT_VELOCITIES_EXT

New Enums

• XrHandEXT
• XrHandJointEXT
• XrHandJointSetEXT

New Structures

• XrSystemHandTrackingPropertiesEXT
• XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT
• XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT
• XrHandJointLocationEXT
• XrHandJointVelocityEXT
• XrHandJointLocationsEXT
• XrHandJointVelocitiesEXT

New Functions

• xrCreateHandTrackerEXT
• xrDestroyHandTrackerEXT
• xrLocateHandJointsEXT

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2019-09-16 (Yin LI)
  ◦ Initial extension description
• Revision 2, 2020-04-20 (Yin LI)
  ◦ Replace hand joint spaces to locate hand joints function.
12.32. **XR_EXT_hand_tracking_data_source**

**Name String**

| XR_EXT_hand_tracking_data_source |

**Extension Type**

- Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

- 429

**Revision**

- 1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires **XR_EXT_hand_tracking** to be enabled

**Last Modified Date**

- 2023-01-23

**IP Status**

- No known IP claims.

**Contributors**

- Jakob Bornecrantz, Collabora
- John Kearney, Meta
- Robert Memmott, Meta
- Andreas Selvik, Meta
- Yin Li, Microsoft
- Robert Blenkinsopp, Ultraleap
- Nathan Nuber, Valve

**Contacts**

- John Kearney, Meta

**Overview**
This extension augments the XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension.

Runtimes may support a variety of data sources for hand joint data for XR_EXT_hand_tracking, and some runtimes and devices may use joint data from multiple sources. This extension allows an application and the runtime to communicate about and make use of those data sources in a cooperative manner.

This extension allows the application to specify the data sources that it wants data from when creating a hand tracking handle, and allows the runtime to specify the currently active data source.

The application must enable the XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension in order to use this extension.

The XrHandTrackingDataSourceEXT enum describes a hand tracking data source when creating an XrHandTrackerEXT handle.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking_data_source
typedef enum XrHandTrackingDataSourceEXT {
    XR_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_UNOBSTRUCTED_EXT = 1,
    XR_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_CONTROLLER_EXT = 2,
    XR_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrHandTrackingDataSourceEXT;
```

The application can use XrHandTrackingDataSourceEXT with XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT when calling xrCreateHandTrackerEXT to tell the runtime all supported data sources for the application for the hand tracking inputs.

The application can use it with XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateEXT when calling xrLocateHandJointsEXT to inspect what data source the runtime used for the returned hand joint locations.

If the XR_EXT_hand_joints_motion_range extension is supported by the runtime and the data source is XR_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_CONTROLLER_EXT, then it is expected that application will use that extension when retrieving hand joint poses.
**Enumerant Descriptions**

- **XR_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_UNOBSTRUCTED_EXT** - This data source value indicates that the hand tracking data source supports using individual fingers and joints separately. Examples of such sources include optical hand tracking, data gloves, or motion capture devices.

- **XR_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_CONTROLLER_EXT** - This data source value indicates that the hand tracking data source is a motion controller. The runtime must not supply this data source if the controller providing the data is not actively held in the user’s hand, but may still provide data if the runtime is unable to detect if the controller is not in the user’s hand, or a user selected policy changes this behavior. Unless specified otherwise by another extension, data returned from **XR_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_CONTROLLER_EXT** must behave as **XR_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_UNOBSTRUCTED_EXT**.

The **XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking_data_source
typedef struct XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT {
    XrStructureType                 type;
    const void*                     next;
    uint32_t                        requestedDataSourceCount;
    XrHandTrackingDataSourceEXT*    requestedDataSources;
} XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **requestedDataSourceCount** is the number of elements in the **requestedDataSources** array.
- **requestedDataSources** is an array of **XrHandTrackingDataSourceEXT** that the application accepts.

The **XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT** is a structure that an application can chain to **XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT::next** to specify the hand tracking data sources that the application accepts.

Because the hand tracking device may change during a running session, the runtime may return a valid **XrHandTrackerEXT** handle even if there is no currently active hand tracking device or the active device does not satisfy any or all data sources requested by the application's call to **xrCreateHandTrackerEXT**. The runtime may instead return **XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED** from...
xrCreateHandTrackerEXT, if for example the runtime believes it will never be able to satisfy the request.

If any value in `requestedDataSources` is duplicated, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` from the call to `xrCreateHandTrackerEXT`. If `requestedDataSourceCount` is 0, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` from the call to `xrCreateHandTrackerEXT`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_hand_tracking_data_source` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_INFO_EXT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If `requestedDataSourceCount` is not 0, `requestedDataSources` must be a pointer to an array of `requestedDataSourceCount` `XrHandTrackingDataSourceEXT` values

The `XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateEXT` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking_data_source
typedef struct XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateEXT {
    XrStructureType                type;
    void*                          next;
    XrBool32                       isActive;
    XrHandTrackingDataSourceEXT    dataSource;
} XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateEXT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `isActive` indicating there is an active data source
- `dataSource` indicating the data source that was used to generate the hand tracking joints.

`XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateEXT` is a structure that an application can chain to `XrHandJointLocationsEXT::next` when calling `xrLocateHandJointsEXT` to retrieve the data source of the currently active hand tracking device.

When the returned `isActive` is `XR_FALSE`, it indicates the currently active hand tracking device does not
support any of the requested data sources. In these cases, the runtime must also return no valid tracking locations for hand joints from this \texttt{xrLocateHandJointsEXT} function.

If the tracker was not created with \texttt{XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT} chained to \texttt{XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT::next}, then the runtime must return \texttt{XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE}, if \texttt{XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateEXT} is passed in the call to \texttt{xrLocateHandJointsEXT}.

If there is an active hand tracking device that is one of the specified \texttt{XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT::requestedDataSources}, the runtime must set \texttt{isActive} to \texttt{XR_TRUE}. When the runtime sets \texttt{isActive} to \texttt{XR_TRUE}, the runtime must set \texttt{dataSource} indicate the active data source. The runtime must return a \texttt{dataSource} that is a subset of the \texttt{XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT::requestedDataSources} when creating the corresponding hand tracker.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The \texttt{XR_EXT_hand_tracking_data_source} extension must be enabled prior to using \texttt{XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateEXT}
- \texttt{type} must be \texttt{XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_STATE_EXT}
- \texttt{next} must be \texttt{NULL} or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- \texttt{dataSource} must be a valid \texttt{XrHandTrackingDataSourceEXT} value

### New Object Types

### New Flag Types

### New Enum Constants

\texttt{XrStructureType} enumeration is extended with: * \texttt{XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_INFO_EXT} * \texttt{XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_STATE_EXT}

### New Enums

- \texttt{XrHandTrackingDataSourceEXT}

### New Structures

- \texttt{XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT}
- \texttt{XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateEXT}

### New Functions

### Issues

1. Should this extension require \texttt{XR_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_CONFORMING_TO_CONTROLLER_EXT} if the
data source is XR_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_CONTROLLER_EXT and XR_EXT_hand_joints_motion_range is not enabled?

**RESOLVED:** Yes.

It should not be required. We expect that a key use of the data from this extension will be replicating data hand tracking joint data for social purposes. For that use-case, the data returned in the style of XR_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_UNOBSTRUCTED_EXT is more appropriate.

This is consistent with XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension which requires that the jointLocations represent the range of motion of a human hand, without any obstructions.

2. Should XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT include an isActive member or can it use isActive from XrHandJointLocationsEXT?

**RESOLVED:** Yes.

Yes; XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoEXT needs to include the isActive member and cannot use the isActive from XrHandJointLocationsEXT as the meaning of these members is different.

The isActive member of XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateEXT allows the runtime to describe if the tracking device is active. XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateEXT::isActive describes if the tracking device is actively tracking. It is possible for a data source to be active but not actively tracking and we want to represent if the device is active in this extension.

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2023-01-23 (John Kearney)
  - Initial extension description

### 12.33. XR_EXT_hp_mixed_reality_controller

**Name String**

XR_EXT_hp_mixed_reality_controller

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

96

**Revision**

1
Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2020-06-08

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Alain Zanchetta, Microsoft
Lachlan Ford, Microsoft
Alex Turner, Microsoft
Yin Li, Microsoft
Nathan Nuber, HP Inc.

Overview

This extension added a new interaction profile path for the HP Reverb G2 Controllers:

- /interaction_profiles/hp/mixed_reality_controller

Note

The interaction profile path /interaction_profiles/hp/mixed_reality_controller defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called /interaction_profiles/hp/mixed_reality_controller_hp, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

Valid for the user paths

- /user/hand/left
- /user/hand/right

Supported component paths:

- On /user/hand/left only
  - .../input/x/click
  - .../input/y/click
- On /user/hand/right only
  - .../input/a/click
  - .../input/b/click
• On both hands
  ◦ ../input/menu/click
  ◦ ../input/squeeze/value
  ◦ ../input/trigger/value
  ◦ ../input/thumbstick/x
  ◦ ../input/thumbstick/y
  ◦ ../input/thumbstick/click
  ◦ ../input/grip/pose
  ◦ ../input/aim/pose
  ◦ ../output/haptic

**Note**

When the XR_EXT_palm_pose extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile **must** also support

• ../input/palm_ext/pose

**Note**

When the XR_EXT_hand_interaction extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile **must** also support

• ../input/pinch_ext/pose
• ../input/poke_ext/pose

**Version History**

• Revision 1, 2020-06-08 (Yin Li)
  ◦ Initial extension proposal

**12.34. XR_EXT_local_floor**

**Name String**

XR_EXT_local_floor

**Extension Type**

Instance extension
Overview

The core OpenXR spec contains two world-locked reference space XrSpace types in XrReferenceSpaceType, XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL and XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_STAGE with a design goal that LOCAL space gets the user positioned correctly in XZ space and STAGE gets the user positioned correctly in Y space.

As defined in the core OpenXR spec, LOCAL space is useful when an application needs to render seated-scale content that is not positioned relative to the physical floor and STAGE space is useful when an application needs to render standing-scale content that is relative to the physical floor.

The core OpenXR specification describes that standing-scale experiences are meant to use the STAGE reference space. However, using the STAGE forces the user to move to the stage space in order to operate their experience, rather than just standing locally where they are.

Definition of the space

Similar to LOCAL space, the LOCAL_FLOOR reference space (XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL_FLOOR_EXT) establishes a world-locked origin, gravity-aligned to exclude pitch and roll, with +Y up, +X to the right, and -Z forward.

The location of the origin of the LOCAL_FLOOR space must match the LOCAL space in the X and Z
coordinates but not in the \( Y \) coordinate.

The orientation of the `LOCAL_FLOOR` space must match the `LOCAL` space.

If the `STAGE` space is supported, then the floor level (\( Y \) coordinate) of the `LOCAL_FLOOR` space and the `STAGE` space must match.

If the `STAGE` space is not supported, then the runtime must give a best estimate of the floor level.

Note: The `LOCAL_FLOOR` space could be implemented by an application without support from the runtime by using the difference between in the \( Y \) coordinate of the pose of the `LOCAL` and `STAGE` reference spaces.

When this extension is enabled, a runtime must support `XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL_FLOOR_EXT` (in `xrEnumerateReferenceSpaces`).

When a user needs to recenter `LOCAL` space, the `LOCAL_FLOOR` space will also be recentered.

When such a recentering occurs, the runtime must queue the `XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending` event, with the recentered `LOCAL_FLOOR` space origin only taking effect for `xrLocateSpace` or `xrLocateViews` calls whose `XrTime` parameter is greater than or equal to the `changeTime` provided in that event. Additionally, when the runtime changes the floor level (or the floor level estimate), the runtime must queue this event.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

`XrReferenceSpaceType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL_FLOOR_EXT`

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

**Examples**

If a runtime does not support the local floor extension, an application can construct an equivalent space using the `LOCAL` and `STAGE` spaces.

```c
extern XrSession session;
extern bool supportsStageSpace;
extern bool supportsLocalFloorExtension;
extern XrTime curtime; // previously initialized
```
XrSpace localFloorSpace = XR_NULL_HANDLE;

if (supportsLocalFloorExtension)
{
    XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo localFloorCreateInfo{XR_TYPE_REFERENCE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO};
    localFloorCreateInfo.poseInReferenceSpace = {{0.f, 0.f, 0.f, 1.f}, {0.f, 0.f, 0.f}};
    localFloorCreateInfo.referenceSpaceType = XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL_FLOOR_EXT;
    CHK_XR(xrCreateReferenceSpace(session, &localFloorCreateInfo, &localFloorSpace));
}
else if (supportsStageSpace)
{
    XrSpace localSpace = XR_NULL_HANDLE;
    XrSpace stageSpace = XR_NULL_HANDLE;

    XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo createInfo{XR_TYPE_REFERENCE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO};
    createInfo.poseInReferenceSpace.orientation.w = 1.f;

    createInfo.referenceSpaceType = XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL;
    CHK_XR(xrCreateReferenceSpace(session, &createInfo, &localSpace));

    createInfo.referenceSpaceType = XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_STAGE;
    CHK_XR(xrCreateReferenceSpace(session, &createInfo, &stageSpace));

    XrSpaceLocation stageLoc{XR_TYPE_SPACE_LOCATION};
    CHK_XR(xrLocateSpace(stageSpace, localSpace, curtime, &stageLoc));

    CHK_XR(xrDestroySpace(localSpace));
    CHK_XR(xrDestroySpace(stageSpace));

    float floorOffset = stageLoc.pose.position.y;

    XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo localFloorCreateInfo{XR_TYPE_REFERENCE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO};
    localFloorCreateInfo.referenceSpaceType = XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL;
    localFloorCreateInfo.poseInReferenceSpace = {{0.f, 0.f, 0.f, 1.f}, {0.f, floorOffset, 0.f}};
    CHK_XR(xrCreateReferenceSpace(session, &localFloorCreateInfo, &localFloorSpace));
}
else
{
    // We do not support local floor or stage - make an educated guess
    float floorOffset = -1.5;

    XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo localFloorCreateInfo{XR_TYPE_REFERENCE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO};
    localFloorCreateInfo.referenceSpaceType = XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL;
    localFloorCreateInfo.poseInReferenceSpace = {{0.f, 0.f, 0.f, 1.f}, {0.f, floorOffset, 0.f}};
    CHK_XR(xrCreateReferenceSpace(session, &localFloorCreateInfo, &localFloorSpace));
}
Issues

None

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-11-28 (John Kearney)
  - Initial draft

12.35. XR_EXT_palm_pose

Name String

XR_EXT_palm_pose

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

177

Revision

2

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2022-05-23

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Jack Pritz, Unity Technologies
Joe Ludwig, Valve
Rune Berg, Valve
John Kearney, Facebook
Peter Kuhn, Unity Technologies
Lachlan Ford, Microsoft

Overview

This extension defines a new "standard pose identifier" for interaction profiles, named "palm_ext". The new identifier is a pose that can be used to place application-specific visual content such as avatar visuals that may or may not match human hands. This extension also adds a new input component
path using this "palm_ext" pose identifier to existing interaction profiles when active.

The application can use the ../input/palm_ext/pose component path to place visual content representing the user's physical hand location. Application visuals may depict, for example, realistic human hands that are very simply animated or creative depictions such as an animal, an alien, or robot limb extremity.

Note that this is not intended to be an alternative to extensions that perform hand tracking for more complex use cases: the use of "palm" in the name is to reflect that it is a user-focused pose rather than a held-object-focused pose.

Pose Identifier

When this extension is active, a runtime must behave as if the following were added to the list of Standard pose identifiers.

- palm_ext - a pose that allows applications to reliably anchor visual content relative to the user's physical hand, whether the user's hand is tracked directly or its position and orientation is inferred by a physical controller. The palm pose is defined as follows:

  - The palm position: The user's physical palm centroid, at the surface of the palm.
  - The palm orientation's +X axis: When a user is holding the controller and straightens their index finger, the ray that is normal to the user's palm (away from the palm in the left hand, into the palm in the right hand).
  - The palm orientation's -Z axis: When a user is holding the controller and straightens their index finger, the ray that is parallel to their finger's pointing direction.
  - The palm orientation's +Y axis: orthogonal to +Z and +X using the right-hand rule.

![Figure 12. Example palm pose for (from left to right) a generic motion controller, tracked hand, and a digital hand avatar). The X axis is depicted in red. The Y axis is depicted in green. The Z axis is depicted in blue.](image)
This pose is explicitly static for rigid controller type devices.

**Interaction Profile Additions**

When this extension is active, a runtime **must** accept the `../input/palm_ext/pose` component path for all interaction profiles that are valid for at least one of the user paths listed below, including those interaction profiles enabled through extensions. Actions bound to such palm input component paths **must** behave as though those paths were listed in the original definition of an interaction profile.

Valid for the user paths

- `/user/hand/left`
- `/user/hand/right`

Supported component paths:

- On both user paths
  - `../input/palm_ext/pose`

**Note**

While this extension itself does not add the `../input/palm_ext/pose` input component path to interaction profiles defined in extensions, extension authors **may** update existing extensions to add this path, or submit new extensions defining new interaction profiles using this pose identifier and component path. For consistency, it is recommended that the `../input/palm_ext/pose` path in extension-defined interaction profiles be specified as only valid when this `XR_EXT_palm_pose` extension is also enabled.

This extension does pose a challenge to API layer implementers attempting to provide interaction profile support through their layer. If a runtime implements `XR_EXT_palm_pose`, and an application enables it, but such an API layer is unaware of it, the runtime may "accept" (not error) the additional suggested binding but the layer will not know to provide data or indicate an active binding. This behavior, while unexpected, does not violate the specification, and does not substantially increase the difficulty of providing additional input support using an API layer.

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2020-07-26 (Jack Pritz)
  - Initial extension proposal
- Revision 2, 2022-05-18 (Lachlan Ford)
  - Modification and cleanup of extension proposal based on working group discussion
### 12.36. XR_EXT_performance_settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name String</strong></th>
<th><code>XR_EXT_performance_settings</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Extension Type</strong></td>
<td>Instance extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Registered Extension Number</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revision</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Extension and Version Dependencies</strong></td>
<td>• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Last Modified Date</strong></td>
<td>2021-04-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IP Status</strong></td>
<td>No known IP claims.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Contributors** | Armelle Laine, Qualcomm Technologies Inc, on behalf of Qualcomm Innovation Center, Inc  
Rylie Pavlik, Collabora |

#### 12.36.1. Overview

This extension defines an API for the application to give performance hints to the runtime and for the runtime to send performance related notifications back to the application. This allows both sides to dial in a suitable compromise between needed CPU and GPU performance, thermal sustainability and a consistent good user experience throughout the session.

The goal is to render frames consistently, in time, under varying system load without consuming more energy than necessary.

In summary, the APIs allow:

• setting performance level hints
• receiving performance related notifications

#### 12.36.2. Setting Performance Levels Hints
Performance level hint definition

The XR performance level hints for a given hardware system are expressed as a level `XrPerfSettingsLevelEXT` for each of the XR-critical processing domains `XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT` (currently defined is a CPU and a GPU domain):

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings, XR_EXT_thermal_query
typedef enum XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT {
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_CPU_EXT = 1,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_GPU_EXT = 2,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT;
```

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings
typedef enum XrPerfSettingsLevelEXT {
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_POWER_SAVINGS_EXT = 0,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_LOW_EXT = 25,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_HIGH_EXT = 50,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_BOOST_EXT = 75,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPerfSettingsLevelEXT;
```

This extension defines platform-independent level hints:

- **XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_POWER_SAVINGS_EXT** is used by the application to indicate that it enters a non-XR section (head-locked / static screen), during which power savings are to be prioritized. Consistent XR compositing, consistent frame rendering, and low latency are not needed.

- **XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_LOW_EXT** is used by the application to indicate that it enters a low and stable complexity section, during which reducing power is more important than occasional late rendering frames. With such a hint, the XR Runtime still strives for consistent XR compositing (no tearing) within a thermally sustainable range(*), but is allowed to take measures to reduce power, such as increasing latencies or reducing headroom.

- **XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_HIGH_EXT** is used by the application to indicate that it enters a high or dynamic complexity section, during which the XR Runtime strives for consistent XR compositing and frame rendering within a thermally sustainable range(*).

- **XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_BOOST_EXT** is used to indicate that the application enters a section with very high complexity, during which the XR Runtime is allowed to step up beyond the thermally sustainable range. As not thermally sustainable, this level is meant to be used for short-term durations (< 30 seconds).
If the application chooses one of the two sustainable levels (XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_LOW_EXT or XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_HIGH_EXT), the device may still run into thermal limits under non-nominal circumstances (high room temperature, additional background loads, extended device operation) and therefore the application should also in the sustainable modes be prepared to react to performance notifications (in particular XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT and XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT in the thermal sub-domain, see Notification level definition).

The XR Runtime shall select XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_HIGH_EXT as the default hint if the application does not provide any. The function to call for setting performance level hints is xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings
XrResult xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT(
    XrSession                                  session,
    XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT                     domain,
    XrPerfSettingsLevelEXT                      level);
```

**Example of using the short-term boost level hint**

For a limited amount of time, both the Mobile and PC systems can provide a higher level of performance than is thermally sustainable. It is desirable to make this extra computational power available for short complex scenes, then go back to a sustainable lower level. This section describes means for the application developer to apply settings directing the runtime to boost performance for a short-term duration.

The application developer must pay attention to keep these boost periods very short and carefully monitor the side effects, which may vary a lot between different hardware systems.
Sample code for temporarily boosting the performance

```c
extern XrInstance instance; ①
extern XrSession session;

// Get function pointer for xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT
PFN_xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT pfnPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT",
(PFN_xrVoidFunction*)(&pfnPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT));

// before entering the high complexity section
pfnPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT(session, XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_CPU_EXT,
XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_BOOST_EXT); ②
pfnPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT(session, XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_GPU_EXT,
XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_BOOST_EXT);

// entering the high complexity section
// ... running
// end of the high complexity section

pfnPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT(session, XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_CPU_EXT,
XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_HIGH_EXT); ③
pfnPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT(session, XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_GPU_EXT,
XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_HIGH_EXT);
```

① we assume that instance and session are initialized and their handles are available

② setting performance level to XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_BOOST_EXT on both CPU and GPU domains

③ going back to the sustainable XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_HIGH_EXT

Example of using the sustained low level hint for the CPU domain

...
power reduction sample code

```c
extern XrInstance instance; ①
extern XrSession session;

// Get function pointer for xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT
PFN_xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT pfnPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT",
       (PFN_xrVoidFunction*)(&pfnPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT));

// before entering a low CPU complexity section
pfnPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT(session, XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_CPU_EXT,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_LOW_EXT);
pfnPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT(session, XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_GPU_EXT,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_HIGH_EXT); ②

// entering the low complexity section
// ... running
// end of the low complexity section
pfnPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT(session, XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_CPU_EXT,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_HIGH_EXT); ③
```

① we assume that instance and session are initialized and their handles are available

② the developer may choose to only reduce CPU domain and keep the GPU domain at
   XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_HIGH_EXT

③ going back to the sustainable XR_PERF_SETTINGS_LEVEL_SUSTAINED_HIGH_EXT for CPU

### 12.36.3. Receiving Performance Related Notifications

The XR runtime shall provide performance related notifications to the application in the following situations:

- the compositing performance within the runtime has reached a new level, either improved or
degraded from the previous one (subDomain is set to XR_PERF_SETTINGS_SUB_DOMAIN_COMPOSITING_EXT)

- the application rendering performance has reached a new level, either improved or degraded from
the previous one (subDomain is set to XR_PERF_SETTINGS_SUB_DOMAIN_RENDERING_EXT)

- the temperature of the device has reached a new level, either improved or degraded from the
previous one (subDomain is set to XR_PERF_SETTINGS_SUB_DOMAIN_THERMAL_EXT).

When degradation is observed, the application should take measures reducing its workload, helping
the compositing or rendering subDomain to meet their deadlines, or the thermal subDomain to avoid or
stop throttling. When improvement is observed, the application can potentially rollback some of its
mitigations.
Compositing Sub-Domain

One of the major functions the runtime shall provide is the timely compositing of the submitted layers in the background. The runtime has to share the CPU and GPU system resources for this operation with the application. Since this is extremely time sensitive - the head room is only a few milliseconds - the runtime may have to ask the application via notifications to cooperate and relinquish some usage of the indicated resource (CPU or GPU domain). Performance issues in this area that the runtime notices are notified to the application with the subDomain set to XR_PERF_SETTINGS_SUB_DOMAIN_COMPOSITING_EXT.

Rendering Sub-Domain

The application submits rendered layers to the runtime for compositing. Performance issues in this area that the runtime notices (i.e. missing submission deadlines) are notified to the application with the subDomain set to XR_PERF_SETTINGS_SUB_DOMAIN_RENDERING_EXT.

Thermal Sub-Domain

XR applications run at a high-performance level during long periods of time, across a game or an entire movie session. As form factors shrink, especially on mobile solutions, the risk of reaching die thermal runaway or reaching the limits on skin and battery temperatures increases. When thermal limits are reached, the device mitigates the heat generation leading to severe performance reductions, which greatly affects user experience (dropped frames, high latency).

Better than dropping frames when it is too late, pro-active measures from the application should be encouraged.
The performance notification with the subDomain set to XR_PERF_SETTINGS_SUB_DOMAIN_THERMAL_EXT provides an early warning allowing the application to take mitigation actions.

**Notification level definition**

The levels are defined as follows:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings, XR_EXT_thermal_query
typedef enum XrPerfSettingsNotificationLevelEXT {
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT = 0,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT = 25,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT = 75,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIFICATION_LEVEL_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPerfSettingsNotificationLevelEXT;
```

- **XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT** notifies that the sub-domain has reached a level where no further actions other than currently applied are necessary.

- **XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT** notifies that the sub-domain has reached an early warning level where the application should start proactive mitigation actions with the goal to return to the XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT level.

- **XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT** notifies that the sub-domain has reached a critical level with significant performance degradation. The application should take drastic mitigation action.

The above definitions summarize the broad interpretation of the notification levels, however sub-domain specific definitions of each level and their transitions are specified below:

- **XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT**
  
  ◦ For the compositing sub-domain, XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT indicates that the composition headroom is consistently being met with sufficient margin.
  
  Getting into XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT from XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT indicates that the composition headroom was consistently **met with sufficient margin during a sufficient time period**.

  ◦ For the rendering sub-domain, XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT indicates that frames are being submitted in time to be used by the compositor.
  
  Getting into XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT from XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT indicates that **during a sufficient time period, none** of the due layers was **too late** to be picked up by the compositor.

  ◦ For the thermal sub-domain, XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT indicates that the current load should be sustainable in the near future.
  
  Getting into XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT from XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT indicates that the runtime does not presuppose any further temperature mitigation action on the application side, other than the current ones.

- **XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT**
• For the compositing sub-domain, `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT` indicates that the compositing headroom of the current frame was met but the margin is considered insufficient by the runtime, and the application should reduce its workload in the notified domain to solve this problem.

Getting into `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT` from `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT` indicates that the compositing deadline was not missed during a sufficient time period.

• For the rendering sub-domain, `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT` indicates that at least one layer is regularly late to be picked up by the compositor, resulting in a degraded user experience, and that the application should take action to consistently provide frames in a more timely manner.

Getting into `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT` from `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT` indicates that the runtime has stopped any of its own independent actions which are tied to the `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT` level.

• For the thermal sub-domain, the `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT` indicates that the runtime expects the device to overheat under the current load, and that the application should take mitigating action in order to prevent thermal throttling.

Getting into `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT` from `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT` indicates that the underlying system thermal throttling has stopped.

• `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT`

• For the compositing sub-domain, `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT` indicates that composition can no longer be maintained under the current workload. The runtime may take independent action that will interfere with the application (e.g. limiting the framerate, ignoring submitted layers, or shutting down the application) in order to correct this problem.

• For the rendering sub-domain, `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT` indicates that at least one layer is too often late to be picked up by the compositor, and consequently the runtime may take independent action that will interfere with the application (e.g. informing the user that the application is not responding, displaying a tracking environment in order to maintain user orientation).

• For the thermal sub-domain, `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT` indicates that the underlying system is taking measures, such as thermal throttling to reduce the temperature, impacting the XR experience.

Leaving `XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT` indicates that any mitigating actions by the runtime (e.g. down-clocking the device to stay within thermal limits) have ended.

Performance Settings API Reference
xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT

// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings
XrResult xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT(
    XrSession                                   session,
    XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT                     domain,
    XrPerfSettingsLevelEXT                      level);

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a valid XrSession handle.
- **domain**: the processing domain for which the level hint is applied
- **level**: the level hint to be applied

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_performance_settings extension must be enabled prior to calling xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT
- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **domain** must be a valid XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT value
- **level** must be a valid XrPerfSettingsLevelEXT value
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

Refer to Performance level hint definition for the definition of the level enumerations.

XrEventDataPerformanceSettingsEXT

// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings
typedef struct XrEventDataPerfSettingsEXT {
    XrStructureType                       type;
    const void*                           next;
    XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT               domain;
    XrPerfSettingsSubDomainEXT            subDomain;
    XrPerfSettingsNotificationLevelEXT    fromLevel;
    XrPerfSettingsNotificationLevelEXT    toLevel;
} XrEventDataPerfSettingsEXT;
**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **domain**: processing domain in which a threshold has been crossed
- **subDomain**: system area in which a threshold has been crossed
- **fromLevel**: enumerated notification level which has been exited
- **toLevel**: enumerated notification level which has been entered

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_EXT_performance_settings extension must be enabled prior to using XrEventDataPerfSettingsEXT
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_PERF_SETTINGS_EXT
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings, XR_EXT_thermal_query
typedef enum XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT {
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_CPU_EXT = 1,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_GPU_EXT = 2,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT;
```

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings
typedef enum XrPerfSettingsSubDomainEXT {
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_SUB_DOMAIN_COMPOSITING_EXT = 1,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_SUB_DOMAIN_RENDERING_EXT = 2,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_SUB_DOMAIN_THERMAL_EXT = 3,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_SUB_DOMAIN_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPerfSettingsSubDomainEXT;
```
// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings, XR_EXT_thermal_query
typedef enum XrPerfSettingsNotificationLevelEXT {
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT = 0,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT = 25,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT = 75,
    XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIFICATION_LEVEL_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPerfSettingsNotificationLevelEXT;

Version History

• Revision 1, 2017-11-30 (Armelle Laine)
• Revision 2, 2021-04-13 (Rylie Pavlik)
  ◦ Correctly show function pointer retrieval in sample code
  ◦ Fix sample code callouts
• Revision 3, 2021-04-14 (Rylie Pavlik)
  ◦ Fix missing error code
• Revision 4, 2022-10-26 (Rylie Pavlik)
  ◦ Update XML markup to correct the generated valid usage

12.37. XR_EXT_plane_detection

Name String
XR_EXT_plane_detection

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
430

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2023-06-26

Contributors
Aitor Font, Qualcomm
12.37.1. Overview

This extension enables applications to detect planes in the scene.

12.37.2. Runtime support

To determine if this runtime supports detecting planes `xrGetSystemProperties` can be used.

`XrSystemPlaneDetectionPropertiesEXT` provides information on the features supported by the runtime.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
typedef struct XrSystemPlaneDetectionPropertiesEXT {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT supportedFeatures;
} XrSystemPlaneDetectionPropertiesEXT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `supportedFeatures` is a bitfield, with bit masks defined in `XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagBitsEXT`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_EXT_plane_detection` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSystemPlaneDetectionPropertiesEXT`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PLANE_DETECTION_PROPERTIES_EXT`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
The `XrSystemPlaneDetectionPropertiesEXT::supportedFeatures` member is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in `XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagBitsEXT`.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
typedef XrFlags64 XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT;
```

Valid bits for `XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT` are defined by `XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagBitsEXT`, which is specified as:

```c
// Flag bits for XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT
static const XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT
XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_PLANE_DETECTION_BIT_EXT = 0x00000001;
static const XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT
XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_PLANE_HOLES_BIT_EXT = 0x00000002;
static const XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT
XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_SEMANTIC_CEILING_BIT_EXT = 0x00000004;
static const XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT
XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_SEMANTIC_FLOOR_BIT_EXT = 0x00000008;
static const XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT
XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_SEMANTIC_WALL_BIT_EXT = 0x00000010;
static const XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT
XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_SEMANTIC_PLATFORM_BIT_EXT = 0x00000020;
static const XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT
XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_ORIENTATION_BIT_EXT = 0x00000040;
```

The flag bits have the following meanings:
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_PLANE_DETECTION_BIT_EXT** — plane detection is supported
- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_PLANE_HOLES_BIT_EXT** — polygon buffers for holes in planes can be generated
- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_SEMANTIC_CEILING_BIT_EXT** — plane detection supports ceiling semantic classification
- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_SEMANTIC_FLOOR_BIT_EXT** — plane detection supports floor semantic classification
- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_SEMANTIC_WALL_BIT_EXT** — plane detection supports wall semantic classification
- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_SEMANTIC_PLATFORM_BIT_EXT** — plane detection supports platform semantic classification (for example table tops)
- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_ORIENTATION_BIT_EXT** — plane detection supports plane orientation classification. If not supported planes are always classified as ARBITRARY.

12.37.3. Create a plane detection handle

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrPlaneDetectorEXT)
```

The `XrPlaneDetectorEXT` handle represents the resources for detecting one or more planes.

An application may create separate `XrPlaneDetectorEXT` handles for different sets of planes. This handle can be used to detect planes using other functions in this extension.

Plane detection provides locations of planes in the scene.

The `xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XrResult xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT(  
    XrSession session,  
    const XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT* createInfo,  
    XrPlaneDetectorEXT* planeDetector);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is an `XrSession` in which the plane detection will be active.
- `createInfo` is the `XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT` used to specify the plane detection.
- `planeDetector` is the returned `XrPlaneDetectorEXT` handle.

An application creates an `XrPlaneDetectorEXT` handle using `xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT` function.

If the system does not support plane detection, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED` from `xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_plane_detection` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT`.
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `createInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT` structure.
- `planeDetector` must be a pointer to an `XrPlaneDetectorEXT` handle.
Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_PLANE_DETECTION_PERMISSION_DENIED_EXT
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The **XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
typedef struct XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrPlaneDetectorFlagsEXT flags;
} XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **flags** must be a valid combination of **XrPlaneDetectorFlagsEXT** flags or zero.

The **XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT** structure describes the information to create an
XrPlaneDetectorEXT handle.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_plane_detection extension must be enabled prior to using XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT
- type must be XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_CREATE_INFO_EXT
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- flags must be 0 or a valid combination of XrPlaneDetectorFlagBitsEXT values

The XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT::flags member is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in XrPlaneDetectorFlagBitsEXT.

// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
typedef XrFlags64 XrPlaneDetectorFlagsEXT;

Valid bits for XrPlaneDetectorFlagsEXT are defined by XrPlaneDetectorFlagBitsEXT, which is specified as:

// Flag bits for XrPlaneDetectorFlagsEXT
static const XrPlaneDetectorFlagsEXT XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ENABLE_CONTOUR_BIT_EXT = 0x00000001;

The flag bits have the following meanings:

**Flag Descriptions**

- XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ENABLE_CONTOUR_BIT_EXT — populate the plane contour information

The xrDestroyPlaneDetectorEXT function is defined as:

// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XrResult xrDestroyPlaneDetectorEXT(
    XrPlaneDetectorEXT planeDetector);
Parameter Descriptions

- planeDetector is an XrPlaneDetectorEXT previously created by xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT.

xrDestroyPlaneDetectorEXT function releases the planeDetector and the underlying resources when finished with plane detection experiences.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_plane_detection extension must be enabled prior to calling xrDestroyPlaneDetectorEXT
- planeDetector must be a valid XrPlaneDetectorEXT handle

Thread Safety

- Access to planeDetector, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

12.37.4. Detecting planes

The xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XrResult xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT(
    XrPlaneDetectorEXT planeDetector,
    const XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT* beginInfo);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **planeDetector** is an XrPlaneDetectorEXT previously created by xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT.
- **beginInfo** is a pointer to XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT containing plane detection parameters.

The **xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT** function begins the detection of planes in the scene. Detecting planes in a scene is an asynchronous operation. **xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT** can be used to determine if the query has finished. Once it has finished the results **may** be retrieved via **xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT**. If a detection has already been started on a plane detector handle, calling **xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT** again on the same handle will cancel the operation in progress and start a new detection with the new filter parameters.

The bounding volume is resolved and fixed relative to LOCAL space at the time of the call to **xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT** using XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT::baseSpace, XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT::time, XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT::boundingBoxPose and XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT::boundingBoxExtent. The runtime **must** resolve the location defined by XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT::baseSpace at the time of the call. The XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT::boundingBoxPose is the pose of the center of the box defined by XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT::boundingBoxExtent.

The runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_SPACE_NOT_LOCATABLE_EXT if the XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT::baseSpace is not locatable at the time of the call.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_EXT_plane_detection** extension **must** be enabled prior to calling **xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT**
- **planeDetector** **must** be a valid XrPlaneDetectorEXT handle
- **beginInfo** **must** be a pointer to a valid XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT structure
Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_NOT_LOCATABLE_EXT
- XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID

The `XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT` structure describes the information to detect planes.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
typedef struct XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT {
    XrStructureType                          type;
    const void*                              next;
    XrSpace                                  baseSpace;
    XrTime                                   time;
    uint32_t                                 orientationCount;
    const XrPlaneDetectorOrientationEXT*     orientations;
    uint32_t                                 semanticTypeCount;
    const XrPlaneDetectorSemanticTypeEXT*    semanticTypes;
    uint32_t                                 maxPlanes;
    float                                    minArea;
    XrPosef                                  boundingBoxPose;
    XrExtent3DfEXT                           boundingBoxExtent;
} XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT;
```
**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **baseSpace** is the `XrSpace` that the `boundingBoxPose` is defined in.
- **time** is an `XrTime` at which to detect the planes.
- **orientationCount** the number of elements in the `orientations`.
- **orientations** an array of `XrPlaneDetectorOrientationEXT`. If this field is null no orientation filtering is applied. If any orientations are present only planes with any of the orientation listed are returned.
- **semanticTypeCount** the number of elements in the `semanticTypes`.
- **semanticTypes** an array of `XrPlaneDetectorSemanticTypeEXT`. If this field is null no semantic type filtering is applied. If any semantic types are present only planes with matching semantic types are returned.
- **maxPlanes** is the maximum number of planes the runtime may return. This number must be larger than 0. If the number is 0 the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`.
- **minArea** is the minimum area in square meters a plane must have to be returned. A runtime may have a lower limit under which planes are not detected regardless of `minArea` and silently drop planes lower than the internal minimum.
- **boundingBoxPose** is the pose of the center of the bounding box of the volume to use for detection in `baseSpace`.
- **boundingBoxExtent** is the extent of the bounding box to use for detection. If any part of a plane falls within the bounding box it should be considered for inclusion subject to the other filters. This means that planes may extend beyond the bounding box. A runtime may have an upper limit on the detection range and silently clip the results to that internally.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_EXT_plane_detection extension must be enabled prior to using XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT

• type must be XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_BEGIN_INFO_EXT

• next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

• baseSpace must be a valid XrSpace handle

• If orientationCount is not 0, orientations must be a pointer to an array of orientationCount valid XrPlaneDetectorOrientationEXT values

• If semanticTypeCount is not 0, semanticTypes must be a pointer to an array of semanticTypeCount valid XrPlaneDetectorSemanticTypeEXT values

The xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XrResult xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT(
    XrPlaneDetectorEXT planeDetector,
    XrPlaneDetectionStateEXT* state);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• planeDetector is an XrPlaneDetectorEXT previously created by xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT.

• state is a pointer to XrPlaneDetectionStateEXT.

The xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT function retrieves the state of the plane query and must be called before calling xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT.

If the plane detection has not yet finished state must be XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_PENDING_EXT. If the plane detection has finished state must be XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_DONE_EXT. If no plane detection was previously started XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_NONE_EXT must be returned. For all three states the function must return XR_SUCCESS.

When a query error occurs the function must return XR_SUCCESS and the appropriate error state value must be set.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_plane_detection` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT`.
- `planeDetector` must be a valid `XrPlaneDetectorEXT` handle.
- `state` must be a pointer to an `XrPlaneDetectionStateEXT` value.

Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`

The `xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XrResult xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT(
    XrPlaneDetectorEXT                          planeDetector,
    const XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT*            info,
    XrPlaneDetectorLocationsEXT*                locations);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `planeDetector` is an `XrPlaneDetectorEXT` previously created by `xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT`.
- `info` is a pointer to `XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT`.
- `locations` is a pointer to `XrPlaneDetectorLocationsEXT` receiving the returned plane locations.
xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT must return XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID if the detector state reported by xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT is not XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_DONE_EXT for the current query started by xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT.

If the XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT::baseSpace is not locatable XR_ERROR_SPACE_NOT_LOCATABLE_EXT must be returned.

Once xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT is called again, the previous results for that handle are no longer available. The application should cache them before calling xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT again if it needs access to that data while waiting for updated detection results.

Upon the completion of a detection cycle (xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT, xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT to xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT) the runtime must keep a snapshot of the plane data and no data may be modified. Calling xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT multiple times with the same baseSpace and time must return the same plane pose data.

The current snapshot, if any, must be discarded upon calling xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT.

If the XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending is queued and the changeTime elapsed while the application is holding cached data the application may use the event data to adjusted poses accordingly.

---

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_EXT_plane_detection extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT
- planeDetector must be a valid XrPlaneDetectorEXT handle
- info must be a pointer to a valid XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT structure
- locations must be a pointer to an XrPlaneDetectorLocationsEXT structure

---
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_NOT_LOCATABLE_EXT
- XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT structure contains the information required to retrieve the detected planes.

```
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
typedef struct XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT {
   XrStructureType type;
   const void* next;
   XrSpace baseSpace;
   XrTime time;
} XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **baseSpace** the plane pose will be relative to this XrSpace at time.
- **time** is the XrTime at which to evaluate the coordinates relative to the baseSpace.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_plane_detection` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_GET_INFO_EXT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `baseSpace` must be a valid `XrSpace` handle

`XrPlaneDetectorLocationsEXT` structure contains information on the detected planes.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
typedef struct XrPlaneDetectorLocationsEXT {
    XrStructureType                type;
    void*                          next;
    uint32_t                       planeLocationCapacityInput;
    uint32_t                       planeLocationCountOutput;
    XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT*    planeLocations;
} XrPlaneDetectorLocationsEXT;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `planeLocationCapacityInput` is the capacity of the array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- `planeLocationCountOutput` is the number of planes, or the required capacity in the case that `planeLocationCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- `planeLocations` is an array of `XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT`. It can be `NULL` if `planeLocationCapacityInput` is 0.
- See `Buffer Size Parameters` chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `planeLocations` size.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_plane_detection extension must be enabled prior to using XrPlaneDetectorLocationsEXT
- type must be XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_LOCATIONS_EXT
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If planeLocationCapacityInput is not 0, planeLocations must be a pointer to an array of planeLocationCapacityInput XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT structures

XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT structure describes the position and orientation of a plane.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
typedef struct XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint64_t planeId;
    XrSpaceLocationFlags locationFlags;
    XrPosef pose;
    XrExtent2Df extents;
    XrPlaneDetectorOrientationEXT orientation;
    XrPlaneDetectorSemanticTypeEXT semanticType;
    uint32_t polygonBufferCount;
} XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **planeId** is a uint64_t unique identifier of the plane. The planeId should remain the same for the duration of the XrPlaneDetectorEXT handle for a physical plane. A runtime on occasion may assign a different id to the same physical plane, for example when several planes merge into one plane. **planeId** must remain valid until the next call to xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT or xrDestroyPlaneDetectorEXT. This id is used by xrGetPlanePolygonBufferEXT.
- **locationFlags** is a bitfield, with bit masks defined in XrSpaceLocationFlagBits, to indicate which members contain valid data. If none of the bits are set, no other fields in this structure should be considered to be valid or meaningful.
- **pose** is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the origin of a plane within the reference frame of the corresponding XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT::baseSpace.
- **extents** is the extent of the plane along the x-axis (width) and z-axis (height) centered on the pose.
- **orientation** is the detected orientation of the plane.
- **semanticType** XrPlaneDetectorSemanticTypeEXT type of the plane.
- **polygonBufferCount** is the number of polygon buffers associated with this plane. If this is zero no polygon buffer was generated. The first polygon buffer is always the outside contour. If contours are requested with XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ENABLE_CONTOUR_BIT_EXT this value must always be at least 1.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_plane_detection extension must be enabled prior to using XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT.
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_LOCATION_EXT.
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **locationFlags** must be 0 or a valid combination of XrSpaceLocationFlagBits values.
- If **orientation** is not 0, **orientation** must be a valid XrPlaneDetectorOrientationEXT value.
- If **semanticType** is not 0, **semanticType** must be a valid XrPlaneDetectorSemanticTypeEXT value.

The XrPlaneDetectorOrientationEXT enumeration identifies the different general categories of orientations of detected planes.
typedef enum XrPlaneDetectorOrientationEXT {
    XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ORIENTATION_HORIZONTAL_UPWARD_EXT = 0,
    XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ORIENTATION_HORIZONTAL_DOWNWARD_EXT = 1,
    XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ORIENTATION_VERTICAL_EXT = 2,
    XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ORIENTATION_ARBITRARY_EXT = 3,
    XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ORIENTATION_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPlaneDetectorOrientationEXT;

The enums have the following meanings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ORIENTATION_HORIZONTAL_UPWARD_EXT</td>
<td>The detected plane is horizontal and faces upward (e.g. floor).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ORIENTATION_HORIZONTAL_DOWNWARD_EXT</td>
<td>The detected plane is horizontal and faces downward (e.g. ceiling).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ORIENTATION_VERTICAL_EXT</td>
<td>The detected plane is vertical (e.g. wall).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ORIENTATION_ARBITRARY_EXT</td>
<td>The detected plane has an arbitrary, non-vertical and non-horizontal orientation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The XrPlaneDetectionStateEXT enumeration identifies the possible states of the plane detector.

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
typedef enum XrPlaneDetectionStateEXT {
    XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_NONE_EXT = 0,
    XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_PENDING_EXT = 1,
    XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_DONE_EXT = 2,
    XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_ERROR_EXT = 3,
    XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_FATAL_EXT = 4,
    XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPlaneDetectionStateEXT;
```

**Enumerant Descriptions**

- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_NONE_EXT** - The plane detector is not actively looking for planes; call `xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT` to start detection.
- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_PENDING_EXT** - This plane detector is currently looking for planes but not yet ready with results; call `xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT` again, or call `xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT` to restart with new filter parameters.
- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_DONE_EXT** - This plane detector has finished and results **may** now be retrieved. The results are valid until `xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT` or `xrDestroyPlaneDetectorEXT` are called.
- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_ERROR_EXT** - An error occurred. The query **may** be tried again.
- **XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_FATAL_EXT** - An error occurred. The query **must** not be tried again.

### 12.3.7.5. Read plane polygon vertices

The `xrGetPlanePolygonBufferEXT` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XrResult xrGetPlanePolygonBufferEXT(
    XrPlaneDetectorEXT planeDetector,
    uint64_t planeId,
    uint32_t polygonBufferIndex,
    XrPlaneDetectorPolygonBufferEXT* polygonBuffer);

Parameter Descriptions

- **planeDetector** is an XrPlaneDetectorEXT previously created by xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT.
- **planeId** is the XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT::planeId.
- **polygonBufferIndex** is the index of the polygon contour buffer to retrieve. This must be a number from 0 to XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT::polygonBufferCount -1. Index 0 retrieves the outside contour, larger indexes retrieve holes in the plane.
- **polygonBuffer** is a pointer to XrPlaneDetectorPolygonBufferEXT receiving the returned plane polygon buffer.

The xrGetPlanePolygonBufferEXT function retrieves the plane's polygon buffer for the given planeId and polygonBufferIndex. Calling xrGetPlanePolygonBufferEXT with polygonBufferIndex equal to 0 must return the outside contour, if available. Calls with non-zero indices less than XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT::polygonBufferCount must return polygons corresponding to holes in the plane. This feature may not be supported by all runtimes, check the XrSystemPlaneDetectionPropertiesEXT::supportedFeatures for support.

Outside contour polygon vertices must be ordered in counter clockwise order. Vertices of holes must be ordered in clockwise order. The right-hand rule is used to determine the direction of the normal of this plane. The polygon contour data is relative to the pose of the plane and coplanar with it.

This function only retrieves polygons, which means that it needs to be converted to a regular mesh to be rendered.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_plane_detection extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetPlanePolygonBufferEXT
- **planeDetector** must be a valid XrPlaneDetectorEXT handle
- **polygonBuffer** must be a pointer to an XrPlaneDetectorPolygonBufferEXT structure
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

XrPlaneDetectorPolygonBufferEXT is an input/output structure for reading plane contour polygon vertices.

// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
typedef struct XrPlaneDetectorPolygonBufferEXT {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t vertexCapacityInput;
    uint32_t vertexCountOutput;
    XrVector2f* vertices;
} XrPlaneDetectorPolygonBufferEXT;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.

• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

• vertexCapacityInput is the capacity of the array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.

• vertexCountOutput is the count of vertices written, or the required capacity in the case that vertexCapacityInput is insufficient.

• vertices is an array of XrVector2f that must be filled by the runtime with the positions of the polygon vertices relative to the plane's pose.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_plane_detection` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrPlaneDetectorPolygonBufferEXT`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_POLYGON_BUFFER_EXT`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- If `vertexCapacityInput` is not 0, `vertices` must be a pointer to an array of `vertexCapacityInput` `XrVector2f` structures.

The `XrExtent3DfEXT` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
typedef struct XrExtent3DfEXT {
    float width;
    float height;
    float depth;
} XrExtent3DfEXT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `width` the floating-point width of the extent.
- `height` the floating-point height of the extent.
- `depth` the floating-point depth of the extent.

The `XrExtent3DfEXT` structure describes a axis aligned three-dimensional floating-point extent: This structure is used for component values that may be fractional (floating-point). If used to represent physical distances, values must be in meters.

The `width` (X), `height` (Y) and `depth` (Z) values must be non-negative.

### 12.37.6. Example code for locating planes

The following example code demonstrates how to detect planes relative to a local space.

```c
XrInstance instance;  // previously initialized
XrSystemId systemId;  // previously initialized
XrSession session;    // previously initialized
XrSpace localSpace;   // previously initialized, e.g. from
```
XrSpace viewSpace;  // previously initialized, e.g. from
  // XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_VIEW

// The function pointers are previously initialized using
// xrGetInstanceProcAddr.
PFN_xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT; // previously initialized
PFN_xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT; // previously initialized
PFN_xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT; // previously initialized
PFN_xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT; // previously initialized
PFN_xrGetPlanePolygonBufferEXT xrGetPlanePolygonBufferEXT; // previously initialized

XrSystemProperties properties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES};
XrSystemPlaneDetectionPropertiesEXT planeDetectionProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PLANE_DETECTION_PROPERTIES_EXT};
properties.next = &planeDetectionProperties;

CHK_XR(xrGetSystemProperties(instance, systemId, &properties));
if (!(planeDetectionProperties.supportedFeatures &
    XR_PLANE_DETECTION_CAPABILITY_PLANE_DETECTION_BIT_EXT )) {
  // plane detection is not supported.
  return;
}

// Create a plane detection
XrPlaneDetectorEXT planeDetector{};
{
  XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT createInfo{ XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_CREATE_INFO_EXT };  
  createInfo.flags = XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ENABLE_CONTOUR_BIT_EXT;
  CHK_XR(xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT(session, &createInfo, &planeDetector));
}

bool queryRunning = false;

std::vector<XrPlaneDetectorOrientationEXT> orientations;
orientations.push_back(XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ORIENTATION_HORIZONTAL_UPWARD_EXT);
orientations.push_back(XR_PLANE_DETECTOR_ORIENTATION_HORIZONTAL_DOWNWARD_EXT);

std::vector<XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT> cachedPlaneLocations;

auto processPlanes = [&] (const XrTime time) {

  if (!queryRunning) {
    XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT beginInfo{ XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_BEGIN_INFO_EXT };
    XrPosef pose{};
    XrExtent3DfEXT extents = {10.0f, 10.0f, 10.0f};
pose.orientation.w = 1.0f;
beginInfo.baseSpace = viewSpace;
beginInfo.time = time;
beginInfo.boundingBoxPose = pose;
beginInfo.boundingBoxExtent = extents;
beginInfo.orientationCount = (uint32_t)orientations.size();
beginInfo.orientations = orientations.data();

CHK_XR(xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT(planeDetector, &beginInfo));
queryRunning = true;
return;
} else {
    XrPlaneDetectionStateEXT planeDetectionState;
    if (xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT(planeDetector, &planeDetectionState)!=XR_SUCCESS)
    {
        queryRunning = false;
        return;
    }

    switch(planeDetectionState) {
    case XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_DONE_EXT:
        // query has finished, process the results.
        break;
    case XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_ERROR_EXT:
        // something temporary went wrong, just
        // retry
        queryRunning = false;
        return;
    case XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_FATAL_EXT:
        // there was something wrong with the query
        // do not retry.
        // exit();
        return;
    case XR_PLANE_DETECTION_STATE_PENDING_EXT:
        // query is still processing, come back on the next loop.
        return;
    default:
        // restart the query.
        queryRunning = false;
        return;
    }

    XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT planeGetInfo{};
    planeGetInfo.type = XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_GET_INFO_EXT;
    planeGetInfo.time = time;
    planeGetInfo.baseSpace = localSpace;
XrPlaneDetectorLocationsEXT planeLocations{};
planeLocations.type = XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_LOCATIONS_EXT;
planeLocations.planeLocationCapacityInput = 0;
planeLocations.planeLocations = nullptr;

if (xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT(planeDetector, &planeGetInfo, &planeLocations) != XR_SUCCESS ) {
    queryRunning = false;
    return;
}

if (planeLocations.planeLocationCountOutput > 0) {
    queryRunning = false;
    std::vector<XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT>
    locationsBuffer(planeLocations.planeLocationCountOutput,
    { XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_LOCATION_EXT });
    planeLocations.planeLocationCapacityInput = planeLocations.planeLocationCountOutput;
    planeLocations.planeLocations = locationsBuffer.data();

    CHK_XR(xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT(planeDetector, &planeGetInfo,
    &planeLocations));

    cachedPlaneLocations = locationsBuffer;
    for (int i = 0; i < planeLocations.planeLocationCountOutput; ++i) {
        const XrPosef& planeInLocalSpace = planeLocations.planeLocations[i].pose;
        auto planeId =
        planeLocations.planeLocations[i].planeId;
        auto polygonBufferCount =
        planeLocations.planeLocations[i].polygonBufferCount;

        for (uint32_t polygonBufferIndex=0; polygonBufferIndex <
        polygonBufferCount; polygonBufferIndex++) {
            // polygonBufferIndex = 0 -> outside contour CCW
            // polygonBufferIndex > 0 -> holes CW
            XrPlaneDetectorPolygonBufferEXT polygonBuffer{};
            polygonBuffer.vertexCapacityInput = 0;

            CHK_XR(xrGetPlanePolygonBufferEXT(planeDetector,
            planeId, polygonBufferIndex, &polygonBuffer));

            // allocate space and use buffer
        }
    }
}
while (1) {
    // ...
    // For every frame in frame loop
    // ...

    XrFrameState frameState;  // previously returned from xrWaitFrame
    const XrTime time = frameState.predictedDisplayTime;

    processPlanes(time);

    // Draw the planes as needed from cachedPlaneLocations.
    // drawPlanes(cachedPlaneLocations);

    // ...
    // Finish frame loop
    // ...
}

New Object Types

- XrPlaneDetectorEXT

New Enum Constants

XrObjectType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_OBJECT_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_EXT

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_CREATE_INFO_EXT
- XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_BEGIN_INFO_EXT
- XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_GET_INFO_EXT
- XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_LOCATION_EXT
- XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_POLYGON_BUFFER_EXT
- XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PLANE_DETECTION_PROPERTIES_EXT

the XrResult enumeration is extended with:

- XR_ERROR_SPACE_NOT_LOCATABLE_EXT
- XR_ERROR_PLANE_DETECTION_PERMISSION_DENIED_EXT

New Enums
• XrPlaneDetectorOrientationEXT
• XrPlaneDetectorFlagsEXT
• XrPlaneDetectionStateEXT
• XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT
• XrPlaneDetectorSemanticTypeEXT

New Structures

• XrSystemPlaneDetectionPropertiesEXT
• XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT
• XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT
• XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT
• XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT
• XrPlaneDetectorPolygonBufferEXT
• XrExtent3DfEXT

New Functions

• xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT
• xrDestroyPlaneDetectorEXT
• xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT
• xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT
• xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT
• xrGetPlanePolygonBufferEXT

Version History

• Revision 1, 2023-06-26 (Ron Bessems)

12.38. XR_EXT_samsung_odyssey_controller

Name String

XR_EXT_samsung_odyssey_controller

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

95
Overview

This extension enables the application to differentiate the newer form factor of motion controller released with the Samsung Odyssey headset. It enables the application to customize the appearance and experience of the controller differently from the original mixed reality motion controller.

This extension added a new interaction profile `/interaction_profiles/samsung/odyssey_controller` to describe the Odyssey controller. The action bindings of this interaction profile work exactly the same as the `/interaction_profiles/microsoft/motion_controller` in terms of valid user paths and supported input and output component paths.

Note

The interaction profile path `/interaction_profiles/samsung/odyssey_controller` defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called `/interaction_profiles/samsung/odyssey_controller_samsung`, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

If the application does not do its own custom rendering for specific motion controllers, it should avoid using this extension and instead just use `../microsoft/motion_controller`, as runtimes should treat both controllers equally when applications declare action bindings only for that profile.

If the application wants to customize rendering for specific motion controllers, it should setup the suggested bindings for `../samsung/odyssey_controller` the same as `../microsoft/motion_controller` when calling `xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings`, and expect the same action bindings. Then the application can listen to the XrEventDataInteractionProfileChanged event and inspect the returned interaction profile from `xrGetCurrentInteractionProfile` to differentiate which controller is being used by the user,
and hence customize the appearance or experience of the motion controller specifically for the form factor of .../samsung/odyssey_controller.

Version History

- Revision 1, 2020-06-08 (Yin Li)
  - Initial extension proposal

12.39. XR_EXT_thermal_query

Name String

**XR_EXT_thermal_query**

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

17

Revision

2

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2021-04-14

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Armelle Laine, Qualcomm Technologies Inc, on behalf of Qualcomm Innovation Center, Inc

12.39.1. Overview

This extension provides an API to query a domain’s current thermal warning level and current thermal trend.

12.39.2. Querying the current thermal level and trend

This query allows to determine the extent and urgency of the needed workload reduction and to verify that the mitigation measures efficiently reduce the temperature.

This query allows the application to retrieve the current **notificationLevel**, allowing to quickly verify whether the underlying system’s thermal throttling is still in effect.
It also provides the application with the remaining temperature headroom (\texttt{tempHeadroom}) until thermal throttling occurs, and the current rate of change (\texttt{tempSlope}). The most critical temperature of the domain is the one which is currently most likely to be relevant for thermal throttling.

To query the status of a given domain:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_thermal_query
XrResult xrThermalGetTemperatureTrendEXT(
    XrSession session,
    XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT domain,
    XrPerfSettingsNotificationLevelEXT* notificationLevel,
    float* tempHeadroom,
    float* tempSlope);
```

For the definition of the notification levels, see Notification level definition

**Thermal Query API Reference**

\texttt{xrThermalGetTemperatureTrendEXT}
Allows to query the current temperature warning level of a domain, the remaining headroom and the trend.

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a valid XrSession handle.
- **domain**: the processing domain
- **notificationLevel**: the current warning level
- **tempHeadroom**: temperature headroom in degrees Celsius, expressing how far the most-critical temperature of the domain is from its thermal throttling threshold temperature.
- **tempSlope**: the current trend in degrees Celsius per second of the most critical temperature of the domain.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXT_thermal_query extension must be enabled prior to calling xrThermalGetTemperatureTrendEXT
- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **domain** must be a valid XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT value
- **notificationLevel** must be a pointer to an XrPerfSettingsNotificationLevelEXT value
- **tempHeadroom** must be a pointer to a float value
- **tempSlope** must be a pointer to a float value
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings, XR_EXT_thermal_query
typedef enum XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT {
  XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_CPU_EXT = 1,
  XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_GPU_EXT = 2,
  XR_PERF_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT;

// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings, XR_EXT_thermal_query
typedef enum XrPerfSettingsNotificationLevelEXT {
  XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_NORMAL_EXT = 0,
  XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_WARNING_EXT = 25,
  XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIF_LEVEL_IMPAIRED_EXT = 75,
  XR_PERF_SETTINGS_NOTIFICATION_LEVEL_MAX_ENUM_EXT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPerfSettingsNotificationLevelEXT;

Version History

• Revision 1, 2017-11-30 (Armelle Laine)
• Revision 2, 2021-04-14 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  ◦ Fix missing error code

12.40. XR_EXT_user_presence
Name String

XR_EXT_user_presence

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

471

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2023-04-22

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Yin Li, Microsoft
Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft
John Kearney, Meta Platforms
Andreas Loeve Selvik, Meta Platforms
Peter Kuhn, Unity Technologies
Jakob Bornecrantz, Collabora

12.40.1. Overview

This extension introduces a new event to notify when the system detected the change of user presence, such as when the user has taken off or put on an XR headset.

This event is typically used by an XR applications with non-XR experiences outside of the XR headset. For instance, some applications pause the game logic or video playback until the user puts on the headset, displaying an instructional message to the user in the mirror window on the desktop PC monitor. As another example, the application might use this event to disable a head-tracking driven avatar in an online meeting when the user has taken off the headset.

The user presence is fundamentally decoupled from the session lifecycle. Although the core spec for XrSessionState hinted potential correlation between the session state and user presence, in practice, such a connection may not consistently hold across various runtimes. Application should avoid relying on assumptions regarding these relationships between session state and user presence, instead, they should utilize this extension to reliably obtain user presence information.
12.40.2. System Supports User Presence

The `XrSystemUserPresencePropertiesEXT` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_user_presence
typedef struct XrSystemUserPresencePropertiesEXT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsUserPresence;
} XrSystemUserPresencePropertiesEXT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **supportsUserPresence** is an `XrBool32` value that indicates whether the system supports user presence sensing.

The application **can** use the `XrSystemUserPresencePropertiesEXT` event in `xrGetSystemProperties` to detect if the given system supports the sensing of user presence.

If the system does not support user presence sensing, the runtime **must** return `XR_FALSE` for `supportsUserPresence` and **must** not queue the `XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT` event for any session on this system.

In this case, an application typically assumes that the user is always present, as the runtime is unable to detect changes in user presence.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_user_presence` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSystemUserPresencePropertiesEXT`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_USER_PRESENCE_PROPERTIES_EXT`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

12.40.3. User Presence Changed Event

The `XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrSession          session;
    XrBool32          .isUserPresent;
} XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **session** is the XrSession that is receiving the notification.
- **isUserPresent** is an XrBool32 value for new state of user presence after the change.

The XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT event is queued for retrieval using xrPollEvent when the user presence is changed, as well as when a session starts running.

Receiving XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT with the isUserPresent is XR_TRUE indicates that the system has detected the presence of a user in the XR experience. For example, this may indicate that the user has put on the headset, or has entered the tracking area of a non-head-worn XR system.

Receiving XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT with the isUserPresent is XR_FALSE indicates that the system has detected the absence of a user in the XR experience. For example, this may indicate that the user has removed the headset or has stepped away from the tracking area of a non-head-worn XR system.

The runtime must queue this event upon a successful call to the xrBeginSession function, regardless of the value of isUserPresent, so that the application can be in sync on the state when a session begins running.

The runtime must return a valid XrSession handle for a running session.

After the application calls xrEndSession, a running session is ended and the runtime must not enqueue any more user presence events. Therefore, the application will no longer observe any changes of the isUserPresent until another running session.
Note
This extension does not require any specific correlation between user presence state and session state except that the XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT event can not be observed without a running session. A runtime may choose to correlate the two states or keep them independent.

Valid Usage (Implicit)
- The XR_EXT_user_presence extension must be enabled prior to using XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT
- type must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_USER_PRESENCE_CHANGED_EXT
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
Example 2. Proper Method for Receiving OpenXR Event Data

XrInstance instance;  // previously initialized
XrSystemId systemId;  // previously initialized
XrSession session;  // previously initialized

XrSystemProperties systemProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES};
XrSystemUserPresencePropertiesEXT
userPresenceProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_USER_PRESENCE_PROPERTIES_EXT};
CHK_XR(xrGetSystemProperties(instance, systemId, &systemProperties));
bool supportsUserPresence = userPresenceProperties.supportsUserPresence;

// When either the extension is not supported or the system does not support the
// sensor,
// the application typically assumes user always present, and initialize the
isUserPresent
// to true before xrBeginSession and reset it to false after xrEndSession.
bool isUserPresent = true;

// Initialize an event buffer to hold the output.
XrEventDataBuffer event = {XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_BUFFER};
XrResult result = xrPollEvent(instance, &event);
if (result == XR_SUCCESS) {
    switch (event.type) {
        case XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SESSION_STATE_CHANGED: {
            const XrEventDataSessionStateChanged& eventdata =
                *reinterpret_cast<XrEventDataSessionStateChanged*>(&event);
            XrSessionState sessionState = eventdata.state;
            switch(sessionState)
            {
                case XR_SESSION_STATE_READY: {
                    isUserPresent = true;
                    XrSessionBeginInfo beginInfo{XR_TYPE_SESSION_BEGIN_INFO};
                    CHK_XR(xrBeginSession(session, &beginInfo));
                    break;
                }
                case XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING: {
                    CHK_XR(xrEndSession(session));
                    isUserPresent = false;
                    break;
                }
            }
            break;
        }
        case XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_USER_PRESENCE_CHANGED_EXT: {
            const XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT& eventdata =
                *reinterpret_cast<XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT*>(&event);
            //...
New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_USER_PRESENCE_CHANGED_EXT
- XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_USER_PRESENCE_PROPERTIES_EXT

New Enums

New Structures

- XrSystemUserPresencePropertiesEXT
- XrEventDataUserPresenceChangedEXT

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2023-04-22 (Yin Li)
  - Initial extension description

12.41. XR_EXT_uuid

Name String

XR_EXT_uuid

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

300
Overview

This extension defines a Universally Unique Identifier that follows RFC 4122.

The XrUuidEXT structure is a 128-bit Universally Unique Identifier and is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_EXT_uuid
typedef struct XrUuidEXT {
    uint8_t data[XR_UUID_SIZE_EXT];
} XrUuidEXT;
```

Member Descriptions

- `data` is a 128-bit Universally Unique Identifier.

The structure is composed of 16 octets, with the size and order of the fields defined in RFC 4122 section 4.1.2.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity` extension must be enabled prior to using XrUuidEXT.
New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

• XR_UUID_SIZE_EXT

New Enums

New Structures

• XrUuidEXT

New Functions

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2021-10-27 (Darryl Gough)
  ◦ Initial extension description

12.42. XR_EXT_view_configuration_depth_range

Name String

XR_EXT_view_configuration_depth_range

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

47

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2019-08-16

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Blake Taylor, Magic Leap
Overview

For XR systems there may exist a per view recommended min/max depth range at which content should be rendered into the virtual world. The depth range may be driven by several factors, including user comfort, or fundamental capabilities of the system.

Displaying rendered content outside the recommended min/max depth range would violate the system requirements for a properly integrated application, and can result in a poor user experience due to observed visual artifacts, visual discomfort, or fatigue. The near/far depth values will fall in the range of $(0..+\infty]$ where $\max(\text{recommendedNear}Z, \text{minNear}Z) < \min(\text{recommendedFar}Z, \text{maxFar}Z)$. Infinity is defined matching the standard library definition such that std::isinf will return true for a returned infinite value.

In order to provide the application with the appropriate depth range at which to render content for each XrViewConfigurationView, this extension provides additional view configuration information, as defined by XrViewConfigurationDepthRangeEXT, to inform the application of the min/max recommended and absolute distances at which content should be rendered for that view.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_DEPTH_RANGE_EXT

New Enums

New Structures

The XrViewConfigurationDepthRangeEXT structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrViewConfigurationDepthRangeEXT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    float              recommendedNearZ;
    float              minNearZ;
    float              recommendedFarZ;
    float              maxFarZ;
} XrViewConfigurationDepthRangeEXT;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **recommendedNearZ** is the recommended minimum positive distance in meters that content should be rendered for the view to achieve the best user experience.
- **minNearZ** is the absolute minimum positive distance in meters that content should be rendered for the view.
- **recommendedFarZ** is the recommended maximum positive distance in meters that content should be rendered for the view to achieve the best user experience.
- **maxFarZ** is the absolute maximum positive distance in meters that content should be rendered for the view.

When enumerating the view configurations with `xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews`, the application can provide a pointer to an `XrViewConfigurationDepthRangeEXT` in the next chain of `XrViewConfigurationView`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXT_view_configuration_depth_range` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrViewConfigurationDepthRangeEXT`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_DEPTH_RANGE_EXT`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

Issues

Version History
12.43. XR_EXT_win32_appcontainer_compatible

Name String
XR_EXT_win32_appcontainer_compatible

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
58

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2019-12-16

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Yin Li, Microsoft
Alex Turner, Microsoft
Lachlan Ford, Microsoft

Overview

To minimize opportunities for malicious manipulation, a common practice on the Windows OS is to isolate the application process in an AppContainer execution environment. In order for a runtime to work properly in such an application process, the runtime must properly set ACL to device resources and cross process resources.

An application running in an AppContainer process can request for a runtime to enable such AppContainer compatibility by adding XR_EXT_WIN32_APPCONTAINER_COMPATIBLE_EXTENSION_NAME to enabledExtensionNames of XrInstanceCreateInfo when calling xrCreateInstance. If the runtime is not capable of running properly within the AppContainer execution environment, it must return XR_ERROR_EXTENSION_NOT_PRESENT.

If the runtime supports this extension, it can further inspect the capability based on the connected
device. If the XR system cannot support an AppContainer execution environment, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_FORM_FACTOR_UNAVAILABLE` when the application calls `xrGetSystem`.

If the call to `xrGetSystem` successfully returned with a valid `XrSystemId`, the application can rely on the runtime working properly in the AppContainer execution environment.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2019-12-16 (Yin Li)
  - Initial proposal.

12.44. XR_ALMALENCE_digital_lens_control

Name String

`XR_ALMALENCE_digital_lens_control`

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

197

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2021-11-08
IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Ivan Chupakhin, Almalence Inc.
Dmitry Shmunk, Almalence Inc.

Overview
Digital Lens for VR (DLVR) is a computational lens aberration correction technology enabling high resolution, visual clarity and fidelity in VR head mounted displays. The Digital Lens allows to overcome two fundamental factors limiting VR picture quality, size constraints and presence of a moving optical element — the eye pupil.

Features:
• Complete removal of lateral chromatic aberrations, across the entire FoV, at all gaze directions.
• Correction of longitudinal chromatic aberrations, lens blur and higher order aberrations.
• Increase of visible resolution.
• Enhancement of edge contrast (otherwise degraded due to lens smear).
• Enables high quality at wide FoV.

For OpenXR runtimes DLVR is implemented as implicit API Layer distributed by Almalence Inc. as installable package. DLVR utilize eye tracking data (eye pupil coordinates and gaze direction) to produce corrections of render frames. As long as current core OpenXR API does not expose an eye tracking data, DLVR API Layer relies on 3rd-party eye tracking runtimes.

List of supported eye tracking devices:
• Tobii_VR4_CARBON_P1 (HP Reverb G2 Omniecept Edition)
• Tobii_VR4_U2_P2 (HTC Vive Pro Eye)

This extension enables the handling of the Digital Lens for VR API Layer by calling `xrSetDigitalLensControlALMALENCE`.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

typedef XrFlags64 XrDigitalLensControlFlagsALMALENCE;
Flag Descriptions

- XR_DIGITAL_LENS_CONTROL_PROCESSING_DISABLE_BIT_ALMALENCE — disables Digital Lens processing of render textures

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_DIGITAL_LENS_CONTROL_ALMALENCE

New Enums

New Structures

The XrDigitalLensControlALMALENCE structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrDigitalLensControlALMALENCE {
    XrStructureType                       type;
    const void*                           next;
    XrDigitalLensControlFlagsALMALENCE    flags;
} XrDigitalLensControlALMALENCE;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** must be NULL. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **flags** is a bitmask of XrDigitalLensControlFlagBitsALMALENCE indicating various characteristics desired for the Digital Lens.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ALMALENCE_digital_lens_control` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrDigitalLensControlALMALENCE`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_DIGITAL_LENS_CONTROL_ALMALENCE`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `flags` must be a valid combination of `XrDigitalLensControlFlagBitsALMALENCE` values
- `flags` must not be 0

New Functions

The `xrSetDigitalLensControlALMALENCE` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ALMALENCE_digital_lens_control
XrResult xrSetDigitalLensControlALMALENCE(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrDigitalLensControlALMALENCE*        digitalLensControl);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to a running `XrSession`.
- `digitalLensControl` is the `XrDigitalLensControlALMALENCE` that contains desired characteristics for the Digital Lens

`xrSetDigitalLensControlALMALENCE` handles state of Digital Lens API Layer

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ALMALENCE_digital_lens_control` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrSetDigitalLensControlALMALENCE`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `digitalLensControl` must be a pointer to a valid `XrDigitalLensControlALMALENCE` structure
Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-11-08 (Ivan Chupakhin)
  - Initial draft

12.45. XR_BD_controller_interaction

Name String

XR_BD_controller_interaction

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

385

Revision

2

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2023-08-10

IP Status*

No known IP claims.
Contributors

Baolin Fu, Bytedance
Shanliang Xu, Bytedance
Zhanrui Jia, Bytedance

Overview

This extension defines the interaction profile for PICO Neo3, PICO 4, and PICO G3 Controllers.

**BD(Bytedance) Controller interaction profile**

Interaction profile path for PICO Neo3:

- `/interaction_profiles/bytedance/pico_neo3_controller`

  **Note**

  The interaction profile path `/interaction_profiles/bytedance/pico_neo3_controller` defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called `/interaction_profiles/bytedance/pico_neo3_controller_bd`, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

Interaction profile path for PICO 4:

- `/interaction_profiles/bytedance/pico4_controller`

  **Note**

  The interaction profile path `/interaction_profiles/bytedance/pico4_controller` defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called `/interaction_profiles/bytedance/pico4_controller_bd`, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

Interaction profile path for PICO G3:

- `/interaction_profiles/bytedance/pico_g3_controller`

  **Note**

  The interaction profile path `/interaction_profiles/bytedance/pico_g3_controller` defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called `/interaction_profiles/bytedance/pico_g3_controller_bd`, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.
Valid for user paths for pico_neo3_controller, pico4_controller, and pico_g3_controller:

- `/user/hand/left`
- `/user/hand/right`

Supported component paths for pico_neo3_controller:

- On `/user/hand/left` only:
  - `.../input/x/click`
  - `.../input/x/touch`
  - `.../input/y/click`
  - `.../input/y/touch`
- On `/user/hand/right` only:
  - `.../input/a/click`
  - `.../input/a/touch`
  - `.../input/b/click`
  - `.../input/b/touch`
- `.../input/menu/click`
- `.../input/system/click` (may not be available for application use)
- `.../input/trigger/click`
- `.../input/trigger/value`
- `.../input/trigger/touch`
- `.../input/thumbstick/y`
- `.../input/thumbstick/x`
- `.../input/thumbstick/click`
- `.../input/thumbstick/touch`
- `.../input/squeeze/click`
- `.../input/squeeze/value`
- `.../input/grip/pose`
- `.../input/aim/pose`
- `.../output/haptic`

Supported component paths for pico4_controller:

- On `/user/hand/left` only:
  - `.../input/x/click`
• .../input/x/touch
• .../input/y/click
• .../input/y/touch
• .../input/menu/click

- On /user/hand/right only:
  • .../input/a/click
  • .../input/a/touch
  • .../input/b/click
  • .../input/b/touch

- .../input/system/click (may not be available for application use)

- .../input/trigger/click
- .../input/trigger/value
- .../input/trigger/touch
- .../input/thumbstick/y
- .../input/thumbstick/x
- .../input/thumbstick/click
- .../input/thumbstick/touch
- .../input/squeeze/click
- .../input/squeeze/value
- .../input/grip/pose
- .../input/aim/pose
- .../output/haptic

Supported component paths for pico_g3_controller:

- .../input/trigger/click
- .../input/trigger/value
- .../input/menu/click
- .../input/grip/pose
- .../input/aim/pose
- .../input/thumbstick
- .../input/thumbstick/click

Be careful with the following difference:
• pico_neo3_controller supports \texttt{/input/menu/click} both on \texttt{/user/hand/left} and \texttt{/user/hand/right}.

• pico4_controller supports \texttt{/input/menu/click} only on \texttt{/user/hand/left}.

• pico_g3_controller has only one physical controller. When designing suggested bindings for this interaction profile, you \textbf{may} suggest bindings for both \texttt{/user/hand/left} and \texttt{/user/hand/right}. However, only one of them will be active at a given time, so do not design interactions that require simultaneous use of both hands.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

**New Functions**

**Issues**

**Version History**

• Revision 1, 2023-01-04 (Baolin Fu)
  ◦ Initial extension description

• Revision 2, 2023-08-10 (Shanliang Xu)
  ◦ Add support for G3 devices

**12.46. XR_EPIC_view_configuration_fov**

**Name String**

\texttt{XR_EPIC_view_configuration_fov}

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

60

**Revision**

2

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
Last Modified Date
2020-03-05

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Jules Blok, Epic Games

Overview
This extension allows the application to retrieve the recommended and maximum field-of-view using `xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews`. These field-of-view parameters can be used during initialization of the application before creating a session.

The field-of-view given here should not be used for rendering, see `xrLocateViews` to retrieve the field-of-view for rendering.

For views with `fovMutable` set to `XR_TRUE` the maximum field-of-view should specify the upper limit that runtime can support. If the view has `fovMutable` set to `XR_FALSE` the runtime must set `maxMutableFov` to be the same as `recommendedFov`.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

The `XrViewConfigurationViewFovEPIC` structure is an output struct which can be added to the next chain of `XrViewConfigurationView` to retrieve the field-of-view for that view.

```c
// Provided by XR_EPIC_view_configuration_fov
typedef struct XrViewConfigurationViewFovEPIC {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrFovf             recommendedFov;
    XrFovf             maxMutableFov;
} XrViewConfigurationViewFovEPIC;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **recommendedFov** is the recommended field-of-view based on the current user IPD.
- **maxMutableFov** is the maximum field-of-view that the runtime can display.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EPIC_view_configuration_fov extension must be enabled prior to using XrViewConfigurationViewFovEPIC
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_VIEW_FOV_EPIC
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 2, 2020-06-04 (Jules Blok)
  - Fixed incorrect member name.
- Revision 1, 2020-03-05 (Jules Blok)
  - Initial version.

12.47. XR_FB_android_surface_swapchain_create

Name String

XR_FB_android_surface_swapchain_create

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

71

Revision

1
Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_KHR_android_surface_swapchain to be enabled

Contributors

Cass Everitt, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook
Tomislav Novak, Facebook

Overview

This extension provides support for the specification of Android Surface specific swapchain create flags.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

These additional create flags are specified by attaching a XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainCreateInfoFB structure to the next chain of an XrSwapchainCreateInfo structure.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

typedef XrFlags64 XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainFlagsFB;

// Flag bits for XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainFlagsFB
static const XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainFlagsFB
XR_ANDROID_SURFACE_SWAPCHAIN_SYNCHRONOUS_BIT_FB = 0x00000001;
static const XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainFlagsFB
XR_ANDROID_SURFACE_SWAPCHAIN_USE_TIMESTAMPS_BIT_FB = 0x00000002;
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_ANDROID_SURFACE_SWAPCHAIN_SYNCHRONOUS_BIT_FB** indicates the underlying BufferQueue should be created in synchronous mode, allowing multiple buffers to be queued instead of always replacing the last buffer. Buffers are retired in order, and the producer may block until a new buffer is available.

- **XR_ANDROID_SURFACE_SWAPCHAIN_USE_TIMESTAMPS_BIT_FB** indicates the compositor should acquire the most recent buffer whose presentation timestamp is not greater than the expected display time of the final composited frame.

New Enum Constants

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_ANDROID_SURFACE_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_INFO_FB**

New Enums

- **XR_ANDROID_SURFACE_SWAPCHAIN_SYNCHRONOUS_BIT_FB**
- **XR_ANDROID_SURFACE_SWAPCHAIN_USE_TIMESTAMPS_BIT_FB**

New Structures

The **XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainCreateInfoFB** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_android_surface_swapchain_create
typedef struct XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType                     type;
    const void*                         next;
    XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainFlagsFB    createFlags;
} XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainCreateInfoFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.

- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

- **createFlags** is 0 or one or more **XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainFlagBitsFB** which indicate various characteristics desired for the Android Surface Swapchain.
**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The **XR_FB_android_surface_swapchain_create** extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainCreateInfoFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_ANDROID_SURFACE_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_INFO_FB`
- **next** **must** be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **createFlags** **must** be a valid combination of `XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainFlagBitsFB` values
- **createFlags** **must** not be 0

**New Functions**

**Issues**

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2020-12-10 (Gloria Kennickell)
  - Initial draft

**12.48. XR_FB_body_tracking**

**Name String**

`XR_FB_body_tracking`

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

77

**Revision**

1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**

2022-07-18
12.48.1. Overview

This extension enables applications to locate the individual body joints that represent the estimated position of the user of the device. It enables applications to render the upper body in XR experiences.

12.48.2. Inspect system capability

An application can inspect whether the system is capable of body tracking by extending the XrSystemProperties with XrSystemBodyTrackingPropertiesFB structure when calling xrGetSystemProperties.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
typedef struct XrSystemBodyTrackingPropertiesFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsBodyTracking;
} XrSystemBodyTrackingPropertiesFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **supportsBodyTracking** is an XrBool32, indicating if current system is capable of receiving body tracking input.

If a runtime returns XR_FALSE for supportsBodyTracking, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED from xrCreateBodyTrackerFB.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_body_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSystemBodyTrackingPropertiesFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_BODY_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

12.48.3. Create a body tracker handle

The `XrBodyTrackerFB` handle represents the resources for body tracking.

```cpp
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrBodyTrackerFB)
```

This handle can be used to locate body joints using `xrLocateBodyJointsFB` function.

A body tracker provides joint locations with an unobstructed range of human body motion.

It also provides the estimated scale of this body.

An application can create an `XrBodyTrackerFB` handle using `xrCreateBodyTrackerFB` function.

```cpp
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
XrResult xrCreateBodyTrackerFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrBodyTrackerCreateInfoFB* createInfo,
    XrBodyTrackerFB* bodyTracker);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is an `XrSession` in which the body tracker will be active.
- `createInfo` is the `XrBodyTrackerCreateInfoFB` used to specify the body tracker.
- `bodyTracker` is the returned `XrBodyTrackerFB` handle.

If the system does not support body tracking, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED` from `xrCreateBodyTrackerFB`. In this case, the runtime must return `XR_FALSE` for
XrSystemBodyTrackingPropertiesFB::supportsBodyTracking when the function xrGetSystemProperties is called, so that the application can avoid creating a body tracker.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_body_tracking extension must be enabled prior to calling xrCreateBodyTrackerFB
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- createInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrBodyTrackerCreateInfoFB structure
- bodyTracker must be a pointer to an XrBodyTrackerFB handle

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The XrBodyTrackerCreateInfoFB structure describes the information to create an XrBodyTrackerFB handle.
typedef struct XrBodyTrackerCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType     type;
    const void*         next;
    XrBodyJointSetFB    bodyJointSet;
} XrBodyTrackerCreateInfoFB;

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **bodyJointSet** is an `XrBodyJointSetFB` that describes the set of body joints to retrieve.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_body_tracking` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrBodyTrackerCreateInfoFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_BODY_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **bodyJointSet** **must** be a valid `XrBodyJointSetFB` value

The `XrBodyJointSetFB` enum describes the set of body joints to track when creating an `XrBodyTrackerFB`.

typedef enum XrBodyJointSetFB {
    XR_BODY_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_FB = 0,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_SET_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrBodyJointSetFB;
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_BODY_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_FB** — Indicates that the created XRBodyTrackerFB tracks the set of body joints described by XRBodyJointFB enum, i.e. the xrLocateBodyJointsFB function returns an array of joint locations with the count of XR_BODY_JOINT_COUNT_FB and can be indexed using XRBodyJointFB.

xrDestroyBodyTrackerFB function releases the bodyTracker and the underlying resources when the body tracking experience is over.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
XrResult xrDestroyBodyTrackerFB(
    XrBodyTrackerFB bodyTracker);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- bodyTracker is an XRBodyTrackerFB previously created by xrCreateBodyTrackerFB.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_body_tracking extension must be enabled prior to calling xrDestroyBodyTrackerFB
- bodyTracker must be a valid XRBodyTrackerFB handle

Thread Safety

- Access to bodyTracker, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
12.48.4. Locate body joints

The **xrLocateBodyJointsFB** function locates an array of body joints to a base space at a given time.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
XrResult xrLocateBodyJointsFB(
    XrBodyTrackerFB bodyTracker,
    const XrBodyJointsLocateInfoFB* locateInfo,
    XrBodyJointLocationsFB* locations);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **bodyTracker** is an **XrBodyTrackerFB** previously created by **xrCreateBodyTrackerFB**.
- **locateInfo** is a pointer to **XrBodyJointsLocateInfoFB** describing information to locate body joints.
- **locations** is a pointer to **XrBodyJointLocationsFB** receiving the returned body joint locations.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_FB_body_tracking** extension **must** be enabled prior to calling **xrLocateBodyJointsFB**
- **bodyTracker** **must** be a valid **XrBodyTrackerFB** handle
- **locateInfo** **must** be a pointer to a valid **XrBodyJointsLocateInfoFB** structure
- **locations** **must** be a pointer to an **XrBodyJointLocationsFB** structure
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID

The XrBodyJointsLocateInfoFB structure describes the information to locate body joints.

// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
typedef struct XrBodyJointsLocateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrSpace            baseSpace;
    XrTime             time;
} XrBodyJointsLocateInfoFB;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
• baseSpace is an XrSpace within which the returned body joint locations will be represented.
• time is an XrTime at which to locate the body joints.

Callers should request a time equal to the predicted display time for the rendered frame. The system will employ appropriate modeling to support body tracking at this time.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_body_tracking extension must be enabled prior to using XrBodyJointsLocateInfoFB
- type must be XR_TYPE_BODY_JOINTS_LOCATE_INFO_FB
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- baseSpace must be a valid XrSpace handle

XrBodyJointLocationsFB structure returns the state of the body joint locations.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
typedef struct XrBodyJointLocationsFB {
    XrStructureType           type;
    void*                     next;
    XrBool32                  isActive;
    float                     confidence;
    uint32_t                  jointCount;
    XrBodyJointLocationFB*    jointLocations;
    uint32_t                  skeletonChangedCount;
    XrTime                    time;
} XrBodyJointLocationsFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **isActive** is an XrBool32 indicating if the body tracker is actively tracking.
- **confidence** is a float between 0 and 1 which represents the confidence for the returned body pose. A value of 0 means there is no confidence in the pose returned, and a value of 1 means maximum confidence in the returned body pose.
- **jointCount** is a uint32_t describing the count of elements in jointLocations array.
- **jointLocations** is an application-allocated array of XrBodyJointLocationFB that will be filled with joint locations.
- **skeletonChangedCount** is an output uint32_t incremental counter indicating that the skeleton scale proportions have changed. xrGetBodySkeletonFB can be called when this counter increases to get the latest body proportions/scale.
- **time** is an XrTime time at which the returned joints are tracked. Equals the time at which the joints were requested if the interpolation at the time was successful.

The runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if jointCount does not equal to the number of joints defined by the XrBodyJointSetFB used to create the XrBodyTrackerFB.

The runtime **must** return jointLocations representing the range of human body motion, without any obstructions. Input systems that either obstruct the movement of the user's body (for example, a held controller preventing the user from making a fist) or input systems that have only limited ability to track finger positions **must** use the information available to them to emulate an unobstructed range of motion.

The runtime **must** update the jointLocations array ordered so that it is indexed using the corresponding body joint enum (e.g. XrBodyJointFB) as described by XrBodyJointSetFB when creating the XrBodyTrackerFB. For example, when the XrBodyTrackerFB is created with XR_BODY_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_FB, the application **must** set the jointCount to XR_BODY_JOINT_COUNT_FB, and the runtime **must** fill the jointLocations array ordered so that it is indexed by the XrBodyJointFB enum.

If the returned isActive is true, the runtime **must** return all joint locations with both XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT and XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT set. However, in this case, some joint space locations **may** be untracked (i.e. XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT or XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT is unset).

If the returned isActive is false, it indicates that the body tracker did not detect the body input, the application lost input focus, or the consent for body tracking was denied by the user. In this case, the runtime **must** return all jointLocations with neither XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT nor....
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_body_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrBodyJointLocationsFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_BODY_JOINT_LOCATIONS_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `jointLocations` must be a pointer to an array of `jointCount` `XrBodyJointLocationFB` structures
- The `jointCount` parameter must be greater than 0

The `XrBodyJointLocationFB` structure describes the position, orientation, and radius of a body joint.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
typedef struct XrBodyJointLocationFB {
    XrSpaceLocationFlags locationFlags;
    XrPosef pose;
} XrBodyJointLocationFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- `locationFlags` is a bitfield, with bit masks defined in `XrSpaceLocationFlagBits`, to indicate which members contain valid data. If none of the bits are set, no other fields in this structure should be considered to be valid or meaningful.
- `pose` is an `XrPosef` defining the position and orientation of the origin of a body joint within the reference frame of the corresponding `XrBodyJointsLocateInfoFB::baseSpace`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_body_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrBodyJointLocationFB`
- `locationFlags` must be a valid combination of `XrSpaceLocationFlagBits` values
- `locationFlags` must not be 0

12.48.5. Retrieve body skeleton

The `xrGetBodySkeletonFB` function returns the body skeleton in T-pose.
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
XrResult xrGetBodySkeletonFB(
    XrBodyTrackerFB                             bodyTracker,
    XrBodySkeletonFB*                           skeleton);

Parameter Descriptions

- **bodyTracker** is an `XrBodyTrackerFB` previously created by `xrCreateBodyTrackerFB`.
- **skeleton** is a pointer to `XrBodySkeletonFB` receiving the returned body skeleton hierarchy.

This function can be used to query the skeleton scale and proportions in conjunction with `XrBodyJointLocationsFB::skeletonChangedCount`. `XrBodyJointLocationsFB::skeletonChangedCount` is incremented whenever the tracking auto-calibrates the user skeleton scale and proportions.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_body_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetBodySkeletonFB`
- **bodyTracker** must be a valid `XrBodyTrackerFB` handle
- **skeleton** must be a pointer to an `XrBodySkeletonFB` structure

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`

The `XrBodySkeletonFB` structure is a container to represent the body skeleton in T-pose including the joint hierarchy.
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
typedef struct XrBodySkeletonFB {
    XrStructureType           type;
    void*                     next;
    uint32_t                  jointCount;
    XrBodySkeletonJointFB*    joints;
} XrBodySkeletonFB;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.

• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

• jointCount is an uint32_t describing the count of elements in joints array.

• joints is an application-allocated array of XrBodySkeletonJointFB that will be filled with skeleton joint elements.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if jointCount does not equal to the number of joints defined by the XrBodyJointSetFB used to create the XrBodyTrackerFB.

The runtime must return joints representing the default pose of the current estimation regarding the user’s skeleton.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_body_tracking extension must be enabled prior to using XrBodySkeletonFB

• type must be XR_TYPE_BODY_SKELETON_FB

• next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

• joints must be a pointer to an array of jointCount XrBodySkeletonJointFB structures

• The jointCount parameter must be greater than 0

XrBodySkeletonJointFB structure describes the position, orientation of the joint in space, and position of the joint in the skeleton hierarchy.
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
typedef struct XrBodySkeletonJointFB {
    int32_t    joint;
    int32_t    parentJoint;
    XrPosef    pose;
} XrBodySkeletonJointFB;

**Member Descriptions**

- **joint** is an index of a joint using the corresponding body joint enum (e.g. XrBodyJointFB).
- **parentJoint** is an index of a parent joint of that joint, using the corresponding body joint enum (e.g. XrBodyJointFB).
- **pose** is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the origin of a body joint within the reference frame of the corresponding XrBodyJointsLocateInfoFB::baseSpace.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_FB_body_tracking extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrBodySkeletonJointFB.

### 12.48.6. Example code for locating body joints

The following example code demonstrates how to locate all body joints relatively to a base space.

```c
XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
XrSystemId systemId; // previously initialized
XrSession session;   // previously initialized
XrSpace baseSpace;  // previously initialized, e.g. from
                     // XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL

// Inspect body tracking system properties
XrSystemBodyTrackingPropertiesFB bodyTrackingSystemProperties{
    XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_BODY_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB};
XrSystemProperties systemProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES,
                                     &bodyTrackingSystemProperties};
CHK_XR(xrGetSystemProperties(instance, systemId, &systemProperties));
if (!bodyTrackingSystemProperties.supportsBodyTracking) {
    // The system does not support body tracking
    return;
}

// Get function pointer for xrCreateBodyTrackerFB
```
PFN_xrCreateBodyTrackerFB pfnCreateBodyTrackerFB;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrCreateBodyTrackerFB",
reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
&pfnCreateBodyTrackerFB)));

// Create a body tracker that tracks default set of body joints.
XrBodyTrackerFB bodyTracker = {};
{
    XrBodyTrackerCreateInfoFB createInfo{XR_TYPE_BODY_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB};
    createInfo.bodyJointSet = XR_BODY_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_FB;
    CHK_XR(pfnCreateBodyTrackerFB(session, &createInfo, &bodyTracker));
}

// Allocate buffers to receive joint location data before frame
// loop starts.
XrBodyJointLocationFB jointLocations[XR_BODY_JOINT_COUNT_FB];
XrBodyJointLocationsFB locations{XR_TYPE_BODY_JOINT_LOCATIONS_FB};
locations.jointCount = XR_BODY_JOINT_COUNT_FB;
locations.jointLocations = jointLocations;

// Get function pointer for xrLocateBodyJointsFB.
PFN_xrLocateBodyJointsFB pfnLocateBodyJointsFB;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrLocateBodyJointsFB",
reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
&pfnLocateBodyJointsFB)));

while (1) {
    // ...
    // For every frame in the frame loop
    // ...
    XrFrameState frameState; // previously returned from xrWaitFrame
    const XrTime time = frameState.predictedDisplayTime;

    XrBodyJointsLocateInfoFB locateInfo{XR_TYPE_BODY_JOINTS_LOCATE_INFO_FB};
    locateInfo.baseSpace = baseSpace;
    locateInfo.time = time;
    CHK_XR(pfnLocateBodyJointsFB(bodyTracker, &locateInfo, &locations));

    if (locations.isActive) {
        // The returned joint location array is directly indexed with
        // XrBodyJointFB enum.
        const XrPosef &indexTip =
            jointLocations[XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_INDEX_TIP_FB].pose;
    }
}
12.48.7. Conventions of body joints

This extension defines 70 joints for body tracking: 18 core body joints + 52 hand joints.

// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
typedef enum XrBodyJointFB {
    XR_BODY_JOINT_ROOT_FB = 0,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_HIPS_FB = 1,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_SPINE_LOWER_FB = 2,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_SPINE_MIDDLE_FB = 3,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_SPINE_UPPER_FB = 4,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_CHEST_FB = 5,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_NECK_FB = 6,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_HEAD_FB = 7,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_SHOULDER_FB = 8,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_SCAPULA_FB = 9,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_ARM_UPPER_FB = 10,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_ARM_LOWER_FB = 11,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_WRIST_TWIST_FB = 12,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_RIGHT_SHOULDER_FB = 13,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_RIGHT_SCAPULA_FB = 14,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_RIGHT_ARM_UPPER_FB = 15,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_RIGHT_ARM_LOWER_FB = 16,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_RIGHT_HAND_WRIST_TWIST_FB = 17,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_PALM_FB = 18,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_WRIST_FB = 19,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_THUMB_METACARPAL_FB = 20,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_THUMB_PROXIMAL_FB = 21,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_THUMB_DISTAL_FB = 22,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_THUMB_TIP_FB = 23,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_INDEX_METACARPAL_FB = 24,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_INDEX_PROXIMAL_FB = 25,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_INDEX_INTERMEDIATE_FB = 26,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_INDEX_DISTAL_FB = 27,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_INDEX_TIP_FB = 28,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_MIDDLE_METACARPAL_FB = 29,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_MIDDLE_PROXIMAL_FB = 30,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_MIDDLE_INTERMEDIATE_FB = 31,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_MIDDLE_DISTAL_FB = 32,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_MIDDLE_TIP_FB = 33,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_RING_METACARPAL_FB = 34,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_RING_PROXIMAL_FB = 35,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_RING_INTERMEDIATE_FB = 36,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_RING_DISTAL_FB = 37,
    XR_BODY_JOINT_LEFT_HAND_RING_TIP_FB = 38,
}
The backward (+Z) direction is parallel to the corresponding bone and points away from the finger tip. The up (+Y) direction is pointing out of the back of and perpendicular to the corresponding finger nail at the fully opened hand pose. The X direction is perpendicular to Y and Z and follows the right hand rule.

The wrist joint is located at the pivot point of the wrist, which is location invariant when twisting the hand without moving the forearm. The backward (+Z) direction is parallel to the line from wrist joint to middle finger metacarpal joint, and points away from the finger tips. The up (+Y) direction points out towards back of the hand and perpendicular to the skin at wrist. The X direction is perpendicular to the Y and Z directions and follows the right hand rule.
The palm joint is located at the center of the middle finger’s metacarpal bone. The backward (+Z) direction is parallel to the middle finger’s metacarpal bone, and points away from the finger tips. The up (+Y) direction is perpendicular to palm surface and pointing towards the back of the hand. The X direction is perpendicular to the Y and Z directions and follows the right hand rule.

Body skeleton has the full set of body joints (e.g. defined by XrJointFB), organized in a hierarchy with a default T-shape body pose.

The purpose of the skeleton is to provide data about the body size. Coordinates are relative to each other, so there is no any relation to any space.

The calculation of the body size may be updated during a session. Each time the calculation of the size is changed, skeletonChangedCount of XrJointLocationsFB is changed to indicate that a new skeleton may be retrieved.

**New Object Types**

- XrBodyTrackerFB

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

- XR_BODY_JOINT_COUNT_FB

**XrObjectType** enumeration is extended with:

- XR_OBJECT_TYPE_BODY_TRACKER_FB

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_BODY_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB
- XR_TYPE_BODY_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_BODY_JOINTS_LOCATE_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_BODY_JOINT_LOCATIONS_FB
- XR_TYPE_BODY_SKELETON_FB

**New Enums**

- XrBodyJointFB
- XrBodyJointSetFB

**New Structures**

- XrSystemBodyTrackingPropertiesFB
- XrBodyTrackerCreateInfoFB
New Functions

- xrCreateBodyTrackerFB
- xrDestroyBodyTrackerFB
- xrLocateBodyJointsFB
- xrGetBodySkeletonFB

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-07-18 (Igor Tcgelevskii)
  - Initial extension description

12.49. XR_FB_color_space

Name String

XR_FB_color_space

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

109

Revision

3

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors

Volga Aksoy, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook

Overview
XR devices may use a color space that is different from many monitors used in development. Application developers may desire to specify the color space in which they have authored their application so appropriate colors are shown when the application is running on the XR device.

This extension allows:

- An application to get the native color space of the XR device.
- An application to enumerate the supported color spaces for the session.
- An application to set the color space for the session.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application must pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_COLOR_SPACE_PROPERTIES_FB`

`XrResult` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_ERROR_COLOR_SPACE_UNSUPPORTED_FB`

**New Enums**

The possible color spaces are specified by the `XrColorSpaceFB` enumeration.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_color_space
typedef enum XrColorSpaceFB {
    XR_COLOR_SPACE_UNMANAGED_FB = 0,
    XR_COLOR_SPACE_REC2020_FB = 1,
    XR_COLOR_SPACE_REC709_FB = 2,
    XR_COLOR_SPACE_RIFT.CV1_FB = 3,
    XR_COLOR_SPACE_RIFT.S_FB = 4,
    XR_COLOR_SPACE_QUEST_FB = 5,
    XR_COLOR_SPACE_P3_FB = 6,
    XR_COLOR_SPACE_ADOBE_RGB_FB = 7,
    XR_COLOR_SPACE_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrColorSpaceFB;
```
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_COLOR_SPACE_UNMANAGED_FB.** No color correction, not recommended for production use.
- **XR_COLOR_SPACE_REC2020_FB.** Standard Rec. 2020 chromacities with D65 white point.
- **XR_COLOR_SPACE_REC709_FB.** Standard Rec. 709 chromaticities, similar to sRGB.
- **XR_COLOR_SPACE_RIFT_CV1_FB.** Unique color space, between P3 and Adobe RGB using D75 white point. This is the preferred color space for standardized color across all Oculus HMDs.

  Color Space Details with Chromacity Primaries in CIE 1931 xy:
  
  - Red: (0.666, 0.334)
  - Green: (0.238, 0.714)
  - Blue: (0.139, 0.053)
  - White: (0.298, 0.318)

- **XR_COLOR_SPACE_RIFT_S_FB.** Unique color space. Similar to Rec 709 using D75.

  Color Space Details with Chromacity Primaries in CIE 1931 xy:
  
  - Red: (0.640, 0.330)
  - Green: (0.292, 0.586)
  - Blue: (0.156, 0.058)
  - White: (0.298, 0.318)

- **XR_COLOR_SPACE_QUEST_FB.** Unique color space. Similar to Rift CV1 using D75 white point.

  Color Space Details with Chromacity Primaries in CIE 1931 xy:
  
  - Red: (0.661, 0.338)
  - Green: (0.228, 0.718)
  - Blue: (0.142, 0.042)
  - White: (0.298, 0.318)

- **XR_COLOR_SPACE_P3_FB.** Similar to DCI-P3, but uses D65 white point instead.

  Color Space Details with Chromacity Primaries in CIE 1931 xy:
  
  - Red: (0.680, 0.320)
  - Green: (0.265, 0.690)
  - Blue: (0.150, 0.060)
  - White: (0.313, 0.329)

- **XR_COLOR_SPACE_ADOBE_RGB_FB.** Standard Adobe chromacities.
New Structures

An application may inspect the native color space of the system by chaining an `XrSystemColorSpacePropertiesFB` structure to the `XrSystemProperties` when calling `xrGetSystemProperties`.

The `XrSystemColorSpacePropertiesFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_color_space
typedef struct XrSystemColorSpacePropertiesFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrColorSpaceFB     colorSpace;
} XrSystemColorSpacePropertiesFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `colorSpace` is the native color space of the XR device.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_color_space` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSystemColorSpacePropertiesFB`
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_COLOR_SPACE_PROPERTIES_FB`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

The `xrEnumerateColorSpacesFB` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_color_space
XrResult xrEnumerateColorSpacesFB(
    XrSession session,
    uint32_t colorSpaceCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* colorSpaceCountOutput,
    XrColorSpaceFB* colorSpaces);

Parameter Descriptions

•  **session** is the session that enumerates the supported color spaces.

•  **colorSpaceCapacityInput** is the capacity of the **colorSpaces** array, or 0 to retrieve the required capacity.

•  **colorSpaceCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of **XrColorSpaceFB** **colorSpaces** written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that **colorSpaceCapacityInput** is insufficient.

•  **colorSpaces** is a pointer to an array of **XrColorSpaceFB** color spaces, but **can be NULL** if **colorSpaceCapacityInput** is 0.

•  See **Buffer Size Parameters** chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required **colorSpaces** size.

**xrEnumerateColorSpacesFB** enumerates the color spaces supported by the current session. Runtimes **must** always return identical buffer contents from this enumeration for the lifetime of the session.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

•  The **XR_FB_color_space** extension **must** be enabled prior to calling **xrEnumerateColorSpacesFB**

•  **session** **must be** a valid **XrSession** handle

•  **colorSpaceCountOutput** **must be** a pointer to a **uint32_t** value

•  If **colorSpaceCapacityInput** is not 0, **colorSpaces** **must** be a pointer to an array of **colorSpaceCapacityInput** **XrColorSpaceFB** values
The `xrSetColorSpaceFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_color_space
XrResult xrSetColorSpaceFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrColorSpaceFB colorSpace);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `colorSpace` is a supported color space. Supported color spaces are indicated by `xrEnumerateColorSpacesFB`.

`xrSetColorSpaceFB` provides a mechanism for an application to specify the color space used in the final rendered frame. If this function is not called, the session will use the color space deemed appropriate by the runtime. Oculus HMDs for both PC and Mobile product lines default to `XR_COLOR_SPACE_RIFT_CV1_FB`. The runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_COLOR_SPACE_UNSUPPORTED_FB` if `colorSpace` is not one of the values enumerated by `xrEnumerateColorSpacesFB`.

Formal definitions of color spaces contain a number of aspects such as gamma correction, max luminance and more. However, `xrSetColorSpaceFB` will only affect the color gamut of the output by transforming the color gamut from the source (defined by the `colorSpace` parameter) to the HMD.
display's color gamut (defined by the hardware internally). This call will not affect gamma correction, leaving that to follow the GPU texture format standards. Luminance, tonemapping, and other aspects of the color space will also remain unaffected.

For more info on color management in Oculus HMDs, please refer to this guide: Color Management in Oculus Headsets

---

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_color_space` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrSetColorSpaceFB`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `colorSpace` **must** be a valid `XrColorSpaceFB` value

---

**Return Codes**

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_COLOR_SPACE_UNSUPPORTED_FB`

---

**Issues**

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2020-11-09 (Gloria Kennickell)
  - Initial extension description
- Revision 2, 2021-09-28 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  - Fix XML markup to indicate that `XrSystemColorSpacePropertiesFB` is chained to `XrSystemProperties`. 
12.50. XR_FB_composition_layer_alpha_blend

Name String
XR_FB_composition_layer_alpha_blend

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
42

Revision
2

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook
Johannes Schmid, Facebook

Overview
This extension provides explicit control over source and destination blend factors, with separate controls for color and alpha. When specified, these blend controls supersede the behavior of XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_BLEND_TEXTURE_SOURCE_ALPHA_BIT.

When XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_UNPREMULTIPLIED_ALPHA_BIT is specified, the source color is unpremultiplied alpha.

Like color, destination alpha is initialized to 0 before composition begins.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

These blend factors are specified by attaching a XrCompositionLayerAlphaBlendFB structure to the next chain of a layer structure derived from XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader.

New Object Types

New Flag Types
New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_ALPHA_BLEND_FB`

New Enums

The possible blend factors are specified by the `XrBlendFactorFB` enumeration.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_composition_layer_alpha_blend
typedef enum XrBlendFactorFB {
    XR_BLEND_FACTOR_ZERO_FB = 0,
    XR_BLEND_FACTOR_ONE_FB = 1,
    XR_BLEND_FACTOR_SRC_ALPHA_FB = 2,
    XR_BLEND_FACTOR_ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA_FB = 3,
    XR_BLEND_FACTOR_DST_ALPHA_FB = 4,
    XR_BLEND_FACTOR_ONE_MINUS_DST_ALPHA_FB = 5,
    XR_BLEND_FACTOR_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrBlendFactorFB;
```

New Structures

The `XrCompositionLayerAlphaBlendFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_composition_layer_alpha_blend
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerAlphaBlendFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBlendFactorFB    srcFactorColor;
    XrBlendFactorFB    dstFactorColor;
    XrBlendFactorFB    srcFactorAlpha;
    XrBlendFactorFB    dstFactorAlpha;
} XrCompositionLayerAlphaBlendFB;
```
Member Descriptions

• `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
• `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
• `srcFactorColor` specifies the source color blend factor.
• `dstFactorColor` specifies the destination color blend factor.
• `srcFactorAlpha` specifies the source alpha blend factor.
• `dstFactorAlpha` specifies the destination alpha blend factor.

`XrCompositionLayerAlphaBlendFB` provides applications with explicit control over source and destination blend factors.

The `XrCompositionLayerAlphaBlendFB` structure must be provided in the `next` chain of the `XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader` structure.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_FB_composition_layer_alpha_blend` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrCompositionLayerAlphaBlendFB`
• `type` must be `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_ALPHA_BLEND_FB`
• `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
• `srcFactorColor` must be a valid `XrBlendFactorFB` value
• `dstFactorColor` must be a valid `XrBlendFactorFB` value
• `srcFactorAlpha` must be a valid `XrBlendFactorFB` value
• `dstFactorAlpha` must be a valid `XrBlendFactorFB` value

New Functions

Issues

• Should we add separate blend controls for color and alpha?
  ◦ Yes. New use cases necessitated adding separate blend controls for color and alpha.

Version History

• Revision 1, 2020-06-22 (Gloria Kennickell)
  ◦ Initial draft
• Revision 2, 2020-06-22 (Gloria Kennickell)
○ Provide separate controls for color and alpha blend factors.

12.51. XR_FB_composition_layer_depth_test

Name String
XR_FB_composition_layer_depth_test

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
213

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors
Guodong Rong, Meta
Cass Everitt, Meta
Jian Zhang, Meta

Overview

This extension enables depth-tested layer composition. The compositor will maintain a depth buffer in addition to a color buffer. The depth buffer is cleared to a depth corresponding to the infinitely far distance at the beginning of composition.

When composing each layer, if depth testing is requested, the incoming layer depths are transformed into the compositor window space depth and compared to the depth stored in the frame buffer. After the transformation, incoming depths that are outside of the range of the compositor window space depth must be clamped. If the depth test fails, the fragment is discarded. If the depth test passes the depth buffer is updated if depth writes are enabled, and color processing continues.

Depth testing requires depth values for the layer. For projection layers, this can be supplied via the XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth extension. For geometric primitive layers, the runtime computes the depth of the sample directly from the layer parameters. An XrCompositionLayerDepthTestFB chained to layers without depth must be ignored.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants
XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_DEPTH_TEST_FB

New Enums

The possible comparison operations are specified by the XrCompareOpFB enumeration.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_composition_layer_depth_test
typedef enum XrCompareOpFB {
    XR_COMPARE_OP_NEVER_FB = 0,
    XR_COMPARE_OP_LESS_FB = 1,
    XR_COMPARE_OP_EQUAL_FB = 2,
    XR_COMPARE_OP_LESS_OR_EQUAL_FB = 3,
    XR_COMPARE_OP_GREATER_FB = 4,
    XR_COMPARE_OP_NOT_EQUAL_FB = 5,
    XR_COMPARE_OP_GREATER_OR_EQUAL_FB = 6,
    XR_COMPARE_OP_ALWAYS_FB = 7,
    XR_COMPARE_OP_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrCompareOpFB;
```

Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_COMPARE_OP_NEVER_FB** — Comparison is never true.
- **XR_COMPARE_OP_LESS_FB** — Comparison is true if source less than is destination.
- **XR_COMPARE_OP_EQUAL_FB** — Comparison is true if source is equal to destination.
- **XR_COMPARE_OP_LESS_OR_EQUAL_FB** — Comparison is true if source is less than or equal to destination.
- **XR_COMPARE_OP_GREATER_FB** — Comparison is true if source is greater than destination.
- **XR_COMPARE_OP_NOT_EQUAL_FB** — Comparison is true if source is not equal to destination.
- **XR_COMPARE_OP_GREATER_OR_EQUAL_FB** — Comparison is true if source is greater than or equal to destination.
- **XR_COMPARE_OP_ALWAYS_FB** — Comparison is always true.

New Structures

The XrCompositionLayerDepthTestFB structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_composition_layer_depth_test
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerDepthTestFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrBool32           depthMask;
    XrCompareOpFB      compareOp;
} XrCompositionLayerDepthTestFB;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **depthMask** is a boolean indicating whether writes to the composition depth buffer are enabled.
- **compareOp** is an enum that indicates which compare operation is used in the depth test.

To specify that a layer should be depth tested, a XrCompositionLayerDepthTestFB structure must be passed via the polymorphic XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader structure's next parameter chain.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_composition_layer_depth_test extension must be enabled prior to using XrCompositionLayerDepthTestFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_DEPTH_TEST_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **compareOp** must be a valid XrCompareOpFB value

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-02-17 (Cass Everitt)
  - Initial draft

12.52. XR_FB_composition_layer_image_layout

Name String

XR_FB_composition_layer_image_layout

582 | Chapter 12. List of Current Extensions
Extension Type
  Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
  41

Revision
  1

Extension and Version Dependencies
  • Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors
  Cass Everitt, Facebook
  Gloria Kennickell, Facebook

Overview

This extension does not define a new composition layer type, but rather it defines parameters that change the interpretation of the image layout, where the default image layout is dictated by the Graphics API.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

typedef XrFlags64 XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFlagsFB;

// Flag bits for XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFlagsFB
static const XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFlagsFB
XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_IMAGE_LAYOUT_VERTICAL_FLIP_BIT_FB = 0x00000001;
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_IMAGE_LAYOUT_VERTICAL_FLIP_BIT_FB** indicates the coordinate origin must be considered flipped vertically.

New Enum Constants

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_IMAGE_LAYOUT_FB**

New Enums

- **XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_IMAGE_LAYOUT_VERTICAL_FLIP_BIT_FB**

New Structures

The **XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFB** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_composition_layer_image_layout
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFB {
    XrStructureType                         type;
    void*                                   next;
    XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFlagsFB    flags;
} XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **flags** is a bitmask of **XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFlagBitsFB**.

**XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFB** contains additional flags used to change the interpretation of the image layout for a composition layer.

To specify the additional flags, you **must** create a **XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFB** structure and pass it via the **XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader** structure’s **next** parameter.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_composition_layer_image_layout` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFB`
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_IMAGE_LAYOUT_FB`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the `next` structure in a structure chain
- `flags` **must** be `0` or a valid combination of `XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFlagBitsFB` values

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2020-07-06 (Gloria Kennickell)
  - Initial draft

### 12.53. XR_FB_composition_layer_secure_content

**Name String**

`XR_FB_composition_layer_secure_content`

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

73

**Revision**

1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Contributors**

- Cass Everitt, Facebook
- Gloria Kennickell, Facebook

**Overview**

This extension does not define a new composition layer type, but rather it provides support for the application to specify an existing composition layer type has secure content and whether it must be completely excluded from external outputs, like video or screen capture, or if proxy content must be
rendered in its place.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the `Extensions` section.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFlagsFB;
```

```c
// Flag bits for XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFlagsFB
static const XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFlagsFB
    XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_EXCLUDE_LAYER_BIT_FB = 0x00000001;
static const XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFlagsFB
    XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_REPLACE_LAYER_BIT_FB = 0x00000002;
```

**Flag Descriptions**

- `XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_EXCLUDE_LAYER_BIT_FB` — Indicates the layer will only be visible inside the HMD, and not visible to external sources
- `XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_REPLACE_LAYER_BIT_FB` — Indicates the layer will be displayed inside the HMD, but replaced by proxy content when written to external sources

**New Enum Constants**

- `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_FB`

**New Enums**

- `XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_EXCLUDE_LAYER_BIT_FB`
- `XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_REPLACE_LAYER_BIT_FB`

**New Structures**

The `XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFB` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFB {
    XrStructureType                           type;
    const void*                               next;
    XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFlagsFB    flags;
} XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFB;

Member Descriptions

• **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.

• **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

• **flags** is a bitmask of XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFlagBitsFB.

XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFB contains additional flags to indicate a composition layer contains secure content and must not be written to external outputs.

If both XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_EXCLUDE_LAYER_BIT_FB and XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_REPLACE_LAYER_BIT_FB are set, XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_EXCLUDE_LAYER_BIT_FB will take precedence.

To specify the additional flags, you must create a XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFB structure and pass it via the XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader structure’s next parameter.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_composition_layer_secure_content extension must be enabled prior to using XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFB

• **type** must be XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_FB

• **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

• **flags** must be a valid combination of XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFlagBitsFB values

• **flags** must not be 0

New Functions

Issues

Version History
12.54. XR_FB_composition_layer_settings

Name String
XR_FB_composition_layer_settings

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
205

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors
Grant Yang, Meta Platforms

Overview
This extension allows applications to request the use of processing options such as sharpening or super-sampling on a composition layer.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

typedef XrFlags64 XrCompositionLayerSettingsFlagsFB;
Flag Descriptions

- XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_NORMAL_SUPER_SAMPLING_BIT_FB — Indicates compositor may use layer texture supersampling.
- XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_QUALITY_SUPER_SAMPLING_BIT_FB — Indicates compositor may use high quality layer texture supersampling.
- XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_NORMAL_SHARPENING_BIT_FB — Indicates compositor may use layer texture sharpening.
- XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_QUALITY_SHARPENING_BIT_FB — Indicates compositor may use high quality layer texture sharpening.
- XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_AUTO_LAYER_FILTER_BIT_META — Indicates compositor may automatically toggle a texture filtering mechanism to improve visual quality of layer. This must not be the only bit set. (Added by XR_META_automatic_layer_filter)

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_FB

New Enums

- XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_NORMAL_SUPER_SAMPLING_BIT_FB
- XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_QUALITY_SUPER_SAMPLING_BIT_FB
- XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_NORMAL_SHARPENING_BIT_FB
- XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_QUALITY_SHARPENING_BIT_FB

New Structures

The XrCompositionLayerSettingsFB structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerSettingsFB {
    XrStructureType                      type;
    const void*                          next;
    XrCompositionLayerSettingsFlagsFB    layerFlags;
} XrCompositionLayerSettingsFB;

Member Descriptions

• **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.

• **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

• **layerFlags** is a bitmask of XrCompositionLayerSettingsFlagBitsFB.

XrCompositionLayerSettingsFB contains additional flags to indicate which processing steps to perform on a composition layer.

If both XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_NORMAL_SUPER_SAMPLING_BIT_FB and XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_QUALITY_SUPER_SAMPLING_BIT_FB are set, XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_NORMAL_SUPER_SAMPLING_BIT_FB will take precedence.

If both XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_NORMAL_SHARPENING_BIT_FB and XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_QUALITY_SHARPENING_BIT_FB are set, XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_NORMAL_SHARPENING_BIT_FB will take precedence.

To specify the additional flags, create an XrCompositionLayerSettingsFB structure and pass it via the XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader structure’s next parameter.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_composition_layer_settings extension must be enabled prior to using XrCompositionLayerSettingsFB

• **type** must be XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_FB

• **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

• **layerFlags** must be a valid combination of XrCompositionLayerSettingsFlagBitsFB values

• **layerFlags** must not be 0

New Functions
Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-03-08 (Grant Yang)
  - Initial draft

12.55. XR_FB_display_refresh_rate

Name String

XR_FB_display_refresh_rate

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

102

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Cass Everitt, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook

Overview

On platforms which support dynamically adjusting the display refresh rate, application developers may request a specific display refresh rate in order to improve the overall user experience, examples include:

- A video application may choose a display refresh rate which better matches the video content playback rate in order to achieve smoother video frames.
- An application which can support a higher frame rate may choose to render at the higher rate to improve the overall perceptual quality, for example, lower latency and less flicker.

This extension allows:

- An application to identify what display refresh rates the session supports and the current display...
refresh rate.

- An application to request a display refresh rate to indicate its preference to the runtime.
- An application to receive notification of changes to the display refresh rate which are delivered via events.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application **must** pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_DISPLAY_REFRESH_RATE_CHANGED_FB`

`XrResult` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_ERROR_DISPLAY_REFRESH_RATE_UNSUPPORTED_FB`

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

Receiving the `XrEventDataDisplayRefreshRateChangedFB` event structure indicates that the display refresh rate has changed.

The `XrEventDataDisplayRefreshRateChangedFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_display_refresh_rate
typedef struct XrEventDataDisplayRefreshRateChangedFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    float              fromDisplayRefreshRate;
    float              toDisplayRefreshRate;
} XrEventDataDisplayRefreshRateChangedFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `fromDisplayRefreshRate` is the previous display refresh rate.
- `toDisplayRefreshRate` is the new display refresh rate.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_display_refresh_rate` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataDisplayRefreshRateChangedFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_DISPLAY_REFRESH_RATE_CHANGED_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

The `xrEnumerateDisplayRefreshRatesFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_display_refresh_rate
XrResult xrEnumerateDisplayRefreshRatesFB(
    XrSession session,
    uint32_t displayRefreshRateCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* displayRefreshRateCountOutput,
    float* displayRefreshRates);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is the session that enumerates the supported display refresh rates.
- `displayRefreshRateCapacityInput` is the capacity of the `displayRefreshRates`, or 0 to retrieve the required capacity.
- `displayRefreshRateCountOutput` is a pointer to the count of float `displayRefreshRates` written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that `displayRefreshRateCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- `displayRefreshRates` is a pointer to an array of float display refresh rates, but can be NULL if `displayRefreshRateCapacityInput` is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `displayRefreshRates` size.

`xrEnumerateDisplayRefreshRatesFB` enumerates the display refresh rates supported by the current session. Display refresh rates must be in order from lowest to highest supported display refresh rates. Runtimes must always return identical buffer contents from this enumeration for the lifetime of the session.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_display_refresh_rate` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrEnumerateDisplayRefreshRatesFB`.
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `displayRefreshRateCountOutput` must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value.
- If `displayRefreshRateCapacityInput` is not 0, `displayRefreshRates` must be a pointer to an array of `displayRefreshRateCapacityInput` float values.
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT

The `xrGetDisplayRefreshRateFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_display_refresh_rate
XrResult xrGetDisplayRefreshRateFB(
    XrSession                                   session,
    float*                                      displayRefreshRate);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is the `XrSession` to query.
- `displayRefreshRate` is a pointer to a float into which the current display refresh rate will be placed.

`xrGetDisplayRefreshRateFB` retrieves the current display refresh rate.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_display_refresh_rate` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetDisplayRefreshRateFB`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `displayRefreshRate` must be a pointer to a `float` value

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`

The `xrRequestDisplayRefreshRateFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_display_refresh_rate
XrResult xrRequestDisplayRefreshRateFB(
    XrSession session,
    float displayRefreshRate);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `displayRefreshRate` is `0.0f` or a supported display refresh rate. Supported display refresh rates are indicated by `xrEnumerateDisplayRefreshRatesFB`.

`xrRequestDisplayRefreshRateFB` provides a mechanism for an application to request the system to
dynamically change the display refresh rate to the application preferred value. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_DISPLAY_REFRESH_RATE_UNSUPPORTED_FB if displayRefreshRate is not either 0.0f or one of the values enumerated by xrEnumerateDisplayRefreshRatesFB. A display refresh rate of 0.0f indicates the application has no preference.

Note that this is only a request and does not guarantee the system will switch to the requested display refresh rate.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_display_refresh_rate extension must be enabled prior to calling xrRequestDisplayRefreshRateFB
- session must be a valid XrSession handle

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_DISPLAY_REFRESH_RATE_UNSUPPORTED_FB

Issues

Changing the display refresh rate from its system default does not come without trade-offs. Increasing the display refresh rate puts more load on the entire system and can lead to thermal degradation. Conversely, lowering the display refresh rate can provide better thermal sustainability but at the cost of more perceptual issues, like higher latency and flickering.

Version History

- Revision 1, 2020-10-05 (Gloria Kennickell)
12.56. **XR_FB_eye_tracking_social**

**Name String**

`XR_FB_eye_tracking_social`

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

203

**Revision**

1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**

2022-07-17

**IP Status**

No known IP claims.

**Contributors**

Scott Ramsby, Meta  
Dikpal Reddy, Meta  
Igor Tceglevskii, Meta

12.56.1. **Overview**

This extension enables applications to obtain position and orientation of the user’s eyes. It enables applications to render eyes in XR experiences.

This extension is intended to drive animation of avatar eyes. So, for that purpose, the runtimes may filter the poses in ways that are suitable for avatar eye interaction but detrimental to other use cases. This extension should not be used for other eye tracking purposes. For interaction, `XR_EXT_eye_gaze_interaction` should be used.

Eye tracking data is sensitive personal information and is closely linked to personal privacy and integrity. It is strongly recommended that applications that store or transfer eye tracking data always ask the user for active and specific acceptance to do so.

If a runtime supports a permission system to control application access to the eye tracker, then the
runtime must set the isValid field to XR_FALSE on the supplied XrEyeGazeFB structure until the application has been allowed access to the eye tracker. When the application access has been allowed, the runtime may set isValid on the supplied XrEyeGazeFB structure to XR_TRUE.

12.56.2. Inspect system capability

The XrSystemEyeTrackingPropertiesFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
typedef struct XrSystemEyeTrackingPropertiesFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsEyeTracking;
} XrSystemEyeTrackingPropertiesFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- `next` is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `supportsEyeTracking` is an XrBool32, indicating if the current system is capable of receiving eye tracking input.

An application can inspect whether the system is capable of eye tracking input by extending the XrSystemProperties with XrSystemEyeTrackingPropertiesFB structure when calling xrGetSystemProperties.

If a runtime returns XR_FALSE for supportsEyeTracking, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED from xrCreateEyeTrackerFB.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_FB_eye_tracking_social extension must be enabled prior to using XrSystemEyeTrackingPropertiesFB
- `type` must be XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_EYE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB
- `next` must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
12.56.3. Create an eye tracker handle

The XrEyeTrackerFB handle represents the resources for eye tracking.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrEyeTrackerFB)
```

This handle is used for getting eye gaze using `xrGetEyeGazesFB` function.

An eye tracker provides eye gaze directions.

An application creates an XrEyeTrackerFB handle using `xrCreateEyeTrackerFB` function.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
XrResult xrCreateEyeTrackerFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrEyeTrackerCreateInfoFB* createInfo,
    XrEyeTrackerFB* eyeTracker);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is an `XrSession` in which the eye tracker will be active.
- `createInfo` is the `XrEyeTrackerCreateInfoFB` used to specify the eye tracker.
- `eyeTracker` is the returned `XrEyeTrackerFB` handle.

If the system does not support eye tracking, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED` from `xrCreateEyeTrackerFB`. In this case, the runtime **must** return `XR_FALSE` for `XrSystemEyeTrackingPropertiesFB::supportsEyeTracking` when the function `xrGetSystemProperties` is called, so that the application **can** avoid creating an eye tracker.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_eye_tracking_social` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateEyeTrackerFB`.
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `createInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrEyeTrackerCreateInfoFB` structure.
- `eyeTracker` must be a pointer to an `XrEyeTrackerFB` handle.

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `XrEyeTrackerCreateInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
typedef struct XrEyeTrackerCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrEyeTrackerCreateInfoFB;
```
**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

The `XrEyeTrackerCreateInfoFB` structure describes the information to create an `XrEyeTrackerFB` handle.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_eye_tracking_social` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrEyeTrackerCreateInfoFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_EYE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

### 12.56.4. Destroy an eye tracker handle

`xrDestroyEyeTrackerFB` function releases the `eyeTracker` and the underlying resources when the eye tracking experience is over.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
XrResult xrDestroyEyeTrackerFB(XrEyeTrackerFB eyeTracker);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **eyeTracker** is an `XrEyeTrackerFB` previously created by `xrCreateEyeTrackerFB`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_eye_tracking_social` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroyEyeTrackerFB`
- **eyeTracker** **must** be a valid `XrEyeTrackerFB` handle
Thread Safety

- Access to `eyeTracker`, and any child handles, **must** be externally synchronized

Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`

12.56.5. Get eye gaze

The `xrGetEyeGazesFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
XrResult xrGetEyeGazesFB(
    XrEyeTrackerFB                              eyeTracker,  
    const XrEyeGazesInfoFB*                     gazeInfo,   
    XrEyeGazesFB*                               eyeGazes);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `eyeTracker` is an `XrEyeTrackerFB` previously created by `xrCreateEyeTrackerFB`.
- `gazeInfo` is the information to get eye gaze.
- `eyeGazes` is a pointer to `XrEyeGazesFB` receiving the returned eye poses and confidence.

The `xrGetEyeGazesFB` function obtains pose for a user's eyes at a specific time and within a specific coordinate system.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_FB_eye_tracking_social** extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrGetEyeGazesFB`
- **eyeTracker** **must** be a valid `XrEyeTrackerFB` handle
- **gazeInfo** **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrEyeGazesInfoFB` structure
- **eyeGazes** **must** be a pointer to an `XrEyeGazesFB` structure

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID`

The `XrEyeGazesInfoFB` structure describes the information to get eye gaze directions.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
typedef struct XrEyeGazesInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrSpace            baseSpace;
    XrTime             time;
} XrEyeGazesInfoFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **baseSpace** is an `XrSpace` within which the returned eye poses will be represented.
- **time** is an `XrTime` at which the eye gaze information is requested.

The application **should** request a time equal to the predicted display time for the rendered frame. The system will employ appropriate modeling to provide eye gaze at this time.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_eye_tracking_social` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrEyeGazesInfoFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_EYE_GAZES_INFO_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **baseSpace** **must** be a valid `XrSpace` handle

`XrEyeGazesFB` structure returns the state of the eye gaze directions.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
typedef struct XrEyeGazesFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrEyeGazeFB        gaze[XR_EYE_POSITION_COUNT_FB];
    XrTime             time;
} XrEyeGazesFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **gaze** is an array of `XrEyeGazeFB` receiving the returned eye gaze directions.
- **time** is an `XrTime` time at which the returned eye gaze is tracked or extrapolated to. Equals the time for which the eye gaze was requested if the interpolation at the time was successful.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_eye_tracking_social` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrEyeGazesFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_EYE_GAZES_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- Any given element of **gaze** **must** be a valid `XrEyeGazeFB` structure

`XrEyeGazeFB` structure describes the validity, direction, and confidence of a social eye gaze observation.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
typedef struct XrEyeGazeFB {
    XrBool32    isValid;
    XrPosef     gazePose;
    float       gazeConfidence;
} XrEyeGazeFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- **isValid** is an `XrBool32` indicating if the returned gazePose is valid. Callers **should** check the validity of pose prior to use.
- **gazePose** is an `XrPosef` describing the position and orientation of the user’s eye. The pose is represented in the coordinate system provided by `XrEyeGazesInfoFB::baseSpace`.
- **gazeConfidence** is a `float` value between 0 and 1 that represents the confidence for eye pose. A value of 0 represents no confidence in the pose returned, and a value of 1 means maximum confidence in the returned eye pose.
If the returned `isValid` is true, the runtime **must** return `gazePose` and `gazeConfidence`.

If the returned `isValid` is false, it indicates either the eye tracker did not detect the eye gaze or the application lost input focus.

The eye gaze pose is natively oriented with +Y up, +X to the right, and -Z forward and not gravity-aligned, similar to the `XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_VIEW`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_eye_tracking_social` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrEyeGazeFB`.

The `XrEyePositionFB` describes which eye in the specific position of the `gaze` is in the `XrEyeGazesFB`.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
typedef enum XrEyePositionFB {
    XR_EYE_POSITION_LEFT_FB = 0,
    XR_EYE_POSITION_RIGHT_FB = 1,
    XR_EYE_POSITION_COUNT_FB = 2,
    XR_EYE_POSITION_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrEyePositionFB;
```

### Enumerant Descriptions

- `XR_EYE_POSITION_LEFT_FB` — Specifies the position of the left eye.
- `XR_EYE_POSITION_RIGHT_FB` — Specifies the position of the right eye.

### 12.56.6. Example code for locating eye gaze

The following example code demonstrates how to locate eye gaze relative to a world space.

```c
XrInstance instance;  // previously initialized
XrSystemId systemId;  // previously initialized
XrSession session;    // previously initialized
XrSpace worldSpace;   // previously initialized, e.g. from
                       // XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL

XrSystemEyeTrackingPropertiesFB eyeTrackingSystemProperties{
    XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_EYE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB};
XrSystemProperties systemProperties{
    XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES, &eyeTrackingSystemProperties};
```
CHK_XR(xrGetSystemProperties(instance, systemId, &systemProperties));
if (!eyeTrackingSystemProperties.supportsEyeTracking) {
    // The system does not support eye tracking.
    return;
}

// Get function pointer for xrCreateEyeTrackerFB.
PFN_xrCreateEyeTrackerFB pfnCreateEyeTrackerFB;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrCreateEyeTrackerFB",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
    &pfnCreateEyeTrackerFB)));

// Create an eye tracker.
XrEyeTrackerFB eyeTracker{};
{
    XrEyeTrackerCreateInfoFB createInfo{XR_TYPE_EYE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB};
    CHK_XR(pfnCreateEyeTrackerFB(session, &createInfo, &eyeTracker));
}

// Allocate buffers to receive eyes pose and confidence data before frame
// the loop starts.
XrEyeGazesFB eyeGazes{XR_TYPE_EYE_GAZES_FB};
eyeGazes.next = nullptr;

// Get function pointer for xrGetEyeGazesFB.
PFN_xrGetEyeGazesFB pfnGetEyeGazesFB;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrGetEyeGazesFB",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
    &pfnGetEyeGazesFB)));

while (1) {
    // ... 
    // For every frame in frame loop
    // ... 
    XrFrameState frameState; // previously returned from xrWaitFrame
    const XrTime time = frameState.predictedDisplayTime;

    XrEyeGazesInfoFB gazesInfo{XR_TYPE_EYE_GAZES_INFO_FB};
gazesInfo.baseSpace = worldSpace;
gazesInfo.time = time;

    CHK_XR(pfnGetEyeGazesFB(eyeTracker, &gazesInfo, &eyeGazes));

    if (eyeGazes.gaze[XR_EYE_POSITION_LEFT_FB].isValid) {
        // ....
    }
}
New Object Types

- XrEyeTrackerFB

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrObjectType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_OBJECT_TYPE_EYE_TRACKER_FB

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_EYE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB
- XR_TYPE_EYE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_EYE_GAZES_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_EYE_GAZES_FB

New Enums

- XrEyePositionFB

New Structures

- XrSystemEyeTrackingPropertiesFB
- XrEyeTrackerCreateInfoFB
- XrEyeGazesInfoFB
- XrEyeGazeFB
- XrEyeGazesFB

New Functions

- xrCreateEyeTrackerFB
- xrDestroyEyeTrackerFB
- xrGetEyeGazesFB

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-07-17 (Igor Tcgelevskii)
  - Initial extension description
12.57. XR_FB_face_tracking

Name String
XR_FB_face_tracking

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
202

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2022-07-15

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Jaebong Lee, Meta
Dikpal Reddy, Meta
Igor Tcglevskii, Meta

12.57.1. Overview

This extension enables applications to get weights of blend shapes. It also enables applications to render facial expressions in XR experiences.

Face tracking data is sensitive personal information and is closely linked to personal privacy and integrity. It is strongly recommended that applications storing or transferring face tracking data always ask the user for active and specific acceptance to do so.

If a runtime supports a permission system to control application access to the face tracker, then the runtime must set the isValid field to XR_FALSE on the supplied XrFaceExpressionStatusFB structure until the user allows the application to access the face tracker. When the application access has been allowed, the runtime may set isValid on the supplied XrFaceExpressionStatusFB structure to XR_TRUE.

Some permission systems may control access to the eye tracking separately from access to the face tracking, even though the eyes are part of the face. In case the user denied tracking of the eyes, yet, allowed tracking of the face, then the runtime must set the isEyeFollowingBlendshapesValid field to
**XR_FALSE** on the supplied *XrFaceExpressionStatusFB* for indicating that eye tracking data is not available, but at the same time *may* set the *isValid* field to *XR_TRUE* on the supplied *XrFaceExpressionStatusFB* for indicating that another part of the face is tracked properly.

### 12.57.2. Inspect system capability

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking
typedef struct XrSystemFaceTrackingPropertiesFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsFaceTracking;
} XrSystemFaceTrackingPropertiesFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the *XrStructureType* of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **supportsFaceTracking** is an *XrBool32*, indicating if current system is capable of receiving face tracking input.

An application *can* inspect whether the system is capable of receiving face tracking input by extending the *XrSystemProperties* with *XrSystemFaceTrackingPropertiesFB* structure when calling *xrGetSystemProperties*.

If a runtime returns **XR_FALSE** for **supportsFaceTracking**, the runtime *must* return **XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED** from *xrCreateFaceTrackerFB*.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The **XR_FB_face_tracking** extension *must* be enabled prior to using *XrSystemFaceTrackingPropertiesFB*
- **type** *must* be **XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FACE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB**
- **next** *must* be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the *next structure in a structure chain*

### 12.57.3. Create a face tracker handle

The *XrFaceTrackerFB* handle represents the resources for face tracking.
This handle is used to obtain blend shapes using the `xrGetFaceExpressionWeightsFB` function.

The `xrCreateFaceTrackerFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking
XrResult xrCreateFaceTrackerFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrFaceTrackerCreateInfoFB* createInfo,
    XrFaceTrackerFB* faceTracker);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is an `XrSession` in which the face tracker will be active.
- **createInfo** is the `XrFaceTrackerCreateInfoFB` used to specify the face tracker.
- **faceTracker** is the returned `XrFaceTrackerFB` handle.

An application can create an `XrFaceTrackerFB` handle using `xrCreateFaceTrackerFB` function.

If the system does not support face tracking, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED` from `xrCreateFaceTrackerFB`. In this case, the runtime must return `XR_FALSE` for `XrSystemFaceTrackingPropertiesFB::supportsFaceTracking` when the function `xrGetSystemProperties` is called, so that the application can avoid creating a face tracker.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_face_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateFaceTrackerFB`
- **session** must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- **createInfo** must be a pointer to a valid `XrFaceTrackerCreateInfoFB` structure
- **faceTracker** must be a pointer to an `XrFaceTrackerFB` handle
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The XrFaceTrackerCreateInfoFB structure is described as follows:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking
typedef struct XrFaceTrackerCreateInfoFB {
  XrStructureType          type;
  const void*              next;
  XrFaceExpressionSetFB    faceExpressionSet;
} XrFaceTrackerCreateInfoFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **faceExpressionSet** is an XrFaceExpressionSetFB that describe the set of blend shapes to retrieve.

The XrFaceTrackerCreateInfoFB structure describes the information to create an XrFaceTrackerFB handle.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_face_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrFaceTrackerCreateInfoFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_FACE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `faceExpressionSet` must be a valid `XrFaceExpressionSetFB` value

The `XrFaceExpressionSetFB` enum describes the set of blend shapes of a facial expression to track when creating an `XrFaceTrackerFB`.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking
typedef enum XrFaceExpressionSetFB {
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET_DEFAULT_FB = 0,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrFaceExpressionSetFB;
```

Enumerant Descriptions

- `XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET_DEFAULT_FB` — indicates that the created `XrFaceTrackerFB` tracks the set of blend shapes described by `XrFaceExpressionFB` enum, i.e. the `xrGetFaceExpressionWeightsFB` function returns an array of blend shapes with the count of `XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_COUNT_FB` and can be indexed using `XrFaceExpressionFB`.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking
#define XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET_DEFAULT_FB XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET_DEFAULT_FB
```

The `XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET_DEFAULT_FB` is an alias for `XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET_DEFAULT_FB` for backward compatibility, deprecated and should not be used.

12.57.4. Delete a face tracker handle

The `xrDestroyFaceTrackerFB` function releases the `faceTracker` and the underlying resources when face tracking experience is over.
Parameter Descriptions

- **faceTracker** is an `XrFaceTrackerFB` previously created by `xrCreateFaceTrackerFB`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_face_tracking` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroyFaceTrackerFB`
- **faceTracker** **must** be a valid `XrFaceTrackerFB` handle

Thread Safety

- Access to **faceTracker**, and any child handles, **must** be externally synchronized

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`

12.57.5. Obtain facial expressions

The `xrGetFaceExpressionWeightsFB` function return blend shapes of facial expression at a given time.

```
Parameter Descriptions

- faceTracker is an XrFaceTrackerFB previously created by xrCreateFaceTrackerFB.
- expressionInfo is a pointer to XrFaceExpressionInfoFB describing information to obtain face expression.
- expressionWeights is a pointer to XrFaceExpressionWeightsFB receiving the returned facial expression weights.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_face_tracking extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetFaceExpressionWeightsFB
- faceTracker must be a valid XrFaceTrackerFB handle
- expressionInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrFaceExpressionInfoFB structure
- expressionWeights must be a pointer to an XrFaceExpressionWeightsFB structure

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID

The XrFaceExpressionInfoFB structure describes the information to obtain facial expression.
typedef struct XrFaceExpressionInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrTime             time;
} XrFaceExpressionInfoFB;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **time** is an XrTime at which the facial expression weights are requested.

Callers should request a time equal to the predicted display time for the rendered frame. The system will employ appropriate modeling to provide expressions for this time.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_face_tracking extension must be enabled prior to using XrFaceExpressionInfoFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_INFO_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

XrFaceExpressionWeightsFB structure returns the facial expression.

typedef struct XrFaceExpressionWeightsFB {
    XrStructureType            type;
    void*                      next;
    uint32_t                   weightCount;
    float*                     weights;
    uint32_t                   confidenceCount;
    float*                     confidences;
    XrFaceExpressionStatusFB   status;
    XrTime                     time;
} XrFaceExpressionWeightsFB;
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **weightCount** is a `uint32_t` describing the count of elements in `weights` array.
- **weights** is a pointer to an application-allocated array of `float` that will be filled with weights of facial expression blend shapes.
- **confidenceCount** is a `uint32_t` describing the count of elements in `confidences` array.
- **confidences** is a pointer to an application-allocated array of `float` that will be filled with confidence of tracking specific parts of a face.
- **status** is the `XrFaceExpressionStatusFB` of validity status of the expression weights.
- **time** is an `XrTime` time at which the returned expression weights are tracked or extrapolated to. Equals the time at which the expression weights were requested if the extrapolating at the time was successful.

The runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` if `weightCount` is not equal to the number of blend shapes defined by the `XrFaceExpressionSetFB` used to create the `XrFaceTrackerFB`.

The runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` if `confidenceCount` is not equal to the number of confidence areas defined by the `XrFaceExpressionSetFB` used to create the `XrFaceTrackerFB`.

The runtime **must** return `weights` representing the weights of blend shapes of current facial expression.

The runtime **must** update the `weights` array ordered so that the application can index elements using the corresponding facial expression enum (e.g. `XrFaceExpressionFB`) as described by `XrFaceExpressionSetFB` when creating the `XrFaceTrackerFB`. For example, when the `XrFaceTrackerFB` is created with `XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET_DEFAULT_FB`, the application sets the `weightCount` to `XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_COUNT_FB`, and the runtime **must** fill the `weights` array ordered so that it can be indexed by the `XrFaceExpressionFB` enum.

The runtime **must** update the `confidences` array ordered so that the application can index elements using the corresponding confidence area enum (e.g. `XrFaceConfidenceFB`) as described by `XrFaceExpressionSetFB` when creating the `XrFaceTrackerFB`. For example, when the `XrFaceTrackerFB` is created with `XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET_DEFAULT_FB`, the application sets the `confidenceCount` to `XR_FACE_CONFIDENCE_COUNT_FB`, and the runtime **must** fill the `confidences` array ordered so that it can be indexed by the `XrFaceConfidenceFB` enum.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_face_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrFaceExpressionWeightsFB`
- type must be `XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_WEIGHTS_FB`
- next must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- weights must be a pointer to an array of `weightCount float` values
- confidences must be a pointer to an array of `confidenceCount float` values
- status must be a valid `XrFaceExpressionStatusFB` structure
- The `weightCount` parameter must be greater than 0
- The `confidenceCount` parameter must be greater than 0

`XrFaceExpressionStatusFB` structure describes the validity of facial expression weights.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking
typedef struct XrFaceExpressionStatusFB {
    XrBool32    isValid;
    XrBool32    isEyeFollowingBlendshapesValid;
} XrFaceExpressionStatusFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- `isValid` is an `XrBool32` which indicates that the tracked expression weights are valid.
- `isEyeFollowingBlendshapesValid` is an `XrBool32` which indicates if the 8 expression weights with prefix `XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_LOOK_*` are valid.

If the returned `isValid` is `XR_FALSE`, then it indicates that the face tracker failed to track or lost track of the face, or the application lost focus, or the consent for face tracking was denied.

If the returned `isValid` is `XR_TRUE`, the runtime must return all weights (or all weights except eyes related weights, see `isEyeFollowingBlendshapesValid`).

If the returned `isEyeFollowingBlendshapesValid` is `XR_FALSE`, then it indicates that the eye tracking driving blendshapes with prefix `XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_LOOK_*` lost track or the consent for eye tracking was denied.
### 12.57.6. Example code for obtaining facial expression

The following example code demonstrates how to obtain all weights for facial expression blend shapes.

```cpp
XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
XrSystemId systemId; // previously initialized
XrSession session;   // previously initialized

// Confirm face tracking system support.
XrSystemFaceTrackingPropertiesFB faceTrackingSystemProperties{
    XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FACE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB};
XrSystemProperties systemProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES,
    &faceTrackingSystemProperties};
CHK_XR(xrGetSystemProperties(instance, systemId, &systemProperties));
if (!faceTrackingSystemProperties.supportsFaceTracking) {
    // The system does not support face tracking
    return;
}

// Get function pointer for xrCreateFaceTrackerFB.
PFN_xrCreateFaceTrackerFB pfnCreateFaceTrackerFB;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrCreateFaceTrackerFB",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
    &pfnCreateFaceTrackerFB)));

// Create a face tracker for default set of facial expressions.
XrFaceTrackerFB faceTracker = {};
{
    XrFaceTrackerCreateInfoFB createInfo{XR_TYPE_FACE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB};
    createInfo.faceExpressionSet = XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET_DEFAULT_FB;
    CHK_XR(pfnCreateFaceTrackerFB(session, &createInfo, &faceTracker));
}

// Allocate buffers to receive facial expression data before frame
// loop starts.
float weights[XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_COUNT_FB];
float confidences[XR_FACE_CONFIDENCE_COUNT_FB];

XrFaceExpressionWeightsFB expressionWeights{XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_WEIGHTS_FB};
expressionWeights.weightCount = XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_COUNT_FB;
expressionWeights.weights = weights;
```
expressionWeights.confidenceCount = XR_FACE_CONFIDENCE_COUNT_FB;
expressionWeights.confidences = confidences;

// Get function pointer for xrGetFaceExpressionWeightsFB.
PFN_xrGetFaceExpressionWeightsFB pfnGetFaceExpressionWeights;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrGetFaceExpressionWeightsFB",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
    &pfnGetFaceExpressionWeights)));

while (1) {
    // ... 
    // For every frame in the frame loop
    // ...
    XrFrameState frameState; // previously returned from xrWaitFrame
    const XrTime time = frameState.predictedDisplayTime;

    XrFaceExpressionInfoFB expressionInfo{XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_INFO_FB};
    expressionInfo.time = time;

    CHK_XR(pfnGetFaceExpressionWeights(faceTracker, &expressionInfo,
      &expressionWeights));

    if (expressionWeights.status.isValid) {
        for (uint32_t i = 0; i < XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_COUNT_FB; ++i) {
            // weights[i] contains a weight of specific blend shape
        }
    }
}

12.57.7. Conventions of blend shapes

This extension defines 63 blend shapes for tracking facial expressions.

// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking
typedef enum XrFaceExpressionFB {
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_BROW_LOWERER_L_FB = 0,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_BROW_LOWERER_R_FB = 1,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_PUFF_L_FB = 2,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_PUFF_R_FB = 3,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_RAISER_L_FB = 4,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_RAISER_R_FB = 5,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_SUCK_L_FB = 6,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_SUCK_R_FB = 7,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_CHIN_RAISER_B_FB = 8,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_CHIN_RAISER_T_FB = 9,
};
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_DIMPLER_L_FB = 10,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_DIMPLER_R_FB = 11,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_CLOSED_L_FB = 12,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_CLOSED_R_FB = 13,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_LOOK_DOWN_L_FB = 14,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_LOOK_DOWN_R_FB = 15,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_LOOK_LEFT_L_FB = 16,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_LOOK_LEFT_R_FB = 17,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_LOOK_RIGHT_L_FB = 18,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_LOOK_RIGHT_R_FB = 19,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_LOOK_UP_L_FB = 20,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_EYES_LOOK_UP_R_FB = 21,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.Inner_BROW_RAISER_L_FB = 22,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.Inner_BROW_RAISER_R_FB = 23,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.JAW_DROP_FB = 24,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.JAW_SIDeways_LEFT_FB = 25,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.JAW_SIDeways_RIGHT_FB = 26,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.JAW_THRUST_FB = 27,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LID_TIGHTENER_L_FB = 28,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LID_TIGHTENER_R_FB = 29,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_CORNER_DEPRESSOR_L_FB = 30,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_CORNER_DEPRESSOR_R_FB = 31,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_CORNER_PULLER_L_FB = 32,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_CORNER_PULLER_R_FB = 33,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_FUNNELER_LB_FB = 34,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_FUNNELER_LT_FB = 35,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_FUNNELER_RB_FB = 36,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_FUNNELER_RT_FB = 37,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_PRESSOR_L_FB = 38,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_PRESSOR_R_FB = 39,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_PUCKER_L_FB = 40,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_PUCKER_R_FB = 41,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_STRETCHER_L_FB = 42,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_STRETCHER_R_FB = 43,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_SUCK_LB_FB = 44,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_SUCK_LT_FB = 45,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_SUCK_RB_FB = 46,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_SUCK_RT_FB = 47,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_TIGHTENER_L_FB = 48,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIP_TIGHTENER_R_FB = 49,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.LIPS_TOWARD_FB = 50,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSIONLOWER_LIP_DEPRESSOR_L_FB = 51,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSIONLOWER_LIP_DEPRESSOR_R_FB = 52,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.MOUTH_LEFT_FB = 53,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.MOUTH_RIGHT_FB = 54,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.NOSE_WRINKLER_L_FB = 55,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.NOSE_WRINKLER_R_FB = 56,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION.OUTER_BROW_RAISER_L_FB = 57,
12.57.8. Conventions of confidence areas

This extension defines two separate areas of confidence.

The "upper face" area represents everything above the upper lip, including eye, eyebrows + cheek, and nose. The "lower face" area represents everything under eyes, including mouth, chin + cheek, and nose. Cheek and nose areas contribute to both "upper face" and "lower face" areas.

New Object Types

- XrFaceTrackerFB

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrObjectType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_OBJECT_TYPE_FACE_TRACKER_FB

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FACE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB
- XR_TYPE_FACE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_WEIGHTS_FB
New Enums

- XrFaceExpressionFB
- XrFaceExpressionSetFB
- XrFaceConfidenceFB

New Structures

- XrSystemFaceTrackingPropertiesFB
- XrFaceTrackerCreateInfoFB
- XrFaceExpressionInfoFB
- XrFaceExpressionStatusFB
- XrFaceExpressionWeightsFB

New Functions

- xrCreateFaceTrackerFB
- xrDestroyFaceTrackerFB
- xrGetFaceExpressionWeightsFB

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-07-15 (Igor Tcglevskii)
  - Initial extension description

12.58. XR_FB_face_tracking2

Name String

XR_FB_face_tracking2

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

288

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
12.58.1. Overview

This extension enables applications to get weights of blend shapes. It also enables applications to render facial expressions in XR experiences.

It is recommended to choose this extension over the XR_FB_face_tracking extension, if it is supported by the runtime, because this extension provides the following two additional capabilities to the application:

- This extension provides additional seven blend shapes that estimate tongue movement.
- This extension allows an application and the runtime to communicate about the data sources that are used to estimate facial expression in a cooperative manner.

Face tracking data is sensitive personal information and is closely linked to personal privacy and integrity. Applications storing or transferring face tracking data should always ask the user for active and specific acceptance to do so.

If the runtime supports a permission system to control application access to the face tracker, then the runtime must set the isValid field to XR_FALSE on the supplied XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB structure until the user allows the application to access the face tracker. When the application access has been allowed, the runtime should set isValid on the supplied XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB structure to XR_TRUE.

Some permission systems may control access to the eye tracking separately from access to the face tracking, even though the eyes are part of the face. In case the user denied tracking of the eyes, yet, allowed tracking of the face, then the runtime must set the isEyeFollowingBlendshapesValid field to XR_FALSE on the supplied XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB for indicating that eye tracking data is not available, but at the same time may set the isValid field to XR_TRUE on the supplied XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB for indicating that another part of the face is tracked properly.
12.58.2. Inspect system capability

// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
typedef struct XrSystemFaceTrackingProperties2FB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsVisualFaceTracking;
    XrBool32           supportsAudioFaceTracking;
} XrSystemFaceTrackingProperties2FB;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **supportsVisualFaceTracking** is an `XrBool32`, indicating if the current system is capable of receiving face tracking input that is estimated based on visual data source.
- **supportsAudioFaceTracking** is an `XrBool32`, indicating if the current system is capable of receiving face tracking input that is estimated based on audio data source.

An application **can** inspect whether the system is capable of receiving face tracking input by extending the `XrSystemProperties` with `XrSystemFaceTrackingProperties2FB` structure when calling `xrGetSystemProperties`.

If an application calls `xrCreateFaceTracker2FB` only with unsupported `XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB::requestedDataSources`, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED` from `xrCreateFaceTracker2FB`. For example, if an application calls `xrCreateFaceTracker2FB` only with `XR_FACE_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE2_AUDIO_FB` in `XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB::requestedDataSources` when the runtime returns `XR_FALSE` for `supportsAudioFaceTracking`, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED` from `xrCreateFaceTracker2FB`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_face_tracking2` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSystemFaceTrackingProperties2FB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FACE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES2_FB`
- **next** **must** be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
12.58.3. Create a face tracker handle

The XrFaceTracker2FB handle represents the resources for face tracking.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrFaceTracker2FB)
```

This handle is used to obtain blend shapes using the xrGetFaceExpressionWeights2FB function.

The xrCreateFaceTracker2FB function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
XrResult xrCreateFaceTracker2FB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB* createInfo,
    XrFaceTracker2FB* faceTracker);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **session** is an XrSession in which the face tracker will be active.
- **createInfo** is the XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB used to specify the face tracker.
- **faceTracker** is the returned XrFaceTracker2FB handle.

An application can create an XrFaceTracker2FB handle using xrCreateFaceTracker2FB function.

If the system does not support face tracking, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED from xrCreateFaceTracker2FB. In this case, the runtime must return XR_FALSE for both XrSystemFaceTrackingProperties2FB::supportsVisualFaceTracking and XrSystemFaceTrackingProperties2FB::supportsAudioFaceTracking when the function xrGetSystemProperties is called, so that the application can avoid creating a face tracker.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_FB_face_tracking2` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateFaceTracker2FB`
• `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
• `createInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB` structure
• `faceTracker` must be a pointer to an `XrFaceTracker2FB` handle

Return Codes

Success

• `XR_SUCCESS`
• `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

• `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
• `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
• `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
• `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
• `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
• `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
• `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
• `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
• `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB` structure is described as follows:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
typedef struct XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB {
    XrStructureType                 type;
    const void*                     next;
    XrFaceExpressionSet2FB          faceExpressionSet;
    uint32_t                        requestedDataSourceCount;
    XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB*    requestedDataSources;
} XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **faceExpressionSet** is an XrFaceExpressionSet2FB that describes the set of blend shapes to retrieve.
- **requestedDataSourceCount** is the number of elements in the requestedDataSources array.
- **requestedDataSources** is an array of XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB that the application accepts. The order of values in the array has no significance.

The XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB structure describes the information to create an XrFaceTracker2FB handle.

Runtimes **may** support a variety of data sources for estimations of facial expression, and some runtimes and devices **may** use data from multiple data sources. The application tells the runtime all data sources that the runtime **may** use to provide facial expressions for the application.

Because the device setting **may** change during a running session, the runtime **may** return a valid XrFaceTracker2FB handle even if the device is unable to estimate facial expression using the data sources requested by the application's call to xrCreateFaceTracker2FB. The runtime **must** instead return XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED from xrCreateFaceTracker2FB, if for example the runtime believes it will never be able to satisfy the request.

If requestedDataSourceCount is 0, the runtime **may** choose any supported data source, preferably one that is more expressive than the others.

If any value in requestedDataSources is duplicated the runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE from the call to xrCreateFaceTracker2FB.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_face_tracking2 extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB
- **type** **must** be XR_TYPE_FACE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO2_FB
- **next** **must** be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **faceExpressionSet** **must** be a valid XrFaceExpressionSet2FB value
- If requestedDataSourceCount is not 0, requestedDataSources **must** be a pointer to an array of requestedDataSourceCount XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB values
The `XrFaceExpressionSet2FB` enum describes the set of blend shapes of a facial expression to track when creating an `XrFaceTracker2FB`.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
typedef enum XrFaceExpressionSet2FB {
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET2_DEFAULT_FB = 0,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET2_FB_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrFaceExpressionSet2FB;
```

### Enumerant Descriptions
- **XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET2_DEFAULT_FB** — indicates that the created `XrFaceTracker2FB` tracks the set of blend shapes described by `XrFaceExpression2FB` enum, i.e. the `xrGetFaceExpressionWeights2FB` function returns an array of blend shapes with the count of `XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_COUNT_FB` and can be indexed using `XrFaceExpression2FB`.

The `XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB` enumeration is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
typedef enum XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB {
    XR_FACE_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE2_VISUAL_FB = 0,
    XR_FACE_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE2_AUDIO_FB = 1,
    XR_FACE_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE2_FB_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB;
```

### Enumerant Descriptions
- **XR_FACE_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE2_VISUAL_FB** - This value indicates that the face tracking data source supports using visual data to estimate facial expression. The runtime may also use audio to further improve the quality of the tracking.  
- **XR_FACE_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE2_AUDIO_FB** - This value indicates that the face tracking data source supports using audio data to estimate facial expression. The runtime must not use visual data for this data source.

### 12.58.4. Delete a face tracker handle

The `xrDestroyFaceTracker2FB` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
XrResult xrDestroyFaceTracker2FB(
    XrFaceTracker2FB faceTracker);

## Parameter Descriptions

- **faceTracker** is an XrFaceTracker2FB previously created by xrCreateFaceTracker2FB.

The `xrDestroyFaceTracker2FB` function releases the `faceTracker` and the underlying resources when face tracking experience is over.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_face_tracking2 extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroyFaceTracker2FB`
- `faceTracker` **must** be a valid XrFaceTracker2FB handle

### Thread Safety

- Access to `faceTracker`, and any child handles, **must** be externally synchronized

### Return Codes

#### Success

- XR_SUCCESS

#### Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

### 12.58.5. Obtain facial expressions

The `xrGetFaceExpressionWeights2FB` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
XrResult xrGetFaceExpressionWeights2FB(
    XrFaceTracker2FB faceTracker,
    const XrFaceExpressionInfo2FB* expressionInfo,
    XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB* expressionWeights);

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **faceTracker** is an XrFaceTracker2FB previously created by xrCreateFaceTracker2FB.
- **expressionInfo** is a pointer to XrFaceExpressionInfo2FB describing information to obtain face expression.
- **expressionWeights** is a pointer to XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB receiving the returned facial expression weights.

The xrGetFaceExpressionWeights2FB function return blend shapes of facial expression at a given time.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_FB_face_tracking2 extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetFaceExpressionWeights2FB
- faceTracker must be a valid XrFaceTracker2FB handle
- expressionInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrFaceExpressionInfo2FB structure
- expressionWeights must be a pointer to an XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB structure
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID

The XrFaceExpressionInfo2FB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
typedef struct XrFaceExpressionInfo2FB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrTime             time;
} XrFaceExpressionInfo2FB;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **time** is an XrTime at which the facial expression weights are requested.

The XrFaceExpressionInfo2FB structure describes the information to obtain facial expression. The application **should** pass a time equal to the predicted display time for the rendered frame. The system **must** employ appropriate modeling to provide expressions for this time.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_FB_face_tracking2** extension **must** be enabled prior to using **XrFaceExpressionInfo2FB**
- **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_INFO2_FB**
- **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the **next structure in a structure chain**

The **XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
typedef struct XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB {
    XrStructureType                type;
    void*                          next;
    uint32_t                       weightCount;
    float*                         weights;
    uint32_t                       confidenceCount;
    float*                         confidences;
    XrBool32                       isValid;
    XrBool32                       isEyeFollowingBlendshapesValid;
    XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB    dataSource;
    XrTime                         time;
} XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **weightCount** is a uint32_t describing the count of elements in **weights** array.
- **weights** is a pointer to an application-allocated array of float that will be filled with weights of facial expression blend shapes.
- **confidenceCount** is a uint32_t describing the count of elements in **confidences** array.
- **confidences** is a pointer to an application-allocated array of float that will be filled with confidence of tracking specific parts of a face.
- **isValid** is an XrBool32 which indicates that the tracked expression weights are valid.
- **isEyeFollowingBlendshapesValid** is an XrBool32 which indicates if the 8 expression weights with prefix XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_* are valid.
- **dataSource** is an XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB which indicates the data source that was used to estimate the facial expression.
- **time** is an XrTime time at which the returned expression weights are tracked or extrapolated to. Equals the time at which the expression weights were requested if the extrapolating at the time was successful.

The runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if **weightCount** is not equal to the number of blend shapes defined by the XrFaceExpressionSet2FB used to create the XrFaceTracker2FB.

The runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if **confidenceCount** is not equal to the number of confidence areas defined by the XrFaceExpressionSet2FB used to create the XrFaceTracker2FB.

The runtime **must** return **weights** representing the weights of blend shapes of current facial expression.

The runtime **must** update the **weights** array ordered so that the application **can** index elements using the corresponding facial expression enum (e.g. XrFaceExpression2FB) as described by XrFaceExpressionSet2FB when creating the XrFaceTracker2FB. For example, when the XrFaceTracker2FB is created with XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET2_DEFAULT_FB, the application sets the **weightCount** to XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_COUNT_FB, and the runtime **must** fill the **weights** array ordered so that it **can** be indexed by the XrFaceExpression2FB enum.

The runtime **must** update the **confidences** array ordered so that the application **can** index elements using the corresponding confidence area enum (e.g. XrFaceConfidence2FB) as described by XrFaceExpressionSet2FB when creating the XrFaceTracker2FB. For example, when the...
**XrFaceTracker2FB** is created with **XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET2_DEFAULT_FB**, the application sets the **confidenceCount** to **XR_FACE_CONFIDENCE2_COUNT_FB**, and the runtime must fill the **confidences** array ordered so that it can be indexed by the **XrFaceConfidence2FB** enum.

The runtime must set **isValid** to **XR_FALSE** and it must also set all elements of **weights** to zero, if one of the following is true:

- the face tracker failed to track or lost track of the face
- the application lost focus
- the consent for face tracking was denied
- the runtime is unable to estimate facial expression from the data sources specified when **xrCreateFaceTracker2FB** function was called

If the returned **isValid** is **XR_TRUE**, the runtime must return all weights (or all weights except eyes related weights, see **isEyeFollowingBlendshapesValid**).

The runtime must set **isEyeFollowingBlendshapesValid** to **XR_FALSE** and it must also set 8 expression weights with prefix **XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_*** to zero, if one of the following is true:

- the eye tracking driving blendshapes with prefix **XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_*** lost track
- the consent for eye tracking was denied

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_FB_face_tracking2** extension must be enabled prior to using **XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB**
- **type** must be **XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_WEIGHTS2_FB**
- **next** must be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **weights** must be a pointer to an array of **weightCount float** values
- **confidences** must be a pointer to an array of **confidenceCount float** values
- **dataSource** must be a valid **XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB** value
- The **weightCount** parameter must be greater than 0
- The **confidenceCount** parameter must be greater than 0

### 12.58.6. Example code for obtaining facial expression

The following example code demonstrates how to obtain all weights for facial expression blend shapes.

```c
XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
XrSystemId systemId; // previously initialized
```
XrSession session; // previously initialized

// Confirm face tracking system support.
XrSystemFaceTrackingProperties2FB faceTrackingSystemProperties{
    XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FACE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES2_FB};
XrSystemProperties systemProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES,
    &faceTrackingSystemProperties};
CHK_XR(xrGetSystemProperties(instance, systemId, &systemProperties));
if (!faceTrackingSystemProperties.supportsVisualFaceTracking &&
    !faceTrackingSystemProperties.supportsAudioFaceTracking) {
    // The system does not support face tracking
    return;
}

// Get function pointer for xrCreateFaceTracker2FB.
PFN_xrCreateFaceTracker2FB pfnCreateFaceTracker2FB;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrCreateFaceTracker2FB",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
    &pfnCreateFaceTracker2FB)));

// Create a face tracker for default set of facial expressions.
XrFaceTracker2FB faceTracker = {};
{
    XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB createInfo{XR_TYPE_FACE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO2_FB};
    createInfo.faceExpressionSet = XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET2_DEFAULT_FB;
    // This tells the runtime that the application can take
    // facial expression from any of two data sources.
    createInfo.requestedDataSourceCount = 2;
    XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB dataSources[2] = {
        XR_FACE_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE2_VISUAL_FB,
        XR_FACE_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE2_AUDIO_FB};
    createInfo.requestedDataSources = dataSources;
    CHK_XR(pfnCreateFaceTracker2FB(session, &createInfo, &faceTracker));
}

// Allocate buffers to receive facial expression data before frame
// loop starts.
float weights[XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_COUNT_FB];
float confidences[XR_FACE_CONFIDENCE2_COUNT_FB];

XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB expressionWeights{XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_WEIGHTS2_FB};
expressionWeights.weightCount = XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_COUNT_FB;
expressionWeights.weights = weights;
expressionWeights.confidenceCount = XR_FACE_CONFIDENCE2_COUNT_FB;
expressionWeights.confidences = confidences;

// Get function pointer for xrGetFaceExpressionWeights2FB.
PFN_xrGetFaceExpressionWeights2FB pfnGetFaceExpressionWeights;
12.58.7. Conventions of blend shapes

This extension defines 63 blend shapes for tracking facial expressions.

// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
typedef enum XrFaceExpression2FB {
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_BROW_LOWERER_L_FB = 0,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_BROW_LOWERER_R_FB = 1,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_PUFF_L_FB = 2,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_PUFF_R_FB = 3,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_RAISER_L_FB = 4,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_RAISER_R_FB = 5,
    XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_SUCK_L_FB = 6,
    // ...
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_SUCK_R_FB = 7,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHIN_RAISER_B_FB = 8,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHIN_RAISER_T_FB = 9,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_DIMPLER_L_FB = 10,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_DIMPLER_R_FB = 11,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_CLOSED_L_FB = 12,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_CLOSED_R_FB = 13,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_DOWN_L_FB = 14,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_DOWN_R_FB = 15,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_LEFT_L_FB = 16,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_LEFT_R_FB = 17,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_RIGHT_L_FB = 18,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_RIGHT_R_FB = 19,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_UP_L_FB = 20,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_UP_R_FB = 21,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_INNER_BROW_RAISER_L_FB = 22,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_INNER_BROW_RAISER_R_FB = 23,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_JAW_DROP_FB = 24,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_JAW_SIDEWAYS_LEFT_FB = 25,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_JAW_SIDEWAYS_RIGHT_FB = 26,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_JAW_THRUST_FB = 27,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LID_TIGHTENER_L_FB = 28,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LID_TIGHTENER_R_FB = 29,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_CORNER_DEPRESSOR_L_FB = 30,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_CORNER_DEPRESSOR_R_FB = 31,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_CORNER_PULLER_L_FB = 32,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_CORNER_PULLER_R_FB = 33,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_FUNNELER_L_FB = 34,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_FUNNELER_LTB_FB = 35,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_FUNNELER_RB_FB = 36,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_FUNNELER_RTB_FB = 37,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_PRESSOR_L_FB = 38,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_PRESSOR_R_FB = 39,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_PUCKER_L_FB = 40,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_PUCKER_R_FB = 41,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_STRETCHER_L_FB = 42,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_STRETCHER_R_FB = 43,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_SUCK_L_FB = 44,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_SUCK_LT_FB = 45,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_SUCK_RB_FB = 46,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_SUCK_RT_FB = 47,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_TIGHTENER_L_FB = 48,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_TIGHTENER_R_FB = 49,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_MOUTH_LEFT_FB = 50,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_MOUTH_RIGHT_FB = 51,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LOWER_LIP_DEPRESSOR_L_FB = 52,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LOWER_LIP_DEPRESSOR_R_FB = 53,
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_BROW_LOWERER_L_FB knits and lowers the left brow area and lowers central forehead.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_BROW_LOWERER_R_FB knits and lowers the right brow area and lowers central forehead.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_PUFF_L_FB fills the left cheek with air causing them to round and extend outward.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_PUFF_R_FB fills the right cheek with air causing them to round and extend outward.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_RAISER_L_FB tightens the outer rings of the left eye orbit and squeezes the lateral left eye corners.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_RAISER_R_FB tightens the outer rings of the right eye orbit and squeezes the lateral right eye corners.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_SUCK_L_FB sucks the left cheek inward and against the teeth to create a hollow effect in the cheek.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHEEK_SUCK_R_FB sucks the right cheek inward and against the teeth to create a hollow effect in the cheek.
**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHIN_RAISER_B_FB** pushes the skin of the chin and the lower lip upward.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHIN_RAISER_T_FB** pushes up the top lip. This is induced by the upward force from **XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_CHIN_RAISER_B_FB**.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_DIMPLER_L_FB** pinches the left lip corner against the teeth, drawing them slightly backward and often upward in the process.
**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_DIMPLER_R_FB** pinches the right lip corner against the teeth, drawing them slightly backward and often upward in the process.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_CLOSED_L_FB** lowers the top eyelid to cover the left eye.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_CLOSED_R_FB** lowers the top eyelid to cover the right eye.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_DOWN_L_FB moves the left eyelid consistent with downward gaze.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_DOWN_R_FB moves the right eyelid consistent with downward gaze.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_LEFT_L_FB moves the left eyelid consistent with leftward gaze.
**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_LEFT_R_FB** moves the right eyelid consistent with leftward gaze.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_RIGHT_L_FB** moves the left eyelid consistent with rightward gaze.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_RIGHT_R_FB** moves the right eyelid consistent with rightward gaze.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_UP_L_FB moves the left eyelid consistent with upward gaze.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_EYES_LOOK_UP_R_FB moves the right eyelid consistent with upward gaze.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_INNER_BROW_RAISER_L_FB lifts the left medial brow and forehead area.
**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_INNER_BROW_RAISER_R_FB** lifts the right medial brow and forehead area.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_JAW_DROP_FB** moves the lower mandible downward and toward the neck.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_JAW_SIDWAYS_LEFT_FB** moves the lower mandible leftward.
**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_JAW_SIDWAYS_RIGHT_FB** moves the lower mandible rightward.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_JAW_THRUST_FB** projects the lower mandible forward.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LID_TIGHTENER_L_FB** tightens the rings around the left eyelid and pushes the lower eyelid skin toward the inner eye corners.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LID_TIGHTENER_R_FB tightens the rings around the right eyelid and pushes the lower eyelid skin toward the inner eye corners.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_CORNER_DEPRESSOR_L_FB draws the left lip corner downward.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_CORNER_DEPRESSOR_R_FB draws the right lip corner downward.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_CORNER_PULLER_L_FB draws the left lip corners up, back, and laterally.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_CORNER_PULLER_R_FB draws the right lip corners up, back, and laterally.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_FUNNELER_LB_FB fans the left bottom lip outward in a forward projection, often rounding the mouth and separating the lips.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_FUNNELER_LT_FB fans the left top lip outward in a forward projection, often rounding the mouth and separating the lips.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_FUNNELER_RB_FB fans the right bottom lip outward in a forward projection, often rounding the mouth and separating the lips.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_FUNNELER_RT_FB fans the right top lip outward in a forward projection, often rounding the mouth and separating the lips.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_PRESSOR_L_FB presses the left upper and left lower lips against one another.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_PRESSOR_R_FB presses the right upper and right lower lips against one another.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_PUCKER_L_FB draws the left lip corners medially causing the lips protrude in the process.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_PUCKER_R_FB draws the right lip corners medially causing the lips protrude in the process.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_STRETCHER_L_FB draws the left lip corners laterally, stretching the lips and widening the jawline.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_STRETCHER_R_FB draws the right lip corners laterally, stretching the lips and widening the jawline.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_SUCK_LB_FB sucks the left bottom lip toward the inside of the mouth.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_SUCK_LT_FB sucks the left top lip toward the inside of the mouth.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_SUCK_RB_FB sucks the right bottom lip toward the inside of the mouth.
**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_SUCK_RT_FB** sucks the right top lip toward the inside of the mouth.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_TIGHTENER_L_FB** narrows or constricts the left lips on a horizontal plane.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIP_TIGHTENER_R_FB** narrows or constricts the right lips on a horizontal plane.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LIPS_TOWARD_FB forces contact between top and bottom lips to keep the mouth closed regardless of the position of the jaw.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LOWER_LIP_DEPRESSOR_L_FB draws the left lower lip downward and slightly laterally.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_LOWER_LIP_DEPRESSOR_R_FB draws the right lower lip downward and slightly laterally.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_MOUTH_LEFT_FB pulls the left lip corner leftward and pushes the right side of the mouth toward the left lip corner.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_MOUTH_RIGHT_FB pulls the right lip corner rightward and pushes the left side of the mouth toward the right lip corner.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_NOSE_WRINKLER_L_FB lifts the left sides of the nose, nostrils, and central upper lip area. Often pairs with brow lowering muscles to lower the medial brow tips.
XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_NOSE_WRINKLER_R_FB lifts the right sides of the nose, nostrils, and central upper lip area. Often pairs with brow lowering muscles to lower the medial brow tips.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_OUTER_BROW_RAISER_L_FB lifts the lateral left brow and forehead areas.

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_OUTER_BROW_RAISER_R_FB lifts the lateral right brow and forehead areas.
**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_UPPER_LID_RAISER_L_FB** pulls the top left eyelid up and back to widen eyes.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_UPPER_LID_RAISER_R_FB** pulls the top right eyelid up and back to widen eyes.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_UPPER_LIP_RAISER_L_FB** lifts the top left lip (in a more lateral manner than nose wrinkler).
**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_UPPER_LIP_RAISER_R_FB** lifts the top right lip (in a more lateral manner than nose wrinlker).

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_TONGUE_TIP_INTERDENTAL_FB** raises the tip of the tongue to touch the top teeth like with the viseme "TH". The tongue is visible and slightly sticks out past the teeth line.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_TONGUE_TIP_ALVEOLAR_FB** raises the tip of tongue to touch the back of the top teeth like in the viseme "NN".

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_TONGUE_FRONT_DORSAL_PALATE_F** makes the front part of the tongue to press against the palate like in the viseme "CH".
**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_TONGUE_MID_DORSAL_PALATE_FB** presses the middle of the tongue against the palate like in the viseme "DD".

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_TONGUE_BACK_DORSAL_VELAR_FB** presses the back of the tongue against the palate like in the viseme "KK".

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_TONGUE_OUT_FB** sticks the tongue out.

**XR_FACE_EXPRESSION2_TONGUE_RETREAT_FB** pulls the tongue back in the throat and makes the tongue to stay down like in the viseme "AA".

### 12.58.8. Conventions of confidence areas

This extension defines two separate areas of confidence.
The "upper face" area represents everything above the upper lip, including the eyes and eyebrows. The "lower face" area represents everything under the eyes, including the mouth and chin. Cheek and nose areas contribute to both "upper face" and "lower face" areas.

**New Object Types**

- `XrFaceTracker2FB`

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

`XrObjectType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_OBJECT_TYPE_FACE_TRACKER2_FB`

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FACE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES2_FB`
- `XR_TYPE_FACE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO2_FB`
- `XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_INFO2_FB`
- `XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_WEIGHTS2_FB`

**New Enums**

- `XrFaceExpression2FB`
- `XrFaceExpressionSet2FB`
- `XrFaceConfidence2FB`
- `XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB`

**New Structures**

- `XrSystemFaceTrackingProperties2FB`
- `XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB`
- `XrFaceExpressionInfo2FB`
• **XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB**

**New Functions**

• `xrCreateFaceTracker2FB`
• `xrDestroyFaceTracker2FB`
• `xrGetFaceExpressionWeights2FB`

**Issues**

• Should we add the tongue shapes to `XR_FB_face_tracking` as a new enum value in `XrFaceExpressionSetFB`?
  ◦ **Resolved.** We expect that all applications should use `XR_FB_face_tracking2` in the future and that `XR_FB_face_tracking` will ultimately be replaced by this extension.

**Version History**

• Revision 1, 2023-10-06 (Jaebong Lee)
  ◦ Initial extension description

### 12.59. **XR_FB_foveation**

**Name String**

`XR_FB_foveation`

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

115

**Revision**

1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
• Requires `XR_FB_swapchain_update_state` to be enabled

**Contributors**

Kevin Xiao, Facebook
Ross Ning, Facebook
Remi Palandri, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook
Overview

Foveation in the context of XR is a rendering technique that allows the area of an image near the focal point or fovea of the eye to be displayed at higher resolution than areas in the periphery. This trades some visual fidelity in the periphery, where it is less noticeable for the user, for improved rendering performance, most notably regarding the fragment shader, as fewer pixels or subpixels in the periphery need to be shaded and processed. On platforms which support foveation patterns and features tailored towards the optical properties, performance profiles, and hardware support of specific HMDs, application developers may request and use available foveation profiles from the runtime. Foveation profiles refer to a set of properties describing how, when, and where foveation will be applied.

This extension allows:

- An application to create swapchains that can support foveation for its graphics API.
- An application to request foveation profiles supported by the runtime and apply them to foveation-supported swapchains.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

```
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrFoveationProfileFB)
```

`XrFoveationProfileFB` represents a set of properties and resources that define a foveation pattern for the runtime, which can be applied to individual swapchains.

New Flag Types

```
typedef XrFlags64 XrSwapchainCreateFoveationFlagsFB;
```
Flag Descriptions

- `XR_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_FOVEATION_SCALED_BIN_BIT_FB` — Explicitly create the swapchain with scaled bin foveation support. The application must ensure that the swapchain is using the OpenGL graphics API and that the QCOM_texture_foveated extension is supported and enabled.

- `XR_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_FOVEATION_FRAGMENT_DENSITY_MAP_BIT_FB` — Explicitly create the swapchain with fragment density map foveation support. The application must ensure that the swapchain is using the Vulkan graphics API and that the VK_EXT_fragment_density_map extension is supported and enabled.

typedef XrFlags64 XrSwapchainStateFoveationFlagsFB;

There are currently no foveation swapchain state flags. This is reserved for future use.

New Enum Constants

XrObjectType enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_OBJECT_TYPE_FOVEATION_PROFILE_FB`

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_PROFILE_CREATE_INFO_FB`
- `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_INFO_FOVEATION_FB`
- `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_FOVEATION_FB`

New Enums
New Structures

`XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB` **must** be provided when calling `xrCreateFoveationProfileFB`. The runtime **must** interpret `XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB` without any additional structs in its `next` chain as a request to create a foveation profile that will apply no foveation to any area of the swapchain.

The `XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_foveation
typedef struct XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
} XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_foveation` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_PROFILE_CREATE_INFO_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrFoveationLevelProfileCreateInfoFB`

`XrSwapchainCreateInfoFoveationFB` **can** be provided in the `next` chain of `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` when calling `xrCreateSwapchain` to indicate to the runtime that the swapchain **must** be created with foveation support in the corresponding graphics API. `XrSwapchainCreateInfoFoveationFB` contains additional foveation-specific flags for swapchain creation.

The `XrSwapchainCreateInfoFoveationFB` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSwapchainCreateInfoFoveationFB {
    XrStructureType                      type;
    void*                                next;
    XrSwapchainCreateFoveationFlagsFB    flags;
} XrSwapchainCreateInfoFoveationFB;

Member Descriptions

• **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.

• **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

• **flags** is a bitmask of XrSwapchainCreateFoveationFlagBitsFB which indicate various characteristics for how foveation is enabled on the swapchain.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_foveation extension must be enabled prior to using XrSwapchainCreateInfoFoveationFB

• **type** must be XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_INFO_FOVEATION_FB

• **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

• **flags** must be 0 or a valid combination of XrSwapchainCreateFoveationFlagBitsFB values

XrSwapchainStateFoveationFB can be provided in place of XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB when calling xrUpdateSwapchainFB to update the foveation properties of the swapchain. XrSwapchainCreateInfoFoveationFB contains the desired foveation profile and additional foveation specific flags for updating the swapchain.

The XrSwapchainStateFoveationFB structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrSwapchainStateFoveationFB {
    XrStructureType                     type;
    void*                               next;
    XrSwapchainStateFoveationFlagsFB    flags;
    XrFoveationProfileFB                profile;
} XrSwapchainStateFoveationFB;
## Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **flags** is a bitmask of `XrSwapchainStateFoveationFlagBitsFB` which indicate various characteristics of how and when the foveation properties of the swapchain **must** be updated.
- **profile** is an `XrFoveationProfileFB` defining the desired foveation properties to be applied to the swapchain.

## Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_foveation` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSwapchainStateFoveationFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_FOVEATION_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **flags** **must** be `0`
- **profile** **must** be a valid `XrFoveationProfileFB` handle

## New Functions

The `xrCreateFoveationProfileFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_foveation
XrResult xrCreateFoveationProfileFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB* createInfo,
    XrFoveationProfileFB* profile);
```

## Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the `XrSession` that created the swapchains to which this foveation profile will be applied.
- **createInfo** is a pointer to an `XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB` structure containing parameters to be used to create the foveation profile.
- **profile** is a pointer to a handle in which the created `XrFoveationProfileFB` is returned.
Creates an XrFoveationProfileFB handle. The returned foveation profile handle may be subsequently used in API calls.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_foveation extension must be enabled prior to calling xrCreateFoveationProfileFB
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- createInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB structure
- profile must be a pointer to an XrFoveationProfileFB handle

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED

The xrDestroyFoveationProfileFB function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_foveation
XrResult xrDestroyFoveationProfileFB(
    XrFoveationProfileFB profile);
```
**Parameter Descriptions**

- `profile` is the `XrFoveationProfileFB` to destroy.

`XrFoveationProfileFB` handles are destroyed using `xrDestroyFoveationProfileFB`. A `XrFoveationProfileFB` may be safely destroyed after being applied to a swapchain state using `xrUpdateSwapchainFB` without affecting the foveation parameters of the swapchain. The application is responsible for ensuring that it has no calls using `profile` in progress when the foveation profile is destroyed.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_foveation` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroyFoveationProfileFB`
- `profile` must be a valid `XrFoveationProfileFB` handle

**Thread Safety**

- Access to `profile`, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

**Return Codes**

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`

**Issues**

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2021-05-13 (Kevin Xiao)
  - Initial extension description
12.60. XR_FB_foveation_configuration

Name String

XR_FB_foveation_configuration

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

116

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

• Requires XR_FB_foveation to be enabled

Contributors

Kevin Xiao, Facebook
Ross Ning, Facebook
Remi Palandri, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook

Overview

On Facebook HMDs, developers may create foveation profiles generated by the runtime for the optical properties and performance profile of the specific HMD.

This extension allows:

• An application to request foveation profiles generated by the runtime for the current HMD.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:
New Enums

The possible foveation levels are specified by the `XrFoveationLevelFB` enumeration:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_foveation_configuration
typedef enum XrFoveationLevelFB {
    XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_NONE_FB = 0,
    XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_LOW_FB = 1,
    XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_MEDIUM_FB = 2,
    XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_HIGH_FB = 3,
    XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrFoveationLevelFB;
```

**Enumerant Descriptions**

- **XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_NONE_FB** — No foveation
- **XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_LOW_FB** — Less foveation (higher periphery visual fidelity, lower performance)
- **XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_MEDIUM_FB** — Medium foveation (medium periphery visual fidelity, medium performance)
- **XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_HIGH_FB** — High foveation (lower periphery visual fidelity, higher performance)

The possible foveation levels are specified by the `XrFoveationDynamicFB` enumeration:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_foveation_configuration
typedef enum XrFoveationDynamicFB {
    XR_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_DISABLED_FB = 0,
    XR_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_LEVEL_ENABLED_FB = 1,
    XR_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrFoveationDynamicFB;
```
Enumerant Descriptions

- `XR_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_DISABLED_FB` — Static foveation at the maximum desired level
- `XR_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_LEVEL_ENABLED_FB` — Dynamic changing foveation based on performance headroom available up to the maximum desired level

New Structures

`XrFoveationLevelProfileCreateInfoFB` can be provided in the next chain of `XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB` when calling `xrCreateFoveationProfileFB`. The runtime must interpret `XrSwapchainCreateInfoFoveationFB` with `XrFoveationLevelProfileCreateInfoFB` in its next chain as a request to create a foveation profile that will apply a fixed foveation pattern according to the parameters defined in the `XrFoveationLevelProfileCreateInfoFB`.

The `XrFoveationLevelProfileCreateInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrFoveationLevelProfileCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrFoveationLevelFB level;
    float              verticalOffset;
    XrFoveationDynamicFB dynamic;
} XrFoveationLevelProfileCreateInfoFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `level` is the maximum desired foveation level.
- `verticalOffset` is the desired vertical offset in degrees for the center of the foveation pattern.
- `dynamic` is the desired dynamic foveation setting.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_foveation_configuration` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrFoveationLevelProfileCreateInfoFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_LEVEL_PROFILE_CREATE_INFO_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateInfoMETA`
- `level` must be a valid `XrFoveationLevelFB` value
- `dynamic` must be a valid `XrFoveationDynamicFB` value

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-05-13 (Kevin Xiao)
  - Initial extension description

12.61. XR_FB_foveation_vulkan

Name String

`XR_FB_foveation_vulkan`

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

161

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires `XR_FB_foveation` to be enabled

Contributors

Kevin Xiao, Facebook
Ross Ning, Facebook
Remi Palandri, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Overview

The Vulkan graphics API requires an image to be applied to the swapchain to apply a foveation pattern.

This extension allows:

- An application to obtain foveation textures or constructs needed for foveated rendering in Vulkan.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo` `enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_FOVEATION_VULKAN_FB`

New Enums

New Structures

`XrSwapchainImageFoveationVulkanFB` can be provided in the next chain of `XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR` when calling `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages` on a swapchain created with `xrCreateSwapchain`, if `XrSwapchainCreateInfoFoveationFB` was in the next chain of `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` and `XrSwapchainCreateInfoFoveationFB` had the `XR_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_FOVEATION_FRAGMENT_DENSITY_MAP_BIT_FB` flag set. The `image`, `width`, and `height` will be populated by `xrEnumerateSwapchainImages` to be compatible with the corresponding `XrSwapchainImageVulkanKHR`.

The `XrSwapchainImageFoveationVulkanFB` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSwapchainImageFoveationVulkanFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    VkImage            image;
    uint32_t           width;
    uint32_t           height;
} XrSwapchainImageFoveationVulkanFB;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
• image is a valid Vulkan VkImage to use.
• width is the horizontal width in pixels of the image.
• height is the vertical height in pixels of the image.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_foveation_vulkan extension must be enabled prior to using XrSwapchainImageFoveationVulkanFB
• type must be XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_FOVEATION_VULKAN_FB
• next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2021-05-26 (Kevin Xiao)
  ◦ Initial extension description

12.62. XR_FB_hand_tracking_aim

Name String

XR_FB_hand_tracking_aim
Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
112

Revision
2

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
• Requires XR_EXT_hand_tracking to be enabled

Contributors
Federico Schliemann, Facebook
James Hillery, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook

Overview
The XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension provides a list of hand joint poses which represent the current configuration of the tracked hands. This extension adds a layer of gesture recognition that is used by the system.

This extension allows:

• An application to get a set of basic gesture states for the hand when using the XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

typedef XrFlags64 XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB;
// Flag bits for XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB
static const XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_COMPUTED_BIT_FB = 0x00000001;
static const XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_VALID_BIT_FB = 0x00000002;
static const XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_INDEX_PINCHING_BIT_FB =
  0x00000004;
static const XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_MIDDLE_PINCHING_BIT_FB =
  0x00000008;
static const XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_RING_PINCHING_BIT_FB =
  0x00000010;
static const XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_LITTLE_PINCHING_BIT_FB =
  0x00000020;
static const XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_SYSTEM_GESTURE_BIT_FB =
  0x00000040;
static const XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_DOMINANT_HAND_BIT_FB =
  0x00000080;
static const XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_MENU_PRESSED_BIT_FB =
  0x00000100;

Flag Descriptions

- **XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_COMPUTED_BIT_FB** — Aiming data is computed from additional sources beyond the hand data in the base structure
- **XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_VALID_BIT_FB** — Aiming data is valid
- **XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_INDEX_PINCHING_BIT_FB** — Index finger pinch discrete signal
- **XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_MIDDLE_PINCHING_BIT_FB** — Middle finger pinch discrete signal
- **XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_RING_PINCHING_BIT_FB** — Ring finger pinch discrete signal
- **XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_LITTLE_PINCHING_BIT_FB** — Little finger pinch discrete signal
- **XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_SYSTEM_GESTURE_BIT_FB** — System gesture is active
- **XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_DOMINANT_HAND_BIT_FB** — Hand is currently marked as dominant for the system
- **XR_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_MENU_PRESSED_BIT_FB** — System menu gesture is active

New Enum Constants

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_STATE_FB**

New Enums

New Structures
**XrHandTrackingAimStateFB** can be provided in the next chain of **XrHandJointLocationsEXT** when calling **xrLocateHandJointsEXT** to request aiming gesture information associated with this hand.

The **XrHandTrackingAimStateFB** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_hand_tracking_aim
typedef struct XrHandTrackingAimStateFB {
    XrStructureType             type;
    void*                       next;
    XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB    status;
    XrPosef                     aimPose;
    float                       pinchStrengthIndex;
    float                       pinchStrengthMiddle;
    float                       pinchStrengthRing;
    float                       pinchStrengthLittle;
} XrHandTrackingAimStateFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **status** is a bitmask of **XrHandTrackingAimFlagBitsFB** describing the availability and state of other signals.
- **aimPose** is a system-determined "aim" pose, similar in intent and convention to the **aim poses** used with the action system, based on hand data.
- **pinchStrengthIndex** is the current pinching strength for the index finger of this hand. Range is 0.0 to 1.0, with 1.0 meaning index and thumb are fully touching.
- **pinchStrengthMiddle** is the current pinching strength for the middle finger of this hand. Range is 0.0 to 1.0, with 1.0 meaning middle and thumb are fully touching.
- **pinchStrengthRing** is the current pinching strength for the ring finger of this hand. Range is 0.0 to 1.0, with 1.0 meaning ring and thumb are fully touching.
- **pinchStrengthLittle** is the current pinching strength for the little finger of this hand. Range is 0.0 to 1.0, with 1.0 meaning little and thumb are fully touching.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_hand_tracking_aim` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrHandTrackingAimStateFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_STATE_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-07-07 (Federico Schliemann)
  - Initial extension description
- Revision 2, 2022-04-20 (John Kearney)
  - Correct next chain parent for `XrHandTrackingAimStateFB` to `XrHandJointLocationsEXT`

12.63. XR_FB_hand_tracking_capsules

Name String

`XR_FB_hand_tracking_capsules`

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

113

Revision

3

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires `XR_EXT_hand_tracking` to be enabled

Contributors

Federico Schliemann, Facebook
James Hillery, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook

Overview
The XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension provides a list of hand joint poses which include a collision sphere for each joint. However some physics systems prefer to use capsules as a collision stand in for the hands.

This extension allows:

- An application to get a list of capsules that represent the volume of the hand when using the XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

- XR_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULE_POINT_COUNT_FB
  - XR_FB_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULE_POINT_COUNT was the original name, and is still provided as an alias for backward compatibility.

- XR_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULE_COUNT_FB
  - XR_FB_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULE_COUNT was the original name, and is still provided as an alias for backward compatibility.

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULES_STATE_FB

New Enums

New Structures

The XrHandCapsuleFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_hand_tracking_capsules
typedef struct XrHandCapsuleFB {
    XrVector3f          points[XR_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULE_POINT_COUNT_FB];
    float               radius;
    XrHandJointEXT      joint;
} XrHandCapsuleFB;
```

It describes a collision capsule associated with a hand joint.
Member Descriptions

- **points** are the two points defining the capsule length.
- **radius** is the radius of the capsule.
- **joint** is the hand joint that drives this capsule’s transform. Multiple capsules may be attached to the same joint.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_FB_hand_tracking_capsules** extension must be enabled prior to using **XrHandCapsuleFB**

XrHandTrackingCapsulesStateFB can be provided in the next chain of **XrHandJointLocationsEXT** when calling **xrLocateHandJointsEXT** to request collision capsule information associated with this hand.

The **XrHandTrackingCapsulesStateFB** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_hand_tracking_capsules
typedef struct XrHandTrackingCapsulesStateFB {
    XrStructureType   type;
    void*              next;
    XrHandCapsuleFB   capsules[XR_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULE_COUNT_FB];
} XrHandTrackingCapsulesStateFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **capsules** is an array of capsules.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_hand_tracking_capsules` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrHandTrackingCapsulesStateFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULES_STATE_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-07-07 (Federico Schliemann)
  - Initial extension description
- Revision 2, 2021-11-18 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  - Fix typos/naming convention errors: rename `XR_FB_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULE_POINT_COUNT` to `XR_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULE_POINT_COUNT_FB` and `XR_FB_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULE_COUNT` to `XR_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULE_COUNT_FB`, providing the old names as compatibility aliases.
- Revision 3, 2022-04-20 (John Kearney)
  - Correct next chain parent for `XrHandTrackingCapsulesStateFB` to `XrHandJointLocationsEXT`

12.64. XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh

Name String

`XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh`

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

111

Revision

3

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires `XR_EXT_hand_tracking` to be enabled
Overview

The XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension provides a list of hand joint poses but no mechanism to render a skinned hand mesh.

This extension allows:

- An application to get a skinned hand mesh and a bind pose skeleton that can be used to render a hand object driven by the joints from the XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension.
- Control the scale of the hand joints returned by XR_EXT_hand_tracking.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_MESH_FB
- XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_SCALE_FB

New Enums

New Structures

The XrVector4sFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh
typedef struct XrVector4sFB {
    int16_t    x;
    int16_t    y;
    int16_t    z;
    int16_t    w;
} XrVector4sFB;
```

This is a short integer, four component vector type, used for per-vertex joint indexing for mesh skinning.
**Member Descriptions**

- \( x \) is the \( x \) component of the vector.
- \( y \) is the \( y \) component of the vector.
- \( z \) is the \( z \) component of the vector.
- \( w \) is the \( w \) component of the vector.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrVector4sFB`.

The `XrHandTrackingMeshFB` structure contains three sets of parallel, application-allocated arrays: one with per-joint data, one with vertex data, and one with index data.

The `XrHandTrackingMeshFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh
typedef struct XrHandTrackingMeshFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t jointCapacityInput;
    uint32_t jointCountOutput;
    XrPosef* jointBindPoses;
    float* jointRadii;
    XrHandJointEXT* jointParents;
    uint32_t vertexCapacityInput;
    uint32_t vertexCountOutput;
    XrVector3f* vertexPositions;
    XrVector3f* vertexNormals;
    XrVector2f* vertexUVs;
    XrVector4sFB* vertexBlendIndices;
    XrVector4f* vertexBlendWeights;
    uint32_t indexCapacityInput;
    uint32_t indexCountOutput;
    int16_t* indices;
} XrHandTrackingMeshFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **jointCapacityInput** is the capacity of the joint data arrays in this structure, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **jointCountOutput** is filled in by the runtime with the count of joint data elements written, or the required capacity in the case that any of jointCapacityInput, vertexCapacityInput, or indexCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **jointBindPoses** is an array of poses that matches what is returned by xrLocateHandJointsEXT which describes the hand skeleton's bind pose.
- **jointRadii** is an array of joint radii at bind pose.
- **jointParents** is an array of joint parents to define a bone hierarchy for the hand skeleton.
- **vertexCapacityInput** is the capacity of the vertex data arrays in this structure, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **vertexCountOutput** is filled in by the runtime with the count of vertex data elements written, or the required capacity in the case that any of jointCapacityInput, vertexCapacityInput, or indexCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **vertexPositions** is an array of 3D vertex positions.
- **vertexNormals** is an array of 3D vertex normals.
- **vertexUVs** is an array of texture coordinates for this vertex.
- **vertexBlendIndices** is an array of bone blend indices.
- **vertexBlendWeights** is an array of bone blend weights.
- **indexCapacityInput** is the capacity of the index data arrays in this structure, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **indexCountOutput** is filled in by the runtime with the count of index data elements written, or the required capacity in the case that any of jointCapacityInput, vertexCapacityInput, or indexCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **indices** is an array of triangle indices.
- See the Buffer Size Parameters section for a detailed description of retrieving the array sizes in the "struct form" as used here.

All arrays are application-allocated, and all may be NULL if any of jointCapacityInput, vertexCapacityInput, or indexCapacityInput is 0.

The data in a fully-populated XrHandTrackingMeshFB is immutable during the lifetime of the
corresponding XrInstance, and is intended to be retrieved once then used in combination with data changing per-frame retrieved from xrLocateHandJointsEXT.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh extension must be enabled prior to using XrHandTrackingMeshFB
- type must be XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_MESH_FB
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If jointCapacityInput is not 0, jointBindPoses must be a pointer to an array of jointCapacityInput XrPosef structures
- If jointCapacityInput is not 0, jointRadii must be a pointer to an array of jointCapacityInput float values
- If jointCapacityInput is not 0, jointParents must be a pointer to an array of jointCapacityInput XrHandJointEXT values
- If vertexCapacityInput is not 0, vertexPositions must be a pointer to an array of vertexCapacityInput XrVector3f structures
- If vertexCapacityInput is not 0, vertexNormals must be a pointer to an array of vertexCapacityInput XrVector3f structures
- If vertexCapacityInput is not 0, vertexUVs must be a pointer to an array of vertexCapacityInput XrVector2f structures
- If vertexCapacityInput is not 0, vertexBlendIndices must be a pointer to an array of vertexCapacityInput XrVector4sFB structures
- If vertexCapacityInput is not 0, vertexBlendWeights must be a pointer to an array of vertexCapacityInput XrVector4f structures
- If indexCapacityInput is not 0, indices must be a pointer to an array of indexCapacityInput int16_t values

XrHandTrackingScaleFB can be provided in the next chain of XrHandJointLocationsEXT when calling xrLocateHandJointsEXT to indicate to the runtime that the requested joints need to be scaled to a different size and to query the existing scale value. This is useful in breaking up the overall scale out of the skinning transforms.

The XrHandTrackingScaleFB structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrHandTrackingScaleFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    float              sensorOutput;
    float              currentOutput;
    XrBool32           overrideHandScale;
    float              overrideValueInput;
} XrHandTrackingScaleFB;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **sensorOutput** is an output value: the currently measured scale as otherwise applied without passing this structure.
- **currentOutput** is an output value: the effective output that the bind skeleton is getting on the current call, which may be subject to filtering, scaling, or validation.
- **overrideHandScale** indicates whether the runtime must scale the output of this `xrLocateHandJointsEXT` call according to `overrideValueInput`
- **overrideValueInput** is an optional input value, enabled only when the `overrideHandScale` parameter is set. Setting this to 1.0 and setting `overrideHandScale` to `true` will give the joints in mesh binding scale.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrHandTrackingScaleFB`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_SCALE_FB`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

**New Functions**

The `xrGetHandMeshFB` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh
XrResult xrGetHandMeshFB(
    XrHandTrackerEXT handTracker,
    XrHandTrackingMeshFB* mesh);

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **handTracker** is the XrHandTrackerEXT that is associated with a particular hand.
- **mesh** is the XrHandTrackingMeshFB output structure.

The `xrGetHandMeshFB` function populates an XrHandTrackingMeshFB structure with enough information to render a skinned mesh driven by the hand joints. As discussed in the specification for that structure, the data enumerated by this call is constant during the lifetime of an XrInstance.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetHandMeshFB`
- **handTracker** must be a valid XrHandTrackerEXT handle
- **mesh** must be a pointer to an XrHandTrackingMeshFB structure

**Return Codes**

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED
12.65. XR_FB_haptic_amplitude_envelope

Name String

XR_FB_haptic_amplitude_envelope

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

174

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2022-06-27

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Aanchal Dalmia, Meta
Federico Schliemann, Meta

12.65.1. Overview

This extension enables applications to trigger haptic effect using an Amplitude Envelope buffer.

Trigger haptics
An application can trigger an amplitude envelope haptic effect by creating a `XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB` structure and calling `xrApplyHapticFeedback`.

The `XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_haptic_amplitude_envelope
typedef struct XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrDuration duration;
    uint32_t amplitudeCount;
    const float* amplitudes;
} XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB;
```

This structure describes an amplitude envelope haptic effect.

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **duration** is the duration of the haptic effect in nanoseconds. See `Duration` for more details.
- **amplitudeCount** is the number of samples in the buffer.
- **amplitudes** is the pointer to a float array that contains the samples.

The runtime **should** resample the provided samples in the `amplitudes`, and maintain an internal buffer which **should** be of `XR_MAX_HAPTIC_AMPLITUDE_ENVELOPE_SAMPLES_FB` length. The resampling **should** happen based on the `duration`, `amplitudeCount`, and the device's sample rate.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_haptic_amplitude_envelope` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_AMPLITUDE_ENVELOPE_VIBRATION_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **amplitudes** **must** be a pointer to an array of `amplitudeCount` float values
- The `amplitudeCount` parameter **must** be greater than `0`

### New Object Types
New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

- XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_AMPLITUDE_ENVELOPE_VIBRATION_FB

New Defines

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_haptic_amplitude_envelope
#define XR_MAX_HAPTIC_AMPLITUDE_ENVELOPE_SAMPLES_FB 4000u
```

XR_MAX_HAPTIC_AMPLITUDE_ENVELOPE_SAMPLES_FB defines the maximum number of sample the runtime should store in memory.

New Enums

New Structures

- XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-06-27 (Aanchal Dalmia)
  - Initial extension description

12.66. XR_FB_haptic_pcm

Name String

XR_FB_haptic_pcm

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

210

Revision

1
12.66.1. Overview

This extension enables applications to trigger haptic effects using Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) buffers.

Trigger haptics

An application can trigger PCM haptic effect by creating a XrHapticPcmVibrationFB structure and calling xrApplyHapticFeedback.

The XrHapticPcmVibrationFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_haptic_pcm
typedef struct XrHapticPcmVibrationFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    uint32_t bufferSize;
    const float* buffer;
    float sampleRate;
    XrBool32 append;
    uint32_t* samplesConsumed;
} XrHapticPcmVibrationFB;
```
### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.

- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

- **bufferSize** is the number of samples in the buffer.

- **buffer** is a pointer to a float array representing the PCM samples. If you consider the haptic effect as a sampled analog audio, then this buffer will contain the samples representing that effect. The values in this buffer are expected to be in the range \([-1.0, 1.0]\).

- **sampleRate** is the number of samples to be played per second, this is used to determine the duration of the haptic effect.

- **append** if set to XR_FALSE, any existing samples will be cleared and a new haptic effect will begin, if XR_TRUE, samples will be appended to the currently playing effect

- **samplesConsumed** is a pointer to an unsigned integer; it is populated by runtime, to tell the application about how many samples were consumed from the input buffer

This structure describes a PCM haptic effect.

The runtime may resample the provided samples in the buffer, and maintain an internal buffer which should be of XR_MAX_HAPTIC_PCM_BUFFER_SIZE_FB length. The resampling should happen based on the sampleRate and the device’s sample rate.

If append is XR_TRUE and a preceding XrHapticPcmVibrationFB haptic effect on this action has not yet completed, then the runtime must finish playing the preceding samples and then play the new haptic effect. If a preceding haptic event on this action has not yet completed, and either the preceding effect is not an XrHapticPcmVibrationFB haptic effect or append is XR_FALSE, the runtime must cancel the preceding incomplete effects on that action and start playing the new haptic effect, as usual for the core specification.

When append is true and a preceding XrHapticPcmVibrationFB haptic effect on this action has not yet completed, then the application can provide a different sampleRate in the new haptic effect.

The runtime must populate the samplesConsumed with the count of the samples from buffer which were consumed. The samplesConsumed is populated before the xrApplyHapticFeedback returns.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_haptic_pcm` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrHapticPcmVibrationFB`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_PCM_VIBRATION_FB`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `buffer` must be a pointer to an array of `bufferSize float` values.
- `samplesConsumed` must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value.
- The `bufferSize` parameter must be greater than 0.

Get the device sample rate

An application can use the `xrGetDeviceSampleRateFB` function to get the sample rate of the currently bound device on which the haptic action is triggered. If the application does not want any resampling to occur, then it can use this function to know the currently bound device sample rate, and pass that value in `sampleRate` of `XrHapticPcmVibrationFB`.

// Provided by XR_FB_haptic_pcm
XrResult xrGetDeviceSampleRateFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrHapticActionInfo* hapticActionInfo,
    XrDevicePcmSampleRateGetInfoFB* deviceSampleRate);

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is the specified `XrSession`.
- `hapticActionInfo` is the `XrHapticActionInfo` used to provide action and subaction paths.
- `deviceSampleRate` is a pointer to `XrDevicePcmSampleRateStateFB` which is populated by the runtime.

The runtime must use the `hapticActionInfo` to get the sample rate of the currently bound device on which haptics is triggered and populate the `deviceSampleRate` structure. The device is determined by the `XrHapticActionInfo::action` and `XrHapticActionInfo::subactionPath`. If the `hapticActionInfo` is bound to more than one device, then runtime should assume that the all these bound devices have the same `deviceSampleRate` and the runtime should return the sampleRate for any of those bound devices. If the device is invalid, the runtime must populate the `deviceSampleRate` of `XrDevicePcmSampleRateStateFB` as 0. A device can be invalid if the runtime does not find any device (which can play haptics) connected to the headset, or if the device does not support PCM haptic effect.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_haptic_pcm` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrGetDeviceSampleRateFB`.
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `hapticActionInfo` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrHapticActionInfo` structure.
- `deviceSampleRate` **must** be a pointer to an `XrDevicePcmSampleRateGetInfoFB` structure.

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_ACTION_TYPE_MISMATCH`
- `XR_ERROR_ACTIONSET_NOT.Attached`

The `XrDevicePcmSampleRateStateFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_haptic_pcm
typedef struct XrDevicePcmSampleRateStateFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    float              sampleRate;
} XrDevicePcmSampleRateStateFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **sampleRate** is the sample rate of the currently bound device which can play a haptic effect.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_haptic_pcm extension must be enabled prior to using XrDevicePcmSampleRateStateFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPEDEVICE_PCM_SAMPLE_RATE_STATE_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_PCM_VIBRATION_FB
- XR_TYPEDEVICE_PCM_SAMPLE_RATE_STATE_FB

New Defines

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_haptic_pcm
#define XR_MAX_HAPTIC_PCM_BUFFER_SIZE_FB 4000
```

XR_MAX_HAPTIC_PCM_BUFFER_SIZE_FB defines the maximum number of samples the runtime can store.

New Enums

New Structures

- XrHapticPcmVibrationFB
- XrDevicePcmSampleRateStateFB

New Functions
• xrGetDeviceSampleRateFB

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2022-06-27 (Aanchal Dalmia)
  ◦ Initial extension description

12.67. XR_FB_keyboard_tracking

Name String

XR_FB_keyboard_tracking

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

117

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors

Federico Schliemann, Facebook
Robert Memmott, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook

Overview

This extension allows the application to query the system for a supported trackable keyboard type and obtain an XrSpace handle to track it. It also provides relevant metadata about the keyboard itself, including bounds and a human readable identifier.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

typedef XrFlags64 XrKeyboardTrackingFlagsFB;
// Flag bits for XrKeyboardTrackingFlagsFB
static const XrKeyboardTrackingFlagsFB XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_EXISTS_BIT_FB = 0x00000001;
static const XrKeyboardTrackingFlagsFB XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_LOCAL_BIT_FB = 0x00000002;
static const XrKeyboardTrackingFlagsFB XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_REMOTE_BIT_FB = 0x00000004;
static const XrKeyboardTrackingFlagsFB XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_CONNECTED_BIT_FB = 0x00000008;

Flag Descriptions

• **XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_EXISTS_BIT_FB**—indicates that the system has a physically tracked keyboard to report. If not set then no other bits should be considered to be valid or meaningful. If set either XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_LOCAL_BIT_FB or XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_REMOTE_BIT_FB must also be set.

• **XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_LOCAL_BIT_FB**—indicates that the physically tracked keyboard is intended to be used in a local pairing with the system. Mutually exclusive with XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_REMOTE_BIT_FB.

• **XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_REMOTE_BIT_FB**—indicates that the physically tracked keyboard is intended to be used while paired to a separate remote computing device. Mutually exclusive with XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_LOCAL_BIT_FB.

• **XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_CONNECTED_BIT_FB**—indicates that the physically tracked keyboard is actively connected to the headset and capable of sending key data.

typedef XrFlags64 XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFlagsFB;

// Flag bits for XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFlagsFB
static const XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFlagsFB XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_QUERY_LOCAL_BIT_FB = 0x00000002;
static const XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFlagsFB XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_QUERY_REMOTE_BIT_FB = 0x00000004;
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_QUERY_LOCAL_BIT_FB** — indicates the query is for the physically tracked keyboard that is intended to be used in a local pairing with the System. Mutually exclusive with **XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_QUERY_REMOTE_BIT_FB**.

- **XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_QUERY_REMOTE_BIT_FB** — indicates the query is for the physically tracked keyboard that may be connected to a separate remote computing device. Mutually exclusive with **XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_QUERY_LOCAL_BIT_FB**.

New Enum Constants

- **XR_MAX_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_NAME_SIZE_FB**

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_KEYBOARD_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_QUERY_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB**

New Enums

New Structures

The **XrSystemKeyboardTrackingPropertiesFB** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_keyboard_tracking
typedef struct XrSystemKeyboardTrackingPropertiesFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsKeyboardTracking;
} XrSystemKeyboardTrackingPropertiesFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.

- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

- **supportsKeyboardTracking** defines whether the system supports the tracked keyboard feature.

**XrSystemKeyboardTrackingPropertiesFB** is populated with information from the system about tracked
keyboard support.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_FB_keyboard_tracking extension must be enabled prior to using XrSystemKeyboardTrackingPropertiesFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFB structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFB {
    XrStructureType                   type;
    void*                             next;
    XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFlagsFB    flags;
} XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **flags** is a bitmask of XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFlagsFB.

XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFB specifies input data needed to determine which type of tracked keyboard to query for.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_FB_keyboard_tracking extension must be enabled prior to using XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_QUERY_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **flags** must be a valid combination of XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFlagBitsFB values
- **flags** must not be 0
The `XrKeyboardTrackingDescriptionFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_keyboard_tracking
typedef struct XrKeyboardTrackingDescriptionFB {
    uint64_t                     trackedKeyboardId;
    XrVector3f                   size;
    XrKeyboardTrackingFlagsFB    flags;
    char                         name[XR_MAX_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_NAME_SIZE_FB];
} XrKeyboardTrackingDescriptionFB;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **trackedKeyboardId** abstract identifier describing the type of keyboard.
- **size** bounding box.
- **flags** additional information on the type of keyboard available. If `XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_EXISTS_BIT_FB` is not set there is no keyboard.
- **name** human readable keyboard identifier.

`XrKeyboardTrackingDescriptionFB` describes a trackable keyboard and its associated metadata.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_keyboard_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrKeyboardTrackingDescriptionFB`.

The `XrKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_keyboard_tracking
typedef struct XrKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    uint64_t           trackedKeyboardId;
} XrKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **trackedKeyboardId** abstract identifier describing the type of keyboard to track.

XrKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoFB describes a request for the system needed to create a trackable XrSpace associated with the keyboard.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_keyboard_tracking extension must be enabled prior to using XrKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_KEYBOARD_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

The xrQuerySystemTrackedKeyboardFB function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_keyboard_tracking
XrResult xrQuerySystemTrackedKeyboardFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFB* queryInfo,
    XrKeyboardTrackingDescriptionFB* keyboard);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the session that will be associated with a keyboard space.
- **queryInfo** is the XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFB that describes the type of keyboard to return. queryInfo must have either XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_QUERY_LOCAL_BIT_FB or XR_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_QUERY_REMOTE_BIT_FB set.
- **keyboard** is the XrKeyboardTrackingDescriptionFB output structure.

The xrQuerySystemTrackedKeyboardFB function populates an XrKeyboardTrackingDescriptionFB structure with enough information to describe a keyboard that the system can locate.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_keyboard_tracking` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrQuerySystemTrackedKeyboardFB`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `queryInfo` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFB` structure
- `keyboard` **must** be a pointer to an `XrKeyboardTrackingDescriptionFB` structure

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `xrCreateKeyboardSpaceFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_keyboard_tracking
XrResult xrCreateKeyboardSpaceFB(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoFB*          createInfo,
    XrSpace*                                    keyboardSpace);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the session that will be associated with the returned keyboard space.
- **createInfo** is the `XrKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoFB` that describes the type of keyboard to track.
- **keyboardSpace** is the `XrSpace` output structure.

The `xrCreateKeyboardSpaceFB` function returns an `XrSpace` that can be used to locate a physical keyboard in space. The origin of the created `XrSpace` is located in the center of the bounding box in the x and z axes, and at the top of the y axis (meaning the keyboard is located entirely in negative y).

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_keyboard_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateKeyboardSpaceFB`
- **session** must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- **createInfo** must be a pointer to a valid `XrKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoFB` structure
- **keyboardSpace** must be a pointer to an `XrSpace` handle

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

Issues
Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-08-27 (Federico Schliemann)
  - Initial extension description

12.68. XR_FB_passthrough

Name String
XR_FB_passthrough

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
119

Revision
3

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors
Anton Vaneev, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Federico Schliemann, Facebook
Johannes Schmid, Facebook

Overview

Passthrough is a way to show a user their physical environment in a light-blocking VR headset. Applications may use passthrough in a multitude of ways, including:

- Creating AR-like experiences, where virtual objects augment the user’s environment.
- Bringing real objects into a VR experience.
- Mapping the playspace such that a VR experience is customized to it.

This extension allows:

- An application to request passthrough to be composited with the application content.
- An application to specify the compositing and blending rules between passthrough and VR content.
- An application to apply styles, such as color mapping and edge rendering, to passthrough.
- An application to provide a geometry to be used in place of the user’s physical environment.
Camera images will be projected onto the surface provided by the application. In some cases where a part of the environment, such as a desk, can be approximated well, this provides better visual experience.

**New Object Types**

XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrPassthroughFB)

**XrPassthroughFB** represents a passthrough feature.

XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrPassthroughLayerFB)

**XrPassthroughLayerFB** represents a layer of passthrough content.

XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrGeometryInstanceFB)

**XrGeometryInstanceFB** represents a geometry instance used in a passthrough layer.

**New Flag Types**

typedef XrFlags64 XrPassthroughFlagsFB;

Specify additional creation behavior.

// Flag bits for XrPassthroughFlagsFB
static const XrPassthroughFlagsFB XR_PASSTHROUGH_IS_RUNNING_AT_CREATION_BIT_FB = 0x00000001;
static const XrPassthroughFlagsFB XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_DEPTH_BIT_FB = 0x00000002;
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_IS_RUNNING_AT_CREATION_BIT_FB** — The object (passthrough, layer) is running at creation.
- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_DEPTH_BIT_FB** — The passthrough system sends depth information to the compositor. Only applicable to layer objects.

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrPassthroughStateChangedFlagsFB;

// Flag bits for XrPassthroughStateChangedFlagsFB
static const XrPassthroughStateChangedFlagsFB XR_PASSTHROUGH_STATE_CHANGED_REINIT_REQUIRED_BIT_FB = 0x00000001;
static const XrPassthroughStateChangedFlagsFB XR_PASSTHROUGH_STATE_CHANGED_NON_RECOVERABLE_ERROR_BIT_FB = 0x00000002;
static const XrPassthroughStateChangedFlagsFB XR_PASSTHROUGH_STATE_CHANGED_RECOVERABLE_ERROR_BIT_FB = 0x00000004;
static const XrPassthroughStateChangedFlagsFB XR_PASSTHROUGH_STATE_CHANGED_RESTORED_ERROR_BIT_FB = 0x00000008;
```

Flag Descriptions

- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_STATE_CHANGED_REINIT_REQUIRED_BIT_FB** — Passthrough system requires reinitialization.
- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_STATE_CHANGED_NON_RECOVERABLE_ERROR_BIT_FB** — Non-recoverable error has occurred. A device reboot or a firmware update may be required.
- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_STATE_CHANGED_RECOVERABLE_ERROR_BIT_FB** — A recoverable error has occurred. The runtime will attempt to recover, but some functionality may be temporarily unavailable.
- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_STATE_CHANGED_RESTORED_ERROR_BIT_FB** — The runtime has recovered from a previous error and is functioning normally.

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrPassthroughCapabilityFlagsFB;
```
Specify passthrough system capabilities.

```c
// Flag bits for XrPassthroughCapabilityFlagsFB
static const XrPassthroughCapabilityFlagsFB XR_PASSTHROUGH_CAPABILITY_BIT_FB = 0x00000001;
static const XrPassthroughCapabilityFlagsFB XR_PASSTHROUGH_CAPABILITY_COLOR_BIT_FB = 0x00000002;
static const XrPassthroughCapabilityFlagsFB XR_PASSTHROUGH_CAPABILITY_LAYER_DEPTH_BIT_FB = 0x00000004;
```

Flag Descriptions

- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_CAPABILITY_BIT_FB** — The system supports passthrough.

- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_CAPABILITY_COLOR_BIT_FB** — The system can show passthrough with realistic colors. **XR_PASSTHROUGH_CAPABILITY_COLOR_BIT_FB** must be set if **XR_PASSTHROUGH_CAPABILITY_COLOR_BIT_FB** is set.

- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_CAPABILITY_LAYER_DEPTH_BIT_FB** — The system supports passthrough layers composited using depth testing. **XR_PASSTHROUGH_CAPABILITY_BIT_FB** must be set if **XR_PASSTHROUGH_CAPABILITY_LAYER_DEPTH_BIT_FB** is set.

New Enum Constants

- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_MAP_MONO_SIZE_FB**

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PASSTHROUGH_PROPERTIES_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_CREATE_INFO_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_CREATE_INFO_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PASSTHROUGH_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_GEOMETRY_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_GEOMETRY_INSTANCE_TRANSFORM_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_STYLE_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_MAP_MONO_TO_RGBA_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_MAP_MONO_TO_MONO_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_BRIGHTNESS_CONTRAST_SATURATION_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_PASSTHROUGH_STATE_CHANGED_FB**
XrResult enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_ERROR_UNEXPECTED_STATE_PASSTHROUGH_FB** The state of an object for which a function is called is not one of the expected states for that function.
- **XR_ERROR_FEATURE_ALREADY_CREATED_PASSTHROUGH_FB** An application attempted to create a feature when one has already been created and only one can exist.
- **XR_ERROR_FEATURE_REQUIRED_PASSTHROUGH_FB** A feature is required before the function can be called.
- **XR_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED_PASSTHROUGH_FB** Operation is not permitted.
- **XR_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES_PASSTHROUGH_FB** The runtime does not have sufficient resources to perform the operation. Either the object being created is too large, or too many objects of a specific kind have been created.

**New Enums**

Specify the kind of passthrough behavior the layer provides.

```c
typedef enum XrPassthroughLayerPurposeFB {
    XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_RECONSTRUCTION_FB = 0,
    XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_PROJECTED_FB = 1,
    // Provided by XR_FB_passthrough_keyboard_hands
    XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_TRACKED_KEYBOARD_HANDS_FB = 1000203001,
    // Provided by XR_FB_passthrough_keyboard_hands
    XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_TRACKED_KEYBOARD_MASKED_HANDS_FB = 1000203002,
    XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPassthroughLayerPurposeFB;
```

**Enumerant Descriptions**

- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_RECONSTRUCTION_FB** — Reconstruction passthrough (full screen environment)
- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_PROJECTED_FB** — Projected passthrough (using a custom surface)
- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_TRACKED_KEYBOARD_HANDS_FB** — Passthrough layer purpose for keyboard hands presence.
- **XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_TRACKED_KEYBOARD_MASKED_HANDS_FB** — Passthrough layer purpose for keyboard hands presence with keyboard masked hand transitions (i.e. passthrough hands rendered only when they are over the keyboard).

**New Structures**

The XrSystemPassthroughPropertiesFB structure is defined as:
It describes a passthrough system property.

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **supportsPassthrough** defines whether the system supports the passthrough feature.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_passthrough` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSystemPassthroughPropertiesFB`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PASSTHROUGH_PROPERTIES_FB`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

**New Structures**

The `XrSystemPassthroughProperties2FB` structure is defined as:

```
typedef struct XrSystemPassthroughProperties2FB {
    XrStructureType                   type;
    const void*                       next;
    XrPassthroughCapabilityFlagsFB    capabilities;
} XrSystemPassthroughProperties2FB;
```

Applications can pass this structure in a call to `xrGetSystemProperties` to query passthrough system properties. Applications should verify that the runtime implements `XR_FB_passthrough` spec version 3.
or newer before doing so. In older versions, this structure is not supported and will be left unpopulated. Applications **should** use `XrSystemPassthroughPropertiesFB` in that case.

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **capabilities** defines a set of features supported by the passthrough system.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `[XR_FB_passthrough]` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSystemPassthroughProperties2FB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PASSTHROUGH_PROPERTIES2_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrPassthroughCreateInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
typedef struct XrPassthroughCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType         type;
    const void*             next;
    XrPassthroughFlagsFB    flags;
} XrPassthroughCreateInfoFB;
```

It contains parameters used to specify a new passthrough feature.

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **flags** is a bitmask of `XrPassthroughFlagBitsFB` that specify additional behavior.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to using XrPassthroughCreateInfoFB
- type must be XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_CREATE_INFO_FB
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- flags must be a valid combination of XrPassthroughFlagBitsFB values
- flags must not be 0

The XrPassthroughLayerCreateInfoFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
typedef struct XrPassthroughLayerCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType                type;
    const void*                    next;
    XrPassthroughFB                passthrough;
    XrPassthroughFlagsFB           flags;
    XrPassthroughLayerPurposeFB    purpose;
} XrPassthroughLayerCreateInfoFB;
```

It contains parameters used to specify a new passthrough layer.

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- passthrough an XrPassthroughFB handle.
- flags XrPassthroughFlagsFB that specify additional behavior.
- purpose XrPassthroughLayerPurposeFB that specifies the layer's purpose.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_passthrough` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrPassthroughLayerCreateInfoFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_CREATE_INFO_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `passthrough` must be a valid `XrPassthroughFB` handle
- `flags` must be a valid combination of `XrPassthroughFlagBitsFB` values
- `flags` must not be `0`
- `purpose` must be a valid `XrPassthroughLayerPurposeFB` value

The `XrCompositionLayerPassthroughFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerPassthroughFB {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrCompositionLayerFlags    flags;
    XrSpace                    space;
    XrPassthroughLayerFB       layerHandle;
} XrCompositionLayerPassthroughFB;
```

It is a composition layer type that may be submitted in `xrEndFrame` where an `XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader` is specified, as a stand-in for the actual passthrough contents.

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `flags` is a bitmask of `XrCompositionLayerFlagBits` that specify additional behavior.
- `space` is the `XrSpace` that specifies the layer's space - must be `XR_NULL_HANDLE`.
- `layerHandle` is the `XrPassthroughLayerFB` that defines this layer's behavior.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to using XrCompositionLayerPassthroughFB
- type must be XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PASSTHROUGH_FB
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- flags must be a valid combination of XrCompositionLayerFlagBits values
- flags must not be 0
- space must be a valid XrSpace handle
- layerHandle must be a valid XrPassthroughLayerFB handle
- Both of layerHandle and space must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from the same XrSession

The XrGeometryInstanceCreateInfoFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
typedef struct XrGeometryInstanceCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType         type;
    const void*             next;
    XrPassthroughLayerFB    layer;
    XrTriangleMeshFB        mesh;
    XrSpace                 baseSpace;
    XrPosef                 pose;
    XrVector3f              scale;
} XrGeometryInstanceCreateInfoFB;
```

It contains parameters to specify a new geometry instance.
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **layer** is the `XrPassthroughLayerFB`.
- **mesh** is the `XrTriangleMeshFB`.
- **baseSpace** is the `XrSpace` that defines the geometry instance’s base space for transformations.
- **pose** is the `XrPosef` that defines the geometry instance’s pose.
- **scale** is the `XrVector3f` that defines the geometry instance’s scale.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_passthrough` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrGeometryInstanceCreateInfoFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_GEOMETRY_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **layer** **must** be a valid `XrPassthroughLayerFB` handle
- **mesh** **must** be a valid `XrTriangleMeshFB` handle
- **baseSpace** **must** be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- Each of **baseSpace**, **layer**, and **mesh** **must** have been created, allocated, or retrieved from the same `XrSession`

The `XrGeometryInstanceTransformFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
typedef struct XrGeometryInstanceTransformFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrSpace            baseSpace;
    XrTime             time;
    XrPosef            pose;
    XrVector3f         scale;
} XrGeometryInstanceTransformFB;
```

It describes a transformation for a geometry instance.
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **baseSpace** is the `XrSpace` that defines the geometry instance’s base space for transformations.
- **time** is the `XrTime` that define the time at which the transform is applied.
- **pose** is the `XrPosef` that defines the geometry instance’s pose.
- **scale** is the `XrVector3f` that defines the geometry instance’s scale.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_passthrough` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrGeometryInstanceTransformFB`.
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_GEOMETRY_INSTANCE_TRANSFORM_FB`.
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **baseSpace** must be a valid `XrSpace` handle.

The `XrPassthroughStyleFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
typedef struct XrPassthroughStyleFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    float              textureOpacityFactor;
    XrColor4f          edgeColor;
} XrPassthroughStyleFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **textureOpacityFactor** is the opacity of the passthrough imagery in the range \([0, 1]\).
- **edgeColor** is the XrColor4f that defines the edge rendering color. Edges are detected in the original passthrough imagery and rendered on top of it. Edge rendering is disabled when the alpha value of edgeColor is zero.

XrPassthroughStyleFB lets applications customize the appearance of passthrough layers. In addition to the parameters specified here, applications may add one of the following structures to the structure chain: XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToRgbaFB, XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToMonoFB, XrPassthroughBrightnessContrastSaturationFB. These structures are mutually exclusive. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if more than one of them are present in the structure chain.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to using XrPassthroughStyleFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_STYLE_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrPassthroughBrightnessContrastSaturationFB, XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA, XrPassthroughColorMapLutMETA, XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToMonoFB, XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToRgbaFB

The XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToRgbaFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
typedef struct XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToRgbaFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrColor4f          textureColorMap[XR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_MAP_MONO_SIZE_FB];
} XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToRgbaFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **textureColorMap** is an array of XrColor4f colors to which the passthrough imagery luminance values are mapped.

XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToRgbaFB lets applications define a map which replaces each input luminance value in the passthrough imagery with an RGBA color value. The map is applied before any additional effects (such as edges) are rendered on top.

XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToRgbaFB is provided in the next chain of XrPassthroughStyleFB.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_FB_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to using XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToRgbaFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_MAP_MONO_TO_RGBA_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToMonoFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
typedef struct XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToMonoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    uint8_t            textureColorMap[XR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_MAP_MONO_SIZE_FB];
} XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToMonoFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **textureColorMap** is an array of uint8_t grayscale color values to which the passthrough luminance values are mapped.

XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToMonoFB lets applications define a map which replaces each input
luminance value in the passthrough imagery with a grayscale color value defined in `textureColorMap`. The map is applied before any additional effects (such as edges) are rendered on top.

`XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToMonoFB` is provided in the next chain of `XrPassthroughStyleFB`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_passthrough` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToMonoFB`
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_MAP_MONO_TO_MONO_FB`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrPassthroughBrightnessContrastSaturationFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
typedef struct XrPassthroughBrightnessContrastSaturationFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    float brightness;
    float contrast;
    float saturation;
} XrPassthroughBrightnessContrastSaturationFB;
```

### Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `brightness` is the brightness adjustment value in the range [-100, 100]. The neutral element is 0.
- `contrast` is the contrast adjustment value in the range [0, Infinity]. The neutral element is 1.
- `saturation` is the saturation adjustment value in the range [0, Infinity]. The neutral element is 1.

`XrPassthroughBrightnessContrastSaturationFB` lets applications adjust the brightness, contrast, and saturation of passthrough layers. The adjustments only are applied before any additional effects (such as edges) are rendered on top.

The adjustments are applied in CIELAB color space (white point D65) using the following formulas:
• \( L'^* = \text{clamp}((L^* - 50) \times \text{contrast} + 50, 0, 100) \)
• \( L'^{**} = \text{clamp}(L'^* + \text{brightness}, 0, 100) \)
• \((a'^*, b'^*) = (a^*, b^*) \times \text{saturation}\)
• Resulting color: \((L'^{**}, a'^*, b'^*)\)

\text{XrPassthroughBrightnessContrastSaturationFB} is provided in the next chain of \text{XrPassthroughStyleFB}.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The \text{XR_FB_passthrough} extension \textbf{must} be enabled prior to using \text{XrPassthroughBrightnessContrastSaturationFB}
- \textbf{type} \textbf{must} be \text{XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_BRIGHTNESS_CONTRAST_SATURATION_FB}
- \textbf{next} \textbf{must} be \text{NULL} or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The \text{XrEventDataPassthroughStateChangedFB} structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
typedef struct XrEventDataPassthroughStateChangedFB {
    XrStructureType                     type;
    const void*                         next;
    XrPassthroughStateChangedFlagsFB    flags;
} XrEventDataPassthroughStateChangedFB;
```

It describes an event data for state changes return by \text{xrPollEvent}.

### Member Descriptions

- \text{type} is the \text{XrStructureType} of this structure.
- \text{next} is \text{NULL} or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- \text{flags} \text{XrPassthroughStateChangedFlagsFB} that specify additional behavior.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_passthrough` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataPassthroughStateChangedFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_PASSTHROUGH_STATE_CHANGED_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `flags` must be a valid combination of `XrPassthroughStateChangedFlagBitsFB` values
- `flags` must not be 0

New Functions

The `xrCreatePassthroughFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XrResult xrCreatePassthroughFB(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrPassthroughCreateInfoFB*            createInfo,
    XrPassthroughFB*                            outPassthrough);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is the `XrSession`.
- `createInfo` is the `XrPassthroughCreateInfoFB`.
- `outPassthrough` is the `XrPassthroughFB`.

Creates an `XrPassthroughFB` handle. The returned passthrough handle may be subsequently used in API calls.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_passthrough` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreatePassthroughFB`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `createInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrPassthroughCreateInfoFB` structure
- `outPassthrough` must be a pointer to an `XrPassthroughFB` handle
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_UNKNOWN_PASSTHROUGH_FB
- XR_ERROR_NOT_PERMITTED_PASSTHROUGH_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_ALREADY_CREATED_PASSTHROUGH_FB

The `xrDestroyPassthroughFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XrResult xrDestroyPassthroughFB(
    XrPassthroughFB passthrough);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `passthrough` is the `XrPassthroughFB` to be destroyed.

Destroys an `XrPassthroughFB` handle.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to calling xrDestroyPassthroughFB
- passthrough must be a valid XrPassthroughFB handle

Thread Safety

- Access to passthrough, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrPassthroughStartFB function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XrResult xrPassthroughStartFB(
    XrPassthroughFB passthrough);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- passthrough is the XrPassthroughFB to be started.

Starts an XrPassthroughFB feature. If the feature is not started, either explicitly with a call to xrPassthroughStartFB, or implicitly at creation using the behavior flags, it is considered paused. When the feature is paused, runtime will stop rendering and compositing all passthrough layers produced on behalf of the application, and may free up some or all the resources used to produce passthrough until xrPassthroughStartFB is called.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to calling xrPassthroughStartFB
- passthrough must be a valid XrPassthroughFB handle

Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_UNEXPECTED_STATE_PASSTHROUGH_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrPassthroughPauseFB function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XrResult xrPassthroughPauseFB(
    XrPassthroughFB passthrough);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- passthrough is the XrPassthroughFB to be paused.

Pauses an XrPassthroughFB feature. When the feature is paused, runtime will stop rendering and compositing all passthrough layers produced on behalf of the application, and may free up some or all the resources used to produce passthrough until xrPassthroughStartFB is called.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to calling xrPassthroughPauseFB
- passthrough must be a valid XrPassthroughFB handle

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_UNEXPECTED_STATE_PASSTHROUGH_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrCreatePassthroughLayerFB function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XrResult xrCreatePassthroughLayerFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrPassthroughLayerCreateInfoFB* createInfo,
    XrPassthroughLayerFB* outLayer);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- session is the XrSession.
- createInfo is the XrPassthroughLayerCreateInfoFB.
- outLayer is the XrPassthroughLayerFB.
Creates an `XrPassthroughLayerFB` handle. The returned layer handle may be subsequently used in API calls. Layer objects may be used to specify rendering properties of the layer, such as styles, and compositing rules.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_passthrough` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreatePassthroughLayerFB`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `CreateInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrPassthroughLayerCreateInfoFB` structure
- `outLayer` must be a pointer to an `XrPassthroughLayerFB` handle

### Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_UNKNOWN_PASSTHROUGH_FB`
- `XR_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES_PASSTHROUGH_FB`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_REQUIRED_PASSTHROUGH_FB`

The `xrDestroyPassthroughLayerFB` function is defined as:
Parameter Descriptions

- \textit{layer} is the \texttt{XrPassthroughLayerFB} to be destroyed.

Destroys an \texttt{XrPassthroughLayerFB} handle.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The \texttt{XR_FB_passthrough} extension \textbf{must} be enabled prior to calling \texttt{xrDestroyPassthroughLayerFB}
- \textit{layer} \textbf{must} be a valid \texttt{XrPassthroughLayerFB} handle

Thread Safety

- Access to \textit{layer}, and any child handles, \textbf{must} be externally synchronized

Return Codes

\textbf{Success}

- \texttt{XR_SUCCESS}

\textbf{Failure}

- \texttt{XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED}

The \texttt{xrPassthroughLayerPauseFB} function is defined as:
Parameter Descriptions

- `layer` is the `XrPassthroughLayerFB` to be paused.

Pauses an `XrPassthroughLayerFB` layer. Runtime will not render or composite paused layers.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_passthrough` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrPassthroughLayerPauseFB`
- `layer` must be a valid `XrPassthroughLayerFB` handle

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_UNEXPECTED_STATE_PASSTHROUGH_FB`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `xrPassthroughLayerResumeFB` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XrResult xrPassthroughLayerResumeFB(XrPassthroughLayerFB layer);

Parameter Descriptions

- **layer** is the XrPassthroughLayerFB to be resumed.

Resumes an XrPassthroughLayerFB layer.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to calling xrPassthroughLayerResumeFB
- **layer** must be a valid XrPassthroughLayerFB handle

Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_UNEXPECTED_STATE_PASSTHROUGH_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrPassthroughLayerSetStyleFB function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XrResult xrPassthroughLayerSetStyleFB(
    XrPassthroughLayerFB layer,
    const XrPassthroughStyleFB* style);

Parameter Descriptions

• **layer** is the XrPassthroughLayerFB to get the style.
• **style** is the XrPassthroughStyleFB to be set.

Sets an XrPassthroughStyleFB style on an XrPassthroughLayerFB layer.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to calling xrPassthroughLayerSetStyleFB
• **layer** must be a valid XrPassthroughLayerFB handle
• **style** must be a pointer to a valid XrPassthroughStyleFB structure

Return Codes

**Success**

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrCreateGeometryInstanceFB function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XrResult xrCreateGeometryInstanceFB(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrGeometryInstanceCreateInfoFB*       createInfo,
    XrGeometryInstanceFB*                       outGeometryInstance);

Parameter Descriptions

- session is the XrSession.
- createInfo is the XrGeometryInstanceCreateInfoFB.
- outGeometryInstance is the XrGeometryInstanceFB.

Creates an XrGeometryInstanceFB handle. Geometry instance functionality requires XR_FB_triangle_mesh extension to be enabled. An XrGeometryInstanceFB connects a layer, a mesh, and a transformation, with the semantics that a specific mesh will be instantiated in a specific layer with a specific transformation. A mesh can be instantiated multiple times, in the same or in different layers.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to calling xrCreateGeometryInstanceFB
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- createInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrGeometryInstanceCreateInfoFB structure
- outGeometryInstance must be a pointer to an XrGeometryInstanceFB handle
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
• XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
• XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES_PASSTHROUGH_FB
• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The `xrDestroyGeometryInstanceFB` function is defined as:

```
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XrResult xrDestroyGeometryInstanceFB(
    XrGeometryInstanceFB                        instance);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `instance` is the `XrGeometryInstanceFB` to be destroyed.

Destroys an `XrGeometryInstanceFB` handle. Destroying an `XrGeometryInstanceFB` does not destroy a mesh and does not free mesh resources. Destroying a layer invalidates all geometry instances attached to it. Destroying a mesh invalidates all its instances.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_passthrough` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroyGeometryInstanceFB`
- `instance` must be a valid `XrGeometryInstanceFB` handle

Thread Safety

- Access to `instance`, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

Success
- `XR_SUCCESS`

Failure
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `xrGeometryInstanceSetTransformFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough
XrResult xrGeometryInstanceSetTransformFB(
    XrGeometryInstanceFB                        instance,
    const XrGeometryInstanceTransformFB*        transformation);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `instance` is the `XrGeometryInstanceFB` to get the transform.
- `transformation` is the `XrGeometryInstanceTransformFB` to be set.

Sets an `XrGeometryInstanceTransformFB` transform on an `XrGeometryInstanceFB` geometry instance.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGeometryInstanceSetTransformFB`
- instance must be a valid `XrGeometryInstanceFB` handle
- transformation must be a pointer to a valid `XrGeometryInstanceTransformFB` structure

Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-09-01 (Anton Vaneev)
  - Initial extension description
- Revision 2, 2022-03-16 (Johannes Schmid)
  - Introduce `XrPassthroughBrightnessContrastSaturationFB`.
  - Revise the documentation of `XrPassthroughStyleFB` and its descendants.
- Revision 3, 2022-07-14 (Johannes Schmid)
  - Introduce a new struct for querying passthrough system capabilities: `XrSystemPassthroughProperties2FB`.
Introduce a new flag bit that enables submission of depth maps for compositing: XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_DEPTH_BIT_FB.

12.69. XR_FB_passthrough_keyboard_hands

Name String
XR_FB_passthrough_keyboard_hands

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
204

Revision
2

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
• Requires XR_FB_passthrough to be enabled

Contributors
Ante Trbojevic, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Federico Schliemann, Facebook
Anton Vaneev, Facebook
Johannes Schmid, Facebook

Overview
This extension enables applications to show passthrough hands when hands are placed over the tracked keyboard. It enables users to see their hands over the keyboard in a mixed reality application. This extension is dependent on XR_FB_passthrough extension which can be used to create a passthrough layer for hand presence use-case.

The extension supports a single pair of hands (one left and one right hand), multiple pair of hands are not supported.

This extension allows:
• Creation of keyboard hands passthrough layer using xrCreatePassthroughLayerFB
• Setting the level of intensity for the hand mask in a passthrough layer with purpose XrPassthroughLayerPurposeFB as XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_TRACKED_KEYBOARD_HANDS_FB or XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_TRACKED_KEYBOARD_MASKED_HANDS_FB
New Enum Constants

**XrPassthroughLayerPurposeFB** enumeration is extended with a new constant:

- `XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_TRACKED_KEYBOARD_HANDS_FB` - It defines a keyboard hands presence purpose of passthrough layer (i.e. basic mode, without hand transitions).
- `XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_TRACKED_KEYBOARD_MASKED_HANDS_FB` - It defines a keyboard hands presence purpose of passthrough layer with keyboard masked hand transitions. A hand mask will be visible only when hands are inside the region of VR keyboard (i.e. hands over the keyboard).

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_KEYBOARD_HANDS_INTENSITY_FB`

New Structures

The **XrPassthroughKeyboardHandsIntensityFB** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough_keyboard_hands
typedef struct XrPassthroughKeyboardHandsIntensityFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    float              leftHandIntensity;
    float              rightHandIntensity;
} XrPassthroughKeyboardHandsIntensityFB;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **leftHandIntensity** defines an intensity for the left tracked hand.
- **rightHandIntensity** defines an intensity for the right tracked hand.

**XrPassthroughKeyboardHandsIntensityFB** describes intensities of passthrough hands, and is used as a parameter to **xrPassthroughLayerSetKeyboardHandsIntensityFB**.

Each of the intensity values `leftHandIntensity` and `rightHandIntensity` **must** be in the range `[0.0, 1.0]`. The hand intensity value represents the level of visibility of rendered hand, the minimal value of the intensity 0.0 represents the fully transparent hand (not visible), the maximal value of 1.0 represented fully opaque hands (maximal visibility).
If either `leftHandIntensity` or `rightHandIntensity` is outside the range [0.0, 1.0], the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_passthrough_keyboard_hands` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrPassthroughKeyboardHandsIntensityFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_KEYBOARD_HANDS_INTENSITY_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

**New Functions**

The `xrPassthroughLayerSetKeyboardHandsIntensityFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough_keyboard_hands
XrResult xrPassthroughLayerSetKeyboardHandsIntensityFB(
    XrPassthroughLayerFB    layer, 
    const XrPassthroughKeyboardHandsIntensityFB* intensity);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `layer` is the `XrPassthroughLayerFB` to apply the intensity.
- `intensity` is the `XrPassthroughKeyboardHandsIntensityFB` to be set.

Sets an `XrPassthroughKeyboardHandsIntensityFB` intensity on an `XrPassthroughLayerFB` layer.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_passthrough_keyboard_hands` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrPassthroughLayerSetKeyboardHandsIntensityFB`
- `layer` must be a valid `XrPassthroughLayerFB` handle
- `intensity` must be a pointer to a valid `XrPassthroughKeyboardHandsIntensityFB` structure
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-11-23 (Ante Trbojevic)
  - Initial extension description
- Revision 2, 2022-03-16 (Ante Trbojevic)
  - Introduce XR_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_PURPOSE_TRACKED_KEYBOARD_MASKED_HANDS_FB

12.70. XR_FB_render_model

Name String
XR_FB_render_model

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
120

Revision
4

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
Overview

This extension allows applications to request GLTF models for certain connected devices supported by the runtime. Paths that correspond to these devices will be provided through the extension and can be used to get information about the models as well as loading them.

New Flag Types

typedef XrFlags64 XrRenderModelFlagsFB;

// Flag bits for XrRenderModelFlagsFB
static const XrRenderModelFlagsFB XR_RENDER_MODEL_SUPPORTS_GLTF_2_0_SUBSET_1_BIT_FB = 0x00000001;
static const XrRenderModelFlagsFB XR_RENDER_MODEL_SUPPORTS_GLTF_2_0_SUBSET_2_BIT_FB = 0x00000002;

Flag Descriptions

- **XR_RENDER_MODEL_SUPPORTS_GLTF_2_0_SUBSET_1_BIT_FB** — Minimal level of support. Can only contain a single mesh. Can only contain a single texture. Can not contain transparency. Assumes unlit rendering. Requires Extension KHR_texturebasisu.

- **XR_RENDER_MODEL_SUPPORTS_GLTF_2_0_SUBSET_2_BIT_FB** — All of XR_RENDER_MODEL_SUPPORTS_GLTF_2_0_SUBSET_1_BIT_FB support plus: Multiple meshes. Multiple Textures. Texture Transparency.

Render Model Support Levels: An application **should** request a model of a certain complexity via the XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB on the structure chain of XrRenderModelPropertiesFB passed into xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB. The flags on the XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB are an acknowledgement of the application’s ability to render such a model. Multiple values of XrRenderModelFlagBitsFB can be set on this variable to indicate acceptance of different support levels. The flags parameter on the XrRenderModelPropertiesFB will indicate what capabilities the model in the runtime actually requires. It will be set to a single value of XrRenderModelFlagBitsFB.

New Enum Constants
**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_RENDER_MODEL_PROPERTIES_FB
- XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_PATH_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_PROPERTIES_FB
- XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_BUFFER_FB
- XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_LOAD_INFO_FB
- XR_MAX_RENDER_MODEL_NAME_SIZE_FB

**New Defines**

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_render_model
#define XR_NULL_RENDER_MODEL_KEY_FB 0
```

**XR_NULL_RENDER_MODEL_KEY_FB** defines an invalid model key atom.

**New Base Types**

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_render_model
XR_DEFINE_ATOM(XrRenderModelKeyFB)
```

The unique model key used to retrieve the data for the render model that is valid across multiple instances and installs. The application can use this key along with the model version to update its cached or saved version of the model.

**New Structures**

The **XrSystemRenderModelPropertiesFB** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_render_model
typedef struct XrSystemRenderModelPropertiesFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsRenderModelLoading;
} XrSystemRenderModelPropertiesFB;
```
It describes a render model system property.

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **supportsRenderModelLoading** defines whether the system supports loading render models.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_render_model` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSystemRenderModelPropertiesFB`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_RENDER_MODEL_PROPERTIES_FB`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrRenderModelPathInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_render_model
typedef struct XrRenderModelPathInfoFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrPath path;
} XrRenderModelPathInfoFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **path** is a valid `XrPath` used for retrieving model properties from `xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB`.

`XrRenderModelPathInfoFB` contains a model path supported by the device when returned from `xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB`. This path can be used to request information about the render model for the connected device that the path represents using `xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB`.
Possible Render Model Paths

- Controller models with origin at the grip pose.
  - /model_fb/controller/left
  - /model_fb/controller/right
- Keyboard models with origin at the center of its bounding box.
  - /model_fb/keyboard/local
  - /model_fb/keyboard/remote
  - /model_meta/keyboard/virtual
    (if the XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension is enabled)

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_render_model extension must be enabled prior to using XrRenderModelPathInfoFB
- type must be XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_PATH_INFO_FB
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrRenderModelPropertiesFB structure is defined as:

```
// Provided by XR_FB_render_model
typedef struct XrRenderModelPropertiesFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t vendorId;
    char modelName[XR_MAX_RENDER_MODEL_NAME_SIZE_FB];
    XrRenderModelKeyFB modelKey;
    uint32_t modelVersion;
    XrRenderModelFlagsFB flags;
} XrRenderModelPropertiesFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB is a structure in this structure chain and should be linked when this structure is passed to xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB.
- **vendorId** is the vendor id of the model.
- **modelName** is the name of the model.
- **modelKey** is the unique model key used to load the model in xrLoadRenderModelFB.
- **modelVersion** is the version number of the model.
- **flags** is a bitmask of XrRenderModelFlagsFB. After a successful call to xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB, flags must contain the support level of the model and no other support levels.

XrRenderModelPropertiesFB contains information about the render model for a device. XrRenderModelPropertiesFB must be provided when calling xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB. The XrRenderModelKeyFB included in the properties is a unique key for each render model that is valid across multiple instances and installs.

If the application decides to cache or save the render model in any way, modelVersion can be used to determine if the render model has changed. The application should then update its cached or saved version.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_render_model extension must be enabled prior to using XrRenderModelPropertiesFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_PROPERTIES_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB
- **modelName** must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to XR_MAX_RENDER_MODEL_NAME_SIZE_FB
- **flags** must be a valid combination of XrRenderModelFlagBitsFB values
- **flags** must not be 0

The XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB {
    XrStructureType         type;
    void*                   next;
    XrRenderModelFlagsFB    flags;
} XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **flags** is a bit mask of the model complexities that the application is able to support.

XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB contains information about the render capabilities requested for a model. XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB must be set in the structure chain of the next pointer on the XrRenderModelPropertiesFB passed into the xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB call. The flags on XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB represent an acknowledgement of being able to handle the individual model capability levels. If no XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB is on the structure chain then the runtime should treat it as if a value of XR_RENDER_MODEL_SUPPORTS_GLTF_2_0_SUBSET_1_BIT_FB was set. If the runtime does not have a model available that matches any of the supports flags set, then it must return a XR_RENDER_MODEL_UNAVAILABLE_FB result.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_render_model extension must be enabled prior to using XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_CAPABILITIES_REQUEST_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **flags** must be a valid combination of XrRenderModelFlagBitsFB values
- **flags** must not be 0

The XrRenderModelLoadInfoFB structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrRenderModelLoadInfoFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrRenderModelKeyFB modelKey;
} XrRenderModelLoadInfoFB;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **modelKey** is the unique model key for a connected device.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_render_model` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrRenderModelLoadInfoFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_LOAD_INFO_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrRenderModelBufferFB` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrRenderModelBufferFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t bufferCapacityInput;
    uint32_t bufferCountOutput;
    uint8_t* buffer;
} XrRenderModelBufferFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **bufferCapacityInput** is the capacity of the `buffer`, or 0 to retrieve the required capacity.
- **bufferCountOutput** is the count of `uint8_t buffer` written, or the required capacity in the case that `bufferCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- **buffer** is a pointer to an application-allocated array that will be filled with the render model binary data.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required buffer size.

`XrRenderModelBufferFB` is used when loading the binary data for a render model. `XrRenderModelBufferFB` must be provided when calling `xrLoadRenderModelFB`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_render_model` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrRenderModelBufferFB`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_BUFFER_FB`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If `bufferCapacityInput` is not 0, `buffer` must be a pointer to an array of `bufferCapacityInput uint8_t` values

New Functions

The `xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_render_model
XrResult xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB(
    XrSession                                session,
    uint32_t                                  pathCapacityInput,
    uint32_t*                                 pathCountOutput,
    XrRenderModelPathInfoFB*                  paths);
```
Parameter Descriptions

• `session` is the specified `XrSession`.
• `pathCapacityInput` is the capacity of the `paths`, or 0 to retrieve the required capacity.
• `pathCountOutput` is a pointer to the count of `float paths` written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that `pathCapacityInput` is insufficient.
• `paths` is a pointer to an application-allocated array that will be filled with `XrRenderModelPathInfoFB` values that are supported by the runtime, but can be `NULL` if `pathCapacityInput` is 0
• See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `paths` size.

The application must call `xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB` to enumerate the valid render model paths that are supported by the runtime before calling `xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB`. The paths returned may be used later in `xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_FB_render_model` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB`
• `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
• `pathCountOutput` must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
• If `pathCapacityInput` is not 0, `paths` must be a pointer to an array of `pathCapacityInput XrRenderModelPathInfoFB` structures
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY

The `xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_render_model
XrResult xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB(
    XrSession session,
    XrPath path,
    XrRenderModelPropertiesFB* properties);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is the specified `XrSession`.
- `path` is the path of the render model to get the properties for.
- `properties` is a pointer to the `XrRenderModelPropertiesFB` to write the render model information to.

`xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB` is used for getting information for a render model using a path retrieved from `xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB`. The information returned will be for the connected device that corresponds to the path given. For example, using `/model_fb/controller/left` will return information for the left controller that is currently connected and will change if a different device that also represents a left controller is connected.

The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID` if `xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB` is called with render model paths before calling `xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB`. The runtime must return
XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID if a path not given by xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB is used.

If xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB returns a success code of XR_RENDER_MODEL_UNAVAILABLE_FB and has a XrRenderModelPropertiesFB::modelKey of XR_NULL_RENDERER_MODEL_KEY_FB, this indicates that the model for the device is unavailable. The application may keep calling xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB because the model may become available later when a device is connected.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_render_model extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- properties must be a pointer to an XrRenderModelPropertiesFB structure

### Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING
- XR_RENDER_MODEL_UNAVAILABLE_FB

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

The xrLoadRenderModelFB function is defined as:
xrLoadRenderModelFB is used to load the GLTF model data using a valid XrRenderModelLoadInfoFB::modelKey. xrLoadRenderModelFB loads the model as a byte buffer containing the GLTF in the binary format (GLB). The GLB data must conform to the glTF 2.0 format defined at https://registry.khronos.org/glTF/specs/2.0/glTF-2.0.html. The GLB may contain texture data in a format that requires the use of the KHR_texture_basisu GLTF extension defined at https://github.com/KhronosGroup/glTF/tree/main/extensions/2.0/Khronos/KHR_texture_basisu. Therefore, the application should ensure it can handle this extension.

If the device for the requested model is disconnected or does not match the XrRenderModelLoadInfoFB::modelKey provided, xrLoadRenderModelFB must return XR_RENDER_MODEL_UNAVAILABLE_FB as well as an XrRenderModelBufferFB::bufferCountOutput value of 0 indicating that the model was not available.

The xrLoadRenderModelFB function may be slow, therefore applications should call it from a non-time sensitive thread.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_render_model extension must be enabled prior to calling xrLoadRenderModelFB
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- info must be a pointer to a valid XrRenderModelLoadInfoFB structure
- buffer must be a pointer to an XrRenderModelBufferFB structure
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING
• XR_RENDER_MODEL_UNAVAILABLE_FB

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
• XR_ERROR_RENDER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_FB

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2021-08-17 (Leonard Tsai)
  ◦ Initial extension description
• Revision 2, 2022-05-03 (Robert Memmott)
  ◦ Render Model Support Subsets
• Revision 3, 2022-07-07 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  ◦ Fix implicit valid usage for XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB
• Revision 4, 2023-04-14 (Peter Chan)
  ◦ Add possible render model path for XR_META_virtual_keyboard

12.71. XR_FB_scene

Name String
XR_FB_scene

Extension Type
Instance extension
Registered Extension Number
  176

Revision
  4

Extension and Version Dependencies
  • Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
  • Requires XR_FB_spatial_entity to be enabled

Contributors
  John Schofield, Facebook
  Andrew Kim, Facebook
  Yuichi Taguchi, Facebook
  Cass Everitt, Facebook

Overview

This extension expands on the concept of spatial entities to include a way for a spatial entity to represent rooms, objects, or other boundaries in a scene.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

// Provided by XR_FB_scene
typedef XrFlags64 XrSemanticLabelsSupportFlagsFB;

// Provided by XR_FB_scene
// Flag bits for XrSemanticLabelsSupportFlagsFB
static const XrSemanticLabelsSupportFlagsFB XR_SEMANTIC_LABELS_SUPPORT_MULTIPLE_SEMANTIC_LABELS_BIT_FB = 0x00000001;
static const XrSemanticLabelsSupportFlagsFB XR_SEMANTIC_LABELS_SUPPORT_ACCEPT_DESK_TO_TABLE_MIGRATION_BIT_FB = 0x00000002;
static const XrSemanticLabelsSupportFlagsFB XR_SEMANTIC_LABELS_SUPPORT_ACCEPT_INVISIBLE_WALL_FACE_BIT_FB = 0x00000004;
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_SEMANTIC_LABELS_SUPPORT_MULTIPLE_SEMANTIC_LABELS_BIT_FB** — If set, and the runtime reports the `extensionVersion` as 2 or greater, the runtime *may* return multiple semantic labels separated by a comma without spaces. Otherwise, the runtime *must* return a single semantic label.

- **XR_SEMANTIC_LABELS_SUPPORT_ACCEPT_DESK_TO_TABLE_MIGRATION_BIT_FB** — If set, and the runtime reports the `extensionVersion` as 3 or greater, the runtime *must* return "TABLE" instead of "DESK" as a semantic label to the application. Otherwise, the runtime *must* return "DESK" instead of "TABLE" as a semantic label to the application, when applicable.

- **XR_SEMANTIC_LABELS_SUPPORT_ACCEPT_INVISIBLE_WALL_FACE_BIT_FB** — If set, and the runtime reports the `extensionVersion` as 4 or greater, the runtime *may* return "INVISIBLE_WALL_FACE" instead of "WALL_FACE" as a semantic label to the application in order to represent an invisible wall used to conceptually separate a space (e.g., separate a living space from a kitchen space in an open floor plan house even though there is no real wall between the two spaces) instead of a real wall. Otherwise, the runtime *must* return "WALL_FACE" as a semantic label to the application in order to represent both an invisible and real wall, when applicable.

New Enum Constants

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_SEMANTIC_LABELS_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_ROOM_LAYOUT_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_BOUNDARY_2D_FB**
- **XR_TYPE_SEMANTIC_LABELS_SUPPORT_INFO_FB**

New Enums

New Structures

The **XrExtent3DfFB** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
typedef struct XrExtent3DfFB {
    float width;
    float height;
    float depth;
} XrExtent3DfFB;
```
Member Descriptions

• width is the floating-point width of the extent.
• height is the floating-point height of the extent.
• depth is the floating-point depth of the extent.

This structure is used for component values that may be fractional (floating-point). If used to represent physical distances, values must be in meters. The width, height, and depth values must be non-negative.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_scene extension must be enabled prior to using XrExtent3DfFB

The XrOffset3DfFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
typedef struct XrOffset3DfFB {
    float    x;
    float    y;
    float    z;
} XrOffset3DfFB;
```

Member Descriptions

• x is the floating-point offset in the x direction.
• y is the floating-point offset in the y direction.
• z is the floating-point offset in the z direction.

This structure is used for component values that may be fractional (floating-point). If used to represent physical distances, values must be in meters.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_scene extension must be enabled prior to using XrOffset3DfFB

The XrRect3DfFB structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrRect3DfFB {
    XrOffset3DfFB    offset;
    XrExtent3DfFB    extent;
} XrRect3DfFB;

### Member Descriptions

- **offset** is the `XrOffset3DfFB` specifying the rectangle offset.
- **extent** is the `XrExtent3DfFB` specifying the rectangle extent.

This structure is used for component values that may be fractional (floating-point).

The bounding box is defined by an **offset** and **extent**. The **offset** refers to the coordinate of the minimum corner of the box in the local space of the `XrSpace`; that is, the corner whose coordinate has the minimum value on each axis. The **extent** refers to the dimensions of the box along each axis. The maximum corner can therefore be computed as **offset** + **extent**.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_scene` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrRect3DfFB`.

The `XrSemanticLabelsFB` structure is defined as:

```
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
typedef struct XrSemanticLabelsFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    uint32_t           bufferCapacityInput;
    uint32_t           bufferCountOutput;
    char*              buffer;
} XrSemanticLabelsFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain, such as `XrSemanticLabelsSupportInfoFB`.
- **bufferCapacityInput** is the capacity of the `buffer` array, in bytes, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **bufferCountOutput** is the count of bytes written, or the required capacity in the case that `bufferCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- **buffer** is a pointer to an array of bytes, but can be `NULL` if `bufferCapacityInput` is 0. Multiple labels represented by raw string, separated by a comma without spaces.
- See [Buffer Size Parameters](#) chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `buffer` size.

This structure is used by the `xrGetSpaceSemanticLabelsFB` function to provide the application with the intended usage of the spatial entity.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_scene` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSemanticLabelsFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SEMANTIC_LABELS_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the **next structure in a structure chain**
- If `bufferCapacityInput` is not 0, `buffer` **must** be a pointer to an array of `bufferCapacityInput` char values

The `XrRoomLayoutFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
typedef struct XrRoomLayoutFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrUuidEXT          floorUuid;
    XrUuidEXT          ceilingUuid;
    uint32_t           wallUuidCapacityInput;
    uint32_t           wallUuidCountOutput;
    XrUuidEXT*         wallUuids;
} XrRoomLayoutFB;
```
**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **floorUuid** is the UUID of the spatial entity representing the room floor
- **ceilingUuid** is the UUID of the spatial entity representing the room ceiling
- **wallUuidCapacityInput** is the capacity of the wallUuids array, in number of UUIDs, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **wallUuidCountOutput** is the count of XrUuidEXT handles written, or the required capacity in the case that wallUuidCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **wallUuids** is a pointer to an array of XrUuidEXT handles, but can be NULL if wallUuidCapacityInput is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required wallUuids array size.

This structure is used by the xrGetSpaceRoomLayoutFB function to provide the application with the XrUuidEXT handles representing the various surfaces of a room.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_FB_scene extension must be enabled prior to using XrRoomLayoutFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_ROOM_LAYOUT_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If wallUuidCapacityInput is not 0, **wallUuids** must be a pointer to an array of wallUuidCapacityInput XrUuidEXT structures

The XrBoundary2DFB structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
typedef struct XrBoundary2DFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    uint32_t           vertexCapacityInput;
    uint32_t           vertexCountOutput;
    XrVector2f*        vertices;
} XrBoundary2DFB;

Member Descriptions

• **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.

• **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

• **vertexCapacityInput** is the capacity of the *vertices* array, in number of vertices, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.

• **vertexCountOutput** is the count of XrVector2f written, or the required capacity in the case that vertexCapacityInput is insufficient.

• **vertices** is a pointer to an array of XrVector2f, but can be NULL if vertexCapacityInput is 0.

• See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required vertices array size.

This structure is used by the *xrGetSpaceBoundary2DFB* function to provide the application with the XrVector2f vertices representing the a spatial entity with a boundary.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_scene extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrBoundary2DFB

• **type** must be XR_TYPE_BOUNDARY_2D_FB

• **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

• If vertexCapacityInput is not 0, **vertices** must be a pointer to an array of vertexCapacityInput XrVector2f structures

The XrSemanticLabelsSupportInfoFB structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSemanticLabelsSupportInfoFB {
  XrStructureType                   type;
  const void*                       next;
  XrSemanticLabelsSupportFlagsFB    flags;
  const char*                       recognizedLabels;
} XrSemanticLabelsSupportInfoFB;

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **flags** is a bitmask of `XrSemanticLabelsSupportFlagBitsFB` that specifies additional behaviors.
- **recognizedLabels** is a `NULL` terminated string that indicates a set of semantic labels recognized by the application. Each semantic label **must** be represented as a string and be separated by a comma without spaces. This field **must** include at least "OTHER" and **must** not be `NULL`.

The `XrSemanticLabelsSupportInfoFB` structure **may** be specified in the `next` chain of `XrSemanticLabelsFB` to specify additional behaviors of the `xrGetSpaceSemanticLabelsFB` function. The runtime **must** follow the behaviors specified in `flags` according to the descriptions of `XrSemanticLabelsSupportFlagBitsFB`. The runtime **must** return any semantic label that is not included in `recognizedLabels` as "OTHER" to the application. The runtime **must** follow this direction only if the runtime reports the `XrExtensionProperties::extensionVersion` as 2 or greater, otherwise the runtime **must** ignore this as an unknown chained structure.

If the `XrSemanticLabelsSupportInfoFB` structure is not present in the `next` chain of `XrSemanticLabelsFB`, the runtime **may** return any semantic labels to the application.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_scene` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSemanticLabelsSupportInfoFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SEMANTIC_LABELS_SUPPORT_INFO_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the `next` structure in a structure chain
- **flags** **must** be `0` or a valid combination of `XrSemanticLabelsSupportFlagBitsFB` values
- **recognizedLabels** **must** be a null-terminated UTF-8 string

### New Functions

The `xrGetSpaceBoundingBox2DFB` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
XrResult xrGetSpaceBoundingBox2DFB(
    XrSession session,
    XrSpace space,
    XrRect2Df* boundingBox2DOutput);

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a handle to an XrSession.
- **space** is the XrSpace handle to the spatial entity.
- **boundingBox2DOutput** is an output parameter pointing to the structure containing the 2D bounding box for space.

Gets the 2D bounding box for a spatial entity with the XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_BOUNDED_2D_FB component type enabled.

The bounding box is defined by an XrRect2Df::offset and XrRect2Df::extent. The XrRect2Df::offset refers to the coordinate of the minimum corner of the box in the x-y plane of the given XrSpace's coordinate system; that is, the corner whose coordinate has the minimum value on each axis. The XrRect2Df::extent refers to the dimensions of the box along each axis. The maximum corner can therefore be computed as XrRect2Df::offset + XrRect2Df::extent.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_scene extension **must** be enabled prior to calling xrGetSpaceBoundingBox2DFB
- **session** **must** be a valid XrSession handle
- **space** **must** be a valid XrSpace handle
- **boundingBox2DOutput** **must** be a pointer to an XrRect2Df structure
- **space** **must** have been created, allocated, or retrieved from session
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The `xrGetSpaceBoundingBox3DFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
XrResult xrGetSpaceBoundingBox3DFB(
    XrSession                                   session,
    XrSpace                                     space,
    XrRect3DfFB*                                boundingBox3DOutput);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- `space` is the `XrSpace` handle to the spatial entity.
- `boundingBox3DOutput` is an output parameter pointing to the structure containing the 3D bounding box for `space`.

Gets the 3D bounding box for a spatial entity with the `XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_BOUNDED_3D_FB` component type enabled.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_FB_scene** extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetSpaceBoundingBox3DFB`
- **session** must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- **space** must be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- **boundingBox3DOutput** must be a pointer to an `XrRect3DFB` structure
- **space** must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from `session`

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The **xrGetSpaceSemanticLabelsFB** function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
XrResult xrGetSpaceSemanticLabelsFB(
    XrSession                                   session,
    XrSpace                                     space,
    XrSemanticLabelsFB*                         semanticLabelsOutput);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- `space` is the `XrSpace` handle to the spatial entity.
- `semanticLabelsOutput` is an output parameter pointing to the structure containing the `XrSemanticLabelsFB` for `space`.

Gets the semantic labels for a spatial entity with the `XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SEMANTIC_LABELS_FB` component type enabled.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_scene` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetSpaceSemanticLabelsFB`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `space` must be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- `semanticLabelsOutput` must be a pointer to an `XrSemanticLabelsFB` structure
- `space` must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from `session`

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT`
- `XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `xrGetSpaceBoundary2DFB` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
XrResult xrGetSpaceBoundary2DFB(
    XrSession session,
    XrSpace space,
    XrBoundary2DFB* boundary2DOutput);

Parameter Descriptions

• session is a handle to an XrSession.
• space is the XrSpace handle to the spatial entity.
• boundary2DOutput is an output parameter pointing to the structure containing the XrBoundary2DFB for space.

Gets the 2D boundary, specified by vertices, for a spatial entity with the XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_BOUNDED_2D_FB component type enabled.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_scene extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetSpaceBoundary2DFB
• session must be a valid XrSession handle
• space must be a valid XrSpace handle
• boundary2DOutput must be a pointer to an XrBoundary2DFB structure
• space must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from session
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The `xrGetSpaceRoomLayoutFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
XrResult xrGetSpaceRoomLayoutFB(
    XrSession session,
    XrSpace space,
    XrRoomLayoutFB* roomLayoutOutput);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- `space` is the `XrSpace` handle to the spatial entity.
- `roomLayoutOutput` is an output parameter pointing to the structure containing the `XrRoomLayoutFB` for `space`.

Gets the room layout, specified by UUIDs for each surface, for a spatial entity with the `XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_ROOM_LAYOUT_FB` component type enabled.

If the `XrRoomLayoutFB::wallUuidCapacityInput` field is zero (indicating a request to retrieve the
required capacity for the XrRoomLayoutFB::wallUuids array), or if xrGetSpaceRoomLayoutFB returns failure, then the values of floorUuid and ceilingUuid are unspecified and should not be used.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_scene extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetSpaceRoomLayoutFB
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- space must be a valid XrSpace handle
- roomLayoutOutput must be a pointer to an XrRoomLayoutFB structure
- space must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from session

### Return Codes

#### Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

#### Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

### Issues

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2022-03-09 (John Schofield)
  - Initial draft
- Revision 2, 2023-04-03 (Yuichi Taguchi)
  - Introduce XrSemanticLabelsSupportInfoFB.
12.72. **XR_FB_scene_capture**

**Name String**

XR_FB_scene_capture

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

199

**Revision**

1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Contributors**

John Schofield, Facebook
Andrew Kim, Facebook
Yuichi Taguchi, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook

**Overview**

This extension allows an application to request that the system begin capturing information about what is in the environment around the user.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you **must** pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:
New Enums

New Structures

The `XrSceneCaptureRequestInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_scene_capture
typedef struct XrSceneCaptureRequestInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    uint32_t           requestByteCount;
    const char*        request;
} XrSceneCaptureRequestInfoFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **requestByteCount** is byte length of the `request` parameter.
- **request** is a string which the application can use to specify which type of scene capture should be initiated by the runtime. The contents of buffer pointed to by the `request` parameter is runtime-specific.

The `XrSceneCaptureRequestInfoFB` structure is used by an application to instruct the system what to look for during a scene capture. If the `request` parameter is `NULL`, then the runtime **must** conduct a default scene capture.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_scene_capture` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSceneCaptureRequestInfoFB`
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_CAPTURE_REQUEST_INFO_FB`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If `requestByteCount` is not 0, `request` **must** be a pointer to an array of `requestByteCount` char values

The `XrEventDataSceneCaptureCompleteFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_scene_capture
typedef struct XrEventDataSceneCaptureCompleteFB {
    XrStructureType        type;
    const void*            next;
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB     requestId;
    XrResult               result;
} XrEventDataSceneCaptureCompleteFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `requestId` is the ID of the asynchronous query request.
- `result` is an `XrResult` that indicates if the request succeeded or if an error occurred.

The `XrEventDataSceneCaptureCompleteFB` structure is used by an application to instruct the system what to look for during a scene capture.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_scene_capture` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataSceneCaptureCompleteFB`
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SCENE_CAPTURE_COMPLETE_FB`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `result` **must** be a valid `XrResult` value

New Functions

The `xrRequestSceneCaptureFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_scene_capture
XrResult xrRequestSceneCaptureFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSceneCaptureRequestInfoFB* info,
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB* requestId);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- `info` is an `XrSceneCaptureRequestInfoFB` which specifies how the scene capture should occur.
- `requestId` is the output parameter that points to the ID of this asynchronous request.

The `xrRequestSceneCaptureFB` function is used by an application to begin capturing the scene around the user. This is an asynchronous operation.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_scene_capture` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrRequestSceneCaptureFB`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `info` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrSceneCaptureRequestInfoFB` structure
- `requestId` **must** be a pointer to an `XrAsyncRequestIdFB` value
## Return Codes

### Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

### Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

### Issues

### Version History
- Revision 1, 2022-03-09 (John Schofield)
  - Initial draft

### 12.73. XR_FB_space_warp

#### Name String
XR_FB_space_warp

#### Extension Type
Instance extension

#### Registered Extension Number
172

#### Revision
2

#### Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
Overview

This extension provides support to enable space warp technology on application. By feeding application generated motion vector and depth buffer images, the runtime can do high quality frame extrapolation and reprojection, allow applications to run at half fps but still providing smooth experience to users.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application must pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

Note

This extension is independent of `XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth`, and both may be enabled and used at the same time, for different purposes. The `XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFB::depthSubImage` depth data is dedicated for space warp, and its resolution is usually lower than `XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR::subImage`. See `XrSystemSpaceWarpPropertiesFB` for suggested resolution of `depthSubImage`.

New Flag Types

typedef XrFlags64 XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFlagsFB;

// Flag bits for XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFlagsFB
static const XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFlagsFB
XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SPACE_WARP_INFO_FRAME_SKIP_BIT_FB = 0x00000001;

Flag Descriptions

- `XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SPACE_WARP_INFO_FRAME_SKIP_BIT_FB` requests that the runtime skips space warp frame extrapolation for a particular frame. This can be used when the application has better knowledge the particular frame will not be a good fit for space warp frame extrapolation.
New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SPACE_WARP_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_SPACE_WARP_PROPERTIES_FB

New Enums

- XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SPACE_WARP_INFO_FRAME_SKIP_BIT_FB

New Structures

When submitting motion vector buffer and depth buffers along with projection layers, add an XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFB structure to the XrCompositionLayerProjectionView::next chain, for each XrCompositionLayerProjectionView structure in the given layer.

The XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_space_warp
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFlagsFB layerFlags;
    XrSwapchainSubImage motionVectorSubImage;
    XrPosef appSpaceDeltaPose;
    XrSwapchainSubImage depthSubImage;
    float minDepth;
    float maxDepth;
    float nearZ;
    float farZ;
} XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.

- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

- **layerFlags** is a bitmask of `XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFlagsFB`.

- **motionVectorSubImage** identifies the motion vector image `XrSwapchainSubImage` to be associated with the submitted layer `XrCompositionLayerProjection`.

- **appSpaceDeltaPose** is the incremental application-applied transform, if any, since the previous frame that affects the view. When artificial locomotion (scripted movement, teleportation, etc.) happens, the application might transform the whole `XrCompositionLayerProjection::space` from one application space pose to another pose between frames. The pose should be identity when there is no `XrCompositionLayerProjection::space` transformation in application.

- **depthSubImage** identifies the depth image `XrSwapchainSubImage` to be associated with `motionVectorSubImage`. The swapchain should be created with `XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_SAMPLED_BIT | XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_DEPTH_STENCIL_ATTACHMENT_BIT`.

- **minDepth** and **maxDepth** are the range of depth values the depth swapchain could have, in the range of [0.0,1.0]. This is akin to min and max values of OpenGL's `glDepthRange`, but with the requirement here that `maxDepth ≥ minDepth`.

- **nearZ** is the positive distance in meters of the `minDepth` value in the depth swapchain. Applications **may** use a `nearZ` that is greater than `farZ` to indicate depth values are reversed. `nearZ` can be infinite.

- **farZ** is the positive distance in meters of the `maxDepth` value in the depth swapchain. `farZ` can be infinite.

The motion vector data is stored in the `motionVectorSubImage`'s RGB channels, defined in NDC (normalized device coordinates) space, for example, the same surface point's NDC is `PrevNDC` in previous frame, `CurrNDC` in current frame, then the motion vector value is "highp vec3 motionVector = ( CurrNDC - PrevNDC ).xyz;". Signed 16 bit float pixel format is recommended for this image.

The runtime **must** return error `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` if `nearZ == farZ`.

---

776 | Chapter 12. List of Current Extensions
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_space_warp` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFB`.
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SPACE_WARP_INFO_FB`.
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **layerFlags** **must** be `0` or a valid combination of `XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFlagBitsFB` values.
- **motionVectorSubImage** **must** be a valid `XrSwapchainSubImage` structure.
- **depthSubImage** **must** be a valid `XrSwapchainSubImage` structure.

When this extension is enabled, an application **can** pass in an `XrSystemSpaceWarpPropertiesFB` structure in the `XrSystemProperties::next` chain when calling `xrGetSystemProperties` to acquire information about recommended motion vector buffer resolution. The `XrSystemSpaceWarpPropertiesFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_space_warp
typedef struct XrSystemSpaceWarpPropertiesFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    uint32_t           recommendedMotionVectorImageRectWidth;
    uint32_t           recommendedMotionVectorImageRectHeight;
} XrSystemSpaceWarpPropertiesFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **recommendedMotionVectorImageRectWidth**: recommended motion vector and depth image width.
- **recommendedMotionVectorImageRectHeight**: recommended motion vector and depth image height.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_space_warp extension must be enabled prior to using XrSystemSpaceWarpPropertiesFB
• type must be XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_SPACE_WARP_PROPERTIES_FB
• next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2021-08-04 (Jian Zhang)
  ◦ Initial extension description
• Revision 2, 2022-02-07 (Jian Zhang)
  ◦ Add XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SPACE_WARP_INFO_FRAME_SKIP_BIT_FB

12.74. XR_FB_spatial_entity

Name String
XR_FB_spatial_entity

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
114

Revision
3

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors
John Schofield, Facebook
Andrew Kim, Facebook
Yuichi Taguchi, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Curtis Arink, Facebook

Overview
This extension enables applications to use spatial entities to specify world-locked frames of reference. It enables applications to persist the real world location of content over time and contains definitions for the Entity-Component System. All Facebook spatial entity and scene extensions are dependent on this one.

We use OpenXR XrSpace handles to give applications access to spatial entities such as Spatial Anchors. In other words, any operation which involves spatial entities uses XrSpace handles to identify the affected spatial entities.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

This extension allows:

- An application to create a Spatial Anchor (a type of spatial entity).
- An application to enumerate supported components for a given spatial entity.
- An application to enable or disable a component for a given spatial entity.
- An application to get the status of a component for a given spatial entity.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_SPATIAL_ENTITY_PROPERTIES_FB
- XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_SET_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_FB
- XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_COMPLETE_FB
- XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_SET_STATUS_COMPLETE_FB

XrResult enumeration is extended with:

- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_SUPPORTED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_PENDING_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_ALREADY_SET_FB

New Enums
typedef enum XrSpaceComponentTypeFB {
    XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_LOCATABLE_FB = 0,
    XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_STORABLE_FB = 1,
    XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SHARABLE_FB = 2,
    XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_BOUNDED_2D_FB = 3,
    XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_BOUNDED_3D_FB = 4,
    XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SEMANTIC_LABELS_FB = 5,
    XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_ROOM_LAYOUT_FB = 6,
    XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SPACE_CONTAINER_FB = 7,
    XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_TRIANGLE_MESH_META = 1000269000,
    XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSpaceComponentTypeFB;

Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_LOCATABLE_FB** — Enables tracking the 6 DOF pose of the XrSpace with xrLocateSpace.
- **XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_STORABLE_FB** — Enables persistence operations: save and erase.
- **XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SHARABLE_FB** — Enables sharing of spatial entities.
- **XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_BOUNDED_2D_FB** — Bounded 2D component.
- **XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_BOUNDED_3D_FB** — Bounded 3D component.
- **XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SEMANTIC_LABELS_FB** — Semantic labels component.
- **XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_ROOM_LAYOUT_FB** — Room layout component.
- **XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SPACE_CONTAINER_FB** — Space container component.

New Base Types

The XrAsyncRequestIdFB base type is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
XR_DEFINE_ATOM(XrAsyncRequestIdFB)
```

Represents a request to the spatial entity system. Several functions in this and other extensions will
populate an output variable of this type so that an application can use it when referring to a specific request.

**New Structures**

The `XrSystemSpatialEntityPropertiesFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
typedef struct XrSystemSpatialEntityPropertiesFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrBool32           supportsSpatialEntity;
} XrSystemSpatialEntityPropertiesFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `supportsSpatialEntity` is a boolean value that determines if spatial entities are supported by the system.

An application can inspect whether the system is capable of spatial entity operations by extending the `XrSystemProperties` with `XrSystemSpatialEntityPropertiesFB` structure when calling `xrGetSystemProperties`.

If a runtime returns `XR_FALSE` for `supportsSpatialEntity`, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED` from `xrGetSpaceUuidFB`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSystemSpatialEntityPropertiesFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_SPATIAL_ENTITY_PROPERTIES_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoFB` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrSpace            space;
    XrPosef            poseInSpace;
    XrTime             time;
} XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoFB;

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **space** is the `XrSpace` handle to the reference space that defines the `poseInSpace` of the anchor to be defined.
- **poseInSpace** is the `XrPosef` location and orientation of the Spatial Anchor in the specified reference space.
- **time** is the `XrTime` timestamp associated with the specified pose.

Parameters to create a new spatial anchor.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_INFO_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **space** **must** be a valid `XrSpace` handle

The `XrSpaceComponentStatusSetInfoFB` structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
typedef struct XrSpaceComponentStatusSetInfoFB {
    XrStructureType           type;
    const void*               next;
    XrSpaceComponentTypeFB    componentType;
    XrBool32                  enabled;
    XrDuration                timeout;
} XrSpaceComponentStatusSetInfoFB;

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **componentType** is the component whose status is to be set.
- **enabled** is the value to set the component to.
- **timeout** is the number of nanoseconds before the operation should be cancelled. A value of `XR_INFINITE_DURATION` indicates to never time out. See `Duration` for more details.

Enables or disables the specified component for the specified spatial entity.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSpaceComponentStatusSetInfoFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_SET_INFO_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **componentType** **must** be a valid `XrSpaceComponentTypeFB` value

The `XrSpaceComponentStatusFB` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSpaceComponentStatusFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           enabled;
    XrBool32           changePending;
} XrSpaceComponentStatusFB;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **enabled** is a boolean value that determines if a component is currently enabled or disabled.
- **changePending** is a boolean value that determines if the component’s enabled state is about to change.

It holds information on the current state of a component.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_spatial_entity extension must be enabled prior to using XrSpaceComponentStatusFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrEventDataSpatialAnchorCreateCompleteFB structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrEventDataSpatialAnchorCreateCompleteFB {
    XrStructureType       type;
    const void*           next;
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB    requestId;
    XrResult              result;
    XrSpace               space;
    XrUuidEXT             uuid;
} XrEventDataSpatialAnchorCreateCompleteFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **requestId** is the ID of the asynchronous request used to create a new spatial anchor.
- **result** is an `XrResult` that determines if the request succeeded or if an error occurred.
- **space** is the `XrSpace` handle to the newly created spatial anchor.
- **uuid** is the UUID of the newly created spatial anchor.

It describes the result of a request to create a new spatial anchor. Once this event is posted, it is the application’s responsibility to take ownership of the `XrSpace`. The `XrSession` passed into `xrCreateSpatialAnchorFB` is the parent handle of the newly created `XrSpace`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataSpatialAnchorCreateCompleteFB`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_COMPLETE_FB`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrEventDataSpaceSetStatusCompleteFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
typedef struct XrEventDataSpaceSetStatusCompleteFB {
    XrStructureType       type;
    const void*           next;
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB    requestId;
    XrResult              result;
    XrSpace               space;
    XrUuidEXT             uuid;
    XrSpaceComponentTypeFB componentType;
    XrBool32              enabled;
} XrEventDataSpaceSetStatusCompleteFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **requestId** is the ID of the asynchronous request used to enable or disable a component.
- **result** is an XrResult that describes whether the request succeeded or if an error occurred.
- **space** is the XrSpace handle to the spatial entity.
- **uuid** is the UUID of the spatial entity.
- **componentType** is the type of component being enabled or disabled.
- **enabled** is a boolean value indicating whether the component is now enabled or disabled.

It describes the result of a request to enable or disable a component of a spatial entity.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_FB_spatial_entity** extension must be enabled prior to using XrEventDataSpaceSetStatusCompleteFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_SET_STATUS_COMPLETE_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

The **xrCreateSpatialAnchorFB** function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
XrResult xrCreateSpatialAnchorFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoFB* info,
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB* requestId);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- **info** is a pointer to an `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoFB` structure containing information about how to create the anchor.
- **requestId** is the output parameter that points to the ID of this asynchronous request.

Creates a Spatial Anchor using the specified tracking origin and pose relative to the specified tracking origin. The anchor will be locatable at the time of creation, and the 6 DOF pose relative to the tracking origin can be queried using the `xrLocateSpace` method. This operation is asynchronous and the runtime must post an `XrEventDataSpatialAnchorCreateCompleteFB` event when the operation completes successfully or encounters an error. If this function returns a failure code, no event is posted. The `requestId` can be used to later refer to the request, such as identifying which request has completed when an `XrEventDataSpatialAnchorCreateCompleteFB` is posted to the event queue.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateSpatialAnchorFB`.
- **session** must be a valid `XrSession` handle.
- **info** must be a pointer to a valid `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoFB` structure.
- **requestId** must be a pointer to an `XrAsyncRequestIdFB` value.
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The `xrGetSpaceUuidFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
XrResult xrGetSpaceUuidFB(
    XrSpace                                     space,
    XrUuidEXT*                                  uuid);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `space` is the `XrSpace` handle of a spatial entity.
- `uuid` is an output parameter pointing to the entity's UUID.

Gets the UUID for a spatial entity. If this space was previously created as a spatial anchor, `uuid` **must** be equal to the `XrEventDataSpatialAnchorCreateCompleteFB::uuid` in the event corresponding to the creation of that space. Subsequent calls to `xrGetSpaceUuidFB` using the same `XrSpace` **must** return the same `XrUuidEXT`. 
Valid Usage ( Implicit )

- The XR_FB_spatial_entity extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetSpaceUuidFB
- space must be a valid XrSpace handle
- uuid must be a pointer to an XrUuidEXT structure

Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrEnumerateSpaceSupportedComponentsFB function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
XrResult xrEnumerateSpaceSupportedComponentsFB(
    XrSpace space,
    uint32_t componentTypeCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* componentTypeCountOutput,
    XrSpaceComponentTypeFB* componentTypes);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `space` is the `XrSpace` handle to the spatial entity.
- `componentTypeCapacityInput` is the capacity of the `componentTypes` array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- `componentTypeCountOutput` is a pointer to the count of `componentTypes` written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that `componentTypeCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- `componentTypes` is a pointer to an array of `XrSpaceComponentTypeFB` values, but can be `NULL` if `componentTypeCapacityInput` is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `componentTypes` size.

Lists any component types that an entity supports. The list of component types available for an entity depends on which extensions are enabled. Component types must not be enumerated unless the corresponding extension that defines them is also enabled.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrEnumerateSpaceSupportedComponentsFB`
- `space` must be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- `componentTypeCountOutput` must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `componentTypeCapacityInput` is not 0, `componentTypes` must be a pointer to an array of `componentTypeCapacityInput` `XrSpaceComponentTypeFB` values
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The `xrSetSpaceComponentStatusFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
XrResult xrSetSpaceComponentStatusFB(
    XrSpace                                     space,
    const XrSpaceComponentStatusSetInfoFB*      info,
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB*                         requestId);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `space` is the `XrSpace` handle to the spatial entity.
• `info` is a pointer to an `XrSpaceComponentStatusSetInfoFB` structure containing information about the component to be enabled or disabled.
• `requestId` is the output parameter that points to the ID of this asynchronous request.

Enables or disables the specified component for the specified entity. This operation is asynchronous and always returns immediately, regardless of the value of `XrSpaceComponentStatusSetInfoFB::timeout`. The `requestId` can be used to later refer to the request, such as identifying which request has completed when an `XrEventDataSpaceSetStatusCompleteFB` is posted to the event queue. If this function returns a failure code, no event is posted. This function must return
XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_SUPPORTED_FB if the XrSpace does not support the specified component type.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_spatial_entity extension must be enabled prior to calling xrSetSpaceComponentStatusFB
- space must be a valid XrSpace handle
- info must be a pointer to a valid XrSpaceComponentStatusSetInfoFB structure
- requestId must be a pointer to an XrAsyncRequestIdFB value

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_PENDING_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_ALREADY_SET_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_SUPPORTED_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrGetSpaceComponentStatusFB function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity
XrResult xrGetSpaceComponentStatusFB(
    XrSpace space,
    XrSpaceComponentTypeFB componentType,
    XrSpaceComponentStatusFB* status);

Parameter Descriptions

- **space** is the XrSpace handle of a spatial entity.
- **componentType** is the component type to query.
- **status** is an output parameter pointing to the structure containing the status of the component that was queried.

Gets the current status of the specified component for the specified entity. This function **must** return XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_SUPPORTED_FB if the XrSpace does not support the specified component type.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_spatial_entity extension **must** be enabled prior to calling xrGetSpaceComponentStatusFB
- **space** **must** be a valid XrSpace handle
- **componentType** **must** be a valid XrSpaceComponentTypeFB value
- **status** **must** be a pointer to an XrSpaceComponentStatusFB structure
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_SUPPORTED_FB
• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2022-01-22 (John Schofield)
  ◦ Initial draft
• Revision 2, 2023-01-18 (Andrew Kim)
  ◦ Added a new component enum value
• Revision 3, 2023-01-30 (Wenlin Mao)
  ◦ Drop requirement for XR_EXT_uuid must be enabled

12.75. XR_FB.spatial_entity_container

Name String

XR_FB.spatial_entity_container

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

200
Revision

2

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_FB_spatial_entity to be enabled

Contributors

John Schofield, Facebook
Andrew Kim, Facebook
Yuichi Taguchi, Facebook

Overview

This extension expands on the concept of spatial entities to include a way for one spatial entity to contain multiple child spatial entities, forming a hierarchy.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SPACE_CONTAINER_FB

New Enums

New Structures

The XrSpaceContainerFB structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_container
typedef struct XrSpaceContainerFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    uint32_t           uuidCapacityInput;
    uint32_t           uuidCountOutput;
    XrUuidEXT*         uuids;
} XrSpaceContainerFB;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **uuidCapacityInput** is the capacity of the uuids array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **uuidCountOutput** is an output parameter which will hold the number of UUIDs included in the output list, or the required capacity in the case that uuidCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **uuids** is an output parameter which will hold a list of space UUIDs contained by the space to which the component is attached.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required uuids size.

The XrSpaceContainerFB structure can be used by an application to perform the two calls required to obtain information about which spatial entities are contained by a specified spatial entity.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_FB_spatial_entity_container extension must be enabled prior to using XrSpaceContainerFB.
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SPACE_CONTAINER_FB.
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- If uuidCapacityInput is not 0, uuids must be a pointer to an array of uuidCapacityInput XrUuidEXT structures.

**New Functions**

The xrGetSpaceContainerFB function is defined as:

796 | Chapter 12. List of Current Extensions
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_container
XrResult xrGetSpaceContainerFB(
    XrSession session,
    XrSpace space,
    XrSpaceContainerFB* spaceContainerOutput);

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **session** is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- **space** is a handle to an `XrSpace`.
- **spaceContainerOutput** is the output parameter that points to an `XrSpaceContainerFB` containing information about which spaces are contained by `space`.

The `xrGetSpaceContainerFB` function is used by an application to perform the two calls required to obtain information about which spatial entities are contained by a specified spatial entity.

The `XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SPACE_CONTAINER_FB` component type **must** be enabled, otherwise this function will return `XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity_container` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrGetSpaceContainerFB`
- **session** **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- **space** **must** be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- **spaceContainerOutput** **must** be a pointer to an `XrSpaceContainerFB` structure
- **space** **must** have been created, allocated, or retrieved from `session`
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

Issues

Version History
- Revision 1, 2022-03-09 (John Schofield)
  - Initial draft
- Revision 2, 2022-05-31 (John Schofield)
  - Fix types of XrSpaceContainerFB fields.

12.76. XR_FB_spatial_entity_query

Name String
XR_FB_spatial_entity_query

Extension Type
 Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
157

Revision
1
Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_FB.spatial_entity_storage to be enabled

Contributors

John Schofield, Facebook
Andrew Kim, Facebook
Yuichi Taguchi, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Curtis Arink, Facebook

Overview

This extension enables an application to discover persistent spatial entities in the area and restore them. Using the query system, the application can load persistent spatial entities from storage. The query system consists of a set of filters to define the spatial entity search query and an operation that needs to be performed on the search results.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SPACE_QUERY_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_SPACE_QUERY_RESULTS_FB
- XR_TYPE_SPACE_STORAGE_LOCATION_FILTER_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_SPACE_UUID_FILTER_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_SPACE_COMPONENT_FILTER_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_QUERY_RESULTS_AVAILABLE_FB
- XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_QUERY_COMPLETE_FB

New Enums
typedef enum XrSpaceQueryActionFB {
    XR_SPACE_QUERY_ACTION_LOAD_FB = 0,
    XR_SPACE_QUERY_ACTION_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSpaceQueryActionFB;

Specify the type of query being performed.

Enumerant Descriptions

- XR_SPACE_QUERY_ACTION_LOAD_FB — Tells the query to perform a load operation on any XrSpace returned by the query.

New Structures

The XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity_query
typedef struct XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure. This base structure itself has no associated XrStructureType value.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. This base structure itself has no associated XrStructureType value.

The XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB is a base structure that is not intended to be directly used, but forms a basis for specific query info types. All query info structures begin with the elements described in the XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB, and a query info pointer must be cast to a pointer to XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB when passing it to the xrQuerySpacesFB function.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB.spatial_entity_query` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB`
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_SPACE_QUERY_INFO_FB`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity_query
typedef struct XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. This base structure itself has no associated `XrStructureType` value.

The `XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB` is a base structure that is not intended to be directly used, but forms a basis for specific filter info types. All filter info structures begin with the elements described in the `XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB`, and a filter info pointer **must** be cast to a pointer to `XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB` when populating `XrSpaceQueryInfoFB::filter` and `XrSpaceQueryInfoFB::excludeFilter` to pass to the `xrQuerySpacesFB` function.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB.spatial_entity_query` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB`
- `type` **must** be one of the following `XrStructureType` values: `XR_TYPE_SPACE_COMPONENT_FILTER_INFO_FB`, `XR_TYPE_SPACE_UUID_FILTER_INFO_FB`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrSpaceStorageLocationFilterInfoFB`

The `XrSpaceQueryInfoFB` structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity_query
typedef struct XrSpaceQueryInfoFB {
  XrStructureType                       type;
  const void*                           next;
  XrSpaceQueryActionFB                  queryAction;
  uint32_t                               maxResultCount;
  XrDuration                             timeout;
  const XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB*  filter;
  const XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB*  excludeFilter;
} XrSpaceQueryInfoFB;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the *XrStructureType* of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **queryAction** is the type of query to perform.
- **maxResultCount** is the maximum number of entities to be found.
- **timeout** is the number of nanoseconds before the operation should time out. A value of *XR_INFINITE_DURATION* indicates no timeout.
- **filter** is NULL or a pointer to a valid structure based on *XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB*.
- **excludeFilter** is NULL or a pointer to a valid structure based on *XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB*.

May be used to query for spaces and perform a specific action on the spaces returned. The available actions are enumerated in *XrSpaceQueryActionFB*. The filter info provided to the **filter** member of the struct is used as an inclusive filter. The filter info provided to the **excludeFilter** member of the structure is used to exclude spaces from the results returned from the filter. All spaces that match the criteria in **filter**, and that do not match the criteria in **excludeFilter**, **must** be included in the results returned. This is to allow for a more selective style query.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB.spatial_entity_query` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSpaceQueryInfoFB`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SPACE_QUERY_INFO_FB`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **queryAction** must be a valid `XrSpaceQueryActionFB` value
- If **filter** is not `NULL`, **filter** must be a pointer to a valid `XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB`-based structure. See also: `XrSpaceComponentFilterInfoFB`, `XrSpaceUuidFilterInfoFB`
- If **excludeFilter** is not `NULL`, **excludeFilter** must be a pointer to a valid `XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB`-based structure. See also: `XrSpaceComponentFilterInfoFB`, `XrSpaceUuidFilterInfoFB`

The `XrSpaceStorageLocationFilterInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity_query
typedef struct XrSpaceStorageLocationFilterInfoFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrSpaceStorageLocationFB location;
} XrSpaceStorageLocationFilterInfoFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **location** is the location to limit the query to.

Extends a query filter to limit a query to a specific storage location. Set the **next** pointer of an `XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB` to chain this extra filtering functionality.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB.spatial_entity_query` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSpaceStorageLocationFilterInfoFB`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SPACE_STORAGE_LOCATION_FILTER_INFO_FB`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `location` must be a valid `XrSpaceStorageLocationFB` value.

The `XrSpaceUuidFilterInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity_query
typedef struct XrSpaceUuidFilterInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    uint32_t           uuidCount;
    XrUuidEXT*         uuids;
} XrSpaceUuidFilterInfoFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `uuidCount` is the number of UUIDs to be matched.
- `uuids` is an array of `XrUuidEXT` that contains the UUIDs to be matched.

The `XrSpaceUuidFilterInfoFB` structure is a filter an application can use to find `XrSpace` entities that match specified UUIDs, to include or exclude them from a query.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity_query` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSpaceUuidFilterInfoFB`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SPACE_UUID_FILTER_INFO_FB`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `uuids` must be a pointer to an array of `uuidCount` `XrUuidEXT` structures.
- The `uuidCount` parameter must be greater than 0.

The `XrSpaceComponentFilterInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_query
typedef struct XrSpaceComponentFilterInfoFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrSpaceComponentTypeFB componentType;
} XrSpaceComponentFilterInfoFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `componentType` is the `XrSpaceComponentTypeFB` to query for.

The `XrSpaceComponentFilterInfoFB` structure is a filter an application can use to find `XrSpace` entities which have the `componentType` enabled, to include or exclude them from a query.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity_query` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSpaceComponentFilterInfoFB`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SPACE_COMPONENT_FILTER_INFO_FB`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `componentType` must be a valid `XrSpaceComponentTypeFB` value.
The XrSpaceQueryResultFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_query
typedef struct XrSpaceQueryResultFB {
    XrSpace space;
    XrUuidEXT uuid;
} XrSpaceQueryResultFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `space` is the `XrSpace` handle to the spatial entity found by the query.
- `uuid` is the UUID that identifies the entity.

The XrSpaceQueryResultFB structure is a query result returned in the `xrRetrieveSpaceQueryResultsFB::results` output parameter of the `xrRetrieveSpaceQueryResultsFB` function.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity_query` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSpaceQueryResultFB`.

The XrSpaceQueryResultsFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_query
typedef struct XrSpaceQueryResultsFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t resultCapacityInput;
    uint32_t resultCountOutput;
    XrSpaceQueryResultFB* results;
} XrSpaceQueryResultsFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **resultCapacityInput** is the capacity of the results array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **resultCountOutput** is an output parameter containing the count of results retrieved, or returns the required capacity in the case that **resultCapacityInput** is insufficient.
- **results** is a pointer to an array of results, but can be NULL if **resultCapacityInput** is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required results size.

The XrSpaceQueryResultsFB structure is used by the xrRetrieveSpaceQueryResultsFB function to retrieve query results.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_spatial_entity_query extension must be enabled prior to using XrSpaceQueryResultsFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SPACE_QUERY_RESULTS_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If **resultCapacityInput** is not 0, **results** must be a pointer to an array of **resultCapacityInput** XrSpaceQueryResultFB structures

The XrEventDataSpaceQueryResultsAvailableFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_query
typedef struct XrEventDataSpaceQueryResultsAvailableFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB requestId;
} XrEventDataSpaceQueryResultsAvailableFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **requestId** is the ID of the asynchronous query request.

It indicates a query request has produced some number of results. If a query yields results this event **must** be delivered before the `XrEventDataSpaceQueryCompleteFB` event is delivered. Call `xrRetrieveSpaceQueryResultsFB` to retrieve those results.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity_query` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataSpaceQueryResultsAvailableFB`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_QUERY_RESULTS_AVAILABLE_FB`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrEventDataSpaceQueryCompleteFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_query
typedef struct XrEventDataSpaceQueryCompleteFB {
    XrStructureType       type;
    const void*           next;
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB    requestId;
    XrResult              result;
} XrEventDataSpaceQueryCompleteFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **requestId** is the ID of the asynchronous query request.
- **result** is an `XrResult` that determines if the request succeeded or if an error occurred.

It indicates a query request has completed and specifies the request result. This event **must** be
delivered when a query has completed, regardless of the number of results found. If any results have been found, then this event **must** be delivered after any XrEventDataSpaceQueryResultsAvailableFB events have been delivered.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_spatial_entity_query extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrEventDataSpaceQueryCompleteFB
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_QUERY_COMPLETE_FB
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

#### New Functions

The `xrQuerySpacesFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_query
XrResult xrQuerySpacesFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB* info,
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB* requestId);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a handle to an XrSession.
- **info** is a pointer to the XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB structure.
- **requestId** is an output parameter, and the variable it points to will be populated with the ID of this asynchronous request.

The `xrQuerySpacesFB` function enables an application to find and retrieve spatial entities from storage. Cast an XrSpaceQueryInfoFB pointer to a XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB pointer to pass as info. The application **should** keep the returned requestId for the duration of the request as it is used to refer to the request when calling `xrRetrieveSpaceQueryResultsFB` and is used to map completion events to the request. This operation is asynchronous and the runtime **must** post an XrEventDataSpaceQueryCompleteFB event when the operation completes successfully or encounters an error. If this function returns a failure code, no event is posted. The runtime **must** post an XrEventDataSpaceQueryResultsAvailableFB before XrEventDataSpaceQueryCompleteFB if any results are found. Once an XrEventDataSpaceQueryResultsAvailableFB event has been posted, the application **may** call `xrRetrieveSpaceQueryResultsFB` to retrieve the available results.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB.spatial_entity_query extension must be enabled prior to calling xrQuerySpacesFB
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- info must be a pointer to a valid XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB-based structure. See also: XrSpaceQueryInfoFB
- requestId must be a pointer to an XrAsyncRequestIdFB value

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrRetrieveSpaceQueryResultsFB function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity_query
XrResult xrRetrieveSpaceQueryResultsFB(  
    XrSession                                   session,  
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB                          requestId,  
    XrSpaceQueryResultsFB*                      results);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession for which the in-progress query is valid.
- **requestId** is the XrAsyncRequestIdFB to enumerate results for.
- **results** is a pointer to an XrSpaceQueryResultsFB to populate with results.

See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required size of the results in this parameter.

Allows an application to retrieve all available results for a specified query. Call this function once to get the number of results found and then once more to copy the results into a buffer provided by the application. The number of results will not change between the two calls used to retrieve results. This function **must** only retrieve each query result once. After the application has used this function to retrieve a query result, the runtime frees its copy. The runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if requestId refers to a request that is not yet complete, a request for which results have already been retrieved, or if requestId does not refer to a known request.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_spatial_entity_query extension **must** be enabled prior to calling xrRetrieveSpaceQueryResultsFB
- **session** **must** be a valid XrSession handle
- **results** **must** be a pointer to an XrSpaceQueryResultsFB structure
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2022-01-22 (John Schofield)
  ◦ Initial draft

12.77. XR_FB.spatial_entity_sharing

Name String

XR_FB.spatial_entity_sharing

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

170

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
• Requires XR_FB.spatial_entity to be enabled
Overview

This extension enables spatial entities to be shared between users. If the XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SHARABLE_FB component has been enabled on the spatial entity, application developers may share XrSpace entities between users.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SPACE_SHARE_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_SHARE_COMPLETE_FB

XrResult enumeration is extended with:

- XR_ERROR_SPACE_MAPPING_INSUFFICIENT_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_LOCALIZATION_FAILED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_TIMEOUT_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_REQUEST_FAILED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_CLOUD_STORAGE_DISABLED_FB

New Enums

New Base Types

New Structures

The XrSpaceShareInfoFB structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSpaceShareInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;  
    uint32_t           spaceCount;
    XrSpace*           spaces;  
    uint32_t           userCount;
    XrSpaceUserFB*     users;  
} XrSpaceShareInfoFB;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.

• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension. spaceCount is the number of elements in the spaces list. spaces is a list containing all spatial entities to be shared. userCount is the number of elements in the users list. users is a list of the users with which the spaces will be shared.

The XrSpaceShareInfoFB structure describes a request to share one or more spatial entities with one or more users.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing extension must be enabled prior to using XrSpaceShareInfoFB

• type must be XR_TYPE_SPACE_SHARE_INFO_FB

• next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

• spaces must be a pointer to an array of spaceCount XrSpace handles

• users must be a pointer to an array of userCount XrSpaceUserFB handles

• The spaceCount parameter must be greater than 0

• The userCount parameter must be greater than 0

The XrEventDataSpaceShareCompleteFB structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity_sharing
typedef struct XrEventDataSpaceShareCompleteFB {
    XrStructureType       type;
    const void*           next;
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB    requestId;
    XrResult              result;
} XrEventDataSpaceShareCompleteFB;

Member Descriptions

• **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.

• **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

• **requestId** is the ID of the asynchronous request used to share the spatial entities.

• **result** is an **XrResult** that describes whether the request succeeded or if an error occurred.

It indicates that the request to share one or more spatial entities has completed. The application can use **result** to check if the request was successful or if an error occurred.

Result Codes

**Success**

• **XR_SUCCESS**

**Failure**

• **XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE**

• **XR_ERROR_SPACE_MAPPING_INSUFFICIENT_FB**

• **XR_ERROR_SPACE_LOCALIZATION_FAILED_FB**

• **XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_TIMEOUT_FB**

• **XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_REQUEST_FAILED_FB**

• **XR_ERROR_SPACE_CLOUD_STORAGE_DISABLED_FB**
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB.spatial_entity_sharing` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataSpaceShareCompleteFB`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_SHARE_COMPLETE_FB`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

New Functions

The `xrShareSpacesFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity_sharing
XrResult xrShareSpacesFB(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrSpaceShareInfoFB*                   info,
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB*                         requestId);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- `info` is a pointer to an `XrSpaceShareInfoFB` structure containing information about which spatial entities to share with which users.
- `requestId` is the output parameter that points to the ID of this asynchronous request.

This operation is asynchronous and the runtime must post an `XrEventDataSpaceShareCompleteFB` event when the operation completes successfully or encounters an error. If this function returns a failure code, no event is posted. The `requestId` can be used to later refer to the request, such as identifying which request has completed when an `XrEventDataSpaceShareCompleteFB` is posted to the event queue.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing extension must be enabled prior to calling xrShareSpacesFB
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- info must be a pointer to a valid XrSpaceShareInfoFB structure
- requestId must be a pointer to an XrAsyncRequestIdFB value

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_TIMEOUT_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_REQUEST FAILED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_MAPPING_INSUFFICIENT_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_LOCALIZATION_FAILED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_CLOUD_STORAGE_DISABLED_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-06-08 (John Schofield)
  - Initial draft
12.78. XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage

Name String
XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
159

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_FB_spatial_entity to be enabled

Contributors
John Schofield, Facebook
Andrew Kim, Facebook
Yuichi Taguchi, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Curtis Arink, Facebook

Overview
This extension enables spatial entities to be stored and persisted across sessions. If the XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_STORABLE_FB component has been enabled on the spatial entity, application developers may save, load, and erase persisted XrSpace entities.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SPACE_SAVE_INFO_FB
- XR_TYPE_SPACE_ERASE_INFO_FB
New Enums

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
typedef enum XrSpaceStorageLocationFB {
    XR_SPACE_STORAGE_LOCATION_INVALID_FB = 0,
    XR_SPACE_STORAGE_LOCATION_LOCAL_FB = 1,
    XR_SPACE_STORAGE_LOCATION_CLOUD_FB = 2,
    XR_SPACE_STORAGE_LOCATION_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSpaceStorageLocationFB;
```

The `XrSpaceStorageLocationFB` enumeration contains the storage locations used to store, erase, and query spatial entities.

### Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_SPACE_STORAGE_LOCATION_INVALID_FB** — Invalid storage location
- **XR_SPACE_STORAGE_LOCATION_LOCAL_FB** — Local device storage
- **XR_SPACE_STORAGE_LOCATION_CLOUD_FB** — Cloud storage

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
typedef enum XrSpacePersistenceModeFB {
    XR_SPACE_PERSISTENCE_MODE_INVALID_FB = 0,
    XR_SPACE_PERSISTENCE_MODE_INDEFINITE_FB = 1,
    XR_SPACE_PERSISTENCE_MODE_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSpacePersistenceModeFB;
```

The `XrSpacePersistenceModeFB` enumeration specifies the persistence mode for the save operation.

### Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_SPACE_PERSISTENCE_MODE_INVALID_FB** — Invalid storage persistence
- **XR_SPACE_PERSISTENCE_MODE_INDEFINITE_FB** — Store `XrSpace` indefinitely, or until erased

New Structures
The `XrSpaceSaveInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
typedef struct XrSpaceSaveInfoFB {
    XrStructureType             type;
    const void*                 next;
    XrSpace                     space;
    XrSpaceStorageLocationFB    location;
    XrSpacePersistenceModeFB    persistenceMode;
} XrSpaceSaveInfoFB;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **space** is the `XrSpace` handle to the space of the entity to be saved.
- **location** is the storage location.
- **persistenceMode** is the persistence mode.

The `XrSpaceSaveInfoFB` structure contains information used to save the spatial entity.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSpaceSaveInfoFB`.
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SPACE_SAVE_INFO_FB`.
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **space** **must** be a valid `XrSpace` handle.
- **location** **must** be a valid `XrSpaceStorageLocationFB` value.
- **persistenceMode** **must** be a valid `XrSpacePersistenceModeFB` value.

The `XrSpaceEraseInfoFB` structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
typedef struct XrSpaceEraseInfoFB {
    XrStructureType             type;
    const void*                 next;
    XrSpace                     space;
    XrSpaceStorageLocationFB    location;
} XrSpaceEraseInfoFB;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **space** is the **XrSpace** handle to the reference space that defines the entity to be erased.
- **location** is the storage location.

The **XrSpaceEraseInfoFB** structure contains information used to erase the spatial entity.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The **XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage** extension **must** be enabled prior to using **XrSpaceEraseInfoFB**
- **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_SPACE_ERASE_INFO_FB**
- **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **space** **must** be a valid **XrSpace** handle
- **location** **must** be a valid **XrSpaceStorageLocationFB** value

The **XrEventDataSpaceSaveCompleteFB** structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
typedef struct XrEventDataSpaceSaveCompleteFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB requestId;
    XrResult result;
    XrSpace space;
    XrUuidEXT uuid;
    XrSpaceStorageLocationFB location;
} XrEventDataSpaceSaveCompleteFB;

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **requestId** is the ID of the asynchronous request to save an entity.
- **result** is an `XrResult` that describes whether the request succeeded or if an error occurred.
- **space** is the spatial entity being saved.
- **uuid** is the UUID for the spatial entity being saved.
- **location** is the location of the spatial entity being saved.

The save result event contains the success of the save/write operation to the specified location, as well as the `XrSpace` handle on which the save operation was attempted on, the unique UUID, and the triggered async request ID from the initial calling function.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage** extension must be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataSpaceSaveCompleteFB`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_SAVE_COMPLETE_FB`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrEventDataSpaceEraseCompleteFB` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrEventDataSpaceEraseCompleteFB {
    XrStructureType             type;
    const void*                 next;
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB          requestId;
    XrResult                    result;
    XrSpace                     space;
    XrUuidEXT                   uuid;
    XrSpaceStorageLocationFB    location;
} XrEventDataSpaceEraseCompleteFB;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **requestId** is the ID of the asynchronous request to erase an entity.
- **result** is an XrResult that describes whether the request succeeded or if an error occurred.
- **space** is the spatial entity being erased.
- **uuid** is the UUID for the spatial entity being erased.
- **location** is the location of the spatial entity being erased.

The erase result event contains the success of the erase operation from the specified storage location. It also provides the UUID of the entity and the async request ID from the initial calling function.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB.spatial_entity_storage extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrEventDataSpaceEraseCompleteFB
- **type** **must** be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_ERASE_COMPLETE_FB
- **next** **must** be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

The xrSaveSpaceFB function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
XrResult xrSaveSpaceFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSpaceSaveInfoFB* info,
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB* requestId);

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- `info` contains the parameters for the save operation.
- `requestId` is an output parameter, and the variable it points to will be populated with the ID of this asynchronous request.

The `xrSaveSpaceFB` function persists the spatial entity at the specified location with the specified mode. The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` if `XrSpaceSaveInfoFB::space` is `XR_NULL_HANDLE` or otherwise invalid. The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` if `XrSpaceSaveInfoFB::location` or `XrSpaceSaveInfoFB::persistenceMode` is invalid. This operation is asynchronous and the runtime must post an `XrEventDataSpaceSaveCompleteFB` event when the operation completes successfully or encounters an error. If this function returns a failure code, no event is posted.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrSaveSpaceFB`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `info` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSpaceSaveInfoFB` structure
- `requestId` must be a pointer to an `XrAsyncRequestIdFB` value
### Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The `xrEraseSpaceFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
XrResult xrEraseSpaceFB(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrSpaceEraseInfoFB*                   info,
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB*                         requestId);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- `info` contains the parameters for the erase operation.
- `requestId` is an output parameter, and the variable it points to will be populated with the ID of this asynchronous request.

The `xrEraseSpaceFB` function erases a spatial entity from storage at the specified location. The `XrSpace` remains valid in the current session until the application destroys it or the session ends. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if `XrSpaceEraseInfoFB::space` is XR_NULL_HANDLE or otherwise invalid. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if `XrSpaceEraseInfoFB::location` is invalid. This operation is asynchronous and the runtime must post an
An event when the operation completes successfully or encounters an error. If this function returns a failure code, no event is posted.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**
- The [XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage](#) extension must be enabled prior to calling [xrEraseSpaceFB](#).
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `info` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSpaceEraseInfoFB` structure.
- `requestId` must be a pointer to an `XrAsyncRequestIdFB` value.

**Return Codes**

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

**Issues**

**Version History**
- Revision 1, 2022-01-22 (John Schofield)
  - Initial draft

**12.79. XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage_batch**

**Name String**
- `XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage_batch`
**Extension Type**
Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**
239

**Revision**
1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires `XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage` to be enabled

**Contributors**
John Schofield, Facebook
Andrew Kim, Facebook

**Overview**
This extension enables multiple spatial entities at a time to be persisted across sessions. If the `XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_STORABLE_FB` component has been enabled on the spatial entity, application developers **may** save and erase XrSpace entities.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you **must** pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_SPACE_LIST_SAVE_INFO_FB`
- `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_LIST_SAVE_COMPLETE_FB`

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

The `XrSpaceListSaveInfoFB` structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage_batch
typedef struct XrSpaceListSaveInfoFB {
    XrStructureType             type;
    const void*                 next;
    uint32_t                    spaceCount;
    XrSpace*                    spaces;
    XrSpaceStorageLocationFB    location;
} XrSpaceListSaveInfoFB;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **spaceCount** is the number of spatial entities to save.
- **spaces** is a list of **XrSpace** handles for the entities to be saved.
- **location** is the storage location.

The **XrSpaceListSaveInfoFB** structure contains information used to save multiple spatial entities.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage_batch** extension **must** be enabled prior to using **XrSpaceListSaveInfoFB**
- **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_SPACE_LIST_SAVE_INFO_FB**
- **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the **next structure in a structure chain**
- **spaces** **must** be a pointer to an array of **spaceCount** **XrSpace** handles
- **location** **must** be a valid **XrSpaceStorageLocationFB** value
- The **spaceCount** parameter **must** be greater than 0

The **XrEventDataSpaceListSaveCompleteFB** structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrEventDataSpaceListSaveCompleteFB {
    XrStructureType       type;
    const void*           next;
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB    requestId;
    XrResult              result;
} XrEventDataSpaceListSaveCompleteFB;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **requestId** is the ID of the asynchronous request to save an entity.
- **result** is an XrResult that describes whether the request succeeded or if an error occurred.

This completion event indicates that a request to save a list of XrSpace objects has completed. The application can use **result** to check if the request was successful or if an error occurred.

Result Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_MAPPING_INSUFFICIENT_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_LOCALIZATION_FAILED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_TIMEOUT_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_REQUEST_FAILED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_CLOUD_STORAGE_DISABLED_FB
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage_batch` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataSpaceListSaveCompleteFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_LIST_SAVE_COMPLETE_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

The `xrSaveSpaceListFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage_batch
XrResult xrSaveSpaceListFB(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrSpaceListSaveInfoFB*                info,
    XrAsyncRequestIdFB*                         requestId);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- `info` contains the parameters for the save operation.
- `requestId` is an output parameter, and the variable it points to will be populated with the ID of this asynchronous request.

The `xrSaveSpaceListFB` function persists the specified spatial entities at the specified storage location. The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` if `XrSpaceSaveInfoFB::location` is invalid. This operation is asynchronous and the runtime must post an `XrEventDataSpaceListSaveCompleteFB` event when the operation completes successfully or encounters an error. If this function returns a failure code, no event is posted.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage_batch` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrSaveSpaceListFB`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `info` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSpaceListSaveInfoFB` structure
- `requestId` must be a pointer to an `XrAsyncRequestIdFB` value

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_TIMEOUT_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_NETWORK_REQUEST_FAILED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_MAPPING_INSUFFICIENT_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_LOCALIZATION_FAILED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB
- XR_ERROR_SPACE_CLOUD_STORAGE_DISABLED_FB
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-06-08 (John Schofield)
  - Initial draft
12.80. XR_FB_spatial_entity_user

Name String
   XR_FB_spatial_entity_user

Extension Type
   Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
   242

Revision
   1

Extension and Version Dependencies
   • Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors
   John Schofield, Facebook
   Andrew Kim, Facebook
   Andreas Selvik, Facebook

Overview

This extension enables creation and management of user objects which can be used by the application to reference a user other than the current user.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

```c
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrSpaceUserFB)
```

Represents a user with which the application can interact using various extensions including XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing. See `xrCreateSpaceUserFB` for how to declare a user.

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:
New Enums

New Base Types

The `XrSpaceUserIdFB` type is defined as:

```c
typedef uint64_t XrSpaceUserIdFB;
```

An implementation-defined ID of the underlying user.

New Structures

The `XrSpaceUserCreateInfoFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_user
typedef struct XrSpaceUserCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrSpaceUserIdFB    userId;
} XrSpaceUserCreateInfoFB;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `userId` is the user ID with which the application can reference.

The `XrSpaceUserCreateInfoFB` structure describes a user with which the application can interact.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_FB_spatial_entity_user** extension **must** be enabled prior to using **XrSpaceUserCreateInfoFB**
- **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_SPACE_USER_CREATE_INFO_FB**
- **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the **next structure in a structure chain**

New Functions

The **xrCreateSpaceUserFB** function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_user
XrResult xrCreateSpaceUserFB(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSpaceUserCreateInfoFB* info,
    XrSpaceUserFB* user);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a handle to an **XrSession**.
- **info** is a pointer to an **XrSpaceUserCreateInfoFB** structure containing information to create the user handle.
- **user** is the output parameter that points to the handle of the user being created.

The application **can** use this function to create a user handle with which it **can** then interact, such as sharing **XrSpace** objects.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_FB_spatial_entity_user** extension **must** be enabled prior to calling **xrCreateSpaceUserFB**
- **session** **must** be a valid **XrSession** handle
- **info** **must** be a pointer to a valid **XrSpaceUserCreateInfoFB** structure
- **user** **must** be a pointer to an **XrSpaceUserFB** handle
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED

The `xrGetSpaceUserIdFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_user
XrResult xrGetSpaceUserIdFB(
    XrSpaceUserFB                               user,
    XrSpaceUserIdFB*                            userId);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `user` is a handle to an `XrSpaceUserFB`.
- `userId` is the output parameter that points to the user ID of the user.

The application can use this function to retrieve the user ID of a given user handle.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB.spatial_entity_user` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrGetSpaceUserIdFB`
- `user` **must** be a valid `XrSpaceUserFB` handle
- `userId` **must** be a pointer to an `XrSpaceUserIdFB` value

Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`

The `xrDestroySpaceUserFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity_user
XrResult xrDestroySpaceUserFB(
    XrSpaceUserFB user);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `user` is a handle to the user object to be destroyed.

The application **should** use this function to release resources tied to a given `XrSpaceUserFB` once the application no longer needs to reference the user.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB.spatial_entity_user extension must be enabled prior to calling xrDestroySpaceUserFB
- user must be a valid XrSpaceUserFB handle

Thread Safety

- Access to user, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-07-28 (John Schofield)
  - Initial draft

12.81. XR_FB_swapchain_update_state

Name String
XR_FB_swapchain_update_state

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
72

Revision
3
Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook

Overview

This extension enables the application to modify and query specific mutable state associated with a swapchain.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application must pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

The `XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_swapchain_update_state
typedef struct XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
} XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure. This base structure itself has no associated `XrStructureType` value.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

The `XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB` is a base structure that can be overridden by a specific `XrSwapchainState*` child structure.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_swapchain_update_state` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB`
- `type` must be one of the following `XrStructureType` values:
  - `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_ANDROID_SURFACE_DIMENSIONS_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_FOVEATION_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_SAMPLER_OPENGL_ES_FB`
  - `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_SAMPLER_VULKAN_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

The `xrUpdateSwapchainFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_swapchain_update_state
XrResult xrUpdateSwapchainFB(
    XrSwapchain swapchain,
    const XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB* state);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `swapchain` is the `XrSwapchain` to update state for.
- `state` is a pointer to a `XrSwapchainState` structure based off of `XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB`.

`xrUpdateSwapchainFB` provides support for an application to update specific mutable state associated with an `XrSwapchain`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_swapchain_update_state` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrUpdateSwapchainFB`
- `swapchain` must be a valid `XrSwapchain` handle
- `state` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB`-based structure. See also: `XrSwapchainStateAndroidSurfaceDimensionsFB`, `XrSwapchainStateFoveationFB`, `XrSwapchainStateSamplerOpenGLGLESFB`, `XrSwapchainStateSamplerVulkanFB`
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

The `xrGetSwapchainStateFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_swapchain_update_state
XrResult xrGetSwapchainStateFB(
    XrSwapchain swapchain,
    XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB* state);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `swapchain` is the `XrSwapchain` to update state for.
• `state` is a pointer to a `XrSwapchainState` structure based off of `XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB`.

`xrGetSwapchainStateFB` provides support for an application to query specific mutable state associated with an `XrSwapchain`. 
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_swapchain_update_state extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetSwapchainStateFB
- swapchain must be a valid XrSwapchain handle
- state must be a pointer to an XrSwapchainStateBaseHeaderFB-based structure. See also: XrSwapchainStateAndroidSurfaceDimensionsFB, XrSwapchainStateFoveationFB, XrSwapchainStateSamplerOpenGLESFB, XrSwapchainStateSamplerVulkanFB

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

Issues

- Should we add a method to query the current state?
  - Yes. Given that we allow mutable state to be updated by the application, it is useful to have a query mechanism to get the current state for all state structures.

Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-04-16 (Gloria Kennickell)
  - Initial extension description
- Revision 2, 2021-05-13 (Gloria Kennickell)
  - Add mechanism to query current state for all state structures.
- Revision 3, 2021-05-27 (Gloria Kennickell)
  - Move platform and graphics API specific structs into separate extensions.
12.82. XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_android_surface

Name String
XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_android_surface

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
162

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
• Requires XR_KHR_android_surface_swapchain to be enabled
• Requires XR_FB_swapchain_update_state to be enabled

Contributors
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook

Overview
This extension enables the application to modify and query specific mutable state associated with an Android surface swapchain, examples include:

• A video application may need to update the default size of the image buffers associated with an Android Surface Swapchain.
• A video application may need to communicate a new width and height for an Android Surface Swapchain, as the surface dimensions may be implicitly updated by the producer during the life of the Swapchain. This is important for correct application of the non-normalized imageRect specified via XrSwapchainSubImage.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants
XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_ANDROID_SURFACE_DIMENSIONS_FB

New Enums

New Structures

The XrSwapchainStateAndroidSurfaceDimensionsFB structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_android_surface
typedef struct XrSwapchainStateAndroidSurfaceDimensionsFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t width;
    uint32_t height;
} XrSwapchainStateAndroidSurfaceDimensionsFB;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **width** is the width of the image buffer, must not be greater than the graphics API's maximum limit.
- **height** is the height of the image buffer, must not be greater than the graphics API's maximum limit.

When XrSwapchainStateAndroidSurfaceDimensionsFB is specified in the call to xrUpdateSwapchainFB, the dimensions provided will be used to update the default size of the image buffers associated with the Android Surface swapchain.

Additionally, the dimensions provided will become the new source of truth for the swapchain width and height, affecting operations such as computing the normalized imageRect for the swapchain.

When XrSwapchainStateAndroidSurfaceDimensionsFB is specified in the call to xrGetSwapchainStateFB, the dimensions will be populated with the current swapchain width and height.

To use XrSwapchainStateAndroidSurfaceDimensionsFB, XR_USE_PLATFORM_ANDROID must be defined before including openxr_platform.h.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_android_surface extension must be enabled prior to using XrSwapchainStateAndroidSurfaceDimensionsFB
- type must be XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_ANDROID_SURFACE_DIMENSIONS_FB
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-05-27 (Gloria Kennickell)
  - Initial draft

12.83. XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_opengl_es

Name String

XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_opengl_es

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

163

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable to be enabled
- Requires XR_FB_swapchain_update_state to be enabled

Contributors

Cass Everitt, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook

Overview

This extension enables the application to modify and query OpenGL ES-specific mutable state
associated with a swapchain, examples include:

- On platforms where composition runs in a separate process from the application, swapchains must be created in a cross-process friendly way. In such cases, the texture image memory may be shared between processes, but the texture state may not; and, an explicit mechanism to synchronize this texture state between the application and the compositor is required.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application must pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo` `enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_SAMPLER_OPENGL_ES_FB`

New Enums

New Structures

The `XrSwapchainStateSamplerOpenGLESFB` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrSwapchainStateSamplerOpenGLESFB {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    EGLenum            minFilter;
    EGLenum            magFilter;
    EGLenum            wrapModeS;
    EGLenum            wrapModeT;
    EGLenum            swizzleRed;
    EGLenum            swizzleGreen;
    EGLenum            swizzleBlue;
    EGLenum            swizzleAlpha;
    float              maxAnisotropy;
    XrColor4f          borderColor;
} XrSwapchainStateSamplerOpenGLESFB;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **minFilter** is a valid Android OpenGL ES EGLenum.
- **magFilter** is a valid Android OpenGL ES EGLenum.
- **wrapModeS** is a valid Android OpenGL ES EGLenum.
- **wrapModeT** is a valid Android OpenGL ES EGLenum.
- **swizzleRed** is a valid Android OpenGL ES EGLenum.
- **swizzleGreen** is a valid Android OpenGL ES EGLenum.
- **swizzleBlue** is a valid Android OpenGL ES EGLenum.
- **swizzleAlpha** is a valid Android OpenGL ES EGLenum.
- **maxAnisotropy** is a valid float used to represent max anisotropy.
- **borderColor** is an RGBA color to be used as border texels.

When XrSwapchainStateSamplerOpenGLESFB is specified in the call to xrUpdateSwapchainFB, texture sampler state for all images in the XrSwapchain will be updated for both the application and compositor processes.

For most cases, the sampler state update is only required compositor-side, as that is where the swapchain images are sampled. For completeness, the application-side sampler state is additionally updated to support cases where the application may choose to directly sample the swapchain images.

Applications are expected to handle synchronization of the sampler state update with application-side rendering. Similarly, the compositor will synchronize the sampler state update with rendering of the next compositor frame.

An EGLContext, either the EGLContext bound during XrSwapchain creation or an EGLContext in the same share group, is required to be bound on the application calling thread. Current texture bindings may be altered by the call, including the active texture.

When XrSwapchainStateSamplerOpenGLESFB is specified in the call to xrGetSwapchainStateFB, the sampler state will be populated with the current swapchain sampler state.

To use XrSwapchainStateSamplerOpenGLESFB, XR_USE_GRAPHICS_API_OPENGL_ES must be defined before including openxr_platform.h.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_opengl_es` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSwapchainStateSamplerOpenGLESFB`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_SAMPLER_OPENGL_ES_FB`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `minFilter` must be a valid `EGLenum` value.
- `magFilter` must be a valid `EGLenum` value.
- `wrapModeS` must be a valid `EGLenum` value.
- `wrapModeT` must be a valid `EGLenum` value.
- `swizzleRed` must be a valid `EGLenum` value.
- `swizzleGreen` must be a valid `EGLenum` value.
- `swizzleBlue` must be a valid `EGLenum` value.
- `swizzleAlpha` must be a valid `EGLenum` value.

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-05-27 (Gloria Kennickell)
  - Initial draft

12.84. XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_vulkan

Name String

`XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_vulkan`

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

164

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
• Requires XR_KHR_vulkan_enable to be enabled
• Requires XR_FB_swapchain_update_state to be enabled

Contributors
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Gloria Kennickell, Facebook

Overview
This extension enables the application to modify and query Vulkan-specific mutable state associated with a swapchain, examples include:

• On platforms where composition runs in a separate process from the application, swapchains must be created in a cross-process friendly way. In such cases, the texture image memory may be shared between processes, but the texture state may not; and, an explicit mechanism to synchronize this texture state between the application and the compositor is required.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

• XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_SAMPLER_VULKAN_FB

New Enums

New Structures

The XrSwapchainStateSamplerVulkanFB structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_vulkan
typedef struct XrSwapchainStateSamplerVulkanFB {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    VkFilter minFilter;
    VkFilter magFilter;
    VkSamplerMipmapMode.mipmapMode;
    VkSamplerAddressMode.wrapModeS;
    VkSamplerAddressMode.wrapModeT;
    VkComponentSwizzle swizzleRed;
    VkComponentSwizzle swizzleGreen;
    VkComponentSwizzle swizzleBlue;
    VkComponentSwizzle swizzleAlpha;
    float maxAnisotropy;
    XrColor4f borderColor;
} XrSwapchainStateSamplerVulkanFB;

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **minFilter** is a valid Vulkan `VkFilter`.
- **magFilter** is a valid Vulkan `VkFilter`.
- **mipmapMode** is a valid Vulkan `VkSamplerMipmapMode`.
- **wrapModeS** is a valid Vulkan `VkSamplerAddressMode`.
- **wrapModeT** is a valid Vulkan `VkSamplerAddressMode`.
- **swizzleRed** is a valid Vulkan `VkComponentSwizzle`.
- **swizzleGreen** is a valid Vulkan `VkComponentSwizzle`.
- **swizzleBlue** is a valid Vulkan `VkComponentSwizzle`.
- **swizzleAlpha** is a valid Vulkan `VkComponentSwizzle`.
- **maxAnisotropy** is a valid float used to represent max anisotropy.
- **borderColor** is an RGBA color to be used as border texels.

When `XrSwapchainStateSamplerVulkanFB` is specified in the call to `xrUpdateSwapchainFB`, texture sampler state for all images in the `XrSwapchain` will be updated for the compositor process. For most cases, the sampler state update is only required compositor-side, as that is where the swapchain images are sampled. If the application requires sampling of the swapchain images, the application will be responsible for updating the texture state using normal Vulkan mechanisms and synchronizing
appropriately with application-side rendering.

When `XrSwapchainStateSamplerVulkanFB` is specified in the call to `xrGetSwapchainStateFB`, the sampler state will be populated with the current swapchain sampler state.

To use `XrSwapchainStateSamplerVulkanFB`, `XR_USE_GRAPHICS_API_VULKAN` must be defined before including `openxr_platform.h`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_vulkan` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSwapchainStateSamplerVulkanFB`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_SAMPLER_VULKAN_FB`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `minFilter` must be a valid `VkFilter` value
- `magFilter` must be a valid `VkFilter` value
- `.mipmapMode` must be a valid `VkSamplerMipmapMode` value
- `wrapModeS` must be a valid `VkSamplerAddressMode` value
- `wrapModeT` must be a valid `VkSamplerAddressMode` value
- `swizzleRed` must be a valid `VkComponentSwizzle` value
- `swizzleGreen` must be a valid `VkComponentSwizzle` value
- `swizzleBlue` must be a valid `VkComponentSwizzle` value
- `swizzleAlpha` must be a valid `VkComponentSwizzle` value

### New Functions

### Issues

### Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-05-27 (Gloria Kennickell)
  - Initial draft

### 12.85. XR_FB_touch_controller_pro

#### Name String

`XR_FB_touch_controller_pro`

#### Extension Type

Instance extension
Overview

This extension defines a new interaction profile for the Meta Quest Touch Pro Controller.

Meta Quest Touch Pro Controller Profile Path:

- /interaction_profiles/facebook/touch_controller_pro

Note

The interaction profile path /interaction_profiles/facebook/touch_controller_pro defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called /interaction_profiles/facebook/touch_controller_pro_fb, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

Valid for user paths:

- /user/hand/left
- /user/hand/right

This interaction profile provides inputs and outputs that are a superset of those available in the existing "Oculus Touch Controller" interaction profile:

- /interaction_profiles/oculus/touch_controller
Supported component paths (Note that the paths which are marked as 'new' are enabled by Meta Quest Touch Pro Controller profile exclusively):

- On /user/hand/left only:
  - .../input/x/click
  - .../input/x/touch
  - .../input/y/click
  - .../input/y/touch
  - .../input/menu/click

- On /user/hand/right only:
  - .../input/a/click
  - .../input/a/touch
  - .../input/b/click
  - .../input/b/touch
  - .../input/system/click (may not be available for application use)

- On both:
  - .../input/squeeze/value
  - .../input/trigger/value
  - .../input/trigger/touch
  - .../input/thumbstick
  - .../input/thumbstick/x
  - .../input/thumbstick/y
  - .../input/thumbstick/click
  - .../input/thumbstick/touch
  - .../input/thumbrest/touch
  - .../input/grip/pose
  - .../input/aim/pose
  - .../output/haptic
  - .../input/thumbrest/force (new)
  - .../input/stylus_fb/force (new)
  - .../input/trigger/curl_fb (new)
  - .../input/trigger/slide_fb (new)
  - .../input/trigger/proximity_fb (new)
New Identifiers

- **stylus_fb**: Meta Quest Touch Pro Controller adds an optional stylus tip that can be interchanged with the lanyard. This tip can detect various pressure levels and could be used for writing or drawing.

- **thumb_fb**: Meta Quest Touch Pro Controller adds a 1-dimensional analog input value for the thumb. This is similar to other triggers on the controller like the fore trigger for the index finger and grip trigger for the middle finger.

Input Path Descriptions

- **/input/thumbrest/force**: Allow developers to access the normalized 1D force value associated with the thumb ranging from 0-6 Newtons: 0 = not pressed, 1 = fully pressed

- **/input/stylus_fb/force**: Allow developers to access the normalized 1D force value associated with the stylus ranging from ~0-2 Newtons: 0 = not pressed, 1 = fully pressed

- **/input/trigger/curl_fb**: This represents how pointed or curled the user’s finger is on the trigger: 0 = fully pointed, 1 = finger flat on surface

- **/input/trigger/slide_fb**: This represents how far the user is sliding their index finger along the surface of the trigger: 0 = finger flat on the surface, 1 = finger fully drawn back

- **/input/trigger/proximity_fb**: Bit indicating whether the user’s index finger is near the trigger

- **/input/thumb_fb/proximity_fb**: Bit indicating the user’s thumb is near the touchpad

Output Path Descriptions

In addition to the VCM motor, Meta Quest Touch Pro Controller has two localized LRA haptics elements located in the fore trigger and under the touchpad.

- **/output/haptic_trigger_fb** represents the path to the haptic element in the trigger

- **/output/haptic_thumb_fb** represents the path to the haptic element under the touchpad

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-06-29 (Aanchal Dalmia)
12.86. XR_FB_touch_controller_proximity

Name String
XR_FB_touch_controller_proximity

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
207

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2022-09-12

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
- Tony Targonski, Meta Platforms
- Aanchal Dalmia, Meta Platforms
- Andreas Loeve Selvik, Meta Platforms
- John Kearney, Meta Platforms
- James Hillery, Meta Platforms

12.86.1. Overview

This extension introduces a new component path, proximity_fb, and adds support for it for the /interaction_profiles/oculus/touch_controller interaction profile.

12.86.2. New Interaction Profile Component Paths

- proximity_fb - The user is in physical proximity of input source. This may be present for any kind of input source representing a physical component, such as a button, if the device includes the necessary sensor. The state of a "proximity_fb" component must be XR_TRUE if the same input source is returning XR_TRUE for either a "touch" or any other component that implies physical contact. The runtime may return XR_TRUE for "proximity_fb" when "touch" returns XR_FALSE. This indicate that the user is hovering just above, but not touching the input source in question.
"proximity_fb" components are always boolean.

12.86.3. Interaction Profile Changes

Interaction profile: /interaction_profiles/oculus/touch_controller

Additional supported component paths for the above profile enabled by this extension:

Valid for user paths:

- /user/hand/left
- /user/hand/right

On both:

- ../input/trigger/proximity_fb This represents whether the user is in proximity of the trigger button, usually with their index finger.
- ../input/thumb_fb/proximity_fb This represents whether the user is in proximity of the input sources at the top of the controller, usually with their thumb.

12.86.4. Example code

The following example code demonstrates detecting when a user lifts their finger off the trigger button.

```cpp
XrInstance instance;           // previously initialized
XrSession session;             // previously initialized
XrActionSet inGameActionSet;   // previously initialized
XrAction indexProximityAction; // previously initialized
XrAction indexTouchAction;     // previously initialized

//  ----------
//  Bind actions to trigger/proximity_fb and trigger(touch
//  ----------

XrPath indexProximityPath, indexTouchPath;
// New component exposed by this extension:
CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance, "/user/hand/right/input/trigger/proximity_fb",
  &indexProximityPath));
// Existing component that is useful together with proximity_fb
CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance, "/user/hand/right/input/trigger/touch", &indexTouchPath))

XrPath interactionProfilePath;
CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance, "/interaction_profiles/oculus/touch_controller",
  &interactionProfilePath));
```
XrActionSuggestedBinding bindings[2];
bindings[0].action = indexProximityAction;
bindings[0].binding = indexProximityPath;
bindings[1].action = indexTouchAction;
bindings[1].binding = indexTouchPath;

XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding
suggestedBindings{XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_SUGGESTED_BINDING};
suggestedBindings.interactionProfile = interactionProfilePath;
suggestedBindings.suggestedBindings = bindings;
suggestedBindings.countSuggestedBindings = 2;
CHK_XR(xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings(instance, &suggestedBindings));

// Application main loop
while (1)
{
    // ...

    // Query input state
    XrActionStateBoolean indexTouchState{XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_BOOLEAN};
    XrActionStateBoolean indexProximityState{XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_BOOLEAN};
    XrActionStateGetInfo getInfo{XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_GET_INFO};
    getInfo.action = indexTouchAction;
    CHK_XR(xrGetActionStateBoolean(session, &getInfo, &indexTouchState));
    getInfo.action = indexProximityAction;
    CHK_XR(xrGetActionStateBoolean(session, &getInfo, &indexProximityState));

    // Proximity and touch logic
    // There are only three valid combinations of the proximity and touch values
    if (!indexProximityState.currentState)
    {
        // Index is not in proximity of the trigger button (they might be pointing!)
        // Implies that TouchState.currentState == XR_FALSE
    }
    if (indexProximityState.currentState && !indexTouchState.currentState)
    {
        // Index finger of user is in proximity of, but not touching, the trigger button
    }
// i.e. they are hovering above the button
}
if (indexTouchState.currentState)
{
    // Index finger of user is touching the trigger button
    // Implies that ProximityState.currentState == XR_TRUE
}

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

Version History

• Revision 1, 2022-09-12 (Andreas Loeve Selvik)
  ◦ Initial extension proposal

12.87. XR_FB_triangle_mesh

Name String

XR_FB_triangle_mesh

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

118
Revision

2

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors

Anton Vaneev, Facebook
Cass Everitt, Facebook
Federico Schliemann, Facebook
Johannes Schmid, Facebook

Overview

Meshes may be useful in XR applications when representing parts of the environment. In particular, application may provide the surfaces of real-world objects tagged manually to the runtime, or obtain automatically detected environment contents.

This extension allows:

• An application to create a triangle mesh and specify the mesh data.
• An application to update mesh contents if a mesh is mutable.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

New Object Types

XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrTriangleMeshFB)

XrTriangleMeshFB represents a triangle mesh with its corresponding mesh data: a vertex buffer and an index buffer.

New Flag Types

// Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
typedef XrFlags64 XrTriangleMeshFlagsFB;
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_TRIANGLE_MESH_MUTABLE_BIT_FB** — The triangle mesh is mutable (can be modified after it is created).

New Enum Constants

The **XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_TRIANGLE_MESH_CREATE_INFO_FB**

New Enums

Applications may specify the triangle winding order of a mesh - whether the vertices of an outward-facing side of a triangle appear in clockwise or counter-clockwise order - using **XrWindingOrderFB** enumeration.

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
typedef enum XrWindingOrderFB {
    XR_WINDING_ORDER_UNKNOWN_FB = 0,
    XR_WINDING_ORDER_CW_FB = 1,
    XR_WINDING_ORDER_CCW_FB = 2,
    XR_WINDING_ORDER_MAX_ENUM_FB = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrWindingOrderFB;
```

Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_WINDING_ORDER_UNKNOWN_FB** — Winding order is unknown and the runtime cannot make any assumptions on the triangle orientation
- **XR_WINDING_ORDER_CW_FB** — Clockwise winding order
- **XR_WINDING_ORDER_CCW_FB** — Counter-clockwise winding order

New Structures

**XrTriangleMeshCreateInfoFB** must be provided when calling **xrCreateTriangleMeshFB**.

The **XrTriangleMeshCreateInfoFB** structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
typedef struct XrTriangleMeshCreateInfoFB {
    XrStructureType          type;
    const void*              next;
    XrTriangleMeshFlagsFB    flags;
    XrWindingOrderFB         windingOrder;
    uint32_t                 vertexCount;
    const XrVector3f*        vertexBuffer;
    uint32_t                 triangleCount;
    const uint32_t*          indexBuffer;
} XrTriangleMeshCreateInfoFB;

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **flags** is a bitmask of `XrTriangleMeshFlagBitsFB` that specify behavior.
- **windingOrder** is the `XrWindingOrderFB` value defining the winding order of the mesh triangles.
- **vertexCount** is the number of vertices in the mesh. In the case of the mutable mesh, the value is treated as the maximum number of vertices the mesh will be able to represent at any time in its lifecycle. The actual number of vertices can vary and is defined when `xrTriangleMeshEndUpdateFB` is called.
- **vertexBuffer** is a pointer to the vertex data. The size of the array must be `vertexCount` elements. When the mesh is mutable (`flags & XR_TRIANGLE_MESH_MUTABLE_BIT_FB) != 0), the `vertexBuffer` parameter must be NULL and mesh data must be populated separately.
- **triangleCount** is the number of triangles in the mesh. In the case of the mutable mesh, the value is treated as the maximum number of triangles the mesh will be able to represent at any time in its lifecycle. The actual number of triangles can vary and is defined when `xrTriangleMeshEndUpdateFB` is called.
- **indexBuffer** the triangle indices. The size of the array must be `triangleCount` elements. When the mesh is mutable (`flags & XR_TRIANGLE_MESH_MUTABLE_BIT_FB) != 0), the `indexBuffer` parameter must be NULL and mesh data must be populated separately.

Mesh buffers can be updated between `xrTriangleMeshBeginUpdateFB` and `xrTriangleMeshEndUpdateFB` calls.

If the mesh is non-mutable, `vertexBuffer` must be a pointer to an array of `vertexCount` `XrVector3f`
structures. If the mesh is non-mutable, indexBuffer must be a pointer to an array of 3 * triangleCount uint32_t vertex indices.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_triangle_mesh extension must be enabled prior to using XrTriangleMeshCreateInfoFB
- type must be XR_TYPE_TRIANGLE_MESH_CREATE_INFO_FB
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- flags must be 0 or a valid combination of XrTriangleMeshFlagBitsFB values
- windingOrder must be a valid XrWindingOrderFB value

Mutable Mesh Update States

Mutable meshes have a state machine controlling how they may be updated.

Figure 13. Mutable Triangle Mesh States

The states are as follows:
Undefined Topology
The default state immediately after creation of a mutable mesh. Move to Defining Topology by calling `xrTriangleMeshBeginUpdateFB`.

Defining Topology
The application **must** set the initial vertex buffer and index buffer before moving to Ready by calling `xrTriangleMeshEndUpdateFB`.

Ready
In this state, the buffer contents/size **must** not be modified. To move to Updating Mesh call `xrTriangleMeshBeginUpdateFB`. To move to Updating Vertices call `xrTriangleMeshBeginVertexBufferUpdateFB`.

Updating Mesh
The application **may** modify the vertex buffer contents and/or the vertex count. The application **may** modify the index buffer contents and/or the index buffer element count. Move to Ready and commit changes by calling `xrTriangleMeshEndUpdateFB`.

Updating Vertices
The application **may** modify the vertex buffer contents, but not the vertex count. Move to Ready and commit changes by calling `xrTriangleMeshEndVertexBufferUpdateFB`.

New Functions
The `xrCreateTriangleMeshFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
XrResult xrCreateTriangleMeshFB(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrTriangleMeshCreateInfoFB*           createInfo,
    XrTriangleMeshFB*                           outTriangleMesh);
```

Parameter Descriptions
- **session** is the `XrSession` to which the mesh will belong.
- **createInfo** is a pointer to an `XrTriangleMeshCreateInfoFB` structure containing parameters to be used to create the mesh.
- **outTriangleMesh** is a pointer to a handle in which the created `XrTriangleMeshFB` is returned.

This creates an `XrTriangleMeshFB` handle. The returned triangle mesh handle **may** be subsequently used in API calls.
When the mesh is mutable (the `XR_TRIANGLE_MESH_MUTABLE_BIT_FB` bit is set in `XrTriangleMeshCreateInfoFB::flags`), the created triangle mesh starts in the **Undefined Topology** state.

Immutable meshes have no state machine; they may be considered to be in state **Ready** with no valid edges leaving that state.

---

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_FB_triangle_mesh` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateTriangleMeshFB`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `createInfo` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrTriangleMeshCreateInfoFB` structure
- `outTriangleMesh` **must** be a pointer to an `XrTriangleMeshFB` handle

---

**Return Codes**

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_RESOURCES_PASSTHROUGH_FB`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

---

The `xrDestroyTriangleMeshFB` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
XrResult xrDestroyTriangleMeshFB(
    XrTriangleMeshFB mesh);

## Parameter Descriptions

- **mesh** is the XrTriangleMeshFB to destroy.

XrTriangleMeshFB handles and their associated data are destroyed by xrDestroyTriangleMeshFB. The mesh buffers retrieved by xrTriangleMeshGetVertexBufferFB and xrTriangleMeshGetIndexBufferFB must not be accessed anymore after their parent mesh object has been destroyed.

## Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_triangle_mesh extension must be enabled prior to calling xrDestroyTriangleMeshFB
- **mesh** must be a valid XrTriangleMeshFB handle

## Thread Safety

- Access to **mesh**, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized
- Access to the buffers returned from calls to xrTriangleMeshGetVertexBufferFB and xrTriangleMeshGetIndexBufferFB on **mesh** must be externally synchronized

## Return Codes

### Success

- XR_SUCCESS

### Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrTriangleMeshGetVertexBufferFB function is defined as:
Parameter Descriptions

- **mesh** is the `XrTriangleMeshFB` to get the vertex buffer for.
- **outVertexBuffer** is a pointer to return the vertex buffer into.

Retrieves a pointer to the vertex buffer. The vertex buffer is structured as an array of `XrVector3f`. The size of the buffer is `XrTriangleMeshCreateInfoFB::vertexCount` elements. The buffer location is guaranteed to remain constant over the lifecycle of the mesh object.

A mesh **must** be mutable and in a specific state for the application to **modify** it through the retrieved vertex buffer.

- A mutable triangle mesh **must** be in state **Defining Topology**, **Updating Mesh**, or **Updating Vertices** to modify the **contents** of the vertex buffer retrieved by this function.
- A mutable triangle mesh **must** be in state **Defining Topology** or **Updating Mesh** to modify the **count** of elements in the vertex buffer retrieved by this function. The new count is passed as a parameter to `xrTriangleMeshEndUpdateFB`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_FB_triangle_mesh` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrTriangleMeshGetVertexBufferFB`
- **mesh** **must** be a valid `XrTriangleMeshFB` handle
- **outVertexBuffer** **must** be a pointer to a pointer to an `XrVector3f` structure
**Return Codes**

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The `xrTriangleMeshGetIndexBufferFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
XrResult xrTriangleMeshGetIndexBufferFB(
    XrTriangleMeshFB mesh,            // Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
    uint32_t** outIndexBuffer);       // Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
```

**Parameter Descriptions**
- `mesh` is the `XrTriangleMeshFB` to get the index buffer for.
- `outIndexBuffer` is a pointer to return the index buffer into.

Retrieves a pointer to the index buffer that defines the topology of the triangle mesh. Each triplet of consecutive elements points to three vertices in the vertex buffer and thus form a triangle. The size of the index buffer is `3 * XrTriangleMeshCreateInfoFB::triangleCount` elements. The buffer location is guaranteed to remain constant over the lifecycle of the mesh object.

A triangle mesh **must** be mutable and in state **Defining Topology** or **Updating Mesh** for the application to **modify** the contents and/or triangle count in the index buffer retrieved by this function.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_triangle_mesh extension must be enabled prior to calling xrTriangleMeshGetIndexBufferFB
- mesh must be a valid XrTriangleMeshFB handle
- outIndexBuffer must be a pointer to a pointer to a uint32_t value

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrTriangleMeshBeginUpdateFB function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
XrResult xrTriangleMeshBeginUpdateFB(
    XrTriangleMeshFB mesh);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- mesh is the XrTriangleMeshFB to update.

Begin updating the mesh buffer data. The application must call this function before it makes any modifications to the buffers retrieved by xrTriangleMeshGetVertexBufferFB and xrTriangleMeshGetIndexBufferFB. If only the vertex buffer contents need to be updated, and the mesh
is in state Ready, \texttt{xrTriangleMeshBeginVertexBufferUpdateFB} may be used instead. To commit the modifications, the application must call \texttt{xrTriangleMeshEndUpdateFB}.

The triangle mesh must be mutable. The runtime must return \texttt{XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE} if the mesh is immutable.

The triangle mesh must be in state Undefined Topology or Ready.

- If the triangle mesh is in state Undefined Topology before this call, a successful call moves it to state Defining Topology.
- If the triangle mesh is in state Ready before this call, a successful call moves it to state Updating Mesh.

\section*{Valid Usage (Implicit)}

- The \texttt{XR_FB_triangle_mesh} extension must be enabled prior to calling \texttt{xrTriangleMeshBeginUpdateFB}
- \texttt{mesh} must be a valid \texttt{XrTriangleMeshFB} handle

\section*{Return Codes}

\subsection*{Success}
- \texttt{XR_SUCCESS}
- \texttt{XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING}

\subsection*{Failure}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID}

The \texttt{xrTriangleMeshEndUpdateFB} function is defined as:
Parameter Descriptions

- mesh is the XrTriangleMeshFB to update.
- vertexCount is the vertex count after the update.
- triangleCount is the triangle count after the update.

Signals to the runtime that the application has finished initially populating or updating the mesh buffers. vertexCount and triangleCount specify the actual number of primitives that make up the mesh after the update. They must be larger than zero but smaller or equal to the maximum counts defined at create time. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if an invalid count is passed.

The triangle mesh mesh must be mutable. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if the mesh is immutable.

The triangle mesh mesh must be in state Defining Topology or Updating Mesh.

A successful call moves mesh to state Ready.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_triangle_mesh extension must be enabled prior to calling xrTriangleMeshEndUpdateFB
- mesh must be a valid XrTriangleMeshFB handle
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

The `xrTriangleMeshBeginVertexBufferUpdateFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
XrResult xrTriangleMeshBeginVertexBufferUpdateFB(
    XrTriangleMeshFB                          mesh,
    uint32_t*                                 outVertexCount);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `mesh` is the `XrTriangleMeshFB` to update.
- `outVertexCount` is a pointer to a value to populate with the current vertex count. The updated data must have the exact same number of vertices.

Begins an update of the vertex positions of a mutable triangle mesh. The vertex count returned through `outVertexCount` is defined by the last call to `xrTriangleMeshEndUpdateFB`. Once the modification is done, call `xrTriangleMeshEndVertexBufferUpdateFB` to commit the changes and move to state `Ready`.

The triangle mesh `mesh` must be mutable. The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` if the mesh is immutable.
The triangle mesh **mesh** must be in state **Ready**.

A successful call moves **mesh** to state **Updating Vertices**.

---

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The **XR_FB_triangle_mesh** extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrTriangleMeshBeginVertexBufferUpdateFB`
- **mesh** must be a valid `XrTriangleMeshFB` handle
- **outVertexCount** must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value

---

**Return Codes**

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

---

The `xrTriangleMeshEndVertexBufferUpdateFB` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_FB_triangle_mesh
XrResult xrTriangleMeshEndVertexBufferUpdateFB(
    XrTriangleMeshFB  mesh);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **mesh** is the XrTriangleMeshFB to update.

Signals to the runtime that the application has finished updating the vertex buffer data following a call to xrTriangleMeshBeginVertexBufferUpdateFB.

The triangle mesh **mesh must** be mutable. The runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if the mesh is immutable.

The triangle mesh **mesh must** be in state Updating Vertices.

A successful call moves **mesh** to state **Ready**.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_FB_triangle_mesh extension **must** be enabled prior to calling xrTriangleMeshEndVertexBufferUpdateFB
- **mesh must** be a valid XrTriangleMeshFB handle

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

Issues

Version History
12.88. XR_HTC_anchor

**Name String**
XR_HTC_anchor

**Extension Type**
Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**
320

**Revision**
1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**
2023-09-14

**IP Status**
No known IP claims.

**Contributors**
CheHsuan Shu, HTC
Bill Chang, HTC

**Overview**
This extension allows an application to create a spatial anchor to track a point in the physical environment. The runtime adjusts the pose of the anchor over time to align it with the real world.

**Inspect system capability**

The XrSystemAnchorPropertiesHTC structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSystemAnchorPropertiesHTC {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsAnchor;
} XrSystemAnchorPropertiesHTC;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
• supportsAnchor indicates if current system is capable of anchor functionality.

An application can inspect whether the system is capable of anchor functionality by chaining an XrSystemAnchorPropertiesHTC structure to the XrSystemProperties when calling xrGetSystemProperties. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED if XrSystemAnchorPropertiesHTC::supportsAnchor was XR_FALSE.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_HTC_anchor extension must be enabled prior to using XrSystemAnchorPropertiesHTC
• type must be XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_ANCHOR_PROPERTIES_HTC
• next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The xrCreateSpatialAnchorHTC function is defined as:

// Provided by XR_HTC_anchor
XrResult xrCreateSpatialAnchorHTC(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoHTC*         createInfo,
    XrSpace*                                    anchor);
Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is the `XrSession` to create the anchor in.
- `createInfo` is the `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoHTC` used to specify the anchor.
- `anchor` is the returned `XrSpace` handle.

The `xrCreateSpatialAnchorHTC` function creates a spatial anchor with specified base space and pose in the space. The anchor is represented by an `XrSpace` and its pose can be tracked via `xrLocateSpace`. Once the anchor is no longer needed, call `xrDestroySpace` to erase the anchor.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_HTC_anchor` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateSpatialAnchorHTC`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `createInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoHTC` structure
- `anchor` must be a pointer to an `XrSpace` handle

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_NAME_INVALID`

The `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoHTC` structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_HTC_anchor
typedef struct XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoHTC {
    XrStructureType           type;
    const void*               next;
    XrSpace                   space;
    XrPosef                   poseInSpace;
    XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC    name;
} XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoHTC;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **space** is the `XrSpace` in which `poseInSpace` is specified.
- **poseInSpace** is the `XrPosef` specifying the point in the real world within `space`.
- **name** is the `XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC` containing the name of the anchor.

The `poseInSpace` is transformed into world space to specify the point in the real world. The anchor tracks changes of the reality and may not be affected by the changes of `space`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_HTC_anchor` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoHTC`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_INFO_HTC`
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **space** must be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- **name** must be a valid `XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC` structure

The `XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC {
    char      name[XR_MAX_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_SIZE_HTC];
} XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC;

Member Descriptions

- **name** is a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to XR_MAX_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_SIZE_HTC.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_HTC_anchor** extension must be enabled prior to using **XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC**
- **name** must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to XR_MAX_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_SIZE_HTC

The **xrGetSpatialAnchorNameHTC** function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_anchor
XrResult xrGetSpatialAnchorNameHTC(
    XrSpace                         anchor,
    XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC*         name);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **anchor** is the **XrSpace** created by **xrCreateSpatialAnchorHTC**.
- **name** is a pointer to output **XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC**.

The **xrGetSpatialAnchorNameHTC** function gets the name of an anchor. If the provided **anchor** is a valid space handle but was not created with **xrCreateSpatialAnchorHTC**, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_NOT_AN_ANCHOR_HTC.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_HTC_anchor` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetSpatialAnchorNameHTC`
- `anchor` must be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- `name` must be a pointer to an `XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC` structure

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR.Runtime_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_NOT_AN_ANCHOR_HTC`

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

- `XR_MAX_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_SIZE_HTC`

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_ANCHOR_PROPERTIES_HTC`
- `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_INFO_HTC`

`XrResult` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_ERROR_NOT_AN_ANCHOR_HTC`

New Enums
New Structures

- XrSystemAnchorPropertiesHTC
- XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoHTC
- XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC

New Functions

- xrCreateSpatialAnchorHTC
- xrGetSpatialAnchorNameHTC

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2023-09-14 (CheHsuan Shu)
  - Initial extension description

12.89. XR_HTC_facial_tracking

Name String

XR_HTC_facial_tracking

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

105

Revision

2

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2021-12-16

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Kyle Chen, HTC
Chris Kuo
Overview

This extension allows an application to track and integrate users' eye and lip movements, empowering developers to read intention and model facial expressions.

Inspect system capability

XrSystemFacialTrackingPropertiesHTC is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
typedef struct XrSystemFacialTrackingPropertiesHTC {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportEyeFacialTracking;
    XrBool32           supportLipFacialTracking;
} XrSystemFacialTrackingPropertiesHTC;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **supportEyeFacialTracking** indicates if the current system is capable of generating eye expressions.
- **supportLipFacialTracking** indicates if the current system is capable of generating lip expressions.

An application can inspect whether the system is capable of two of the facial tracking by extending the XrSystemProperties with XrSystemFacialTrackingPropertiesHTC structure when calling xrGetSystemProperties.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_HTC_facial_tracking extension must be enabled prior to using XrSystemFacialTrackingPropertiesHTC
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FACIAL_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_HTC
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

If a runtime returns XR_FALSE for supportEyeFacialTracking, the runtime must return...
Create a facial tracker handle

The XrFacialTrackerHTC handle represents the resources for an facial tracker of the specific facial tracking type.

An application creates separate XrFacialTrackerHTC handles for eye tracker or lip tracker. This handle can be used to retrieve corresponding facial expressions using xrGetFacialExpressionsHTC function.

The xrCreateFacialTrackerHTC function is defined as

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
XrResult xrCreateFacialTrackerHTC(
    XrSession session,
    const XrFacialTrackerCreateInfoHTC* createInfo,
    XrFacialTrackerHTC* facialTracker);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is an XrSession in which the facial expression will be active.
- `createInfo` is the XrFacialTrackerCreateInfoHTC used to specify the facial tracking type.
- `facialTracker` is the returned XrFacialTrackerHTC handle.

An application can create an XrFacialTrackerHTC handle using xrCreateFacialTrackerHTC.

If the system does not support eye tracking or lip tracking, runtime must return XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED from xrCreateFacialTrackerHTC according to the corresponding case. In this case, the runtime must return XR_FALSE for XrSystemFacialTrackingPropertiesHTC::supportEyeFacialTracking or XrSystemFacialTrackingPropertiesHTC::supportLipFacialTracking when the function xrGetSystemProperties is called, so that the application may avoid creating a facial tracker.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_HTC_facial_tracking` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateFacialTrackerHTC`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `createInfo` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrFacialTrackerCreateInfoHTC` structure
- `facialTracker` **must** be a pointer to an `XrFacialTrackerHTC` handle

Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `XrFacialTrackerCreateInfoHTC` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
typedef struct XrFacialTrackerCreateInfoHTC {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrFacialTrackingTypeHTC    facialTrackingType;
} XrFacialTrackerCreateInfoHTC;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **facialTrackingType** is an XrFacialTrackingTypeHTC which describes which type of facial tracking should be used for this handle.

The XrFacialTrackerCreateInfoHTC structure describes the information to create an XrFacialTrackerHTC handle.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_HTC_facial_tracking extension must be enabled prior to using XrFacialTrackerCreateInfoHTC
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_FACIAL_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_HTC
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **facialTrackingType** must be a valid XrFacialTrackingTypeHTC value

The XrFacialTrackingTypeHTC describes which type of tracking the XrFacialTrackerHTC is using.

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
typedef enum XrFacialTrackingTypeHTC {
    XR_FACIAL_TRACKING_TYPE_EYE_DEFAULT_HTC = 1,
    XR_FACIAL_TRACKING_TYPE_LIP_DEFAULT_HTC = 2,
    XR_FACIAL_TRACKING_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_HTC = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrFacialTrackingTypeHTC;
```

Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_FACIAL_TRACKING_TYPE_EYE_DEFAULT_HTC** — Specifies this handle will observe eye expressions, with values indexed by XrEyeExpressionHTC whose count is XR_FACIAL_EXPRESSION_EYE_COUNT_HTC.
- **XR_FACIAL_TRACKING_TYPE_LIP_DEFAULT_HTC** — Specifies this handle will observe lip expressions, with values indexed by XrLipExpressionHTC whose count is XR_FACIAL_EXPRESSION_LIP_COUNT_HTC.
The `xrDestroyFacialTrackerHTC` function is defined as:

```
// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
XrResult xrDestroyFacialTrackerHTC(
    XrFacialTrackerHTC facialTracker);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `facialTracker` is an `XrFacialTrackerHTC` previously created by `xrCreateFacialTrackerHTC`.

`xrDestroyFacialTrackerHTC` releases the `facialTracker` and the underlying resources when finished with facial tracking experiences.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_HTC_facial_tracking` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroyFacialTrackerHTC`
- `facialTracker` **must** be a valid `XrFacialTrackerHTC` handle

**Thread Safety**

- Access to `facialTracker`, and any child handles, **must** be externally synchronized

**Return Codes**

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`

**Retrieve facial expressions**

The `xrGetFacialExpressionsHTC` function is defined as:
xRResult xrGetFacialExpressionsHTC(
    XrFacialTrackerHTC facialTracker,
    XrFacialExpressionsHTC* facialExpressions);

Parameter Descriptions

- **facialTracker** is an `XrFacialTrackerHTC` previously created by `xrCreateFacialTrackerHTC`.
- **facialExpressions** is a pointer to `XrFacialExpressionsHTC` receiving the returned facial expressions.

`xrGetFacialExpressionsHTC` retrieves an array of values of blend shapes for a facial expression on a given time.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_HTC_facial_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetFacialExpressionsHTC`.
- **facialTracker** must be a valid `XrFacialTrackerHTC` handle.
- **facialExpressions** must be a pointer to an `XrFacialExpressionsHTC` structure.

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID`

The `XrFacialExpressionsHTC` structure is defined as:
```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
typedef struct XrFacialExpressionsHTC {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrBool32           isActive;
    XrTime             sampleTime;
    uint32_t           expressionCount;
    float*             expressionWeightings;
} XrFacialExpressionsHTC;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the [XrStructureType](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-structures) of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **isActive** is an [XrBool32](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-types) indicating if the facial tracker is active.
- **sampleTime** is when in time the expression is expressed.
- **expressionCount** is a [uint32_t](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-types) describing the count of elements in **expressionWeightings** array.
- **expressionWeightings** is a [float](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-types) array filled in by the runtime, specifying the weightings for each blend shape.

**XrFacialExpressionsHTC** structure returns data of a lip facial expression or an eye facial expression.

An application **must** preallocate the output **expressionWeightings** array that can contain at least **expressionCount** of float. **expressionCount** **must** be at least XR_FACIAL_EXPRESSION_LIP_COUNT_HTC for XR_FACIAL_TRACKING_TYPE_LIP_DEFAULT_HTC, and at least XR_FACIAL_EXPRESSION_EYE_COUNT_HTC for XR_FACIAL_TRACKING_TYPE_EYE_DEFAULT_HTC.

The application **must** set **expressionCount** as described by the [XrFacialTrackingTypeHTC](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-structures) when creating the [XrFacialTrackerHTC](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-structures) otherwise the runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE.

The runtime **must** update the **expressionWeightings** array ordered so that the application can index elements using the corresponding facial tracker enum (e.g. [XrEyeExpressionHTC](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-structures) or [XrLipExpressionHTC](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-structures)) as described by [XrFacialTrackingTypeHTC](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-structures) when creating the [XrFacialTrackerHTC](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-structures). For example, when the [XrFacialTrackerHTC](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-structures) is created with [XrFacialTrackerHTC::facialTrackingType](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-structures) set to XR_FACIAL_TRACKING_TYPE_EYE_DEFAULT_HTC, the application **must** set the **expressionCount** to XR_FACIAL_EXPRESSION_EYE_COUNT_HTC, and the runtime **must** fill the **expressionWeightings** array ordered with eye expression data so that it can be indexed by the [XrEyeExpressionHTC](https://www.khronos.org/registry/registry.html#openxr-structures) enum.

If the returned **isActive** is true, the runtime **must** fill the **expressionWeightings** array ordered.
If the returned `isActive` is false, it indicates the facial tracker did not detect the corresponding facial input or the application lost input focus.

If the input `expressionCount` is not sufficient to contain all output indices, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT` on calls to `xrGetFacialExpressionsHTC` and not change the content in `expressionWeightings`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_HTC_facial_tracking` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrFacialExpressionsHTC`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_FACIAL_EXPRESSIONS_HTC`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `expressionWeightings` must be a pointer to a `float` value

// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
#define XR_FACIAL_EXPRESSION_EYE_COUNT_HTC 14

The number of blend shapes in an expression of type `XR_FACIAL_TRACKING_TYPE_EYE_DEFAULT_HTC`.

// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
#define XR_FACIAL_EXPRESSION_LIP_COUNT_HTC 37

The number of blend shapes in an expression of type `XR_FACIAL_TRACKING_TYPE_LIP_DEFAULT_HTC`.

### Facial Expression List

- **Eye Blend Shapes**

Through feeding the blend shape values of eye expression to an avatar, its facial expression can be animated with the player's eye movement. The following pictures show how the facial expression acts on the avatar according to each set of eye blend shape values.
typedef enum XrEyeExpressionHTC {
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_BLINK_HTC = 0,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_WIDE_HTC = 1,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_BLINK_HTC = 2,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_WIDE_HTC = 3,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_SQUEEZE_HTC = 4,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_SQUEEZE_HTC = 5,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_DOWN_HTC = 6,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_DOWN_HTC = 7,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_OUT_HTC = 8,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_IN_HTC = 9,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_IN_HTC = 10,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_OUT_HTC = 11,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_UP_HTC = 12,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_UP_HTC = 13,
    XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_MAX_ENUM_HTC = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrEyeExpressionHTC;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_WIDE_HTC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_WIDE_HTC.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This blend shape keeps left eye wide and at that time <code>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_BLINK_HTC</code> value is 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_WIDE_HTC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_WIDE_HTC.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This blend shape keeps right eye wide and at that time <code>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_BLINK_HTC</code> value is 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_BLINK_HTC** | **Description**  
This blend shape influences blinking of the right eye. When this value goes higher, left eye approaches close. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Illustration" /> <img src="image2.png" alt="Illustration" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_BLINK_HTC** | **Description**  
This blend shape influences blinking of the right eye. When this value goes higher, right eye approaches close. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Illustration" /> <img src="image4.png" alt="Illustration" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_SQUEEZE_HTC** | **Description**  
The blend shape closes eye tightly and at that time **XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_BLINK_HTC** value is 1. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Illustration" /> <img src="image6.png" alt="Illustration" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_SQUEEZE_HTC** | **Description**  
The blend shape closes eye tightly and at that time **XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_BLINK_HTC** value is 1. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Illustration" /> <img src="image8.png" alt="Illustration" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlendShape</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_DOWN_HTC</td>
<td>This blendShape influences the muscles around the left eye, moving these muscles further downward with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_DOWN_HTC</td>
<td>This blendShape influences the muscles around the right eye, moving these muscles further downward with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_OUT_HTC</td>
<td>This blendShape influences the muscles around the left eye, moving these muscles further leftward with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_IN_HTC</td>
<td>This blendShape influences the muscles around the right eye, moving these muscles further leftward with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blend Shape</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_IN_HTC</td>
<td>This blendShape influences the muscles around the left eye, moving these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>muscles further rightward with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_OUT_HTC</td>
<td>This blendShape influences the muscles around the right eye, moving these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>muscles further rightward with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_LEFT_UP_HTC</td>
<td>This blendShape influences the muscles around the left eye, moving these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>muscles further upward with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_EXPRESSION_RIGHT_UP_HTC</td>
<td>This blendShape influences the muscles around the right eye, moving these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>muscles further upward with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Lip Blend Shapes**

Through feeding the blend shape values of lip expression to an avatar, its facial expression can be
animated with the player's lip movement. The following pictures show how the facial expression acts on the avatar according to each set of lip blend shape values.

```
// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
typedef enum XrLipExpressionHTC {
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_JAW_RIGHT_HTC = 0,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_JAW_LEFT_HTC = 1,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_JAW_FORWARD_HTC = 2,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_JAW_OPEN_HTC = 3,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_APE_SHAPE_HTC = 4,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_RIGHT_HTC = 5,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_LEFT_HTC = 6,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_RIGHT_HTC = 7,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_LEFT_HTC = 8,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_OVERTURN_HTC = 9,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_OVERTURN_HTC = 10,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_POUT_HTC = 11,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_SMILE_RIGHT_HTC = 12,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_SMILE_LEFT_HTC = 13,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_SAD_RIGHT_HTC = 14,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_SAD_LEFT_HTC = 15,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_PUFF_RIGHT_HTC = 16,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_PUFF_LEFT_HTC = 17,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_SUCK_HTC = 18,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_UPRIGHT_HTC = 19,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_UPLEFT_HTC = 20,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_DOWNRIGHT_HTC = 21,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_DOWNLEFT_HTC = 22,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_INSIDE_HTC = 23,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_INSIDE_HTC = 24,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_OVERLAY_HTC = 25,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC = 26,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LEFT_HTC = 27,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_RIGHT_HTC = 28,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_UP_HTC = 29,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWN_HTC = 30,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_ROLL_HTC = 31,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC = 32,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_UPRIGHT_MORPH_HTC = 33,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_UPLEFT_MORPH_HTC = 34,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWNRIGHT_MORPH_HTC = 35,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWNLEFT_MORPH_HTC = 36,
    XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MAX_ENUM_HTC = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrLipExpressionHTC;
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Blend Shape</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_JAW_LEFT_HTC</strong></td>
<td>This blend shape moves the jaw further leftward with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_JAW_RIGHT_HTC</strong></td>
<td>This blend shape moves the jaw further rightward with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_JAW_FORWARD_HTC</strong></td>
<td>This blend shape moves the jaw forward with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_JAW_OPEN_HTC</strong></td>
<td>This blend shape opens the mouth further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blend Shape</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_APE SHAPE HTC</td>
<td>Description: This blend shape stretches the jaw further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_LEFT HTC</td>
<td>Description: This blend shape moves your upper lip leftward.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_RIGHT HTC</td>
<td>Description: This blend shape moves your upper lip rightward.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_LEFT HTC</td>
<td>Description: This blend shape moves your lower lip leftward.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blend Shape</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_RIGHT_HTC</td>
<td><strong>Description</strong>&lt;br&gt;This blend shape moves your lower lip rightward.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_OVERTURN_HTC</td>
<td><strong>Description</strong>&lt;br&gt;This blend shape pouts your upper lip.&lt;br&gt;Can be used with&lt;br&gt;<strong>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_UPRIGHT_HTC</strong>&lt;br&gt;and&lt;br&gt;<strong>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_UPLEFT_HTC</strong> to complete upper O mouth shape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_OVERTURN_HTC</td>
<td><strong>Description</strong>&lt;br&gt;This blend shape pouts your lower lip.&lt;br&gt;Can be used with&lt;br&gt;<strong>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_UPRIGHT_HTC</strong>&lt;br&gt;and&lt;br&gt;<strong>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_DOWNRIGHT_HTC</strong> to complete upper O mouth shape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_POUT_HTC</td>
<td><strong>Description</strong>&lt;br&gt;This blend shape allows the lips to pout more with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blend Shape</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_SMILE_LEFT_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape raises the left side of the mouth further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_SMILE_RIGHT_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape raises the right side of the mouth further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_SAD_LEFT_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape lowers the left side of the mouth further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_SAD_RIGHT_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape lowers the right side of the mouth further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blend Shape</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_PUFF_RIGHT_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape puffs up the right side of the cheek further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_PUFF_LEFT_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape puffs up the left side of the cheek further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_CHEEK_SUCK_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape sucks in the cheeks on both sides further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_UPLEFT_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape raises the left upper lip further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blend Shape</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_UPRIGHT_HTC</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This blend shape raises the right upper lip further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_DOWNLEFT_HTC</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This blend shape lowers the left lower lip further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_DOWNRIGHT_HTC</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This blend shape lowers the right lower lip further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_INSIDE_HTC</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This blend shape rolls in the lower lip further with a higher value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_INSIDE_HTC**

**Description**
This blend shape rolls in the upper lip further with a higher value.

**XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_OVERLAY_HTC**

**Description**
This blend shape stretches the lower lip further and lays it on the upper lip further with a higher value.

**XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC**

**Description**
This blend shape sticks the tongue out slightly.
In step 1 of extending the tongue, the main action of the tongue is to lift up, and the elongated length only extends to a little bit beyond the teeth.

**XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC**

**Description**
This blend shape sticks the tongue out extremely.
Continuing the step 1, it extends the tongue to the longest.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWN_HTC</code></td>
<td>This blend shape sticks the tongue out and down extremely. This example contains ((XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWN_HTC\ XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC\ +\ XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC)).</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Tongue Down" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_UP_HTC</code></td>
<td>This blend shape sticks the tongue out and up extremely. This example contains ((XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_UP_HTC\ XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC\ +\ XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC)).</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Tongue Up" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_RIGHT_HTC</code></td>
<td>This blend shape sticks the tongue out and right extremely. This example contains ((XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_RIGHT_HTC\ XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC\ +\ XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC)).</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Tongue Right" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LEFT_HTC</code></td>
<td>This blend shape sticks the tongue out and left extremely. This example contains ((XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LEFT_HTC\ XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC\ +\ XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC)).</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Tongue Left" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blend Shape</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_ROLL_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape sticks the tongue out with roll type. This example contains (XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_ROLL_HTC XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC + XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_UPRIGHT_MORPH_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape does not make sense. When both the right and up blend shapes appear at the same time, the tongue will be deformed. (XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_RIGHT_HTC XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_UP_HTC + XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This blend shape fixes the deformation illustrated above. (XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_RIGHT_HTC XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_UP_HTC + XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC + XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_UPRIGHT_MORPH_HTC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blend Shape</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_UPLEFT_MORPH_HTC&gt;</code></td>
<td>This blend shape does not make sense. When both the left and up blend shapes appear at the same time, the tongue will be deformed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWNRIGHT_MORPH_HTC&gt;</code></td>
<td>This blend shape does not make sense. When both the right and down blend shapes appear at the same time, the tongue will be deformed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Example Usage:**

```c
(RXR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LEFT_HTC
 XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_UP_HTC +
 XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC
 XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC
)
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Blend Shape</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWNRIGHT_MORPH_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape fixes the deformation illustrated above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_RIGHT_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWN_HTC +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWNRIGHT_MORPH_HTC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWNLEFT_MORPH_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape does not make sense.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When both the left and down blend shapes appear at the same time, the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tongue will be deformed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LEFT_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWN_HTC +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWNLEFT_MORPH_HTC</td>
<td>This blend shape fixes the deformation illustrated above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LEFT_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWN_HTC +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP1_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_LONGSTEP2_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_TONGUE_DOWNLEFT_MORPH_HTC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
O shape

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The entire O-shaped mouth is formed by the combination of 6 blend shapes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_OVERTURN_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_OVERTURN_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_UPLEFT_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_UPPER_UPRIGHT_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_DOWNLEFT_HTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LIP_EXPRESSION_MOUTH_LOWER_DOWNRIGHT_HTC)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New Object Types

- XrFacialTrackerHTC

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

- XrObjectType enumeration is extended with:
  - XR_OBJECT_TYPE_FACIAL_TRACKER_HTC

- XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:
  - XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FACIAL_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_HTC
  - XR_TYPE_FACIAL_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_HTC
  - XR_TYPE_FACIAL_EXPRESSIONS_HTC

New Enums

- XrFacialTrackingTypeHTC
- XrEyeExpressionHTC
- XrLipExpressionHTC

New Structures

- XrSystemFacialTrackingPropertiesHTC
- XrFacialTrackerCreateInfoHTC
• **XrFacialExpressionsHTC**

**New Functions**

- `xrCreateFacialTrackerHTC`
- `xrDestroyFacialTrackerHTC`
- `xrGetFacialExpressionsHTC`

**Issues**

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2021-12-16 (Kyle Chen)
  - Initial extension description
- Revision 2, 2022-09-22 (Andy Chen)
  - Correct the range of the blink blend shapes.

### 12.90. **XR_HTC_foveation**

**Name String**

- `XR_HTC_foveation`

**Extension Type**

- Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

- 319

**Revision**

- 1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**

- 2022-09-14

**IP Status**

- No known IP claims.

**Contributors**

- Billy Chang, HTC
- Bill Chang, HTC
Overview

This extension enables an application to gain rendering performance improvement by reducing the pixel density of areas in the peripheral vision. The areas near the focal point still sustain the original pixel density than periphery.

The application can use this extension in the following steps:

1. Create an `XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC` structure with the desired foveation configurations.
2. Apply the foveation configuration by calling `xrApplyFoveationHTC` with desired `XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC`.

**Note**

This extension is recommended for `XrSession` whose `XrViewConfigurationType` is `XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_PRIMARY_STEREO`.

Operate foveated rendering

The application can operate foveated rendering by calling `xrApplyFoveationHTC` with the corresponding foveation configuration and the specified `XrSwapchainSubImage`.

The `xrApplyFoveationHTC` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_foveation
XrResult xrApplyFoveationHTC(
    XrSession session,
    const XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC* applyInfo);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession` in which the foveation will apply to.
- `applyInfo` is a pointer to an `XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC` structure containing information about the foveation configuration and applied `XrSwapchainSubImage`.

The foveation configuration will be applied after this call, and the state will persist until the next call to `xrApplyFoveationHTC` or the end of this `XrSession`, whichever comes first. You should not call `xrApplyFoveationHTC` during rendering to target image layer `XrSwapchainSubImage` in render loop.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_HTC_foveation` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrApplyFoveationHTC`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `applyInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC` structure

Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED

The `XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_foveation
typedef struct XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC {
    XrStructureType         type;
    const void*             next;
    XrFoveationModeHTC      mode;
    uint32_t                subImageCount;
    XrSwapchainSubImage*    subImages;
} XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **mode** is an XrFoveationModeHTC enum describing the foveation mode.
- **subImageCount** is the count of subImages in the subImages array. This must be equal to the number of view poses returned by xrLocateViews.
- **subImages** is an array of XrSwapchainSubImage to apply foveated rendering.

The application should set the following configurations in XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC:

- The foveation mode to be applied.
- The specified XrSwapchainSubImage to the corresponding view.

The XrSwapchain::faceCount of the swapchain in XrSwapchainSubImage must be 1 since this extension does not support cubemaps.

If mode is XR_FOVEATION_MODE_DYNAMIC_HTC, the next chain for this structure must include XrFoveationDynamicModeInfoHTC structure.

If mode is XR_FOVEATION_MODE_CUSTOM_HTC, the next chain for this structure must include XrFoveationCustomModeInfoHTC structure.

The order of subImages must be the same order as in XrCompositionLayerProjectionView when submitted in xrEndFrame.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_HTC_foveation extension must be enabled prior to using XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC
- type must be XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_APPLY_INFO_HTC
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrFoveationCustomModeInfoHTC, XrFoveationDynamicModeInfoHTC
- mode must be a valid XrFoveationModeHTC value
- subImages must be a pointer to an array of subImageCount XrSwapchainSubImage structures
- The subImageCount parameter must be greater than 0

XrFoveationModeHTC identifies the different foveation modes.
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_FOVEATION_MODE_DISABLE_HTC** — No foveation
- **XR_FOVEATION_MODE_FIXED_HTC** — Apply system default setting with fixed clear FOV and periphery quality.
- **XR_FOVEATION_MODE_DYNAMIC_HTC** — Allow system to set foveation dynamically according realtime system metric or other extensions.
- **XR_FOVEATION_MODE_CUSTOM_HTC** — Allow application to set foveation with desired clear FOV, periphery quality, and focal center offset.

Dynamic foveation mode

The application allows runtime to configure the foveation settings dynamically according to the system metrics or other extensions.

The `XrFoveationDynamicModeInfoHTC` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_foveation
typedef struct XrFoveationDynamicModeInfoHTC {
    XrStructureType               type;
    const void*                   next;
    XrFoveationDynamicFlagsHTC    dynamicFlags;
} XrFoveationDynamicModeInfoHTC;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **dynamicFlags** is a bitmask of `XrFoveationDynamicFlagBitsHTC` indicated which item may be changed during dynamic mode.

The application **must** chain an `XrFoveationDynamicModeInfoHTC` structure to `XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC` if dynamic mode is set.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_HTC_foveation` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrFoveationDynamicModeInfoHTC`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_MODE_INFO_HTC`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **dynamicFlags** **must** be `0` or a valid combination of `XrFoveationDynamicFlagBitsHTC` values

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrFoveationDynamicFlagsHTC;

// Flag bits for XrFoveationDynamicFlagsHTC
static const XrFoveationDynamicFlagsHTC XR_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_LEVEL_ENABLED_BIT_HTC = 0x00000001;
static const XrFoveationDynamicFlagsHTC XR_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_CLEAR_FOV_ENABLED_BIT_HTC = 0x00000002;
static const XrFoveationDynamicFlagsHTC XR_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_FOCAL_CENTER_OFFSET_ENABLED_BIT_HTC = 0x00000004;
```
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_LEVEL_ENABLED_BIT_HTC** — Allow system to set periphery pixel density dynamically.
- **XR_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_CLEAR_FOV_ENABLED_BIT_HTC** — Allow system to set clear FOV degree dynamically.
- **XR_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_FOCAL_CENTER_OFFSET_ENABLED_BIT_HTC** — Allow system to set focal center offset dynamically.

Custom foveation mode

The application can configure the foveation settings according to the preference of content.

The XrFoveationCustomModeInfoHTC structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_foveation
typedef struct XrFoveationCustomModeInfoHTC {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    uint32_t configCount;
    const XrFoveationConfigurationHTC* configs;
} XrFoveationCustomModeInfoHTC;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **configCount** is a uint32_t describing the count of elements in the configs array, which must be the number of views.
- **configs** is an array of XrFoveationConfigurationHTC structure contains the custom foveation settings for the corresponding views.

The application must chain an XrFoveationCustomModeInfoHTC structure to XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC to customize foveation if custom mode is set.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_HTC_foveation extension must be enabled prior to using XrFoveationCustomModeInfoHTC
- type must be XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_CUSTOM_MODE_INFO_HTC
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- configs must be a pointer to an array of configCount valid XrFoveationConfigurationHTC structures
- The configCount parameter must be greater than 0

The XrFoveationConfigurationHTC structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_foveation
typedef struct XrFoveationConfigurationHTC {
    XrFoveationLevelHTC level;
    float clearFovDegree;
    XrVector2f focalCenterOffset;
} XrFoveationConfigurationHTC;
```

Member Descriptions

- level is the pixel density drop level of periphery area specified by XrFoveationLevelHTC.
- clearFovDegree is the value indicating the total horizontal and vertical field angle with the original pixel density level. clearFovDegree must be specified in degree, and must be in the range [0, 180].
- focalCenterOffset is the desired center offset of the field of view in NDC(normalized device coordinates) space. The x and y of focalCenterOffset must be in the range [-1, 1].

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_HTC_foveation extension must be enabled prior to using XrFoveationConfigurationHTC
- level must be a valid XrFoveationLevelHTC value
typedef enum XrFoveationLevelHTC {
    XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_NONE_HTC = 0,
    XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_LOW_HTC = 1,
    XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_MEDIUM_HTC = 2,
    XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_HIGH_HTC = 3,
    XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_MAX_ENUM_HTC = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrFoveationLevelHTC;

### Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_NONE_HTC** — No foveation
- **XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_LOW_HTC** — Light periphery pixel density drop and lower performance gain.
- **XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_MEDIUM_HTC** — Medium periphery pixel density drop and medium performance gain
- **XR_FOVEATION_LEVEL_HIGH_HTC** — Heavy periphery pixel density drop and higher performance gain

### New Object Types

### New Flag Types

- **XrFoveationDynamicFlagsHTC**

### New Enum Constants

- **XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:
  - **XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_APPLY_INFO_HTC**
  - **XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_MODE_INFO_HTC**
  - **XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_CUSTOM_MODE_INFO_HTC**

### New Enum Constants

### New Enums

- **XrFoveationModeHTC**
- **XrFoveationDynamicFlagBitsHTC**
- **XrFoveationLevelHTC**
New Structures

XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC
XrFoveationDynamicModeInfoHTC
XrFoveationCustomModeInfoHTC

New Functions

xrApplyFoveationHTC

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-09-14 (Billy Chang)
  - Initial extension description

12.91. XR_HTC_hand_interaction

Name String

XR_HTC_hand_interaction

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

107

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2022-05-27

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Ria Hsu, HTC
Bill Chang, HTC
Overview

This extension defines a new interaction profile for tracked hands.

Hand interaction profile

Interaction profile path:

- /interaction_profiles/htc/hand_interaction

Note

The interaction profile path /interaction_profiles/htc/hand_interaction defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called /interaction_profiles/htc/hand_interaction_htc, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

Valid for user paths:

- /user/hand_htc/left
- /user/hand_htc/right

This interaction profile represents basic pose and actions for interaction of tracked hands.

Supported component paths for far interaction:

- ../input/select/value
- ../input/aim/pose

The application should use ../input/aim/pose path to aim at objects in the world and use ../input/select/value path to decide user selection from pinch shape strength which the range of value is 0.0f to 1.0f, with 1.0f meaning pinch fingers touched.

Supported component paths for near interaction:

- ../input/squeeze/value
- ../input/grip/pose

The application should use ../input/grip/pose path to interact with the nearby objects and locate the position of handheld objects, and use ../input/squeeze/value path to decide the hand picking up or holding the nearby objects from grip shape strength which the range of value is 0.0f to 1.0f, with 1.0f meaning hand grip shape is closed.
Far and near interaction depends on the support capabilities of hand tracking engine. The application can check isActive of XrActionStatePose of aim and grip to know far and near interaction supported or not then decide the interaction behavior in content.

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-05-27 (Ria Hsu)
  - Initial extension description

12.92. XR_HTC_passthrough

Name String
XR_HTC_passthrough

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
318

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2022-09-14

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Livi Lin, HTC
Sacdar Hsu, HTC
Bill Chang, HTC

Overview
This extension enables an application to show the passthrough image to see the surrounding environment from the VR headset. The application is allowed to configure the passthrough image with the different appearances according to the demand of the application.
The passthrough configurations that runtime provides to applications contain:

- Decide the passthrough layer shown over or under the frame submitted by the application.
- Specify the passthrough form with full of the entire screen or projection onto the mesh specified by the application.
- Set the alpha blending level for the composition of the passthrough layer.

**Create a passthrough handle**

An application can create an XrPassthroughHTC handle by calling `xrCreatePassthroughHTC`. The returned passthrough handle can be subsequently used in API calls.

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_passthrough
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrPassthroughHTC)
```

The `xrCreatePassthroughHTC` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_passthrough
XrResult xrCreatePassthroughHTC(  
    XrSession                                   session,  
    const XrPassthroughCreateInfoHTC*           createInfo,  
    XrPassthroughHTC*                           passthrough);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is an `XrSession` in which the passthrough will be active.
- `createInfo` is a pointer to an `XrPassthroughCreateInfoHTC` structure containing information about how to create the passthrough.
- `passthrough` is a pointer to a handle in which the created `XrPassthroughHTC` is returned.

Creates an `XrPassthroughHTC` handle.

If the function successfully returned, the output `passthrough` must be a valid handle.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_HTC_passthrough` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrCreatePassthroughHTC`.
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `createInfo` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrPassthroughCreateInfoHTC` structure.
- `passthrough` **must** be a pointer to an `XrPassthroughHTC` handle.

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `XrPassthroughCreateInfoHTC` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_passthrough
typedef struct XrPassthroughCreateInfoHTC {
    XrStructureType         type;
    const void*             next;
    XrPassthroughFormHTC    form;
} XrPassthroughCreateInfoHTC;
```
Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `form` `XrPassthroughFormHTC` that specifies the form of passthrough.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_HTC_passthrough` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrPassthroughCreateInfoHTC`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_CREATE_INFO_HTC`.
- `next` must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `form` must be a valid `XrPassthroughFormHTC` value.

The `XrPassthroughFormHTC` enumeration identifies the form of the passthrough, presenting the passthrough fill the full screen or project onto a specified mesh.

```c
typedef enum XrPassthroughFormHTC {
    XR_PASSTHROUGH_FORM_PLANAR_HTC = 0,
    XR_PASSTHROUGH_FORM_PROJECTED_HTC = 1,
    XR_PASSTHROUGH_FORM_MAX_ENUM_HTC = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPassthroughFormHTC;
```

Enumerant Descriptions

- `XR_PASSTHROUGH_FORM_PLANAR_HTC` — Presents the passthrough with full of the entire screen.
- `XR_PASSTHROUGH_FORM_PROJECTED_HTC` — Presents the passthrough projecting onto a custom mesh.

The `xrDestroyPassthroughHTC` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_HTC_passthrough
XrResult xrDestroyPassthroughHTC(
    XrPassthroughHTC passthrough);

Parameter Descriptions

• passthrough is the XrPassthroughHTC to be destroyed.

The xrDestroyPassthroughHTC function releases the passthrough and the underlying resources.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_HTC_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to calling xrDestroyPassthroughHTC
• passthrough must be a valid XrPassthroughHTC handle

Thread Safety

• Access to passthrough, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

Composite the passthrough layer

The XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_HTC_passthrough
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrCompositionLayerFlags    layerFlags;
    XrSpace                    space;
    XrPassthroughHTC           passthrough;
    XrPassthroughColorHTC      color;
} XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the *XrStructureType* of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain, such as *XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC*.
- **layerFlags** is a bitmask of *XrCompositionLayerFlagBits* describing flags to apply to the layer.
- **space** is the *XrSpace* that specifies the layer’s space - **must** be **XR_NULL_HANDLE**.
- **passthrough** is the *XrPassthroughHTC* previously created by *xrCreatePassthroughHTC*.
- **color** is the *XrPassthroughColorHTC* describing the color information with the alpha value of the passthrough layer.

The application **can** create an *XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC* structure with the created passthrough and the corresponding information. A pointer to *XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC* **may** be submitted in *xrEndFrame* as a pointer to the base structure *XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader*, in the desired layer order, to request the runtime to composite a passthrough layer into the final frame output.

If the passthrough form specified to *xrCreatePassthroughHTC* is **XR_PASSTHROUGH_FORM_PROJECTED_HTC**, *XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC** must** appear in the **next** chain. If they are absent, the runtime **must** return error **XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE**.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_HTC_passsthrough extension must be enabled prior to using XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC
- type must be XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PASSTHROUGH_HTC
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC
- layerFlags must be a valid combination of XrCompositionLayerFlagBits values
- layerFlags must not be 0
- space must be a valid XrSpace handle
- passthrough must be a valid XrPassthroughHTC handle
- color must be a valid XrPassthroughColorHTC structure
- Both of passthrough and space must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from the same XrSession

The XrPassthroughColorHTC structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_passthrough
typedef struct XrPassthroughColorHTC {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    float alpha;
} XrPassthroughColorHTC;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- alpha is the alpha value of the passthrough in the range [0, 1].

The application can specify the XrPassthroughColorHTC to adjust the alpha value of the passthrough. The range is between 0.0f and 1.0f, 1.0f means opaque.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_HTC_passthrough extension must be enabled prior to using XrPassthroughColorHTC.
- type must be XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_HTC.
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

The XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_HTC_passthrough
typedef struct XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC {
    XrStructureType   type;
    const void*       next;
    uint32_t          vertexCount;
    const XrVector3f* vertices;
    uint32_t          indexCount;
    const uint32_t*   indices;
    XrSpace           baseSpace;
    XrTime            time;
    XrPosef           pose;
    XrVector3f        scale;
} XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- vertexCount is the count of vertices array in the mesh.
- vertices is an array of XrVector3f. The size of the array must be equal to vertexCount.
- indexCount is the count of indices array in the mesh.
- indices is an array of triangle indices. The size of the array must be equal to indexCount.
- baseSpace is the XrSpace that defines the projected passthrough’s base space for transformations.
- time is the XrTime that defines the time at which the transform is applied.
- pose is the XrPosef that defines the pose of the mesh
- scale is the XrVector3f that defines the scale of the mesh
The **XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC** structure describes the mesh and transformation.

The application **must** specify the **XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC** in the next chain of **XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC** if the specified form of passthrough layer previously created by **xrCreatePassthroughHTC** is **XR_PASSTHROUGH_FORM_PROJECTED_HTC**.

Passing **XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC** updates the projected mesh information in the runtime for passthrough layer composition.

If **XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC** is not set correctly, runtime **must** return error **XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE** when **xrEndFrame** is called with composition layer **XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC**.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_HTC_passthrough** extension **must** be enabled prior to using **XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC**
- **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_MESH_TRANSFORM_INFO_HTC**
- **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **vertices** **must** be a pointer to an array of **vertexCount** **XrVector3f** structures
- **indices** **must** be a pointer to an array of **indexCount** **uint32_t** values
- **baseSpace** **must** be a valid **XrSpace** handle
- The **vertexCount** parameter **must** be greater than 0
- The **indexCount** parameter **must** be greater than 0

### New Object Types

- **XrPassthroughHTC**

### New Flag Types

### New Enum Constants

**XrObjectType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_OBJECT_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_HTC**

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_CREATE_INFO_HTC**
- **XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_HTC**
- **XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_MESH_TRANSFORM_INFO_HTC**

---

924 | Chapter 12. List of Current Extensions
• XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PASSTHROUGH_HTC

New Enums
• XrPassthroughFormHTC

New Structures
• XrPassthroughCreateInfoHTC
• XrPassthroughColorHTC
• XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC
• XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC

New Functions
• xrCreatePassthroughHTC
• xrDestroyPassthroughHTC

Issues

Version History
• Revision 1, 2022-09-14 (Sacdar Hsu)
  ◦ Initial extension description

12.93. XR_HTC_vive_cosmos_controller_interaction

Name String
XR_HTC_vive_cosmos_controller_interaction

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
103

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2020-09-28
IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Chris Kuo, HTC  
Kyle Chen, HTC

Overview
This extension defines a new interaction profile for the VIVE Cosmos Controller.

VIVE Cosmos Controller interaction profile

Interaction profile path:

- /interaction_profiles/htc/vive_cosmos_controller

Note
The interaction profile path /interaction_profiles/htc/vive_cosmos_controller defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called /interaction_profiles/htc/vive_cosmos_controller_htc, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

Valid for user paths:

- /user/hand/left
- /user/hand/right

This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the VIVE Cosmos Controller.

Supported component paths:

- On /user/hand/left only:
  ◦ .../input/x/click
  ◦ .../input/y/click
  ◦ .../input/menu/click

- On /user/hand/right only:
  ◦ .../input/a/click
  ◦ .../input/b/click
  ◦ .../input/system/click (may not be available for application use)
- .../input/shoulder/click
• */input/squeeze/click
• */input/trigger/click
• */input/trigger/value
• */input/thumbstick/x
• */input/thumbstick/y
• */input/thumbstick/click
• */input/thumbstick/touch
• */input/grip/pose
• */input/aim/pose
• */output/haptic

Note
When the XR_EXT_palm_pose extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support
• */input/palm_ext/pose

Note
When the XR_EXT_hand_interaction extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support
• */input/pinch_ext/pose
• */input/poke_ext/pose

New Object Types
New Flag Types
New Enum Constants
New Enums
New Structures
New Functions
Issues
Version History
12.94. XR_HTC_vive_focus3_controller_interaction

Name String
 XR_HTC_vive_focus3_controller_interaction

Extension Type
 Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
 106

Revision
 2

Extension and Version Dependencies
  • Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
  2022-04-29

IP Status
  No known IP claims.

Contributors
  Ria Hsu, HTC

Overview
This extension defines a new interaction profile for the VIVE Focus 3 Controller.

VIVE Focus 3 Controller interaction profile

Interaction profile path:
  • /interaction_profiles/htc/vive_focus3_controller
The interaction profile path /interaction_profiles/htc/vive_focus3_controller defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called /interaction_profiles/htc/vive_focus3_controller_htc, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

Valid for user paths:

- /user/hand/left
- /user/hand/right

This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the VIVE Focus 3 Controller.

Supported component paths:

- On /user/hand/left only:
  - .../input/x/click
  - .../input/y/click
  - .../input/menu/click
- On /user/hand/right only:
  - .../input/a/click
  - .../input/b/click
  - .../input/system/click (may not be available for application use)
- .../input/squeeze/click
- .../input/squeeze/touch
- .../input/squeeze/value
- .../input/trigger/click
- .../input/trigger/touch
- .../input/trigger/value
- .../input/thumbstick/x
- .../input/thumbstick/y
- .../input/thumbstick/click
- .../input/thumbstick/touch
- .../input/thumbrest/touch
- .../input/grip/pose
• ../input/aim/pose
• ../output/haptic

Note

When the XR_EXT_palm_pose extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support
• ../input/palm_ext/pose

Note

When the XR_EXT_hand_interaction extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support
• ../input/pinch_ext/pose
• ../input/poke_ext/pose

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2022-01-03 (Ria Hsu)
  ◦ Initial extension description
• Revision 2, 2022-04-29 (Ria Hsu)
  ◦ Support component path "../input/squeeze/value"

12.95. XR_HTC_vive_wrist_tracker_interaction
Name String
XR_HTC_vive_wrist_tracker_interaction

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
108

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2022-05-27

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Ria Hsu, HTC
Bill Chang, HTC

Overview
This extension provides an XrPath for getting device input from a VIVE wrist tracker to enable its interactions. VIVE wrist tracker is a tracked device mainly worn on user's wrist for pose tracking. Besides this use case, user also can tie it to a physical object to track its object pose, e.g. tie on a gun.

VIVE Wrist Tracker input
This extension exposes a new interaction profile path /interaction_profiles/htc/vive_wrist_tracker that is valid for the user path

• /user/wrist_htc/left
• /user/wrist_htc/right

for supported input source

• On /user/wrist_htc/left only:
  ◦ ../input/menu/click
  ◦ ../input/x/click
• On /user/wrist_htc/right only:
Note

The interaction profile path /interaction_profiles/htc/vive_wrist_tracker defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called /interaction_profiles/htc/vive_wrist_tracker_htc, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

The entity_htc pose allows the applications to recognize the origin of a tracked input device, especially for the wearable devices which are not held in the user's hand. The entity_htc pose is defined as follows:

• The entity position: The center position of the tracked device.
• The entity orientation: Oriented with +Y up, +X to the right, and -Z forward.

Version History

• Revision 1, 2022-05-27 (Ria Hsu)
  ◦ Initial extension description

12.96. XR_HUAWEI_controller_interaction

Name String

XR_HUAWEI_controller_interaction

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

70

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2020-05-26
IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Guodong Chen, Huawei
Kai Shao, Huawei
Yang Tao, Huawei
Gang Shen, Huawei
Yihong Huang, Huawei

Overview
This extension defines a new interaction profile for the Huawei Controller, including but not limited to Huawei VR Glasses Controller.

Huawei Controller interaction profile

Interaction profile path:

• /interaction_profiles/huawei/controller

Note
The interaction profile path /interaction_profiles/huawei/controller defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called /interaction_profiles/huawei/controller_huawei, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

Valid for user paths:

• /user/hand/left
• /user/hand/right

This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the Huawei Controller.

Supported component paths:

• .../input/home/click
• .../input/back/click
• .../input/volume_up/click
• .../input/volume_down/click
• .../input/trigger/value
• .../input/trigger/click
• ../input/trackpad/x
• ../input/trackpad/y
• ../input/trackpad/click
• ../input/trackpad/touch
• ../input/aim/pose
• ../input/grip/pose
• ../output/haptic

Note

When the XR_EXT_palm_pose extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support

• ../input/palm_ext/pose

Note

When the XR_EXT_hand_interaction extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support

• ../input/pinch_ext/pose
• ../input/poke_ext/pose

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2020-04-28 (Yihong Huang)
  ◦ Initial extension description
12.97. **XR_META_automatic_layer_filter**

**Name String**

XR_META_automatic_layer_filter

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

272

**Revision**

1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_FB_composition_layer_settings to be enabled

**Contributors**

Rohit Rao Padebettu, Meta
Grant Yang, Meta

**Overview**

This extension defines a new flag in XrCompositionLayerSettingsFlagBitsFB that allows applications to provide a hint to the runtime to automatically toggle a layer filtering mechanism. The layer filtering helps alleviate visual quality artifacts such as blur and flicker.

Note: The runtime may use any factors it wishes to apply a filter to the layer. These may include not only fixed factors such as screen resolution, HMD type, and swapchain resolution, but also dynamic ones such as layer pose and system-wide GPU utilization.

**Automatic Layer Filtering**

XrCompositionLayerSettingsFlagBitsFB is extended with XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_AUTO_LAYER_FILTER_BIT_META

To enable automatic selection of layer filtering method, XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_AUTO_LAYER_FILTER_BIT_META is passed to the runtime in XrCompositionLayerSettingsFB.layerFlags.

A candidate pool of preferred layer filtering methods from XrCompositionLayerSettingsFlagBitsFB must be passed along with XR_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_AUTO_LAYER_FILTER_BIT_META. The runtime may apply the appropriate filter when rendering the layer. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE from xrEndFrame when an XrCompositionLayerSettingsFB structure is submitted with one or more of the layers if no other flag bits are supplied with.
Version History

- Revision 1, 2023-04-21 (Rohit Rao Padebettu)
  - Initial extension description

12.98. XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked

Name String

XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

201

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_FB_foveation to be enabled
- Requires XR_FB_foveation_configuration to be enabled

Contributors

Ross Ning, Facebook
Kevin Xiao, Facebook
Remi Palandri, Facebook
Jian Zhang, Facebook
Neel Bedekar, Facebook

Overview

Eye tracked foveated rendering renders lower pixel density in the periphery of the user’s gaze, taking advantage of low peripheral acuity.

This extension allows:

- An application to query eye tracked foveation availability.
- An application to request eye tracked foveation profile supported by the runtime and apply them to foveation-supported swapchains.
- An application to query foveation center position every frame.
• An application to request a foveation pattern update from the runtime. As a consequence, runtime knows how to adjust the eye tracking camera exposure start time in order to optimize the total pipeline latency.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application must pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

```c
// Provided by XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
typedef XrFlags64 XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateFlagsMETA;
```

```c
// Provided by XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
// Flag bits for XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateFlagsMETA
```

There are currently no eye tracked profile create flags. This is reserved for future use.

```c
// Provided by XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
typedef XrFlags64 XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateFlagsMETA;
```

```c
// Provided by XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
// Flag bits for XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateFlagsMETA
static const XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateFlagsMETA XR_FOVEATION_EYE_TRACKED_STATE_VALID_BIT_META = 0x00000001;
```

**Flag Descriptions**

- **XR_FOVEATION_EYE_TRACKED_STATE_VALID_BIT_META** — Indicates whether or not foveation data is valid. This can happen if the eye tracker is obscured, the camera has dirt, or eye lid is closed, etc.
New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_EYE_TRACKED_PROFILE_CREATE_INFO_META`
- `XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_EYE_TRACKED_STATE_META`
- `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FOVEATION_EYE_TRACKED_PROPERTIES_META`

New Enums

New Structures

The `XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateInfoMETA` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
typedef struct XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType                                type;
    const void*                                    next;
    XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateFlagsMETA    flags;
} XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateInfoMETA;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `flags` is a bitmask of `XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateFlagBitsMETA` which indicate various characteristics for how eye tracked foveation is enabled on the swapchain.

`XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateInfoMETA` can be added to the `next` chain of `XrFoveationLevelProfileCreateInfoFB` in order to enable eye tracked foveation. The runtime must apply an eye tracked foveation pattern according to the parameters defined in the `XrFoveationLevelProfileCreateInfoFB`.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked extension must be enabled prior to using XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateInfoMETA
- type must be XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_EYE_TRacked_PROFILE_CREATE_INFO_META
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- flags must be 0

The XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
typedef struct XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA {
    XrStructureType                        type;
    void*                                  next;
    XrVector2f                              foveationCenter[XR_FOVEATION_CENTER_SIZE_META];
    XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateFlagsMETA     flags;
} XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- foveationCenter is the center of the foveal region defined in NDC space in the range of -1 to 1 for both eyes.
- flags is a bitmask of XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateFlagBitsMETA which indicates various characteristics for current foveation state.

XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA must be provided when calling xrGetFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA. The runtime must interpret XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA without any additional structs in its next chain in order to query eye tracked foveation state, e.g. the center of the foveal region.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked extension must be enabled prior to using XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA
- type must be XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_EYE_TRACKED_STATE_META
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrSystemFoveationEyeTrackedPropertiesMETA structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
typedef struct XrSystemFoveationEyeTrackedPropertiesMETA {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsFoveationEyeTracked;
} XrSystemFoveationEyeTrackedPropertiesMETA;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- supportsFoveationEyeTracked indicates if the current system is capable of eye tracked foveation.

An application can inspect whether the system is capable of eye tracked foveation by extending the XrSystemProperties with XrSystemFoveationEyeTrackedPropertiesMETA structure when calling xrGetSystemProperties.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked extension must be enabled prior to using XrSystemFoveationEyeTrackedPropertiesMETA
- type must be XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FOVEATION_EYE_TRACKED_PROPERTIES_META
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions
The `xrGetFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
XrResult xrGetFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA(
    XrSession session,
    XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA* foveationState);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is the `XrSession` in which the eye tracked foveation profile is applied.
- `foveationState` is a pointer to an `XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA` structure returning the current eye tracked foveation state.

The `xrGetFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA` function returns the current eye tracked foveation state including the center of the foveal region, validity of the foveation data, etc.

Note that `xrUpdateSwapchainFB` **should** be called right before the `xrGetFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA` function in order to (1) request a foveation pattern update by the runtime (2) optionally instruct the runtime to adjust the eye tracking camera capture start time in order to optimize for pipeline latency.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrGetFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `foveationState` **must** be a pointer to an `XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA` structure
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS

• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED

• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE

• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE

• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST

• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2022-04-08 (Ross Ning)
  ◦ Initial extension description

12.99. XR_META_headset_id

Name String

XR_META_headset_id

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

246

Revision

2

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
Note

Using the headset ID to alter application behavior is discouraged, as it interferes with compatibility with current and future headsets. The OpenXR specification is designed with the goal of avoiding the need for explicit per-device logic. If the use of this extension is required, it is encouraged to let the OpenXR working group know about the use case, through a communication channel like email or GitHub. While this usage is discouraged, applications that need this functionality are encouraged to use this extension instead of the `systemName` field in `XrSystemProperties`. Game engines and similar middleware should not enable this extension by default. This extension will be deprecated and no longer exposed once the remaining use cases are resolved in a more portable way.

The `XrSystemHeadsetIdPropertiesMETA` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_headset_id
typedef struct XrSystemHeadsetIdPropertiesMETA {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrUuidEXT          id;
} XrSystemHeadsetIdPropertiesMETA;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **id** is the XrUuidEXT corresponding to the headset model.

An application can get a corresponding headset UUID of the headset model by chaining an XrSystemHeadsetIdPropertiesMETA structure to the XrSystemProperties when calling xrGetSystemProperties.

The UUID returned in the XrSystemHeadsetIdPropertiesMETA structure is an opaque UUID that identifies a runtime / headset model combo.

The runtime should always return the same UUID for a given headset model for the entire lifetime of that product.

The runtime may report a different UUID to some applications for compatibility purposes.

This is in contrast to the XrSystemProperties::systemName field which is not required to be consistent across product renames.

This is intended to be a temporary feature that will be deprecated along with its extension as soon as motivating use cases are resolved in a better way. See the disclaimer at the start of the XR_META_headset_id extension documentation for more details.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_headset_id extension must be enabled prior to using XrSystemHeadsetIdPropertiesMETA
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_HEADSET_ID_PROPERTIES_META
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Object Types

New Atom

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:
• XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_HEADSET_ID_PROPERTIES_META

New Enums

New Structures

• XrSystemHeadsetIdPropertiesMETA

New Functions

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2022-08-11 (Wenlin Mao)
  ◦ Initial extension description
• Revision 2, 2023-01-30 (Wenlin Mao)
  ◦ Drop requirement for XR_EXT_uid must be enabled

12.100. XR_META_local_dimming

Name String
XR_META_local_dimming

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
217

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2022-05-05

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Ross Ning, Meta Platforms
Haomiao Jiang, Meta Platforms
Overview

Local dimming allows to adjust backlight intensity of dark areas on the screen in order to increase content dynamic range. Local dimming feature is not intended for optical see-through HMDs.

An application can request the local dimming mode on a frame basis by chaining an `XrLocalDimmingFrameEndInfoMETA` structure to the `XrFrameEndInfo`.

- Using `XrFrameEndInfoLocalDimmingFB` is considered as a hint and will not trigger `xrEndFrame` errors whether or not the requested dimming mode is fulfilled by the runtime.
- The runtime will have full control of the local dimming mode and may disregard app requests. For example, the runtime may allow only one primary client to control the local dimming mode.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_LOCAL_DIMMING_FRAME_END_INFO_META`

New Enums

The local dimming mode is specified by the `XrLocalDimmingModeMETA` enumeration:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_local_dimming
typedef enum XrLocalDimmingModeMETA {
    XR_LOCAL_DIMMING_MODE_OFF_META = 0,
    XR_LOCAL_DIMMING_MODE_ON_META = 1,
    XR_LOCAL_DIMMING_MODE_MAX_ENUM_META = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrLocalDimmingModeMETA;
```

Enumerant Descriptions

- `XR_LOCAL_DIMMING_MODE_OFF_META` — Local dimming is turned off by default for the current submitted frame. This is the same as not chaining `XrLocalDimmingModeMETA`.
- `XR_LOCAL_DIMMING_MODE_ON_META` — Local dimming is turned on for the current submitted frame.
New Structures

The **XrLocalDimmingFrameEndInfoMETA** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_local_dimming
typedef struct XrLocalDimmingFrameEndInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType           type;
    const void*               next;
    XrLocalDimmingModeMETA    localDimmingMode;
} XrLocalDimmingFrameEndInfoMETA;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **localDimmingMode** is the local dimming mode for current submitted frame.

The **XrLocalDimmingFrameEndInfoMETA** is a structure that an application **can** chain in **XrFrameEndInfo** in order to request a local dimming mode.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The **XR_META_local_dimming** extension **must** be enabled prior to using **XrLocalDimmingFrameEndInfoMETA**
- **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_LOCAL_DIMMING_FRAME_END_INFO_META**
- **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **localDimmingMode** **must** be a valid **XrLocalDimmingModeMETA** value

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-05-05 (Ross Ning)
  - Initial draft
12.101. XR_META_passthrough_color_lut

Name String
XR_META_passthrough_color_lut

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
267

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_FB_passthrough to be enabled

Last Modified Date
2022-11-28

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Andreas Loeve Selvik, Meta Platforms
Johannes Schmid, Meta Platforms
John Kearney, Meta Platforms

Overview
This extension adds the capability to define and apply RGB to RGB(A) color look-up tables (LUTs) to passthrough layers created using XR_FB_passthrough.

Color LUTs are 3-dimensional arrays which map each input color to a different output color. When applied to a Passthrough layer, the runtime must transform Passthrough camera images according to this map before display. Color LUTs may be used to achieve effects such as color grading, level control, color filtering, or chroma keying.

Color LUTs must be created using xrCreatePassthroughColorLutMETA before they can be applied to a Passthrough layer in a call to xrPassthroughLayerSetStyleFB (as a part of XrPassthroughColorMapLutMETA or XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA). A color LUT may be applied to multiple Passthrough layers simultaneously.

New Object Types
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrPassthroughColorLutMETA)

XrPassthroughColorLutMETA represents the definition and data for a color LUT which may be applied to a passthrough layer using xrPassthroughLayerSetStyleFB.

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_PROPERTIES_META
- XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_CREATE_INFO_META
- XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_UPDATE_INFO_META
- XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_MAP_LUT_META
- XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_MAP_INTERPOLATED_LUT_META

New Enums

Specify the color channels contained in the color LUT.

typedef enum XrPassthroughColorLutChannelsMETA {
    XR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_CHANNELS_RGB_META = 1,
    XR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_CHANNELS_RGBA_META = 2,
    XR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_CHANNELS_MAX_ENUM_META = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPassthroughColorLutChannelsMETA;

New Structures

The XrSystemPassthroughColorLutPropertiesMETA structure is defined as:

// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_color_lut
typedef struct XrSystemPassthroughColorLutPropertiesMETA {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    uint32_t maxColorLutResolution;
} XrSystemPassthroughColorLutPropertiesMETA;
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **maxColorLutResolution** Maximum value for `XrPassthroughColorLutCreateInfoMETA`::`resolution` supported by the system. Runtimes implementing this extension **must** support a value of at least 32 for this property.

When the `XR_META_passthrough_color_lut` extension is enabled, an application **may** pass in an `XrSystemPassthroughColorLutPropertiesMETA` structure in next chain structure when calling `xrGetSystemProperties` to acquire information about the connected system.

The runtime **must** populate the `XrSystemPassthroughColorLutPropertiesMETA` structure with the relevant information to the `XrSystemProperties` returned by the `xrGetSystemProperties` call.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_passthrough_color_lut` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSystemPassthroughColorLutPropertiesMETA`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_PROPERTIES_META`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_color_lut
typedef struct XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA {
    uint32_t          bufferSize;
    const uint8_t*    buffer;
} XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA;
```

Member Descriptions

- **bufferSize** is the number of bytes contained in the buffer data.
- **buffer** is a pointer to a memory block of `bufferSize` bytes that contains the LUT data.

`XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA` defines the LUT data for a color LUT. This structure is used when
creating and updating color LUTs.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_passthrough_color_lut extension must be enabled prior to using XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA
- buffer must be a pointer to an array of bufferSize uint8_t values
- The bufferSize parameter must be greater than 0

The XrPassthroughColorLutCreateInfoMETA structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_color_lut
typedef struct XrPassthroughColorLutCreateInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrPassthroughColorLutChannelsMETA channels;
    uint32_t resolution;
    XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA data;
} XrPassthroughColorLutCreateInfoMETA;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- channels defines the color channels expected in one LUT element. The number of bytes expected per LUT element is 3 for XR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_CHANNELS_RGB_META and 4 for XR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_CHANNELS_RGBA_META.
- resolution is the number of LUT elements per input channel. The total number of elements in the LUT is resolution³.
- data contains the data the LUT is initialized with.

resolution must be a power of 2, otherwise the runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE. The runtime may impose a limit on the maximum supported resolution, which is indicated in XrSystemPassthroughColorLutPropertiesMETA. If resolution exceeds that limit, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE.

data contains a 3-dimensional array which defines an output color for each RGB input color. The input
color is scaled to be in the range [0, \text{resolution}]. For an RGBA LUT, the RGBA tuple of output colors for an input color \((R_{in}, G_{in}, B_{in})\) is found in the four bytes starting at the offset \(4 \times (R_{in} + G_{in} \times \text{resolution} + B_{in} \times \text{resolution}^2)\). For an RGB LUT, the RGB tuple of output colors for an input color \((R_{in}, G_{in}, B_{in})\) is found in the three bytes starting at the offset \(3 \times (R_{in} + G_{in} \times \text{resolution} + B_{in} \times \text{resolution}^2)\).

Color LUT data \textbf{must} be specified and interpreted in sRGB color space.

Runtimes \textbf{must} employ trilinear interpolation of neighboring color values if the resolution of the color LUT is smaller than the bit depth of the input colors.

The value of \texttt{XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA::bufferSize} in \texttt{data} \textbf{must} be equal to \(\text{resolution}^3 \times \) bytesPerElement, where bytesPerElement is either 3 or 4 depending on \texttt{channels}. Otherwise, the runtime \textbf{must} return \texttt{XR_ERROR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_BUFFER_SIZE_MISMATCH_META}.

---

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The \texttt{XR_META_passthrough_color_lut} extension \textbf{must} be enabled prior to using \texttt{XrPassthroughColorLutCreateInfoMETA}
- \texttt{type} \textbf{must} be \texttt{XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_CREATE_INFO_META}
- \texttt{next} \textbf{must} be \texttt{NULL} or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- \texttt{channels} \textbf{must} be a valid \texttt{XrPassthroughColorLutChannelsMETA} value
- \texttt{data} \textbf{must} be a valid \texttt{XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA} structure

---

The \texttt{XrPassthroughColorLutUpdateInfoMETA} structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_color_lut
typedef struct XrPassthroughColorLutUpdateInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType                  type;
    const void*                      next;
    XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA    data;
} XrPassthroughColorLutUpdateInfoMETA;
```

---

**Member Descriptions**

- \texttt{type} is the \texttt{XrStructureType} of this structure.
- \texttt{next} is \texttt{NULL} or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- \texttt{data} contains the updated LUT data.
The LUT data may be updated for an existing color LUT, while channels and resolution remain constant after creation. Hence, the value of \texttt{XrPassthroughColorLutData\_META::bufferSize} in \texttt{data} must be equal to the buffer size specified at creation. Otherwise, the runtime must return \texttt{XR\_ERROR\_PASSTHROUGH\_COLOR\_LUT\_BUFFER\_SIZE\_MISMATCH\_META}.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The \texttt{XR\_META\_passthrough\_color\_lut} extension must be enabled prior to using \texttt{XrPassthroughColorLutUpdateInfo\_META}
- \texttt{type} must be \texttt{XR\_TYPE\_PASSTHROUGH\_COLOR\_LUT\_UPDATE\_INFO\_META}
- \texttt{next} must be \texttt{NULL} or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- \texttt{data} must be a valid \texttt{XrPassthroughColorLutData\_META} structure

The \texttt{XrPassthroughColorMapLut\_META} structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR\_META\_passthrough\_color\_lut
typedef struct XrPassthroughColorMapLut\_META {
    XrStructureType              type;
    const void*                  next;
    XrPassthroughColorLut\_META   colorLut;
    float                        weight;
} XrPassthroughColorMapLut\_META;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- \texttt{type} is the \texttt{XrStructureType} of this structure.
- \texttt{next} is \texttt{NULL} or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- \texttt{colorLut} is an \texttt{XrPassthroughColorLut\_META}.
- \texttt{weight} is a factor in the range [0, 1] which defines the linear blend between the original and the mapped colors for the output color.

\texttt{XrPassthroughColorMapLut\_META} lets applications apply a color LUT to a passthrough layer. Other Passthrough style elements (such as edges) must not be affected by color LUTs.

Applications may use \texttt{weight} to efficiently blend between the original colors and the mapped colors. The blend is computed as \((1 - \text{weight}) \cdot \text{C}_i + \text{weight} \cdot \text{colorLut}[\text{C}_i] \).
**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The **XR_META_passthrough_color_lut** extension **must** be enabled prior to using **XrPassthroughColorMapLutMETA**
- **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_MAP_LUT_META**
- **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **colorLut** **must** be a valid **XrPassthroughColorLutMETA** handle

The **XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_color_lut
typedef struct XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA {
    XrStructureType              type;
    const void*                  next;
    XrPassthroughColorLutMETA    sourceColorLut;
    XrPassthroughColorLutMETA    targetColorLut;
    float                        weight;
} XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **sourceColorLut** is the initial **XrPassthroughColorLutMETA**.
- **targetColorLut** is the final **XrPassthroughColorLutMETA**.
- **weight** is a factor in the range [0, 1] which defines the linear blend between the initial and the final color LUT.

**XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA** lets applications apply the interpolation between two color LUTs to a passthrough layer. Applications **may** use this feature to smoothly transition between two color LUTs. Other Passthrough style elements (such as edges) **must** not be affected by color LUTs.
The blend between sourceColorLut and targetColorLut is computed as $(1 - weight) \times \text{sourceColorLut}[C_{\text{in}}] + weight \times \text{targetColorLut}[C_{\text{in}}]$.

XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA is provided in the next chain of XrPassthroughStyleFB when calling xrPassthroughLayerSetStyleFB. Subsequent calls to xrPassthroughLayerSetStyleFB with XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA in the next chain update the color LUT for that layer. Subsequent calls to xrPassthroughLayerSetStyleFB without this XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA (or XrPassthroughColorMapLutMETA) in the next chain disable color LUTs for that layer.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_passthrough_color_lut extension must be enabled prior to using XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA
- type must be XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_MAP_INTERPOLATED_LUT_META
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- sourceColorLut must be a valid XrPassthroughColorLutMETA handle
- targetColorLut must be a valid XrPassthroughColorLutMETA handle
- Both of sourceColorLut and targetColorLut must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from the same XrPassthroughFB

New Functions

The xrCreatePassthroughColorLutMETA function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_color_lut
XrResult xrCreatePassthroughColorLutMETA(
    XrPassthroughFB                               passthrough,
    const XrPassthroughColorLutCreateInfoMETA*   createInfo,
    XrPassthroughColorLutMETA*                  colorLut);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- passthrough is the XrPassthroughFB this color LUT is created for.
- createInfo is the XrPassthroughColorLutCreateInfoMETA.
- colorLut is the resulting XrPassthroughColorLutMETA.

Creates a passthrough color LUT. The resulting XrPassthroughColorLutMETA may be referenced in
XrPassthroughColorMapLutMETA and XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA in subsequent calls to xrPassthroughLayerSetStyleFB.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_passthrough_color_lut extension must be enabled prior to calling xrCreatePassthroughColorLutMETA
- passthrough must be a valid XrPassthroughFB handle
- createInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrPassthroughColorLutCreateInfoMETA structure
- colorLut must be a pointer to an XrPassthroughColorLutMETA handle

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_BUFFER_SIZE_MISMATCH_META
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrDestroyPassthroughColorLutMETA function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_color_lut
XrResult xrDestroyPassthroughColorLutMETA(XrPassthroughColorLutMETA colorLut);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `colorLut` is the `XrPassthroughColorLutMETA` to be destroyed.

Destroys a passthrough color LUT. If the color LUT is still in use (i.e. if for at least one passthrough layer, `xrPassthroughLayerSetStyleFB` has last been called with an instance of `XrPassthroughColorMapLutMETA` or `XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA` in the next chain that references this color LUT), the runtime must retain the color LUT data and continue applying it to the affected passthrough layer until a different style is applied.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_passthrough_color_lut` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroyPassthroughColorLutMETA`

- `colorLut` must be a valid `XrPassthroughColorLutMETA` handle

Thread Safety

- Access to `colorLut`, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `xrUpdatePassthroughColorLutMETA` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_color_lut
XrResult xrUpdatePassthroughColorLutMETA(
    XrPassthroughColorLutMETA colorLut,
    const XrPassthroughColorLutUpdateInfoMETA* updateInfo);

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `colorLut` is the `XrPassthroughColorLutMETA` to be updated.
- `updateInfo` is the `XrPassthroughColorLutUpdateInfoMETA`.

Updates the LUT data of a passthrough color LUT. The data type of the color LUT (resolution and channels) is immutable. The provided data in this call **must** therefore match the data type specified at creation time. Specifically, `XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA::bufferSize` of the new data **must** be equal to the `XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA::bufferSize` specified during creation. Otherwise, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`.

The runtime **must** reflect changes to color LUT data on all Passthrough layers the color LUT is currently applied to.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_META_passthrough_color_lut` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrUpdatePassthroughColorLutMETA`
- `colorLut` **must** be a valid `XrPassthroughColorLutMETA` handle
- `updateInfo` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrPassthroughColorLutUpdateInfoMETA` structure
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_LUT_BUFFER_SIZE_MISMATCH_META
• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

Version History

• Revision 1, 2022-12-08 (Johannes Schmid)
  ◦ Initial extension description

12.102. XR_META_passthrough_preferences

Name String
XR_META_passthrough_preferences

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
218

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2023-04-25
Overview

This extension provides applications with access to system preferences concerning passthrough. For more information on how applications can control the display of passthrough, see XR_FB_passthrough.

New Flag Types

```c
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_preferences
typedef XrFlags64 XrPassthroughPreferenceFlagsMETA;
```

```c
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_preferences
// Flag bits for XrPassthroughPreferenceFlagsMETA
static const XrPassthroughPreferenceFlagsMETA
XR_PASSTHROUGH_PREFERENCE_DEFAULT_TO_ACTIVE_BIT_META = 0x00000001;
```

Flag Descriptions

- `XR_PASSTHROUGH_PREFERENCE_DEFAULT_TO_ACTIVE_BIT_META` — Indicates that the runtime recommends apps to default to a mixed reality experience with passthrough (if supported).

New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_PREFERENCES_META`

New Structures

The `XrPassthroughPreferencesMETA` structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_preferences
typedef struct XrPassthroughPreferencesMETA {
    XrStructureType                     type;
    const void*                         next;
    XrPassthroughPreferenceFlagsMETA    flags;
} XrPassthroughPreferencesMETA;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **flags** is a bitmask of `XrPassthroughPreferenceFlagBitsMETA` describing boolean passthrough preferences.

The runtime **must** populate the `XrPassthroughPreferencesMETA` structure with the relevant information when the app calls `xrGetPassthroughPreferencesMETA`.

Presence of the bit flag `XR_PASSTHROUGH_PREFERENCE_DEFAULT_TO_ACTIVE_BIT_META` does not indicate a guarantee that applications **can** enable and use passthrough in practice. The runtime **may** impose restrictions on passthrough usage (e.g. based on hardware availability or permission models) independently of the state of this flag bit. Apps **should** test for this flag explicitly, as more flag bits **may** be introduced in the future.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_META_passthrough_preferences` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrPassthroughPreferencesMETA`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_PREFERENCES_META`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

**New Functions**

The `xrGetPassthroughPreferencesMETA` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_preferences
XrResult xrGetPassthroughPreferencesMETA(
    XrSession session,
    XrPassthroughPreferencesMETA* preferences);

Parameter Descriptions

- session is the XrSession.
- preferences points to an instance of XrPassthroughPreferencesMETA structure, that will be filled with returned information

An application can call xrGetPassthroughPreferencesMETA to retrieve passthrough-related preferences from the system.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_passthrough_preferences extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetPassthroughPreferencesMETA
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- preferences must be a pointer to an XrPassthroughPreferencesMETA structure

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

Version History
12.103. XR_META_performance_metrics

Name String

XR_META_performance_metrics

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

233

Revision

2

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors

Xiang Wei, Meta Platforms

Overview

This extension provides APIs to enumerate and query performance metrics counters of the current XR device and XR application. Developers can perform performance analysis and do targeted optimization to the XR application using the performance metrics counters being collected. The application should not change its behavior based on the counter reads.

The performance metrics counters are organized into predefined XrPath values, under the root path /perfmetrics_meta. An application can query the available counters through xrEnumeratePerformanceMetricsCounterPathsMETA. Here is a list of the performance metrics counter paths that may be provided on Meta devices:

• /perfmetrics_meta/app/cpu_frametime
• /perfmetrics_meta/app/gpu_frametime
• /perfmetrics_meta/app/motion_to_photon_latency
• /perfmetrics_meta/compositor/cpu_frametime
• /perfmetrics_meta/compositor/gpu_frametime
• /perfmetrics_meta/compositor/dropped_frame_count
• /perfmetrics_meta/compositor/spacewarp_mode
• `/perfmetrics_meta/device/cpu_utilization_average`
• `/perfmetrics_meta/device/cpu_utilization_worst`
• `/perfmetrics_meta/device/gpu_utilization`
• `/perfmetrics_meta/device/cpu0_utilization` through `/perfmetrics_meta/device/cpuX_utilization`

After a session is created, an application can use `xrSetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` to enable the performance metrics system for that session. An application can use `xrQueryPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA` to query a performance metrics counter on a session that has the performance metrics system enabled, or use `xrGetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` to query if the performance metrics system is enabled.

Note: the measurement intervals of individual performance metrics counters are defined by the OpenXR runtime. The application must not make assumptions or change its behavior at runtime by measuring them.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, the application must pass the name of the extension into `xrCreateInstance` via the `XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames` parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.

**New Flag Types**

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrPerformanceMetricsCounterFlagsMETA;
```

// Flag bits for XrPerformanceMetricsCounterFlagsMETA
static const XrPerformanceMetricsCounterFlagsMETA
XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_ANY_VALUE_VALID_BIT_META = 0x00000001;
static const XrPerformanceMetricsCounterFlagsMETA
XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UINT_VALUE_VALID_BIT_META = 0x00000002;
static const XrPerformanceMetricsCounterFlagsMETA
XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_FLOAT_VALUE_VALID_BIT_META = 0x00000004;
```
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_ANY_VALUE_VALID_BIT_META** — Indicates any of the values in `XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA` is valid.
- **XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UINT_VALUE_VALID_BIT_META** — Indicates the `uintValue` in `XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA` is valid.
- **XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_FLOAT_VALUE_VALID_BIT_META** — Indicates the `floatValue` in `XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA` is valid.

New Enum Constants

The `XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_STATE_META**
- **XR_TYPE_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_META**

New Enums

```c
// Provided by XR_META_performance_metrics
typedef enum XrPerformanceMetricsCounterUnitMETA {
    XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UNIT_GENERIC_META = 0,
    XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UNIT_PERCENTAGE_META = 1,
    XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UNIT_MILLISECONDS_META = 2,
    XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UNIT_BYTES_META = 3,
    XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UNIT_HERTZ_META = 4,
    XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UNIT_MAX_ENUM_META = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrPerformanceMetricsCounterUnitMETA;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UNIT_GENERIC_META</td>
<td>the performance counter unit is generic (unspecified).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UNIT_PERCENTAGE_META</td>
<td>the performance counter unit is percentage (%).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UNIT_MILLISECONDS_META</td>
<td>the performance counter unit is millisecond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UNIT_BYTES_META</td>
<td>the performance counter unit is byte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UNIT_HERTZ_META</td>
<td>the performance counter unit is hertz (Hz).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New Structures
The `XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_performance_metrics
typedef struct XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrBool32 enabled;
} XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **enabled** is set to `XR_TRUE` to indicate the performance metrics system is enabled, `XR_FALSE` otherwise, when getting state. When setting state, set to `XR_TRUE` to enable the performance metrics system and `XR_FALSE` to disable it.

`XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` is provided as input when calling `xrSetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` to enable or disable the performance metrics system. `XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` is populated as an output parameter when calling `xrGetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` to query if the performance metrics system is enabled.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_performance_metrics` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_STATE_META`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA {
    XrStructureType                         type;
    const void*                             next;
    XrPerformanceMetricsCounterFlagsMETA    counterFlags;
    XrPerformanceMetricsCounterUnitMETA     counterUnit;
    uint32_t                                uintValue;
    float                                   floatValue;
} XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **counterFlags** is a bitmask of XrPerformanceMetricsCounterFlagBitsMETA describing the validity of value members.
- **counterUnit** is a enum of XrPerformanceMetricsCounterUnitMETA describing the measurement unit.
- **uintValue** is the counter value in uint32_t format. It is valid if counterFlags contains XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_UINT_VALUE_VALID_BIT_META.
- **floatValue** is the counter value in float format. It is valid if counterFlags contains XR_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_FLOAT_VALUE_VALID_BIT_META.

XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA is populated by calling xrQueryPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA to query real-time performance metrics counter information.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_META_performance_metrics extension must be enabled prior to using XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_PERFORMANCE_METRICS_COUNTER_META
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **counterFlags** must be 0 or a valid combination of XrPerformanceMetricsCounterFlagBitsMETA values
- **counterUnit** must be a valid XrPerformanceMetricsCounterUnitMETA value
New Functions

The `xrEnumeratePerformanceMetricsCounterPathsMETA` function enumerates all performance metrics counter paths that supported by the runtime, it is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_performance_metrics
XrResult xrEnumeratePerformanceMetricsCounterPathsMETA(
    XrInstance instance, 
    uint32_t counterPathCapacityInput, 
    uint32_t* counterPathCountOutput, 
    XrPath* counterPaths);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is an `XrInstance` handle previously created with `xrCreateInstance`.
- **counterPathCapacityInput** is the capacity of the `counterPaths` array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **counterPathCountOutput** is filled in by the runtime with the count of `counterPaths` written or the required capacity in the case that `counterPathCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- **counterPaths** is an array of `XrPath` filled in by the runtime which contains all the available performance metrics counters, but can be `NULL` if `counterPathCapacityInput` is 0.
- See the Buffer Size Parameters section for a detailed description of retrieving the required `counterPaths` size.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_performance_metrics` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrEnumeratePerformanceMetricsCounterPathsMETA`.
- **instance** must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- **counterPathCountOutput** must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `counterPathCapacityInput` is not 0, **counterPaths** must be a pointer to an array of `counterPathCapacityInput XrPath` values
Return Codes

Success
  • XR_SUCCESS

Failure
  • XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
  • XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
  • XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
  • XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
  • XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
  • XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT

The `xrSetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_performance_metrics
XrResult xrSetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA(
    XrSession session,
    const XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA* state);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `session` is an `XrSession` handle previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
• `state` is a pointer to an `XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` structure.

The `xrSetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` function enables or disables the performance metrics system.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_META_performance_metrics` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrSetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA`
• `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
• `state` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` structure
### Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

The `xrGetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_performance_metrics
XrResult xrGetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA(
    XrSession                                   session,
    XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA*              state);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is an `XrSession` handle previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
- `state` is a pointer to an `XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` structure.

The `xrGetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` function gets the current state of the performance metrics system.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_META_performance_metrics` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `state` must be a pointer to an `XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA` structure
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

The `xrQueryPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_performance_metrics
XrResult xrQueryPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA(
    XrSession                                   session,
    XrPath                                      counterPath,
    XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA*            counter);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is an `XrSession` handle previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
- **counterPath** is a valid performance metrics counter path.
- **counter** is a pointer to an `XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA` structure.

The `xrQueryPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA` function queries a performance metrics counter.

The application **should** enable the performance metrics system (by calling `xrSetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA`) before querying metrics using `xrQueryPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA`. If the performance metrics system has not been enabled before calling `xrQueryPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA`, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`.

If **counterPath** is not in the list returned by `xrEnumeratePerformanceMetricsCounterPathsMETA`, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED`. 
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_performance_metrics` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrQueryPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `counter` **must** be a pointer to an `XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA` structure

Return Codes

### Success
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

### Failure
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID`

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-04-28 (Xiang Wei)
  - Initial extension description
- Revision 2, 2022-09-16 (John Kearney)
  - Clarification of error codes

12.104. `XR_META_recommended_layer_resolution`

Name String

`XR_META_recommended_layer_resolution`
**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

255

**Revision**

1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Contributors**

Rohit Rao Padebettu, Meta
Remi Palandri, Meta
Ben Cumings, Meta

**Overview**

The extension allows an application to request a recommended swapchain resolution from the runtime, in order to either allocate a swapchain of a more appropriate size, or to render into a smaller image rect according to the recommendation. For layers with multiple views such as XrCompositionLayerProjection, the application *may* scale the individual views to match the scaled swapchain resolution.

The runtime *may* use any factors to drive the recommendation it wishes to return to the application. Those include static properties such as screen resolution and HMD type, but also dynamic ones such as layer positioning and system-wide GPU utilization.

Application *may* also use this extension to allocate the swapchain by passing in a layer with a swapchain handle **XR_NULL_HANDLE**.

**New Structures**

The XrRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_recommended_layer_resolution
typedef struct XrRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA {
    XrStructureType     type;
    void*               next;
    XrExtent2Di         recommendedImageDimensions;
    XrBool32            isValid;
} XrRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA;
```
Member Descriptions

• **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.

• **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

• **recommendedImageDimensions** is the XrExtent2Di recommended image dimensions of the layer.

• **isValid** is the XrBool32 boolean returned by the runtime which indicates whether the runtime returned a valid recommendation or does not have any recommendations to make.

If the runtime does not wish to make a recommendation, **isValid** must be XR_FALSE and **recommendedImageDimensions** must be {0,0}.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_META_recommended_layer_resolution extension must be enabled prior to using XrRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA

• **type** must be XR_TYPE_RECOMMENDED_LAYER_RESOLUTION_META

• **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrRecommendedLayerResolutionGetInfoMETA structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_recommended_layer_resolution
typedef struct XrRecommendedLayerResolutionGetInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType                        type;
    const void*                            next;
    const XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader*    layer;
    XrTime                                 predictedDisplayTime;
} XrRecommendedLayerResolutionGetInfoMETA;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **layer** is a pointer to a structure based on `XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader`, describing the layer for which the application wants a runtime-recommended swapchain resolution. Layers with multiple views may scale the views to match the scaled swapchain resolution.
- **predictedDisplayTime** is the `XrTime` that the application intends to submit the layer for.

If `predictedDisplayTime` is older than the predicted display time returned from most recent `xrWaitFrame` then, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_recommended_layer_resolution` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrRecommendedLayerResolutionGetInfoMETA`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_RECOMMENDED_LAYER_RESOLUTION_GET_INFO_META`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **layer** must be a pointer to a valid `XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader`-based structure. See also: `XrCompositionLayerCubeKHR`, `XrCompositionLayerEquirect2KHR`, `XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC`, `XrCompositionLayerQuad`

New Functions

The `xrGetRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_recommended_layer_resolution
XrResult xrGetRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA(
    XrSession session,
    const XrRecommendedLayerResolutionGetInfoMETA* info,
    XrRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA* resolution);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession in which the recommendation is made.
- **info** is a pointer to an XrRecommendedLayerResolutionGetInfoMETA structure containing the details of the layer for which the application is requesting a recommendation.
- **resolution** is a pointer to an XrRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA that the runtime will populate.

The `xrGetRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA` function returns the recommendation that the runtime wishes to make to the application for the layer provided in the XrRecommendedLayerResolutionGetInfoMETA structure. Application may choose to reallocate their swapchain or scale view resolution accordingly. Applications rendering multiple views into the swapchain may scale individual views to match the recommended swapchain resolution.

The runtime may not wish to make any recommendation, in which case it must return an XrRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA::isValid value of XR_FALSE.

If the XrRecommendedLayerResolutionGetInfoMETA::layer attribute of the info argument of the function contains valid swapchain handles in all fields where required, the runtime must return a resolution recommendation which is less than or equal to the size of that swapchain, so that the application render into an existing swapchain or swapchains without reallocation. As an exception to valid usage, an otherwise-valid structure passed as XrRecommendedLayerResolutionGetInfoMETA::layer may contain XR_NULL_HANDLE in place of valid XrSwapchain handle(s) for this function only, to obtain a recommended resolution resolution for the purpose of allocating a swapchain. If at least one otherwise-required XrSwapchain handle within XrRecommendedLayerResolutionGetInfoMETA::layer is XR_NULL_HANDLE, the runtime must interpret this as a request for recommended resolution without limitation to the allocated size of any existing swapchain.

If the runtime makes a recommendation, it should make a recommendation that is directly usable by the application to render its frames without creating adverse visual effects for the user.

**Issues**

1. Should this extension be leveraging events instead of being queried potentially every frame?

   **RESOLVED:** Yes.

   We want to provide the runtime the flexibility to smoothly transition the application from one resolution to another in a dynamic resolution usecase without any reallocation. To do so with an event system would send an event every frame which we preferred to avoid.
12.105. XR_META_spatial_entity_mesh

Name String
XR_META_spatial_entity_mesh

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
270

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_FB_spatial_entity to be enabled

Last Modified Date
2023-06-12

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Yuichi Taguchi, Meta Platforms
Anton Vaneev, Meta Platforms
Andreas Loeve Selvik, Meta Platforms
John Kearney, Meta Platforms

12.105.1. Overview

This extension expands on the concept of spatial entities to include a way for a spatial entity to represent a triangle mesh that describes 3D geometry of the spatial entity in a scene. Spatial entities are defined in XR_FB_spatial_entity extension using the Entity-Component System. The triangle mesh is a component type that may be associated to a spatial entity.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.
12.105.2. Retrieving a triangle mesh

The `xrGetSpaceTriangleMeshMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_spatial_entity_mesh
XrResult xrGetSpaceTriangleMeshMETA(
    XrSpace space,
    const XrSpaceTriangleMeshGetInfoMETA* getInfo,
    XrSpaceTriangleMeshMETA* triangleMeshOutput);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `space` is a handle to an `XrSpace`.
- `getInfo` exists for extensibility purposes. It is `NULL` or a pointer to a valid `XrSpaceTriangleMeshGetInfoMETA`.
- `triangleMeshOutput` is the output parameter that points to an `XrSpaceTriangleMeshMETA`.

The `xrGetSpaceTriangleMeshMETA` function is used by the application to perform the two calls required to obtain a triangle mesh associated to a spatial entity specified by `space`.

The spatial entity `space` must have the `XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_TRIANGLE_MESH_META` component type enabled, otherwise this function will return `XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_META_spatial_entity_mesh` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetSpaceTriangleMeshMETA`
- `space` must be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- `getInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSpaceTriangleMeshGetInfoMETA` structure
- `triangleMeshOutput` must be a pointer to an `XrSpaceTriangleMeshMETA` structure
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
• XR_ERROR_SPACE_COMPONENT_NOT_ENABLED_FB
• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The XrSpaceTriangleMeshGetInfoMETA structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_spatial_entity_mesh
typedef struct XrSpaceTriangleMeshGetInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrSpaceTriangleMeshGetInfoMETA;
```

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_spatial_entity_mesh` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSpaceTriangleMeshGetInfoMETA`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SPACE_TRIANGLE_MESH_GET_INFO_META`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrSpaceTriangleMeshMETA` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_spatial_entity_mesh
typedef struct XrSpaceTriangleMeshMETA {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    uint32_t           vertexCapacityInput;
    uint32_t           vertexCountOutput;
    XrVector3f*        vertices;
    uint32_t           indexCapacityInput;
    uint32_t           indexCountOutput;
    uint32_t*          indices;
} XrSpaceTriangleMeshMETA;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.

- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

- **vertexCapacityInput** is an input parameter for the application to specify the capacity of the vertices array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.

- **vertexCountOutput** is an output parameter that will hold the number of vertices written in the output array, or the required capacity in the case that vertexCapacityInput is insufficient. The returned value must be equal to or larger than 3.

- **vertices** is a pointer to an array of XrVector3f, but can be NULL if vertexCapacityInput is 0. The vertices are defined in the coordinate frame of XrSpace to which this struct is associated.

- **indexCapacityInput** is an input parameter for the application to specify the capacity of the indices array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.

- **indexCountOutput** is an output parameter that will hold the number of indices written in the output array, or the required capacity in the case that indexCapacityInput is insufficient. The returned value must be a multiple of 3.

- **indices** is a pointer to an array of uint32_t, but can be NULL if indexCapacityInput is 0. Each element refers to a vertex in vertices.

- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required vertices and indices array sizes.

The XrSpaceTriangleMeshMETA structure can be used by the application to perform the two calls required to obtain a triangle mesh associated to a specified spatial entity.

The output values written in the indices array represent indices of vertices: Three consecutive elements represent a triangle with a counter-clockwise winding order.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_spatial_entity_mesh extension must be enabled prior to using XrSpaceTriangleMeshMETA

  - **type** must be XR_TYPE_SPACE_TRIANGLE_MESH_META

  - **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Object Types

New Atom
New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrSpaceComponentTypeFB enumeration is extended with:

- XR_SPACE_COMPONENT_TYPE_TRIANGLE_MESH_META

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SPACE_TRIANGLE_MESH_GET_INFO_META
- XR_TYPE_SPACE_TRIANGLE_MESH_META

New Enums

New Structures

- XrSpaceTriangleMeshGetInfoMETA
- XrSpaceTriangleMeshMETA

New Functions

- xrGetSpaceTriangleMeshMETA

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2023-06-12 (Yuichi Taguchi)
  - Initial extension description.

12.106. XR_META_touch_controller_plus

Name String

XR_META_touch_controller_plus

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

280

Revision

1
Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2023-04-10

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Aanchal Dalmia, Meta Platforms
Adam Bengis, Meta Platforms

Overview

This extension defines a new interaction profile for the Meta Quest Touch Plus Controller.

Meta Quest Touch Plus Controller interaction profile path:

• /interaction_profiles/meta/touch_controller_plus

Valid for user paths:

• /user/hand/left
• /user/hand/right

This interaction profile provides inputs and outputs that are a superset of those available in the existing "Oculus Touch Controller" interaction profile, /interaction_profiles/oculus/touch_controller

Supported component paths:

• On /user/hand/left only:
  ◦ .../input/x/click
  ◦ .../input/x/touch
  ◦ .../input/y/click
  ◦ .../input/y/touch
  ◦ .../input/menu/click

• On /user/hand/right only:
  ◦ .../input/a/click
  ◦ .../input/a/touch
  ◦ .../input/b/click
  ◦ .../input/b/touch
.../input/system/click (may not be available for application use)

- On both:
  - .../input/squeeze/value
  - .../input/trigger/value
  - .../input/trigger/touch
  - .../input/thumbstick
  - .../input/thumbstick/x
  - .../input/thumbstick/y
  - .../input/thumbstick/click
  - .../input/thumbstick/touch
  - .../input/thumbrest/touch
  - .../input/grip/pose
  - .../input/aim/pose
  - .../output/haptic
  - .../input/thumb_meta/proximity_meta
  - .../input/trigger/proximity_meta
  - .../input/trigger/curl_meta
  - .../input/trigger/slide_meta
  - .../input/trigger/force

New Identifiers

- thumb_meta: Meta Quest Touch Plus Controller adds an input identifier for the user’s thumb on the same hand currently holding the controller. Thumb input is not explicitly bound to any location on the controller.

Input Path Descriptions
• /input/thumb_meta/proximity_meta: Boolean indicating the user’s thumb is near the inputs on the top face of the controller.

• /input/trigger/proximity_meta: Boolean indicating whether the user’s index finger is near the trigger.

• /input/trigger/curl_meta: Float representing how pointed or curled the user’s index finger is on the trigger: 0.0 = fully pointed, 1.0 = finger flat on the surface.

• /input/trigger/slide_meta: Float representing how far the user is sliding the tip of their index finger along the surface of the trigger: 0.0 = finger flat on the surface, 1.0 = finger fully drawn back.

• /input/trigger/force: Float representing the amount of force being applied by the user to the trigger after it reaches the end of the range of travel: 0.0 = no additional pressure applied, 1.0 = maximum detectable pressure applied.

Version History

• Revision 1, 2023-04-10 (Adam Bengis)
  ◦ Initial extension proposal

12.107. XR_META_virtual_keyboard

Name String
  XR_META_virtual_keyboard

Extension Type
  Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
  220

Revision
  1

Extension and Version Dependencies
  • Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
  2023-04-14

IP Status
  No known IP claims.
12.107.1. Overview

The virtual keyboard extension provides a system-driven localized keyboard that the application has full control over in terms of positioning and rendering.

This is achieved by giving the application the data required to drive rendering and animation of the keyboard in response to interaction data passed from the application to the runtime.

This approach is an alternative to a potential system keyboard overlay solution and provides a keyboard that can seamlessly blend into the application environment, since it is rendered by the same system, and avoids input focus issues that might come with a system overlay.

The API is also designed to work with custom hand and/or controller models in various games and applications.

Virtual Keyboard Integration Summary

Before explaining the individual API functions, types, and events, here is an overview on how to integrate the virtual keyboard in an application.

Note that this is purely informational and does not serve as binding requirements for the runtime or the application.

App Startup

- Check if your device supports the virtual keyboard with `xrGetSystemProperties`.
- Create a new keyboard with `xrCreateVirtualKeyboardMETA`.
- Give it a location with `xrCreateVirtualKeyboardSpaceMETA`, and keep a reference to the returned `XrSpace`.
- Load the virtual keyboard glTF model using `XR_FB_render_model`:
  - Query the render model key for path `/model_meta/keyboard/virtual`.
  - Using `xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB` and `xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB`.
  - Make sure to set the support level to `XR_RENDER_MODEL_SUPPORTS_GLTF_2_0_SUBSET_2_BIT_FB`.
  - Load the render model glTF data with the given key with `xrLoadRenderModelFB`.
Load the glTF data into an extendable glTF renderer (see Extend glTF render model support). Note that this render model is hidden by default.

**Update Tick**

- When the application wants to show the keyboard, call `xrSetVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilityMETA` to request the runtime to update the model visibility.
  - The application **should** wait for the `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardShownMETA` event as confirmation that the runtime is ready to show the keyboard.
- The application **can** move the keyboard by calling `xrSuggestVirtualKeyboardLocationMETA` to update the saved `XrSpace`.
- Then for every active input type feed the keyboard input with `xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA`:
  - For each hand/controller, use:
    - `XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_*_RAY_*` for far input
    - `XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_*_DIRECT_*` for direct/near input
    - If both near and far input types are sent, the runtime **may** decide which one is the most appropriate to use.
  - Passing in a value for the input devices `interactorRoot` as well, i.e. the wrist root for hands.
  - The runtime will modify the `interactorRootPose` to poke limit direct interaction.
    - If poke limiting is desired, the application **should** reposition input render models with the modified root pose.
- Then get the runtime keyboard pose and scale:
  - Using `xrLocateSpace` on the saved `keyboardSpace`.
  - Using `xrGetVirtualKeyboardScaleMETA` to get the scale.
- Then check if the virtual keyboard glTF model has any textures that need to be updated with `xrGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA`.
  - For every dirty texture, call `xrGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA` to get the RGBA texture data.
  - And then updating the texture in the glTF model that matches the given texture id.
- Then apply any glTF model animations using `xrGetVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA` to get updated animation indices and fraction values for each animation.

**On Events**

- `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardCommitTextMETA` / `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardBackspaceMETA` / `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardEnterMETA`
  - Applications **can** pipe these events to a focused input field, or whatever they are expecting to handle the virtual keyboard’s input.
- `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardShownMETA` & `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardHiddenMETA`
Signaled when the virtual keyboard render model animation system is hiding or showing the keyboard.

**App Shutdown**

- Destroy the keyboard with `xrDestroyVirtualKeyboardMETA`.

### 12.107.2. Extend glTF render model support

The virtual keyboard glTF model uses a custom texture URI for textures that the application needs to update dynamically. The application **should** implement a custom URI handler when loading the glTF model to check for these URIs and create writable textures identified by the corresponding texture IDs.

The runtime **must** refer to these textures in the returned glTF model by URIs in the following format:

```
metaVirtualKeyboard://texture/{textureID}?w={width}&h={height}&fmt=RGBA32
```

The application **should** retrieve new pixel data from the runtime with `xrGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA` and `xrGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA` and apply them to the corresponding textures that are used to render the glTF model.

Furthermore, the runtime **may** use additive morph target animations to control vertex coordinates and modify UVs. The application **should** check the "extras" property when loading a glTF animation channel for an integer field named "additiveWeightIndex". If present, this value indicates the morph target index that the animation weight should be applied to, or apply all weights if the value is -1.

The application **should** check for any glTF animations to apply to the model each frame with `xrGetVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA`.

### 12.107.3. Collision Handling

Even though the runtime will handle any user interaction with the keyboard based on the input sent by the application, the application is responsible for managing how the keyboard should collide with other objects in the scene. To do this, the application **can** look for a node named "collision" in the loaded glTF model and use its mesh geometry and bound to define colliders that can be used by the application's choice of physics system.

### 12.107.4. Check device compatibility

When the `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension is enabled, an application **can** pass in an `XrSystemVirtualKeyboardPropertiesMETA` structure in the `XrSystemProperties::next` chain when calling `xrGetSystemProperties` to acquire information about the virtual keyboard's availability.

The `XrSystemVirtualKeyboardPropertiesMETA` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSystemVirtualKeyboardPropertiesMETA {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsVirtualKeyboard;
} XrSystemVirtualKeyboardPropertiesMETA;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **supportsVirtualKeyboard** is an XrBool32 indicating if virtual keyboard is supported.

The struct is used for checking virtual keyboard support.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension must be enabled prior to using XrSystemVirtualKeyboardPropertiesMETA
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_PROPERTIES_META
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

12.107.5. Create a virtual keyboard

An application can create a virtual keyboard by calling xrCreateVirtualKeyboardMETA.

The xrCreateVirtualKeyboardMETA function is defined as:

```
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XrResult xrCreateVirtualKeyboardMETA(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrVirtualKeyboardCreateInfoMETA*      createInfo,
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA*                      keyboard);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession.
- **createInfo** is the XrVirtualKeyboardCreateInfoMETA.
- **keyboard** is the returned XrVirtualKeyboardMETA.

xrCreateVirtualKeyboardMETA creates an XrVirtualKeyboardMETA handle and establishes a keyboard within the runtime XrSession. The returned virtual keyboard handle may be subsequently used in API calls.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension must be enabled prior to calling xrCreateVirtualKeyboardMETA
- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **createInfo** must be a pointer to a valid XrVirtualKeyboardCreateInfoMETA structure
- **keyboard** must be a pointer to an XrVirtualKeyboardMETA handle

Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The XrVirtualKeyboardCreateInfoMETA structure is defined as:
```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrVirtualKeyboardCreateInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrVirtualKeyboardCreateInfoMETA;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

The struct is used for keyboard creation. Empty with the intention of future extension.

The runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED` if `XrSystemVirtualKeyboardPropertiesMETA::supportsVirtualKeyboard` is XR_FALSE when checking the device compatibility.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrVirtualKeyboardCreateInfoMETA`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_CREATE_INFO_META`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

#### 12.107.6. Destroy the virtual keyboard

An application **can** destroy a virtual keyboard by calling `xrDestroyVirtualKeyboardMETA`.

The `xrDestroyVirtualKeyboardMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XrResult xrDestroyVirtualKeyboardMETA(
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA                     keyboard);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `keyboard` is the XrVirtualKeyboardMETA handle to the keyboard to destroy.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroyVirtualKeyboardMETA`
- `keyboard` **must** be a valid XrVirtualKeyboardMETA handle

Thread Safety

- Access to `keyboard`, and any child handles, **must** be externally synchronized

Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

12.107.7. Place the virtual keyboard

To place the keyboard, an application can create a virtual keyboard space by calling `xrCreateVirtualKeyboardSpaceMETA`.

The `xrCreateVirtualKeyboardSpaceMETA` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XrResult xrCreateVirtualKeyboardSpaceMETA(
    XrSession                                   session,
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA                       keyboard,
    const XrVirtualKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoMETA* createInfo,
    XrSpace*                                    keyboardSpace);

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is the `XrSession`.
- `keyboard` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.
- `createInfo` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoMETA`.
- `keyboardSpace` is the returned space handle.

Creates an `XrSpace` handle and places the keyboard in this space. The returned space handle may be subsequently used in API calls.

Once placed, the application should query the keyboard's location each frame using `xrLocateSpace`. It is important to do this every frame as the runtime is in control of the keyboard's movement.

The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID` if `session` is different than what is used to create `keyboard`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateVirtualKeyboardSpaceMETA`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `keyboard` must be a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle
- `createInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoMETA` structure
- `keyboardSpace` must be a pointer to an `XrSpace` handle
- `keyboard` must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from `session`
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
• XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
• XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The `XrVirtualKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoMETA` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrVirtualKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType                      type;
    const void*                          next;
    XrVirtualKeyboardLocationTypeMETA    locationType;
    XrSpace                              space;
    XrPosef                              poseInSpace;
} XrVirtualKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoMETA;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **locationType** is an XrVirtualKeyboardLocationTypeMETA enum providing the location type.
- **space** is an XrSpace previously created by a function such as xrCreateReferenceSpace.
- **poseInSpace** is the desired pose if locationType is XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_CUSTOM_META.

If locationType is set to XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_CUSTOM_META, the runtime must use the value poseInSpace set by the application. Otherwise, the runtime must provide a default pose and ignore poseInSpace. In all cases, the runtime must default the scale to 1.0.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension must be enabled prior to using XrVirtualKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoMETA
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_META
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **locationType** must be a valid XrVirtualKeyboardLocationTypeMETA value
- **space** must be a valid XrSpace handle

12.107.8. Move and scale the virtual keyboard

After creating a keyboard and a space, an application can request to move its location or change its scale. The application can suggest a new location or scale by calling xrSuggestVirtualKeyboardLocationMETA.

The xrSuggestVirtualKeyboardLocationMETA function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XrResult xrSuggestVirtualKeyboardLocationMETA(
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA                       keyboard,
    const XrVirtualKeyboardLocationInfoMETA*    locationInfo);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `keyboard` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.
- `locationInfo` is the desired `XrVirtualKeyboardLocationInfoMETA`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrSuggestVirtualKeyboardLocationMETA`
- `keyboard` must be a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle
- `locationInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardLocationInfoMETA` structure

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `XrVirtualKeyboardLocationInfoMETA` structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrVirtualKeyboardLocationInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrVirtualKeyboardLocationTypeMETA locationType;
    XrSpace space;
    XrPosef poseInSpace;
    float scale;
} XrVirtualKeyboardLocationInfoMETA;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **locationType** is an XrVirtualKeyboardLocationTypeMETA enum providing the location type.
- **space** is an XrSpace previously created by a function such as xrCreateReferenceSpace.
- **poseInSpace** is the desired pose if locationType is XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_CUSTOM_META.
- **scale** is a float value of the desired multiplicative scale between 0.0 and 1.0 if locationType is XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_CUSTOM_META.

If locationType is set to XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_CUSTOM_META, the runtime must use the values poseInSpace and scale set by the application. Otherwise, the runtime must provide a default pose and scale and ignore poseInSpace and scale.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension must be enabled prior to using XrVirtualKeyboardLocationInfoMETA
- type must be XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_INFO_META
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- locationType must be a valid XrVirtualKeyboardLocationTypeMETA value
- space must be a valid XrSpace handle

12.107.9. Get the virtual keyboard scale

Since xrLocateSpace only handles the pose, the application should also get the scale every frame by
calling `xrGetVirtualKeyboardScaleMETA`.

The `xrGetVirtualKeyboardScaleMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XrResult xrGetVirtualKeyboardScaleMETA(
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA keyboard,
    float* scale);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- `keyboard` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.
- `scale` is a float value of the current scale of the keyboard.

With both the pose and scale, the application has all the information to draw the virtual keyboard render model.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetVirtualKeyboardScaleMETA`
- `keyboard` must be a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle
- `scale` must be a pointer to a `float` value
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

12.107.10. Show and hide the virtual keyboard

The runtime is in control of the keyboard’s visibility to decide when to process input and reset the keyboard states. By default the keyboard render model is hidden. An application can update the render model visibility by calling `xrSetVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilityMETA`.

The `xrSetVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilityMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XrResult xrSetVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilityMETA(
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA keyboard,
    const XrVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilitySetInfoMETA* modelVisibility);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `keyboard` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.
- `modelVisibility` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilitySetInfoMETA`.

Note that the runtime has final control of the model visibility. The runtime may also change the visible state in certain situations. To get the actual visibility state of the render model, the application should wait for the `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardShownMETA` and `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardHiddenMETA` events.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The \texttt{XR\_META\_virtual\_keyboard} extension \textbf{must} be enabled prior to calling \texttt{xrSetVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilityMETA}

• \texttt{keyboard} \textbf{must} be a valid \texttt{XrVirtualKeyboardMETA} handle

• \texttt{modelVisibility} \textbf{must} be a pointer to a valid \texttt{XrVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilitySetInfoMETA} structure

Return Codes

Success

• \texttt{XR\_SUCCESS}

• \texttt{XR\_SESSION\_LOSS\_PENDING}

Failure

• \texttt{XR\_ERROR\_FUNCTION\_UNSUPPORTED}

• \texttt{XR\_ERROR\_VALIDATION\_FAILURE}

• \texttt{XR\_ERROR\_RUNTIME\_FAILURE}

• \texttt{XR\_ERROR\_HANDLE\_INVALID}

• \texttt{XR\_ERROR\_INSTANCE\_LOST}

• \texttt{XR\_ERROR\_SESSION\_LOST}

• \texttt{XR\_ERROR\_FEATURE\_UNSUPPORTED}

The \texttt{XrVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilitySetInfoMETA} structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR\_META\_virtual\_keyboard
typedef struct XrVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilitySetInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrBool32 visible;
} XrVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilitySetInfoMETA;
```
### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **visible** an `XrBool32` that controls whether to show or hide the keyboard.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilitySetInfoMETA`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_MODEL_VISIBILITY_SET_INFO_META`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

---

#### 12.107.11. Update render model textures

Each frame update the application **should** check for any textures that are updated by the runtime (e.g. when new swipe suggestion words are available). The application **should** first get the texture IDs that have updated contents (are “dirty”) by calling `xrGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA`. Then for each texture ID received, the application **should** create a `XrVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA` structure and call `xrGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA` to get the pixel data to update the corresponding texture created by the render system using the id reference.

The `xrGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XrResult xrGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA(
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA keyboard,       // Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
    uint32_t textureIdCapacityInput,     // Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
    uint64_t* textureIdCountOutput,      // Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
    uint64_t* textureIds);              // Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `keyboard` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.
- `textureIdCapacityInput` is the capacity of the `textureIds` array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- `textureIdCountOutput` is filled in by the runtime with the count of texture IDs written or the required capacity in the case that `textureIdCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- `textureIds` is the array of texture IDs that need to be updated.

This function follows the **two-call idiom** for filling the `textureIds` array. Note that new texture data may be added after the runtime processes inputs from `xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA`. Therefore, after sending new keyboard inputs the application should query the buffer size again before getting any texture data.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA`.
- `keyboard` must be a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.
- `textureIdCountOutput` must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value.
- If `textureIdCapacityInput` is not 0, `textureIds` must be a pointer to an array of `textureIdCapacityInput uint64_t` values.
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The `xrGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XrResult xrGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA(
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA keyboard,
    uint64_t textureId,
    XrVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA* textureData);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `keyboard` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.
• `textureId` is the ID of the texture that the application is querying data for.
• `textureData` is the returned `XrVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA`.

This function follows the two-call idiom for filling the `textureData` array in the `XrVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA` structure. Note that new texture data may be added after the runtime processes inputs from `xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA`. Therefore, after sending new keyboard inputs the application should query the buffer size again before getting any texture data.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA`.

• `keyboard` must be a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.

• `textureData` must be a pointer to an `XrVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA` structure.

Return Codes

Success

• `XR_SUCCESS`

• `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

• `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`

• `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`

• `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`

• `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`

• `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`

• `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`

• `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT`

• `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `XrVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    uint32_t           textureWidth;
    uint32_t           textureHeight;
    uint32_t           bufferCapacityInput;
    uint32_t           bufferCountOutput;
    uint8_t*           buffer;
} XrVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **textureWidth** is the pixel width of the texture to be updated.
- **textureHeight** is the pixel height of the texture to be updated.
- **bufferCapacityInput** is the capacity of buffer, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **bufferCountOutput** is filled in by the runtime with the byte count written or the required capacity in the case that bufferCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **buffer** is the pixel data in linear color space, RGBA 8-bit unsigned normalized integer format (i.e. GL_RGBA8 in OpenGL, VK_FORMAT_R8G8B8A8_UNORM in Vulkan).

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension must be enabled prior to using XrVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA.
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_TEXTURE_DATA_META.
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- If **bufferCapacityInput** is not 0, **buffer** must be a pointer to an array of **bufferCapacityInput** uint8_t values.

12.107.12. Update render model animations

Besides checking for texture updates, each frame the application should also check for any animations to be applied to the render model. The runtime may use these animations to control the visibility of different keys, layout changes, and even modify key sizes and texture coordinates via morph targets. The application can get the animation states to be applied by calling xrGetVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA. This will return an array of XrVirtualKeyboardAnimationStateMETA which the application should apply to the render model, indexed by the GLTF animation array index order.

The xrGetVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA function is defined as:
This function follows the two-call idiom for filling the `animationStates` array in the `XrVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA` structure. Note that new animations may be added after the runtime processes inputs from `xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA`. Therefore, after sending new keyboard inputs the application should query the buffer size again before getting any animation data.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA`
- `keyboard` must be a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle
- `animationStates` must be a pointer to an `XrVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA` structure
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The XrVirtualKeyboardAnimationStateMETA structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrVirtualKeyboardAnimationStateMETA {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    int32_t            animationIndex;
    float              fraction;
} XrVirtualKeyboardAnimationStateMETA;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **animationIndex** is the index of the animation to use for the render model.
- **fraction** is the normalized value between the start and end time of the animation.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrVirtualKeyboardAnimationStateMETA`.
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_ANIMATION_STATE_META`.
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

The `XrVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA {
    XrStructureType                         type;
    void*                                   next;
    uint32_t                                stateCapacityInput;
    uint32_t                                stateCountOutput;
    XrVirtualKeyboardAnimationStateMETA*    states;
} XrVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `stateCapacityInput` is the capacity of the `states` array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- `stateCountOutput` is filled in by the runtime with the count of `XrVirtualKeyboardAnimationStateMETA` written or the required capacity in the case that `stateCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- `states` is the array of `XrVirtualKeyboardAnimationStateMETA` to apply to the model.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA`.
- The `type` must be `XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_MODEL_ANIMATION_STATES_META`.
- The `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- If `stateCapacityInput` is not `0`, `states` must be a pointer to an array of `stateCapacityInput` `XrVirtualKeyboardAnimationStateMETA` structures.

12.107.13. Send user input and text context

Since the application has control over how collision should be handled between the keyboard and other objects in the scene, it is up to the application to decide when to send input to the virtual keyboard. Per frame, for every input source the application wants to be applied to the keyboard, the application should create a `XrVirtualKeyboardInputInfoMETA` and call `xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA` while also supplying the root pose of the interaction source.

The runtime may modify with an offset the given `interactorRootPose` if the given input is puncturing the keyboard. This is to give the effect that the virtual object cannot push through the keyboard and improves keyboard input perception. This is sometimes referred to as poke limiting.

To aid features like auto complete or whole word deletion, before sending input applications should populate a `XrVirtualKeyboardTextContextChangeInfoMETA` structure and call `xrChangeVirtualKeyboardTextContextMETA` to supply the runtime with the application’s text context prior to the input cursor.

The `xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XrResult xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA(
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA keyboard,
    const XrVirtualKeyboardInputInfoMETA* info,
    XrPosef* interactorRootPose);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `keyboard` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.
- `info` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardInputInfoMETA` detailing the input being sent to the runtime.
- `interactorRootPose` is an `XrPosef` defining the root pose of the input source. The runtime may modify this value to aid keyboard input perception.

The application can use values like a pointer pose as the `interactorRootPose` for `XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_CONTROLLER_RAY_*` or `XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_HAND_RAY_*` input sources, a point on a controller model for `XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_CONTROLLER_DIRECT_*` input sources and the hand index tip pose for `XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_HAND_DIRECT_INDEX_TIP_*`. Different input poses can be used to accommodate application specific controller or hand models.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA`
- `keyboard` must be a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle
- `info` must be a pointer to a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardInputInfoMETA` structure
- `interactorRootPose` must be a pointer to an `XrPosef` structure
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The XrVirtualKeyboardInputInfoMETA structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrVirtualKeyboardInputInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrVirtualKeyboardInputSourceMETA inputSource;
    XrSpace inputSpace;
    XrPosef inputPoseInSpace;
    XrVirtualKeyboardInputStateFlagsMETA inputState;
} XrVirtualKeyboardInputInfoMETA;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **inputSource** is an enum of XrVirtualKeyboardInputSourceMETA describing the source device and input mode type.
- **inputSpace** is an XrSpace previously created by a function such as xrCreateReferenceSpace.
- **inputPoseInSpace** is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the input’s source pose within the natural reference frame of the input space.
- **inputState** is a bitmask of XrVirtualKeyboardInputStateFlagsMETA describing the button or pinch state of the inputSource.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension must be enabled prior to using XrVirtualKeyboardInputInfoMETA
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_INFO_META
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **inputSource** must be a valid XrVirtualKeyboardInputSourceMETA value
- If **inputSpace** is not XR_NULL_HANDLE, **inputSpace** must be a valid XrSpace handle
- **inputState** must be 0 or a valid combination of XrVirtualKeyboardInputStateFlagBitsMETA values

The xrChangeVirtualKeyboardTextContextMETA function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XrResult xrChangeVirtualKeyboardTextContextMETA(
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA keyboard,
    const XrVirtualKeyboardTextContextChangeInfoMETA* changeInfo);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `keyboard` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.
- `changeInfo` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardTextContextChangeInfoMETA` detailing prior input text context to the runtime.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrChangeVirtualKeyboardTextContextMETA`.
- `keyboard` must be a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.
- `changeInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardTextContextChangeInfoMETA` structure.

Return Codes

Success
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED`

The `XrVirtualKeyboardTextContextChangeInfoMETA` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrVirtualKeyboardTextContextChangeInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    const char* textContext;
} XrVirtualKeyboardTextContextChangeInfoMETA;

Member Descriptions

• **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.

• **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

• **textContext** is a pointer to a char buffer, should contain prior input text context terminated with a null character.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension must be enabled prior to using XrVirtualKeyboardTextContextChangeInfoMETA

• **type** must be XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_TEXT_CONTEXT_CHANGE_INFO_META

• **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

• **textContext** must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string


Each frame the application should listen for the following events sent by the runtime that reflects the state of the keyboard.

The XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardCommitTextMETA structure is defined as:

// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardCommitTextMETA {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA keyboard;
    char text[XR_MAX_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_COMMIT_TEXT_SIZE_META];
} XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardCommitTextMETA;
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **keyboard** is the XrVirtualKeyboardMETA this event belongs to.
- **text** is the text string input by the keyboard.

The XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardCommitTextMETA event must be sent by the runtime when a character or string is input by the keyboard. The application should append to the text field that the keyboard is editing.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension must be enabled prior to using XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardCommitTextMETA
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_COMMIT_TEXT_META
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **keyboard** must be a valid XrVirtualKeyboardMETA handle
- **text** must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to XR_MAX_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_COMMIT_TEXT_SIZE_META

The XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardBackspaceMETA structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardBackspaceMETA {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA keyboard;
} XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardBackspaceMETA;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **keyboard** is the XrVirtualKeyboardMETA this event belongs to.

The XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardBackspaceMETA event must be sent by the runtime when the [Backspace] key is pressed. The application should update the text field that the keyboard is editing.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension must be enabled prior to using XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardBackspaceMETA
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_BACKSPACE_META
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **keyboard** must be a valid XrVirtualKeyboardMETA handle

The XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardEnterMETA structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardEnterMETA {
    XrStructureType          type;
    const void*              next;
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA    keyboard;
} XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardEnterMETA;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **keyboard** is the XrVirtualKeyboardMETA this event belongs to.

The XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardEnterMETA event must be sent by the runtime when the [Enter] key is pressed. The application should respond accordingly (e.g. newline, accept, etc).
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardEnterMETA`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_ENTER_META`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `keyboard` must be a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.

The `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardShownMETA` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardShownMETA {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA keyboard;
} XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardShownMETA;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `keyboard` is the `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` this event belongs to.

The `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardShownMETA` event must be sent when the runtime has shown the keyboard render model (via animation). The application should update its state accordingly (e.g., update UI, pause simulation, etc).

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_virtual_keyboard` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardShownMETA`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_SHOWN_META`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `keyboard` must be a valid `XrVirtualKeyboardMETA` handle.
The XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardHiddenMETA structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef struct XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardHiddenMETA {
    XrStructureType          type;
    const void*              next;
    XrVirtualKeyboardMETA    keyboard;
} XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardHiddenMETA;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **keyboard** is the XrVirtualKeyboardMETA this event belongs to.

The XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardHiddenMETA event must be sent when the keyboard render model is hidden by the runtime (via animation). The application should update its state accordingly (e.g. update UI, resume simulation, etc).

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_META_virtual_keyboard extension must be enabled prior to using XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardHiddenMETA
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_HIDDEN_META
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **keyboard** must be a valid XrVirtualKeyboardMETA handle

### 12.107.15. Example code for using virtual keyboard

The following example code demonstrates how to create and use the virtual keyboard.

```c
XrInstance instance;  // previously initialized
XrSystemId system;    // previously initialized
XrSession session;    // previously initialized
XrSpace localSpace;   // previously initialized
XrPosef poseIdentity; // previously initialized
```
// XR_FB_render_model API previously initialized with xrGetInstanceProcAddr
PFN_xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB;
PFN_xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB;
PFN_xrLoadRenderModelFB xrLoadRenderModelFB;

// XR_META_virtual_keyboard API previously initialized with xrGetInstanceProcAddr
PFN_xrCreateVirtualKeyboardMETA xrCreateVirtualKeyboardMETA;
PFN_xrDestroyVirtualKeyboardMETA xrDestroyVirtualKeyboardMETA;
PFN_xrCreateVirtualKeyboardSpaceMETA xrCreateVirtualKeyboardSpaceMETA;
PFN_xrSuggestVirtualKeyboardLocationMETA xrSuggestVirtualKeyboardLocationMETA;
PFN_xrGetVirtualKeyboardScaleMETA xrGetVirtualKeyboardScaleMETA;
PFN_xrGetVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilityMETA xrSetVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilityMETA;
PFN_xrGetVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA
PFN_xrGetVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA;
PFN_xrGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA xrGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA;
PFN_xrGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA xrGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA;
PFN_xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA;

XrVirtualKeyboardMETA keyboardHandle{XR_NULL_HANDLE};
XrSpace keyboardSpace{XR_NULL_HANDLE};
XrRenderModelKeyFB keyboardModelKey{XR_NULL_RENDER_MODEL_KEY_FB};

/// Check virtual keyboard support
XrSystemVirtualKeyboardPropertiesMETA
virtualKeyboardProps{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_PROPERTIES_META};
XrSystemProperties systemProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES, &virtualKeyboardProps};
CHK_XR(xrGetSystemProperties(instance, system, &systemProperties));
if (virtualKeyboardProps.supportsVirtualKeyboard == XR_FALSE) {
    return; // Virtual keyboard not supported
}

/// Create virtual keyboard and space
XrVirtualKeyboardCreateInfoMETA createInfo{XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_CREATE_INFO_META};
CHK_XR(xrCreateVirtualKeyboardMETA(session, &createInfo, &keyboardHandle));

XrVirtualKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoMETA
spaceCreateInfo{XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_META};
spaceCreateInfo.locationType = XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_CUSTOM_META;
spaceCreateInfo.space = localSpace;
spaceCreateInfo.poseInSpace = poseIdentity;
CHK_XR(xrCreateVirtualKeyboardSpaceMETA(session, keyboardHandle, &spaceCreateInfo, &keyboardSpace));

/// Get render model key
uint32_t pathCount = 0;
CHK_XR(xrEnumerateRenderModelPathsFB(session, pathCount, &pathCount, nullptr));
std::vector<XrRenderModelPathInfoFB> pathInfos(pathCount,
{XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_PATH_INFO_FB});
for (const auto& info : pathInfos) {
    char pathString[XR_MAX_PATH_LENGTH];
    uint32_t countOutput = 0;
    CHK_XR(xrPathToString(instance, info.path, XR_MAX_PATH_LENGTH, &countOutput, pathString));

    if (strcmp(pathString, "/model_meta/keyboard/virtual") == 0) {
        XrRenderModelPropertiesFB prop{XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_PROPERTIES_FB};
        XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB capReq{XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_CAPABILITIES_REQUEST_FB};
        capReq.flags = XR_RENDER_MODEL_SUPPORTS_GLTF_2_0_SUBSET_2_BIT_FB;
        prop.next = &capReq;
        CHK_XR(xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB(session, info.path, &prop));
        keyboardModelKey = prop.modelKey;
        break;
    }
}

if (keyboardModelKey == XR_NULL_RENDER_MODEL_KEY_FB) {
    return; // Model not available
}

/// Load render model
XrRenderModelLoadInfoFB loadInfo{XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_LOAD_INFO_FB};
loadInfo.modelKey = keyboardModelKey;
XrRenderModelBufferFB renderModelBuffer{XR_TYPE_RENDER_MODEL_BUFFER_FB};
CHK_XR((xrLoadRenderModelFB(session, &loadInfo, &renderModelBuffer)));
std::vector<uint8_t> modelBuffer(renderModelBuffer.bufferCountOutput);
renderModelBuffer.buffer = modelBuffer.data();
renderModelBuffer.bufferCapacityInput = renderModelBuffer.bufferCountOutput;
CHK_XR((xrLoadRenderModelFB(session, &loadInfo, &renderModelBuffer)));
// >>> Application loads the glTF model in `modelBuffer`, keeping a reference to the
// model animations and any textures with a URI texture id. See `Extend glTF render model
// support`.

/// Show render model
XrVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilitySetInfoMETA modelVisibility{XR_TYPEVIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_MODEL_VISIBILITY_SET_INFO_META};
modelVisibility.visible = XR_TRUE;
CHK_XR(xrSetVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilityMETA(keyboardHandle, &modelVisibility));

while (!quit) {
    // ...
    // For every frame in frame loop
    // ...
    XrFrameState frameState; // previously returned from xrWaitFrame
const XrTime time = frameState.predictedDisplayTime;

XrVirtualKeyboardLocationInfoMETA
locationInfo{XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_INFO_META};
// >>> Application sets desired location and scale in 'locationInfo'
CHK_XR(xrSuggestVirtualKeyboardLocationMETA(keyboardHandle, &locationInfo));

// For each input source:
{
  XrVirtualKeyboardInputInfoMETA inputInfo{XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_INFO_META};
  // >>> Application sets input source data in 'inputInfo'
  XrPosef interactorRootPose;
  CHK_XR(xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA(keyboardHandle, &inputInfo,
                                   &interactorRootPose));
  // >>> Application uses 'interactorRootPose' as feedback for poke limiting
}

uint32_t textureIdCountOutput = 0;
CHK_XR(xrGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA(keyboardHandle, 0, &textureIdCountOutput,
                                               nullptr));
std::vector<uint64_t> dirtyTextureIds(textureIdCountOutput);
CHK_XR(xrGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA(keyboardHandle, textureIdCountOutput,
                                               &textureIdCountOutput, dirtyTextureIds.data()));
for (const uint64_t textureId : dirtyTextureIds) {
  XrVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA
  textureData{XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_TEXTURE_DATA_META};
  CHK_XR(xrGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA(keyboardHandle, textureId, &textureData));
  std::vector<uint8_t> textureDataBuffer(textureData.bufferCountOutput);
  textureData.bufferCapacityInput = textureData.bufferCountOutput;
  textureData.buffer = textureDataBuffer.data();
  CHK_XR(xrGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA(keyboardHandle, textureId, &textureData));
  // >>> Application applies 'textureData' to the glTF texture referenced by 'textureId'
}

XrVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA
animationStates{XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_MODEL_ANIMATION_STATES_META};
CHK_XR(xrGetVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA(keyboardHandle, &animationStates));
std::vector<XrVirtualKeyboardAnimationStateMETA>
animationStatesBuffer(animationStates.stateCountOutput,
{XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_ANIMATION_STATE_META});
animationStates.stateCapacityInput = animationStates.stateCountOutput;
aplatform.states = animationStatesBuffer.data();
CHK_XR(xrGetVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA(keyboardHandle, &animationStates));
for (uint32_t i = 0; i < animationStates.stateCountOutput; ++i) {
  const auto& animationState = animationStates.states[i];
  // >>> Application applies 'animationState' to the corresponding glTF model animation
}
XrSpaceLocation keyboardLocation{XR_TYPE_SPACE_LOCATION};
CHK_XR(xrLocateSpace(keyboardSpace, localSpace, time, &keyboardLocation));
float keyboardScale;
CHK_XR(xrGetVirtualKeyboardScaleMETA(keyboardHandle, &keyboardScale));
// >>> Application renders model with 'keyboardLocation' and 'keyboardScale'
}

CHK_XR(xrDestroyVirtualKeyboardMETA(keyboardHandle));

New Object Types

XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrVirtualKeyboardMETA)

XrVirtualKeyboardMETA represents a virtual keyboard instance.

New Flag Types

typedef XrFlags64 XrVirtualKeyboardInputStateFlagsMETA;

// Flag bits for XrVirtualKeyboardInputStateFlagsMETA
static const XrVirtualKeyboardInputStateFlagsMETA
XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_STATE_PRESSED_BIT_META = 0x00000001;

Flag Descriptions

• XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_STATE_PRESSED_BIT_META — If the input source is considered 'pressed' at all. Pinch for hands, Primary button for controllers.

New Enum Constants

• XR_MAX_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_COMMIT_TEXT_SIZE_META

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

• XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_PROPERTIES_META
New Defines

New Enums

The possible location types are specified by the XrVirtualKeyboardLocationTypeMETA enumeration:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef enum XrVirtualKeyboardLocationTypeMETA {
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_CUSTOM_META = 0,
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_FAR_META = 1,
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_DIRECT_META = 2,
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_META = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrVirtualKeyboardLocationTypeMETA;
```
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_CUSTOM_META**
  Indicates that the application will provide the position and scale of the keyboard.

- **XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_FAR_META**
  Indicates that the runtime will set the position and scale for far field keyboard.

- **XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_TYPE_DIRECT_META**
  Indicates that the runtime will set the position and scale for direct interaction keyboard.

The possible input sources are specified by the `XrVirtualKeyboardInputSourceMETA` enumeration:

```c
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
typedef enum XrVirtualKeyboardInputSourceMETA {
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_CONTROLLERRAY_LEFT_META = 1,
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_CONTROLLERRAY_RIGHT_META = 2,
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_HANRAY_LEFT_META = 3,
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_HANRAY_RIGHT_META = 4,
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_CONTROLLERDIRECT_LEFT_META = 5,
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_CONTROLLERDIRECT_RIGHT_META = 6,
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_HANDIRECT_INDEX_TIP_LEFT_META = 7,
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_HANDIRECT_INDEX_TIP_RIGHT_META = 8,
    XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_MAX_ENUM_META = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrVirtualKeyboardInputSourceMETA;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_CONTROLLERRAY_LEFT_META</td>
<td>Left controller ray.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_CONTROLLERRAY_RIGHT_META</td>
<td>Right controller ray.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_HANRAY_LEFT_META</td>
<td>Left hand ray.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_HANRAY_RIGHT_META</td>
<td>Right hand ray.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_CONTROLLERDIRECT_LEFT_META</td>
<td>Left controller direct touch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_CONTROLLERDIRECT_RIGHT_META</td>
<td>Right controller direct touch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_HANDIRECT_INDEX_TIP_LEFT_META</td>
<td>Left hand direct touch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enum</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_INPUT_SOURCE_HAND_DIRECT_IND_EX_TIP_RIGHT_META</td>
<td>Right hand direct touch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### New Structures

- `XrSystemVirtualKeyboardPropertiesMETA`
- `XrVirtualKeyboardCreateInfoMETA`
- `XrVirtualKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoMETA`
- `XrVirtualKeyboardLocationInfoMETA`
- `XrVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilitySetInfoMETA`
- `XrVirtualKeyboardAnimationStateMETA`
- `XrVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA`
- `XrVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA`
- `XrVirtualKeyboardInputInfoMETA`
- `XrVirtualKeyboardTextContextChangeInfoMETA`
- `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardCommitTextMETA`
- `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardBackspaceMETA`
- `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardEnterMETA`
- `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardShownMETA`
- `XrEventDataVirtualKeyboardHiddenMETA`

### New Functions

- `xrCreateVirtualKeyboardMETA`
- `xrDestroyVirtualKeyboardMETA`
- `xrCreateVirtualKeyboardSpaceMETA`
- `xrSuggestVirtualKeyboardLocationMETA`
- `xrGetVirtualKeyboardScaleMETA`
- `xrSetVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilityMETA`
- `xrGetVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStatesMETA`
- `xrGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA`
- `xrGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA`
- `xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA`
- `xrChangeVirtualKeyboardTextContextMETA`
12.108. XR_META_vulkan_swapchain_create_info

Name String

XR_META_vulkan_swapchain_create_info

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

228

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2022-05-19

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

John Kearney, Meta Platforms
Andreas L. Selvik, Meta Platforms
Jakob Bornecrantz, Collabora
Ross Ning, Meta Platforms

Overview

Using this extension, a Vulkan-based application can pass through additional VkImageCreateFlags or VkImageUsageFlags by chaining an XrVulkanSwapchainCreateInfoMETA structure to the XrSwapchainCreateInfo when calling xrCreateSwapchain.

The application is still encouraged to use the common bits like XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_SRC_BIT defined in XrSwapchainUsageFlags. However, the application may present both XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_TRANSFER_SRC_BIT in XrSwapchainUsageFlags and VK_IMAGE_USAGE_TRANSFER_SRC_BIT in VkImageUsageFlags. Some Vulkan drivers may not support the use of both flags at the same time, which could lead to undefined behavior. It is generally recommended to avoid using both flags simultaneously to prevent potential issues.
in VkImageUsageFlags at the same time.

The application must enable the corresponding Vulkan extensions before requesting additional Vulkan flags. For example, VK_EXT_fragment_density_map device extension must be enabled if an application requests VK_IMAGE_CREATE_SUBSAMPLED_BIT_EXT bit. Otherwise, it may cause undefined behavior, including an application crash.

Runtimes that implement this extension must support the XR_KHR_vulkan_enable or the XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2 extension.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

```c
// Provided by XR_META_vulkan_swapchain_create_info
typedef struct XrVulkanSwapchainCreateInfoMETA {
    XrStructureType       type;
    const void*           next;
    VkImageCreateFlags    additionalCreateFlags;
    VkImageUsageFlags     additionalUsageFlags;
} XrVulkanSwapchainCreateInfoMETA;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **additionalCreateFlags** is a bitmask of VkImageCreateFlags describing additional parameters of an image.
- **additionalUsageFlags** is a bitmask of VkImageUsageFlags describing additional parameters of an image.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED if any bit of either additionalCreateFlags or additionalUsageFlags is not supported.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_META_vulkan_swapchain_create_info` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrVulkanSwapchainCreateInfoMETA`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_VULKAN_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_INFO_META`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `additionalCreateFlags` must be a valid `VkImageCreateFlags` value.
- `additionalUsageFlags` must be a valid `VkImageUsageFlags` value.

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-05-05 (Ross Ning)
  - Initial draft

12.109. XR_ML_compat

Name String

`XR_ML_compat`

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

138

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2022-11-08

Contributors

Ron Bessems, Magic Leap

Overview
This extension provides functionality to facilitate transitioning from Magic Leap SDK to OpenXR SDK, most notably interoperability between Coordinate Frame UUIDs and XrSpace.

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_COORDINATE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_ML

New Structures

The XrCoordinateSpaceCreateInfoML structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrCoordinateSpaceCreateInfoML {
    XrStructureType         type;
    const void*             next;
    MLCoordinateFrameUID    cfuid;
    XrPosef                 poseInCoordinateSpace;
} XrCoordinateSpaceCreateInfoML;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **cfuid** is the MLCoordinateFrameUID as generated by the non-OpenXR API in the Magic Leap SDK.
- **poseInCoordinateSpace** is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the new space's origin within the natural reference frame of the cfuid.

XrCoordinateSpaceCreateInfoML is provided as input when calling xrCreateSpaceFromCoordinateFrameUIDML to convert a Magic Leap SDK generated MLCordinateFrameUID to an XrSpace. The conversion only needs to be done once even if the underlying MLCordinateFrameUID changes its pose.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_ML_compat extension must be enabled prior to using XrCoordinateSpaceCreateInfoML
- type must be XR_TYPE_COORDINATE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_ML
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- cfuid must be a valid MLCoordinateFrameUID value

New Functions

The xrCreateSpaceFromCoordinateFrameUIDML function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_compat
XrResult xrCreateSpaceFromCoordinateFrameUIDML(
    XrSession session,
    const XrCoordinateSpaceCreateInfoML * createInfo,
    XrSpace* space);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- session is a handle to an XrSession previously created with xrCreateSession.
- createInfo is the XrCoordinateSpaceCreateInfoML used to specify the space.
- space is the returned space handle.

The service that created the underlying XrCoordinateSpaceCreateInfoML::cfuid must remain active for the lifetime of the XrSpace. If xrLocateSpace is called on a space created from an XrCoordinateSpaceCreateInfoML::cfuid from a no-longer-active service, the runtime may set XrSpaceLocation::locationFlags to 0.

XrSpace handles are destroyed using xrDestroySpace.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_compat` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateSpaceFromCoordinateFrameUIDML`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `createInfo` **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrCoordinateSpaceCreateInfoML` structure
- `space` **must** be a pointer to an `XrSpace` handle

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID`

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-11-08 (Ron Bessems)
  - Initial extension description

12.110. `XR_ML_frame_end_info`

Name String

`XR_ML_frame_end_info`
Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
136

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2022-10-26

Contributors
Ron Bessems, Magic Leap

Overview
This extension provides access to Magic Leap specific extensions to frame settings like focus distance, vignette, and protection.

New Flag Types
The `XrFrameEndInfoML::flags` member is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in `XrFrameEndInfoFlagBitsML`.

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrFrameEndInfoFlagsML;
```

Valid bits for `XrFrameEndInfoFlagsML` are defined by `XrFrameEndInfoFlagBitsML`, which is specified as:

```c
// Flag bits for XrFrameEndInfoFlagsML
static const XrFrameEndInfoFlagsML XR_FRAME_END_INFO_PROTECTED_BIT_ML = 0x00000001;
static const XrFrameEndInfoFlagsML XR_FRAME_END_INFO_VIGNETTE_BIT_ML = 0x00000002;
```

The flag bits have the following meanings:
Flag Descriptions

- `XR_FRAME_END_INFO_PROTECTED_BIT_ML` — Indicates that the content for this frame is protected and should not be recorded or captured outside the graphics system.
- `XR_FRAME_END_INFO_VIGNETTE_BIT_ML` — Indicates that a soft fade to transparent should be added to the frame in the compositor to blend any hard edges at the FOV limits.

New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_FRAME_END_INFO_ML`

New Structures

The `XrFrameEndInfoML` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_frame_end_info
typedef struct XrFrameEndInfoML {
    XrStructureType          type;
    const void*              next;
    float                    focusDistance;
    XrFrameEndInfoFlagsML    flags;
} XrFrameEndInfoML;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `focusDistance` is the distance, in meters, to defined focus point for the client content. The focus distance is interpreted as the positive distance to the client-determined object of interest (relative to the forward vector of the Lightwear).
- `flags` is a bitmask of `XrFrameEndInfoFlagsML`
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_ML_frame_end_info extension must be enabled prior to using XrFrameEndInfoML
- type must be XR_TYPE_FRAME_END_INFO_ML
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- flags must be 0 or a valid combination of XrFrameEndInfoFlagBitsML values

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-10-26 (Ron Bessems)
  - Initial extension description

12.111. XR_ML_global_dimmer

Name String
XR_ML_global_dimmer

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
137

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2022-10-25

Contributors
Ron Bessems, Magic Leap
Michał Kulągowski, Magic Leap

Overview

This extension provides control over the global dimmer panel of the Magic Leap 2. The Global Dimming™ feature dims the entire display without dimming digital content to make text and images more solid and precise.

Note that when using the XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND mode the alpha channel of the color
swapchain image is combined with the global dimmer value. The global dimmer however is able to address the whole panel whereas the alpha channel covers the video addressable portion.

**New Flag Types**

The XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoML::flags member is of the following type, and contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in XrFrameEndInfoFlagBitsML.

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoFlagsML;
```

Valid bits for XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoFlagsML are defined by XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoFlagBitsML, which is specified as:

```c
static const XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoFlagsML XR_GLOBAL_DIMMER_FRAME_END_INFO_ENABLED_BIT_ML = 0x00000001;
```

The flag bits have the following meanings:

**Flag Descriptions**

- **XR_GLOBAL_DIMMER_FRAME_END_INFO_ENABLED_BIT_ML** — Indicates that the global dimmer should be enabled and controlled by XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoML::dimmerValue.

**New Enum Constants**

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_GLOBAL_DIMMER_FRAME_END_INFO_ML**

**New Structures**

The XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoML structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_ML_global_dimmer
typedef struct XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoML {
    XrStructureType                      type;
    const void*                          next;
    float                                dimmerValue;
    XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoFlagsML    flags;
} XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoML;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **dimmerValue** is a value between 0.0 (transparent) and 1.0 (opaque). The runtime may adjust the dimmerValue used during composition at the runtime's discretion. This may be done for user safety, display performance, or other reasons. Values outside of the range are silently clamped.
- **flags** is a bitmask of `XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoFlagsML`

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_ML_global_dimmer` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoML`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_GLOBAL_DIMMER_FRAME_END_INFO_ML`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **flags** must be `0` or a valid combination of `XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoFlagBitsML` values

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2022-10-25 (Ron Bessems)
  - Initial extension description

12.112. **XR_ML_localization_map**

**Name String**

`XR_ML_localization_map`

**Extension Type**

Instance extension
12.112.1. Overview

A Magic Leap localization map is a container that holds metadata about the scanned environment. It is a digital copy of a physical place. A localization map holds spatial anchors, dense mesh, planes, feature points, and positional data.

- Spatial anchors - Used for persistent placement of content.
- Dense mesh - 3D triangulated geometry representing Magic Leap device understanding of the real-world geometry of an area.
- Planes - Large, flat surfaces derived from dense mesh data.

Localization maps **can** be created on device or in the Magic Leap AR Cloud. There are two types - "On Device" and "Cloud".

- "On Device" for OpenXR (local space for MagicLeap) - are for a single device and **can** be shared via the export/import mechanism.
- "Cloud" for OpenXR (shared space for MagicLeap) - **can** be shared across multiple MagicLeap devices in the AR Cloud.

*Note*

Localization Maps are called Spaces in the Magic Leap C-API.
Permissions

Android applications **must** have the `com.magicleap.permission.SPACE_MANAGER` permission listed in their manifest to use these functions:

- `xrQueryLocalizationMapsML`
- `xrRequestMapLocalizationML`

(protession level: normal)

Android applications **must** have the `com.magicleap.permission.SPACE_IMPORT_EXPORT` permission listed in their manifest and granted to use these functions:

- `xrImportLocalizationMapML`
- `xrCreateExportedLocalizationMapML`

(protession level: dangerous)

12.112.2. Current Localization Map Information

Applications **can** receive notifications when the current localization map changes by calling `xrPollEvent` and handling the `XrEventDataLocalizationChangedML` type. To enable these events call `xrEnableLocalizationEventsML`.

The `XrEventDataLocalizationChangedML` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
typedef struct XrEventDataLocalizationChangedML {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrSession session;
    XrLocalizationMapStateML state;
    XrLocalizationMapML map;
    XrLocalizationMapConfidenceML confidence;
    XrLocalizationMapErrorFlagsML errorFlags;
} XrEventDataLocalizationChangedML;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **session** is the session to which this change event applies.
- **state** is the current XrLocalizationMapStateML of the map.
- **map** is the XrLocalizationMapML of the current map.
- **confidence** is the XrLocalizationMapConfidenceML of the current map.
- **errorFlags** is a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in XrLocalizationMapErrorFlagBitsML in the case that the localization map has low confidence.

By default the runtime does not send these events but calling xrEnableLocalizationEventsML function enables the events. When this function is called the XrEventDataLocalizationChangedML event will always be posted to the event queue, regardless of whether the map localization state has changed. This allows the application to synchronize with the current state.

Note

The arrival of the event is asynchronous to this call.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_ML_localization_map extension must be enabled prior to using XrEventDataLocalizationChangedML
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_LOCALIZATION_CHANGED_ML
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The bitmask type XrLocalizationMapErrorFlagsML is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
typedef XrFlags64 XrLocalizationMapErrorFlagsML;
```

As used in XrEventDataLocalizationChangedML::errorFlags field, XrLocalizationMapErrorFlagsML contains a bitwise-OR of zero or more of the bits defined in XrLocalizationMapErrorFlagBitsML.
The flag bits have the following meanings:

### Flag Descriptions

- **XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ERROR_UNKNOWN_BIT_ML** — Localization failed for an unknown reason.
- **XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ERROR_OUT_OF_MAPPED_AREA_BIT_ML** — Localization failed because the user is outside of the mapped area.
- **XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ERROR_LOW_FEATURE_COUNT_BIT_ML** — There are not enough features in the environment to successfully localize.
- **XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ERROR_EXCESSIVE_MOTION_BIT_ML** — Localization failed due to excessive motion.
- **XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ERROR_LOW_LIGHT_BIT_ML** — Localization failed because the lighting levels are too low in the environment.
- **XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ERROR_HEADPOSE_BIT_ML** — A headpose failure caused localization to be unsuccessful.

The **xrEnableLocalizationEventsML** function is defined as:

```c
XrResult xrEnableLocalizationEventsML(  
    XrSession session,  
    const XrLocalizationEnableEventsInfoML * info);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession` previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
- `info` is a pointer to an `XrLocalizationEnableEventsInfoML` structure.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_localization_map` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrEnableLocalizationEventsML`.
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `info` must be a pointer to a valid `XrLocalizationEnableEventsInfoML` structure.

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML`

The `XrLocalizationEnableEventsInfoML` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
typedef struct XrLocalizationEnableEventsInfoML {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrBool32           enabled;
} XrLocalizationEnableEventsInfoML;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **enabled** is the flag to enable/disable localization status events.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_localization_map` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrLocalizationEnableEventsInfoML`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_LOCALIZATION_ENABLE_EVENTS_INFO_ML`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrLocalizationMapML` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
typedef struct XrLocalizationMapML {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    char name[XR_MAX_LOCALIZATION_MAP_NAME_LENGTH_ML];
    XrUuidEXT mapUuid;
    XrLocalizationMapTypeML mapType;
} XrLocalizationMapML;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **name** is a human readable name of the localization map, as a null terminated UTF-8 string. This name is set outside of this extension.
- **mapUuid** is the `XrUuidEXT` of the localization map.
- **mapType** is the `XrLocalizationMapTypeML` of the map.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_ML_localization_map extension must be enabled prior to using XrLocalizationMapML.
- type must be XR_TYPE_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ML.
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- name must be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to XR_MAX_LOCALIZATION_MAP_NAME_LENGTH_ML.
- If mapType is not 0, mapType must be a valid XrLocalizationMapTypeML value.

12.112.3. Listing Localization Maps

Localization maps available to the application can be queried using xrQueryLocalizationMapsML.

The xrQueryLocalizationMapsML function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XrResult xrQueryLocalizationMapsML(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrLocalizationMapQueryInfoBaseHeaderML* queryInfo,
    uint32_t                                    mapCapacityInput,
    uint32_t *                                  mapCountOutput,
    XrLocalizationMapML*                        maps);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a handle to an XrSession previously created with xrCreateSession.
- **queryInfo** is an optional enumeration filter based on XrLocalizationMapQueryInfoBaseHeaderML to use.
- **mapCapacityInput** is the capacity of the maps array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **mapCountOutput** is filled in by the runtime with the count of maps written or the required capacity in the case that mapCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **maps** is an array of XrLocalizationMapML filled in by the runtime, but can be NULL if mapCapacityInput is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required maps size.
The list of localization maps returned will depend on the current device mapping mode. Only the localization maps associated with the current mapping mode will be returned by this call. Device mapping mode (e.g. `XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_TYPE_ON_DEVICE_ML` or `XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_TYPE_CLOUD_ML`) can only be changed via the system application(s).

The list of maps known to the runtime may change between the two calls to `xrQueryLocalizationMapsML`. This is however a rare occurrence and the application may retry the call again if it receives `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_localization_map` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrQueryLocalizationMapsML`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- If `queryInfo` is not `NULL`, `queryInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrLocalizationMapQueryInfoBaseHeaderML`-based structure
- `mapCountOutput` must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `mapCapacityInput` is not `0`, `maps` must be a pointer to an array of `mapCapacityInput` `XrLocalizationMapML` structures

### Return Codes

#### Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

#### Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML`

The `XrLocalizationMapQueryInfoBaseHeaderML` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrLocalizationMapQueryInfoBaseHeaderML {
  XrStructureType    type;
  const void*        next;
} XrLocalizationMapQueryInfoBaseHeaderML;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

Currently no filters are available.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_localization_map` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrLocalizationMapQueryInfoBaseHeaderML`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

12.112.4. Request Localization Map

Applications can change the current map by calling `xrRequestMapLocalizationML`.

The `xrRequestMapLocalizationML` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XrResult xrRequestMapLocalizationML(
    XrSession session,
    const XrMapLocalizationRequestInfoML* requestInfo);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a handle to an `XrSession` previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
- **requestInfo** contains `XrMapLocalizationRequestInfoML` on the localization map to request.

This is an asynchronous request. Listen for `XrEventDataLocalizationChangedML` events to get the results of the localization. A new request for localization will override all the past requests for
localization that are yet to be completed.

The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_UNAVAILABLE_ML` if the requested is not a map known to the runtime.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_localization_map` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrRequestMapLocalizationML`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `requestInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrMapLocalizationRequestInfoML` structure

### Return Codes

#### Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

#### Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_UNAVAILABLE_ML`
- `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML`
- `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_FAIL_ML`

The `XrMapLocalizationRequestInfoML` structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
typedef struct XrMapLocalizationRequestInfoML {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrUuidEXT          mapUuid;
} XrMapLocalizationRequestInfoML;

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **mapUuid** is the `XrUuidEXT` of the localization map to request. This mapUuid can be obtained via `xrQueryLocalizationMapsML`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_localization_map` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrMapLocalizationRequestInfoML`.
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_MAP_LOCALIZATION_REQUEST_INFO_ML`.
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

### 12.112.5. Import and Exporting

This API supports exporting and importing of device localization maps. The runtime must not export AR Cloud maps and must return `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CANNOT_EXPORT_CLOUD_MAP_ML` if the application attempts to do so.

The format of the exported localization map data can change with OS version updates.

- Backwards compatibility: exports using OS version n should work on OS versions up to and including OS version n-4.
- Forwards compatibility: exports using OS version n is not guaranteed to work on OS versions > n.

Developers are strongly encouraged to encrypt the exported localization maps.

The `xrImportLocalizationMapML` function is defined as:
```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XrResult xrImportLocalizationMapML(
    XrSession session,
    const XrLocalizationMapImportInfoML* importInfo,
    XrUuidEXT* mapUuid);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a handle to an `XrSession` previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
- **importInfo** contains `XrLocalizationMapImportInfoML` on the localization map to import.
- **mapUuid** is the `XrUuidEXT` of the newly imported localization map filled in by the runtime.

The runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ALREADY_EXISTS_ML` if the map that is being imported already exists. The runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_INCOMPATIBLE_ML` if the map being imported is not compatible.

`xrImportLocalizationMapML` **may** take a long time to complete; as such applications **should** not call this from the frame loop.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_localization_map` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrImportLocalizationMapML`.
- **session** **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- **importInfo** **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrLocalizationMapImportInfoML` structure
- If `mapUuid` is not `NULL`, `mapUuid` **must** be a pointer to an `XrUuidEXT` structure
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_INCOMPATIBLE_ML
- XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_IMPORT_EXPORT_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML
- XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ALREADY_EXISTS_ML

The `XrLocalizationMapImportInfoML` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
typedef struct XrLocalizationMapImportInfoML {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    uint32_t           size;
    char*              data;
} XrLocalizationMapImportInfoML;
```

Member Descriptions
- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `size` is the size in bytes of the data member.
- `data` is the byte data of the previously exported localization map.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_ML_localization_map extension must be enabled prior to using XrLocalizationMapImportInfoML
- type must be XR_TYPE_LOCALIZATION_MAP_IMPORT_INFO_ML
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- data must be a pointer to an array of size char values
- The size parameter must be greater than 0

Exporting

The xrCreateExportedLocalizationMapML function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XrResult xrCreateExportedLocalizationMapML(
    XrSession session,
    const XrUuidEXT* mapUuid,
    XrExportedLocalizationMapML* map);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- session is a handle to an XrSession previously created with xrCreateSession.
- mapUuid is a pointer to the uuid of the map to export.
- map is a pointer to a map handle filled in by the runtime.

xrCreateExportedLocalizationMapML creates a frozen copy of the mapUuid localization map that can be exported using xrGetExportedLocalizationMapDataML. Applications should call xrDestroyExportedLocalizationMapML once they are done with the data.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_ML_localization_map extension must be enabled prior to calling xrCreateExportedLocalizationMapML
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- mapUuid must be a pointer to a valid XrUuidEXT structure
- map must be a pointer to an XrExportedLocalizationMapML handle
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
• XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
• XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_UNAVAILABLE_ML
• XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_IMPORT_EXPORT_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML
• XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CANNOT_EXPORT_CLOUD_MAP_ML

The `xrDestroyExportedLocalizationMapML` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XrResult xrDestroyExportedLocalizationMapML(
    XrExportedLocalizationMapML map);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `map` is the map to destroy.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_ML_localization_map` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroyExportedLocalizationMapML`
• `map` must be a valid `XrExportedLocalizationMapML` handle
Thread Safety

- Access to `map`, and any child handles, **must** be externally synchronized

Return Codes

**Success**
- **XR_SUCCESS**

**Failure**
- **XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED**
- **XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE**
- **XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID**

The `xrGetExportedLocalizationMapDataML` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
XrResult xrGetExportedLocalizationMapDataML(
    XrExportedLocalizationMapML map,
    uint32_t bufferCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* bufferCountOutput,
    char* buffer);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **map** is the map to export.
- **bufferCapacityInput** is the capacity of the buffer array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **bufferCountOutput** is filled in by the runtime with the count of bytes written or the required capacity in the case that bufferCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **buffer** is an array of bytes filled in by the runtime.

`xrGetExportedLocalizationMapDataML` **may** take a long time to complete; as such applications **should** not call this from the frame loop.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_ML_localization_map extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetExportedLocalizationMapDataML
- map must be a valid XrExportedLocalizationMapML handle
- bufferCountOutput must be a pointer to a uint32_t value
- If bufferCapacityInput is not 0, buffer must be a pointer to an array of bufferCapacityInput char values

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

12.112.6. Reference Space

Applications localized into the same localization map can use this reference space to place virtual content in the same physical location.

XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ML is the reference space of the current localization map. Creating a space is done via xrCreateReferenceSpace.

The runtime must emit the XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending event if the reference space is changing due to a localization map change.

The runtime may move the physical location of the origin of this space as it updates its understanding of the physical space to maintain consistency without sending the XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending event.

For a given XrUuidEXT the runtime must keep the position and orientation of this space identical across more than one XrInstance, including for different users and different hardware.
The runtime must create this reference space as gravity-aligned to exclude pitch and roll, with +Y up.

### 12.112.7. Example code

The following code shows how to list the currently available localization maps.

```cpp
uint32_t mapCount = 0;
CHK_XR(xrQueryLocalizationMapsML(session, nullptr, 0, &mapCount, nullptr));

std::vector<XrLocalizationMapML> maps(mapCount, {XR_TYPE_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ML});
CHK_XR(xrQueryLocalizationMapsML(session, nullptr, static_cast<uint32_t>(maps.size()),
    &mapCount, maps.data()));
```

This code shows how to poll for localization events.

```cpp
XrEventDataBuffer event{XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_BUFFER};
XrResult result = xrPollEvent(instance, &event);
if (result == XR_SUCCESS) {
    switch (event.type) {
        case XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_LOCALIZATION_CHANGED_ML: {
            const auto& localization_event =
                *reinterpret_cast<XrEventDataLocalizationChangedML*>(&event);
            // Use the data in localization_event.
            break;
        }
        // Handle other events as well as usual.
    }
}
```

### 12.112.8. Constants

#### New Object Types

```cpp
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrExportedLocalizationMapML)
```

**XrExportedLocalizationMapML** represents a frozen exported localization map.

#### New Enum Constants

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:
• XR_TYPE_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ML
• XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_LOCALIZATION_CHANGED_ML
• XR_TYPE_MAP_LOCALIZATION_REQUEST_INFO_ML
• XR_TYPE_LOCALIZATION_MAP_IMPORT_INFO_ML
• XR_TYPE_LOCALIZATION_ENABLE_EVENTS_INFO_ML

XrResult enumeration is extended with:

• XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_INCOMPATIBLE_ML
• XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_UNAVAILABLE_ML
• XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_IMPORT_EXPORT_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML
• XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML
• XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ALREADY_EXISTS_ML
• XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CANNOT_EXPORT_CLOUD_MAP_ML
• XR_ERROR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_FAIL_ML

New Enums

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
typedef enum XrLocalizationMapStateML {
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_STATE_NOT_LOCALIZED_ML = 0,
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_STATE_LOCALIZED_ML = 1,
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_STATE_LOCALIZATION_PENDING_ML = 2,
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_STATE_LOCALIZATION_SLEEPING_BEFORE_RETRY_ML = 3,
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_STATE_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrLocalizationMapStateML;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_LOCALIZA@ION_MAP_STATE NOT LOCALIZED_ML</td>
<td>The system is not localized into a map. Features like Spatial Anchors relying on localization will not work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_STATE_LOCALIZED_ML</td>
<td>The system is localized into a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_STATE_LOCALIZATION_PENDING_ML</td>
<td>The system is localizing into a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_STATE_LOCALIZATION_SLEEPING BEFORE_RETRY_ML</td>
<td>Initial localization failed, the system will retry localization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 12. List of Current Extensions | 1055
// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
typedef enum XrLocalizationMapConfidenceML {
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CONFIDENCE_POOR_ML = 0,
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CONFIDENCE_FAIR_ML = 1,
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CONFIDENCE_GOOD_ML = 2,
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CONFIDENCE_EXCELLENT_ML = 3,
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CONFIDENCE_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrLocalizationMapConfidenceML;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CONFIDENCE_POOR_ML</td>
<td>The localization map has poor confidence, systems relying on the localization map are likely to have poor performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CONFIDENCE_FAIR_ML</td>
<td>The confidence is fair, current environmental conditions may adversely affect localization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CONFIDENCE_GOOD_ML</td>
<td>The confidence is high, persistent content should be stable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_CONFIDENCE_EXCELLENT_ML</td>
<td>This is a very high-confidence localization, persistent content will be very stable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

// Provided by XR_ML_localization_map
typedef enum XrLocalizationMapTypeML {
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_TYPE_ON_DEVICE_ML = 0,
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_TYPE_CLOUD_ML = 1,
    XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrLocalizationMapTypeML;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_TYPE_ON_DEVICE_ML</td>
<td>The system is localized into an On-Device map, published anchors are not shared between different devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_LOCALIZATION_MAP_TYPE_CLOUD_ML</td>
<td>The system is localized into a Cloud Map, anchors are shared per cloud account settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New Enum Constants

XrReferenceSpaceType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCALIZATION_MAP_ML
12.113. XR_ML_marker_understanding

Name String
XR_ML_marker_understanding

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
139

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2023-05-18

Contributors
Robbie Bridgewater, Magic Leap
Ron Bessems, Magic Leap
Karthik Kadappan, Magic Leap

12.113.1. Overview

This extension can be used to track and query fiducial markers like QR codes, AprilTag markers, and ArUco markers, and detect, but not locate, 1D barcodes like Code 128, UPC-A.

Permissions

Android applications must have the com.magicleap.permission.MARKER_TRACKING permission listed in their manifest to use this extension. (protection level: normal)

12.113.2. Creating a Marker Detector
The `XrMarkerDetectorML` handle represents the resources for detecting one or more markers.

A marker detector handle detects a single type of marker, specified by a value of `XrMarkerTypeML`. To detect more than one marker type, a runtime may support creating multiple marker detector handles.

This handle can be used to detect markers using other functions in this extension.

The `xrCreateMarkerDetectorML` function is defined as:

```c
XrResult xrCreateMarkerDetectorML(
    XrSession session,
    const XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML* createInfo,
    XrMarkerDetectorML* markerDetector);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is an `XrSession` in which the marker detection will be active.
- `createInfo` is the `XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML` used to specify the marker detection.
- `markerDetector` is the returned `XrMarkerDetectorML` handle.

An application creates an `XrMarkerDetectorML` handle using the `xrCreateMarkerDetectorML` function. If `createInfo` contains mutually exclusive contents, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_CREATE_INFO_ML`.

If a runtime is unable to create a marker detector due to some internal limit, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_marker_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateMarkerDetectorML`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `createInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML` structure
- `markerDetector` must be a pointer to an `XrMarkerDetectorML` handle
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LoST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML
- XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_CREATE_INFO_ML

The `XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef struct XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML {
    XrStructureType              type;
    const void*                  next;
    XrMarkerDetectorProfileML    profile;
    XrMarkerTypeML               markerType;
} XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `profile` is the marker tracker profile to be used.
- `markerType` is the detector type that this tracker enables.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_marker_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML`.
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_CREATE_INFO_ML`.
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrMarkerDetectorAprilTagInfoML`, `XrMarkerDetectorArucoInfoML`, `XrMarkerDetectorCustomProfileInfoML`, `XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML`.
- **profile** must be a valid `XrMarkerDetectorProfileML` value.
- **markerType** must be a valid `XrMarkerTypeML` value.

The possible premade profiles for an `XrMarkerDetectorML` are specified by the `XrMarkerDetectorProfileML` enumeration:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef enum XrMarkerDetectorProfileML {
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_DEFAULT_ML = 0,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_SPEED_ML = 1,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_ACCURACY_ML = 2,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_SMALL_TARGETS_ML = 3,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_LARGE_FOV_ML = 4,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_CUSTOM_ML = 5,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrMarkerDetectorProfileML;
```
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_DEFAULT_ML** — Tracker profile that covers standard use cases. If this does not suite the needs of the application try the other profiles listed below.

- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_SPEED_ML** — Optimized for speed. Use this profile to reduce the compute load and increase detection/tracker speed. This can result in low accuracy poses.

- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_ACCURACY_ML** — Optimized for accuracy. Use this profile to optimize for accurate marker poses. This can cause increased load on the compute.

- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_SMALL_TARGETS_ML** — Optimized for small targets. Use this profile to optimize for markers that are small or for larger markers that need to be detected from afar.

- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_LARGE_FOV_ML** — Optimized for FoV. Use this profile to be able to detect markers across a larger FoV. The marker tracker system will attempt to use multiple cameras to detect the markers.

- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_CUSTOM_ML** — Custom Tracker Profile. The application can define a custom tracker profile. See XrMarkerDetectorCustomProfileInfoML for more details.

The type of marker to be tracked is specified via XrMarkerDetectorML:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef enum XrMarkerTypeML {
    XR_MARKER_TYPE_ARUCO_ML = 0,
    XR_MARKER_TYPE_APRIL_TAG_ML = 1,
    XR_MARKER_TYPE_QR_ML = 2,
    XR_MARKER_TYPE_EAN_13_ML = 3,
    XR_MARKER_TYPE_UPC_A_ML = 4,
    XR_MARKER_TYPE_CODE_128_ML = 5,
    XR_MARKER_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrMarkerTypeML;
```
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_MARKER_TYPE_ARUCO_ML** — Aruco Marker detection and localization. The marker id of the Aruco marker is available via `xrGetMarkerNumberML`.
- **XR_MARKER_TYPE_APRIL_TAG_ML** — AprilTag detection and localization. The marker id of the AprilTags is available via `xrGetMarkerNumberML`.
- **XR_MARKER_TYPE_QR_ML** — QR code detection and localization. The contents of the QR code is available via `xrGetMarkerStringML`.
- **XR_MARKER_TYPE_EAN_13_ML** — EAN-13, detection only, not locatable. The contents of the barcode is available via `xrGetMarkerStringML`.
- **XR_MARKER_TYPE_UPC_A_ML** — UPC-A, detection only, not locatable. The contents of the barcode is available via `xrGetMarkerStringML`.
- **XR_MARKER_TYPE_CODE_128_ML** — Code 128, detection only, not locatable. The contents of the barcode is available via `xrGetMarkerStringML`.

An application specifies details of the type of marker to be tracked by chaining an `XrMarkerDetector*InfoML` structure to `XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML`. Some of these structure types must be included to enable detection or locating, depending on the marker type.

The following structures are used by the ArUco, AprilTag, and QR code detectors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marker Type</th>
<th>Structures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ArUco</td>
<td><code>XrMarkerDetectorArucoInfoML</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AprilTag</td>
<td><code>XrMarkerDetectorAprilTagInfoML</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR Code</td>
<td><code>XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML` may be optional depending on runtime support for estimating marker size. A higher localization accuracy may be obtained by specifying the marker size. If the runtime does not support estimating marker size it must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` if `XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML` is omitted.

The `XrMarkerDetectorArucoInfoML` structure extends `XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML` and is defined as:
typedef struct XrMarkerDetectorArucoInfoML {
    XrStructureType        type;
    const void*            next;
    XrMarkerArucoDictML    arucoDict;
} XrMarkerDetectorArucoInfoML;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the *XrStructureType* of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **arucoDict** is the ArUco dictionary name from which markers will be detected.

This structure is required by the *XR_MARKER_TYPE_ARUCO_ML* detector.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The *XR_ML_marker_understanding* extension **must** be enabled prior to using *XrMarkerDetectorArucoInfoML*.
- **type** **must** be *XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_ARUCO_INFO_ML*.
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **arucoDict** **must** be a valid *XrMarkerArucoDictML* value.

The *XrMarkerArucoDictML* enumeration is defined as:
Supported predefined ArUco dictionary:
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_4X4_50_ML** — 4 by 4 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 50 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_4X4_100_ML** — 4 by 4 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 100 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_4X4_250_ML** — 4 by 4 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 250 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_4X4_1000_ML** — 4 by 4 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 1000 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_5X5_50_ML** — 5 by 5 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 50 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_5X5_100_ML** — 5 by 5 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 100 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_5X5_250_ML** — 5 by 5 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 250 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_5X5_1000_ML** — 5 by 5 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 1000 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_6X6_50_ML** — 6 by 6 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 50 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_6X6_100_ML** — 6 by 6 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 100 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_6X6_250_ML** — 6 by 6 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 250 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_6X6_1000_ML** — 6 by 6 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 1000 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_7X7_50_ML** — 7 by 7 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 50 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_7X7_100_ML** — 7 by 7 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 100 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_7X7_250_ML** — 7 by 7 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 250 IDs.
- **XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_7X7_1000_ML** — 7 by 7 pixel Aruco marker dictionary with 1000 IDs.

The **XrMarkerDetectorAprilTagInfoML** structure extends **XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML** and is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef struct XrMarkerDetectorAprilTagInfoML {
    XrStructureType           type;
    const void*               next;
    XrMarkerAprilTagDictML    aprilTagDict;
} XrMarkerDetectorAprilTagInfoML;
```
### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **aprilTagDict** AprilTag Dictionary name from which markers will be detected.

This structure is required by the `XR_MARKER_TYPE_APRIL_TAG_ML` detector.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_marker_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrMarkerDetectorAprilTagInfoML`.
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_APRIL_TAG_INFO_ML`.
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **aprilTagDict** **must** be a valid `XrMarkerAprilTagDictML` value.

The `XrMarkerAprilTagDictML` enumeration is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef enum XrMarkerAprilTagDictML {
    XR_MARKER_APRIL_TAG_DICT_16H5_ML = 0,
    XR_MARKER_APRIL_TAG_DICT_25H9_ML = 1,
    XR_MARKER_APRIL_TAG_DICT_36H10_ML = 2,
    XR_MARKER_APRIL_TAG_DICT_36H11_ML = 3,
    XR_MARKER_APRIL_TAG_DICT_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrMarkerAprilTagDictML;
```

Supported predefined AprilTag dictionary:
### Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_MARKER_APRIL_TAG_DICT_16H5_ML** — 4 by 4 bits, minimum Hamming distance between any two codes = 5, 30 codes.
- **XR_MARKER_APRIL_TAG_DICT_25H9_ML** — 5 by 5 bits, minimum Hamming distance between any two codes = 9, 35 codes.
- **XR_MARKER_APRIL_TAG_DICT_36H10_ML** — 6 by 6 bits, minimum Hamming distance between any two codes = 10, 2320 codes.
- **XR_MARKER_APRIL_TAG_DICT_36H11_ML** — 6 by 6 bits, minimum Hamming distance between any two codes = 11, 587 codes.

The `XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML` structure extends `XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML` and is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef struct XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    float markerLength;
} XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **markerLength** is the physical length of one side of a marker.

Pose estimation accuracy depends on the accuracy of the specified `markerLength`.

This structure is used by `XR_MARKER_TYPE_ARUCO_ML`, `XR_MARKER_TYPE_APRIL_TAG_ML`, and `XR_MARKER_TYPE_QR_ML` detectors.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_marker_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML`
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_SIZE_INFO_ML`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `xrDestroyMarkerDetectorML` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XrResult xrDestroyMarkerDetectorML(
    XrMarkerDetectorML markerDetector);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `markerDetector` object to destroy.

Destroy a marker detection handle.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_marker_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroyMarkerDetectorML`
- `markerDetector` **must** be a valid `XrMarkerDetectorML` handle

Thread Safety

- Access to `markerDetector`, and any child handles, **must** be externally synchronized
Return Codes

**Success**

- XR_SUCCESS

**Failure**

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

Using a custom profile

The `XrMarkerDetectorCustomProfileInfoML` structure extends `XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML` and is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef struct XrMarkerDetectorCustomProfileInfoML {
    XrStructureType                           type;
    const void*                               next;
    XrMarkerDetectorFpsML                     fpsHint;
    XrMarkerDetectorResolutionML              resolutionHint;
    XrMarkerDetectorCameraML                  cameraHint;
    XrMarkerDetectorCornerRefineMethodML      cornerRefineMethod;
    XrBool32                                  useEdgeRefinement;
    XrMarkerDetectorFullAnalysisIntervalML    fullAnalysisIntervalHint;
} XrMarkerDetectorCustomProfileInfoML;
```
**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **fpsHint** is a suggestion of the category of frame rate for the detector to use.
- **resolutionHint** is a suggestion of the category of camera resolution for the detector to use.
- **cameraHint** is a suggestion of the category of camera set for the detector to use.
- **cornerRefineMethod** selects a method for corner refinement for ArUco/AprilTag detectors. This member is ignored for detectors of other marker types.
- **useEdgeRefinement** specifies whether to run a refinement step that uses marker edges to generate even more accurate corners, but slow down tracking rate overall by consuming more compute. It affects ArUco/AprilTag markers only: this member is ignored for detectors of other marker types.
- **fullAnalysisIntervalHint** is the suggested interval between fully analyzed frames that introduce new detected markers, in addition to updating the state of already detected markers.

All marker detectors share some underlying hardware and resources, and thus not all combinations of profiles between multiple detectors are possible. If a profile (preset or custom) specified during marker detector creation is different from those used by existing marker detectors the runtime will attempt to honor the highest frame rate and fps requested.

CPU load due to marker tracking is a function of the chosen XrMarkerTypeML, XrMarkerDetectorFpsML, and XrMarkerDetectorResolutionML.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_ML_marker_understanding extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrMarkerDetectorCustomProfileInfoML
- **type** **must** be XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_CUSTOM_PROFILE_INFO_ML
- **next** **must** be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **fpsHint** **must** be a valid XrMarkerDetectorFpsML value
- **resolutionHint** **must** be a valid XrMarkerDetectorResolutionML value
- **cameraHint** **must** be a valid XrMarkerDetectorCameraML value
- **cornerRefineMethod** **must** be a valid XrMarkerDetectorCornerRefineMethodML value
- **fullAnalysisIntervalHint** **must** be a valid XrMarkerDetectorFullAnalysisIntervalML value
The `XrMarkerDetectorFpsML` enumeration is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef enum XrMarkerDetectorFpsML {
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_FPS_LOW_ML = 0,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_FPS_MEDIUM_ML = 1,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_FPS_HIGH_ML = 2,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_FPS_MAX_ML = 3,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_FPS_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrMarkerDetectorFpsML;
```

Used to hint to the back-end the max frames per second that **should** be analyzed.

**Enumerant Descriptions**

- `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_FPS_LOW_ML` — Low FPS.
- `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_FPS_MEDIUM_ML` — Medium FPS.
- `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_FPS_HIGH_ML` — High FPS.
- `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_FPS_MAX_ML` — Max possible FPS.

The `XrMarkerDetectorResolutionML` enumeration is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef enum XrMarkerDetectorResolutionML {
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_RESOLUTION_LOW_ML = 0,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_RESOLUTION_MEDIUM_ML = 1,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_RESOLUTION_HIGH_ML = 2,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_RESOLUTION_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrMarkerDetectorResolutionML;
```

Used to hint to the back-end the resolution that **should** be used. CPU load is a combination of chosen `XrMarkerTypeML`, `XrMarkerDetectorFpsML`, and `XrMarkerDetectorResolutionML`. 
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_RESOLUTION_LOW_ML** — Low Resolution.
- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_RESOLUTION_MEDIUM_ML** — Medium Resolution.
- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_RESOLUTION_HIGH_ML** — High Resolution.

The **XrMarkerDetectorCameraML** enumeration is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef enum XrMarkerDetectorCameraML {
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CAMERA_RGB_CAMERA_ML = 0,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CAMERA_WORLD_CAMERAS_ML = 1,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CAMERA_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrMarkerDetectorCameraML;
```

The **XrMarkerDetectorCameraML** enum values are used to hint to the camera that should be used. This is set in the **XrMarkerDetectorCustomProfileInfoML**.

The RGB camera has a higher resolution than world cameras and is better suited for use cases where the target to be tracked is small or needs to be detected from far away.

**XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CAMERA_WORLD_CAMERAS_ML** make use of multiple cameras to improve accuracy and increase the FoV for detection.

Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CAMERA_RGB_CAMERA_ML** — Single RGB camera.
- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CAMERA_WORLD_CAMERAS_ML** — One or more world cameras.

The **XrMarkerDetectorCornerRefineMethodML** enumeration is defined as:
The ArUco/AprilTag detector comes with several corner refinement methods. Choosing the right corner refinement method has an impact on the accuracy and speed trade-off that comes with each detection pipeline.

### Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CORNER_REFINE_METHOD_NONE_ML** — No refinement. Inaccurate corners.
- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CORNER_REFINE_METHOD_SUBPIX_ML** — Subpixel refinement. Corners have subpixel coordinates. High detection rate, very fast, reasonable accuracy.
- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CORNER_REFINE_METHOD_CONTOUR_ML** — Contour refinement. High detection rate, fast, reasonable accuracy.
- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CORNER_REFINE_METHOD_APRIL_TAG_ML** — AprilTag refinement. Reasonable detection rate, slowest, but very accurate. Only valid with AprilTags.

The **XrMarkerDetectorFullAnalysisIntervalML** enumeration is defined as:

In order to improve performance, the detectors do not always run on the full frame. Full frame analysis is however necessary to detect new markers that were not detected before. Use this option to control how often the detector **should** detect new markers and its impact on tracking performance.
12.113.3. Scanning for markers

The \texttt{xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML} function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XrResult xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML(
    XrMarkerDetectorML markerDetector,
    XrMarkerDetectorSnapshotInfoML* snapshotInfo);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- \texttt{markerDetector} object to issue a snapshot request to.
- \texttt{snapshotInfo} is a pointer to \texttt{XrMarkerDetectorSnapshotInfoML} containing marker snapshot parameters.

Collects the latest marker detector state and makes it ready for inspection. This function only snapshots the non-pose state of markers. Once called, and if a new snapshot is not yet available a runtime \textbf{must} set the state of the marker detector to \texttt{XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_PENDING_ML}. If a new state is available the runtime \textbf{must} set the state to \texttt{XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML}. If an error occurred the runtime \textbf{must} set the state to \texttt{XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_ERROR_ML}. The application \textbf{may} attempt the snapshot again.

Once the application has inspected the state it is interested in it \textbf{can} call this function again and the state is set to \texttt{XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_PENDING_ML} until a new state has been snapshotted. After each snapshot, only the currently detected markers are available for inspection, though the same marker \textbf{may} repeatedly be detected across snapshots.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_marker_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML`
- `markerDetector` must be a valid `XrMarkerDetectorML` handle
- `snapshotInfo` must be a pointer to an `XrMarkerDetectorSnapshotInfoML` structure

Return Codes

Success
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`

The `XrMarkerDetectorSnapshotInfoML` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef struct XrMarkerDetectorSnapshotInfoML {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrMarkerDetectorSnapshotInfoML;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_marker_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrMarkerDetectorSnapshotInfoML`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_SNAPSHOT_INFO_ML`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XrResult xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML(
    XrMarkerDetectorML markerDetector,
    XrMarkerDetectorStateML* state);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `markerDetector` object to retrieve state information from.
- `state` points to an `XrMarkerDetectorStateML` in which the current state of the marker detector is returned.

`xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML` is used after calling `xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML` to check the current status of the snapshot in progress. When `XrMarkerDetectorStateML::state == XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML`, the detector is ready to be queried, while `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_PENDING_ML` indicates the snapshot is still in progress. `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_ERROR_ML` indicates that the runtime has encountered an error getting a snapshot for the requested detector, which may require user intervention to solve.

If `xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML` has not yet been called for the `markerDetector`, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_marker_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML`
- `markerDetector` must be a valid `XrMarkerDetectorML` handle
- `state` must be a pointer to an `XrMarkerDetectorStateML` structure
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

The XrMarkerDetectorStateML structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef struct XrMarkerDetectorStateML {
    XrStructureType             type;
    void*                       next;
    XrMarkerDetectorStatusML    state;
} XrMarkerDetectorStateML;
```

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
• state is the current state of the marker detector.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_ML_marker_understanding extension must be enabled prior to using XrMarkerDetectorStateML
- type must be XR_TYPE_MARKER DETECTOR STATE ML
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrMarkerDetectorStatusML enumeration is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef enum XrMarkerDetectorStatusML {
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_PENDING_ML = 0,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML = 1,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_ERROR_ML = 2,
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrMarkerDetectorStatusML;
```

The XrMarkerDetectorStatusML enumeration describes the current state of the marker detector. It is queried via xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML to determine if the marker tracker is currently available for inspection.

**Enumerant Descriptions**

- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_PENDING_ML** — The marker detector is working on a new snapshot.
- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML** — The marker detector is ready to be inspected.
- **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_ERROR_ML** — The marker detector has encountered a fatal error.

**12.113.4. Getting Marker Results**

The xrGetMarkersML function is defined as:
XrResult xrGetMarkersML(
    XrMarkerDetectorML markerDetector,
    uint32_t markerCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* markerCountOutput,
    XrMarkerML* markers);

Parameter Descriptions

- **markerDetector** is the detector object to retrieve marker information from.
- **markerCapacityInput** is the capacity of the **markers** array or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **markerCountOutput** is filled in by the runtime with the count of marker atoms written or the required capacity in the case that **markerCapacityInput** is insufficient.
- **markers** is a pointer to an array of **XrMarkerML** atoms, but can be NULL if **markerCapacityInput** is 0.
- See the **Buffer Size Parameters** section for a detailed description of retrieving the required **markers** size.

Get the list of current snapshotted marker atoms, **must** only be called when the state of the detector is **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML**.

If **xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML** has not been called and returned **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML** since the last invocation of **xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML**, the runtime **must** return **XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID**.

The returned atoms are only valid while in the **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML** state. The runtime **must** return the same atom value for the same uniquely identifiable marker across successive snapshots. It is unspecified what happens if the detector is observing two markers with the same identification patterns.

Assuming the same set of markers are in view across several snapshots, the runtime **should** return the same set of atoms. An application can use the list of atoms as a simple test for if a particular marker has gone in or out of view.

Note that **XrMarkerML** atoms are only usable with the **XrMarkerDetectorML** that returned them.

This function follows the **two-call idiom** for filling the **markers**.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_marker_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrGetMarkersML`
- `markerDetector` **must** be a valid `XrMarkerDetectorML` handle
- `markerCountOutput` **must** be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `markerCapacityInput` is not 0, `markers` **must** be a pointer to an array of `markerCapacityInput` `XrMarkerML` values

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID`

// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XR_DEFINE_ATOM(XrMarkerML)

The unique marker key used to retrieve the data about detected markers. For an `XrMarkerDetectorML` a runtime **must** use the same value of `XrMarkerML` each time a marker is detected in a snapshot, but an application **cannot** use a cached atom if it was not present in the most recent snapshot.

The `xrGetMarkerNumberML` function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XrResult xrGetMarkerNumberML(
    XrMarkerDetectorML markerDetector,
    XrMarkerML marker,
    uint64_t* number);

Parameter Descriptions

• markerDetector is the detector object to retrieve marker information from.
• marker is the marker atom to be examined.
• number points to a float in which the numerical value associated with the marker is returned.

Get the numerical value of a marker, such as the ArUco ID. xrGetMarkerNumberML must only be called when the state of the detector is XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML. If the marker does not have an associated numerical value, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_DATA_QUERY_ML.

If xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML has not been called and returned XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML since the last invocation of xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML if the marker atom is invalid.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_ML_marker_understanding extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetMarkerNumberML
• markerDetector must be a valid XrMarkerDetectorML handle
• number must be a pointer to a uint64_t value
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_DATA_QUERY

The xrGetMarkerStringML function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XrResult xrGetMarkerStringML(
    XrMarkerDetectorML markerDetector,
    XrMarkerML marker,
    uint32_t bufferCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* bufferCountOutput,
    char* buffer);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **markerDetector** is the detector object to retrieve marker information from.
- **marker** is the marker atom to be examined.
- **bufferCapacityInput** is the capacity of the buffer, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **bufferCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of characters written to buffer (including the terminating '\0'), or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that bufferCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **buffer** is a pointer to an application-allocated buffer that **should** be filled with the QR code’s contents. It **can** be NULL if bufferCapacityInput is 0.
- See the Buffer Size Parameters section for a detailed description of retrieving the required buffer size.

Get the string value of a marker, such as the QR encoded string. **xrCreateMarkerSpaceML must** only be called when the state of the detector is **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML**.

If the marker does not have an associated string value, the runtime **must** return **XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_DATA_QUERY_ML**.

If **xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML** has not been called and returned **XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML** since the last invocation of **xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML**, the runtime **must** return **XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID**.

This function follows the two-call idiom for filling the **buffer**.

The runtime **must** return **XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML** if the marker atom is invalid.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_ML_marker_understanding** extension **must** be enabled prior to calling **xrGetMarkerStringML**
- **markerDetector** **must** be a valid XrMarkerDetectorML handle
- **bufferCountOutput** **must** be a pointer to a uint32_t value
- If **bufferCapacityInput** is not 0, **buffer** **must** be a pointer to an array of **bufferCapacityInput** char values
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML
- XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_DATA_QUERY_ML

The `xrGetMarkerReprojectionErrorML` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XrResult xrGetMarkerReprojectionErrorML(
    XrMarkerDetectorML                          markerDetector,
    XrMarkerML                                  marker,
    float*                                      reprojectionErrorMeters);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `markerDetector` is the detector object to retrieve marker information from.
- `marker` is the marker atom to be examined.
- `reprojectionErrorMeters` points to a `float` in which the estimated reprojection error in meters is returned.

Get the reprojection error of a marker, only available for certain types of markers. **must** only be called when the state of the detector is `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML`.

If `xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML` has not been called and returned `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML` since the last invocation of `xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML`, the runtime **must** return
A high reprojection error means that the estimated pose of the marker does not match well with the 2D detection on the processed video frame and thus the pose may be inaccurate. The error is given in meters, representing the displacement between real marker and its estimated pose. This means this is a normalized number, independent of marker distance or length.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML if the marker atom is invalid.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_ML_marker_understanding extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetMarkerReprojectionErrorML
- markerDetector must be a valid XrMarkerDetectorML handle
- reprojectionErrorMeters must be a pointer to a float value

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML
- XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

The xrGetMarkerLengthML function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XrResult xrGetMarkerLengthML(
    XrMarkerDetectorML markerDetector,
    XrMarkerML marker,
    float* meters);

Parameter Descriptions

- **markerDetector** is the detector object to retrieve marker information from.
- **marker** is the marker atom to be examined.
- **meters** points to a float in which the size per side of the queried marker is returned.

Get the size of the marker, defined as the length in meters per side. If the application created the detector while passing in a `XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML`, this query **may** be redundant. `xrGetMarkerLengthML` is primarily intended to query for a runtime estimated size when an application did not indicate the expected size via `XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML`.

`xrGetMarkerLengthML` **must** only be called when the state of the detector is `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML`. If `xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML` has not been called and returned `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML` since the last invocation of `xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML`, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID`.

The runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML` if the marker atom is invalid.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_ML_marker_understanding** extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrGetMarkerLengthML`
- **markerDetector** **must** be a valid `XrMarkerDetectorML` handle
- **meters** **must** be a pointer to a float value
Return Codes

Success
• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML
• XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID

12.113.5. Getting an XrSpace from Marker Results

The `xrCreateMarkerSpaceML` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
XrResult xrCreateMarkerSpaceML(
    XrSession session,
    const XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoML* createInfo,
    XrSpace* space);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `session` is the session that will own the created space.
• `createInfo` is a pointer to the `XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoML` used to specify the space creation parameters.
• `space` points to an `XrSpace` handle in which the resulting space is returned.

Creates an `XrSpace` from a currently snapshotted marker. The space may still be used even if the marker is later not in the FOV, or even if the marker detector has been destroyed. In such a scenario, the `XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT` and `XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT` must be
false, but `XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT` and `XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT` may be set as appropriate to the last known location.

Once an application has created a space, it may stop calling `xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML`, and the position of the marker must still be updated by the runtime whenever it is aware of a more up to date location.

If a runtime is unable to spatially locate a snapshotted marker, it may return `XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_LOCATE_FAILED_ML`. This is most likely to happen if significant time has passed since the snapshot of markers was acquired, and the marker in question is no longer in the user’s FOV. Thus, an application should call `xrCreateMarkerSpaceML` immediately after examining a snapshot, but should also be prepared to try again if needed.

must only be called when the state of the detector is `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML`.

If `xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML` has not been called and returned `XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML` since the last invocation of `xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML`, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID`.

session must be the same session that created the `XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoML::markerDetector`, else the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`.

The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML` if the marker atom is invalid.

The `XrSpace` origin must be located at the marker's center. The X-Y plane of the `XrSpace` must be aligned with the plane of the marker with the positive Z axis coming out of the marker face.

Figure 14. QR code marker with axis
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_marker_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateMarkerSpaceML`

- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle

- `createInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoML` structure

- `space` must be a pointer to an `XrSpace` handle

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML`
- `XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_LOCATE_FAILED_ML`
- `XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID`

The `XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoML` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoML {
    XrStructureType       type;
    const void*           next;
    XrMarkerDetectorML    markerDetector;
    XrMarkerML            marker;
    XrPosef               poseInMarkerSpace;
} XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoML;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **markerDetector** is the detector object to retrieve marker information from.
- **marker** is the marker atom to be examined.
- **poseInMarkerSpace** is the offset from the marker’s origin of the new XrSpace. The origin of each marker is located at its center.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_ML_marker_understanding extension must be enabled prior to using XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoML.
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_MARKER_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_ML.
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **markerDetector** must be a valid XrMarkerDetectorML handle.

### 12.113.6. Example code for locating a marker

The following example code demonstrates how to detect a marker relative to a local space, and query the contents.

```c
XrInstance instance;  // previously initialized
XrSystemId systemId;  // previously initialized
XrSession session;    // previously initialized
XrSpace localSpace;   // previously initialized, e.g. from
                      // XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_LOCAL
XrSpace viewSpace;    // previously initialized, e.g. from
                      // XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_VIEW
```
The function pointers are previously initialized using
xrGetInstanceProcAddr.

PFN_xrCreateMarkerDetectorML xrCreateMarkerDetectorML; // previously initialized
PFN_xrDestroyMarkerDetectorML xrDestroyMarkerDetectorML; // previously initialized
PFN_xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML; // previously initialized
PFN_xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML; // previously initialized
PFN_xrGetMarkersML xrGetMarkersML; // previously initialized
PFN_xrGetMarkerReprojectionErrorML xrGetMarkerReprojectionErrorML; // previously initialized
PFN_xrGetMarkerLengthML xrGetMarkerLengthML; // previously initialized
PFN_xrGetMarkerNumberML xrGetMarkerNumberML; // previously initialized
PFN_xrGetMarkerStringML xrGetMarkerStringML; // previously initialized
PFN_xrCreateMarkerSpaceML xrCreateMarkerSpaceML; // previously initialized

// Initialize marker detector handle
XrMarkerDetectorML markerDetector = XR_NULL_HANDLE;

XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML createInfo{ XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_CREATE_INFO_ML };
createInfo.profile = XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PROFILE_CUSTOM_ML;
createInfo.markerType = XR_MARKER_TYPE_ARUCO_ML;

// Passing a non-custom profile allows you to leave next == nullptr
XrMarkerDetectorCustomProfileInfoML customProfile{
    XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_CUSTOM_PROFILE_INFO_ML };
customProfile.fpsHint = XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_FPS_LOW_ML;
customProfile.resolutionHint = XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_RESOLUTION_HIGH_ML;
customProfile.cameraHint = XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CAMERA_RGB_CAMERA_ML;
customProfile.cornerRefineMethod = XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_CORNER_REFINE_METHOD_CONTOUR_ML;
customProfile.useEdgeRefinement = true;
customProfile.fullAnalysisIntervalHint =
    XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_FULL_ANALYSIS_INTERVAL_SLOW_ML;

createInfo.next = &customProfile;

// Elect to use ArUco marker tracking, providing required dictionary
XrMarkerDetectorArucoInfoML arucoCreateInfo{ XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_ARUCO_INFO_ML };
arucoCreateInfo.arucoDict = XR_MARKER_ARUCO_DICT_6X6_100_ML;

customProfile.next = &arucoCreateInfo;

// Specify the size of the marker to improve tracking quality
XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML sizeCreateInfo{ XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_SIZE_INFO_ML };
sizeCreateInfo.markerLength = 0.2f;

arucoCreateInfo.next = &sizeCreateInfo;
```cpp
cHECK_XR(xrCreateMarkerDetectorML(session, &createInfo, &markerDetector));

bool queryRunning = false;

std::unordered_map<uint64_t, XrSpace> markerSpaceMap;

auto processMarkers = [&](){
    // 2 call idiom to get the markers from runtime
    uint32_t markerCount;
    CHK_XR(xrGetMarkersML(markerDetector, 0, &markerCount, nullptr));
    std::vector<XrMarkerML> markers(markerCount);
    CHK_XR(xrGetMarkersML(markerDetector, markerCount, &markerCount, markers.data()));

    for(uint32_t i = 0; i < markerCount; ++i)
    {
        uint64_t number;
        CHK_XR(xrGetMarkerNumberML(markerDetector, markers[i], &number));
        // Track every marker we find.
        if(markerSpaceMap.find(number) == markerSpaceMap.end())
        {
            // New entry
            XrSpace space;
            XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoML spaceCreateInfo{
                XR_TYPE_MARKER_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_ML
            };
            spaceCreateInfo.markerDetector = markerDetector;
            spaceCreateInfo.marker = markers[i];
            spaceCreateInfo.poseInMarkerSpace = { {0, 0, 0, 1}, {0, 0, 0} };

            CHK_XR(xrCreateMarkerSpaceML(session, &spaceCreateInfo, &space));
            markerSpaceMap[number] = space;
        }

        // This will not work in this example with ArUco markers, but had we configured
        // a marker with string content such as QR or Code 128, this is how to use it.
        // uint32_t stringSize;
        // CHK_XR(xrGetMarkerStringML(markerDetector, markers[i], 0, &stringSize,
        // nullptr));
        // std::string markerString(stringSize, ' ');
        // CHK_XR(xrGetMarkerStringML(markerDetector, markers[i], stringSize,
        // &stringSize, markerString.data()));
    }
};

// Must be initialized to true, otherwise in the loop below, there will
// be an XR_ERROR_CALL_ORDER_INVALID due to xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML
// not being called first
bool isReadyForSnapshot = true;
```
while (1) {
    // ...
    // For every frame in frame loop
    // ...

    // We have this if/else block set up so that xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML
    // is not captured per frame since the marker detector snapshot
    // might still be in the midst of being processed by the runtime
    if (isReadyForSnapshot) {
        // Call the first snapshot
        XrMarkerDetectorSnapshotInfoML detectorInfo{
            XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_SNAPSHOT_INFO_ML
        };  
        CHK_XR(xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML(markerDetector, &detectorInfo));
        isReadyForSnapshot = false;
    } else {
        XrMarkerDetectorStateML state{ XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATE_ML
        };  
        CHK_XR(xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML(markerDetector, &state));
        // For simplicity, this example will assume that the marker detector will not
        // be in an erroneous state
        if (state.state == XR_MARKER_DETECTOR_STATUS_READY_ML) {
            processMarkers();
            isReadyForSnapshot = true;
        }
    }
}

// Draw the markers as needed from markerSpaceMap.
// drawMarkers(markerSpaceMap);

// ...
// ...

} // Cleanup
CHK_XR(xrDestroyMarkerDetectorML(markerDetector));

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_MARKER_UNDERSTANDING_PROPERTIES_ML
- XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_CREATE_INFO_ML
- XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_ARUCO_INFO_ML
- XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_APRIL_TAG_INFO_ML
- XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_CUSTOM_PROFILE_INFO_ML
- XR_TYPE_MARKER_DETECTOR_SNAPSHOT_INFO_ML
the `XrResult` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_PERMISSION_DENIED_ML`
- `XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_LOCATE_FAILED_ML`
- `XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_DATA_QUERY_ML`
- `XR_ERROR_MARKER_DETECTOR_INVALID_CREATE_INFO_ML`
- `XR_ERROR_MARKER_INVALID_ML`

**New Structures**

The `XrSystemMarkerUnderstandingPropertiesML` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_marker_understanding
typedef struct XrSystemMarkerUnderstandingPropertiesML {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsMarkerUnderstanding;
} XrSystemMarkerUnderstandingPropertiesML;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `supportsMarkerUnderstanding` indicates whether marker detection and tracking is supported by this system.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_ML_marker_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSystemMarkerUnderstandingPropertiesML`
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_MARKER_UNDERSTANDING_PROPERTIES_ML`
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

**Version History**
12.114. XR_ML_ml2_controller_interaction

Name String
XR_ML_ml2_controller_interaction

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
135

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2022-07-22

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Ron Bessems, Magic Leap
Rafael Wiltz, Magic Leap

Overview
This extension defines the interaction profile for the Magic Leap 2 Controller.

Magic Leap 2 Controller interaction profile

This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the Magic Leap 2 Controller.

Interaction profile path:
• /interaction_profiles/ml/ml2_controller
The interaction profile path `/interaction_profiles/ml/ml2_controller` defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called `/interaction_profiles/ml/ml2_controller_ml`, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

Valid for user paths:

- `/user/hand/left`
- `/user/hand/right`

Supported component paths:

- `.../input/menu/click`
- `.../input/home/click` *(may not be available for application use)*
- `.../input/trigger/click`
- `.../input/trigger/value`
- `.../input/trackpad/y`
- `.../input/trackpad/x`
- `.../input/trackpad/click`
- `.../input/trackpad/force`
- `.../input/trackpad/touch`
- `.../input/grip/pose`
- `.../input/aim/pose`
- `.../input/shoulder/click`
- `.../output/haptic`

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

**New Functions**

**Issues**
Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-07-22 (Ron Bessems)
  - Initial extension description

### 12.115. XR_ML_user_calibration

**Name String**

XR_ML_user_calibration

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

473

**Revision**

1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**

2023-08-21

**Contributors**

Karthik Kadappan, Magic Leap
Ron Bessems, Magic Leap

### 12.115.1. Overview

This extension can be used to determine how well the device is calibrated for the current user of the device. The extension provides two events for this purpose:

1. Headset Fit: Provides the quality of the fit of the headset on the user.
2. Eye Calibration: Provides the quality of the user's eye calibration.

### 12.115.2. Enabling user calibration events

User calibration events are requested by calling `xrEnableUserCalibrationEventsML`. When this function is called, each of the user calibration events **must** be posted to the event queue once, regardless of whether there were any changes to the event data. This allows the application to synchronize with the current state.
The `xrEnableUserCalibrationEventsML` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_user_calibration
XrResult xrEnableUserCalibrationEventsML(
    XrInstance                                  instance,
    const XrUserCalibrationEnableEventsInfoML*  enableInfo);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- `instance` is a handle to an `XrInstance` previously created with `xrCreateInstance`.
- `enableInfo` is the `XrUserCalibrationEnableEventsInfoML` that enables or disables user calibration events.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_user_calibration` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrEnableUserCalibrationEventsML`
- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `enableInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrUserCalibrationEnableEventsInfoML` structure

### Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`

The `XrUserCalibrationEnableEventsInfoML` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrUserCalibrationEnableEventsInfoML {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrBool32           enabled;
} XrUserCalibrationEnableEventsInfoML;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **enabled** is the flag to enable/disable user calibration events.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_ML_user_calibration extension must be enabled prior to using XrUserCalibrationEnableEventsInfoML
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_USER_CALIBRATION_ENABLE_EVENTS_INFO_ML
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

### 12.115.3. Headset Fit Events

Receiving an XrEventDataHeadsetFitChangedML event from xrPollEvent notifies the application of headset fit changes. To enable these events call xrEnableUserCalibrationEventsML and set XrUserCalibrationEnableEventsInfoML::enabled to true. Headset fit is evaluated continuously and the runtime must post events anytime it detects a change in the headset fit state.

The XrEventDataHeadsetFitChangedML structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_user_calibration
typedef struct XrEventDataHeadsetFitChangedML {
    XrStructureType         type;
    const void*             next;
    XrHeadsetFitStatusML    status;
    XrTime                  time;
} XrEventDataHeadsetFitChangedML;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **status** is the `XrHeadsetFitStatusML` headset fit status.
- **time** is the `XrTime` at which the **status** was captured.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_user_calibration` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataHeadsetFitChangedML`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_HEADSET_FIT_CHANGED_ML`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_user_calibration
typedef enum XrHeadsetFitStatusML {
    XR_HEADSET_FIT_STATUS_UNKNOWN_ML = 0,
    XR_HEADSET_FIT_STATUS_NOT_WORN_ML = 1,
    XR_HEADSET_FIT_STATUS_GOOD_FIT_ML = 2,
    XR_HEADSET_FIT_STATUS_BAD_FIT_ML = 3,
    XR_HEADSET_FIT_STATUS_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrHeadsetFitStatusML;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_HEADSET_FIT_STATUS_UNKNOWN_ML</td>
<td>Headset fit status not available for unknown reason.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_HEADSET_FIT_STATUS_NOT_WORN_ML</td>
<td>Headset not worn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_HEADSET_FIT_STATUS_GOOD_FIT_ML</td>
<td>Good fit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_HEADSET_FIT_STATUS_BAD_FIT_ML</td>
<td>Bad fit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.115.4. Eye Calibration Events

Receiving an `XrEventDataEyeCalibrationChangedML` event from `xrPollEvent` notifies the application of eye calibration changes. To enable these events call `xrEnableUserCalibrationEventsML` and set `XrUserCalibrationEnableEventsInfoML::enabled` to true. Runtime must post events anytime it detects a change in the eye calibration. The user needs to calibrate the eyes using the system app provided for
this. There is no support for in-app eye calibration in this extension.

The `XrEventDataEyeCalibrationChangedML` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_user_calibration
typedef struct XrEventDataEyeCalibrationChangedML {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void*   next;
    XrEyeCalibrationStatusML status;
} XrEventDataEyeCalibrationChangedML;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **status** is the `XrEyeCalibrationStatusML` eye calibration status.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_ML_user_calibration` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataEyeCalibrationChangedML`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_EYE_CALIBRATION_CHANGED_ML`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

```c
// Provided by XR_ML_user_calibration
typedef enum XrEyeCalibrationStatusML {
    XR_EYE_CALIBRATION_STATUS_UNKNOWN_ML = 0,
    XR_EYE_CALIBRATION_STATUS_NONE_ML = 1,
    XR_EYE_CALIBRATION_STATUS_COARSE_ML = 2,
    XR_EYE_CALIBRATION_STATUS_FINE_ML = 3,
    XR_EYE_CALIBRATION_STATUS_MAX_ENUM_ML = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrEyeCalibrationStatusML;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_CALIBRATION_STATUS_UNKNOWN_ML</td>
<td>Eye calibration status not available for unknown reason.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_CALIBRATION_STATUS_NONE_ML</td>
<td>User has not performed the eye calibration step. Use system provided app to perform eye calibration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_CALIBRATION_STATUS_COARSE_ML</td>
<td>Eye calibration is of lower accuracy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EYE_CALIBRATION_STATUS_FINE_ML</td>
<td>Eye calibration is of higher accuracy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 12.115.5. New Enum Constants

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_HEADSET_FIT_CHANGED_ML
- XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_EYE_CALIBRATION_CHANGED_ML
- XR_TYPE_USER_CALIBRATION_ENABLE_EVENTS_INFO_ML

### Version History

- Revision 1, 2023-06-20 (Karthik Kadappan)
  - Initial extension description

### 12.116. XR_MND_headless

**Name String**

XR_MND_headless

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

43

**Revision**

2

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**

2019-10-22

**IP Status**

No known IP claims.
Some applications may wish to access XR interaction devices without presenting any image content on the display(s). This extension provides a mechanism for writing such an application using the OpenXR API. It modifies the specification in the following ways, without adding any new named entities.

- When this extension is enabled, an application may call `xrCreateSession` without an `XrGraphicsBinding*` structure in its next chain. In this case, the runtime must create a "headless" session that does not interact with the display.

- In a headless session, the session state should proceed to `XR_SESSION_STATE_READY` directly from `XR_SESSION_STATE_IDLE`.

- In a headless session, the `XrSessionBeginInfo::primaryViewConfigurationType` must be ignored and may be 0.

- In a headless session, the session state proceeds to `XR_SESSION_STATE_SYNCHRONIZED`, then `XR_SESSION_STATE_VISIBLE` and `XR_SESSION_STATE_FOCUSED`, after the call to `xrBeginSession`. The application does not need to call `xrWaitFrame`, `xrBeginFrame`, or `xrEndFrame`, unlike with non-headless sessions.

- In a headless session, `xrEnumerateSwapchainFormats` must return `XR_SUCCESS` but enumerate 0 formats.

- `xrWaitFrame` must set `XrFrameState::shouldRender` to `XR_FALSE` in a headless session. The VISIBLE and FOCUSED states are only used for their input-related semantics, not their rendering-related semantics, and these functions are permitted to allow minimal change between headless and non-headless code if desired.

Because `xrWaitFrame` is not required, an application using a headless session should sleep periodically to avoid consuming all available system resources in a busy-wait loop.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

**New Functions**

**Issues**

- Not all devices with which this would be useful fit into one of the existing `XrFormFactor` values.
Version History

- Revision 1, 2019-07-25 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  - Initial version reflecting Monado prototype.
- Revision 2, 2019-10-22 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  - Clarify that `xrWaitFrame` is permitted and should set `shouldRender` to false.

12.117. XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection

Name String

XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

67

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2020-06-20

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Zonglin Wu, Microsoft
Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft
Alex Turner, Microsoft
Yin Li, Microsoft

Overview

This extension enables an application to provide additional reprojection information for a projection composition layer to help the runtime produce better hologram stability and visual quality.

First, the application uses `xrEnumerateReprojectionModesMSFT` to inspect what reprojection mode the view configuration supports.
The `xrEnumerateReprojectionModesMSFT` function returns the supported reprojection modes of the view configuration.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection
XrResult xrEnumerateReprojectionModesMSFT(
    XrInstance                                  instance,
    XrSystemId                                  systemId,
    XrViewConfigurationType                     viewConfigurationType,
    uint32_t                                    modeCapacityInput,
    uint32_t*                                   modeCountOutput,
    XrReprojectionModeMSFT*                     modes);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **`instance`** is the instance from which `systemId` was retrieved.
- **`systemId`** is the `XrSystemId` whose reprojection modes will be enumerated.
- **`viewConfigurationType`** is the `XrViewConfigurationType` to enumerate.
- **`modeCapacityInput`** is the capacity of the array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **`modeCountOutput`** is a pointer to the count of the array, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that `modeCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- **`modes`** is a pointer to an application-allocated array that will be filled with the `XrReprojectionModeMSFT` values that are supported by the runtime. It can be `NULL` if `modeCapacityInput` is 0.
- See [Buffer Size Parameters](#) chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `modes` size.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrEnumerateReprojectionModesMSFT`
- **`instance`** must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- **`viewConfigurationType`** must be a valid `XrViewConfigurationType` value
- **`modeCountOutput`** must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `modeCapacityInput` is not 0, **`modes`** must be a pointer to an array of `modeCapacityInput` `XrReprojectionModeMSFT` values
A system may support different sets of reprojection modes for different view configuration types.

Then, the application can provide reprojection mode for the projection composition layer to inform the runtime that the XR experience may benefit from the provided reprojection mode.

An XrCompositionLayerReprojectionInfoMSFT structure can be added to the next chain of XrCompositionLayerProjection structure when calling xrEndFrame.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerReprojectionInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType           type;
    const void*               next;
    XrReprojectionModeMSFT    reprojectionMode;
} XrCompositionLayerReprojectionInfoMSFT;
```

Parameter Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- reprojectionMode is an XrReprojectionModeMSFT enum providing a hint to the reprojection mode to the corresponding projection layer.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrCompositionLayerReprojectionInfoMSFT`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_REPROJECTION_INFO_MSFT`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **reprojectionMode** must be a valid `XrReprojectionModeMSFT` value

When the application chained this structure when calling `xrEndFrame`, the `reprojectionMode` **must** be one of the supported `XrReprojectionModeMSFT` returned by `xrEnumerateReprojectionModesMSFT` function for the corresponding `XrViewConfigurationType`. Otherwise, the runtime **must** return error `XR_ERROR_REPROJECTION_MODE_UNSUPPORTED_MSFT` on the `xrEndFrame` function.

The runtime **must** only use the given information for the corresponding frame in `xrEndFrame` function, and it **must** not affect other frames.

The `XrReprojectionModeMSFT` describes the reprojection mode of a projection composition layer.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection
typedef enum XrReprojectionModeMSFT {
    XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_DEPTH_MSFT = 1,
    XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_PLANAR_FROM_DEPTH_MSFT = 2,
    XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_PLANAR_MANUAL_MSFT = 3,
    XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_ORIENTATION_ONLY_MSFT = 4,
    XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrReprojectionModeMSFT;
```
• **XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_DEPTH_MSFT** indicates the corresponding layer may benefit from per-pixel depth reprojection provided by XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR to the projection layer. This mode is typically used for world-locked content that should remain physically stationary as the user walks around.

• **XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_PLANAR_FROM_DEPTH_MSFT** indicates the corresponding layer may benefit from planar reprojection and the plane can be calculated from the corresponding depth information provided by XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR to the projection layer. This mode works better when the application knows the content is mostly placed on a plane.

• **XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_PLANAR_MANUAL_MSFT** indicates that the corresponding layer may benefit from planar reprojection. The application can customize the plane by chaining an XrCompositionLayerReprojectionPlaneOverrideMSFT structure to the same layer. The app can also omit the plane override, indicating the runtime should use the default reprojection plane settings. This mode works better when the application knows the content is mostly placed on a plane, or when it cannot afford to submit depth information.

• **XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_ORIENTATION_ONLY_MSFT** indicates the layer should be stabilized only for changes to orientation, ignoring positional changes. This mode works better for body-locked content that should follow the user as they walk around, such as 360-degree video.

When the application passes **XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_DEPTH_MSFT** or **XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_PLANAR_FROMDEPTH_MSFT** mode, it should also provide the depth buffer for the corresponding layer using XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR in XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth extension. However, if the application does not submit this depth buffer, the runtime must apply a runtime defined fallback reprojection mode, and must not fail the xrEndFrame function because of this missing depth.

When the application passes **XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_PLANAR_MANUAL_MSFT** or **XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_ORIENTATION_ONLY_MSFT** mode, it should avoid providing a depth buffer for the corresponding layer using XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR in XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth extension. However, if the application does submit this depth buffer, the runtime must not fail the xrEndFrame function because of this unused depth data.

When the application is confident that overriding the reprojection plane can benefit hologram stability, it can provide XrCompositionLayerReprojectionPlaneOverrideMSFT structure to further help the runtime to fine tune the reprojection details.

An application can add an XrCompositionLayerReprojectionPlaneOverrideMSFT structure to the next chain of XrCompositionLayerProjection structure.

The runtime must only use the given plane override for the corresponding frame in xrEndFrame function, and it must not affect other frames.
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerReprojectionPlaneOverrideMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrVector3f         position;
    XrVector3f         normal;
    XrVector3f         velocity;
} XrCompositionLayerReprojectionPlaneOverrideMSFT;

Parameter Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **position** describes the position of the focus plane represented in the corresponding XrCompositionLayerProjection::space.
- **normal** is a unit vector describes the focus plane normal represented in the corresponding XrCompositionLayerProjection::space.
- **velocity** is a velocity of the position in the corresponding XrCompositionLayerProjection::space measured in meters per second.

A runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if the normal vector deviates by more than 1% from unit length.

Adding a reprojection plane override **may** benefit various reprojection modes including XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_DEPTH_MSFT, XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_PLANAR_FROM_DEPTH_MSFT and XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_PLANAR_MANUAL_MSFT.

When application choose XR_REPROJECTION_MODE_ORIENTATION_ONLY_MSFT mode, the reprojection plane override may be ignored by the runtime.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrCompositionLayerReprojectionPlaneOverrideMSFT
- **type** **must** be XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_REPROJECTION_PLANE_OVERRIDE_MSFT
- **next** **must** be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Object Types

New Flag Types
New Enum Constants

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_REPROJECTION_INFO_MSFT
- XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_REPROJECTION_PLANE_OVERRIDE_MSFT

**XrResult** enumeration is extended with:

- XR_ERROR_REPROJECTION_MODE_UNSUPPORTED_MSFT

New Enums

- XrReprojectionModeMSFT

New Structures

- XrCompositionLayerReprojectionInfoMSFT
- XrCompositionLayerReprojectionPlaneOverrideMSFT

New Functions

- xrEnumerateReprojectionModesMSFT

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2020-06-20 (Yin Li)
  - Initial extension proposal

12.118. **XR_MSFT_controller_model**

Name String

XR_MSFT_controller_model

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

56

Revision

2
Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors

Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft
Darryl Gough, Microsoft
Yin Li, Microsoft
Lachlan Ford, Microsoft

Overview

This extension provides a mechanism to load a GLTF model for controllers. An application can render the controller model using the real time pose input from controller's grip action pose and animate controller parts representing the user's interactions, such as pressing a button, or pulling a trigger.

This extension supports any controller interaction profile that supports `/grip/pose`. The returned controller model represents the physical controller held in the user’s hands, and it may be different from the current interaction profile.

Query controller model key

xrGetControllerModelKeyMSFT retrieves the XrControllerModelKeyMSFT for a controller. This model key may later be used to retrieve the model data.

The xrGetControllerModelKeyMSFT function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
XrResult xrGetControllerModelKeyMSFT(
    XrSession                                   session,
    XrPath                                      topLevelUserPath,
    XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT*              controllerModelKeyState);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `session` is the specified XrSession.

• `topLevelUserPath` is the top level user path corresponding to the controller render model being queried (e.g. `/user/hand/left` or `/user/hand/right`).

• `controllerModelKeyState` is a pointer to the XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT to write the model key state to.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_controller_model extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetControllerModelKeyMSFT
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- controllerModelKeyState must be a pointer to an XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT structure

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_PATH_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_MSFT

The XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
typedef struct XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT {
    XrStructureType             type;
    void*                       next;
    XrControllerModelKeyMSFT    modelKey;
} XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT;
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **modelKey** is the model key corresponding to the controller render model being queried.

The **modelKey** value for the session represents a unique controller model that can be retrieved from xrLoadControllerModelMSFT function. Therefore, the application can use modelKey to cache the returned data from xrLoadControllerModelMSFT for the session.

A **modelKey** value of XR_NULL_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_MSFT, represents an invalid model key and indicates there is no controller model yet available. The application should keep calling xrGetControllerModelKeyMSFT because the model may become available at a later point.

The returned **modelKey** value depends on an active action binding to the corresponding .../grip/pose of the controller. Therefore, the application must have provided a valid action set containing an action for .../grip/pose, and have successfully completed an xrSyncActions call, in order to obtain a valid modelKey.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_controller_model extension must be enabled prior to using XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_STATE_MSFT
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
#define XR_NULL_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_MSFT 0

XR_NULL_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_MSFT defines an invalid model key value.

// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
XR_DEFINE_ATOM(XrControllerModelKeyMSFT)

The controller model key used to retrieve the data for the renderable controller model and associated properties and state.
Load controller model as glTF 2.0 data

Once the application obtained a valid `modelKey`, it can use the `xrLoadControllerModelMSFT` function to load the GLB data for the controller model.

The `xrLoadControllerModelMSFT` function loads the controller model as a byte buffer containing a binary form of glTF (a.k.a GLB file format) for the controller. The binary glTF data must conform to glTF 2.0 format defined at https://registry.khronos.org/glTF/specs/2.0/glTF-2.0.html.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
XrResult xrLoadControllerModelMSFT(
    XrSession session,
    XrControllerModelKeyMSFT modelKey,
    uint32_t bufferCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* bufferCountOutput,
    uint8_t* buffer);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the specified `XrSession`.
- **modelKey** is the model key corresponding to the controller render model being queried.
- **bufferCapacityInput** is the capacity of the `buffer` array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **bufferCountOutput** filled in by the runtime with the count of elements in `buffer` array, or returns the required capacity in the case that `bufferCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- **buffer** is a pointer to an application-allocated array of the model for the device that will be filled with the `uint8_t` values by the runtime. It can be `NULL` if `bufferCapacityInput` is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `buffer` size.

The `xrLoadControllerModelMSFT` function may be a slow operation and therefore should be invoked from a non-timing critical thread.

If the input `modelKey` is invalid, i.e. it is `XR_NULL_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_MSFT` or not a key returned from `XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT`, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_MSFT`. 
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_controller_model` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrLoadControllerModelMSFT`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `bufferCountOutput` **must** be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `bufferCapacityInput` is not 0, `buffer` **must** be a pointer to an array of `bufferCapacityInput uint8_t` values

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT`
- `XR_ERROR_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_MSFT`

Animate controller parts

The application **can** animate parts of the glTF model to represent the user's interaction on the controller, such as pressing a button or pulling a trigger.

Once the application loads the glTF model of the controller, it **should** first get `XrControllerModelPropertiesMSFT` containing an array of node names in the glTF model that **can** be animated. These properties, including the order of these node names in the array, **must** be immutable for a valid `modelKey` in the session, and therefore **can** be cached. In the frame loop, the application **should** get `XrControllerModelStateMSFT` to retrieve the pose of each node representing user's interaction on the controller and apply the transform to the corresponding node in the glTF model using application's glTF renderer.

The `xrGetControllerModelPropertiesMSFT` function returns the controller model properties for a given
// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
XrResult xrGetControllerModelPropertiesMSFT(
    XrSession                                   session,
    XrControllerModelKeyMSFT                    modelKey,
    XrControllerModelPropertiesMSFT*            properties);

Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the specified XrSession.
- **modelKey** is a valid model key obtained from XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT
- **properties** is an XrControllerModelPropertiesMSFT returning the properties of the controller model

The runtime **must** return the same data in XrControllerModelPropertiesMSFT for a valid modelKey. Therefore, the application **can** cache the returned XrControllerModelPropertiesMSFT using modelKey and reuse the data for each frame.

If the input **modelKey** is invalid, i.e. it is XR_NULL_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_MSFT or not a key returned from XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT, the runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_MSFT.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_controller_model extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetControllerModelPropertiesMSFT
- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **properties** must be a pointer to an XrControllerModelPropertiesMSFT structure
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_MSFT

The XRControllerModelPropertiesMSFT structure describes the properties of a controller model including an array of XRControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT.

// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
typedef struct XRControllerModelPropertiesMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t nodeCapacityInput;
    uint32_t nodeCountOutput;
    XRControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT* nodeProperties;
} XRControllerModelPropertiesMSFT;
Parameter Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **nodeCapacityInput** is the capacity of the nodeProperties array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **nodeCountOutput** filled in by the runtime with the count of elements in nodeProperties array, or returns the required capacity in the case that nodeCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **nodeProperties** is a pointer to an application-allocated array that will be filled with the XrControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT values. It can be NULL if nodeCapacityInput is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required nodeProperties size.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_controller_model extension must be enabled prior to using XrControllerModelPropertiesMSFT
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_CONTROLLER_MODEL_PROPERTIES_MSFT
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If nodeCapacityInput is not 0, nodeProperties must be a pointer to an array of nodeCapacityInput XrControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT structures

The XrControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT structure describes properties of animatable nodes, including the node name and parent node name to locate a glTF node in the controller model that can be animated based on user's interactions on the controller.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
typedef struct XrControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    char               parentNodeName[XR_MAX_CONTROLLER_MODEL_NODE_NAME_SIZE_MSFT];
    char               nodeName[XR_MAX_CONTROLLER_MODEL_NODE_NAME_SIZE_MSFT];
} XrControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT;
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **type** is the *XrStructureType* of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **parentNodeName** is the name of the parent node in the provided glTF file. The parent name may be empty if it should not be used to locate this node.
- **nodeName** is the name of this node in the provided glTF file.

The node can be located in the glTF node hierarchy by finding the node(s) with the matching node name and parent node name. If the **parentNodeName** is empty, the matching will be solely based on the **nodeName**.

If there are multiple nodes in the glTF file matches the condition above, the first matching node using depth-first traversal in the glTF scene **should** be animated and the rest **should** be ignored.

The runtime **must** not return any **nodeName** or **parentNodeName** that does not match any glTF nodes in the corresponding controller model.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_MSFT_controller_model** extension **must** be enabled prior to using **XrControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT**
- **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_CONTROLLER_MODEL_NODE_PROPERTIES_MSFT**
- **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **parentNodeName** **must** be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to **XR_MAX_CONTROLLER_MODEL_NODE_NAME_SIZE_MSFT**
- **nodeName** **must** be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to **XR_MAX_CONTROLLER_MODEL_NODE_NAME_SIZE_MSFT**

The **xrGetControllerModelStateMSFT** function returns the current state of the controller model representing user's interaction to the controller, such as pressing a button or pulling a trigger.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
XrResult xrGetControllerModelStateMSFT(
    XrSession session,
    XrControllerModelKeyMSFT modelKey,
    XrControllerModelStateMSFT* state);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is the specified `XrSession`.
- `modelKey` is the model key corresponding to the controller model being queried.
- `state` is a pointer to `XrControllerModelNodeStateMSFT` returns the current controller model state.

The runtime may return different state for a model key after each call to `xrSyncActions`, which represents the latest state of the user interactions.

If the input `modelKey` is invalid, i.e. it is `XR_NULL_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_MSFT` or not a key returned from `XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT`, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_MSFT`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_controller_model` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetControllerModelStateMSFT`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `state` must be a pointer to an `XrControllerModelStateMSFT` structure

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_MSFT`

The `XrControllerModelStateMSFT` structure describes the state of a controller model, including an
array of XrControllerModelNodeStateMSFT.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
typedef struct XrControllerModelStateMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t nodeCapacityInput;
    uint32_t nodeCountOutput;
    XrControllerModelNodeStateMSFT* nodeStates;
} XrControllerModelStateMSFT;
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **nodeCapacityInput** is the capacity of the nodeStates array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **nodeCountOutput** filled in by the runtime with the count of elements in nodeStates array, or returns the required capacity in the case that nodeCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **nodeStates** is a pointer to an application-allocated array that will be filled with the XrControllerModelNodeStateMSFT values. It can be NULL if nodeCapacityInput is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required nodeStates size.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_MSFT_controller_model extension must be enabled prior to using XrControllerModelStateMSFT
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_CONTROLLER_MODEL_STATE_MSFT
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If nodeCapacityInput is not 0, nodeStates must be a pointer to an array of nodeCapacityInput XrControllerModelNodeStateMSFT structures

The XrControllerModelNodeStateMSFT structure describes the state of a node in a controller model.
// Provided by XR_MSFT_controller_model
typedef struct XrControllerModelNodeStateMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrPosef nodePose;
} XrControllerModelNodeStateMSFT;

Parameter Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **nodePose** is an `XrPosef` of the node in its parent node space.

The state is corresponding to the glTF node identified by the `XrControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT::nodeName` and `XrControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT::parentNodeName` of the node property at the same array index in the `XrControllerModelPropertiesMSFT::nodeProperties` in `XrControllerModelPropertiesMSFT`.

The `nodePose` is based on the user's interaction on the controller at the latest `xrSyncActions`, represented as the `XrPosef` of the node in it's parent node space.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_controller_model` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrControllerModelNodeStateMSFT`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_Controller_Model_Node_State_MSFT`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

- `XR_MAX_Controller_Model_Node_Name_Size_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_Controller_Model_Node_Properties_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_Controller_Model_Properties_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_Controller_Model_Node_State_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_Controller_Model_State_MSFT`
• XR_ERROR_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_INVALID_MSFT

New Enums

New Structures

• XrControllerModelKeyTypeMSFT
• XrControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT
• XrControllerModelPropertiesMSFT
• XrControllerModelNodeStateMSFT
• XrControllerModelStateMSFT

New Functions

• xrGetControllerModelKeyMSFT
• xrLoadControllerModelMSFT
• xrGetControllerModelPropertiesMSFT
• xrGetControllerModelStateMSFT

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2020-03-12 (Yin Li)
  ◦ Initial extension description
• Revision 2, 2020-08-12 (Bryce Hutchings)
  ◦ Remove a possible error condition

12.119. XR_MSFT_first_person_observer

Name String

XR_MSFT_first_person_observer

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

55

Revision

1
### 12.119.1. Overview

This first-person observer view configuration enables the runtime to request the application to render an additional first-person view of the scene to be composed onto video frames being captured from a camera attached to and moved with the primary display on the form factor, which is generally for viewing on a 2D screen by an external observer. This first-person camera will be facing forward with roughly the same perspective as the primary views, and so the application should render its view to show objects that surround the user and avoid rendering the user's body avatar. The runtime is responsible for composing the application's rendered observer view onto the camera frame based on the chosen environment blend mode for this view configuration, as this extension does not provide the associated camera frame to the application.

This extension requires the `XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration` extension to also be enabled.

The `XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_SECONDARY_MONO_FIRST_PERSON_OBSERVER_MSFT` requires one element in `XrViewConfigurationProperties` and one projection in each `XrCompositionLayerProjection` layer.

Runtimes **should** only make this view configuration active when the user or the application activates a runtime feature that will make use of the resulting composed camera frames, for example taking a mixed reality photo. Otherwise, the runtime **should** leave this view configuration inactive to avoid the application wasting CPU and GPU resources rendering unnecessarily for this extra view.

Because this is a first-person view of the scene, applications **can** share a common culling and instanced rendering pass with their primary view renders. However, the view state (pose and FOV) of the first-person observer view will not match the view state of any of the primary views. Applications enabling this view configuration **must** call `xrLocateViews` a second time each frame to explicitly query the view state for the `XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_SECONDARY_MONO_FIRST_PERSON_OBSERVER_MSFT` configuration.

This secondary view configuration **may** support a different set of environment blend modes than the primary view configuration. For example, a device that only supports additive blending for its primary...
display may support alpha-blending when composing the first-person observer view with camera frames. The application should render with assets and shaders that produce output acceptable to both the primary and observer view configuration’s environment blend modes when sharing render passes across both view configurations.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrViewConfigurationType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_SECONDARY_MONO_FIRST_PERSON_OBSERVER_MSFT

New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2019-07-30 (Yin LI)
  - Initial extension description

12.120. XR_MSFT_hand_interaction

Name String

XR_MSFT_hand_interaction

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

51

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
Contributors

Yin Li, Microsoft
Lachlan Ford, Microsoft
Alex Turner, Microsoft

Overview

This extension defines a new interaction profile for near interactions and far interactions driven by directly-tracked hands.

Hand interaction profile

Interaction profile path:

- `/interaction_profiles/microsoft/hand_interaction`

Note

The interaction profile path `/interaction_profiles/microsoft/hand_interaction` defined here does not follow current rules for interaction profile names. If this extension were introduced today, it would be called `/interaction_profiles/microsoft/hand_interaction_msft`, to allow for modifications when promoted to a KHR extension or the core specification.

Valid for top level user path:

- `/user/hand/left`
- `/user/hand/right`

This interaction profile provides basic pose and actions for near and far interactions using hand tracking input.

Supported component paths:

- `../input/select/value`
- `../input/squeeze/value`
- `../input/aim/pose`
- `../input/grip/pose`
Note
When the `XR_EXT_palm_pose` extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support

- `.../input/palm_ext/pose`

Note
When the `XR_EXT_hand_interaction` extension is available and enabled, this interaction profile must also support

- `.../input/pinch_ext/pose`
- `.../input/poke_ext/pose`

The application should use the `.../select/value` and `.../aim/pose` paths for far hand interactions, such as using a virtual laser pointer to target and click a button on the wall. Here, `.../select/value` can be used as either a boolean or float action type, where the value `XR_TRUE` or `1.0f` represents a closed hand shape.

The application should use the `.../squeeze/value` and `.../grip/pose` for near hand interactions, such as picking up a virtual object within the user's reach from a table. Here, `.../squeeze/value` can be used as either a boolean or float action type, where the value `XR_TRUE` or `1.0f` represents a closed hand shape.

The runtime may trigger both "select" and "squeeze" actions for the same hand gesture if the user's hand gesture is able to trigger both near and far interactions. The application should not assume they are as independent as two buttons on a controller.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2019-09-16 (Yin Li)
  - Initial extension description
12.121. XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh

Name String

XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

53

Revision

4

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_EXT_hand_tracking to be enabled

Last Modified Date

2021-10-20

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Yin Li, Microsoft
Lachlan Ford, Microsoft
Alex Turner, Microsoft
Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft

12.121.1. Overview

This extension enables hand tracking inputs represented as a dynamic hand mesh. It enables applications to render hands in XR experiences and interact with virtual objects using hand meshes.

The application must also enable the XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension in order to use this extension.

Inspect system capability

An application can inspect whether the system is capable of hand tracking meshes by chaining an XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT structure to the XrSystemProperties when calling xrGetSystemProperties.
// Provided by XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh
typedef struct XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsHandTrackingMesh;
    uint32_t           maxHandMeshIndexCount;
    uint32_t           maxHandMeshVertexCount;
} XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT;

Member Descriptions

• type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
• supportsHandTrackingMesh is an XrBool32, indicating if current system is capable of hand tracking mesh input.
• maxHandMeshIndexCount is a uint32_t returns the maximum count of indices that will be returned from the hand tracker.
• maxHandMeshVertexCount is a uint32_t returns the maximum count of vertices that will be returned from the hand tracker.

If a runtime returns XR_FALSE for supportsHandTrackingMesh, the system does not support hand tracking mesh input, and therefore must return XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED from xrCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT and xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT. The application should avoid using hand mesh functionality when supportsHandTrackingMesh is XR_FALSE.

If a runtime returns XR_TRUE for supportsHandTrackingMesh, the system supports hand tracking mesh input. In this case, the runtime must return a positive number for maxHandMeshIndexCount and maxHandMeshVertexCount. An application should use maxHandMeshIndexCount and maxHandMeshVertexCount to preallocate hand mesh buffers and reuse them in their render loop when calling xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT every frame.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh extension must be enabled prior to using XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT
• type must be XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_HAND_TRACKING_MESH_PROPERTIES_MSFT
• next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
12.121.2. Obtain a hand tracker handle

An application first creates an XrHandTrackerEXT handle using the xrCreateHandTrackerEXT function for each hand. The application can also reuse the same XrHandTrackerEXT handle previously created for the hand joint tracking. When doing so, the hand mesh input is always in sync with hand joints input with the same XrHandTrackerEXT handle.

12.121.3. Create a hand mesh space

The application creates a hand mesh space using function xrCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT. The position and normal of hand mesh vertices will be represented in this space.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh
XrResult xrCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT(
    XrHandTrackerEXT handTracker,  // XRHandTrackerEXT handle previously created with the xrCreateHandTrackerEXT function.
    const XrHandMeshSpaceCreateInfoMSFT* createInfo,  // XrHandMeshSpaceCreateInfoMSFT used to specify the hand mesh space.
    XrSpace* space  // returned XrSpace handle of the new hand mesh space.
);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `handTracker` is an XrHandTrackerEXT handle previously created with the xrCreateHandTrackerEXT function.
- `createInfo` is the XrHandMeshSpaceCreateInfoMSFT used to specify the hand mesh space.
- `space` is the returned XrSpace handle of the new hand mesh space.

A hand mesh space location is specified by runtime preference to effectively represent hand mesh vertices without unnecessary transformations. For example, an optical hand tracking system can define the hand mesh space origin at the depth camera’s optical center.

An application should create separate hand mesh space handles for each hand to retrieve the corresponding hand mesh data. The runtime may use the lifetime of this hand mesh space handle to manage the underlying device resources. Therefore, the application should destroy the hand mesh handle after it is finished using the hand mesh.

The hand mesh space can be related to other spaces in the session, such as view reference space, or grip action space from the /interaction_profiles/khr/simple_controller interaction profile. The hand mesh space may be not locatable when the hand is outside of the tracking range, or if focus is removed from the application. In these cases, the runtime must not set the XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT and XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT bits on calls to xrLocateSpace with the hand mesh space, and the application should avoid using the returned poses or query for hand mesh data.
If the underlying XrHandTrackerEXT is destroyed, the runtime must continue to support xrLocateSpace using the hand mesh space, and it must return space location with XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT and XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_VALID_BIT unset.

The application may create a mesh space for the reference hand by setting XrHandPoseTypeInfoMSFT::handPoseType to XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_REFERENCE_OPEN_PALM_MSFT. Hand mesh spaces for the reference hand must only be locatable in reference to mesh spaces or joint spaces of the reference hand.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh extension must be enabled prior to calling xrCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT
- handTracker must be a valid XrHandTrackerEXT handle
- createInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrHandMeshSpaceCreateInfoMSFT structure
- space must be a pointer to an XrSpace handle

### Return Codes

#### Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

#### Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED
// Provided by XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh
typedef struct XrHandMeshSpaceCreateInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrHandPoseTypeMSFT handPoseType;
    XrPosef poseInHandMeshSpace;
} XrHandMeshSpaceCreateInfoMSFT;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **handPoseType** is an `XrHandPoseTypeMSFT` used to specify the type of hand this mesh is tracking. Indices and vertices returned from `xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT` for a hand type will be relative to the corresponding space create with the same hand type.
- **poseInHandMeshSpace** is an `XrPosef` defining the position and orientation of the new space's origin within the natural reference frame of the hand mesh space.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrHandMeshSpaceCreateInfoMSFT`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_HAND_MESH_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **handPoseType** **must** be a valid `XrHandPoseTypeMSFT` value

### 12.121.4. Locate the hand mesh

The application can use the `xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT` function to retrieve the hand mesh at a given timestamp. The hand mesh’s vertices position and normal are represented in the hand mesh space created by `xrCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT` with a same `XrHandTrackerEXT`. 
// Provided by XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh
XrResult xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT(
    XrHandTrackerEXT handTracker,
    const XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT* updateInfo,
    XrHandMeshMSFT* handMesh);

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **handTracker** is an `XrHandTrackerEXT` handle previously created with `xrCreateHandTrackerEXT`.
- **updateInfo** is an `XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT` which contains information to query the hand mesh.
- **handMesh** is an `XrHandMeshMSFT` structure to receive the updates of hand mesh data.

The application **should** preallocate the index buffer and vertex buffer in `XrHandMeshMSFT` using the `XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT::maxHandMeshIndexCount` and `XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT::maxHandMeshVertexCount` from the `XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT` returned from the `xrGetSystemProperties` function.

The application **should** preallocate the `XrHandMeshMSFT` structure and reuse it for each frame so as to reduce the copies of data when underlying tracking data is not changed. The application should use `XrHandMeshMSFT::indexBufferChanged` and `XrHandMeshMSFT::vertexBufferChanged` in `XrHandMeshMSFT` to detect changes and avoid unnecessary data processing when there is no changes.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT`
- **handTracker** must be a valid `XrHandTrackerEXT` handle
- **updateInfo** must be a pointer to a valid `XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT` structure
- **handMesh** must be a pointer to an `XrHandMeshMSFT` structure
## Return Codes

### Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

### Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

A **XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT** describes the information to update a hand mesh.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh
typedef struct XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType       type;
    const void*           next;
    XrTime                time;
    XrHandPoseTypeMSFT    handPoseType;
} XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **time** is the `XrTime` that describes the time for which the application wishes to query the hand mesh state.
- **handPoseType** is an `XrHandPoseTypeMSFT` which describes the type of hand pose of the hand mesh to update.

A runtime may not maintain a full history of hand mesh data, therefore the returned `XrHandMeshMSFT` might return data that's not exactly corresponding to the **time** input. If the runtime cannot return any tracking data for the given **time** at all, it must set `XrHandMeshMSFT::isActive` to `XR_FALSE` for the call to `xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT`. Otherwise, if the runtime returns `XrHandMeshMSFT::isActive` as `XR_TRUE`, the data in `XrHandMeshMSFT` must be valid to use.

An application can choose different **handPoseType** values to query the hand mesh data. The returned hand mesh must be consistent to the hand joint space location on the same `XrHandTrackerEXT` when using the same `XrHandPoseTypeMSFT`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_HAND_MESH_UPDATE_INFO_MSFT`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **handPoseType** must be a valid `XrHandPoseTypeMSFT` value

A `XrHandMeshMSFT` structure contains data and buffers to receive updates of hand mesh tracking data from `xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT` function.
// Provided by XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh
typedef struct XrHandMeshMSFT {
    XrStructureType               type;
    void*                         next;
    XrBool32                      isActive;
    XrBool32                      indexBufferChanged;
    XrBool32                      vertexBufferChanged;
    XrHandMeshIndexBufferMSFT     indexBuffer;
    XrHandMeshVertexBufferMSFT    vertexBuffer;
} XrHandMeshMSFT;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the [XrStructureType](#) of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **isActive** is an [XrBool32](#) indicating if the current hand tracker is active.
- **indexBufferChanged** is an [XrBool32](#) indicating if the indexBuffer content was changed during the update.
- **vertexBufferChanged** is an [XrBool32](#) indicating if the vertexBuffer content was changed during the update.
- **indexBuffer** is an [XrHandMeshIndexBufferMSFT](#) returns the index buffer of the tracked hand mesh.
- **vertexBuffer** is an [XrHandMeshVertexBufferMSFT](#) returns the vertex buffer of the tracked hand mesh.

When the returned `isActive` value is `XR_FALSE`, the runtime indicates the hand is not actively tracked, for example, the hand is outside of sensor's range, or the input focus is taken away from the application. When the runtime returns `XR_FALSE` to `isActive`, it must set `indexBufferChanged` and `vertexBufferChanged` to `XR_FALSE`, and must not change the content in `indexBuffer` or `vertexBuffer`,

When the returned `isActive` value is `XR_TRUE`, the hand tracking mesh represented in `indexBuffer` and `vertexBuffer` are updated to the latest data of the [XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT::time](#) given to the `xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT` function. The runtime must set `indexBufferChanged` and `vertexBufferChanged` to reflect whether the index or vertex buffer's content are changed during the update. In this way, the application can easily avoid unnecessary processing of buffers when there's no new data.

The hand mesh is represented in triangle lists and each triangle's vertices are in clockwise order when looking from outside of the hand. When hand tracking is active, i.e. when `isActive` is returned as `XR_TRUE`, the returned `indexBuffer.indexCountOutput` value must be positive and multiple of 3, and `vertexBuffer.vertexCountOutput` value must be equal to or larger than 3.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrHandMeshMSFT`.
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_HAND_MESH_MSFT`.
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `indexBuffer` **must** be a valid `XrHandMeshIndexBufferMSFT` structure.
- `vertexBuffer` **must** be a valid `XrHandMeshVertexBufferMSFT` structure.

A `XrHandMeshIndexBufferMSFT` structure includes an array of indices describing the triangle list of a hand mesh.

```
// Provided by XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh
typedef struct XrHandMeshIndexBufferMSFT {
    uint32_t     indexBufferKey;
    uint32_t     indexCapacityInput;
    uint32_t     indexCountOutput;
    uint32_t*    indices;
} XrHandMeshIndexBufferMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

- `indexBufferKey` is a `uint32_t` serving as the key of the returned index buffer content or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the latest indices regardless of existing content in `indices`.
- `indexCapacityInput` is a positive `uint32_t` describes the capacity of the `indices` array.
- `indexCountOutput` is a `uint32_t` returned by the runtime with the count of indices written in `indices`.
- `indices` is an array of indices filled in by the runtime, specifying the indices of the triangles list in the vertex buffer.

An application **should** preallocate the `indices` array using the `XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT::maxHandMeshIndexCount` returned from `xrGetSystemProperties`. In this way, the application can avoid possible insufficient buffer sizes for each query, and therefore avoid reallocating memory each frame.

The input `indexCapacityInput` **must** not be 0, and `indices` **must** not be `NULL`, or else the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` on calls to the `xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT` function.

If the input `indexCapacityInput` is not sufficient to contain all output indices, the runtime **must** return
XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT on calls to xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT, not change the content in indexBufferKey and indices, and return 0 for indexCountOutput.

If the input indexCapacityInput is equal to or larger than the XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT::maxHandMeshIndexCount returned from xrGetSystemProperties, the runtime must not return XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT error on xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT because of insufficient index buffer size.

If the input indexBufferKey is 0, the capacity of indices array is sufficient, and hand mesh tracking is active, the runtime must return the latest non-zero indexBufferKey, and fill in indexCountOutput and indices.

If the input indexBufferKey is not 0, the runtime can either return without changing indexCountOutput or content in indices, and return XR_FALSE for XrHandMeshMSFT::indexBufferChanged indicating the indices are not changed; or return a new non-zero indexBufferKey and fill in latest data in indexCountOutput and indices, and return XR_TRUE for XrHandMeshMSFT::indexBufferChanged indicating the indices are updated to a newer version.

An application can keep the XrHandMeshIndexBufferMSFT structure for each frame in a frame loop and use the returned indexBufferKey to identify different triangle list topology described in indices. The application can therefore avoid unnecessary processing of indices, such as coping them to GPU memory.

The runtime must return the same indexBufferKey for the same XrHandTrackerEXT at a given time, regardless of the input XrHandPoseTypeMSFT in XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT. This ensures the index buffer has the same mesh topology and allows the application to reason about vertices across different hand pose types. For example, the application can build a procedure to perform UV mapping on vertices of a hand mesh using XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_REFERENCE_OPEN_PALM_MSFT, and apply the resultant UV data on vertices to the mesh returned from the same hand tracker using XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_TRACKED_MSFT.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh extension must be enabled prior to using XrHandMeshIndexBufferMSFT
- If indexCapacityInput is not 0, indices must be a pointer to an array of indexCapacityInput uint32_t values

A XrHandMeshVertexBufferMSFT structure includes an array of vertices of the hand mesh represented in the hand mesh space.
typedef struct XrHandMeshVertexBufferMSFT {
    XrTime       vertexUpdateTime;
    uint32_t     vertexCapacityInput;
    uint32_t     vertexCountOutput;
    XrHandMeshVertexMSFT* vertices;
} XrHandMeshVertexBufferMSFT;

### Member Descriptions

- **vertexUpdateTime** is an XrTime representing the time when the runtime receives the vertex buffer content or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve latest vertices regardless of existing content in vertices.
- **vertexCapacityInput** is a positive uint32_t describes the capacity of the vertices array.
- **vertexCountOutput** is a uint32_t filled in by the runtime with the count of vertices written in vertices.
- **vertices** is an array of XrHandMeshVertexMSFT filled in by the runtime, specifying the vertices of the hand mesh including the position and normal vector in the hand mesh space.

An application should preallocate the vertices array using the XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT::maxHandMeshVertexCount returned from xrGetSystemProperties. In this way, the application can avoid possible insufficient buffer sizes for each query, and therefore avoid reallocating memory each frame.

The input vertexCapacityInput must not be 0, and vertices must not be NULL, or else the runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE on calls to the xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT function.

If the input vertexCapacityInput is not sufficient to contain all output vertices, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT on calls to the xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT, do not change content in vertexUpdateTime and vertices, and return 0 for vertexCountOutput.

If the input vertexCapacityInput is equal to or larger than the XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT::maxHandMeshVertexCount returned from xrGetSystemProperties, the runtime must not return XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT on calls to the xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT because of insufficient vertex buffer size.

If the input vertexUpdateTime is 0, and the capacity of the vertices array is sufficient, and hand mesh tracking is active, the runtime must return the latest non-zero vertexUpdateTime, and fill in the vertexCountOutput and vertices fields.

If the input vertexUpdateTime is not 0, the runtime can either return without changing vertexCountOutput or the content in vertices, and return XR_FALSE for XrHandMeshMSFT::vertexBufferChanged indicating the vertices are not changed; or return a new non-zero
vertexUpdateTime and fill in latest data in vertexCountOutput and vertices and return XR_TRUE for XrHandMeshMSFT::vertexBufferChanged indicating the vertices are updated to a newer version.

An application can keep the XrHandMeshVertexBufferMSFT structure for each frame in frame loop and use the returned vertexUpdateTime to detect the changes of the content in vertices. The application can therefore avoid unnecessary processing of vertices, such as copying them to GPU memory.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh extension must be enabled prior to using XrHandMeshVertexBufferMSFT
- If vertexCapacityInput is not 0, vertices must be a pointer to an array of vertexCapacityInput XrHandMeshVertexMSFT structures

Each XrHandMeshVertexMSFT includes the position and normal of a vertex of a hand mesh.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh
typedef struct XrHandMeshVertexMSFT {
    XrVector3f position;
    XrVector3f normal;
} XrHandMeshVertexMSFT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **position** is an XrVector3f structure representing the position of the vertex in the hand mesh space, measured in meters.
- **normal** is an XrVector3f structure representing the unweighted normal of the triangle surface at the vertex as a unit vector in hand mesh space.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh extension must be enabled prior to using XrHandMeshVertexBufferMSFT

### 12.121.5. Example code for hand mesh tracking

Following example code demos preallocating hand mesh buffers and updating the hand mesh in rendering loop
XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
XrSystemId systemId; // previously initialized
XrSession session; // previously initialized

// Inspect hand tracking mesh system properties
XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT handMeshSystemProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_HAND_TRACKING_MESH_PROPERTIES_MSFT};
XrSystemProperties systemProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES, &handMeshSystemProperties};
CHK_XR(xrGetSystemProperties(instance, systemId, &systemProperties));
if (!handMeshSystemProperties.supportsHandTrackingMesh) {
    // the system does not support hand mesh tracking
    return;
}

// Get function pointer for xrCreateHandTrackerEXT
PFN_xrCreateHandTrackerEXT pfnCreateHandTrackerEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrCreateHandTrackerEXT",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
        &pfnCreateHandTrackerEXT)));

// Create a tracker for left hand.
XrHandTrackerEXT leftHandTracker{};
{
    XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT createInfo{XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_EXT};
    createInfo.hand = XR_HAND_LEFT_EXT;
    createInfo.handJointSet = XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_EXT;
    CHK_XR(pfnCreateHandTrackerEXT(session, &createInfo, &leftHandTracker));
}

// Get function pointer for xrCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT
PFN_xrCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT pfnCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
        &pfnCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT)));

// Create the hand mesh spaces
XrSpace leftHandMeshSpace{};
{
    XrHandMeshSpaceCreateInfoMSFT createInfo{XR_TYPE_HAND_MESH_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT};
    createInfo.poseInHandMeshSpace = {{0, 0, 0, 1}, {0, 0, 0}};
    CHK_XR(pfnCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT(leftHandTracker, &createInfo, &leftHandMeshSpace));
}

// Preallocate buffers for hand mesh indices and vertices
std::vector<uint32_t> handMeshIndices(handMeshSystemProperties.maxHandMeshIndexCount);
std::vector<XrHandMeshVertexMSFT>
handMeshVertices(handMeshSystemProperties.maxHandMeshVertexCount);
XrHandMeshMSFT leftHandMesh{XR_TYPE_HAND_MESH_MSFT};
leftHandMesh.indexBuffer.indexCapacityInput = (uint32_t)handMeshIndices.size();
leftHandMesh.indexBuffer.indices = handMeshIndices.data();
leftHandMesh.vertexBuffer.vertexCapacityInput = (uint32_t)handMeshVertices.size();
leftHandMesh.vertexBuffer.vertices = handMeshVertices.data();

// Get function pointer for xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT
PFN_xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT pfnUpdateHandMeshMSFT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT",
 reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(&pfnUpdateHandMeshMSFT));)

while(1){
    // ...  
    // For every frame in frame loop  
    // ...
    XrFrameState frameState;  // previously returned from xrWaitFrame  
    const XrTime time = frameState.predictedDisplayTime;

    XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT updateInfo{XR_TYPE_HAND_MESH_UPDATE_INFO_MSFT};
    updateInfo.time = time;
    CHK_XR(pfnUpdateHandMeshMSFT(leftHandTracker, &updateInfo, &leftHandMesh));
    if (!leftHandMesh.isActive) {
        // Hand input is not focused or user's hand is out of tracking range.  
        // Do not process or render hand mesh.
    } else {
        if (leftHandMesh.indexBufferChanged) {
            // Process indices in indexBuffer.indices
        }

        if (leftHandMesh.vertexBufferChanged) {
            // Process vertices in vertexBuffer.vertices and leftHandMeshSpace
        }
    }
}

12.121.6. Get hand reference poses

By default, an XrHandTrackerEXT tracks a default hand pose type, that is to provide best fidelity to the user's actual hand motion. This is the same with XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_TRACKED_MSFT (i.e. value 0) in a chained XrHandPoseTypeInfoMSFT structure to the next pointer of XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT when calling xrCreateHandTrackerEXT.

Some hand mesh visualizations may require an initial analysis or processing of the hand mesh relative to the joints of the hand. For example, a hand visualization may generate a UV mapping for the hand mesh vertices by raycasting outward from key joints against the mesh to find key vertices.
To avoid biasing such static analysis with the arbitrary tracked hand pose, an application can instead create a different `XrHandTrackerEXT` handle with a reference hand pose type when calling `xrCreateHandTrackerEXT`. This will instruct the runtime to provide a reference hand pose that is better suited for such static analysis.

An application can chain an `XrHandPoseTypeInfoMSFT` structure to the `XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT`:next pointer when calling `xrCreateHandTrackerEXT` to indicate the hand tracker to return the hand pose of specific `XrHandPoseTypeMSFT`.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh
typedef struct XrHandPoseTypeInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrHandPoseTypeMSFT handPoseType;
} XrHandPoseTypeInfoMSFT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **handPoseType** is an `XrHandPoseTypeMSFT` that describes the type of hand pose of the hand tracking.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_hand_tracking_mesh` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrHandPoseTypeInfoMSFT`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_HAND_POSE_TYPE_INFO_MSFT`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **handPoseType** must be a valid `XrHandPoseTypeMSFT` value

The `XrHandPoseTypeMSFT` describes the type of input hand pose from `XrHandTrackerEXT`. 
 typedef enum XrHandPoseTypeMSFT {
    XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_TRACKED_MSFT = 0,
    XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_REFERENCE_OPEN_PALM_MSFT = 1,
    XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrHandPoseTypeMSFT;

Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_TRACKED_MSFT** represents a hand pose provided by actual tracking of the user's hand.
- **XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_REFERENCE_OPEN_PALM_MSFT** represents a stable reference hand pose in a relaxed open hand shape.

The **XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_TRACKED_MSFT** input provides best fidelity to the user's actual hand motion. When the hand tracking input requires the user to be holding a controller in their hand, the hand tracking input will appear as the user virtually holding the controller. This input can be used to render the hand shape together with the controller in hand.

The **XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_REFERENCE_OPEN_PALM_MSFT** input does not move with the user's actual hand. Through this reference hand pose, an application can get a stable hand joint and mesh that has the same mesh topology as the tracked hand mesh using the same XrHandTrackerEXT, so that the application can apply the data computed from a reference hand pose to the corresponding tracked hand.

Although a reference hand pose does not move with user's hand motion, the bone length and hand thickness may be updated, for example when tracking result refines, or a different user's hand is detected. The application should update reference hand joints and meshes when the tracked mesh's indexBufferKey is changed or when the isActive value returned from xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT changes from XR_FALSE to XR_TRUE. It can use the returned indexBufferKey and vertexUpdateTime from xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT to avoid unnecessary CPU or GPU work to process the neutral hand inputs.

### 12.121.7. Example code for reference hand mesh update

The following example code demonstrates detecting reference hand mesh changes and retrieving data for processing.

```c
XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
XrSession session;  // previously initialized
XrHandTrackerEXT handTracker; // previously initialized with handJointSet set to XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_MSFT
XrSpace handMeshReferenceSpace; // previously initialized with handPoseType set to XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_REFERENCE_OPEN_PALM_MSFT
```
XrHandMeshMSFT referenceHandMesh;  // previously initialized with preallocated buffers

// Get function pointer for xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT
PFN_xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT pfnUpdateHandMeshMSFT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
        &pfnUpdateHandMeshMSFT)));

// Get function pointer for xrCreateHandTrackerEXT
PFN_xrCreateHandTrackerEXT pfnCreateHandTrackerEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrCreateHandTrackerEXT",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
        &pfnCreateHandTrackerEXT)));

// Get function pointer for xrLocateHandJointsEXT
PFN_xrLocateHandJointsEXT pfnLocateHandJointsEXT;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrLocateHandJointsEXT",
    reinterpret_cast<PFN_xrVoidFunction*>(
        &pfnLocateHandJointsEXT)))

while(1){
    // ...
    // For every frame in frame loop
    // ...
    XrFrameState frameState;  // previously returned from xrWaitFrame
    const XrTime time = frameState.predictedDisplayTime;

    XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT updateInfo{XR_TYPE_HAND_MESH_UPDATE_INFO_MSFT};
    updateInfo.time = time;
    updateInfo.handPoseType = XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_REFERENCE_OPEN_PALM_MSFT;
    CHK_XR(pfnUpdateHandMeshMSFT(handTracker, &updateInfo, &referenceHandMesh));

    // Detect if reference hand mesh is changed.
    if (referenceHandMesh.indexBufferChanged || referenceHandMesh.vertexBufferChanged) {
        // Query the joint location using "open palm" reference hand pose.
        XrHandPoseTypeInfoMSFT handPoseTypeInfo{XR_TYPE_HAND_POSE_TYPE_INFO_MSFT};
        handPoseTypeInfo.handPoseType = XR_HAND_POSE_TYPE_REFERENCE_OPEN_PALM_MSFT;

        XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT createInfo{XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_EXT};
        createInfo.hand = XR_HAND_LEFT_EXT;
        createInfo.handJointSet = XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_EXT;
        createInfo.next = &handPoseTypeInfo;

        XrHandTrackerEXT referenceHandTracker;
        CHK_XR(pfnCreateHandTrackerEXT(session, &createInfo, &referenceHandTracker));

        XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT locateInfo{XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINTS_LOCATE_INFO_EXT};
        locateInfo.next = &handPoseTypeInfo;
    }
locateInfo.baseSpace = handMeshReferenceSpace;  // Query joint location relative to hand mesh reference space
locateInfo.time = time;

std::array<XrHandJointLocationEXT, XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT> jointLocations;
XrHandJointLocationsEXT locations{XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINT_LOCATIONS_EXT};
locations.jointCount = jointLocations.size();
locations.jointLocations = jointLocations.data();

CHK_XR(pfnLocateHandJointsEXT(referenceHandTracker, &locateInfo, &locations));

// Generate UV map using tip/wrist location and referenceHandMesh.vertexBuffer
// For example, gradually changes color from the tip of the hand to wrist.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

- XR_TYPE_HAND_MESH_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT
- XR_TYPE_HAND_MESH_UPDATE_INFO_MSFT
- XR_TYPE_HAND_MESH_MSFT
- XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_HAND_TRACKING_MESH_PROPERTIES_MSFT
- XR_TYPE_HAND_POSE_TYPE_INFO_MSFT

New Enums

- XrHandPoseTypeMSFT

New Structures

- XrHandMeshSpaceCreateInfoMSFT
- XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT
- XrHandMeshMSFT
- XrHandMeshIndexBufferMSFT
- XrHandMeshVertexBufferMSFT
- XrHandMeshVertexMSFT
- XrSystemHandTrackingMeshPropertiesMSFT
• XrHandPoseTypeInfoMSFT

New Functions

• xrCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT
• xrUpdateHandMeshMSFT

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2019-09-20 (Yin LI)
  ◦ Initial extension description
• Revision 2, 2020-04-20 (Yin LI)
  ◦ Change joint spaces to locate joints function.
• Revision 3, 2021-04-13 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  ◦ Correctly show function pointer retrieval in sample code
• Revision 4, 2021-10-20 (Darryl Gough)
  ◦ Winding order for hand mesh is corrected to clockwise to match runtime behavior.

12.122. XR_MSFT_holographic_window_attachment

Name String
XR_MSFT_holographic_window_attachment

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
64

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Contributors
Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft
Yin Li, Microsoft
Alex Turner, Microsoft

Overview
This extension enables the runtime to attach to app-provided HolographicSpace and CoreWindow WinRT objects when an `XrSession` is created. Applications may use this extension to create and control the CoreWindow/App View objects, allowing the app to subscribe to keyboard input events and react to activation event arguments. These events and data would otherwise be inaccessible if the application simply managed the app state and lifetime exclusively through the OpenXR API. This extension is only valid to use where an application can create a CoreWindow, such as UWP applications on the HoloLens.

The `XrHolographicWindowAttachmentMSFT` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_holographic_window_attachment
typedef struct XrHolographicWindowAttachmentMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    IUnknown*          holographicSpace;
    IUnknown*          coreWindow;
} XrHolographicWindowAttachmentMSFT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **holographicSpace** is a pointer to a valid `Windows.Graphics.Holographic.HolographicSpace`.
- **coreWindow** is a pointer to a valid `Windows.UI.Core.CoreWindow`.

When creating a holographic window-backed `XrSession`, the application provides a pointer to an `XrHolographicWindowAttachmentMSFT` in the `next` chain of the `XrSessionCreateInfo`.

The session state of a holographic window-backed `XrSession` will only reach `XR_SESSION_STATE_VISIBLE` when the provided CoreWindow is made visible. If the CoreWindow is for a secondary app view, the application must programmatically request to make the CoreWindow visible (e.g. with `ApplicationViewSwitcher.TryShowAsStandaloneAsync` or `ApplicationViewSwitcher.SwitchAsync`).

The app must not call `xrCreateSession` while the specified CoreWindow thread is blocked, otherwise the call may deadlock.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_holographic_window_attachment` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrHolographicWindowAttachmentMSFT`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_HOLOGRAPHIC_WINDOW_ATTACHMENT_MSFT`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the `next` structure in a structure chain.
- `holographicSpace` must be a pointer to an `IUnknown` value.
- `coreWindow` must be a pointer to an `IUnknown` value.

### 12.122.1. Sample code

Following example demos the usage of holographic window attachment and use the attached CoreWindow to receive keyboard input, use `CoreTextEditContext` to handle text typing experience, and use `IActivatedEventArgs` to handle protocol launching arguments.

```csharp
struct AppView : implements<AppView, IFrameworkView> {
    void Initialize(CoreApplicationView const& applicationView) {
        applicationView.Activated({this, &AppView::OnActivated});
    }

    void Load(winrt::hstring const& entryPoint) {
    }

    void Uninitialize() {
    }

    void Run() {
        // Creating a HolographicSpace before activating the CoreWindow to make it a holographic window
        CoreWindow window = CoreWindow::GetForCurrentThread();
        HolographicSpace holographicSpace = Windows::Graphics::Holographic::HolographicSpace::CreateForCoreWindow(window);
        window.Activate();

        // [xrCreateInstance, xrGetSystem, and create a graphics binding]

        XrHolographicWindowAttachmentMSFT holographicWindowAttachment{XR_TYPE_ATTACHED_CORE_WINDOW_MSFT};
        holographicWindowAttachment.next = &graphicsBinding;
        holographicWindowAttachment.coreWindow = window.as<IUnknown>().get();
        holographicWindowAttachment.holographicSpace = holographicSpace.as<IUnknown>().get();
    }
}
```
XrSessionCreateInfo sessionCreateInfo{XR_TYPE_SESSION_CREATE_INFO};
sessionCreateInfo.next = &holographicWindowAttachment;
sessionCreateInfo.systemId = systemId;

XrSession session;
CHECK_XRCMD(xrCreateSession(instance, &sessionCreateInfo, &session));

while (!m_windowClosed) {
    window.Dispatcher().ProcessEvents(CoreProcessEventsOption::ProcessAllIfPresent);
    // [OpenXR calls: Poll events, sync actions, render, and submit frames].
}

void SetWindow(CoreWindow const& window) {
    window.Closed({this, &AppView::OnWindowClosed});
    window.KeyDown({this, &AppView::OnKeyDown});

    // This sample customizes the text input pane with manual display policy and
    // email address scope.
    windows::CoreTextServicesManager manager =
        windows::CoreTextServicesManager::GetForCurrentView();
    windows::CoreTextEditContext editingContext = manager.CreateEditContext();
    editingContext.InputPaneDisplayPolicy(windows::CoreTextInputPaneDisplayPolicy::Manual);
    editingContext.InputScope(windows::CoreTextInputScope::EmailAddress);
}

void OnWindowClosed(CoreWindow const& sender, CoreWindowEventArgs const& args) {
    m_windowClosed = true;
}

void OnKeyDown(CoreWindow const& sender, KeyEventArgs const& args) {
    // [Process key down]
}

void OnActivated(CoreApplicationView const&, IActivatedEventArgs const& args) {
    if (args.Kind() == windows::ActivationKind::Protocol) {
        auto eventArgs{args.as<windows::ProtocolActivatedEventArgs>()};
        // Use the protocol activation parameters in eventArgs.Uri();
    }

    // Inspecting whether the application is launched from within holographic shell
    or from desktop.
    if (windows::HolographicApplicationPreview::IsHolographicActivation(args)) {
        // App activation is targeted at the holographic shell.
    } else {
App activation is targeted at the desktop.

// NOTE: CoreWindow is activated later after the HolographicSpace has been created.

bool m_windowClosed{false};
}

struct AppViewSource : winrt::implements<AppViewSource, IFrameworkViewSource> {
    windows::IFrameworkView CreateView() {
        return winrt::make<AppView>();
    }
};

int __stdcall wWinMain(HINSTANCE, HINSTANCE, PWSTR, int) {
    CoreApplication::Run(make<AppViewSource>());
}

Version History

• Revision 1, 2020-05-18 (Bryce Hutchings)
  ◦ Initial extension description

12.123. XR_MSFT_perception_anchor_interop

Name String

XR_MSFT_perception_anchor_interop

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

57

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
• Requires XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor to be enabled

Last Modified Date

2020-06-16
IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Lachlan Ford, Microsoft
Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft
Yin Li, Microsoft

Overview
This extension supports conversion between XrSpatialAnchorMSFT and Windows.Perception.Spatial.SpatialAnchor. An application can use this extension to persist spatial anchors on the Windows device through SpatialAnchorStore or transfer spatial anchors between devices through SpatialAnchorTransferManager.

The xrCreateSpatialAnchorFromPerceptionAnchorMSFT function creates a XrSpatialAnchorMSFT handle from an IUnknown pointer to Windows.Perception.Spatial.SpatialAnchor.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_perception_anchor_interop
XrResult xrCreateSpatialAnchorFromPerceptionAnchorMSFT(
    XrSession session,
    IUnknown* perceptionAnchor,
    XrSpatialAnchorMSFT* anchor);
```

Parameter Descriptions
- **session** is the specified XrSession.
- **perceptionAnchor** is an IUnknown pointer to a Windows.Perception.Spatial.SpatialAnchor object.
- **anchor** is a pointer to XrSpatialAnchorMSFT to receive the returned anchor handle.

The input perceptionAnchor must support successful QueryInterface to Windows.Perception.Spatial.SpatialAnchor, otherwise the runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE.

If the function successfully returned, the output anchor must be a valid handle. This also increments the refcount of the perceptionAnchor object.

When application is done with the anchor handle, it can be destroyed using xrDestroySpatialAnchorMSFT function. This also decrements the refcount of underlying windows perception anchor object.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_perception_anchor_interop` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateSpatialAnchorFromPerceptionAnchorMSFT`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `perceptionAnchor` **must** be a pointer to an `IUnknown` value
- `anchor` **must** be a pointer to an `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` handle

Return Codes

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`

The `xrTryGetPerceptionAnchorFromSpatialAnchorMSFT` function converts a `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` handle into an `IUnknown` pointer to `Windows.Perception.Spatial.SpatialAnchor`.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_perception_anchor_interop
XrResult xrTryGetPerceptionAnchorFromSpatialAnchorMSFT(
    XrSession session,
    XrSpatialAnchorMSFT anchor,
    IUnknown** perceptionAnchor);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the specified XrSession.
- **anchor** is a valid XrSpatialAnchorMSFT handle.
- **perceptionAnchor** is a valid pointer to IUnknown pointer to receive the output Windows.Perception.Spatial.SpatialAnchor object.

If the runtime can convert the **anchor** to a Windows.Perception.Spatial.SpatialAnchor object, this function must return XR_SUCCESS, and the output IUnknown in the pointer of **perceptionAnchor** must be not NULL. This also increments the refcount of the object. The application can then use QueryInterface to get the pointer for Windows.Perception.Spatial.SpatialAnchor object. The application should release the COM pointer after done with the object, or attach it to a smart COM pointer such as winrt::com_ptr.

If the runtime cannot convert the **anchor** to a Windows.Perception.Spatial.SpatialAnchor object, the function must return XR_SUCCESS, and the output IUnknown in the pointer of **perceptionAnchor** must be NULL.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_perception_anchor_interop extension must be enabled prior to calling xrTryGetPerceptionAnchorFromSpatialAnchorMSFT
- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **anchor** must be a valid XrSpatialAnchorMSFT handle
- **perceptionAnchor** must be a pointer to a pointer to an IUnknown value
- **anchor** must have been created, allocated, or retrieved from **session**
Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

xrCreateSpatialAnchorFromPerceptionAnchorMSFT

xrTryGetPerceptionAnchorFromSpatialAnchorMSFT

Issues

Version History
- Revision 1, 2020-06-16 (Yin Li)
  - Initial extension proposal

12.124. **XR_MSFT_scene_marker**

Name String

XR_MSFT_scene_marker
**Extension Type**
Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**
148

**Revision**
1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` to be enabled

**Contributors**
Alain Zanchetta, Microsoft
Yin Li, Microsoft
Alex Turner, Microsoft

### 12.124.1. Overview

This extension enables the application to observe the tracked markers, such as the QR Code markers in ISO/IEC 18004:2015. This extension also enables future extensions to easily add new types of marker tracking.

The application **must** enable both `XR_MSFT_scene_marker` and `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` in order to use this extension.
**Note**

A typical use of this extension is:

1. Verify if marker detection is supported by calling `xrEnumerateSceneComputeFeaturesMSFT` and validate that the returned supported features include `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_MARKER_MSFT`.
2. If supported, create an `XrSceneObserverMSFT` handle.
3. Pass in `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_MARKER_MSFT` as requested feature when starting the scene compute by calling `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` function.
4. Inspect the completion of computation by polling `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT`.
5. Once compute is successfully completed, create an `XrSceneMSFT` handle to the result by calling `xrCreateSceneMSFT`.
6. Get the list of detected markers using `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT`:
   - optionally: filter the type of the returned markers using `XrSceneMarkerTypeFilterMSFT`.
   - optionally: retrieve additional marker properties by chaining `XrSceneMarkersMSFT` and/or `XrSceneMarkerQRCodesMSFT` to the next pointer of `XrSceneComponentsMSFT`.
7. Get the data encoded in a marker using `xrGetSceneMarkerDecodedStringMSFT` or `xrGetSceneMarkerRawDataMSFT`.
8. Locate markers using `xrLocateSceneComponentsMSFT`.

### 12.124.2. Retrieve marker properties

The `XrSceneMarkersMSFT` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_marker
typedef struct XrSceneMarkersMSFT {
    XrStructureType       type;
    const void*           next;
    uint32_t              sceneMarkerCapacityInput;
    XrSceneMarkerMSFT*    sceneMarkers;
} XrSceneMarkersMSFT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrSceneComponentsMSFT`, `XrSceneMarkerQRCodesMSFT`.
- **sceneMarkerCapacityInput** is a `uint32_t` indicating the capacity of elements in the `sceneMarkers` array.
- **sceneMarkers** is an array of `XrSceneMarkerMSFT` to fill with the properties of the markers.

Once the application creates an `XrSceneMSFT` after a successful scene compute, it can retrieve the scene markers' properties by chaining `XrSceneMarkersMSFT` structure to the next pointer of `XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT` when calling `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT`.

`xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT` follows the two-call idiom for filling the `XrSceneComponentsMSFT` structure to which an `XrSceneMarkersMSFT` structure can be chained.

The input `sceneMarkerCapacityInput` must be equal to or greater than the corresponding `XrSceneComponentsMSFT`:`componentCapacityInput`, otherwise the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT`.

The actual count of elements returned in the array `sceneMarkers` is consistent with the extended `XrSceneComponentsMSFT` structure and returned in `XrSceneComponentsMSFT`:`componentCountOutput`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_marker` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSceneMarkersMSFT`.
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_MARKERS_MSFT`.
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- If `sceneMarkerCapacityInput` is not `0`, `sceneMarkers` must be a pointer to an array of `sceneMarkerCapacityInput` `XrSceneMarkerMSFT` structures.

The `XrSceneMarkerMSFT` structure is defined as:
```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_marker
typedef struct XrSceneMarkerMSFT {
    XrSceneMarkerTypeMSFT markerType;
    XrTime lastSeenTime;
    XrOffset2Df center;
    XrExtent2Df size;
} XrSceneMarkerMSFT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **markerType** is an `XrSceneMarkerTypeMSFT` indicating the type of the marker.
- **lastSeenTime** is an `XrTime` indicating when the marker was seen last.
- **center** is an `XrOffset2Df` structure representing the location of the center of the axis-aligned bounding box of the marker in the XY plane of the marker’s coordinate system.
- **size** is an `XrExtent2Df` structure representing the width and height of the axis-aligned bounding box of the marker in the XY plane of the marker’s coordinate system.

The `XrSceneMarkerMSFT` structure is an element in the array of `XrSceneMarkersMSFT::sceneMarkers`.

Refer to the [QR code convention](#) for an example of marker's center and size in the context of a QR code.

When the runtime updates the location or properties of an observed marker, the runtime **must** set the `XrSceneMarkerMSFT::lastSeenTime` to the new timestamp of the update.

When the runtime cannot observe a previously observed `XrSceneMarkerMSFT`, the runtime **must** keep the previous `lastSeenTime` for the marker. Hence, the application **can** use the `lastSeenTime` to know how fresh the tracking information is for a given marker.

The `center` and `size` are measured in meters, relative to the `XrPosef` of the marker for the visual bound of the marker in XY plane, regardless of the marker type.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_marker` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSceneMarkerMSFT`.

The `XrSceneMarkerTypeFilterMSFT` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSceneMarkerTypeFilterMSFT {
    XrStructureType           type;
    const void*               next;
    uint32_t                  markerTypeCount;
    XrSceneMarkerTypeMSFT*    markerTypes;
} XrSceneMarkerTypeFilterMSFT;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **markerTypeCount** is a uint32_t indicating the count of elements in the markerTypes array.
- **markerTypes** is an array of XrSceneMarkerTypeMSFT indicating the types of markers to return.

The application can filter the returned scene components to specific marker types by chaining XrSceneMarkerTypeFilterMSFT to the next pointer of XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT when calling xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT.

When XrSceneMarkerTypeFilterMSFT is provided to xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT, the runtime must only return scene components that match the requested types.

The application must provide a non-empty array of unique markerTypes, i.e. the markerTypeCount must be positive and the elements in the markerTypes array must not have duplicated values. Otherwise, the runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE for xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT function.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_scene_marker extension must be enabled prior to using XrSceneMarkerTypeFilterMSFT
- type must be XR_TYPE_SCENE_MARKER_TYPE_FILTER_MSFT
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If markerTypeCount is not 0, markerTypes must be a pointer to an array of markerTypeCount XrSceneMarkerTypeMSFT values

The XrSceneMarkerTypeMSFT identifies the type of a scene marker.
typedef enum XrSceneMarkerTypeMSFT {
    XR_SCENE_MARKER_TYPE_QR_CODE_MSFT = 1,
    XR_SCENE_MARKER_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSceneMarkerTypeMSFT;

Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_SCENE_MARKER_TYPE_QR_CODE_MSFT** represents a marker that follows the ISO standard for QR code in ISO/IEC 18004:2015.

12.124.3. Locate markers

Applications can use xrLocateSceneComponentsMSFT to locate an XrSceneMarkerMSFT.

The scene marker's locations are snapshots of the XrSceneMSFT, that do not change for the lifecycle of the result. To get updated tracking, the application can issue another xrComputeNewSceneMSFT and obtain a new XrSceneMSFT. The application can use the XrSceneComponentMSFT::id to correlate the same marker across multiple scene computes.

The pose and geometry of scene markers returned from this extension follows these general conventions:

- The marker image reside in the plane of X and Y axes.
- Z axis is perpendicular to the X and Y axes and follows the right hand rule. +Z is pointing into the marker image.
- The origin of the marker is runtime defined for the specific XrSceneMarkerTypeMSFT, and it typically represents the most stable and accurate point for tracking the marker. This allows the application to use the marker as a tracked point.
- In cases where the origin does not necessarily coincide with the center of the marker geometry, applications can obtain additional geometry information from the XrSceneMarkerMSFT structure. This information includes the center and size of the marker image in the X and Y plane.

The exact origin and geometry properties relative to the tracked marker image in physical world must be well defined and consistent for each XrSceneMarkerTypeMSFT, including the new marker types defined in future extensions.

12.124.4. The convention of QRCode marker location

For a marker with XR_SCENE_MARKER_TYPE_QR_CODE_MSFT, the origin is at the top left corner of the QR code image, where the orientation of the QR code image in the XY plane follows the convention in ISO/IEC 18004:2015. The X axis of QR code pose points to the right of the marker image, and the Z axis points
inward to the marker image, as illustrated in following image.

Figure 15. The pose convention of a QR code marker.

The QR Code marker’s center and size are defined in the XY plane, as illustrated in following pictures.
12.124.5. Retrieving QRCode marker properties

The XrSceneMarkerQRCodesMSFT structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_marker
typedef struct XrSceneMarkerQRCodesMSFT {
    XrStructureType             type;
    const void*                 next;
    uint32_t                    qrCodeCapacityInput;
    XrSceneMarkerQRCodeMSFT*    qrCodes;
} XrSceneMarkerQRCodesMSFT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrSceneComponentsMSFT, XrSceneMarkersMSFT
- **qrCodeCapacityInput** is a uint32_t indicating the count of elements in the qrCodes array.
- **qrCodes** is an array of XrSceneMarkerQRCodeMSFT for the runtime to fill with the properties of the QR Codes.

An XrSceneMarkerQRCodesMSFT structure can be chained to the next pointer of XrSceneComponentsMSFT when calling xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT function to retrieve the QR Code
specific properties through an array of \texttt{XrSceneMarkerQRCodeMSFT} structures.

\texttt{xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT} follows the \textit{two-call idiom} for filling the \texttt{XrSceneComponentsMSFT} structure to which an \texttt{XrSceneMarkerQRCodesMSFT} structure \textbf{can} be chained.

The \texttt{qrCodeCapacityInput} \textbf{must} be equal to or greater than the corresponding \texttt{XrSceneComponentsMSFT::componentCapacityInput}, otherwise the runtime \textbf{must} return the success code \texttt{XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT} from \texttt{xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT}.

The actual count of elements returned in the array \texttt{qrCodes} is consistent to the extended \texttt{XrSceneComponentsMSFT} structure and returned in \texttt{XrSceneComponentsMSFT::componentCountOutput}.

\begin{table}
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Valid Usage (Implicit)} \\
\hline
\textbullet{} The \texttt{XR_MSFT\_scene\_marker} extension \textbf{must} be enabled prior to using \texttt{XrSceneMarkerQRCodesMSFT} \\
\textbullet{} \texttt{type} \textbf{must} be \texttt{XR\_TYPE\_SCENE\_MARKER\_QR\_CODES\_MSFT} \\
\textbullet{} \texttt{next} \textbf{must} be \texttt{NULL} or a valid pointer to the \texttt{next} structure in a structure chain \\
\textbullet{} If \texttt{qrCodeCapacityInput} is not 0, \texttt{qrCodes} \textbf{must} be a pointer to an array of \texttt{qrCodeCapacityInput} \texttt{XrSceneMarkerQRCodeMSFT} structures \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

The \texttt{XrSceneMarkerQRCodeMSFT} structure is defined as:

\begin{verbatim}
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_marker
typedef struct XrSceneMarkerQRCodeMSFT {
    XrSceneMarkerQRCodeSymbolTypeMSFT    symbolType;
    uint8_t                              version;
} XrSceneMarkerQRCodeMSFT;
\end{verbatim}

\begin{table}
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Member Descriptions} \\
\hline
\textbullet{} \texttt{symbolType} is an \texttt{XrSceneMarkerQRCodeSymbolTypeMSFT} indicating the symbol type of the QR Code. \\
\textbullet{} \texttt{version} is a \texttt{uint8\_t} indicating the version of the QR Code \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

The \texttt{XrSceneMarkerQRCodeMSFT} structure contains the detailed QR Code symbol type and version according to \texttt{ISO/IEC 18004:2015}. The \texttt{version} \textbf{must} be in the range 1 to 40 inclusively for a QR Code and 1 to 4 inclusively for a Micro QR Code.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_scene_marker extension must be enabled prior to using XrSceneMarkerQRCodeMSFT.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_marker
typedef enum XrSceneMarkerQRCodeSymbolTypeMSFT {
    XR_SCENE_MARKER_QR_CODE_SYMBOL_TYPE_QR_CODE_MSFT = 1,
    XR_SCENE_MARKER_QR_CODE_SYMBOL_TYPE_MICRO_QR_CODE_MSFT = 2,
    XR_SCENE_MARKER_QRCODE_SYMBOL_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSceneMarkerQRCodeSymbolTypeMSFT;
```

The XrSceneMarkerQRCodeSymbolTypeMSFT identifies the symbol type of the QR Code.

**Enumerant Descriptions**

- XR_SCENE_MARKER_QR_CODE_SYMBOL_TYPE_QR_CODE_MSFT if the marker is a QR Code.
- XR_SCENE_MARKER_QR_CODE_SYMBOL_TYPE_MICRO_QR_CODE_MSFT if the marker is a Micro QR Code.

The xrGetSceneMarkerDecodedStringMSFT function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_marker
XrResult xrGetSceneMarkerDecodedStringMSFT(
    XrSceneMSFT scene,
    const XrUuidMSFT* markerId,
    uint32_t bufferCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* bufferCountOutput,
    char* buffer);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **scene** is an `XrSceneMSFT` previously created by `xrCreateSceneMSFT`.
- **markerId** is an `XrUuidMSFT` identifying the marker, returned previously from `XrSceneComponentMSFT::id` when calling `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT`.
- **bufferCapacityInput** is the capacity of the string buffer, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **bufferCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of characters written (including the terminating '\0'), or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that bufferCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **buffer** is a pointer to an application-allocated buffer that will be filled with the string stored in the QR Code. It can be NULL if bufferCapacityInput is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required buffer size.

The `xrGetSceneMarkerDecodedStringMSFT` function retrieves the string stored in the scene marker as an UTF-8 string, including the terminating '\0'. This function follows the two-call idiom for filling the buffer array.

If the stored data in the marker is not an encoded string, the runtime must return the success code `XR_SCENE_MARKER_DATA_NOT_STRING_MSFT`, set bufferCountOutput to 1, and make buffer an empty string.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_marker` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetSceneMarkerDecodedStringMSFT`
- **scene** must be a valid `XrSceneMSFT` handle
- **markerId** must be a pointer to a valid `XrUuidMSFT` structure
- **bufferCountOutput** must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If **bufferCapacityInput** is not 0, **buffer** must be a pointer to an array of **bufferCapacityInput** char values
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING
- XR_SCENE_MARKER_DATA_NOT_STRING_MSFT

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MISMATCH_MSFT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_ID_INVALID_MSFT

The `xrGetSceneMarkerRawDataMSFT` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_marker
XrResult xrGetSceneMarkerRawDataMSFT(
    XrSceneMSFT                                 scene,
    const XrUuidMSFT*                           markerId,
    uint32_t                                    bufferCapacityInput,
    uint32_t*                                   bufferCountOutput,
    uint8_t*                                    buffer);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **scene** is an `XrSceneMSFT` previously created by `xrCreateSceneMSFT`.
- **markerId** is an `XrUuidMSFT` identifying the marker, and it is returned previous from `XrSceneComponentMSFT` when calling `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT`.
- **bufferCapacityInput** is the capacity of the buffer, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **bufferCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of bytes written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that bufferCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **buffer** is a pointer to an application-allocated buffer that will be filled with the data stored in the QR Code. It can be NULL if bufferCapacityInput is 0.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required buffer size.

The `xrGetSceneMarkerRawDataMSFT` function retrieves the data stored in the scene marker.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_marker` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetSceneMarkerRawDataMSFT`
- **scene** must be a valid `XrSceneMSFT` handle
- **markerId** must be a pointer to a valid `XrUuidMSFT` structure
- **bufferCountOutput** must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `bufferCapacityInput` is not 0, **buffer** must be a pointer to an array of `bufferCapacityInput uint8_t` values
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MISMATCH_MSFT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_ID_INVALID_MSFT

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT enumeration is extended with:
- XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_MARKER_MSFT

XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT enumeration is extended with:
- XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MARKER_MSFT

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:
- XR_TYPE_SCENE_MARKERS_MSFT
- XR_TYPE_SCENE_MARKER_TYPE_FILTER_MSFT
- XR_TYPE_SCENE_MARKER_QR_CODES_MSFT

XrResult enumeration is extended with:
- XR_SCENE_MARKER_DATA_NOT_STRING_MSFT
New Enums

- XrSceneMarkerTypeMSFT
- XrSceneMarkerQRCodeSymbolTypeMSFT

New Structures

- XrSceneMarkerMSFT
- XrSceneMarkersMSFT
- XrSceneMarkerTypeFilterMSFT
- XrSceneMarkerQRCodeMSFT
- XrSceneMarkerQRCodesMSFT

New Functions

- xrGetSceneMarkerRawDataMSFT
- xrGetSceneMarkerDecodedStringMSFT

Version History

- Revision 1, 2023-01-11 (Alain Zanchetta)
  - Initial extension description

**12.125. XR_MSFT_scene_understanding**

Name String

 XR_MSFT_scene_understanding

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

98

Revision

2

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2021-05-03
Overview

Scene understanding provides applications with a structured, high-level representation of the planes, meshes, and objects in the user's environment, enabling the development of spatially-aware applications.

The application requests computation of a scene, receiving the list of scene components observed in the environment around the user. These scene components contain information such as:

- The type of the discovered objects (wall, floor, ceiling, or other surface type).
- The planes and their bounds that represent the object.
- The visual and collider triangle meshes that represent the object.

The application can use this information to reason about the structure and location of the environment, to place holograms on surfaces, or render clues for grounding objects.

An application typically uses this extension in the following steps:

1. Create an `XrSceneObserverMSFT` handle to manage the system resource of the scene understanding compute.
2. Start the scene compute by calling `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` with `XrSceneBoundsMSFT` to specify the scan range and a list of `XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT` features.
3. Inspect the completion of computation by polling `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT`.
4. Once compute is completed, create an `XrSceneMSFT` handle to the result by calling `xrCreateSceneMSFT`.
5. Get properties of scene components using `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT`.

Create a scene observer handle

The `XrSceneObserverMSFT` handle represents the resources for computing scenes. It maintains a correlation of scene component identifiers across multiple scene computes.
The application should destroy the XrSceneObserverMSFT handle when it is done with scene compute and scene component data to save system power consumption.

XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrSceneObserverMSFT)

An XrSceneObserverMSFT handle is created using xrCreateSceneObserverMSFT.

// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XrResult xrCreateSceneObserverMSFT(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSceneObserverCreateInfoMSFT* createInfo,
    XrSceneObserverMSFT* sceneObserver);

Parameter Descriptions

- session is an XrSession in which the scene observer will be active.
- createInfo exists for extensibility purposes, it is NULL or a pointer to a valid XrSceneObserverCreateInfoMSFT structure.
- sceneObserver is the returned XrSceneObserverMSFT handle.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension must be enabled prior to calling xrCreateSceneObserverMSFT
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- If createInfo is not NULL, createInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrSceneObserverCreateInfoMSFT structure
- sceneObserver must be a pointer to an XrSceneObserverMSFT handle
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED

The XrSceneObserverCreateInfoMSFT structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneObserverCreateInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrSceneObserverCreateInfoMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- `next` is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSceneObserverCreateInfoMSFT`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_OBSERVER_CREATE_INFO_MSFT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `xrDestroySceneObserverMSFT` function releases the `sceneObserver` and the underlying resources.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XrResult xrDestroySceneObserverMSFT(
    XrSceneObserverMSFT sceneObserver);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `sceneObserver` is an `XrSceneObserverMSFT` previously created by `xrCreateSceneObserverMSFT`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroySceneObserverMSFT`
- `sceneObserver` must be a valid `XrSceneObserverMSFT` handle

Thread Safety

- Access to `sceneObserver`, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

Compute a new scene and wait for completion

The `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` function begins the compute of a new scene and the runtime **must** return quickly without waiting for the compute to complete. The application **should** use `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` to inspect the compute status.

The application **can** control the compute features by passing a list of `XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT` via `XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT::requestedFeatures`.

- If `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MSFT` is passed, but `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MESH_MSFT` is not passed, then:
  - The application **may** be able to read `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_PLANE_MSFT` and `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_OBJECT_MSFT` scene components from the resulting `XrSceneMSFT` handle.
  - `XrScenePlaneMSFT::meshBufferId` **must** be zero to indicate that the plane scene component does not have a mesh buffer available to read.

- If `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MSFT` and `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MESH_MSFT` are passed, then:
  - the application **may** be able to read `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_PLANE_MSFT` and `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_OBJECT_MSFT` scene components from the resulting `XrSceneMSFT` handle.
  - `XrScenePlaneMSFT::meshBufferId` **may** contain a non-zero mesh buffer identifier to indicate that the plane scene component has a mesh buffer available to read.

- If `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT` is passed then:
  - the application **may** be able to read `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT` and `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_OBJECT_MSFT` scene components from the resulting `XrSceneMSFT` handle.

- If `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT` is passed then:
  - the application **may** be able to read `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT` and `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_OBJECT_MSFT` scene components from the resulting `XrSceneMSFT` handle.
XrResult xrComputeNewSceneMSFT(
    XrSceneObserverMSFT sceneObserver,
    const XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT* computeInfo);

Parameter Descriptions

- sceneObserver is a handle to an XrSceneObserverMSFT.
- computeInfo is a pointer to an XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT structure.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_INCOMPATIBLE_MSFT if incompatible features were passed or no compatible features were passed.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_INCOMPATIBLE_MSFT if XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MESH_MSFT was passed but XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MSFT was not passed.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_COMPUTE_NEW_SCENE_NOT_COMPLETED_MSFT if xrComputeNewSceneMSFT is called while the scene computation is in progress.

An application that wishes to use XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_OCCLUSION_OPTIMIZED_MSFT must create an XrSceneObserverMSFT handle that passes neither XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_SNAPSHOT_COMPLETE_MSFT nor XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_SNAPSHOT_INCOMPLETE_FAST_MSFT to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT for the lifetime of that XrSceneObserverMSFT handle. This allows the runtime to return occlusion mesh at a different cadence than non-occlusion mesh or planes.

- The runtime must return XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_MISMATCH_MSFT if:
  - XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_OCCLUSION_OPTIMIZED_MSFT is passed to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT and
  - a previous call to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT did not pass XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_OCCLUSION_OPTIMIZED_MSFT for the same XrSceneObserverMSFT handle.

- The runtime must return XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_MISMATCH_MSFT if:
  - XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_OCCLUSION_OPTIMIZED_MSFT is not passed to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT and
  - a previous call to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT did pass XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_OCCLUSION_OPTIMIZED_MSFT for the same XrSceneObserverMSFT handle.
• The runtime must return XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_INCOMPATIBLE_MSFT if:
  ◦ XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_OCCLUSION_OPTIMIZED_MSFT is passed to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT and
  ◦ neither XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT nor XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT are also passed.

• The runtime must return XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_INCOMPATIBLE_MSFT if:
  ◦ XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_OCCLUSION_OPTIMIZED_MSFT is passed to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT and
  ◦ at least one of XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_SERIALIZE_SCENE_MSFT, XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MSFT, XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MESH_MSFT, or XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_SERIALIZE_SCENE_MSFT are also passed.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension must be enabled prior to calling xrComputeNewSceneMSFT
• sceneObserver must be a valid XrSceneObserverMSFT handle
• computeInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT structure
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
• XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_INCOMPATIBLE_MSFT
• XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_MISMATCH_MSFT
• XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_COMPUTE_NEW_SCENE_NOT_COMPLETED_MSFT

An XrSceneMSFT handle represents the collection of scene components that were detected during the scene computation.

XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrSceneMSFT)

The XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT structure is defined as:
```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType                     type;
    const void*                         next;
    uint32_t                            requestedFeatureCount;
    const XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT*    requestedFeatures;
    XrSceneComputeConsistencyMSFT       consistency;
    XrSceneBoundsMSFT                   bounds;
} XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **requestedFeatureCount** is the number of features.
- **requestedFeatures** is an array of `XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT`.
- **consistency** indicates the requested `XrSceneComputeConsistencyMSFT`, trading off speed against the quality of the resulting scene.
- **bounds** is an `XrSceneBoundsMSFT` representing the culling volume. Scene components entirely outside this volume should be culled.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT`.
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_NEW_SCENE_COMPUTE_INFO_MSFT`.
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrVisualMeshComputeLodInfoMSFT`.
- **requestedFeatures** must be a pointer to an array of `requestedFeatureCount` valid `XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT` values.
- **consistency** must be a valid `XrSceneComputeConsistencyMSFT` value.
- **bounds** must be a valid `XrSceneBoundsMSFT` structure.
- The `requestedFeatureCount` parameter **must** be greater than 0.

The `XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT` enumeration identifies the different scene compute features that may be passed to `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT`. 

---

Chapter 12. List of Current Extensions | 1179
typedef enum XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT {
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MSFT = 1,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MESH_MSFT = 2,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT = 3,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT = 4,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_SERIALIZE_SCENE_MSFT = 1000098000,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_MARKER_MSFT = 1000147000,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT;

Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MSFT** specifies that plane data for objects should be included in the resulting scene.

- **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MESH_MSFT** specifies that planar meshes for objects should be included in the resulting scene.

- **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT** specifies that 3D visualization meshes for objects should be included in the resulting scene.

- **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT** specifies that 3D collider meshes for objects should be included in the resulting scene.

Note

Applications wanting to use the scene for analysis, or in a physics simulation should set *consistency* to **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_SNAPSHOT_COMPLETE_MSFT** in order to avoid physics objects falling through the gaps and escaping the scene.

Setting *consistency* to **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_SNAPSHOT_INCOMPLETE_FAST_MSFT** might speed up the compute but it will result in gaps in the scene.

Setting *consistency* to **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_OCCLUSION_OPTIMIZED_MSFT** should be done when the resulting mesh will only be used to occlude virtual objects that are behind real-world surfaces. This mode will be most efficient and have the lowest-latency, but will return meshes less suitable for analysis or visualization.

The **XrSceneComputeConsistencyMSFT** enumeration identifies the different scene compute consistencies that may be passed to **xrComputeNewSceneMSFT**.
typedef enum XrSceneComputeConsistencyMSFT {
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_SNAPSHOT_COMPLETE_MSFT = 1,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_SNAPSHOT_INCOMPLETE_FAST_MSFT = 2,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_OCCLUSION_OPTIMIZED_MSFT = 3,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSceneComputeConsistencyMSFT;

**Enumerant Descriptions**

- **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_SNAPSHOT_COMPLETE_MSFT.** The runtime **must** return a scene that is a consistent and complete snapshot of the environment, inferring the size and shape of objects as needed where the objects were not directly observed, in order to generate a watertight representation of the scene.

- **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_SNAPSHOT_INCOMPLETE_FAST_MSFT.** The runtime **must** return a consistent snapshot of the scene with meshes that do not overlap adjacent meshes at their edges, but **may** skip returning objects with XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT of XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_INFERRED_MSFT in order to return the scene faster.

- **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_OCCLUSION_OPTIMIZED_MSFT.** The runtime **may** react to this value by computing scenes more quickly and reusing existing mesh buffer IDs more often to minimize app overhead, with potential tradeoffs such as returning meshes that are not watertight, meshes that overlap adjacent meshes at their edges to allow partial updates in the future, or other reductions in mesh quality that are less observable when mesh is used for occlusion only.

An application **can** pass one or more bounding volumes when calling `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT`. These bounding volumes are used to determine which scene components to include in the resulting scene. Scene components that intersect one or more of the bounding volumes **should** be included, and all other scene components **should** be excluded. If an application inputs no bounding volumes, then the runtime **must** not associate any scene components with the resulting XrSceneMSFT handle.
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneBoundsMSFT {
    XrSpace space;
    XrTime time;
    uint32_t sphereCount;
    const XrSceneSphereBoundMSFT* spheres;
    uint32_t boxCount;
    const XrSceneOrientedBoxBoundMSFT* boxes;
    uint32_t frustumCount;
    const XrSceneFrustumBoundMSFT* frustums;
} XrSceneBoundsMSFT;

**Member Descriptions**

- **space** is a handle to the XrSpace in which the bounds are specified.
- **time** is the XrTime at which the bounds will be evaluated within space.
- **sphereCount** is the number of sphere bounds.
- **spheres** is an array of XrSceneSphereBoundMSFT.
- **boxCount** is the number of oriented box bounds.
- **boxes** is an array of XrSceneOrientedBoxBoundMSFT.
- **frustumCount** is the number of frustum bounds.
- **frustums** is an array of XrSceneFrustumBoundMSFT.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension must be enabled prior to using XrSceneBoundsMSFT
- **space** must be a valid XrSpace handle
- If sphereCount is not 0, spheres must be a pointer to an array of sphereCount XrSceneSphereBoundMSFT structures
- If boxCount is not 0, boxes must be a pointer to an array of boxCount XrSceneOrientedBoxBoundMSFT structures
- If frustumCount is not 0, frustums must be a pointer to an array of frustumCount XrSceneFrustumBoundMSFT structures

An XrSceneSphereBoundMSFT structure describes the center and radius of a sphere bounds.
typedef struct XrSceneSphereBoundMSFT {
    XrVector3f center;
    float radius;
} XrSceneSphereBoundMSFT;

**Member Descriptions**

- **center** is an `XrVector3f` representing the center of the sphere bound within the reference frame of the corresponding `XrSceneBoundsMSFT::space`.
- **radius** is the finite positive radius of the sphere bound.

The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` if `radius` is not a finite positive value.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSceneSphereBoundMSFT`.

An `XrSceneOrientedBoxBoundMSFT` structure describes the pose and extents of an oriented box bounds.

typedef struct XrSceneOrientedBoxBoundMSFT {
    XrPosef pose;
    XrVector3f extents;
} XrSceneOrientedBoxBoundMSFT;

**Member Descriptions**

- **pose** is an `XrPosef` defining the center position and orientation of the oriented bounding box bound within the reference frame of the corresponding `XrSceneBoundsMSFT::space`.
- **extents** is an `XrVector3f` defining the edge-to-edge length of the box along each dimension with `pose` as the center.

The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE` if any component of `extents` is not finite or less than or equal to zero.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension must be enabled prior to using XrSceneOrientedBoxBoundMSFT

An XrSceneFrustumBoundMSFT structure describes the pose, field of view, and far distance of a frustum bounds.

// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneFrustumBoundMSFT {
  XrPosef pose;
  XrFovf fov;
  float farDistance;
} XrSceneFrustumBoundMSFT;

Member Descriptions

• pose is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the tip of the frustum bound within the reference frame of the corresponding XrSceneBoundsMSFT::space.

• fov is an XrFovf for the four sides of the frustum bound where XrFovf::angleLeft and XrFovf::angleRight are along the X axis and XrFovf::angleUp and XrFovf::angleDown are along the Y axis of the frustum bound space.

• farDistance is the positive distance of the far plane of the frustum bound along the -Z direction of the frustum bound space.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if farDistance is less than or equal to zero. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if the fov angles are not between between -\pi/2 and \pi/2 exclusively.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension must be enabled prior to using XrSceneFrustumBoundMSFT

Applications can request a desired visual mesh level of detail by including XrVisualMeshComputeLodInfoMSFT in the XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT::next chain. If XrVisualMeshComputeLodInfoMSFT is not included in the XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT::next chain, then XR_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_COARSE_MSFT must be used for the visual mesh level of detail.
The `XrVisualMeshComputeLodInfoMSFT` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrVisualMeshComputeLodInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType         type;
    const void*             next;
    XrMeshComputeLodMSFT    lod;
} XrVisualMeshComputeLodInfoMSFT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **lod** is the requested mesh level of detail specified by `XrMeshComputeLodMSFT`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrVisualMeshComputeLodInfoMSFT`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_VISUAL_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_INFO_MSFT`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **lod** **must** be a valid `XrMeshComputeLodMSFT` value

The `XrMeshComputeLodMSFT` enumeration identifies the level of detail of visual mesh compute.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef enum XrMeshComputeLodMSFT {
    XR_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_COARSE_MSFT = 1,
    XR_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_MEDIUM_MSFT = 2,
    XR_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_FINE_MSFT = 3,
    XR_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_UNLIMITED_MSFT = 4,
    XR_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrMeshComputeLodMSFT;
```
Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_COARSE_MSFT**: Coarse mesh compute level of detail will generate roughly 100 triangles per cubic meter.
- **XR_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_MEDIUM_MSFT**: Medium mesh compute level of detail will generate roughly 400 triangles per cubic meter.
- **XR_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_FINE_MSFT**: Fine mesh compute level of detail will generate roughly 2000 triangles per cubic meter.
- **XR_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_UNLIMITED_MSFT**: Unlimited mesh compute level of detail. There is no guarantee as to the number of triangles returned.

The `xrEnumerateSceneComputeFeaturesMSFT` function enumerates the supported scene compute features of the given system.

This function follows the two-call idiom for filling the `features` array.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XrResult xrEnumerateSceneComputeFeaturesMSFT(
    XrInstance instance,
    XrSystemId systemId,
    uint32_t featureCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* featureCountOutput,
    XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT* features);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is a handle to an `XrInstance`.
- **systemId** is the `XrSystemId` whose scene compute features will be enumerated.
- **featureCapacityInput** is the capacity of the array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **featureCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of scene compute features, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that `featureCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- **features** is an array of `XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT`.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrEnumerateSceneComputeFeaturesMSFT`
- `instance` **must** be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `featureCountOutput` **must** be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `featureCapacityInput` is not `0`, `features` **must** be a pointer to an array of `featureCapacityInput` `XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT` values

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT`
- `XR_ERROR_SYSTEM_INVALID`

An application **can** inspect the completion of the compute by polling `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT`. This function **should** typically be called once per frame per `XrSceneObserverMSFT`.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XrResult xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT(
    XrSceneObserverMSFT                      sceneObserver,
    XrSceneComputeStateMSFT*                state);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- `sceneObserver` is a handle to an `XrSceneObserverMSFT`.
- `state` is the returned `XrSceneComputeStateMSFT` value.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT`.
- `sceneObserver` must be a valid `XrSceneObserverMSFT` handle.
- `state` must be a pointer to an `XrSceneComputeStateMSFT` value.

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`

`XrSceneComputeStateMSFT` identifies the different states of computing a new scene.
typedef enum XrSceneComputeStateMSFT {
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_NONE_MSFT = 0,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_UPDATING_MSFT = 1,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_MSFT = 2,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_WITH_ERROR_MSFT = 3,
    XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSceneComputeStateMSFT;

Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_NONE_MSFT** indicates that no scene is available, and that a scene is not being computed. The application may call `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` to start computing a scene.

- **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_UPDATING_MSFT** indicates that a new scene is being computed. Calling `xrCreateSceneMSFT` or `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` must return the error `XR_ERROR_COMPUTE_NEW_SCENE_NOT_COMPLETED_MSFT`.

- **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_MSFT** indicates that a new scene has completed computing. The application may call `xrCreateSceneMSFT` to get the results of the query or the application may call `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` to start computing a new scene.

- **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_WITH_ERROR_MSFT** indicates that the new scene computation completed with an error. Calling `xrCreateSceneMSFT` must return a valid `XrSceneMSFT` handle but calling `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT` with that handle must return zero scene components. The runtime must allow the application to call `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` to try computing a scene again, even if the last call to `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` resulted in `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_WITH_ERROR_MSFT`.

- The `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` function must return **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_NONE_MSFT** if it is called before `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` is called for the first time for the given `XrSceneObserverMSFT` handle.

- After calling `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` but before the asynchronous operation has completed, any calls to `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` should return **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_UPDATING_MSFT**.

- Once the asynchronous operation has completed successfully, `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` must return **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_MSFT** until `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` is called again.

Create a scene handle after a new scene compute has completed

The `xrCreateSceneMSFT` functions creates an `XrSceneMSFT` handle. It can only be called after `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` returns **XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_MSFT** to indicate that the asynchronous operation has completed. The `XrSceneMSFT` handle manages the collection of scene components that represents the detected objects found during the query.
After an \texttt{XrSceneMSFT} handle is created, the handle and associated data \textbf{must} remain valid until destroyed, even after \texttt{xrCreateSceneMSFT} is called again to create the next scene. The runtime \textbf{must} keep alive any component data and mesh buffers relating to this historical scene until its handle is destroyed.

\begin{verbatim}
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XrResult xrCreateSceneMSFT(
    XrSceneObserverMSFT                         sceneObserver,
    const XrSceneCreateInfoMSFT*                createInfo,
    XrSceneMSFT*                                scene);
\end{verbatim}

**Parameter Descriptions**

- \texttt{sceneObserver} is a handle to an \texttt{XrSceneObserverMSFT}.
- \texttt{createInfo} exists for extensibility purposes, it is \texttt{NULL} or a pointer to a valid \texttt{XrSceneCreateInfoMSFT} structure.
- \texttt{scene} is the returned \texttt{XrSceneMSFT} handle.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The \texttt{XR_MSFT_scene_understanding} extension \textbf{must} be enabled prior to calling \texttt{xrCreateSceneMSFT}
- \texttt{sceneObserver} \textbf{must} be a valid \texttt{XrSceneObserverMSFT} handle
- If \texttt{createInfo} is not \texttt{NULL}, \texttt{createInfo} \textbf{must} be a pointer to a valid \texttt{XrSceneCreateInfoMSFT} structure
- \texttt{scene} \textbf{must} be a pointer to an \texttt{XrSceneMSFT} handle
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE.lost
- XR_ERROR_SESSION.lost
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_COMPUTE_NEW_SCENE_NOT_COMPLETED_MSFT

Calling `xrCreateSceneMSFT` when `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` returns `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_NONE_MSFT` or `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_UPDATING_MSFT` must return the error `XR_ERROR_COMPUTE_NEW_SCENE_NOT_COMPLETED_MSFT`.

The `XrSceneCreateInfoMSFT` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneCreateInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
} XrSceneCreateInfoMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSceneCreateInfoMSFT`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the `next` structure in a structure chain

The `xrDestroySceneMSFT` function releases the `scene` and the underlying resources.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XrResult xrDestroySceneMSFT(
    XrSceneMSFT scene);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `scene` is an `XrSceneMSFT` previously created by `xrCreateSceneMSFT`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroySceneMSFT`
- `scene` must be a valid `XrSceneMSFT` handle

Thread Safety

- Access to `scene`, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
Scene component types and Universally Unique Identifiers

Each XrSceneMSFT may contain one or more scene components. Scene components are uniquely identified by a Universally Unique Identifier, represented by XrUuidMSFT. Each scene component belongs to one XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT. The XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT denotes which additional properties can be read for that scene component.

- Get a list of scene objects and their properties in the scene by calling xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT with XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_OBJECT_MSFT and including XrSceneObjectsMSFT in the XrSceneComponentsMSFT::next chain.

- Get the list of scene planes and their properties in the scene if XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MSFT was passed to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT by calling xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT with XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_PLANE_MSFT and including XrScenePlanesMSFT in the XrSceneComponentsMSFT::next chain.

- Get the list of scene visual meshes and their properties in the scene if XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT was passed to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT by calling xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT with XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT and including XrSceneMeshesMSFT in the XrSceneComponentsMSFT::next chain.

- Get the list of scene collider meshes and their properties in the scene if XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT was passed to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT by calling xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT with XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT and including XrSceneMeshesMSFT in the XrSceneComponentsMSFT::next chain.

The XrUuidMSFT structure is a 128-bit UUID (Universally Unique IDentifier) that follows RFC 4122 Variant 1. The structure is composed of 16 octets, typically with the sizes and order of the fields defined in RFC 4122 section 4.1.2. The XrUuidMSFT structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrUuidMSFT {
    uint8_t bytes[16];
} XrUuidMSFT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **bytes** is a 128-bit Variant-1 Universally Unique Identifier.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrUuidMSFT.
The `XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT` enumeration identifies the scene component type.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef enum XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT {
    XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_INVALID_MSFT = -1,
    XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_OBJECT_MSFT = 1,
    XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_PLANE_MSFT = 2,
    XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT = 3,
    XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT = 4,
    // Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization
    XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SERIALIZED_SCENE_FRAGMENT_MSFT = 100098000,
    // Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_marker
    XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MARKER_MSFT = 1000147000,
    XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT;
```

### Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_INVALID_MSFT** indicates an invalid scene component type.
- **XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_OBJECT_MSFT** indicates a discrete object detected in the world, such as a wall, floor, ceiling or table. Scene objects then provide their geometric representations such as planes and meshes as child scene components with the types below.
- **XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_PLANE_MSFT** indicates a flat 2D representation of a surface in the world, such as a wall, floor, ceiling or table.
- **XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT** indicates a visual mesh representation of an object in the world, optimized for visual quality when directly rendering a wireframe or other mesh visualization to the user. Visual mesh can also be used for rendering the silhouettes of objects. Applications can request varying levels of detail for visual meshes when calling `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT` using `XrVisualMeshComputeLodInfoMSFT`.
- **XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT** indicates a collider mesh representation of an object in the world, optimized to maintain the silhouette of an object while reducing detail on mostly-flat surfaces. Collider mesh is useful when calculating physics collisions or when rendering silhouettes of objects for occlusion.

### Get scene components

Scene components are read from an `XrSceneMSFT` using `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT` and passing one `XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT`. This function follows the two-call idiom for filling multiple buffers in a struct. Different scene component types **may** have additional properties that **can** be read by chaining additional structures to `XrSceneComponentsMSFT`. Those additional structures **must** have an array...
size that is at least as large as XrSceneComponentsMSFT::componentCapacityInput, otherwise the runtime must return XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT.

• If XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_OBJECT_MSFT is passed to xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT, then XrSceneObjectsMSFT may be included in the XrSceneComponentsMSFT::next chain.

• If XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_PLANE_MSFT is passed to xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT, then XrScenePlanesMSFT may be included in the XrSceneComponentsMSFT::next chain.

• If XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT or XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT are passed to xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT, then XrSceneMeshesMSFT may be included in the XrSceneComponentsMSFT::next chain.

// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XrResult xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT(
    XrSceneMSFT                                 scene,
    const XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT*         getInfo,
    XrSceneComponentsMSFT*                      components);
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MISMATCH_MSFT

An application can use XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT to read the state of a specific component type using the xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT function. Applications can chain one or more of following extension structures to the XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT::next chain to further narrow the returned components. The returned components must satisfy all conditions in the extension structs.

- XrSceneComponentParentFilterInfoMSFT to return only scene components that match the given parent object identifier.
- XrSceneObjectTypesFilterInfoMSFT to return only scene components that match any of the given XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT values or if a scene component does not have an XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT property then the parent’s XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT property will be compared.
- XrScenePlaneAlignmentFilterInfoMSFT to return only scene components that match any of the given XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT values.

The XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT structure is defined as:
Member Descriptions

• **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
• **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
• **componentType** is the scene component type requested.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT`
• **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SCENE.ComponentsGetInfoMSFT`
• **next** must be `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: `XrSceneComponentParentFilterInfoMSFT`, `XrSceneMarkerTypeFilterMSFT`, `XrSceneObjectTypesFilterInfoMSFT`, `XrScenePlaneAlignmentFilterInfoMSFT`
• **componentType** must be a valid `XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT` value

The `XrSceneComponentsMSFT` structure contains an array of `XrSceneComponentMSFT` returning the components that satisfy the conditions in `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT::getInfo`. The `XrSceneComponentsMSFT` structure is defined as:
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **componentCapacityInput** is the capacity of the array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **componentCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of components, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that componentCapacityInput is insufficient.
- **components** is an array of XrSceneComponentMSFT.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required components size.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension must be enabled prior to using XrSceneComponentsMSFT
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENTS_MSFT
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. See also: XrSceneMarkerQRCodesMSFT, XrSceneMarkersMSFT, XrSceneMeshesMSFT, XrSceneObjectsMSFT, XrScenePlanesMSFT
- If componentCapacityInput is not 0, components must be a pointer to an array of componentCapacityInput XrSceneComponentMSFT structures

The XrSceneComponentMSFT structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneComponentMSFT {
    XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT    componentType;
    XrUuidMSFT                  id;
    XrUuidMSFT                  parentId;
    XrTime                      updateTime;
} XrSceneComponentMSFT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **componentType** is the `XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT` of the scene component.
- **id** is the `XrUuidMSFT` of the scene component.
- **parentId** is the `XrUuidMSFT` of the parent scene object. If the scene component does not have a parent, then `parentId` will be equal to zero.
- **updateTime** is the `XrTime` that this scene component was last updated.

The runtime **must** set `parentId` to either zero or a valid `XrUuidMSFT` that corresponds to a scene component of type `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_OBJECT_MSFT` that exists in the `XrSceneMSFT`.

**Note**

The parent scene object is intended to allow scene components to be grouped. For example, the scene object for a wall might have multiple scene component children like `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_PLANE_MSFT`, `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT`, and `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT`. Those child scene components would be alternative representations of the same wall.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSceneComponentMSFT`
- **componentType** **must** be a valid `XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT` value

Get scene components using filters

The scene components that are returned by `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT` **can** be filtered by chaining optional structures to `XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT`. The runtime **must** combine multiple filters with a logical AND.

The `XrSceneComponentParentFilterInfoMSFT` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneComponentParentFilterInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrUuidMSFT         parentId;
} XrSceneComponentParentFilterInfoMSFT;
```
Member Descriptions

• **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
• **parentId** is the XrUuidMSFT of the parent scene component to filter by.

The runtime **must** return only scene components with matching **parentId**. If **parentId** is zero then the runtime **must** return only scene components that do not have a parent.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrSceneComponentParentFilterInfoMSFT
• **type** **must** be XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENT_PARENT_FILTER_INFO_MSFT
• **next** **must** be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrSceneObjectTypesFilterInfoMSFT structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneObjectTypesFilterInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    uint32_t objectTypeCount;
    const XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT* objectTypes;
} XrSceneObjectTypesFilterInfoMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

• **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
• **objectTypeCount** is a uint32_t describing the count of elements in the objectTypes array.
• **objectTypes** is an array of XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT to filter by.

The runtime **must** return only scene components that match any of the XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT in objectTypes. If a scene component does not have an XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT then the parent’s XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT value will be used for the comparison if it exists.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension must be enabled prior to using XrSceneObjectTypesFilterInfoMSFT
- type must be XR_TYPE_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPES_FILTER_INFO_MSFT
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If objectTypeCount is not 0, objectTypes must be a pointer to an array of objectTypeCount valid XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT values

The XrScenePlaneAlignmentFilterInfoMSFT structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrScenePlaneAlignmentFilterInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType                         type;
    const void*                             next;
    uint32_t                                alignmentCount;
    const XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT*    alignments;
} XrScenePlaneAlignmentFilterInfoMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- alignmentCount is a uint32_t describing the count of elements in the alignments array.
- alignments is an array of XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT to filter by.

The runtime must return only scene components that match one of the XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT values passed in alignments.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension must be enabled prior to using XrScenePlaneAlignmentFilterInfoMSFT
- type must be XR_TYPE_SCENE_PLANE_ALIGNMENT_FILTER_INFO_MSFT
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If alignmentCount is not 0, alignments must be a pointer to an array of alignmentCount valid XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT values

Get scene objects

The runtime must fill out the XrSceneObjectsMSFT structure when included in the XrSceneComponentsMSFT::next chain. The XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT::componentType must be XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_OBJECT_MSFT when XrSceneObjectsMSFT is included in the next chain. If it is not, the XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MISMATCH_MSFT error must be returned.

The XrSceneObjectsMSFT structure is defined as:

```c
#include <xt芮/scene_understanding.h>

typedef struct XrSceneObjectsMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t sceneObjectCount;
    XrSceneObjectMSFT* sceneObjects;
} XrSceneObjectsMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- sceneObjectCount is a uint32_t describing the count of elements in the sceneObjects array.
- sceneObjects is an array of XrSceneObjectMSFT.

The runtime must only set XrSceneObjectMSFT::objectType to any of the following XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT values:

- XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_UNCATEGORIZED_MSFT
- XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_BACKGROUND_MSFT
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSceneObjectsMSFT`
- `objectType` must be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_OBJECTS_MSFT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If `sceneObjectCount` is not 0, `sceneObjects` must be a pointer to an array of `sceneObjectCount` `XrSceneObjectMSFT` structures

The `XrSceneObjectMSFT` structure represents the state of a scene object.

It is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneObjectMSFT {
    XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT objectType;
} XrSceneObjectMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

- `objectType` is the type of the object specified by `XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSceneObjectMSFT`
- `objectType` must be a valid `XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT` value

The `XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT` enumeration identifies the different types of scene objects.
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef enum XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT {
    XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_UNCATEGORIZED_MSFT = -1,
    XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_BACKGROUND_MSFT = 1,
    XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_WALL_MSFT = 2,
    XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_FLOOR_MSFT = 3,
    XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_CEILING_MSFT = 4,
    XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_PLATFORM_MSFT = 5,
    XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_INFERRED_MSFT = 6,
    XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT;

## Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_UNCATEGORIZED_MSFT.** This scene object has yet to be classified and assigned a type. This should not be confused with background, as this object could be anything; the system has just not come up with a strong enough classification for it yet.

- **XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_BACKGROUND_MSFT.** The scene object is known to be not one of the other recognized types of scene object. This class should not be confused with uncategorized where background is known not to be wall/floor/ceiling etc. while uncategorized is not yet categorized.

- **XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_WALL_MSFT.** A physical wall. Walls are assumed to be immovable environmental structures.

- **XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_FLOOR_MSFT.** Floors are any surfaces on which one can walk. Note: stairs are not floors. Also note, that floors assume any walkable surface and therefore there is no explicit assumption of a singular floor. Multi-level structures, ramps, etc. should all classify as floor.

- **XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_CEILING_MSFT.** The upper surface of a room.

- **XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_PLATFORM_MSFT.** A large flat surface on which you could place holograms. These tend to represent tables, countertops, and other large horizontal surfaces.

- **XR_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPE_INFERRED_MSFT.** An imaginary object that was added to the scene in order to make the scene watertight and avoid gaps.

## Get scene planes

The runtime **must** fill out the XrScenePlanesMSFT structure when included in the XrSceneComponentsMSFT::next chain. The XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT::componentType **must** be XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_PLANE_MSFT when XrScenePlanesMSFT is included in the next chain. If it is not, the XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MISMATCH_MSFT error **must** be returned.
The \texttt{XrScenePlanesMSFT} structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrScenePlanesMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    uint32_t scenePlaneCount;
    XrScenePlaneMSFT* scenePlanes;
} XrScenePlanesMSFT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- \texttt{type} is the \texttt{XrStructureType} of this structure.
- \texttt{next} is \texttt{NULL} or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- \texttt{scenePlaneCount} is a \texttt{uint32_t} describing the count of elements in the \texttt{XrScenePlaneMSFT} array.
- \texttt{scenePlanes} is an array of \texttt{XrScenePlaneMSFT}.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The \texttt{XR_MSFT_scene_understanding} extension must be enabled prior to using \texttt{XrScenePlanesMSFT}
- \texttt{type} must be \texttt{XR_TYPE_SCENE_PLANES_MSFT}
- \texttt{next} must be \texttt{NULL} or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If \texttt{scenePlaneCount} is not 0, \texttt{scenePlanes} must be a pointer to an array of \texttt{scenePlaneCount} \texttt{XrScenePlaneMSFT} structures

The \texttt{XrScenePlaneMSFT} structure represents the state of a scene plane.

It is defined as:
typedef struct XrScenePlaneMSFT {
    XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT    alignment;
    XrExtent2Df                      size;
    uint64_t                         meshBufferId;
    XrBool32                         supportsIndicesUint16;
} XrScenePlaneMSFT;

**Member Descriptions**

- **alignment** is the alignment type of the plane specified by `XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT`.
- **size** is the 2D size of the plane's extent, where `XrExtent2Df::width` is the width of the plane along the X axis, and `XrExtent2Df::height` is the height of the plane along the Y axis.
- **meshBufferId** is the `uint64_t` identifier that specifies the scene mesh buffer of this plane's triangle mesh. If `meshBufferId` is zero then this plane does not have a mesh. The triangles in a planar mesh are coplanar.
- **supportsIndicesUint16** is `XR_TRUE` if the mesh supports reading 16-bit unsigned indices.

The **size** of a plane refers to the plane's size in the x-y plane of the plane's coordinate system. A plane with a position of {0,0,0}, rotation of {0,0,0,1} (no rotation), and an extent of {1,1} refers to a 1 meter x 1 meter plane centered at {0,0,0} with its front face normal vector pointing towards the +Z direction in the plane component's space. For planes with an alignment of `XR_SCENE_PLANE_ALIGNMENT_TYPE_VERTICAL_MSFT`, the +Y direction **must** point up away from the direction of gravity.

*Figure 17. Scene Understanding Plane Coordinate System*
OpenXR uses an X-Y plane with +Z as the plane normal but other APIs may use an X-Z plane with +Y as the plane normal. The X-Y plane can be converted to an X-Z plane by rotating $-\pi/2$ radians around the +X axis.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrScenePlaneMSFT`
- `alignment` must be a valid `XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT` value

`XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT` identifies the different plane alignment types.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef enum XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT {
    XR_SCENE_PLANE_ALIGNMENT_TYPE_NON_ORTHOGONAL_MSFT = 0,
    XR_SCENE_PLANE_ALIGNMENT_TYPE_HORIZONTAL_MSFT = 1,
    XR_SCENE_PLANE_ALIGNMENT_TYPE_VERTICAL_MSFT = 2,
    XR_SCENE_PLANE_ALIGNMENT_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT;
```

Enumerant Descriptions

- `XR_SCENE_PLANE_ALIGNMENT_TYPE_NON_ORTHOGONAL_MSFT` means the plane's normal is not orthogonal or parallel to the gravity direction.
- `XR_SCENE_PLANE_ALIGNMENT_TYPE_HORIZONTAL_MSFT` means the plane's normal is roughly parallel to the gravity direction.
- `XR_SCENE_PLANE_ALIGNMENT_TYPE_VERTICAL_MSFT` means the plane's normal is roughly orthogonal to the gravity direction.

Get scene mesh

The runtime must fill out the `XrSceneMeshesMSFT` structure when included in the `XrSceneComponentsMSFT::next` chain. The `XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT::componentType` must be `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT` or `XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT` when `XrSceneMeshesMSFT` is included in the next chain. If it is not, the `XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MISMATCH_MSFT` error must be returned.

The `XrSceneMeshesMSFT` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSceneMeshesMSFT {
    XrStructureType     type;
    void*               next;
    uint32_t            sceneMeshCount;
    XrSceneMeshMSFT*    sceneMeshes;
} XrSceneMeshesMSFT;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **sceneMeshCount** is a **uint32_t** describing the count of elements in the **sceneMeshes** array.
- **sceneMeshes** is an array of **XrSceneMeshMSFT**.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_MSFT_scene_understanding** extension must be enabled prior to using **XrSceneMeshesMSFT**
- **type** must be **XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESHES_MSFT**
- **next** must be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If **sceneMeshCount** is not **0**, **sceneMeshes** must be a pointer to an array of **sceneMeshCount** **XrSceneMeshMSFT** structures

The **XrSceneMeshMSFT** structure represents the state of a scene component’s mesh.

It is defined as:

typedef struct XrSceneMeshMSFT {
    uint64_t    meshBufferId;
    XrBool32    supportsIndicesUint16;
} XrSceneMeshMSFT;
Member Descriptions

- **meshBufferId** is the `uint64_t` identifier that specifies the scene mesh buffer. If `meshBufferId` is zero then this scene component does not have mesh data of corresponding `XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT` in `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT::getInfo`.
- **supportsIndicesUint16** is `XR_TRUE` if the mesh supports reading 16-bit unsigned indices.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSceneMeshMSFT`.

Read scene mesh buffer

The `xrGetSceneMeshBuffersMSFT` function retrieves the scene mesh vertex buffer and index buffer for the given scene mesh buffer identifier.

*Note*

Applications may use the scene mesh buffer identifier as a key to cache the vertices and indices of a mesh for reuse within an `XrSceneMSFT` or across multiple `XrSceneMSFT` for the same `XrSession`.

Applications can avoid unnecessarily calling `xrGetSceneMeshBuffersMSFT` for a scene component if `XrSceneComponentMSFT::updateTime` is equal to the `XrSceneComponentMSFT::updateTime` value in the previous `XrSceneMSFT`. A scene component is uniquely identified by `XrUuidMSFT`.

This function follows the two-call idiom for filling multiple buffers in a struct.

The `xrGetSceneMeshBuffersMSFT` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XrResult xrGetSceneMeshBuffersMSFT(
    XrSceneMSFT scene,
    const XrSceneMeshBuffersGetInfoMSFT* getInfo,
    XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT* buffers);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **scene** is an XrSceneMSFT previously created by `xrCreateSceneMSFT`.
- **getInfo** is a pointer to an XrSceneMeshBuffersGetInfoMSFT structure.
- **buffers** is a pointer to an XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT structure for reading a scene mesh buffer.

Applications can request the vertex buffer of the mesh by including XrSceneMeshVertexBufferMSFT in the XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT::next chain. Runtimes must support requesting a 32-bit index buffer and may support requesting a 16-bit index buffer. Applications can request a 32-bit index buffer by including XrSceneMeshIndicesUint32MSFT in the XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT::next chain. Applications can request a 16-bit index buffer by including XrSceneMeshIndicesUint16MSFT in the XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT::next chain. If the runtime for the given scene mesh buffer does not support requesting a 16-bit index buffer then XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE must be returned. The runtime must support reading a 16-bit index buffer for the given scene mesh buffer if XrScenePlaneMSFT:supportsIndicesUint16 or XrSceneMeshMSFT:supportsIndicesUint16 are XR_TRUE for the scene component that contained that scene mesh buffer identifier.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_SCENE_MESH_BUFFER_ID_INVALID_MSFT if none of the scene components in the given XrSceneMSFT contain XrSceneMeshBuffersGetInfoMSFT::meshBufferId. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_SCENE_MESH_BUFFER_ID_INVALID_MSFT if XrSceneMeshBuffersGetInfoMSFT::meshBufferId is zero. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if both XrSceneMeshIndicesUint32MSFT and XrSceneMeshIndicesUint16MSFT are included in the XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT::next chain. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if the XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT::next does not contain at least one of XrSceneMeshVertexBufferMSFT, XrSceneMeshIndicesUint32MSFT or XrSceneMeshIndicesUint16MSFT.

The runtime must return the same vertices and indices for a given scene mesh buffer identifier and XrSession. A runtime may return zero vertices and indices if the underlying mesh data is no longer available.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetSceneMeshBuffersMSFT
- **scene** must be a valid XrSceneMSFT handle
- **getInfo** must be a pointer to a valid XrSceneMeshBuffersGetInfoMSFT structure
- **buffers** must be a pointer to an XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT structure
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_MESH_BUFFER_ID_INVALID_MSFT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_ID_INVALID_MSFT

XrSceneMeshBuffersGetInfoMSFT is an input structure for the xrGetSceneMeshBuffersMSFT function.

// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneMeshBuffersGetInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    uint64_t           meshBufferId;
} XrSceneMeshBuffersGetInfoMSFT;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **meshBufferId** is the uint64_t identifier that specifies the scene mesh buffer to read.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSceneMeshBuffersGetInfoMSFT`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH_BUFFERS_GET_INFO_MSFT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

`XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT` is an input/output structure for reading scene mesh buffers.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
} XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH_BUFFERS_MSFT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

`XrSceneMeshVertexBufferMSFT` is an input/output structure for reading scene mesh buffer vertices.
```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneMeshVertexBufferMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    uint32_t           vertexCapacityInput;
    uint32_t           vertexCountOutput;
    XrVector3f*        vertices;
} XrSceneMeshVertexBufferMSFT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **vertexCapacityInput** is the capacity of the array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **vertexCountOutput** is the count of vertices, or the required capacity in the case that `vertexCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- **vertices** is an array of `XrVector3f` filled in by the runtime returns the position of vertices in the mesh component's space.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required vertices size.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSceneMeshVertexBufferMSFT`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH_VERTEX_BUFFER_MSFT`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If `vertexCapacityInput` is not 0, **vertices** **must** be a pointer to an array of `vertexCapacityInput` `XrVector3f` structures

`XrSceneMeshIndicesUint32MSFT` is an input/output structure for reading 32-bit indices from a scene mesh buffer.
typedef struct XrSceneMeshIndicesUint32MSFT {
  XrStructureType    type;
  void*              next;
  uint32_t           indexCapacityInput;
  uint32_t           indexCountOutput;
  uint32_t*          indices;
} XrSceneMeshIndicesUint32MSFT;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **indexCapacityInput** is the capacity of the array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **indexCountOutput** is the count of indices, or the required capacity in the case that `indexCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- **indices** is an array of triangle indices filled in by the runtime, specifying the indices of the scene mesh buffer in the vertices array. The triangle indices **must** be returned in counterclockwise order and three indices denote one triangle.
- See **Buffer Size Parameters** chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required indices size.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSceneMeshIndicesUint32MSFT`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH_INDICES_UINT32_MSFT`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If `indexCapacityInput` is not 0, **indices** **must** be a pointer to an array of `indexCapacityInput` `uint32_t` values

`XrSceneMeshIndicesUint16MSFT` is an input/output structure for reading 16-bit indices from a scene mesh buffer.
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **indexCapacityInput** is the capacity of the array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **indexCountOutput** is a pointer to the count of indices, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that `indexCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- **indices** is an array of triangle indices filled in by the runtime, specifying the indices of the scene mesh buffer in the vertices array. The triangle indices **must** be returned in counter-clockwise order and three indices denote one triangle.
- See Buffer Size Parameters chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `indices` size.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSceneMeshIndicesUint16MSFT`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH_INDICES_UINT16_MSFT`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If `indexCapacityInput` is not 0, **indices** **must** be a pointer to an array of `indexCapacityInput uint16_t` values

Locate scene objects

The `xrLocateSceneComponentsMSFT` function locates an array of scene components to a base space at a given time.
XrResult xrLocateSceneComponentsMSFT(XrSceneMSFT scene, const XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT* locateInfo, XrSceneComponentLocationsMSFT* locations);

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **scene** is a handle to an XrSceneMSFT.
- **locateInfo** is a pointer to XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT describing information to locate scene components.
- **locations** is a pointer to XrSceneComponentLocationsMSFT receiving the returned scene component locations.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT if XrSceneComponentLocationsMSFT::locationCount is less than XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT::componentIdCount.

**Note**

Similar to xrLocateSpace, apps should call xrLocateSceneComponentsMSFT each frame because the location returned by xrLocateSceneComponentsMSFT in later frames may change over time as the target space or the scene components may refine their locations.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding extension must be enabled prior to calling xrLocateSceneComponentsMSFT
- **scene** must be a valid XrSceneMSFT handle
- **locateInfo** must be a pointer to a valid XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT structure
- **locations** must be a pointer to an XrSceneComponentLocationsMSFT structure
Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID

The `XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT` structure describes the information to locate scene components.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType      type;
    const void*          next;
    XrSpace              baseSpace;
    XrTime               time;
    uint32_t             componentIdCount;
    const XrUuidMSFT*    componentIds;
} XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT;
```
**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **baseSpace** is an `XrSpace` within which the scene components will be located.
- **time** is an `XrTime` at which to locate the scene components.
- **componentIdCount** is a `uint32_t` describing the count of elements in the `componentIds` array.
- **componentIds** is an array of `XrUuidMSFT` identifiers for the scene components to location.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENTS_LOCATE_INFO_MSFT`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **baseSpace** **must** be a valid `XrSpace` handle
- If **componentIdCount** is not 0, **componentIds** **must** be a pointer to an array of `componentIdCount` `XrUuidMSFT` structures

The `XrSceneComponentLocationsMSFT` structure returns scene component locations.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneComponentLocationsMSFT {
    XrStructureType                  type;
    void*                            next;
    uint32_t                         locationCount;
    XrSceneComponentLocationMSFT*    locations;
} XrSceneComponentLocationsMSFT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **locationCount** is a `uint32_t` describing the count of elements in the `locations` array.
- **locations** is an array of `XrSceneComponentLocationMSFT` scene component locations.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSceneComponentLocationsMSFT`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENT_LOCATIONS_MSFT`
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- If `locationCount` is not 0, **locations** must be a pointer to an array of `locationCount` `XrSceneComponentLocationMSFT` structures

The `XrSceneComponentLocationMSFT` structure describes the position and orientation of a scene component to space `XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT::baseSpace` at time `XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT::time`. If the scene component identified by `XrUuidMSFT` is not found, **flags** should be empty.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
typedef struct XrSceneComponentLocationMSFT {
    XrSpaceLocationFlags flags;
    XrPosef pose;
} XrSceneComponentLocationMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

- **flags** is a bitfield, with bit masks defined in `XrSpaceLocationFlagBits`, to indicate which members contain valid data.
- **pose** is an `XrPosef` defining the position and orientation of the scene component within the reference frame of the corresponding `XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT::baseSpace`.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSceneComponentLocationMSFT`.
- `flags` must be 0 or a valid combination of `XrSpaceLocationFlagBits` values.

New Object Types

- `XrSceneObserverMSFT`
- `XrSceneMSFT`

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

`XrObjectType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SCENE_OBSERVER_MSFT`
- `XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SCENE_MSFT`

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_OBSERVER_CREATE_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_NEW_SCENE COMPUTE_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_VISUAL_MESH COMPUTE LOD INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENTS_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENTS_GET_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENT_LOCATIONS_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENTS_LOCATE_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_OBJECTS_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENT_PARENT_FILTER_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPES_FILTER_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_PLANES_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_PLANE_ALIGNMENT_FILTER_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESHES_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH BUFFERS_GET_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH BUFFERS_MSFT`
**XrResult** enumeration is extended with:

- XR_ERROR_COMPUTE_NEW_SCENE_NOT_COMPLETED_MSFT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_ID_INVALID_MSFT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_MISMATCH_MSFT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_MESH_BUFFER_ID_INVALID_MSFT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_INCOMPATIBLE_MSFT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_CONSISTENCY_MISMATCH_MSFT

**New Enums**

- XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT
- XrSceneComputeConsistencyMSFT
- XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT
- XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT
- XrSceneComputeStateMSFT
- XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT
- XrMeshComputeLodMSFT

**New Structures**

- XrSceneObserverCreateInfoMSFT
- XrSceneCreateInfoMSFT
- XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT
- XrUuidMSFT
- XrSceneObserverCreateInfoMSFT
- XrSceneCreateInfoMSFT
- XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT
- XrVisualMeshComputeLodInfoMSFT
- XrSceneSphereBoundMSFT
- XrSceneOrientedBoxBoundMSFT
- XrSceneFrustumBoundMSFT
- XrSceneBoundsMSFT
- XrSceneComponentMSFT
- XrSceneComponentsMSFT
- XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT
• XrSceneComponentLocationMSFT
• XrSceneComponentLocationsMSFT
• XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT
• XrSceneObjectMSFT
• XrSceneObjectsMSFT
• XrSceneComponentParentFilterInfoMSFT
• XrSceneObjectTypeesFilterInfoMSFT
• XrScenePlaneMSFT
• XrScenePlanesMSFT
• XrScenePlaneAlignmentFilterInfoMSFT
• XrSceneMeshMSFT
• XrSceneMeshesMSFT
• XrSceneMeshBuffersGetInfoMSFT
• XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT

New Functions
• xrCreateSceneObserverMSFT
• xrDestroySceneObserverMSFT
• xrCreateSceneMSFT
• xrDestroySceneMSFT
• xrComputeNewSceneMSFT
• xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT
• xrLocateSceneComponentsMSFT
• xrGetSceneMeshBuffersMSFT

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2021-05-03 (Darryl Gough)
  ◦ Initial extension description
• Revision 2, 2022-06-29 (Darryl Gough)
  ◦ Fix missing error codes
**12.126. XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization**

**Name String**

XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

99

**Revision**

2

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_MSFT_scene_understanding to be enabled

**Last Modified Date**

2021-05-03

**IP Status**

No known IP claims.

**Contributors**

Darryl Gough, Microsoft
Yin Li, Microsoft
Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft
Alex Turner, Microsoft
Simon Stachniak, Microsoft
David Fields, Microsoft

**Overview**

This extension extends the scene understanding extension and enables scenes to be serialized or deserialized. It enables computing a new scene into a serialized binary stream and it enables deserializing a binary stream into an XrSceneMSFT handle.

**Serialize a scene**

This extension adds XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_SERIALIZE_SCENE_MSFT to XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT, which can be passed to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT plus one or more of XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MSFT, XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_PLANE_MESH_MSFT, XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_VISUAL_MESH_MSFT or XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_COLLIDER_MESH_MSFT to inform the runtime that it should compute a serialized binary representation of the scene. If
XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_SERIALIZE_SCENE_MSFT is the only XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT passed to xrComputeNewSceneMSFT then XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_INCOMPATIBLE_MSFT must be returned.

If an XrSceneMSFT was created using XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_SERIALIZE_SCENE_MSFT then XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SERIALIZED_SCENE_FRAGMENT_MSFT can be passed to the xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT function to read the list of serialized scene fragment XrUuidMSFT values from XrSceneComponentMSFT::id. The XrUuidMSFT of a scene fragment can be passed to xrGetSerializedSceneFragmentDataMSFT to read the binary data of the given scene fragment.

The application can call the xrGetSerializedSceneFragmentDataMSFT function to read the binary data of a serialized scene fragment from the XrSceneMSFT handle. This function follows the two-call idiom for filling the buffer.

The xrGetSerializedSceneFragmentDataMSFT function is defined as:

```
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization
XrResult xrGetSerializedSceneFragmentDataMSFT(
    XrSceneMSFT                                   scene,
    const XrSerializedSceneFragmentDataGetInfoMSFT* getInfo,
    uint32_t                                      countInput,
    uint32_t*                                     readOutput,
    uint8_t*                                      buffer);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **scene** is the XrSceneMSFT handle to read from.
- **getInfo** is a pointer to an XrSerializedSceneFragmentDataGetInfoMSFT structure.
- **countInput** is the number of bytes that should be read.
- **readOutput** is the number of bytes read.
- **buffer** is a pointer to the buffer where the data should be copied.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_ID_INVALID_MSFT if the given scene fragment XrUuidMSFT was not found.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetSerializedSceneFragmentDataMSFT
- scene must be a valid XrSceneMSFT handle
- getInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrSerializedSceneFragmentDataGetInfoMSFT structure
- readOutput must be a pointer to a uint32_t value
- If countInput is not 0, buffer must be a pointer to an array of countInput uint8_t values

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT
- XR_ERROR_SCENE_COMPONENT_ID_INVALID_MSFT

The XrSerializedSceneFragmentDataGetInfoMSFT structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization
typedef struct XrSerializedSceneFragmentDataGetInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    XrUuidMSFT         sceneFragmentId;
} XrSerializedSceneFragmentDataGetInfoMSFT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the *XrStructureType* of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **sceneFragmentId** is the *XrUuidMSFT* of the serialized scene fragment that was previously read from `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT` with *XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SERIALIZED_SCENE_FRAGMENT_MSFT*.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The *XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization* extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSerializedSceneFragmentDataGetInfoMSFT`
- **type** must be *XR_TYPE_SERIALIZED_SCENE_FRAGMENT_DATA_GET_INFO_MSFT*
- **next** must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

Deserialize a scene

This extension enables an application to deserialize the binary representation of a scene that was previously serialized.

For a given *XrSceneObserverMSFT* handle, instead of calling `xrComputeNewSceneMSFT`, which computes the scene from the system's sensors, the application can use `xrDeserializeSceneMSFT` to produce a scene from the given binary scene fragment data.

The `xrDeserializeSceneMSFT` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization
XrResult xrDeserializeSceneMSFT(
    XrSceneObserverMSFT sceneObserver,
    const XrSceneDeserializeInfoMSFT* deserializeInfo);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **sceneObserver** is a handle to an *XrSceneObserverMSFT* previously created with `xrCreateSceneObserverMSFT`.
- **deserializeInfo** is a pointer to an *XrSceneDeserializeInfoMSFT* structure.
The `xrDeserializeSceneMSFT` function begins deserializing a list of serialized scene fragments. The runtime must return quickly without waiting for the deserialization to complete. The application should use `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` to inspect the completeness of the deserialization.

The runtime must return `XR_ERROR_COMPUTE_NEW_SCENE_NOT_COMPLETED_MSFT` if `xrDeserializeSceneMSFT` is called while the scene computation is in progress.

The `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` function must return `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_UPDATING_MSFT` while the deserialization is in progress, and `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_MSFT` when the deserialization has completed successfully. If the runtime fails to deserialize the binary stream, `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` must return `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_WITH_ERROR_MSFT` to indicate that the deserialization has completed but an error occurred.

When `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` returns `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_MSFT`, the application may call `xrCreateSceneMSFT` to create the `XrSceneMSFT` handle. If `xrCreateSceneMSFT` is called while `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` returns `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_WITH_ERROR_MSFT`, a valid `XrSceneMSFT` handle must be returned, but that handle must contain zero scene components.

---

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrDeserializeSceneMSFT`
- `sceneObserver` must be a valid `XrSceneObserverMSFT` handle
- `deserializeInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSceneDeserializeInfoMSFT` structure
Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_COMPUTE_NEW_SCENE_NOT_COMPLETED_MSFT`

`XrSceneDeserializeInfoMSFT` is an input structure that describes the array of serialized scene fragments that will be deserialized by the `xrDeserializeSceneMSFT` function.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization
typedef struct XrSceneDeserializeInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType                          type;
    const void*                              next;
    uint32_t                                 fragmentCount;
    const XrDeserializeSceneFragmentMSFT*    fragments;
} XrSceneDeserializeInfoMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `fragmentCount` is the count of `XrDeserializeSceneFragmentMSFT` structures in the `fragments` array.
- `fragments` is an array of `XrDeserializeSceneFragmentMSFT`. 
If the scene fragments are not in the same order as returned by `xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT` or the runtime failed to deserialized the binary data then `xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT` must return `XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_STATE_COMPLETED_WITH_ERROR_MSFT`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSceneDeserializeInfoMSFT`.
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SCENE_DESERIALIZE_INFO_MSFT`.
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- If `fragmentCount` is not `0`, `fragments` must be a pointer to an array of `fragmentCount` valid `XrDeserializeSceneFragmentMSFT` structures.

The `XrDeserializeSceneFragmentMSFT` structure represents a single fragment of a binary stream to be deserialized. It is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrDeserializeSceneFragmentMSFT {
    uint32_t         bufferSize;
    const uint8_t*    buffer;
} XrDeserializeSceneFragmentMSFT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `bufferSize` is the size of the `buffer` array.
- `buffer` is an array of `uint_8` data for the scene fragment to be deserialized.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrDeserializeSceneFragmentMSFT`.
- If `bufferSize` is not `0`, `buffer` must be a pointer to an array of `bufferSize` `uint8_t` values.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

Chapter 12. List of Current Extensions | 1229
XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT enumeration is extended with:
  • XR_SCENE_COMPONENT_TYPE_SERIALIZED_SCENE_FRAGMENT_MSFT

XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT enumeration is extended with:
  • XR_SCENE_COMPUTE_FEATURE_SERIALIZE_SCENE_MSFT

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:
  • XR_TYPE_SERIALIZED_SCENE_FRAGMENT_DATA_GET_INFO_MSFT
  • XR_TYPE_SCENE_DESERIALIZE_INFO_MSFT

New Enums

New Structures
  • XrSerializedSceneFragmentDataGetInfoMSFT
  • XrSceneDeserializeInfoMSFT
  • XrDeserializeSceneFragmentMSFT

New Functions
  • xrGetSerializedSceneFragmentDataMSFT
  • xrDeserializeSceneMSFT

Issues

Version History
  • Revision 1, 2021-05-03 (Darryl Gough)
    ◦ Initial extension description
  • Revision 2, 2022-06-29 (Darryl Gough)
    ◦ Fix missing error codes

12.127. XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration

Name String
  XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration

Extension Type
  Instance extension
12.127.1. Overview

This extension allows an application to enable support for one or more secondary view configurations. A secondary view configuration is a well-known set of views that the runtime can make active while a session is running. In a frame where a secondary view configuration is active, the application's single frame loop should additionally render into those active secondary views, sharing the frame waiting logic and update loop with the primary view configuration for that running session.

A proper secondary view configuration support includes following steps:

1. When calling `xrCreateInstance`, enable the `XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration` extension and the extension defines a concrete secondary view configuration type, for example, `XR_MSFT_first_person_observer`.

2. Inspect supported secondary view configurations using the `xrEnumerateViewConfigurations` function.

3. Enable supported secondary view configurations using the `xrBeginSession` function with an `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT` chained extension structure.

4. Inspect if an enabled secondary view configuration is activated by the system or the user using the `xrWaitFrame` function with an `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT` chained extension structure.

5. When a secondary view configuration is changed to active, get the latest view configuration properties using the `xrGetViewConfigurationProperties` and `xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews` functions.
6. Create the swapchain images for the active secondary view configuration using the `xrCreateSwapchain` function with an `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSwapchainCreateInfoMSFT` chained extension structure using `recommendedImageRectWidth` and `recommendedImageRectHeight` in the corresponding `XrViewConfigurationView` structure returned from `xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews`.

7. Locate the secondary view configuration views using the `xrLocateViews` function with the active secondary view configuration type.

8. Submit the composition layers using the swapchain images for an active secondary view configuration using the `xrEndFrame` function with the `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameEndInfoMSFT` chained extension structure.

### 12.127.2. Enumerate supported secondary view configurations

The first step is for the application to inspect if a runtime supports certain secondary view configurations. The app uses the existing API `xrEnumerateViewConfigurations` for this.

For example, when the `XR_MSFT_first_person_observer` extension is enabled, the application will enumerate a view configuration of type `XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_SECONDARY_MONO_FIRST_PERSON_OBSERVER_MSFT`, and can use this secondary view configuration type in later functions.

### 12.127.3. Secondary view configuration properties

The application can inspect the properties of a secondary view configuration through the existing `xrGetViewConfigurationProperties`, `xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews` and `xrEnumerateEnvironmentBlendModes` functions using a supported secondary view configuration type.

The runtime **may** change the recommended properties, such as recommended image width or height, when the secondary view configuration becomes active. The application **should** use the latest recommended width and height when creating swapchain images and related resources for the active secondary view configuration.

When an application creates swapchain images for a secondary view configuration, it **can** chain a `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSwapchainCreateInfoMSFT` structure to `XrSwapchainCreateInfo` when calling `xrCreateSwapchain`. This hints to the runtime that the created swapchain image will be submitted to the given secondary view configuration, allowing the runtime to make optimizations for such usage when there is opportunity.
typedef struct XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSwapchainCreateInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrViewConfigurationType    viewConfigurationType;
} XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSwapchainCreateInfoMSFT;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **viewConfigurationType** is the secondary view configuration type the application is intending to use this swapchain for.

If this structure is not present in the XrSwapchainCreateInfo next chain when calling xrCreateSwapchain, the runtime **should** optimize the created swapchain for the primary view configuration of the session.

If the application submits a swapchain image created with one view configuration type to a composition layer for another view configuration, the runtime **may** need to copy the resource across view configurations. However, the runtime **must** correctly compose the image regardless which view configuration type was hinted when swapchain image was created.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSwapchainCreateInfoMSFT
- **type** **must** be XR_TYPE_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_INFO_MSFT
- **next** **must** be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **viewConfigurationType** **must** be a valid XrViewConfigurationType value

**12.127.4. Enable secondary view configuration**

The application indicates to the runtime which secondary view configurations it can support by chaining an XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT structure to the XrSessionBeginInfo::next pointer when calling xrBeginSession.

The XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT structure is used by the application to indicate the list of secondary XrViewConfigurationType to enable for this session.
It is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration
typedef struct XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType                   type;
    const void*                       next;
    uint32_t                          viewConfigurationCount;
    const XrViewConfigurationType*    enabledViewConfigurationTypes;
} XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **viewConfigurationCount** is the number of elements in `enabledViewConfigurationTypes`
- **enabledViewConfigurationTypes** is an array of enabled secondary view configuration types that application supports.

If there are any duplicated view configuration types in the array of `enabledViewConfigurationTypes`, the runtime **must** return error `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`.

If there are any primary view configuration types in the array of `enabledViewConfigurationTypes`, the runtime **must** return error `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`.

If there are any secondary view configuration types not returned by `xrEnumerateViewConfigurations` in the array of `enabledViewConfigurationTypes`, the runtime **must** return error `XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_SESSION_BEGIN_INFO_MSFT`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **enabledViewConfigurationTypes** **must** be a pointer to an array of `viewConfigurationCount` valid `XrViewConfigurationType` values
- The `viewConfigurationCount` parameter **must** be greater than 0
12.127.5. Per-frame active view configurations

The runtime then tells the application at each xrWaitFrame function call which of the enabled secondary view configurations are active for that frame. When extension structure XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT is chained to the XrFrameState::next pointer, the runtime writes into this structure the state of each enabled secondary view configuration.

The XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT structure returns whether the enabled view configurations are active or inactive.

It is defined as as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration
typedef struct XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT {
    XrStructureType                           type;
    void*                                     next;
    uint32_t                                  viewConfigurationCount;
    XrSecondaryViewConfigurationStateMSFT*    viewConfigurationStates;
} XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **viewConfigurationCount** is the number of elements in viewConfigurationStates.
- **viewConfigurationStates** is an array of XrSecondaryViewConfigurationStateMSFT structures.

The array size viewConfigurationCount in the XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT structure must be the same as the array size enabled through XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT when calling xrBeginSession earlier, otherwise the runtime must return error XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration extension must be enabled prior to using XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT
- The type must be XR_TYPE_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_FRAME_STATE_MSFT
- The next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- The viewConfigurationStates must be a pointer to an array of viewConfigurationCount XrSecondaryViewConfigurationStateMSFT structures
- The viewConfigurationCount parameter must be greater than 0

The XrSecondaryViewConfigurationStateMSFT structure returns the state of an enabled secondary view configurations.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration
typedef struct XrSecondaryViewConfigurationStateMSFT {
    XrStructureType            type;
    void*                      next;
    XrViewConfigurationType    viewConfigurationType;
    XrBool32                   active;
} XrSecondaryViewConfigurationStateMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

- type is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- next is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- viewConfigurationType is an XrViewConfigurationType that represents the returned state.
- active is an XrBool32 returns whether the secondary view configuration is active and displaying frames to users.

When a secondary view configuration becomes active, the application should render its secondary views as soon as possible, by getting their view transforms and FOV using xrLocateViews and then submitting composition layers to xrEndFrame through the XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameEndInfoMSFT extension structure. When a secondary view configuration changes from inactive to active, the runtime may change XrViewConfigurationView of the given view configuration such as the recommended image width or height. An application should query for latest XrViewConfigurationView through xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews function for...
the secondary view configuration and consider recreating swapchain images if necessary. The runtime must not change the XrViewConfigurationView, including recommended image width and height of a secondary view configuration when active remains true until the secondary view configuration deactivated or the session has ended.

If necessary, the application can take longer than a frame duration to prepare by calling xrEndFrame without submitting layers for that secondary view configuration until ready. The runtime should delay the underlying scenario managed by the secondary view configuration until the application begins submitting frames with layers for that configuration. The active secondary view configuration composed output is undefined if the application stops submitting frames with layers for a secondary view configuration while active remains true.

When the runtime intends to conclude a secondary view configuration, for example when user stops video capture, the runtime makes the view configuration inactive by setting the corresponding active in the XrSecondaryViewConfigurationStateMSFT structure to false.

Valid Usage (Implicit)
- The XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration extension must be enabled prior to using XrSecondaryViewConfigurationStateMSFT
- type must be XR_TYPE_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_STATE_MSFT
- next must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- viewConfigurationType must be a valid XrViewConfigurationType value

12.127.6. Locate and inspect view states of secondary view configurations

When the application calls xrLocateViews, it can use XrViewLocateInfo::viewConfigurationType field to query the view locations and projections for any enabled XrViewConfigurationType for the running session.

The runtime must return XR_ERROR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_UNSUPPORTED from xrLocateViews if the specified XrViewConfigurationType is not enabled for the running session using XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT when calling xrBeginSession.

If the view configuration is supported but not active, as indicated in XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT, xrLocateViews will successfully return, but the resulting XrViewState may have XR_VIEW_STATE_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT and XR_VIEW_STATE_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT unset.

12.127.7. Submit composition layers to secondary view configurations

The application should submit layers each frame for all active secondary view configurations using the xrEndFrame function, by chaining the XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameEndInfoMSFT
structure to the next pointer of XrFrameEndInfo structure.

The XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameEndInfoMSFT structure is defined as as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration
typedef struct XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameEndInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType                                     type;
    const void*                                         next;
    uint32_t                                            viewConfigurationCount;
    const XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT*    viewConfigurationLayersInfo;
} XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameEndInfoMSFT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **viewConfigurationCount** is the number of elements in viewConfigurationLayersInfo.
- **viewConfigurationLayersInfo** is an array of XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT, containing composition layers to be submitted for the specified active view configuration.

The view configuration type in each XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT must be one of the view configurations enabled when calling `xrBeginSession` in XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT, or else the runtime must return error XR_ERROR_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_NOT_ENABLED_MSFT.

The view configuration type in each XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT must not be the primary view configuration in this session, or else the runtime must return error XR_ERROR_LAYER_INVALID. The primary view configuration layers continue to be submitted through XrFrameEndInfo directly.

If the view configuration is not active, as indicated in XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT, the composition layers submitted to this view configuration may be ignored by the runtime. Applications should avoid rendering into secondary views when the view configuration is inactive.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameEndInfoMSFT`.
- `type` **must** be `XR_TYPE_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_FRAME_END_INFO_MSFT`.
- `next` **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- `viewConfigurationLayersInfo` **must** be a pointer to an array of `viewConfigurationCount` valid `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT` structures.
- The `viewConfigurationCount` parameter **must** be greater than 0.

The application should submit an `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT` in `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameEndInfoMSFT` for each active secondary view configuration type when calling `xrEndFrame`.

The `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration
typedef struct XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType                               type;
    const void*                                   next;
    XrViewConfigurationType                       viewConfigurationType;
    XrEnvironmentBlendMode                        environmentBlendMode;
    uint32_t                                      layerCount;
    const XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader* const*    layers;
} XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **viewConfigurationType** is `XrViewConfigurationType` to which the composition layers will be displayed.
- **environmentBlendMode** is the `XrEnvironmentBlendMode` value representing the desired environment blend mode for this view configuration.
- **layerCount** is the number of composition layers in this frame for the secondary view configuration type. The maximum supported layer count is identified by `XrSystemGraphicsProperties::maxLayerCount`. If layerCount is greater than the maximum supported layer count then `XR_ERROR_LAYER_LIMIT_EXCEEDED` is returned.
- **layers** is a pointer to an array of `XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader` pointers.

This structure is similar to the `XrFrameEndInfo` structure, with an extra `XrViewConfigurationType` field to specify the view configuration for which the submitted layers will be rendered.

The application **should** render its content for both the primary and secondary view configurations using the same `XrFrameState::predictedDisplayTime` reported by `xrWaitFrame`. The runtime **must** treat both the primary views and secondary views as being submitted for the same `XrViewLocateInfo::displayTime` specified in the call to `xrEndFrame`.

For layers such as quad layers whose content is identical across view configurations, the application **can** submit the same `XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader` structures to multiple view configurations in the same `xrEndFrame` function call.

For each frame, the application **should** only render and submit layers for the secondary view configurations that were active that frame, as indicated in the `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT` filled in for that frame’s `xrWaitFrame` call. The runtime **must** ignore composition layers submitted for an inactive view configuration.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_secondary_view_configuration` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_LAYER_INFO_MSFT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `viewConfigurationType` must be a valid `XrViewConfigurationType` value
- `environmentBlendMode` must be a valid `XrEnvironmentBlendMode` value
- `layers` must be a pointer to an array of `layerCount` valid `XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader`-based structures. See also: `XrCompositionLayerCubeKHR`, `XrCompositionLayerCylinderKHR`, `XrCompositionLayerEquirect2KHR`, `XrCompositionLayerProjection`, `XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC`, `XrCompositionLayerQuad`
- The `layerCount` parameter must be greater than 0

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_SESSION_BEGIN_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_STATE_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_FRAME_STATE_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_FRAME_END_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_LAYER_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_ERROR_SECONDARY_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_NOT_ENABLED_MSFT`

New Enums

New Structures

- `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT`
- `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationStateMSFT`
- `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT`
- `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameEndInfoMSFT`
- `XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT`
New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2019-07-30 (Yin Li)
  - Initial extension description

12.128. XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor

Name String

XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

40

Revision

2

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Overview

This extension allows an application to create a spatial anchor, an arbitrary freespace point in the user's physical environment that will then be tracked by the runtime. The runtime should then adjust the position and orientation of that anchor's origin over time as needed, independently of all other spaces and anchors, to ensure that it maintains its original mapping to the real world.

XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrSpatialAnchorMSFT)

Spatial anchors are often used in combination with an UNBOUNDED_MSFT reference space. UNBOUNDED_MSFT reference spaces adjust their origin as necessary to keep the viewer's coordinates relative to the space's origin stable. Such adjustments maintain the visual stability of content currently near the viewer, but may cause content placed far from the viewer to drift in its alignment to the real world by the time the user moves close again. By creating an XrSpatialAnchorMSFT where a piece of content is placed and then always rendering that content relative to its anchor's space, an application can ensure that each piece of content stays at a fixed location in the environment.
The `xrCreateSpatialAnchorMSFT` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor
XrResult xrCreateSpatialAnchorMSFT(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT* createInfo,
    XrSpatialAnchorMSFT* anchor);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- `createInfo` is a pointer to an `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT` structure containing information about how to create the anchor.
- `anchor` is a pointer to a handle in which the created `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` is returned.

Creates an `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` handle representing a spatial anchor that will track a fixed location in the physical world over time. That real-world location is specified by the position and orientation of the specified `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT::pose` within `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT::space` at `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT::time`.

The runtime **must** avoid long blocking operations such as networking or disk operations for `xrCreateSpatialAnchorMSFT` function. The application **may** safely use this function in UI thread. Though, the created anchor handle **may** not be ready immediately for certain operations yet. For example, the corresponding anchor space **may** not return valid location, or its location **may** not be successfully saved in anchor store.

If `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT::space` cannot be located relative to the environment at the moment of the call to `xrCreateSpatialAnchorMSFT`, the runtime **must** return `XR_ERROR_CREATE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_FAILED_MSFT`.

After the anchor is created, the runtime **should** then adjust its position and orientation over time relative to other spaces so as to maintain maximum alignment to its original real-world location, even if that changes the anchor's relationship to the original `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT::space` used to initialize it.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateSpatialAnchorMSFT`.
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle.
- `createInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XRSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT` structure.
- `anchor` must be a pointer to an `XRSpatialAnchorMSFT` handle.

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_CREATE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR FAILED_MSFT`

The `XRSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT` structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XR SpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrSpace space;
    XrPosef pose;
    XrTime time;
} XRSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT;
```
**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **space** is a handle to the `XrSpace` in which **pose** is specified.
- **pose** is the `XrPosef` within space at **time** that specifies the point in the real world used to initialize the new anchor.
- **time** is the `XrTime` at which **pose** will be evaluated within `space`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT`
- **type** must be `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_INFO_MSFT`
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **space** must be a valid `XrSpace` handle

The `xrCreateSpatialAnchorSpaceMSFT` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor
XrResult xrCreateSpatialAnchorSpaceMSFT(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT*   createInfo,
    XrSpace*                                    space);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **session** is a handle to an `XrSession`.
- **createInfo** is a pointer to an `XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT` structure containing information about how to create the anchor.
- **space** is a pointer to a handle in which the created `XrSpace` is returned.

Creates an `XrSpace` handle based on a spatial anchor. Application can provide an `XrPosef` to define the position and orientation of the new space’s origin relative to the anchor’s natural origin.
Multiple \texttt{XrSpace} handles may exist for a given \texttt{XrSpatialAnchorMSFT} simultaneously, up to some limit imposed by the runtime. The \texttt{XrSpace} handle must be eventually freed via the \texttt{xrDestroySpace} function or by destroying the parent \texttt{XrSpatialAnchorMSFT} handle.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The \texttt{XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor} extension must be enabled prior to calling \texttt{xrCreateSpatialAnchorSpaceMSFT}
- \texttt{session} must be a valid \texttt{XrSession} handle
- \texttt{createInfo} must be a pointer to a valid \texttt{XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT} structure
- \texttt{space} must be a pointer to an \texttt{XrSpace} handle

### Return Codes

#### Success

- \texttt{XR_SUCCESS}
- \texttt{XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING}

#### Failure

- \texttt{XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID}

The \texttt{XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT} structure is defined as:

```c
typedef struct XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void*   next;
    XrSpatialAnchorMSFT anchor;
    XrPosef       poseInAnchorSpace;
} XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **anchor** is a handle to an XrSpatialAnchorMSFT previously created with xrCreateSpatialAnchorMSFT.
- **poseInAnchorSpace** is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the new space’s origin relative to the anchor’s natural origin.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor extension must be enabled prior to using XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **anchor** must be a valid XrSpatialAnchorMSFT handle

The xrDestroySpatialAnchorMSFT function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor
XrResult xrDestroySpatialAnchorMSFT(
    XrSpatialAnchorMSFT anchor);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **anchor** is a handle to an XrSpatialAnchorMSFT previously created by xrCreateSpatialAnchorMSFT.

XrSpatialAnchorMSFT handles are destroyed using xrDestroySpatialAnchorMSFT. By destroying an anchor, the runtime can stop spending resources used to maintain tracking for that anchor’s origin.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroySpatialAnchorMSFT`
- anchor must be a valid `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` handle

Thread Safety

- Access to anchor, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`

New Object Types

`XrSpatialAnchorMSFT`

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

- `XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_MSFT`

- `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT`

- `XR_RESULT` enumeration is extended with:
  - `XR_ERROR_CREATE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_FAILED_MSFT`

New Enums

**New Enums**
New Structures

XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT

XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT

New Functions

xrCreateSpatialAnchorMSFT

xrCreateSpatialAnchorSpaceMSFT

xrDestroySpatialAnchorMSFT

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2019-07-30 (Alex Turner)
  ◦ Initial extension description

• Revision 2, 2021-06-02 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  ◦ Note that the parameter to xrDestroySpatialAnchorMSFT must be externally synchronized

12.129. XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence

Name String

XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

143

Revision

2

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

• Requires XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor to be enabled

Last Modified Date

2021-07-15
12.129.1. Overview

This extension allows persistence and retrieval of spatial anchors sharing and localization across application sessions on a device. Spatial anchors persisted during an application session on a device will only be able to be retrieved during sessions of that same application on the same device. This extension requires XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor to also be enabled.

12.129.2. Spatial Anchor Store Connection

The XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT handle represents a connection to the spatial anchor store and is used by the application to perform operations on the spatial anchor store such as:

- Persisting and unpersisting of spatial anchors.
- Enumeration of currently persisted anchors.
- Clearing the spatial anchor store of all anchors.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT)
```

The application can use the xrCreateSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT function to create an handle to the spatial anchor store. The application can use this handle to interact with the spatial anchor store in order to persist anchors across application sessions.

The xrCreateSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT function may be a slow operation and therefore should be invoked from a non-timing critical thread.
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession the anchor was created with.
- **spatialAnchorStore** is a pointer to the XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT handle.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence extension must be enabled prior to calling xrCreateSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT
- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **spatialAnchorStore** must be a pointer to an XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT handle

Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSIONLOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED

The application can use the xrDestroySpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT function to destroy an anchor store connection.
Parameter Descriptions

- `spatialAnchorStore` is the `XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT` to be destroyed.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrDestroySpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT`.
- `spatialAnchorStore` must be a valid `XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT` handle.

Thread Safety

- Access to `spatialAnchorStore`, and any child handles, must be externally synchronized.

Return Codes

Success
- `XR_SUCCESS`

Failure
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`

12.129.3. Persist Spatial Anchor

The application can use the `xrPersistSpatialAnchorMSFT` function to persist a spatial anchor in the spatial anchor store for this application. The given `XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceInfoMSFT ::spatialAnchorPersistenceName` will be the string to retrieve the spatial anchor from the Spatial Anchor store or subsequently remove the record of this spatial anchor from the store. This name will uniquely identify the spatial anchor for the current application. If there is already a spatial anchor of the same name persisted in the spatial anchor store, the existing spatial anchor will be replaced and `xrPersistSpatialAnchorMSFT` must return `XR_SUCCESS`.
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence
XrResult xrPersistSpatialAnchorMSFT(
    XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT spatialAnchorStore,
    const XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceInfoMSFT* spatialAnchorPersistenceInfo);

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **spatialAnchorStore** is the `XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT` with which to persist the `XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceInfoMSFT::spatialAnchor`.
- **spatialAnchorPersistenceInfo** is a pointer to `XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceInfoMSFT` structure to specify the anchor and its name to persist.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrPersistSpatialAnchorMSFT`
- **spatialAnchorStore** **must** be a valid `XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT` handle
- **spatialAnchorPersistenceInfo** **must** be a pointer to a valid `XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceInfoMSFT` structure

**Return Codes**

**Success**
- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**
- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_INVALID_MSFT`
The **XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT** structure is the name associated with the **XrSpatialAnchorMSFT** in the spatial anchor store. It is used to perform persist and unpersist on an **name** in the spatial anchor store.

The **XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence
typedef struct XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT {
    char name[XR_MAX_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_SIZE_MSFT];
} XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **name** is a null terminated character array of size **XR_MAX_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_SIZE_MSFT**.

If an **XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT** with an empty **name** value is passed to any function as a parameter, that function **must** return **XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_INVALID_MSFT**.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The **XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence** extension **must** be enabled prior to using **XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT**
- **name** **must** be a null-terminated UTF-8 string whose length is less than or equal to **XR_MAX_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_SIZE_MSFT**

The **XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceInfoMSFT** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence
typedef struct XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT spatialAnchorPersistenceName;
    XrSpatialAnchorMSFT spatialAnchor;
} XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceInfoMSFT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **spatialAnchorPersistenceName** is an `XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT` containing the name associated with the `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` in the spatial anchor store.
- **spatialAnchor** is the `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` that the application wishes to perform persistence operations on.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceInfoMSFT`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_PERSISTENCE_INFO_MSFT`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **spatialAnchorPersistenceName** **must** be a valid `XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT` structure
- **spatialAnchor** **must** be a valid `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` handle

The application **can** use the `xrEnumeratePersistedSpatialAnchorNamesMSFT` function to enumerate the names of all spatial anchors currently persisted in the spatial anchor store for this application. This function follows the **two-call idiom** for filling the `spatialAnchorNames`.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence
XrResult xrEnumeratePersistedSpatialAnchorNamesMSFT(
    XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT spatialAnchorStore,
    uint32_t spatialAnchorNameCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* spatialAnchorNameCountOutput,
    XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT* spatialAnchorNames);
```
**Parameter Descriptions**

- `spatialAnchorStore` is the `XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT` anchor store to perform the enumeration operation on.

- `spatialAnchorNameCapacityInput` is the capacity of the `spatialAnchorNames` array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.

- `spatialAnchorNameCountOutput` is filled in by the runtime with the count of anchor names written or the required capacity in the case that `spatialAnchorNameCapacityInput` is insufficient.

- `spatialAnchorNames` is a pointer to an array of `XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT` structures, but can be `NULL` if `propertyCapacityInput` is 0.

- See the Buffer Size Parameters section for a detailed description of retrieving the required `spatialAnchorNames` size.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrEnumeratePersistedSpatialAnchorNamesMSFT`.

- `spatialAnchorStore` must be a valid `XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT` handle.

- `spatialAnchorNameCountOutput` must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value.

- If `spatialAnchorNameCapacityInput` is not 0, `spatialAnchorNames` must be a pointer to an array of `spatialAnchorNameCapacityInput XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT` structures.
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
• XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT

The application can use the `xrCreateSpatialAnchorFromPersistedNameMSFT` function to create a `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` from the spatial anchor store. If the `XrSpatialAnchorFromPersistedAnchorCreateInfoMSFT::spatialAnchorPersistenceName` provided does not correspond to a currently stored anchor (i.e. the list of spatial anchor names returned from `xrEnumeratePersistedSpatialAnchorNamesMSFT`), the function must return `XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_NOT_FOUND_MSFT`.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence
XrResult xrCreateSpatialAnchorFromPersistedNameMSFT(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSpatialAnchorFromPersistedAnchorCreateInfoMSFT* spatialAnchorCreateInfo,
    XrSpatialAnchorMSFT* spatialAnchor);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `session` is a handle to an `XrSession` previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
• `spatialAnchorCreateInfo` is a pointer to the `XrSpatialAnchorFromPersistedAnchorCreateInfoMSFT`.
• `spatialAnchor` is a pointer to an `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` handle that will be set by the runtime on successful load.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrCreateSpatialAnchorFromPersistedNameMSFT`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
- `spatialAnchorCreateInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSpatialAnchorFromPersistedAnchorCreateInfoMSFT` structure
- `spatialAnchor` must be a pointer to an `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` handle

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED`
- `XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_NOT_FOUND_MSFT`
- `XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_INVALID_MSFT`

The `XrSpatialAnchorFromPersistedAnchorCreateInfoMSFT` structure is defined as:

```
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence
typedef struct XrSpatialAnchorFromPersistedAnchorCreateInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType                       type;
    const void*                           next;
    XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT    spatialAnchorStore;
    XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT    spatialAnchorPersistenceName;
} XrSpatialAnchorFromPersistedAnchorCreateInfoMSFT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR.
- **spatialAnchorStore** is the XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT from which the spatial anchor will be loaded from.
- **spatialAnchorPersistenceName** is the XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT associated with the XrSpatialAnchorMSFT in the spatial anchor store. This name is used to create an XrSpatialAnchorMSFT handle from a spatial anchor persisted in the spatial anchor store.

The spatialAnchorPersistenceName is a character array of maximum size XR_MAX_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_SIZE_MSFT, which must include a null terminator and must not be empty (i.e., the first element is the null terminator). If an empty spatialAnchorPersistenceName value is passed to any function as a parameter, that function must return XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_INVALID_MSFT.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence extension must be enabled prior to using XrSpatialAnchorFromPersistedAnchorCreateInfoMSFT
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_FROM_PERSISTED_ANCHOR_CREATE_INFO_MSFT
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **spatialAnchorStore** must be a valid XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT handle
- **spatialAnchorPersistenceName** must be a valid XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT structure

The application can use the xrUnpersistSpatialAnchorMSFT function to remove the record of the anchor in the spatial anchor store. This operation will not affect any XrSpatialAnchorMSFT handles previously created. If the spatialAnchorPersistenceName provided does not correspond to a currently stored anchor, the function must return XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_NOT_FOUND_MSFT.

// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence
XrResult xrUnpersistSpatialAnchorMSFT(
    XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT          spatialAnchorStore,
    const XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT*   spatialAnchorPersistenceName);
Parameter Descriptions

- `spatialAnchorStore` is an `XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT` anchor store to perform the unpersist operation on.
- `spatialAnchorPersistenceName` is a pointer to the `XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT`.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrUnpersistSpatialAnchorMSFT`
- `spatialAnchorStore` must be a valid `XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT` handle
- `spatialAnchorPersistenceName` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT` structure

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`
- `XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_NOT_FOUND_MSFT`
- `XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_INVALID_MSFT`

The application can use the `xrClearSpatialAnchorStoreMSFT` function to remove all spatial anchors from the spatial anchor store for this application. The function only removes the record of the spatial anchors in the store but does not affect any `XrSpatialAnchorMSFT` handles previously loaded in the current session.
Parameter Descriptions

- `spatialAnchorStore` is `XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT` to perform the clear operation on.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor_persistence` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrClearSpatialAnchorStoreMSFT`
- `spatialAnchorStore` must be a valid `XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT` handle

Return Codes

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`

New Object Types

- `XrSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT`

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

- `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_PERSISTENCE_INFO_MSFT`
• XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_FROM_PERSISTED_ANCHOR_CREATE_INFO_MSFT
• XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_NOT_FOUND_MSFT
• XR_ERROR_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_INVALID_MSFT
• XR_MAX_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_NAME_SIZE_MSFT

New Enums

New Structures

• XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT
• XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceInfoMSFT
• XrSpatialAnchorFromPersistedAnchorCreateInfoMSFT

New Functions

• xrCreateSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT
• xrDestroySpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT
• xrPersistSpatialAnchorMSFT
• xrEnumeratePersistedSpatialAnchorNamesMSFT
• xrCreateSpatialAnchorFromPersistedNameMSFT
• xrUnpersistSpatialAnchorMSFT
• xrClearSpatialAnchorStoreMSFT

Version History

• Revision 1, 2021-02-19 (Lachlan Ford)
  ◦ Initial extension proposal
• Revision 2, 2021-07-15 (Yin Li)
  ◦ Extension proposal to OpenXR working group

12.130. XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge

Name String
  XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge

Extension Type
  Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
  50
Overview

This extension enables applications to interop between XrSpace handles and other Windows Mixed Reality device platform libraries or APIs. These libraries represent a spatially tracked point, also known as a "spatial graph node", with a GUID value. This extension enables applications to create XrSpace handles from spatial graph nodes. Applications can also try to get a spatial graph node from an XrSpace handle.

12.130.1. Create XrSpace from Spatial Graph Node

The xrCreateSpatialGraphNodeSpaceMSFT function creates an XrSpace handle for a given spatial graph node type and ID.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge
XrResult xrCreateSpatialGraphNodeSpaceMSFT(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSpatialGraphNodeSpaceCreateInfoMSFT* createInfo,
    XrSpace* space);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is the XrSession which will use the created space.
- `createInfo` is an XrSpatialGraphNodeSpaceCreateInfoMSFT specifying the space to be created.
- `space` is the returned XrSpace handle for the given spatial node ID.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge extension must be enabled prior to calling xrCreateSpatialGraphNodeSpaceMSFT
- session must be a valid XrSession handle
- createInfo must be a pointer to a valid XrSpatialGraphNodeSpaceCreateInfoMSFT structure
- space must be a pointer to an XrSpace handle

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
- XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID

The XrSpatialGraphNodeSpaceCreateInfoMSFT structure is used with xrCreateSpatialGraphNodeSpaceMSFT to create an XrSpace handle for a given spatial node type and node ID.
typedef struct XrSpatialGraphNodeSpaceCreateInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType               type;
    const void*                   next;
    XrSpatialGraphNodeTypeMSFT    nodeType;
    uint8_t                       nodeId[XR_GUID_SIZE_MSFT];
    XrPosef                       pose;
} XrSpatialGraphNodeSpaceCreateInfoMSFT;

Member Descriptions

• **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
• **nodeType** is an XrSpatialGraphNodeTypeMSFT specifying the spatial node type.
• **nodeId** is a global unique identifier (a.k.a. GUID or 16 byte array), representing the spatial node that is being tracked.
• **pose** is an XrPosef defining the position and orientation of the new space's origin within the natural reference frame of the spatial graph node.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The **XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge** extension must be enabled prior to using XrSpatialGraphNodeSpaceCreateInfoMSFT
• **type** must be XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT
• **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
• **nodeType** must be a valid XrSpatialGraphNodeTypeMSFT value

The enum XrSpatialGraphNodeTypeMSFT describes the types of spatial graph nodes.

typedef enum XrSpatialGraphNodeTypeMSFT {
    XR_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_TYPE_STATIC_MSFT = 1,
    XR_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_TYPE_DYNAMIC_MSFT = 2,
    XR_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_TYPE_MAX_ENUM_MSFT = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrSpatialGraphNodeTypeMSFT;
There are two types of spatial graph nodes: static and dynamic.

Static spatial nodes track the pose of a fixed location in the world relative to reference spaces. The tracking of static nodes may slowly adjust the pose over time for better accuracy but the pose is relatively stable in the short term, such as between rendering frames. For example, a QR code tracking library can use a static node to represent the location of the tracked QR code. Static spatial nodes are represented by XR_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_TYPE_STATIC_MSFT.

Dynamic spatial nodes track the pose of a physical object that moves continuously relative to reference spaces. The pose of dynamic spatial nodes can be very different within the duration of a rendering frame. It is important for the application to use the correct timestamp to query the space location using xrLocateSpace. For example, a color camera mounted in front of a HMD is also tracked by the HMD so a web camera library can use a dynamic node to represent the camera location. Dynamic spatial nodes are represented by XR_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_TYPE_DYNAMIC_MSFT.

### 12.130.2. Create Spatial Graph Node Binding from XrSpace

The XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT handle represents a binding to a spatial graph node. This handle allows an application to get a spatial graph node GUID from an XrSpace to use in other Windows Mixed Reality device platform libraries or APIs.

The runtime must remember the spatial graph node and track it for the lifetime of the XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT handle. When the XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT handle is destroyed then the runtime’s tracking system may forget about the spatial graphic node and stop tracking it.

```c
XR_DEFINE_HANDLE(XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT)
```

The xrTryCreateSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingMSFT function tries to create a binding to the best spatial graph static node relative to the given location and returns an XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT handle.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge
XrResult xrTryCreateSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingMSFT(
    XrSession session,
    const XrSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingCreateInfoMSFT* createInfo,
    XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT* nodeBinding);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the specified `XrSession`.
- **createInfo** is the `XrSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingCreateInfoMSFT` input structure.
- **nodeBinding** is the `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT` output structure.

The runtime *may* return `XR_SUCCESS` and set `nodeBinding` to `XR_NULL_HANDLE` if it is unable to create a spatial graph static node binding. This may happen when the given `XrSpace` cannot be properly tracked at the moment. The application can retry creating the `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT` handle again after a reasonable period of time when tracking is regained.

The `xrTryCreateSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingMSFT` function *may* be a slow operation and therefore *should* be invoked from a non-timing critical thread.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge` extension *must* be enabled prior to calling `xrTryCreateSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingMSFT`
- **session** *must* be a valid `XrSession` handle
- **createInfo** *must* be a pointer to a valid `XrSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingCreateInfoMSFT` structure
- **nodeBinding** *must* be a pointer to an `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT` handle
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
• XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED
• XR_ERROR_TIME_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID

XrSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingCreateInfoMSFT is an input structure for xrTryCreateSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingMSFT.

// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge
typedef struct XrSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingCreateInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrSpace space;
    XrPosef poseInSpace;
    XrTime time;
} XrSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingCreateInfoMSFT;
Member Descriptions

• **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
• **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
• **space** is a handle to the XrSpace in which **poseInSpace** is specified.
• **poseInSpace** is the XrPosef within **space** at **time**.
• **time** is the XrTime at which **poseInSpace** will be evaluated within **space**.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge extension must be enabled prior to using XrSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingCreateInfoMSFT
• **type** must be XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_STATIC_NODE_BINDING_CREATE_INFO_MSFT
• **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
• **space** must be a valid XrSpace handle

The xrDestroySpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT function releases the **nodeBinding** and the underlying resources.

// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge
XrResult xrDestroySpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT(
    XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT nodeBinding);

Parameter Descriptions

• **nodeBinding** is an XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT previously created by xrTryCreateSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingMSFT.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge extension must be enabled prior to calling xrDestroySpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT
• **nodeBinding** must be a valid XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT handle
Thread Safety

- Access to nodeBinding, and any child handles, **must** be externally synchronized

Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID

Get spatial graph node binding properties

The `xrGetSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT` function retrieves the spatial graph node GUID and the pose in the node space from an `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT` handle.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge
XrResult xrGetSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT(
    XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT               nodeBinding,
    const XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesGetInfoMSFT* getInfo,
    XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT*    properties);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **nodeBinding** is an `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT` previously created by `xrTryCreateSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingMSFT`.
- **getInfo** is a pointer to an `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesGetInfoMSFT` input structure.
- **properties** is a pointer to an `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT` output structure.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrGetSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT`.
- `nodeBinding` must be a valid `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT` handle.
- If `getInfo` is not `NULL`, `getInfo` must be a pointer to a valid `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesGetInfoMSFT` structure.
- `properties` must be a pointer to an `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT` structure.

Return Codes

Success

- `XR_SUCCESS`
- `XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING`

Failure

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY`

*XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesGetInfoMSFT* is an input structure for `xrGetSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT`.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge
typedef struct XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesGetInfoMSFT {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
} XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesGetInfoMSFT;
```
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesGetInfoMSFT`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_BINDING_PROPERTIES_GET_INFO_MSFT`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

`XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT` is an output structure for `xrGetSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT`.

```c
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge
typedef struct XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    uint8_t            nodeId[XR_GUID_SIZE_MSFT];
    XrPosef            poseInNodeSpace;
} XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **nodeId** is a global unique identifier (a.k.a. GUID or 16 byte array), representing the spatial graph node.
- **poseInNodeSpace** is an `XrPosef` defining the pose in the underlying node’s space.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_BINDING_PROPERTIES_MSFT`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Object Types

- `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT`

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

`XrObjectType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_OBJECT_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_BINDING_MSFT`

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_STATIC_NODE_BINDING_CREATE_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_BINDING_PROPERTIES_GET_INFO_MSFT`
- `XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_BINDING_PROPERTIES_MSFT`

New Enums

- `XrSpatialGraphNodeTypeMSFT`

New Structures

- `XrSpatialGraphNodeSpaceCreateInfoMSFT`
- `XrSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingCreateInfoMSFT`
- `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesGetInfoMSFT`
- `XrSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT`

New Functions

- `xrTryCreateSpatialGraphStaticNodeBindingMSFT`
- `xrDestroySpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT`
- `xrGetSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT`
This extension allows an application to create an UNBOUNDED_MSFT reference space. This reference space enables the viewer to move freely through a complex environment, often many meters from where they started, while always optimizing for coordinate system stability near the viewer. This is done by allowing the origin of the reference space to drift as necessary to keep the viewer's coordinates relative to the space's origin stable.

To create an UNBOUNDED_MSFT reference space, the application can pass XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_UNBOUNDED_MSFT to xrCreateReferenceSpace.

The UNBOUNDED_MSFT reference space establishes a world-locked origin, gravity-aligned to exclude pitch and roll, with +Y up, +X to the right, and -Z forward. This space begins with an arbitrary initial position and orientation, which the runtime may define to be either the initial position at app launch or some other initial zero position. Unlike a STAGE reference space, the runtime may place the origin of an UNBOUNDED_MSFT reference space at any height, rather than fixing it at the floor. This is because the viewer may move through various rooms and levels of their environment, each of which has a different floor height. Runtimes should not automatically adjust the position of the origin when the
viewer moves to a room with a different floor height.

**UNBOUNDED_MSFT** space is useful when an app needs to render *world-scale* content that spans beyond the bounds of a single **STAGE**, for example, an entire floor or multiple floors of a building.

An **UNBOUNDED_MSFT** space maintains stability near the viewer by slightly adjusting its origin over time. The runtime **must** not queue the **XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending** event in response to these minor adjustments.

When views, controllers or other spaces experience tracking loss relative to the **UNBOUNDED_MSFT** space, runtimes **should** continue to provide inferred or last-known **position** and **orientation** values. These inferred poses can, for example, be based on neck model updates, inertial dead reckoning, or a last-known position, so long as it is still reasonable for the application to use that pose. While a runtime is providing position data, it **must** continue to set **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_VALID_BIT** and **XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_VALID_BIT** but it **can** clear **XR_SPACE_LOCATION_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT** and **XR_VIEW_STATE_POSITION_TRACKED_BIT** to indicate that the position is inferred or last-known in this way.

When tracking is recovered, runtimes **should** snap the pose of other spaces back into position relative to the **UNBOUNDED_MSFT** space’s original origin. However, if tracking recovers into a new tracking volume in which the original origin can no longer be located (e.g. the viewer moved through a dark hallway and regained tracking in a new room), the runtime **may** recenter the origin arbitrarily, for example moving the origin to coincide with the viewer. If such recentering occurs, the runtime **must** queue the **XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending** event with **poseValid** set to false.

If the viewer moves far enough away from the origin of an **UNBOUNDED_MSFT** reference space that floating point error would introduce noticeable error when locating the viewer within that space, the runtime **may** recenter the space’s origin to a new location closer to the viewer. If such recentering occurs, the runtime **must** queue the **XrEventDataReferenceSpaceChangePending** event with **poseValid** set to true.

Runtimes **must** support the **UNBOUNDED_MSFT** reference space when this extension is enabled.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

**XrReferenceSpaceType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_UNBOUNDED_MSFT**

**New Enums**

**New Structures**

**New Functions**

**Issues**
Version History

• Revision 1, 2019-07-30 (Alex Turner)
  ◦ Initial extension description

12.132. XR_OCULUS_android_session_state_enable

Name String
XR_OCULUS_android_session_state_enable

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
45

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Overview

This extension enables the integration of the Android session lifecycle and an OpenXR runtime session state. Some OpenXR runtimes may require this extension to transition the application to the session READY or STOPPING state.

Applications that run on an Android system with this extension enabled have a different OpenXR Session state flow.

On Android, it is the Android Activity lifecycle that will dictate when the system is ready for the application to begin or end its session, not the runtime.

When XR_OCULUS_android_session_state is enabled, the following changes are made to Session State handling:

• The runtime does not determine when the application’s session should be moved to the ready state, XR_SESSION_STATE_READY. The application should not wait to receive the XR_SESSION_STATE_READY session state changed event before beginning a session. Instead, the application should begin their session once there is a surface and the activity is resumed.

• The application should not call xrRequestExitSession to request the session move to the stopping state, XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING. xrRequestExitSession will return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if called.

• The application should not wait to receive the XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING session state changed
event before ending a session. Instead, the application should end its session once the surface is destroyed or the activity is paused.

- The runtime will not transition to XR_SESSION_STATE_READY or XR_SESSION_STATE_STOPPING as the state is implicit from the Android activity and surface lifecycles.

**Android Activity life cycle**

An Android Activity can only be in the session running state while the activity is in the resumed state. The following shows how beginning and ending an XR session fits into the Android Activity life cycle.

1. VrActivity::onCreate() <---------+
2. VrActivity::onStart() <-------+  |
3. VrActivity::onResume() <---+  |  |
4. xrBeginSession()         |  |  |
5. xrEndSession()          |  |  |
6. VrActivity::onPause() -----+  |  |
7. VrActivity::onStop() ---------+  |
8. VrActivity::onDestroy() ---------+

**Android Surface life cycle**

An Android Activity can only be in the session running state while there is a valid Android Surface. The following shows how beginning and ending an XR session fits into the Android Surface life cycle.

1. VrActivity::surfaceCreated() <----+
2. VrActivity::surfaceChanged()      |
3. xrBeginSession()                  |
4. xrEndSession()                    |
5. VrActivity::surfaceDestroyed() ---+

Note that the life cycle of a surface is not necessarily tightly coupled with the life cycle of an activity. These two life cycles may interleave in complex ways. Usually surfaceCreated() is called after onResume() and surfaceDestroyed() is called between onPause() and onDestroy(). However, this is not guaranteed and, for instance, surfaceDestroyed() may be called after onDestroy() or even before onPause().

An Android Activity is only in the resumed state with a valid Android Surface between surfaceChanged() or onResume(), whichever comes last, and surfaceDestroyed() or onPause(), whichever comes first. In other words, a XR application will typically begin the session from surfaceChanged() or onResume(), whichever comes last, and end the session from surfaceDestroyed() or onPause(), whichever comes first.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**
New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2019-08-16 (Cass Everitt)
  - Initial extension description

12.133. XR_OCULUS_audio_device_guid

Name String

 XR_OCULUS_audio_device_guid

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

160

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Overview

This extension enables the querying of audio device information associated with an OpenXR instance.

On Windows, there may be multiple audio devices available on the system. This extensions allows applications to query the runtime for the appropriate audio devices for the active HMD.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Types

New Enum Constants

- XR_MAX_AUDIO_DEVICE_STR_SIZE_OCULUS
New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

```c
// Provided by XR_OCULUS_audio_device_guid
XrResult xrGetAudioOutputDeviceGuidOculus(
    XrInstance instance,
    wchar_t buffer[XR_MAX_AUDIO_DEVICE_STR_SIZE_OCULUS]);
```

### Parameter Descriptions

- **instance** is the `XrInstance` to query the audio device state in.
- **buffer** is a fixed size buffer which will contain the audio device GUID. The format of this data matches the `IMMDevice::GetId` API.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_OCULUS_audio_device_guid` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrGetAudioOutputDeviceGuidOculus`
- **instance** **must** be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- **buffer** **must** be a wide character array of length `XR_MAX_AUDIO_DEVICE_STR_SIZE_OCULUS`
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

// Provided by XR_OCULUS_audio_device_guid
XrResult xrGetAudioInputDeviceGuidOculus(
    XrInstance instance,
    wchar_t buffer[XR_MAX_AUDIO_DEVICE_STR_SIZE_OCULUS]);

Parameter Descriptions

- instance is the XrInstance to query the audio device state in.
- buffer is a fixed size buffer which will contain the audio device GUID. The format of this data matches the IMMDevice::GetId API.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_OCULUS_audio_device_guid extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetAudioInputDeviceGuidOculus
- instance must be a valid XrInstance handle
- buffer must be a wide character array of length XR_MAX_AUDIO_DEVICE_STR_SIZE_OCULUS
Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-05-13 (John Kearney)
  - Initial extension description

12.134. XR_OCULUS_external_camera

Name String
- XR_OCULUS_external_camera

Extension Type
- Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
- 227

Revision
- 1

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Overview

This extension enables the querying of external camera information for a session. This extension is intended to enable mixed reality capture support for applications.
This extension does not provide a mechanism for supplying external camera information to the runtime. If external camera information is not supplied to the runtime before using this extension, no camera information will be returned.

This API supports returning camera intrinsics and extrinsics:

- Camera intrinsics are the attributes of the camera: resolution, field of view, etc.
- Camera extrinsics are everything external to the camera: relative pose, attached to, etc.
- We do not expect the camera intrinsics to change frequently. We expect the camera extrinsics to change frequently.

### New Object Types

### New Flag Types

```c
typedef XrFlags64 XrExternalCameraStatusFlagsOCULUS;
```

```c
// Flag bits for XrExternalCameraStatusFlagsOCULUS
static const XrExternalCameraStatusFlagsOCULUS
XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_STATUS_CONNECTED_BIT_OCULUS = 0x00000001;
static const XrExternalCameraStatusFlagsOCULUS
XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_STATUS_CALIBRATING_BIT_OCULUS = 0x00000002;
static const XrExternalCameraStatusFlagsOCULUS
XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_STATUS_CALIBRATION_FAILED_BIT_OCULUS = 0x00000004;
static const XrExternalCameraStatusFlagsOCULUS
XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_STATUS_CALIBRATED_BIT_OCULUS = 0x00000008;
static const XrExternalCameraStatusFlagsOCULUS
XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_STATUS_CAPTURING_BIT_OCULUS = 0x00000010;
```
Flag Descriptions

- **XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_STATUS_CONNECTED_BIT_OCULUS** — External camera is connected
- **XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_STATUS_CALIBRATING_BIT_OCULUS** — External camera is undergoing calibration
- **XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_STATUS_CALIBRATION_FAILED_BIT_OCULUS** — External camera has tried and failed calibration
- **XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_STATUS_CALIBRATED_BIT_OCULUS** — External camera has tried and passed calibration
- **XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_STATUS_CAPTURING_BIT_OCULUS** — External camera is capturing

New Enum Constants

**XR_MAX_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_NAME_SIZE_OCULUS** defines the length of the field `XrExternalCameraOCULUS::name`.

```c
#define XR_MAX_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_NAME_SIZE_OCULUS 32
```

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_OCULUS**

New Enums

```c
// Provided by XR_OCULUS_external_camera
typedef enum XrExternalCameraAttachedToDeviceOCULUS {
    XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_ATTACHED_TO_DEVICE_NONE_OCULUS = 0,
    XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_ATTACHED_TO_DEVICE_HMD_OCULUS = 1,
    XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_ATTACHED_TO_DEVICE_LTOUCH_OCULUS = 2,
    XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_ATTACHED_TO_DEVICE_RTOUCH_OCULUS = 3,
    XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_ATTACHED_TO_DEVICE_MAX_ENUM_OCULUS = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrExternalCameraAttachedToDeviceOCULUS;
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_ATTACHED_TO_DEVICE_NONE_OCULUS</td>
<td>External camera is at a fixed point in LOCAL space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_ATTACHED_TO_DEVICE_HMD_OCULUS</td>
<td>External camera is attached to the HMD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enum</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_ATTACHED_TO_DEVICE_LTOUCH_OCULUS</td>
<td>External camera is attached to a left Touch controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_ATTACHED_TO_DEVICE_RTOUCH_OCULUS</td>
<td>External camera is attached to a right Touch controller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**New Structures**

The `XrExternalCameraIntrinsicsOCULUS` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_OCULUS_external_camera
typedef struct XrExternalCameraIntrinsicsOCULUS {
    XrTime          lastChangeTime;
    XrFovf          fov;
    float           virtualNearPlaneDistance;
    float           virtualFarPlaneDistance;
    XrExtent2Di     imageSensorPixelResolution;
} XrExternalCameraIntrinsicsOCULUS;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- `lastChangeTime` is the `XrTime` when this camera’s intrinsics last changed.
- `fov` is the `XrFovf` for this camera’s viewport.
- `virtualNearPlaneDistance` is the near plane distance of the virtual camera used to match the external camera.
- `virtualFarPlaneDistance` is the far plane distance of the virtual camera used to match the external camera.
- `imageSensorPixelResolution` is the `XrExtent2Di` specifying the camera’s resolution (in pixels).

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_OCULUS_external_camera` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrExternalCameraIntrinsicsOCULUS`.

The `XrExternalCameraExtrinsicsOCULUS` structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrExternalCameraExtrinsicsOCULUS {
    XrTime                                    lastChangeTime;
    XrExternalCameraStatusFlagsOCULUS         cameraStatusFlags;
    XrExternalCameraAttachedToDeviceOCULUS    attachedToDevice;
    XrPosef                                   relativePose;
} XrExternalCameraExtrinsicsOCULUS;

Member Descriptions

• lastChangeTime is the XrTime when this camera’s extrinsics last changed.

• cameraStatusFlags is the XrExternalCameraStatusFlagsOCULUS for this camera’s status.

• attachedToDevice is the XrExternalCameraAttachedToDeviceOCULUS for the device this camera is attached to

• relativePose is the XrPosef for offset of the camera from the device that the camera is attached to

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_OCULUS_external_camera extension must be enabled prior to using XrExternalCameraExtrinsicsOCULUS

• cameraStatusFlags must be 0 or a valid combination of XrExternalCameraStatusFlagBitsOCULUS values

• attachedToDevice must be a valid XrExternalCameraAttachedToDeviceOCULUS value

The XrExternalCameraOCULUS structure is defined as:

// Provided by XR_OCULUS_external_camera
typedef struct XrExternalCameraOCULUS {
    XrStructureType                     type;
    const void*                         next;
    char                                name[XR_MAX_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_NAME_SIZE_OCULUS];
    XrExternalCameraIntrinsicsOCULUS    intrinsics;
    XrExternalCameraExtrinsicsOCULUS    extrinsics;
} XrExternalCameraOCULUS;
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **name** is a null-terminated UTF-8 string containing a camera identifier: VID (vendor ID), PID (product ID), and serial number
- **intrinsics** is the XrExternalCameraIntrinsicsOCULUS for the camera
- **extrinsics** is the XrExternalCameraExtrinsicsOCULUS for the camera

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_OCULUS_external_camera extension must be enabled prior to using XrExternalCameraOCULUS
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_OCULUS
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

The xrEnumerateExternalCamerasOCULUS function enumerates all the external cameras that are supported by the runtime, it is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_OCULUS_external_camera
XrResult xrEnumerateExternalCamerasOCULUS(
    XrSession session,
    uint32_t cameraCapacityInput,
    uint32_t* cameraCountOutput,
    XrExternalCameraOCULUS* cameras);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is the XrSession to query the external cameras in
- **cameraCapacityInput** is the capacity of the cameras array, or 0 to indicate a request to retrieve the required capacity.
- **cameraCountOutput** is filled in by the runtime with the count of cameras written or the required capacity in the case that **cameraCapacityInput** is insufficient.
- **cameras** is an array of XrExternalCameraOCULUS filled in by the runtime which contains all the available external cameras, but can be NULL if **cameraCapacityInput** is 0.
- See the Buffer Size Parameters section for a detailed description of retrieving the required cameras size.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_OCULUS_external_camera extension must be enabled prior to calling xrEnumerateExternalCamerasOCULUS
- **session** must be a valid XrSession handle
- **cameraCountOutput** must be a pointer to a uint32_t value
- If **cameraCapacityInput** is not 0, **cameras** must be a pointer to an array of **cameraCapacityInput** XrExternalCameraOCULUS structures
Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY
- XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-08-31 (John Kearney)
  - Initial extension description

12.135. XR_OPPO_controller_interaction

Name String

XR_OPPO_controller_interaction

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

454

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
Overview

This extension defines a new interaction profile for the OPPO Controller, including but not limited to OPPO MR Glasses Controller.

**OPPO Controller interaction profile**

Interaction profile path:

- `/interaction_profiles/oppo/mr_controller_oppo`

Valid for user paths:

- `/user/hand/left`
- `/user/hand/right`

This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the OPPO Controller.

Supported component paths:

- On `/user/hand/left` only:
  - `.../input/x/click`
  - `.../input/x/touch`
  - `.../input/y/click`
  - `.../input/y/touch`
  - `.../input/menu/click`
  - `.../input/heart_rate_oppo/value`
- On `/user/hand/right` only:
  - `.../input/a/click`
  - `.../input/a/touch`
  - `.../input/b/click`
  - `.../input/b/touch`
  - `.../input/home/click` *(may not be available for application use)*
  - `.../input/squeeze/value`
  - `.../input/trigger/touch`
  - `.../input/trigger/value`
• /input/grip/pose
• /input/aim/pose
• /input/thumbstick/click
• /input/thumbstick/touch
• /input/thumbstick
• /input/thumbstick/x
• /input/thumbstick/y
• /output/haptic

New Identifiers

• **heartrate_oppo**: OPPO MR Controller adds an optional heart rate sensor to monitor the heart beat rate of the user.

Input Path Descriptions

• /input/heartrate_oppo/value: Allow developers to access the heart beat per minute (BPM) of the user. The data would only be available with user's active consent.

Version History

• Revision 1, Haomiao Jiang
  ◦ Initial extension description

12.136. XR_QCOM_tracking_optimization_settings

Name String

XR_QCOM_tracking_optimization_settings

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

307

Revision

1
Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2022-06-02

Contributors
Daniel Guttenberg, Qualcomm
Martin Renschler, Qualcomm
Karthik Nagarajan, Qualcomm

Overview
This extension defines an API for the application to give optimization hints to the runtime for tracker domains.

For example, an application might be interested in tracking targets that are at a far distance from the camera which may increase tracking latency, while another application might be interested in minimizing power consumption at the cost of tracking accuracy. Targets are domains which are defined in XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsDomainQCOM.

This allows the application to tailor the tracking algorithms to specific use-cases and scene-scales in order to provide the best experience possible.

Summary: provide domain hints to the runtime about which parameters to optimize tracking for.

12.136.1. Setting Tracking Optimization Hints

The tracking optimization hints are expressed as a hint XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM.

```c
// Provided by XR_QCOM_tracking_optimization_settings
typedef enum XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsDomainQCOM {
    XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_ALL_QCOM = 1,
    XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_MAX_ENUM_QCOM = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsDomainQCOM;
```

Enumerant Descriptions
• XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_ALL_QCOM—Setting applies to all QCOM tracking extensions.
typedef enum XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM {
    XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_NONE_QCOM = 0,
    XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_LONG_RANGE_PRIORIZATION_QCOM = 1,
    XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_CLOSE_RANGE_PRIORIZATION_QCOM = 2,
    XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_LOW_POWER_PRIORIZATION_QCOM = 3,
    XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_HIGH_POWER_PRIORIZATION_QCOM = 4,
    XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_MAX_ENUM_QCOM = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM;

**Enumerant Descriptions**

- **XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_NONE_QCOM** — Used by the application to indicate that it does not have a preference to optimize for. The run-time is understood to choose a balanced approach.

- **XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_LONG_RANGE_PRIORIZATION_QCOM** — Used by the application to indicate that it prefers tracking to be optimized for long range, possibly at the expense of competing interests.

- **XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_CLOSE_RANGE_PRIORIZATION_QCOM** — Used by the application to indicate that it prefers tracking to be optimized for close range, possibly at the expense of competing interests.

- **XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_LOW_POWER_PRIORIZATION_QCOM** — Used by the application to indicate that it prefers tracking to be optimized for low power consumption, possibly at the expense of competing interests.

- **XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_HIGH_POWER_PRIORIZATION_QCOM** — Used by the application to indicate that it prefers tracking to be optimized for increased tracking performance, possibly at the cost of increased power consumption.

The `xrSetTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_QCOM_tracking_optimization_settings
XrResult xrSetTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM(
    XrSession session,
    XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsDomainQCOM domain,
    XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM hint);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- **session** is a valid XrSession handle.
- **domain** is the tracking domain for which the hint is applied
- **hint** is the hint to be applied

The XR runtime behaves as if XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_NONE_QCOM was submitted if the application does not provide a hint.

The XR runtime **must** return XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE if the application sets a domain or hint not part of XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsDomainQCOM or XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM.

A hint is typically set before a domain handle is created. If hints are set more than once from one or concurrent sessions, the runtime **may** accommodate the first hint it received and return XR_ERROR_HINT_ALREADY_SET_QCOM for any subsequent calls made.

If the application destroys the active domain handle associated with the hint, the runtime **may** behave as if XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_NONE_QCOM was set. In this scenario, the runtime **should** accommodate new valid hints that **may** be set for the same domain.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_QCOM_tracking_optimization_settings extension **must** be enabled prior to calling xrSetTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM
- **session** **must** be a valid XrSession handle
- **domain** **must** be a valid XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsDomainQCOM value
- **hint** **must** be a valid XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM value
12.136.2. Example of setting a tracking optimization hint

```c
XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
XrSession session;   // previously initialized

// Get function pointer for xrSetTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM
PFN_xrSetTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM pfnSetTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM;
CHK_XR(xrGetInstanceProcAddr(instance, "xrSetTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM",
   (PFN_xrVoidFunction*)(&pfnSetTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM)));

pfnSetTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM(session,
   XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_DOMAIN_ALL_QCOM,
   XR_TRACKING_OPTIMIZATION_SETTINGS_HINT_LONG_RANGE_PRIORIZATION_QCOM);

// perform tracking while prioritizing long range tracking
```

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

- XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM
- XrTrackingOptimizationSettingsDomainQCOM
New Structures

New Functions

- `xrSetTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM`

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-06-02
  - Initial extension description

### 12.137. XR_ULTRALEAP_hand_tracking_forearm

**Name String**

`XR_ULTRALEAP_hand_tracking_forearm`

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

150

**Revision**

1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires `XR_EXT_hand_tracking` to be enabled

**Last Modified Date**

2022-04-19

**IP Status**

No known IP claims.

**Contributors**

Robert Blenkinsopp, Ultraleap
Adam Harwood, Ultraleap

**Overview**

This extension augments the `XR_EXT_hand_tracking` extension to enable applications to request the default set of 26 hand joints, with the addition of a joint representing the user's elbow.
The application **must** also enable the `XR_EXT_hand_tracking` extension in order to use this extension.

**New joint set**

This extension extends the `XrHandJointSetEXT` enumeration with a new member `XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_HAND_WITH_FOREARM_ULTRALEAP`. This joint set is the same as the `XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_DEFAULT_EXT`, plus a joint representing the user's elbow, `XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_ELBOW_ULTRALEAP`.

```cpp
// Provided by XR_ULTRALEAP_hand_tracking_forearm
typedef enum XrHandForearmJointULTRALEAP {
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_PALM_ULTRALEAP = 0,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_WRIST_ULTRALEAP = 1,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_THUMB_METACARPAL_ULTRALEAP = 2,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_THUMB_PROXIMAL_ULTRALEAP = 3,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_THUMB_DISTAL_ULTRALEAP = 4,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_THUMB_TIP_ULTRALEAP = 5,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_INDEX_METACARPAL_ULTRALEAP = 6,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_INDEX_PROXIMAL_ULTRALEAP = 7,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_INDEX_INTERMEDIATE_ULTRALEAP = 8,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_INDEX_DISTAL_ULTRALEAP = 9,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_INDEX_TIP_ULTRALEAP = 10,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_MIDDLE_METACARPAL_ULTRALEAP = 11,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_MIDDLE_PROXIMAL_ULTRALEAP = 12,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_MIDDLE_INTERMEDIATE_ULTRALEAP = 13,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_MIDDLE_DISTAL_ULTRALEAP = 14,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_MIDDLE_TIP_ULTRALEAP = 15,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_RING_METACARPAL_ULTRALEAP = 16,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_RING_PROXIMAL_ULTRALEAP = 17,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_RING_INTERMEDIATE_ULTRALEAP = 18,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_RING_DISTAL_ULTRALEAP = 19,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_RING_TIP_ULTRALEAP = 20,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_LITTLE_METACARPAL_ULTRALEAP = 21,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_LITTLE_PROXIMAL_ULTRALEAP = 22,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_LITTLE_INTERMEDIATE_ULTRALEAP = 23,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_LITTLE_DISTAL_ULTRALEAP = 24,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_LITTLE_TIP_ULTRALEAP = 25,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_ELBOW_ULTRALEAP = 26,
    XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_MAX_ENUM_ULTRALEAP = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrHandForearmJointULTRALEAP;
```
The first `XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT` members of `XrHandForearmJointULTRALEAP` are identical to the members of `XrHandJointEXT` and can be used interchangeably.

The `XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_ELBOW_ULTRALEAP` joint represents the center of an elbow and is orientated with the backwards (+Z) direction parallel to the forearm and points away from the hand.

The up (+Y) direction is pointing out of the dorsal side of the forearm. The X direction is perpendicular to Y and Z and follows the right hand rule.

```c
// Provided by XR_ULTRALEAP_hand_tracking_forearm
#define XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_COUNT_ULTRALEAP 27
```

`XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_COUNT_ULTRALEAP` defines the number of hand joint enumerants defined in `XrHandForearmJointULTRALEAP`.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

- `XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_COUNT_ULTRALEAP`

`XrHandJointSetEXT` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_HAND_JOINT_SET_HAND_WITH_FOREARM_ULTRALEAP`

New Enums

- `XrHandForearmJointULTRALEAP`

New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-04-19 (Robert Blenkinsopp)
  - Initial version
12.138. **XR_VALVE_analog_threshold**

**Name String**

XR_VALVE_analog_threshold

**Extension Type**

Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**

80

**Revision**

2

**Extension and Version Dependencies**

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**

2021-06-09

**IP Status**

No known IP claims.

**Contributors**

Joe Ludwig, Valve
Rune Berg, Valve
Andres Rodriguez, Valve

**Overview**

This extension allows the application to control the threshold and haptic feedback applied to an analog to digital conversion. See XrInteractionProfileAnalogThresholdVALVE for more information.

Applications **should** also enable the XR_KHR_binding_modification extension to be able to define multiple thresholds.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

**New Enums**

**New Structures**
The **XrInteractionProfileAnalogThresholdVALVE** structure is an input struct that defines thresholds and haptic feedback behavior for action bindings and **should** be added to the **XrBindingModificationsKHR::bindingModifications** array of the **XrBindingModificationsKHR** structure (See **XR_KHR_binding_modification** extension).

```c
// Provided by XR_VALVE_analog_threshold
typedef struct XrInteractionProfileAnalogThresholdVALVE {
    XrStructureType              type;
    const void*                  next;
    XrAction                     action;
    XrPath                       binding;
    float                        onThreshold;
    float                        offThreshold;
    const XrHapticBaseHeader*    onHaptic;
    const XrHapticBaseHeader*    offHaptic;
} XrInteractionProfileAnalogThresholdVALVE;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **action** is the handle of an action in the suggested binding list.
- **binding** is the input path used for the specified action in the suggested binding list.
- **onThreshold** is the value between 0.0 and 1.0 at which the runtime **must** consider the binding to be true. The binding must remain true until the input analog value falls below **offThreshold**.
- **offThreshold** is the value between 0.0 and 1.0 at which the runtime **must** consider the binding to be false if it was previous true.
- **onHaptic** is the haptic output that the runtime **must** trigger when the binding changes from false to true. If this field is NULL, the runtime **must** not trigger any haptic output on the threshold. This field **can** point to any supported sub-type of **XrHapticBaseHeader**.
- **offHaptic** is the haptic output that the runtime **must** trigger when the binding changes from true to false. If this field is NULL, the runtime **must** not trigger any haptic output on the threshold. This field **can** point to any supported sub-type of **XrHapticBaseHeader**.

Applications can also chain a single **XrInteractionProfileAnalogThresholdVALVE** structure on the next chain of any **xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings** call. Runtimes **must** support this kind of chaining. This method of specifying analog thresholds is deprecated however, and should not be used by any
new applications.

If a threshold struct is present for a given conversion, the runtime must use those thresholds instead of applying its own whenever it is using the binding suggested by the application.

`onThreshold` and `offThreshold` permit allow the application to specify that it wants hysteresis to be applied to the threshold operation. If `onThreshold` is smaller than `offThreshold`, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`.

`onHaptic` and `offHaptic` allow the application to specify that it wants automatic haptic feedback to be generated when the boolean output of the threshold operation changes from false to true or vice versa. If these fields are not NULL, the runtime must trigger a haptic output with the specified characteristics. If the device has multiple haptic outputs, the runtime should use the haptic output that is most appropriate for the specified input path.

If a suggested binding with `action` and `binding` is not in the binding list for this interaction profile, the runtime must return `XR_ERROR_PATH_UNSUPPORTED`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_VALVE_analog_threshold` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrInteractionProfileAnalogThresholdVALVE`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_ANALOG_THRESHOLD_VALVE`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `action` must be a valid `XrAction` handle
- If `onHaptic` is not `NULL`, `onHaptic` must be a pointer to a valid `XrHapticBaseHeader`-based structure. See also: `XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB`, `XrHapticPcmVibrationFB`, `XrHapticVibration`
- If `offHaptic` is not `NULL`, `offHaptic` must be a pointer to a valid `XrHapticBaseHeader`-based structure. See also: `XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB`, `XrHapticPcmVibrationFB`, `XrHapticVibration`

**New Functions**

**Issues**

**Version History**

- Revision 1, 2020-06-29 (Joe Ludwig)
  - Initial version.
- Revision 2, 2021-07-28 (Rune Berg)
  - Deprecate chaining of struct in `XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding`, applications should use
XrBindingModificationsKHR defined in the XR_KHR_binding_modification extension instead.

12.139. XR_VARJO_composition_layer_depth_test

Name String
XR_VARJO_composition_layer_depth_test

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
123

Revision
2

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth to be enabled

Last Modified Date
2021-07-15

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Sergiy Dubovik, Varjo Technologies
Antti Hirvonen, Varjo Technologies
Rémi Arnaud, Varjo Technologies

Overview
This extension enables depth-based layer composition inside the compositor.

Core OpenXR specifies that layer compositing must happen in the layer submission order (as described in Compositing). However, an application may want to composite the final image against the other layers based on depth information for proper occlusion. Layers can now provide depth information that will be used to calculate occlusion between those layers, as well as with the environment depth estimator (XR_VARJO_environment_depth_estimation) when enabled.

This extension defines a new type, XrCompositionLayerDepthTestVARJO, which can be chained to XrCompositionLayerProjection in order to activate this functionality. An application must also specify a range where depth testing will happen, potentially covering only a subset of the full depth range.
Composition

Layer composition rules change when this extension is enabled.

If the application does not chain XrCompositionLayerDepthTestVARJO, "painter's algorithm" such as described in Compositing must be used for layer composition.

Overall, composition should be performed in the following way:

1. Layers must be composited in the submission order. The compositor must track the depth value nearest to the virtual camera. Initial value for the nearest depth should be infinity.
2. If the currently processed layer does not contain depth, compositor should composite the layer against the previous layers with "painter's algorithm" and move to the next layer.
3. If the layer depth or the active nearest depth fall inside the depth test range of the layer, the compositor must perform depth test against the layer and active depth. If the layer depth is less or equal than the active depth, layer is composited normally with the previous layers and active depth is updated to match the layer depth. Otherwise the layer pixel is discarded, and compositor should move to composite the next layer.

Example

Mixed reality applications may want to show hands on top of the rendered VR content. For this purpose the application should enable environment depth estimation (see XR_VARJO_environment_depth_estimation extension) and depth testing with range 0m to 1m.

The following code illustrates how to enable depth testing:

```c
XrCompositionLayerProjection layer; // previously populated

XrCompositionLayerDepthTestVARJO depthTest{XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_DEPTH_TEST_VARJO,
layer.next};
depthTest.depthTestRangeNearZ = 0.0f; // in meters
depthTest.depthTestRangeFarZ = 1.0f; // in meters
layer.next = &depthTest;
```

New Structures

Applications can enable depth testing by adding XrCompositionLayerDepthTestVARJO to the next chain for all XrCompositionLayerProjectionView structures in the given layer in addition to XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR. Missing XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR automatically disables the depth testing functionality.

The XrCompositionLayerDepthTestVARJO structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_VARJO_composition_layer_depth_test
typedef struct XrCompositionLayerDepthTestVARJO {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    float              depthTestRangeNearZ;
    float              depthTestRangeFarZ;
} XrCompositionLayerDepthTestVARJO;

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **depthTestRangeNearZ** is a non-negative distance in meters that specifies the lower bound of the range where depth testing should be performed. Must be less than `depthTestRangeFarZ`. Value of zero means that there is no lower bound.
- **depthTestRangeFarZ** is a positive distance in meters that specifies the upper bound of the range where depth testing should be performed. Must be greater than `depthTestRangeNearZ`. Value of floating point positive infinity means that there is no upper bound.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_VARJO_composition_layer_depth_test` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrCompositionLayerDepthTestVARJO`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_DEPTH_TEST_VARJO`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

### New Enum Constants

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_DEPTH_TEST_VARJO`

### Version History

- Revision 1, 2021-02-16 (Sergiy Dubovik)
  - Initial extension description
- Revision 2, 2021-07-15 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd., and Sergiy Dubovik)
  - Update sample code so it is buildable
12.140. XR_VARJO_environment_depth_estimation

Name String

XR_VARJO_environment_depth_estimation

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

124

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2021-02-17

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Sergiy Dubovik, Varjo Technologies
Antti Hirvonen, Varjo Technologies
Rémi Arnaud, Varjo Technologies

Overview

This extension provides a mechanism for enabling depth estimation of the environment in the runtime-supplied compositor. This is an extension to XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND mode to not only use the color but also depth for composition of the final image.

Mixed reality applications might want to mix real and virtual content based on the depth information for proper occlusion. XR hardware and runtime may offer various ways to estimate the depth of the environment inside the compositor. When this estimation is enabled, the compositor can generate properly occluded final image when layers are submitted with depth information (both XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth and XR_VARJO_composition_layer_depth_test).

This extension defines a new function, xrSetEnvironmentDepthEstimationVARJO, which can be used to toggle environment depth estimation in the compositor. Toggling depth estimation is an asynchronous operation and the feature may not be activated immediately. Function can be called immediately after the session is created. Composition of the environment layer follows the rules as described in XR_VARJO_composition_layer_depth_test.
New Structures

The `xrSetEnvironmentDepthEstimationVARJO` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VARJO_environment_depth_estimation
XrResult xrSetEnvironmentDepthEstimationVARJO(
    XrSession session,
    XrBool32 enabled);
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- `session` is an `XrSession` handle previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
- `enabled` is a boolean that specifies whether depth estimation functionality should be activated. Compositor will disable depth estimation functionality if environment blend mode is not `XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND` and will enable the functionality when environment blend mode is set to `XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND`.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_VARJO_environment_depth_estimation` extension **must** be enabled prior to calling `xrSetEnvironmentDepthEstimationVARJO`
- `session` **must** be a valid `XrSession` handle
Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

New Functions

Version History
- Revision 1, 2021-02-16 (Sergiy Dubovik)
  - Initial extension description

12.141. XR_VARJO_foveated_rendering

Name String
XR_VARJO_foveated_rendering

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
122

Revision
3

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
- Requires XR_VARJO_quad_views to be enabled
12.141.1. Overview

Varjo headsets provide extremely high pixel density displays in the center area of the display, blended with a high density display covering the rest of the field of view. If the application has to provide a single image per eye, that would cover the entire field of view, at the highest density it would be extremely resource intensive, and in fact impossible for the most powerful desktop GPUs to render in real time. So instead Varjo introduced the XR_VARJO_quad_views extension enabling the application to provide two separate images for the two screen areas, resulting in a significant reduction in processing, for pixels that could not even been seen.

This extension goes a step further by enabling the application to only generate the density that can be seen by the user, which is another big reduction compared to the density that can be displayed, using dedicated eye tracking.

This extension requires XR_VARJO_quad_views extension to be enabled.

An application using this extension to enable foveated rendering will take the following steps to prepare:

1. Enable XR_VARJO_quad_views and XR_VARJO_foveated_rendering extensions.
2. Query system properties in order to determine if system supports foveated rendering.
3. Query texture sizes for foveated rendering.

In the render loop, for each frame, an application using this extension should

1. Check if rendering gaze is available using xrLocateSpace.
2. Enable foveated rendering when xrLocateViews is called.

12.141.2. Inspect system capability

An application can inspect whether the system is capable of foveated rendering by chaining an XrSystemFoveatedRenderingPropertiesVARJO structure to the XrSystemProperties structure when calling xrGetSystemProperties.
```
// Provided by XR_VARJO_foveated_rendering
typedef struct XrSystemFoveatedRenderingPropertiesVARJO {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsFoveatedRendering;
} XrSystemFoveatedRenderingPropertiesVARJO;
```

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **supportsFoveatedRendering** is an `XrBool32`, indicating if current system is capable of performing foveated rendering.

The runtime **should** return `XR_TRUE` for `supportsFoveatedRendering` when rendering gaze is available in the system. An application **should** avoid using foveated rendering functionality when `supportsFoveatedRendering` is `XR_FALSE`.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_VARJO_foveated_rendering` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrSystemFoveatedRenderingPropertiesVARJO`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FOVEATED_RENDERING_PROPERTIES_VARJO`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

**12.141.3. Determine foveated texture sizes**

Foveated textures **may** have different sizes and aspect ratio compared to non-foveated textures. In order to determine recommended foveated texture size, an application **can** chain `XrFoveatedViewConfigurationViewVARJO` to `XrViewConfigurationView` and set `foveatedRenderingActive` to `XR_TRUE`. Since an application using foveated rendering with this extension has to render four views, `XR_VARJO_quad_views` **must** be enabled along with this extension when `XrInstance` is created.

First and second views are non foveated views (covering whole field of view of HMD), third (left eye) and fourth (right eye) are foveated e.g. following gaze.
// Provided by XR_VARJO_foveated_rendering
typedef struct XrFoveatedViewConfigurationViewVARJO {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrBool32 foveatedRenderingActive;
} XrFoveatedViewConfigurationViewVARJO;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.

- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

- **foveatedRenderingActive** is an **XrBool32**, indicating if the runtime should return foveated view configuration view.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The **XR_VARJO_foveated_rendering** extension must be enabled prior to using **XrFoveatedViewConfigurationViewVARJO**

- **type** must be **XR_TYPE_FOVEATED_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_VIEW_VARJO**

- **next** must be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

For example:
XrInstance instance; // previously populated
XrSystemId systemId; // previously populated
XrViewConfigurationType viewConfigType; // Select
XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_PRIMARY_QUAD_VARJO

XrSystemFoveatedRenderingPropertiesVARJO
foveatedRenderingProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FOVEATED_RENDERING_PROPERTIES_VARJO};
XrSystemProperties systemProperties{XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES,
&foveatedRenderingProperties);
CHK_XR(xrGetSystemProperties(instance, systemId, &systemProperties));

uint32_t viewCount;
CHK_XR(xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews(instance, systemId, viewConfigType, 0,
&viewCount, nullptr));
// Non-foveated rendering views dimensions
std::vector<XrViewConfigurationView> configViews(viewCount,
{XR_TYPE_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_VIEW});
CHK_XR(xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews(instance, systemId, viewConfigType, viewCount,
&viewCount, configViews.data()));

// Foveated rendering views dimensions
std::vector<XrViewConfigurationView> foveatedViews;
if (foveatedRenderingProperties.supportsFoveatedRendering && viewConfigType ==
XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_PRIMARY_QUAD_VARJO) {
    std::vector<XrFoveatedViewConfigurationViewVARJO> requestFoveatedConfig{4,
{XR_TYPE_FOVEATED_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_VIEW_VARJO, nullptr, XR_TRUE}};
    foveatedViews = std::vector<XrViewConfigurationView>{4,
{XR_TYPE_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_VIEW}};
    for (size_t i = 0; i < 4; i++) {
        foveatedViews[i].next = &requestFoveatedConfig[i];
    }
    CHK_XR(xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews(instance, systemId, viewConfigType, viewCount,
&viewCount, foveatedViews.data()));
}

Example 3. Note

Applications using this extension are encouraged to create two sets of swapchains or one big
enough set of swapchains and two sets of viewports. One set will be used when rendering gaze is
not available and other one will be used when foveated rendering and rendering gaze is
available. Using foveated textures may not provide optimal visual quality when rendering gaze is
not available.
12.141.4. Rendering gaze status

Extension defines new reference space type - `XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_COMBINED_EYE_VARJO` which should be used to determine whether rendering gaze is available. After calling `xrLocateSpace`, application should inspect `XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT` bit. If it's set, rendering gaze is available otherwise not.

```cpp
XrSession session; // previously populated

// Create needed spaces
XrSpace viewSpace;
XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo createViewSpaceInfo{XR_TYPE_REFERENCE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO};
createViewSpaceInfo.referenceSpaceType = XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_VIEW;
createViewSpaceInfo.poseInReferenceSpace.orientation.w = 1.0f;
CHK_XR(xrCreateReferenceSpace(session, &createViewSpaceInfo, &viewSpace));

XrSpace renderGazeSpace;
XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo createReferenceSpaceInfo{XR_TYPE_REFERENCE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO};
createReferenceSpaceInfo.referenceSpaceType = XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_COMBINED_EYE_VARJO;
createReferenceSpaceInfo.poseInReferenceSpace.orientation.w = 1.0f;
CHK_XR(xrCreateReferenceSpace(session, &createReferenceSpaceInfo, &renderGazeSpace));

// ...  
// in frame loop
// ...

XrFrameState frameState; // previously populated by xrWaitFrame

// Query rendering gaze status
XrSpaceLocation renderGazeLocation{XR_TYPE_SPACE_LOCATION};
CHK_XR(xrLocateSpace(renderGazeSpace, viewSpace, frameState.predictedDisplayTime, &renderGazeLocation));

const bool foveationActive = (renderGazeLocation.locationFlags & XR_SPACE_LOCATION_ORIENTATION_TRACKED_BIT) != 0;

if (foveationActive) {
    // Rendering gaze is available
} else {
    // Rendering gaze is not available
}
```

12.141.5. Request foveated field of view

For each frame, the application indicates if the runtime will return foveated or non-foveated field of view. This is done by chaining `XrViewLocateFoveatedRenderingVARJO` to `XrViewLocateInfo`.
// Provided by XR_VARJO_foveated_rendering
typedef struct XrViewLocateFoveatedRenderingVARJO {
    XrStructureType type;
    const void* next;
    XrBool32 foveatedRenderingActive;
} XrViewLocateFoveatedRenderingVARJO;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the *XrStructureType* of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **foveatedRenderingActive** is an *XrBool32*, indicating if runtime should return foveated FoV.

The runtime **must** return foveated field of view when **foveatedRenderingActive** is **XR_TRUE**.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The **XR_VARJO_foveated_rendering** extension **must** be enabled prior to using **XrViewLocateFoveatedRenderingVARJO**
- **type** **must** be **XR_TYPE_VIEW_LOCATE_FOVEATED_RENDERING_VARJO**
- **next** **must** be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
// ...  
// in frame loop  
// ...  

XrSession session; // previously populated
XrSpace appSpace; // previously populated
XrFrameState frameState; // previously populated by xrWaitFrame
XrViewConfigurationType viewConfigType; // previously populated
std::vector<XrView> views; // previously populated/resized to the correct size
bool foveationActive; // previously populated, as in the previous example

XrViewState viewState{XR_TYPE_VIEW_STATE};
uint32_t viewCapacityInput = static_cast<uint32_t>(views.size());
uint32_t viewCountOutput;
XrViewLocateInfo viewLocateInfo{XR_TYPE_VIEW_LOCATE_INFO};
viewLocateInfo.viewConfigurationType = viewConfigType;
viewLocateInfo.displayTime = frameState.predictedDisplayTime;
viewLocateInfo.space = appSpace;
XrViewLocateFoveatedRenderingVARJO
viewLocateFoveatedRendering{XR_TYPE_VIEW_LOCATE_FOVEATED_RENDERING_VARJO};
viewLocateFoveatedRendering.foveatedRenderingActive = foveationActive;
viewLocateInfo.next = &viewLocateFoveatedRendering;

CHK_XR(xrLocateViews(session, &viewLocateInfo, &viewState, viewCapacityInput, &viewCountOutput, views.data()));

**New Structures**

- `XrViewLocateFoveatedRenderingVARJO`
- `XrFoveatedViewConfigurationViewVARJO`
- `XrSystemFoveatedRenderingPropertiesVARJO`

**New Enum Constants**

`XrStructureType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_TYPE_VIEW_LOCATE_FOVEATED_RENDERING_VARJO`
- `XR_TYPE_FOVEATED_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_VIEW_VARJO`
- `XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FOVEATED_RENDERING_PROPERTIES_VARJO`

`XrReferenceSpaceType` enumeration is extended with:

- `XR_REFERENCE_SPACE_TYPE_COMBINED_EYE_VARJO`

**Version History**
12.142. XR_VARJO_marker_tracking

Name String
XR_VARJO_marker_tracking

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
125

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2021-09-30

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Roman Golovanov, Varjo Technologies
Rémi Arnaud, Varjo Technologies
Sergiy Dubovik, Varjo Technologies

12.142.1. Overview

Varjo Markers are physical markers tracked by the video cameras of the HMD. Different types of markers can be used for different purposes. As an example, Varjo Markers can be used as cheap replacements for electronic trackers. The cost per printed tracker is significantly lower and the markers require no power to function.

This extension provides the tracking interface to a set of marker types and sizes. Markers can be
printed out from the PDF documents and instructions freely available at https://developer.varjo.com/docs/get-started/varjo-markers#printing-varjo-markers. Note that the printed marker must have the exact physical size for its ID.

Object markers are used to track static or dynamic objects in the user environment. You may use object markers in both XR and VR applications. Each marker has a unique ID, and you must not use the same physical marker more than once in any given environment. For added precision, an application may use multiple markers to track a single object. For example, you could track a monitor by placing a marker in each corner.

There is a set of marker IDs recognized by runtime and if the application uses ID which is not in the set then runtime must return XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO.

New Object Types
New Flag Types
New Enums
New Functions

The xrSetMarkerTrackingVARJO function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VARJO_marker_tracking
XrResult xrSetMarkerTrackingVARJO(
  XrSession session,
  XrBool32 enabled);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- session is an XrSession handle previously created with xrCreateSession.
- enabled is the flag to enable or disable marker tracking.

The xrSetMarkerTrackingVARJO function enables or disables marker tracking functionality. As soon as feature is become disabled all trackable markers become inactive and corresponding events will be generated. An application may call any of the functions in this extension regardless if the marker tracking functionality is enabled or disabled.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_VARJO_marker_tracking extension must be enabled prior to calling xrSetMarkerTrackingVARJO
- session must be a valid XrSession handle

Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrSetMarkerTrackingTimeoutVARJO function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VARJO_marker_tracking
XrResult xrSetMarkerTrackingTimeoutVARJO(
    XrSession                                   session,
    uint64_t                                    markerId,
    XrDuration                                  timeout);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- session is an XrSession handle previously created with xrCreateSession.
- markerId is the unique identifier of the marker for which the timeout will be updated.
- timeout is the desired lifetime duration for a specified marker.

The xrSetMarkerTrackingTimeoutVARJO function sets a desired lifetime duration for a specified
marker. The default value is XR_NO_DURATION. Negative value will be clamped to XR_NO_DURATION. It defines the time period during which the runtime must keep returning poses of previously tracked markers. The tracking may be lost if the marker went outside of the trackable field of view. In this case the runtime still will try to predict marker’s pose for the timeout period. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO if the supplied markerId is invalid.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_VARJO_marker_tracking extension must be enabled prior to calling xrSetMarkerTrackingTimeoutVARJO
- session must be a valid XrSession handle

Return Codes

Success
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrSetMarkerTrackingPredictionVARJO function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VARJO_marker_tracking
XrResult xrSetMarkerTrackingPredictionVARJO(
    XrSession session,
    uint64_t markerId,
    XrBool32 enable);
```
Parameter Descriptions

- session is an XrSession handle previously created with xrCreateSession.
- markerId is the unique identifier of the marker which should be tracked with prediction.
- enable is whether to enable the prediction feature.

The xrSetMarkerTrackingPredictionVARJO function enables or disables the prediction feature for a specified marker. By default, markers are created with disabled prediction. This works well for markers that are supposed to be stationary. The prediction can be used to improve tracking of movable markers. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO if the supplied markerId is invalid.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_VARJO_marker_tracking extension must be enabled prior to calling xrSetMarkerTrackingPredictionVARJO
- session must be a valid XrSession handle

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The xrGetMarkerSizeVARJO function is defined as:
// Provided by XR_VARJO_marker_tracking
XrResult xrGetMarkerSizeVARJO(
    XrSession                                   session,  
    uint64_t                                    markerId,  
    XrExtent2Df*                                size);

Parameter Descriptions

• session is an XrSession handle previously created with xrCreateSession.
• markerId is the unique identifier of the marker for which size is requested.
• size is pointer to the size to populate by the runtime with the physical size of plane marker in meters.

The xrGetMarkerSizeVARJO function retrieves the height and width of an active marker. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_MARKER_NOT_TRACKED_VARJO if marker tracking functionality is disabled or the marker with given markerId is inactive. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO if the supplied markerId is invalid.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

• The XR_VARJO_marker_tracking extension must be enabled prior to calling xrGetMarkerSizeVARJO
• session must be a valid XrSession handle
• size must be a pointer to an XrExtent2Df structure
Return Codes

Success

• XR_SUCCESS
• XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

Failure

• XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
• XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
• XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
• XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
• XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
• XR_ERROR_MARKER_NOT_TRACKED_VARJO
• XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO
• XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

The `xrCreateMarkerSpaceVARJO` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VARJO_marker_tracking
XrResult xrCreateMarkerSpaceVARJO(
    XrSession                                   session,
    const XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoVARJO*         createInfo,
    XrSpace*                                    space);
```

Parameter Descriptions

• `session` is an XrSession handle previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
• `createInfo` is the structure containing information about how to create the space based on marker.
• `space` is a pointer to a handle in which the created XrSpace is returned.

The `xrCreateMarkerSpaceVARJO` function creates marker XrSpace for pose relative to the marker specified in XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoVARJO. The runtime must return XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO if the supplied XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoVARJO::markerId is invalid.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The \texttt{XR_VARJO\_marker\_tracking} extension \textbf{must} be enabled prior to calling \texttt{xrCreateMarkerSpaceVARJO}.
- \texttt{session} \textbf{must} be a valid \texttt{XrSession} handle.
- \texttt{createInfo} \textbf{must} be a pointer to a valid \texttt{XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoVARJO} structure.
- \texttt{space} \textbf{must} be a pointer to an \texttt{XrSpace} handle.

Return Codes

**Success**

- \texttt{XR_SUCCESS}
- \texttt{XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING}

**Failure**

- \texttt{XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_OUT_OF_MEMORY}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_LIMIT_REACHED}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_POSE_INVALID}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO}
- \texttt{XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED}

New Structures

The \texttt{XrSystemMarkerTrackingPropertiesVARJO} structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSystemMarkerTrackingPropertiesVARJO {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsMarkerTracking;
} XrSystemMarkerTrackingPropertiesVARJO;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **supportsMarkerTracking** is an XrBool32, indicating if current system is capable of performing marker tracking.

An application **may** inspect whether the system is capable of marker tracking by chaining an XrSystemMarkerTrackingPropertiesVARJO structure to the XrSystemProperties structure when calling xrGetSystemProperties.

The runtime **should** return XR_TRUE for supportsMarkerTracking when marker tracking is available in the system, otherwise XR_FALSE. Marker tracking calls **must** return XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED if marker tracking is not available in the system.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_VARJO_marker_tracking extension **must** be enabled prior to using XrSystemMarkerTrackingPropertiesVARJO
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_MARKER_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_VARJO
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrEventDataMarkerTrackingUpdateVARJO structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_VARJO_marker_tracking
typedef struct XrEventDataMarkerTrackingUpdateVARJO {
    XrStructureType    type;
    const void*        next;
    uint64_t           markerId;
    XrBool32           isActive;
    XrBool32           isPredicted;
    XrTime             time;
} XrEventDataMarkerTrackingUpdateVARJO;

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **markerId** unique identifier of the marker that has been updated.
- **isActive** the tracking state of the marker.
- **isPredicted** the prediction state of the marker.
- **time** the time of the marker update.

Receiving the `XrEventDataMarkerTrackingUpdateVARJO` event structure indicates that the tracking information has changed. The runtime **must** not send more than one event per frame per marker. The runtime **must** send an event if the marker has changed its state (active or inactive). The runtime **must** send an event if it has detected pose change of the active marker.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_VARJO_marker_tracking` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrEventDataMarkerTrackingUpdateVARJO`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_MARKER_TRACKING_UPDATE_VARJO`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The `XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoVARJO` structure is defined as:
// Provided by XR_VARJO_marker_tracking
typedef struct XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoVARJO {
  XrStructureType    type;
  const void*        next;
  uint64_t           markerId;
  XrPosef            poseInMarkerSpace;
} XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoVARJO;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.
- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **markerId** unique identifier of the marker.
- **poseInMarkerSpace** is an **XrPosef** defining the position and orientation of the new space's origin relative to the marker's natural origin.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_VARJO_marker_tracking** extension must be enabled prior to using **XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoVARJO**
- **type** must be **XR_TYPE_MARKER_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_VARJO**
- **next** must be **NULL** or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Enum Constants

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_MARKER_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_VARJO**
- **XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_MARKER_TRACKING_UPDATE_VARJO**
- **XR_TYPE_MARKER_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_VARJO**

**XrResult** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_ERROR_MARKER_ID_INVALID_VARJO**
- **XR_ERROR_MARKER_NOT_TRACKED_VARJO**

Issues

Version History
12.142.2. Example

The example below represents the routine which enables marker tracking feature and then polls events. The event type `XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_MARKER_TRACKING_UPDATE_VARJO` has a special handler to process marker state change.

```cpp
XrSession session; // previously initialized
if(XR_SUCCESS != xrSetMarkerTrackingVARJO(session, XR_TRUE)) {
    return;
}

XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
XrFrameState frameState; // previously initialized
XrSpace baseSpace; // previously initialized
XrSpaceLocation location; // previously initialized

// Collection of tracked markers and their space handlers
std::unordered_map<uint64_t, XrSpace> markerSpaces;
// Initialize an event buffer to hold the output.
XrEventDataBuffer event{XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_BUFFER};
XrResult result = xrPollEvent(instance, &event);
if (result == XR_SUCCESS) {
    switch (event.type) {
        case XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_MARKER_TRACKING_UPDATE_VARJO: {
            const auto& marker_update = *
                reinterpret_cast<XrEventDataMarkerTrackingUpdateVARJO*>(&event);

            const auto id = marker_update.markerId;

            // If marker appeared for the first time then set some settings and
            // add it to collection
            if (0 == markerSpaces.count(id)) {
                XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoVARJO
                    spaceInfo{XR_TYPE_MARKER_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_VARJO};
                spaceInfo.markerId = id;
                spaceInfo.poseInMarkerSpace = XrPosef{0};
                spaceInfo.poseInMarkerSpace.orientation.w = 1.0f;
                XrSpace markerSpace;
                // Set 1 second timeout
                if (XR_SUCCESS != xrSetMarkerTrackingTimeoutVARJO(
                        session, id, 1000000000))
                    break;
```
// Enable prediction for markers with 'odd' ids.
if(XR_SUCCESS != xrSetMarkerTrackingPredictionVARJO(
    session, id, id % 2))
{
    break;
}
if(XR_SUCCESS != xrCreateMarkerSpaceVARJO(session, &spaceInfo,
    &markerSpace)) {
    break;
}
markerSpaces[id] = markerSpace;
}

if(marker_update.isActive) {
    if(XR_SUCCESS != xrLocateSpace(markerSpaces.at(id), baseSpace,
        frameState.predictedDisplayTime, &location)){
    break;
    }
    if(marker_update.isPredicted) {
        // Process marker as dynamic
    } else {
        // Process marker as stationary
    }
    } else {
        // Remove previously tracked marker
    markerSpaces.erase(id);
    }
    // ...
    break;
}

12.143. XR_VARJO_quad_views

Name String
XR_VARJO_quad_views

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
38
12.143.1. Overview

This extension adds a new view configuration type - `XR_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_TYPE_PRIMARY_QUAD_VARJO` to `XrViewConfigurationType` which can be returned by `xrEnumerateViewConfigurations` to indicate that the runtime supports 4 viewports.

In this configuration each eye consists of two viewports of which one is smaller (in terms of field of view) of the other and fully included inside of the larger FoV one. The small FoV viewport however can have a higher resolution with respect to the same field of view in the outer viewport. The motivation is special hardware which superimposes a smaller, high resolution screen for the fovea region onto a larger screen for the periphery.

The runtime guarantees that the inner viewport of each eye is fully inside of the outer viewport.

To enumerate the 4 views `xrEnumerateViewConfigurationViews` can be used. The first two views (`XrViewConfigurationView`) will be for the left and right eyes for the outer viewport. The views 2 and 3 are for the left and right eyes for the inner viewport.

The relative position of the inner views relative to the outer views can change at run-time.

The runtime might blend between the views at the edges, so the application should not omit the inner field of view from being generated in the outer view.

**New Object Types**

**New Flag Types**

**New Enum Constants**

`XrViewConfigurationType` enumeration is extended with:
New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2019-04-16 (Sergiy Dubovik)
  - Initial draft

12.144. XR_VARJO_view_offset

Name String

XR_VARJO_view_offset

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

126

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2021-09-30

IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Rémi Arnaud, Varjo Technologies

Overview

Varjo headsets use video pass-through cameras to create the mixed reality (MR) image. The cameras are located around 10 cm (3.9 inches) in front of the user’s eyes, which leads to an offset in depth perception so that real-world objects in the video pass-through image appear larger than they are in...
The image below gives a visualization of the difference between what the camera sees and what the user would see in real life.

This magnification effect is pronounced for objects that are close to the user – for example, their hands may appear unnaturally large in the image. The effect decreases with distance, so that objects at a distance of 2 meters already appear close to their actual size, and the sizes eventually converge at infinity. Note that while the objects' sizes may differ, their geometry, relative sizes, locations, etc. remain accurate. The extent of the magnification effect ultimately depends both on the application itself and the user's physiology, as the human visual system is highly adaptive in this type of setting.

When blending the video pass-through image with virtual content, it is important that their relative geometries – position, size, and disparity – match one another. To achieve this, Varjo's runtime automatically places the virtual reality cameras in the same position as the physical cameras when the video pass-through feature is enabled (see XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND). This allows virtual and real-world content to appear at the same distance and on the same plane when viewed together. While this can be observed as an apparent jump in the location of virtual objects compared to VR-only content, this does not cause any distortion in the object geometry or location; it is only the viewer's location that changes.

In some cases, moving the VR content to match the real-world position may not be desirable. This extension enable the application to control where the VR content is rendered from the location of the user's eyes while the video pass-through image uses the camera locations. For example, if the virtual object is close the user, or if the application is switching between VR and MR modes. Offset values between 0.0 and 1.0 are supported. You can use this to create a smooth, animated transition between
the two rendering positions in case you need to change from one to the other during a session.

New Functions

The `xrSetViewOffsetVARJO` function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_VARJO_view_offset
XRResult  xrSetViewOffsetVARJO(
    XrSession                                   session,
    float                                       offset);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- `session` is an `XrSession` handle previously created with `xrCreateSession`.
- `offset` is the view offset to be applied. Must be between 0 and 1.

The `xrSetViewOffsetVARJO` function takes a float between 0.0 and 1.0. 0.0 means the pose returned by `xrLocateViews` will be at the eye location, a value of 1.0 means the pose will be at the camera location. A value between 0.0 and 1.0 will interpolate the pose to be in between the eye and the camera location. A value less than 0.0 or more than 1.0 will fail and return error `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`.

Note that by default the offset is set to 0 if the pass-through cameras are not active, a.k.a. in VR (`XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_OPAQUE`), and 1 if the cameras are active, a.k.a. in MR (`XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ALPHA_BLEND` or `XR_ENVIRONMENT_BLEND_MODE_ADDITIVE`).

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_VARJO_view_offset` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrSetViewOffsetVARJO`
- `session` must be a valid `XrSession` handle
Return Codes

**Success**
- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING

**Failure**
- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST
- XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED

Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-02-08 (Remi Arnaud)
  - extension specification

**12.145. XR_VARJO_xr4_controller_interaction**

**Name String**
XR_VARJO_xr4_controller_interaction

**Extension Type**
Instance extension

**Registered Extension Number**
130

**Revision**
1

**Extension and Version Dependencies**
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

**Last Modified Date**
2023-12-06
IP Status

No known IP claims.

Contributors

Denny Rönngren, Varjo Technologies
Szymon Policht, Varjo Technologies
Roman Golovanov, Varjo Technologies
Jussi Karhu, Varjo Technologies

Overview

This extension adds a new interaction profile for the Varjo Controllers compatible with the Varjo XR-4 headset.

Interaction profile path:

• /interaction_profiles/varjo/xr-4_controller

Valid for the user paths:

• /user/hand/left
• /user/hand/right

Supported component paths for /user/hand/left only:

• ../input/menu/click

Supported component paths for /user/hand/right only:

• ../input/system/click (may not be available for application use)

Supported component paths on both pathnames:

• ../input/a/click
• ../input/a/touch
• ../input/b/click
• ../input/b/touch
• ../input/squeeze/click
• ../input/squeeze/touch
• ../input/trigger/value
• ../input/trigger/touch
• ../input/thumbstick/x
• ../input/thumbstick/y
• .../input/thumbstick/click
• .../input/thumbstick/touch
• .../input/grip/pose
• .../input/aim/pose
• .../output/haptic

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2023-12-06 (Denny Rönngren)
  ◦ Initial extension description

12.146. XR_YVR_controller_interaction

Name String

XR_YVR_controller_interaction

Extension Type

Instance extension

Registered Extension Number

498

Revision

1

Extension and Version Dependencies

• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date

2023-07-12
IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Pengpeng Zhang, YVR
Xuanyu Chen, YVR

Overview
This extension defines a new interaction profile for the YVR Controller, including but not limited to YVR1 and YVR2 Controller.

YVR Controller interaction profile

Interaction profile path:

• /interaction_profiles/yvr/touch_controller_yvr

Valid for user paths:

• /user/hand/left
• /user/hand/right

This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the YVR Controller.

Supported component paths:

• On /user/hand/left only:
  ◦ ../input/x/click
  ◦ ../input/x/touch
  ◦ ../input/y/click
  ◦ ../input/y/touch
  ◦ ../input/menu/click

• On /user/hand/right only:
  ◦ ../input/a/click
  ◦ ../input/a/touch
  ◦ ../input/b/click
  ◦ ../input/b/touch
  ◦ ../input/system/click (may not be available for application use)

• On both:
  ◦ ../input/squeeze/click
New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

New Enums

New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2023-07-12 (Pengpeng Zhang)
  - Initial extension description
Chapter 13. List of Provisional Extensions

- XR_EXTX_overlay
- XR_HTCX_vive_tracker_interaction
- XR_MNDX_egl_enable
- XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl
13.1. XR_EXTX_overlay

Name String
   XR_EXTX_overlay

Extension Type
   Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
   34

Revision
   5

Extension and Version Dependencies
   • Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
   2021-01-13

IP Status
   No known IP claims.

Contributors
   Mark Young, LunarG
   Jules Blok, Epic
   Jared Cheshier, Pluto VR
   Nick Whiting, Epic
   Brad Grantham, LunarG

Overview

Application developers may desire to implement an OpenXR application that renders content on top of another OpenXR application. These additional applications will execute in a separate process, create a separate session, generate separate content, but want the OpenXR runtime to composite their content on top of the main OpenXR application. Examples of these applications might include:

   • A debug environment outputting additional content
   • A Store application that hovers to one side of the user’s view
   • A interactive HUD designed to expose additional chat features

This extension introduces the concept of "Overlay Sessions" in order to expose this usage model.

This extension allows:
• An application to identify when the current sessions composition layers will be applied during composition

• The ability for an overlay session to get information about what is going on with the main application

To enable the functionality of this extension, an application must pass the name of the extension into \texttt{xrCreateInstance} via the \texttt{XrInstanceCreateInfo::enabledExtensionNames} parameter as indicated in the \texttt{Extensions} section.

To create an overlay session, an application must pass an \texttt{XrSessionCreateInfoOverlayEXTX} structure to \texttt{xrCreateSession} via the \texttt{XrSessionCreateInfo} structure's \texttt{next} parameter.

An overlay application should not assume that the values returned to it by \texttt{xrWaitFrame} in \texttt{predictedDisplayTime} in \texttt{XrFrameState} will be the same as the values returned to the main application or even correlated.

### 13.1.1. Overlay Session Layer Placement

Since one or more sessions may be active at the same time, this extension provides the ability for the application to identify when the frames of the current session will be composited into the final frame.

The \texttt{XrSessionCreateInfoOverlayEXTX sessionLayersPlacement} parameter provides information on when the sessions composition layers should be applied to the final composition frame. The larger the value passed into \texttt{sessionLayersPlacement}, the closer to the front this session’s composition layers will appear (relative to other overlay session’s composition layers). The smaller the value of \texttt{sessionLayersPlacement}, the further to the back this session’s composition’s layers will appear. The main session’s composition layers will always be composited first, resulting in any overlay content being composited on top of the main application’s content.

If \texttt{sessionLayersPlacement} is 0, then the runtime will always attempt to composite that session’s composition layers first. If \texttt{sessionLayersPlacement} is \texttt{UINT32_MAX}, then the runtime will always attempt to composite that session’s composition layers last. If two or more overlay sessions are created with the same \texttt{sessionLayersPlacement} value, then the newer session’s will be treated as if they had a slightly higher value of \texttt{sessionLayersPlacement} than the previous sessions with the same value. This should result in the newest overlay session being composited closer to the user than the older session.

The following image hopefully will provide any further clarification you need:
13.1.2. Main Session Behavior Event

Since an overlay session's intends to work in harmony with a main session, some information needs to be provided from that main session to the overlay session.

The `XrEventDataMainSessionVisibilityChangedEXTX` event structure provides information on the visibility of the main session as well as some additional flags which can be used to adjust overlay behavior.

If `XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth` is enabled in the main session, then `XrEventDataMainSessionVisibilityChangedEXTX` flags should contain the value: `XR_OVERLAY_MAIN_SESSION_ENABLED_COMPOSITION_LAYER_INFO_DEPTH_BIT_EXTX`. If the overlay session also enables `XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth`, then when both sessions are visible, the runtime can integrate their projection layer content together using depth information as described in the extension. However, if either the main session or the overlay do not enable the extension, then composition behavior will continue as if neither one enabled the extension.

13.1.3. Modifications to the OpenXR Specification

When this extension is enabled, certain core behaviors defined in the OpenXR specification must change as defined below:

**Modifications to Composition**

The Compositing section description of the composition process will be changed if this extension is enabled. If this extension is enabled, and there is only one active session, then there is no change. However, if this extension is enabled, and there are multiple active sessions, then the composition will
occur in order based on the overlay session's `XrSessionCreateInfoOverlayEXTX::sessionLayersPlacement` value as described in the table below:

**Table 6. Overlay Session Composition Order**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session Type</th>
<th><code>XrSessionCreateInfoOverlayEXTX::sessionLayersPlacement</code></th>
<th>Composed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overlay Session</td>
<td>UINT32_MAX</td>
<td>Composited last, appears in front of all other XrSessions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overlay Session</td>
<td>&lt;Positive value&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overlay Session</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-overlay Session</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Composited first, appears behind all other XrSessions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above change only applies to when a session's composition layers are applied to the resulting image. The order in which composition layers are handled internal to a session does not change. However, once the sessions have been properly ordered, the runtime should behave as if all the composition layers have been placed into a single list (maintaining the separation of viewport images) and treat them as if they were from one original session. From this point forward, the composition behavior of the resulting composition layers is the same whether or not this extension is enabled.

If the overlay session is created as part of an `XrInstance` which has enabled the XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth extension, and a `XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR` structure has been provided to one or more composition layers, then it intends for those layers to be composited into the final image using that depth information. This composition occurs as defined in the XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth extension. However, this is only possible if the main session has provided depth buffer information as part of its swapchain. In the event that a main session does not provide depth buffer information as part of its swapchain, then overlay application’s composition layers containing depth information will be composited as if they did not contain that information.

**Modifications to xrEndFrame Behavior**

`Frame Submission` currently states that if `xrEndFrame` is called with no layers, then the runtime should clear the VR display.

If this extension is enabled, the above statement is now only true if the session is not an overlay session. If the session is an overlay session, and it provides 0 layers in the call to `xrEndFrame`, then the runtime will just ignore the overlay session for the current frame.

**Modifications to Input Synchronization**

If a runtime supports this extension, it **must** separate input tracking on a per-session basis. This means that reading the input from one active session does not disturb the input information that can be read.
by another active session. This may require duplicating events to more than one session.

New Object Types

None

New Flag Types

typedef XrFlags64 XrOverlayMainSessionFlagsEXTX;

// Flag bits for XrOverlayMainSessionFlagsEXTX
static const XrOverlayMainSessionFlagsEXTX
XR_OVERLAY_MAIN_SESSION_ENABLED_COMPOSITION_LAYER_INFO_DEPTH_BIT_EXTX = 0x00000001;

typedef XrFlags64 XrOverlaySessionCreateFlagsEXTX;

// Flag bits for XrOverlaySessionCreateFlagsEXTX

New Enum Constants

XrStructureType enumeration is extended with:

• XR_TYPE_SESSION_CREATE_INFO_OVERLAY_EXTX
• XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_MAIN_SESSION_VISIBILITY_CHANGED_EXTX

New Enums

• XR_OVERLAY_MAIN_SESSION_ENABLED_COMPOSITION_LAYER_INFO_DEPTH_BIT_EXTX

New Structures
typedef struct XrSessionCreateInfoOverlayEXTX {
    XrStructureType                    type;
    const void*                        next;
    XrOverlaySessionCreateFlagsEXTX    createFlags;
    uint32_t                           sessionLayersPlacement;
} XrSessionCreateInfoOverlayEXTX;

Member Descriptions

- `type` is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- `next` is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- `createFlags` is `0` or one or more `XrOverlaySessionCreateFlagBitsEXTX` which indicate various characteristics desired for the overlay session.
- `sessionLayersPlacement` is a value indicating the desired placement of the session's composition layers in terms of other sessions.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_EXTX_overlay` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrSessionCreateInfoOverlayEXTX`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_SESSION_CREATE_INFO_OVERLAY_EXTX`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `createFlags` must be `0`

typedef struct XrEventDataMainSessionVisibilityChangedEXTX {
    XrStructureType                  type;
    const void*                      next;
    XrBool32                         visible;
    XrOverlayMainSessionFlagsEXTX    flags;
} XrEventDataMainSessionVisibilityChangedEXTX;

Receiving the `XrEventDataMainSessionVisibilityChangedEXTX` event structure indicates that the main session has gained or lost visibility. This can occur in many cases, one typical example is when a user switches from one OpenXR application to another. See `XrEventDataMainSessionVisibilityChangedEXTX`
for more information on the standard behavior. This structure contains additional information on the main session including flags which indicate additional state information of the main session. Currently, the only flag value supplied is XR_OVERLAY_MAIN_SESSION_ENABLED_COMPOSITION_LAYER_INFO_DEPTH_BIT_EXTX which indicates if the main session has enabled the XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth extension.

### Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **visible** is an XrBool32 which indicates if the main session is now visible or is not.
- **flags** is 0 or one or more XrOverlayMainSessionFlagBitsEXTX which indicates various state information for the main session.

### Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_EXTX_overlay extension must be enabled prior to using XrEventDataMainSessionVisibilityChangedEXTX
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_MAIN_SESSION_VISIBILITY_CHANGED_EXTX
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

### New Functions

None

### New Function Pointers

None

### Issues

None

### Version History

- Revision 1, 2018-11-05 (Mark Young)
  - Initial draft
- Revision 2, 2020-02-12 (Brad Grantham)
  - Name change, remove overlay bool, add flags
- Revision 3, 2020-03-05 (Brad Grantham)
13.2. XR_HTCX_vive_tracker_interaction

Name String
XR_HTCX_vive_tracker_interaction

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
104

Revision
3

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
2023-07-14

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Kyle Chen, HTC
Chris Kuo, HTC

Overview
This extension defines a new interaction profile for HTC VIVE Tracker. HTC VIVE Tracker is a generic tracked device which can be attached to anything to make them trackable. For example, it can be attached to user's hands or feet to track the motion of human body. It can also be attached to any other devices the user wants to track and interact with.

In order to enable the functionality of this extension, you must pass the name of the extension into xrCreateInstance via the XrInstanceCreateInfo enabledExtensionNames parameter as indicated in the Extensions section.
This extension allows:

- An application to enumerate the subpaths of all current connected VIVE trackers.
- An application to receive notification of the top level paths of a VIVE tracker when it is connected.

The paths of a VIVE tracker contains two paths below:

- VIVE tracker persistent path indicate a specific tracker whose lifetime lasts longer than an instance, which means it **must** not change during its hardware lifetime. The format of this path string is unspecified and should be treated as an opaque string.

- VIVE tracker role path **may** be constructed as "/user/vive_tracker_htcx/role/ROLE_VALUE", where ROLE_VALUE takes one of the following values. The role path **may** be assigned from the tool provided by the runtime and is XR_NULL_PATH if it has not been assigned. If this role path refers to more than one tracker, the runtime **should** choose one of them to be currently active. The role path **may** be changed during the lifetime of instance. Whenever it is changed, the runtime **must** send event XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VIVE_TRACKER_CONNECTED_HTCX to provide the new role path of that tracker.

**ROLE_VALUE**

- XR_NULL_PATH
- handheld_object
- left_foot
- right_foot
- left_shoulder
- right_shoulder
- left_elbow
- right_elbow
- left_knee
- right_knee
- left_wrist (rev: 3)
- right_wrist (rev: 3)
- left_ankle (rev: 3)
- right_ankle (rev: 3)
- waist
- chest
- camera
- keyboard

- Either the persistent path or the role path can be be passed as a subaction path to indicate a
specific tracker. For example, \texttt{XrActionCreateInfo::subactionPaths} into function \texttt{xrCreateAction} or \texttt{XrActionSpaceCreateInfo::subactionPath} into function \texttt{xrCreateActionSpace}. Please see Example 1 below.

As with other controllers, if a VIVE tracker is connected and bound to a top-level user path, or disconnected while bound to top-level user path, the runtime \textbf{must} send event \texttt{XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_INTERACTIONPROFILE_CHANGED}, and the application \textbf{may} call \texttt{xrGetCurrentInteractionProfile} to check if the tracker is active or not.

The device that a tracker is attached to probably has a different motion model than what the tracker assumes. The motion tracking might not be as expected in this case.

\textbf{VIVE Tracker interaction profile}

Interaction profile path:

- \texttt{/interaction_profiles/htc/vive_tracker_htcx}

This interaction profile represents the input sources and haptics on the VIVE Tracker.

Supported component paths:

- \texttt{.../input/system/click} (\textbf{may} not be available for application use)
- \texttt{.../input/menu/click}
- \texttt{.../input/trigger/click}
- \texttt{.../input/squeeze/click}
- \texttt{.../input/trigger/value}
- \texttt{.../input/trackpad/x}
- \texttt{.../input/trackpad/y}
- \texttt{.../input/trackpad/click}
- \texttt{.../input/trackpad/touch}
- \texttt{.../input/grip/pose}
- \texttt{.../output/haptic}

\textbf{New Object Types}

\textbf{New Flag Types}

\textbf{New Enum Constants}

\texttt{XrStructureType} enumeration is extended with:

- \texttt{XR_TYPE_VIVE_TRACKER_PATHS_HTCX}
• XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VIVE_TRACKER_CONNECTED_HTCX

New Enums

New Structures

The XrViveTrackerPathsHTCX structure is defined as:

```
typedef struct XrViveTrackerPathsHTCX {
    XrStructureType type;
    void* next;
    XrPath persistentPath;
    XrPath rolePath;
} XrViveTrackerPathsHTCX;
```

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **persistentPath** is the unique path of the VIVE tracker which is persistent over the lifetime of the hardware.
- **rolePath** is the path of the VIVE tracker role. This may be XR_NULL_PATH if the role is not assigned.

The XrViveTrackerPathsHTCX structure contains two paths of VIVE tracker.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_HTCX_vive_tracker_interaction extension must be enabled prior to using XrViveTrackerPathsHTCX
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_VIVE_TRACKER_PATHS_HTCX
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrEventDataViveTrackerConnectedHTCX structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrEventDataViveTrackerConnectedHTCX {
    XrStructureType            type;
    const void*                next;
    XrViveTrackerPathsHTCX*    paths;
} XrEventDataViveTrackerConnectedHTCX;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **paths** contains two paths of the connected VIVE tracker.

Receiving the XrEventDataViveTrackerConnectedHTCX event structure indicates that a new VIVE tracker was connected or its role changed. It is received via xrPollEvent.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_HTCX_vive_tracker_interaction extension must be enabled prior to using XrEventDataViveTrackerConnectedHTCX
- **type** must be XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VIVE_TRACKER_CONNECTED_HTCX
- **next** must be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

New Functions

The xrEnumerateViveTrackerPathsHTCX function is defined as:

// Provided by XR_HTCX_vive_tracker_interaction
XrResult xrEnumerateViveTrackerPathsHTCX(
    XrInstance                                  instance,
    uint32_t                                    pathCapacityInput,
    uint32_t*                                   pathCountOutput,
    XrViveTrackerPathsHTCX*                     paths);

1348 | Chapter 13. List of Provisional Extensions
**Parameter Descriptions**

- `instance` is an instance previously created.
- `pathCapacityInput` is the capacity of the `paths`, or 0 to retrieve the required capacity.
- `pathCountOutput` is a pointer to the count of `XrViveTrackerPathsHTCX paths` written, or a pointer to the required capacity in the case that `pathCapacityInput` is insufficient.
- `paths` is a pointer to an array of `XrViveTrackerPathsHTCX` VIVE tracker paths, but can be NULL if `pathCapacityInput` is 0.
- See [Buffer Size Parameters](#) chapter for a detailed description of retrieving the required `paths` size.

`xrEnumerateViveTrackerPathsHTCX` enumerates all connected VIVE trackers to retrieve their paths under current instance.

**Valid Usage (Implicit)**

- The `XR_HTCX_vive_tracker_interaction` extension must be enabled prior to calling `xrEnumerateViveTrackerPathsHTCX`
- `instance` must be a valid `XrInstance` handle
- `pathCountOutput` must be a pointer to a `uint32_t` value
- If `pathCapacityInput` is not 0, `paths` must be a pointer to an array of `pathCapacityInput` `XrViveTrackerPathsHTCX` structures

**Return Codes**

**Success**

- `XR_SUCCESS`

**Failure**

- `XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED`
- `XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE`
- `XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID`
- `XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST`
- `XR_ERROR_SIZE_INSUFFICIENT`

**Examples**
Example 1

This example illustrates how to locate a VIVE tracker which is attached on the chest. First of all, create an action with `/user/vive_tracker_htcx/role/chest` as the subaction path. Then, submit a suggested binding for that action to the role path plus `.../input/grip/pose`, for the interaction profile `interaction_profiles/htc/vive_tracker_htcx`, using `xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings`. To locate the tracker, create an action space from that action, with `/user/vive_tracker_htcx/role/chest` once again specified as the subaction path.

```c
extern XrInstance instance;  // previously initialized
extern XrSession session;  // previously initialized
extern XrActionSet actionSet;  // previously initialized

// Create the action with subaction path
XrPath chestTrackerRolePath;
CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance, "/user/vive_tracker_htcx/role/chest",
                   &chestTrackerRolePath));

XrAction chestPoseAction;
XrActionCreateInfo actionInfo{XR_TYPE_ACTION_CREATE_INFO};
actionInfo.actionType = XR_ACTION_TYPE_POSE_INPUT;
actionInfo.countSubactionPaths = 1;
actionInfo.subactionPaths = &chestTrackerRolePath;
CHK_XR(xrCreateAction(actionSet, &actionInfo, &chestPoseAction));

// Describe a suggested binding for that action and subaction path.
XrPath suggestedBindingPath;
CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance,
                   "/user/vive_tracker_htcx/role/chest/input/grip/pose",
                   &suggestedBindingPath));

std::vector<XrActionSuggestedBinding> actionSuggBindings;
XrActionSuggestedBinding actionSuggBinding;
actionSuggBinding.action = chestPoseAction;
actionSuggBinding.binding = suggestedBindingPath;
actionSuggBindings.push_back(actionSuggBinding);

// Suggest that binding for the VIVE tracker interaction profile
XrPath viveTrackerInteractionProfilePath;
CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance, "/interaction_profiles/htc/vive_tracker_htcx",
                   &viveTrackerInteractionProfilePath));

XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding profileSuggBindings{
    XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_SUGGESTED_BINDING};
profileSuggBindings.interactionProfile =
    viveTrackerInteractionProfilePath;
profileSuggBindings.suggestedBindings =
```
Example 2

This example illustrates how to handle the VIVE tracker when it is connected or disconnected. When a VIVE tracker is connected or its role changed, event \texttt{XR\_TYPE\_EVENT\_DATA\_VIVE\_TRACKER\_CONNECTED\_HTC\_X} will be received. The role path and persistent path of this tracker can be retrieved with this event.

When a VIVE tracker is connected or disconnected, event \texttt{XR\_TYPE\_EVENT\_DATA\_INTERACTION\_PROFILE\_CHANGED} will also be received. The \texttt{XrInteractionProfileState::interactionProfile} will be \texttt{XR\_NULL\_PATH} if the tracker represented by that top level path is not connected.
extern XrInstance instance; // previously initialized
extern XrSession session; // previously initialized
extern XrEventDataBuffer xrEvent; // previously received from xrPollEvent

switch ( xrEvent.type )
{
    case XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VIVE_TRACKER_CONNECTED_HTCX: {
        const XrEventDataViveTrackerConnectedHTCX& viveTrackerConnected =
            *reinterpret_cast<XrEventDataViveTrackerConnectedHTCX*>(&xrEvent);
        uint32_t nCount;
        char sPersistentPath[XR_MAX_PATH_LENGTH];
        CHK_XR(xrPathToString(instance,
            viveTrackerConnected.paths->persistentPath,
            sizeof(sPersistentPath), &nCount, sPersistentPath));

        std::printf("Vive Tracker connected: %s \n", sPersistentPath);
        if (viveTrackerConnected.paths->rolePath != XR_NULL_PATH) {
            char sRolePath[XR_MAX_PATH_LENGTH];
            CHK_XR(xrPathToString(instance,
                viveTrackerConnected.paths->rolePath, sizeof(sRolePath),
                &nCount, sRolePath));

            std::printf(" New role is: %s\n\n", sRolePath);
        } else {
            std::printf(" No role path.\n\n");
        }
        break;
    }

    case XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_INTERACTION_PROFILE_CHANGED: {
        XrPath chestTrackerRolePath;
        XrInteractionProfileState xrInteractionProfileState {
            XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_STATE};

        CHK_XR(xrStringToPath(instance, "/user/vive_tracker_htcx/role/chest",
            &chestTrackerRolePath));
        CHK_XR(xrGetCurrentInteractionProfile(session, chestTrackerRolePath,
            &xrInteractionProfileState));
        break;
    }
}

Issues

Version History
• Revision 1, 2021-09-23 (Kyle Chen)
  ◦ Initial extension description.
• Revision 2, 2022-09-08 (Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.)
  ◦ Mark event type as returned-only, updating the implicit valid usage.
• Revision 3, 2022-05-19 (Rune Berg, Valve Corporation)
  ◦ Add new wrist and ankle roles to match additional openvr roles.

13.3. XR_MNDX_egl_enable

Name String
  XR_MNDX_egl_enable

Extension Type
  Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
  49

Revision
  2

Extension and Version Dependencies
  • Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Last Modified Date
  2023-12-02

IP Status
  No known IP claims.

Contributors
  Jakob Bornecrantz, Collabora
  Drew DeVault, Individual
  Simon Ser, Individual

Overview

This extension must be provided by runtimes supporting applications using the EGL API to create rendering contexts.

  • XR_USE_PLATFORM_EGL

New Object Types
New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

**XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_EGL_MNDX**

New Enums

New Structures

The **XrGraphicsBindingEGLMNDX** structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MNDX_egl_enable
typedef struct XrGraphicsBindingEGLMNDX {
    XrStructureType                type;
    const void*                    next;
    PFN_xrEglGetProcAddressMNDX   getProcAddress;
    EGLDisplay                     display;
    EGLConfig                      config;
    EGLContext                     context;
} XrGraphicsBindingEGLMNDX;
```

**Member Descriptions**

- **type** is the **XrStructureType** of this structure.

- **next** is **NULL** or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.

- **getProcAddress** is a valid function pointer to **eglGetProcAddress**.

- **display** is a valid EGL **EGLDisplay**.

- **config** is a valid EGL **EGLConfig**.

- **context** is a valid EGL **EGLContext**.

When creating an EGL based **XrSession**, the application will provide a pointer to an **XrGraphicsBindingEGLMNDX** structure in the **next** chain of the **XrSessionCreateInfo**.

The required window system configuration define to expose this structure type is **XR_USE_PLATFORM_EGL**.
Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MNDX_egl_enable` extension must be enabled prior to using `XrGraphicsBindingEGLMNDX`
- `type` must be `XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_EGL_MNDX`
- `next` must be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- `getProcAddress` must be a valid `PFN_xrEglGetProcAddressMNDX` value
- `display` must be a valid `EGLDisplay` value
- `config` must be a valid `EGLConfig` value
- `context` must be a valid `EGLContext` value

New Functions

New Function Pointers

typedef PFN_xrVoidFunction (*PFN_xrEglGetProcAddressMNDX)(const char *name);

Parameter Descriptions

- `name` specifies the name of the function to return.

eglGetProcAddress returns the address of the client API or EGL function named by `procname`. For details please see [https://registry.khronos.org/EGL/sdk/docs/man/html/eglGetProcAddress.xhtml](https://registry.khronos.org/EGL/sdk/docs/man/html/eglGetProcAddress.xhtml)

Issues

Version History

- Revision 1, 2020-05-20 (Jakob Bornecrantz)
  - Initial draft
- Revision 2, 2023-12-02
  - Use `PFN_xrEglGetProcAddressMNDX` to replace `PFNEGLGETPROCADDRESSPROC` (for `eglGetProcAddress`). Note this does change function pointer attributes on some platforms.

13.4. XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl
Name String
XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
376

Revision
1

Extension and Version Dependencies
• Requires support for OpenXR 1.0
• Requires XR_EXT_hand_tracking to be enabled

Last Modified Date
2022-11-18

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Daniel Willmott
Moses Turner (Collabora, Ltd.)
Christoph Haagch (Collabora, Ltd.)
Jakob Bornecrantz (Collabora, Ltd.)

Overview
This extension provides APIs for force feedback devices capable of restricting physical movement in a single direction along a single dimension.

The intended use for this extension is to provide simple force feedback capabilities to restrict finger movement for VR Gloves.

The application must also enable the XR_EXT_hand_tracking extension in order to use this extension.

The XrForceFeedbackCurlLocationMNDX describes which location to apply force feedback.
// Provided by XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl
typedef enum XrForceFeedbackCurlLocationMNDX {
    XR_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_LOCATION_THUMB_CURL_MNDX = 0,
    XR_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_LOCATION_INDEX_CURL_MNDX = 1,
    XR_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_LOCATION_MIDDLE_CURL_MNDX = 2,
    XR_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_LOCATION_RING_CURL_MNDX = 3,
    XR_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_LOCATION_LITTLE_CURL_MNDX = 4,
    XR_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_LOCATION_MAX_ENUM_MNDX = 0x7FFFFFFF
} XrForceFeedbackCurlLocationMNDX;

## Enumerant Descriptions

- **XR_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_LOCATION_THUMB_CURL_MNDX** — force feedback for thumb curl
- **XR_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_LOCATION_INDEX_CURL_MNDX** — force feedback for index finger curl
- **XR_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_LOCATION_MIDDLE_CURL_MNDX** — force feedback for middle finger curl
- **XR_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_LOCATION_RING_CURL_MNDX** — force feedback for ring finger curl
- **XR_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_LOCATION_LITTLE_CURL_MNDX** — force feedback for little finger curl

## New Object Types

## New Flag Types

## New Enum Constants

The **XrStructureType** enumeration is extended with:

- **XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_PROPERTIES_MNDX**
- **XR_TYPE_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_APPLY_LOCATIONS_MNDX**

## New Enums

- **XrForceFeedbackCurlLocationMNDX**

## New Structures

The **XrSystemForceFeedbackCurlPropertiesMNDX** structure is defined as:
typedef struct XrSystemForceFeedbackCurlPropertiesMNDX {
    XrStructureType    type;
    void*              next;
    XrBool32           supportsForceFeedbackCurl;
} XrSystemForceFeedbackCurlPropertiesMNDX;

Member Descriptions

- **type** is the XrStructureType of this structure.
- **next** is NULL or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain.
- **supportsForceFeedbackCurl** is an XrBool32, indicating if the current system is capable of performing force feedback.

An application *may* inspect whether the system is capable of force feedback by chaining an XrSystemForceFeedbackCurlPropertiesMNDX structure to the XrSystemProperties structure when calling xrGetSystemProperties.

The runtime *should* return XR_TRUE for **supportsForceFeedbackCurl** when force feedback is available in the system, otherwise XR_FALSE. Force feedback calls *must* return XR_ERROR_FEATURE_UNSUPPORTED if force feedback is not available in the system.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl extension *must* be enabled prior to using XrSystemForceFeedbackCurlPropertiesMNDX
- **type** *must* be XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_PROPERTIES_MNDX
- **next** *must* be NULL or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain

The XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationsMNDX structure is defined as:

typedef struct XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationsMNDX {
    XrStructureType                          type;
    const void*                              next;
    uint32_t                                 locationCount;
    XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationMNDX*    locations;
} XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationsMNDX;
Member Descriptions

- **type** is the `XrStructureType` of this structure.
- **next** is `NULL` or a pointer to the next structure in a structure chain. No such structures are defined in core OpenXR or this extension.
- **locationCount** is the number of elements in the **locations** array.
- **locations** is a pointer to an array of locations to apply force feedback.

Contains an array of `XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationMNDX` that contains information on locations to apply force feedback to.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The `XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl` extension **must** be enabled prior to using `XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationsMNDX`
- **type** **must** be `XR_TYPE_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_APPLY_LOCATIONS_MNDX`
- **next** **must** be `NULL` or a valid pointer to the next structure in a structure chain
- **locations** **must** be a pointer to an array of `locationCount` `XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationMNDX` structures
- The **locationCount** parameter **must** be greater than 0

The `XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationMNDX` structure is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl
typedef struct XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationMNDX {
    XrForceFeedbackCurlLocationMNDX location;
    float value;
} XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationMNDX;
```
Member Descriptions

- **location** represents the location to apply force feedback to.

- **value** is a value from 0-1 representing the amount of force feedback to apply. The range of the value should represent the entire range the location is capable of moving through, with 1 representing making the location incapable of movement, and 0 being fully flexible. For example, in the case of a finger curl, setting value to 1 would prevent the finger from curling at all (fully extended), and 0 would allow the finger to have free range of movement, being able to curl fully.

**value** is specified as a limit in a single direction. For example, if the value specified is 0.5, a location must have free movement from the point where it would be incapable of movement if value was 1, to 0.5 of the range the location is capable of moving.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The **XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl** extension must be enabled prior to using **XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationMNDX**

- **location** must be a valid **XrForceFeedbackCurlLocationMNDX** value

New Functions

The **xrApplyForceFeedbackCurlMNDX** function is defined as:

```c
// Provided by XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl
XrResult xrApplyForceFeedbackCurlMNDX(
    XrHandTrackerEXT handTracker,
    const XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationsMNDX* locations);
```

Parameter Descriptions

- **handTracker** is an **XrHandTrackerEXT** handle previously created with **xrCreateHandTrackerEXT**.

- **locations** is an **XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationsMNDX** containing a set of locations to apply force feedback to.

The **xrApplyForceFeedbackCurlMNDX** function applies force feedback to the set locations listed in **XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationsMNDX**.
xrApplyForceFeedbackCurlMNDX should be called every time an application wishes to update a set of force feedback locations.

Submits a request for force feedback for a set of locations. The runtime should deliver this request to the handTracker device. If the handTracker device is not available, the runtime may ignore this request for force feedback.

If the session associated with handTracker is not focused, the runtime must return XR_SESSION_NOT_FOCUSED, and not apply force feedback.

When an application submits force feedback for a set of locations, the runtime must update the set of locations to that specified by the application. A runtime must set any locations not specified by the application when submitting force feedback to 0.

The runtime may discontinue force feedback if the application that set it loses focus. An application should call the function again after regaining focus if force feedback is still desired.

Valid Usage (Implicit)

- The XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl extension must be enabled prior to calling xrApplyForceFeedbackCurlMNDX
- handTracker must be a valid XrHandTrackerEXT handle
- locations must be a pointer to a valid XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationsMNDX structure

Return Codes

Success

- XR_SUCCESS
- XR_SESSION_LOSS_PENDING
- XR_SESSION_NOT_FOCUSED

Failure

- XR_ERROR_FUNCTION_UNSUPPORTED
- XR_ERROR_VALIDATION_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_RUNTIME_FAILURE
- XR_ERROR_HANDLE_INVALID
- XR_ERROR_INSTANCE_LOST
- XR_ERROR_SESSION_LOST

Issues
Version History

- Revision 1, 2022-09-07 (Daniel Willmott)
  - Initial version
Chapter 14. List of Deprecated Extensions

• XR_MND_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit
14.1. XR_MND_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit

Name String
XR_MND_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit

Extension Type
Instance extension

Registered Extension Number
97

Revision
2

Extension and Version Dependencies
- Requires support for OpenXR 1.0

Deprecation state
- Promoted to XR_KHR_swapchain_usage_input_attachment_bit extension

Last Modified Date
2020-07-24

IP Status
No known IP claims.

Contributors
Jakob Bornecrantz, Collabora

Overview
This extension enables an application to specify that swapchain images should be created in a way so that they can be used as input attachments. At the time of writing this bit only affects Vulkan swapchains.

New Object Types

New Flag Types

New Enum Constants

XrSwapchainUsageFlagBits enumeration is extended with:
  - XR_SWAPCHAIN_USAGE_INPUT_ATTACHMENT_BIT_MND

New Enums
New Structures

New Functions

Issues

Version History

• Revision 1, 2020-07-23 (Jakob Bornecrantz)
  ◦ Initial draft

• Revision 2, 2020-07-24 (Jakob Bornecrantz)
  ◦ Added note about only affecting Vulkan
  ◦ Changed from MNDX to MND
Appendix

Code Style Conventions

These are the code style conventions used in this specification to define the API.

**Conventions**

- Enumerants and defines are all upper case with words separated by an underscore.
- Neither type, function or member names contain underscores.
- Structure members start with a lower case character and each consecutive word starts with a capital.
- A structure that has a pointer to an array includes a structure member named `fooCount` of type `uint32_t` to denote the number of elements in the array of `foo`.
- A structure that has a pointer to an array lists the `fooCount` member first and then the array pointer.
- Unless a negative value has a clearly defined meaning all `fooCount` variables are unsigned.
- Function parameters that are modified are always listed last.

Prefixes are used in the API to denote specific semantic meaning of names, or as a label to avoid name clashes, and are explained here:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XR_</td>
<td>Enumerants and defines are prefixed with these characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xr</td>
<td>Non-function-pointer types are prefixed with these characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xr</td>
<td>Functions are prefixed with these characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFN_xr</td>
<td>Function pointer types are prefixed with these characters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Application Binary Interface

This section describes additional definitions and conventions that define the application binary interface.
typedef enum XrStructureType {
    XR_TYPE_UNKNOWN = 0,
    XR_TYPE_API_LAYER_PROPERTIES = 1,
    XR_TYPE_EXTENSION_PROPERTIES = 2,
    XR_TYPE_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO = 3,
    XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_GET_INFO = 4,
    XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PROPERTIES = 5,
    XR_TYPE_VIEW_LOCATE_INFO = 6,
    XR_TYPE_VIEW = 7,
    XR_TYPE_SESSION_CREATE_INFO = 8,
    XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_INFO = 9,
    XR_TYPE_SESSION_BEGIN_INFO = 10,
    XR_TYPE_VIEW_STATE = 11,
    XR_TYPE_FRAME_END_INFO = 12,
    XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_VIBRATION = 13,
    XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_BUFFER = 16,
    XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_INSTANCE_LOSS_PENDING = 17,
    XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SESSION_STATE_CHANGED = 18,
    XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_BOOLEAN = 23,
    XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_FLOAT = 24,
    XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_VECTOR2F = 25,
    XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_POSE = 27,
    XR_TYPE_ACTION_SET_CREATE_INFO = 28,
    XR_TYPE_ACTION_CREATE_INFO = 29,
    XR_TYPE_INSTANCE_PROPERTIES = 32,
    XR_TYPE_FRAME_WAIT_INFO = 33,
    XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PROJECTION = 35,
    XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_QUAD = 36,
    XR_TYPE_REFERENCE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO = 37,
    XR_TYPE_ACTION_SPACE_CREATE_INFO = 38,
    XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_REFERENCE_SPACE_CHANGE_PENDING = 40,
    XR_TYPE_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_VIEW = 41,
    XR_TYPE_SPACE_LOCATION = 42,
    XR_TYPE_SPACE_VELOCITY = 43,
    XR_TYPE_FRAME_STATE = 44,
    XR_TYPE_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_PROPERTIES = 45,
    XR_TYPE_FRAME_BEGIN_INFO = 46,
    XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PROJECTION_VIEW = 48,
    XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_EVENTS_LOST = 49,
    XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_SUGGESTED_BINDING = 51,
    XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_INTERACTION_PROFILE_CHANGED = 52,
    XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_STATE = 53,
    XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_ACQUIRE_INFO = 55,
};
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_WAIT_INFO = 56,
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_RELEASE_INFO = 57,
XR_TYPE_ACTION_STATE_GET_INFO = 58,
XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_ACTION_INFO = 59,
XR_TYPE_SESSION_ACTION_SETS_ATTACH_INFO = 60,
XR_TYPE_ACTIONS_SYNC_INFO = 61,
XR_TYPE_BOUND_SOURCES_FOR_ACTION_ENUMERATE_INFO = 62,
XR_TYPE_INPUT_SOURCE_LOCALIZED_NAME_GET_INFO = 63,
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_cube
XR_TYPE_COMPRESSION_LAYER_CUBE_KHR = 1000006000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_android_create_instance
XR_TYPE_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO_ANDROID_KHR = 1000008000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_depth
XR_TYPE_COMPRESSION_LAYER_DEPTH_INFO_KHR = 1000010000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_swapchain_format_list
XR_TYPE_VULKAN_SWAPCHAIN_FORMAT_LIST_CREATE_INFO_KHR = 1000014000,
// Provided by XR_EXT_performance_settings
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_PERF_SETTINGS_EXT = 1000015000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_cylinder
XR_TYPE_COMPRESSION_LAYER_CYLINDER_KHR = 1000017000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect
XR_TYPE_COMPRESSION_LAYER_EQUIRECT_KHR = 1000018000,
// Provided by XR_EXT_debug_utils
XR_TYPE_DEBUG_UTILS_OBJECT_NAME_INFO_EXT = 1000019000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_WIN32_KHR = 1000023000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_XLIB_KHR = 1000023001,
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_XCB_KHR = 1000023002,
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_WAYLAND_KHR = 1000023003,
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_OPENGL_KHR = 1000023004,
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_OPENGL_KHR = 1000023005,
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_OPENGL_ES_ANDROID_KHR = 1000024001,
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_OPENGL_ES_KHR = 1000024002,
// Provided by XR_KHR_opengl_es_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_OPENGL_ES_KHR = 1000024003,
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_VULKAN_KHR = 1000025000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_VULKAN_KHR = 1000025001,
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_VULKAN_KHR = 1000025002,
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D11_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_D3D11_KHR = 1000027000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D11_enable
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_D3D11_KHR = 1000027001,
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D11_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_D3D11_KHR = 1000027002,
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D12_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_D3D12_KHR = 1000028000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D12_enable
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_D3D12_KHR = 1000028001,
// Provided by XR_KHR_D3D12_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_REQUIREMENTS_D3D12_KHR = 1000028002,
// Provided by XR_EXT_eye_gaze_interaction
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_EYE_GAZE_INTERACTION_PROPERTIES_EXT = 1000030000,
// Provided by XR_EXT_eye_gaze_interaction
XR_TYPE_EYE_GAZE_SAMPLE_TIME_EXT = 1000030001,
// Provided by XR_KHR_visibility_mask
XR_TYPE_VISIBILITY_MASK_KHR = 1000031000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_visibility_mask
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VISIBILITY_MASK_CHANGED_KHR = 1000031001,
// Provided by XR_EXTX_overlay
XR_TYPE_SESSION_CREATE_INFO_OVERLAY_EXTX = 1000033000,
// Provided by XR_EXTX_overlay
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_MAIN_SESSION_VISIBILITY_CHANGED_EXTX = 1000033003,
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_color_scale_bias
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_COLOR_SCALE_BIAS_KHR = 1000034000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor
XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_INFO_MSFT = 1000039000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_anchor
XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT = 1000039001,
// Provided by XR_FB_composition_layer_image_layout
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_IMAGE_LAYOUT_FB = 1000040000,
// Provided by XR_FB_composition_layer_alpha_blend
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_ALPHA_BLEND_FB = 1000041001,
// Provided by XR_EXT_view_configuration_depth_range
XR_TYPE_VIEW_CONFIGURATION_DEPTH_RANGE_EXT = 1000046000,
// Provided by XR_MNDX_egl_enable
XR_TYPE_GRAPHICS_BINDING_EGL_MNDX = 1000048004,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge
XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_NODE_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT = 1000049000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_spatial_graph_bridge
XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_GRAPH_STATIC_NODE_BINDING_CREATE_INFO_MSFT = 1000049001,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_holographic_window_attachment
XR_TYPE_HOLOGRAPHIC_WINDOW_ATTACHMENT_MSFT = 1000063000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_REPROJECTION_INFO_MSFT = 1000066000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_composition_layer_reprojection
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_REPROJECTION_PLANE_OVERRIDE_MSFT = 1000066001,
// Provided by XR_FB_android_surface_swapchain_create
XR_TYPE_ANDROID_SURFACE_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000070000,
// Provided by XR_FB_composition_layer_secure_content
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SECURE_CONTENT_FB = 1000072000,
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
XR_TYPE_BODY_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000076001,
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
XR_TYPE_BODY_JOINTS_LOCATE_INFO_FB = 1000076002,
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_BODY_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB = 1000076004,
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
XR_TYPE_BODY_JOINT_LOCATIONS_FB = 1000076005,
// Provided by XR_FB_body_tracking
XR_TYPE_BODY_SKELETON_FB = 1000076006,
// Provided by XR_EXT_dpad_binding
XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_DPAD_BINDING_EXT = 1000078000,
// Provided by XR_VALVE_analog_threshold
XR_TYPE_INTERACTION_PROFILE_ANALOG_THRESHOLD_VALVE = 1000079000,
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_joints_motion_range
XR_TYPE_HAND_JOINTS_MOTION_RANGE_INFO_EXT = 1000080000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_loader_init_android
XR_TYPE_LOADER_INIT_INFO_ANDROID_KHR = 1000089000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
XR_TYPE_VULKAN_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO_KHR = 1000090000,
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
XR_TYPE_VULKAN_DEVICE_CREATE_INFO_KHR = 1000090001,
// Provided by XR_KHR_vulkan_enable2
XR_TYPE_VULKAN_GRAPHICS_DEVICE_GET_INFO_KHR = 1000090003,
// Provided by XR_KHR_composition_layer_equirect2
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_EQUIRECT2_KHR = 1000091000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_OBSERVER_CREATE_INFO_MSFT = 1000097000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_CREATE_INFO_MSFT = 1000097001,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_NEW_SCENE_COMPUTE_INFO_MSFT = 1000097002,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_VISUAL_MESH_COMPUTE_LOD_INFO_MSFT = 1000097003,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENT_LOCATIONS_MSFT = 1000097006,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENTS_LOCATE_INFO_MSFT = 1000097007,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_OBJECTS_MSFT = 1000097008,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_COMPONENT_PARENT_FILTER_INFO_MSFT = 1000097009,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_OBJECT_TYPES_FILTER_INFO_MSFT = 1000097010,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_PLANES_MSFT = 1000097011,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_PLANE_ALIGNMENT_FILTER_INFO_MSFT = 1000097012,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESHES_MSFT = 1000097013,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH_BUFFERS_GET_INFO_MSFT = 1000097014,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH_BUFFERS_MSFT = 1000097015,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH_VERTEX_BUFFER_MSFT = 1000097016,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH_INDICES_UINT32_MSFT = 1000097017,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding
XR_TYPE_SCENE_MESH_INDICES_UINT16_MSFT = 1000097018,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization
XR_TYPE_SERIALIZED_SCENE_FRAGMENT_DATA_GET_INFO_MSFT = 1000098000,
// Provided by XR_MSFT_scene_understanding_serialization
XR_TYPE_SCENE_DESERIALIZE_INFO_MSFT = 1000098001,
// Provided by XR_FB_display_refresh_rate
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_DISPLAY_REFRESH_RATE_CHANGED_FB = 1000010000,
// Provided by XR_HTCX_vive_tracker_interaction
XR_TYPE_VIVE_TRACKER_PATHS_HTCX = 1000103000,
// Provided by XR_HTCX_vive_tracker_interaction
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_VIVE_TRACKER_CONNECTED_HTCX = 1000103001,
// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FACIAL_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_HTC = 1000104000,
// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
XR_TYPE_FACIAL_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_HTC = 1000104001,
// Provided by XR_HTC_facial_tracking
XR_TYPE_FACIAL_EXPRESSIONS_HTC = 1000104002,
// Provided by XR_FB_color_space
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_COLOR_SPACE_PROPERTIES_FB = 1000108000,
// Provided by XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh
XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_MESH_FB = 1000110001,
// Provided by XR_FB_hand_tracking_mesh
XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_SCALE_FB = 1000110003,
// Provided by XR_FB_hand_tracking_aim
XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_AIM_STATE_FB = 1000111001,
// Provided by XR_FB_hand_tracking_capsules
XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_CAPSULES_STATE_FB = 1000112000,
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_SPATIAL_ENTITY_PROPERTIES_FB = 1000113004,
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity
XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000113003,
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity
XR_TYPE_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_SET_INFO_FB = 1000113007,
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity
XR_TYPE_SPACE_COMPONENT_STATUS_FB = 1000113001,
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_COMPLETE_FB = 1000113005,
// Provided by XR_FB.spatial_entity
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_SET_STATUS_COMPLETE_FB = 1000113006,
// Provided by XR_FB.foveation
XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_PROFILE_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000114000,
// Provided by XR_FB.foveation
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_CREATE_INFO_FOVEATION_FB = 1000114001,
// Provided by XR_FB.foveation
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_FOVEATION_FB = 1000114002,
// Provided by XR_FB.foveation_configuration
XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_LEVEL_PROFILE_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000115000,
// Provided by XR_FB.keyboard_tracking
XR_TYPE_KEYBOARD_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000116009,
// Provided by XR_FB.keyboard_tracking
XR_TYPE_FRAMEBUFFER_QUERY_FB = 1000116004,
// Provided by XR_FB.keyboard_tracking
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_KEYBOARD_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB = 1000116002,
// Provided by XR_FB.triangle_mesh
XR_TYPE_TRIANGLE_MESH_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000117001,
// Provided by XR_FB.passthrough
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PASSTHROUGH_PROPERTIES_FB = 1000118000,
// Provided by XR_FB.passthrough
XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000118001,
// Provided by XR_FB.passthrough
XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_LAYER_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000118002,
// Provided by XR_FB.passthrough
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PASSTHROUGH_FB = 1000118003,
// Provided by XR_FB.passthrough
XR_TYPE_GEOMETRY_INSTANCE_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000118004,
// Provided by XR_FB.passthrough
XR_TYPE_GEOMETRY_INSTANCE_TRANSFORM_FB = 1000118005,
// Provided by XR_FB.passthrough
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_PASSTHROUGH_PROPERTIES2_FB = 1000118006,
// Provided by XR_FB.passthrough
XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_STYLE_FB = 1000118020,
null
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_query
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_QUERY_RESULTS_AVAILABLE_FB = 1000156103,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_query
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_QUERY_COMPLETE_FB = 1000156104,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
XR_TYPE_SPACE_SAVE_INFO_FB = 1000158000,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
XR_TYPE_SPACE_ERASE_INFO_FB = 1000158001,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_SAVE_COMPLETE_FB = 1000158106,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_storage
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_ERASE_COMPLETE_FB = 1000158107,
// Provided by XR_FB_foveation_vulkan
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_IMAGE_FOVEATION_VULKAN_FB = 1000160000,
// Provided by XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_android_surface
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_ANDROID_SURFACE_DIMENSIONS_FB = 1000161000,
// Provided by XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_opengl_es
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_SAMPLER_OPENGL_ES_FB = 1000162000,
// Provided by XR_FB_swapchain_update_state_vulkan
XR_TYPE_SWAPCHAIN_STATE_SAMPLER_VULKAN_FB = 1000163000,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing
XR_TYPE_SPACE_SHARE_INFO_FB = 1000169001,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_sharing
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SPACE_SHARE_COMPLETE_FB = 1000169002,
// Provided by XR_FB_space_warp
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SPACE_WARP_INFO_FB = 1000171000,
// Provided by XR_FB_space_warp
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_SPACE_WARP_PROPERTIES_FB = 1000171001,
// Provided by XR_FB_haptic_amplitude_envelope
XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_AMPLITUDE_ENVELOPE_VIBRATION_FB = 1000173001,
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
XR_TYPE_SEMANTIC_LABELS_FB = 1000175000,
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
XR_TYPE_ROOM_LAYOUT_FB = 1000175001,
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
XR_TYPE_BOUNDARY_2D_FB = 1000175002,
// Provided by XR_FB_scene
XR_TYPE_SEMANTIC_LABELS_SUPPORT_INFO_FB = 1000175010,
// Provided by XR_ALMALENCE_digital_lens_control
XR_TYPE_DIGITAL_LENS_CONTROL_ALMALENCE = 1000196000,
// Provided by XR_FB_scene_capture
XR_TYPE_EVENT_DATA_SCENE_CAPTURE_COMPLETE_FB = 1000198001,
// Provided by XR_FB_scene_capture
XR_TYPE_SCENE_CAPTURE_REQUEST_INFO_FB = 1000198050,
// Provided by XR_FB_spatial_entity_container
XR_TYPE_SPACE_CONTAINER_FB = 1000199000,
// Provided by XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_EYE_TRACKED_PROFILE_CREATE_INFO_META = 1000200000,
// Provided by XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_EYE_TrACKED_STATE_META = 1000200001,
// Provided by XR_META_foveation_eye_tracked
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FOVEATION_EYE_TrACKED_PROPERTIES_META = 1000200002,
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FACE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB = 1000201004,
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking
XR_TYPE_FACE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000201005,
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking
XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_INFO_FB = 1000201002,
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking
XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_WEIGHTS_FB = 1000201006,
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
XR_TYPE_EYE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO_FB = 1000202001,
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
XR_TYPE_EYE_GAZES_INFO_FB = 1000202002,
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
XR_TYPE_EYE_GAZES_FB = 1000202003,
// Provided by XR_FB_eye_tracking_social
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_EYE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES_FB = 1000202004,
// Provided by XR_FB_passthrough_keyboard_hands
XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_KEYBOARD_HANDS_INTENSITY_FB = 1000203002,
// Provided by XR_FB_composition_layer_settings
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_SETTINGS_FB = 1000204000,
// Provided by XR_FB_haptic_pcm
XR_TYPE_HAPTIC_PCM_VIBRATION_FB = 1000209001,
// Provided by XR_FB_haptic_pcm
XR_TYPE_DEVICE_PCM_SAMPLE_RATE_STATE_FB = 1000209002,
// Provided by XR_FB_composition_layer_depth_test
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_DEPTH_TEST_FB = 1000212000,
// Provided by XR_META_local_dimming
XR_TYPE_LOCAL_DIMMING_FRAME_END_INFO_META = 1000216000,
// Provided by XR_META_passthrough_preferences
XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_PREFERENCES_META = 1000217000,
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_PROPERTIES_META = 1000219001,
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_CREATE_INFO_META = 1000219002,
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_SPACE_CREATE_INFO_META = 1000219003,
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_LOCATION_INFO_META = 1000219004,
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_MODEL_VISIBILITY_SET_INFO_META = 1000219005,
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_ANIMATION_STATE_META = 1000219006,
// Provided by XR_META_virtual_keyboard
XR_TYPE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD_MODEL_ANIMATION_STATES_META = 1000219007,
// Provided by XR_META_spatial_entity_mesh
XR_TYPE_SPACE_TRIANGLE_MESH_META = 1000269002,
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FACE_TRACKING_PROPERTIES2_FB = 1000287013,
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
XR_TYPE_FACE_TRACKER_CREATE_INFO2_FB = 1000287014,
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_INFO2_FB = 1000287015,
// Provided by XR_FB_face_tracking2
XR_TYPE_FACE_EXPRESSION_WEIGHTS2_FB = 1000287016,
// Provided by XR_HTC_passthrough
XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_CREATE_INFO_HTC = 1000317001,
// Provided by XR_HTC_passthrough
XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_COLOR_HTC = 1000317002,
// Provided by XR_HTC_passthrough
XR_TYPE_PASSTHROUGH_MESH_TRANSFORM_INFO_HTC = 1000317003,
// Provided by XR_HTC_passthrough
XR_TYPE_COMPOSITION_LAYER_PASSTHROUGH_HTC = 1000317004,
// Provided by XR_HTC_foveation
XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_APPLY_INFO_HTC = 1000318000,
// Provided by XR_HTC_foveation
XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_DYNAMIC_MODE_INFO_HTC = 1000318001,
// Provided by XR_HTC_foveation
XR_TYPE_FOVEATION_CUSTOM_MODE_INFO_HTC = 1000318002,
// Provided by XR_HTC_anchor
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_ANCHOR_PROPERTIES_HTC = 1000319000,
// Provided by XR_HTC_anchor
XR_TYPE_SPATIAL_ANCHOR_CREATE_INFO_HTC = 1000319001,
// Provided by XR_EXT_active_action_set_priority
XR_TYPE_ACTIVE_ACTION_SET_PRIORITIES_EXT = 1000373000,
// Provided by XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl
XR_TYPE_SYSTEM_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_PROPERTIES_MNDX = 1000375000,
// Provided by XR_MNDX_force_feedback_curl
XR_TYPE_FORCE_FEEDBACK_CURL_APPLY_LOCATIONS_MNDX = 1000375001,
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking_data_source
XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_INFO_EXT = 1000428000,
// Provided by XR_EXT_hand_tracking_data_source
XR_TYPE_HAND_TRACKING_DATA_SOURCE_STATE_EXT = 1000428001,
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_CREATE_INFO_EXT = 1000429001,
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_BEGIN_INFO_EXT = 1000429002,
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_GET_INFO_EXT = 1000429003,
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_LOCATIONS_EXT = 1000429004,
// Provided by XR_EXT_plane_detection
XR_TYPE_PLANE_DETECTOR_LOCATION_EXT = 1000429005,
Most structures containing `type` members have a value of `type` matching the type of the structure, as described more fully in Valid Usage for Structure Types.

Note that all extension enums begin at the extension enum base of $10^9$ (base 10). Each extension is assigned a block of 1000 enums, starting at the enum base and arranged by the extension's number.

For example, if extension number 5 wants to use an enum value of 3, the final enum is computed by:

\[
\text{enum} = \text{XR_EXTENSION_ENUM_BASE} + (\text{extension\_number} - 1) \times \text{XR_EXTENSION_ENUM_STRIDE} + \text{enum\_value}
\]

\[
1000004003 = 1000000000 + 4 \times 1000 + 3
\]

The maximum allowed enum value in an extension is 2,147,482,999, which belongs to extension number 2147483.
Flag Types

Flag types are all bitmasks aliasing the base type `XrFlags64` and with corresponding bit flag types defining the valid bits for that flag, as described in Valid Usage for Flags.

Flag types defined in the core specification were originally listed/defined here, but have been moved to be adjacent to their associated `FlagBits` type. See the Index for a list.

General Macro Definitions

This API is defined in C and uses "C" linkage. The `openxr.h` header file is opened with:

```c
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C" {
#endif
```

and closed with:

```c
#ifdef __cplusplus
}
#endif
```

The supplied `openxr.h` header defines a small number of C preprocessor macros that are described below.

Version Number Macros

Two version numbers are defined in `openxr.h`. Each is packed into a 32-bit integer as described in API Version Number Function-like Macros.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
// OpenXR current version number.
#define XR_CURRENT_API_VERSION XR_MAKE_VERSION(1, 0, 34)
```

`XR_CURRENT_API_VERSION` is the current version of the OpenXR API.

API Version Number Function-like Macros

API Version Numbers are three components, packed into a single 64-bit integer. The following macros manipulate version components and packed version numbers.
```c
#define XR_MAKE_VERSION(major, minor, patch) \n    ((((major) & 0xffffULL) << 48) | (((minor) & 0xffffULL) << 32) | ((patch) & 0xffffffffULL))
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **major** is the major version number, packed into the most-significant 16 bits.
- **minor** is the minor version number, packed into the second-most-significant group of 16 bits.
- **patch** is the patch version number, in the least-significant 32 bits.

**XR_MAKE_VERSION** constructs a packed 64-bit integer API version number from three components. The format used is described in *API Version Numbers and Semantics*.

This macro can be used when constructing the XrApplicationInfo::apiVersion parameter passed to xrCreateInstance.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_VERSION_MAJOR(version) (uint16_t)(((uint64_t)(version) >> 48)& 0xffffULL)
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **version** is a packed version number, such as those produced with **XR_MAKE_VERSION**.

**XR_VERSION_MAJOR** extracts the API major version number from a packed version number.

```c
// Provided by XR_VERSION_1_0
#define XR_VERSION_MINOR(version) (uint16_t)(((uint64_t)(version) >> 32) & 0xffffULL)
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- **version** is a packed version number, such as those produced with **XR_MAKE_VERSION**.

**XR_VERSION_MINOR** extracts the API minor version number from a packed version number.
Parameter Descriptions

- **version** is a packed version number, such as those produced with `XR_MAKE_VERSION`.

**XR_VERSION_PATCH** extracts the API patch version number from a packed version number.

Handle and Atom Macros

Parameter Descriptions

- **object** is the name of the resulting C type.

**XR_DEFINE_HANDLE** defines a handle type, which is an opaque 64 bit value, which may be implemented as an opaque, distinct pointer type on platforms with 64 bit pointers.

For further details, see **Handles**.
**XMR_NULL_HANDLE** is a reserved value representing a non-valid object handle. It **may** be passed to and returned from API functions only when specifically allowed.

```c
#if !defined(XR_DEFINE_ATOM)
    #define XR_DEFINE_ATOM(object) typedef uint64_t object;
#endif
```

**Parameter Descriptions**

- object is the name of the resulting C type.

**XR_DEFINE_ATOM** defines an atom type, which is an opaque 64 bit integer.

### Platform-Specific Macro Definitions

Additional platform-specific macros and interfaces are defined using the included openxr_platform.h file. These macros are used to control platform-dependent behavior, and their exact definitions are under the control of specific platform implementations of the API.

#### Platform-Specific Calling Conventions

On many platforms the following macros are empty strings, causing platform- and compiler-specific default calling conventions to be used.

**XRAPI_ATTR** is a macro placed before the return type of an API function declaration. This macro controls calling conventions for C++11 and GCC/Clang-style compilers.

**XRAPI_CALL** is a macro placed after the return type of an API function declaration. This macro controls calling conventions for MSVC-style compilers.

**XRAPI_PTR** is a macro placed between the ( and * in API function pointer declarations. This macro also controls calling conventions, and typically has the same definition as **XRAPI_ATTR** or **XRAPI_CALL**, depending on the compiler.

**Examples:**

Function declaration:

```c
XRAPI_ATTR <return_type> XRAPI_CALL <function_name>(<function_parameters>);
```

Function pointer type declaration:
typedef <return_type> (XR_API_PTR *PFN_<function_name>)(<function_parameters>);
2D surface.

The HMD suffix indicates the preferred form-factor used by the application and can be used by launchers to filter applications listed.

For example:

```xml
<intent-filter>
  <action android:name="android.intent.action.MAIN" />
  <category android:name="android.intent.category.LAUNCHER" />
  <category android:name="org.khronos.openxr.intent.category.IMMERSIVE_HMD" />
</intent-filter>
```

## Glossary

The terms defined in this section are used throughout this Specification. Capitalization is not significant for these definitions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>The XR application which calls the OpenXR API to communicate with an OpenXR runtime.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deprecated</td>
<td>A feature/extension is deprecated if it is no longer recommended as the correct or best way to achieve its intended purpose. Generally a newer feature/extension will have been created that solves the same problem - in cases where no newer alternative feature exists, justification should be provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handle</td>
<td>An opaque integer or pointer value used to refer to an object. Each object type has a unique handle type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haptic</td>
<td>Haptic or kinesthetic communication recreates the sense of touch by applying forces, vibrations, or motions to the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-Process</td>
<td>Something that executes in the application’s process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance</td>
<td>The top-level object, which represents the application’s connection to the runtime. Represented by an XrInstance object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normalized</td>
<td>A value that is interpreted as being in the range [0,1], or a vector whose norm is in that range, as a result of being implicitly divided or scaled by some other value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-Of-Process</td>
<td>Something that executes outside the application’s process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promoted</td>
<td>A feature is promoted if it is taken from an older extension and made available as part of a new core version of the API, or a newer extension that is considered to be either as widely supported or more so. A promoted feature may have minor differences from the original such as:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• It may be renamed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A small number of non-intrusive parameters may have been added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The feature may be advertised differently by device features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The author ID suffixes will be changed or removed as appropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisional</td>
<td>A feature is released provisionally in order to get wider feedback on the functionality before it is finalized. Provisional features may change in ways that break backwards compatibility, and thus are not recommended for use in production applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Extensions</td>
<td>Extensions that must be enabled alongside extensions dependent on them, or that must be enabled to use given hardware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runtime</td>
<td>The software which implements the OpenXR API and allows applications to interact with XR hardware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swapchain</td>
<td>A resource that represents a chain of images in device memory. Represented by an XrSwapchain object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Term | Description
--- | ---
Swapchain Image | Each element in a swapchain. Commonly these are simple formatted 2D images, but in other cases they may be array images. Represented by a structure related to XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader.

**Abbreviations**

Abbreviations and acronyms are sometimes used in the API where they are considered clear and commonplace, and are defined here:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>API</td>
<td>Application Programming Interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Augmented Reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ER</td>
<td>Eye Relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAD</td>
<td>Inter Axial Distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPD</td>
<td>Inter Pupillary Distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>Mixed Reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS</td>
<td>Operating System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSG</td>
<td>Technical Sub-Group. A specialized sub-group within a Khronos Working Group (WG).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VR</td>
<td>Virtual Reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WG</td>
<td>Working Group. An organized group of people working to define/augment an API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR</td>
<td>VR + AR + MR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dedication (Informative)

In memory of Johannes van Waveren: a loving father, husband, son, brother, colleague, and dear friend.

Johannes, known to his friends as "JP", had a great sense of humor, fierce loyalty, intense drive, a love of rainbow unicorns, and deep disdain for processed American cheese. Perhaps most distinguishing of all, though, was his love of technology and his extraordinary technical ability.

JP's love of technology started at an early age — instead of working on his homework, he built train sets, hovercrafts, and complex erector sets from scratch; fashioned a tool for grabbing loose change out of street grates; and played computer games. The passion for computer games continued at Delft University of Technology, where, armed with a T1 internet connection and sheer talent, he regularly destroyed his foes in arena matches without being seen, earning him the moniker "MrElusive". During this time, he wrote the Gladiator-bot AI, which earned him acclaim in the community and led directly to a job at the iconic American computer game company, id Software. From there, he quickly became an expert in every system he touched, contributing significantly to every facet of the technology: AI, path navigation, networking, skeletal animation, virtual texturing, advanced rendering, and physics. He became a master of all. He famously owned more lines of code than anyone else, but he was also a generous mentor, helping junior developers hone their skills and make their own contributions.

When the chance to work in the VR industry arose, he saw it as an opportunity to help shape the future. Having never worked on VR hardware did not phase him; he quickly became a top expert in the field. Many of his contributions directly moved the industry forward, most recently his work on asynchronous timewarp and open-standards development.

Time was not on his side. Even in his final days, JP worked tirelessly on the initial proposal for this specification. The treatments he had undergone took a tremendous physical toll, but he continued to work because of his love of technology, his dedication to the craft, and his desire to get OpenXR started on a solid footing. His focus was unwavering.

His proposal was unofficially adopted several days before his passing - and upon hearing, he mustered the energy for a smile. While it was his great dream to see this process through, he would be proud of the spirit of cooperation, passion, and dedication of the industry peers who took up the torch to drive this specification to completion.

JP lived a life full of accomplishment, as evidenced by many publications, credits, awards, and nominations where you will find his name. A less obvious accomplishment — but of equal importance — is the influence he had on people through his passionate leadership. He strove for excellence in everything that he did. He was always excited to talk about technology and share the discoveries made while working through complex problems. He created excitement and interest around engineering and technical excellence. He was a mentor and teacher who inspired those who knew him and many continue to benefit from his hard work and generosity.
JP was a rare gem; fantastically brilliant intellectually, but also warm, compassionate, generous, humble, and funny. Those of us lucky enough to have crossed paths with him knew what a privilege and great honor it was to know him. He is certainly missed.
Contributors (Informative)

OpenXR is the result of contributions from many people and companies participating in the Khronos OpenXR Working Group. Members of the Working Group, including the company that they represented at the time of their most recent contribution, are listed below.

Contributors to OpenXR 1.0

- Adam Gousetis, Google
- Alex Turner, Microsoft
- Andreas Loeve Selvik, Arm
- Andres Rodriguez, Valve Software
- Armelle Laine, Qualcomm Technologies, Inc
- Attila Maczak, CTRL-labs
- Blake Taylor, Magic Leap
- Brad Grantham, Google
- Brandon Jones, Google
- Brent E. Insko, Intel
- Brent Wilson, Microsoft
- Bryce Hutchings, Microsoft
- Cass Everitt, Facebook
- Charles Egenbacher, Epic Games
- Chris Osborn, CTRL-labs
- Christine Perey, Perey Research & Consulting
- Christoph Haag, Collabora, Ltd.
- Craig Donner, Google
- Dan Ginsburg, Valve Software
- Dave Houlton, LunarG
- Dave Shreiner, Unity Technologies
- Denny Rönngren, Tobii
- Dmitriy Vasilev, Samsung Electronics
- Doug Twileager, ZSpace
- Ed Hutchins, Facebook
- Gloria Kennickell, Facebook
• Paulo Gomes, Samsung Electronics
• Peter Kuhn, Unity Technologies
• Peter Peterson, HP Inc.
• Philippe Harscoet, Samsung Electronics
• Pierre-Loup Griffais, Valve Software
• Rajeev Gupta, Sony
• Remi Arnaud, Starbreeze
• Remy Zimmerman, Logitech
• River Gillis, Google
• Robert Memmott, Facebook
• Robert Menzel, NVIDIA
• Robert Simpson, Qualcomm Technologies, Inc.
• Robin Bourianes, Starbreeze
• Rylie Pavlik, Collabora, Ltd.
• Ryan Vance, Epic Games
• Sam Martin, Arm
• Satish Salian, NVIDIA
• Scott Flynn, Unity Technologies
• Sean Payne, CTRL-labs
• Sophia Baldonado, PlutoVR
• Steve Smith, Epic Games
• Sungye Kim, Intel
• Tom Flynn, Samsung Electronics
• Trevor F. Smith, Mozilla
• Vivek Viswanathan, Dell
• Yin Li, Microsoft
• Yuval Boger, Sensics
• Zheng Qin, Microsoft
Index

A
XR_API_LAYER_CREATE_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION (define), 67
XR_API_LAYER_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION (define), 64
XR_API_LAYER_MAX_SETTINGS_PATH_SIZE (define), 67
XR_API_LAYER_NEXT_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION (define), 68
xrAcquireSwapchainImage (function), 176
XrAction (type), 218
XrActionCreateInfo (type), 219
XrActionSet (type), 214
XrActionSetCreateInfo (type), 215
XrActionSetCreateInfo (type), 215
XrActionsSyncInfo (type), 252
XrActionStateBoolean (type), 237
XrActionStateFloat (type), 240
XrActionStateGetInfo (type), 234
XrActionStateGetInfo (type), 244
XrActionStatePose (type), 242
XrActionStateVector2f (type), 242
XrActionSuggestedBinding (type), 228
XrActionType (type), 222
XrActiveActionSet (type), 252
XrActiveActionSetPrioritiesEXT (type), 383
XrActiveActionSetPriorityEXT (type), 385
XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainCreateInfoFB (type), 551
XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainFlagBitsFB (type), 550
XrAndroidSurfaceSwapchainFlagsFB (type), 550
XrAndroidThreadTypeKHR (type), 271
XrApiLayerCreateInfo (type), 66
XrApiLayerNextInfo (type), 67
XrApiLayerProperties (type), 71
XrApplicationInfo (type), 78
xrApplyForceFeedbackCurlMNDX (function), 1360
xrApplyFoveationHTC (function), 906
xrApplyHapticFeedback (function), 245
XrAsyncRequestIDFB (type), 780
XrAttachSessionActionSets (function), 228

B
XrBaseInStructure (type), 16
XrBaseOutStructure (type), 17
xrBeginFrame (function), 193
xrBeginPlaneDetectionEXT (function), 502
xrBeginSession (function), 155
XrBindingModificationBaseHeaderKHR (type), 276
XrBindingModificationsKHR (type), 275
XrBlendFactorFB (type), 578
XrBodyJointFB (type), 567
XrBodyJointLocationFB (type), 562
XrBodyJointLocationsFB (type), 560
XrBodyJointSetFB (type), 556
XrBodyJointsLocateInfoFB (type), 559
XrBodySkeletonFB (type), 564
XrBodySkeletonJointFB (type), 564
XrBodyTrackerCreateInfoFB (type), 555
XrBodyTrackerFB (type), 554
XrBool32 (type), 44
XrBoundary2DFB (type), 759
XrBoundSourcesForActionEnumerateInfo (type), 255

C
XR_CURRENT_API_VERSION (define), 1381
XR_CURRENT_LOADER_API_LAYER_VERSION (define), 58
XR_CURRENT_LOADER_RUNTIME_VERSION (define), 58
xrChangeVirtualKeyboardTextContextMETA (function), 1012
xrClearSpatialAnchorStoreMSFT (function), 1260
XrColor4f (type), 37
XrColorSpaceFB (type), 571
XrCompareOpFB (type), 581
XrCompositionLayerAlphaBlendFB (type), 578
XrCompositionLayerBaseHeader (type), 201
XrCompositionLayerColorScaleBiasKHR (type), 278
XrCompositionLayerCubeKHR (type), 281
XrCompositionLayerCylinderKHR (type), 285
XrCompositionLayerDepthInfoKHR (type), 288
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Type</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerDepthTestFB (type),</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerDepthTestVARJO (type),</td>
<td>1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerEquirect2KHR (type),</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerEquirectKHR (type),</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerFlagBits (type),</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerFlags (type),</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFB (type),</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFlagBitsFB (type),</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerImageLayoutFlagsFB (type),</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerPassthroughFB (type),</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerPassthroughHTC (type),</td>
<td>920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerProjection (type),</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerProjectionView (type),</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerQuad (type),</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerReprojectionInfoMSFT (type),</td>
<td>1106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerReprojectionPlaneOverrideMSFT (type),</td>
<td>1108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFB (type),</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFlagBitsFB (type),</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerSecureContentFlagsFB (type),</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerSettingsFB (type),</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerSettingsFlagBitsFB (type),</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerSettingsFlagsFB (type),</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFB (type),</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFlagBitsFB (type),</td>
<td>774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCompositionLayerSpaceWarpInfoFlagsFB (type),</td>
<td>774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrComputeNewSceneMSFT (function),</td>
<td>1176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrControllerModelKeyMSFT (type),</td>
<td>1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrControllerModelKeyStateMSFT (type),</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrControllerModelNodePropertiesMSFT (type),</td>
<td>1118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrControllerModelNodeStateMSFT (type),</td>
<td>1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrControllerModelPropertiesMSFT (type),</td>
<td>1117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrControllerModelStateMSFT (type),</td>
<td>1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrConvertTimespecTimeToTimeKHR (function),</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrConvertTimeToTimespecTimeKHR (function),</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrConvertTimeToWin32PerformanceCounterKHR (function),</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrConvertWin32PerformanceCounterToTimeKHR (function),</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrCoordinateSpaceCreateInfoML (type),</td>
<td>1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateAction (function),</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateActionSet (function),</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateActionSpace (function),</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateApiLayerInstance (function),</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateBodyTrackerFB (function),</td>
<td>554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateDebugUtilsMessengerEXT (function),</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateExportedLocalizationMapML (function),</td>
<td>1050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateEyeTrackerFB (function),</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateFaceTracker2FB (function),</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateFaceTrackerFB (function),</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateFacialTrackerHTC (function),</td>
<td>881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateFoveationProfileFB (function),</td>
<td>669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateGeometryInstanceFB (function),</td>
<td>732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateHandMeshSpaceMSFT (function),</td>
<td>1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateHandTrackerEXT (function),</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateInstance (function),</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateKeyboardSpaceFB (function),</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateMarkerDetectorML (function),</td>
<td>1058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateMarkerSpaceML (function),</td>
<td>1087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateMarkerSpaceVARJO (function),</td>
<td>1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreatePassthroughColorLutMETA (function),</td>
<td>955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreatePassthroughFB (function),</td>
<td>723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreatePassthroughHTC (function),</td>
<td>917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreatePassthroughLayerFB (function),</td>
<td>727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreatePlaneDetectorEXT (function),</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateReferenceSpace (function),</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSceneMSFT (function),</td>
<td>1190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSceneObserverMSFT (function),</td>
<td>1172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSession (function),</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSpaceFromCoordinateFrameUIDML (function),</td>
<td>1030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSpaceUserFB (function),</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSpatialAnchorFB (function),</td>
<td>786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSpatialAnchorFromPerceptionAnchor (function),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function/Definition</td>
<td>Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSpatialAnchorFromPersistedNameMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSpatialAnchorHTC (function)</td>
<td>874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSpatialAnchorMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSpatialAnchorSpaceMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSpatialGraphNodeSpaceMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSwapchain (function)</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateSwapchainAndroidSurfaceKHR (function)</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateTriangleMeshFB (function)</td>
<td>862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateVirtualKeyboardMETA (function)</td>
<td>989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateVirtualKeyboardSpaceMETA (function)</td>
<td>992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateVulkanDeviceKHR (function)</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrCreateVulkanInstanceKHR (function)</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_DEFINE_ATOM (define)</td>
<td>1384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_DEFINE_HANDLE (define)</td>
<td>1383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDebugUtilsLabelEXT (type)</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagBitsEXT (type)</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDebugUtilsMessageSeverityFlagsEXT (type)</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDebugUtilsMessageTypeFlagBitsEXT (type)</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackDataEXT (type)</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDebugUtilsMessengerCreateInfoEXT (type)</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDebugUtilsMessengerEXT (type)</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDebugUtilsObjectNameInfoEXT (type)</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDeserializeSceneFragmentMSFT (type)</td>
<td>1229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDeserializeSceneMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDeserializeSceneObserverMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyAction (function)</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyActionSet (function)</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyBodyTrackerFB (function)</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyDebugUtilsMessengerEXT (function)</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyExportedLocalizationMapML (function)</td>
<td>1051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyEyeTrackerFB (function)</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyFaceTracker2FB (function)</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyFaceTrackerFB (function)</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyFacialTrackerHTC (function)</td>
<td>884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyFoveationProfileFB (function)</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyGeometryInstanceFB (function)</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyHandTrackerEXT (function)</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyInstance (function)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyMarkerDetectorML (function)</td>
<td>1068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyPasssthroughColorLutMETA (function)</td>
<td>956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyPasssthroughFB (function)</td>
<td>724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyPasssthroughHTC (function)</td>
<td>919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyPasssthroughLayerFB (function)</td>
<td>728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyPlaneDetectorEXT (function)</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroySceneMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroySceneObserverMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroySession (function)</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroySpace (function)</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroySpaceUserFB (function)</td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroySpatialAnchorMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroySpatialAnchorStoreConnectionMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroySpatialGraphNodeBindingMSFT (function)</td>
<td>1269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroySwapchain (function)</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyTriangleMeshFB (function)</td>
<td>863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDestroyVirtualKeyboardMETA (function)</td>
<td>991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDevicePcmSampleRateStateFB (type)</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDigitalLensControlALMALENCE (type)</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDigitalLensControlFlagBitsALMALENCE (type)</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XrDuration (type)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EXTENSION_ENUM_BASE (define)</td>
<td>1380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR_EXTENSION_ENUM_STRIDE (define)</td>
<td>1380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrEnableLocalizationEventsML (function)</td>
<td>1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrEnableUserCalibrationEventsML (function)</td>
<td>1098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrEndFrame (function)</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrEndSession (function)</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xrEnumerateApiLayerProperties (function)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XrExternalCameraExtrinsicsOCULUS (type), 1284
XrExternalCameraIntrinsicsOCULUS (type), 1284
XrExternalCameraOCULUS (type), 1285
XrExternalCameraStatusFlagBitsOCULUS (type), 1282
XrExternalCameraStatusFlagsOCULUS (type), 1282
XrEyeCalibrationStatusML (type), 1101
XrEyeExpressionHTC (type), 887
XrEyeGazeFB (type), 606
XrEyeGazeSampleTimeEXT (type), 433
XrEyeGazesFB (type), 605
XrEyeGazesInfoFB (type), 604
XrEyePositionFB (type), 607
XrEyeTrackerCreateInfoFB (type), 601
XrEyeTrackerFB (type), 600
XrEyeVisibility (type), 207

F
XrFaceConfidence2FB (type), 662
XrFaceConfidenceFB (type), 623
XrFaceExpression2FB (type), 638
XrFaceExpressionFB (type), 621
XrFaceExpressionInfo2FB (type), 633
XrFaceExpressionInfoFB (type), 616
XrFaceExpressionSet2FB (type), 630
XrFaceExpressionSetFB (type), 614
XrFaceExpressionStatusFB (type), 619
XrFaceExpressionWeights2FB (type), 634
XrFaceExpressionWeightsFB (type), 617
XrFaceTracker2FB (type), 627
XrFaceTrackerCreateInfo2FB (type), 628
XrFaceTrackerCreateInfoFB (type), 613
XrFaceTrackerFB (type), 612
XrFaceTrackingDataSource2FB (type), 630
XrFoveatedViewConfigurationViewVARJO (type), 1308
XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC (type), 907
XrFoveationConfigurationHTC (type), 912
XrFoveationDynamicFB (type), 673
XrFoveationDynamicFlagBitsHTC (type), 910
XrFoveationDynamicFlagBitsMETA (type), 937
XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateInfoMETA (type), 938
XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateFlagBitsMETA (type), 937
XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateInfoFB (type), 667
XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateFlagBitsMETA (type), 937
XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateFlagBitsMETA (type), 937
XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateFB (type), 612
XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateFlagBitsMETA (type), 937
XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateFB (type), 612
XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB (type), 674
XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB (type), 667
XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB (type), 667
XrFovf (type), 43
XrFrameBeginInfo (type), 194
XrFrameEndInfo (type), 197
XrFrameEndInfoFlagBitsML (type), 1032
XrFrameEndInfoFlagsML (type), 1032
XrFrameEndInfoML (type), 1033

XR_FACE_EXPRESSION_SET_DEFAULT_FB (define), 614
XR_FACIAL_EXPRESSION_EYE_COUNT_HTC (define), 887
XR_FACIAL_EXPRESSION_LIP_COUNT_HTC (define), 887
XR_FAILED (define), 29
XR_FALSE (define), 44
XR_FREQUENCY_UNSPECIFIED (define), 249
XrFovf (type), 43
XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationMNDX (type), 1359
XrForceFeedbackCurlApplyLocationsMNDX (type), 1358
XrForceFeedbackCurlLocationMNDX (type), 1356
XrFormFactor (type), 86
XrFoveationApplyInfoHTC (type), 907
XrFoveationConfigurationHTC (type), 912
XrFoveationCustomModeInfoHTC (type), 911
XrFoveationDynamicFB (type), 673
XrFoveationDynamicFlagBitsHTC (type), 910
XrFoveationDynamicFlagBitsMETA (type), 937
XrFoveationDynamicModeInfoHTC (type), 909
XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateFlagBitsMETA (type), 937
XrFoveationEyeTrackedProfileCreateFlagBitsMETA (type), 937
XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateFlagBitsMETA (type), 937
XrFoveationEyeTrackedStateFB (type), 612
XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB (type), 674
XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB (type), 667
XrFoveationProfileCreateInfoFB (type), 667
XrFovf (type), 43
XrFrameBeginInfo (type), 194
XrFrameEndInfo (type), 197
XrFrameEndInfoFlagBitsML (type), 1032
XrFrameEndInfoFlagsML (type), 1032
XrFrameEndInfoML (type), 1033

1398 | Index
XrFrameState (type), 191
XrFrameWaitInfo (type), 190

G
XrGeometryInstanceCreateInfoFB (type), 716
XrGeometryInstanceFB (type), 708
xrGeometryInstanceSetTransformFB (function), 735
XrGeometryInstanceTransformFB (type), 717
xrGetActionStateBoolean (function), 236
xrGetActionStateFloat (function), 238
xrGetActionStatePose (function), 242
xrGetActionStateVector2f (function), 240
xrGetAudioInputDeviceGuidOculus (function), 1280
xrGetAudioOutputDeviceGuidOculus (function), 1279
xrGetBodySkeletonFB (function), 562
xrGetControllerModelKeyMSFT (function), 1111
xrGetControllerModelPropertiesMSFT (function), 1116
xrGetControllerModelStateMSFT (function), 1119
xrGetCurrentInteractionProfile (function), 230
xrGetD3D11GraphicsRequirementsKHR (function), 306
xrGetD3D12GraphicsRequirementsKHR (function), 313
xrGetDeviceSampleRateFB (function), 696
xrGetDisplayRefreshRateFB (function), 595
xrGetExportedLocalizationMapDataML (function), 1052
xrGetEyeGazesFB (function), 603
xrGetFaceExpressionWeights2FB (function), 631
xrGetFacialExpressionsHTC (function), 884
xrGetFoveationEyeTrackedStateMETA (function), 941
xrGetHandMeshFB (function), 689
xrGetInputSourceLocalizedName (function), 256
xrGetInstanceProcAddr (function), 51
xrGetInstanceProperties (function), 80
xrGetMarkerDetectorStateML (function), 1076
xrGetMarkerLengthML (function), 1085
xrGetMarkerNumberML (function), 1080
xrGetMarkerReprojectionErrorML (function), 1084
xrGetMarkerSizeVARJO (function), 1318
xrGetMarkersML (function), 1078
xrGetMarkerStringML (function), 1082
xrGetOpenGLESGraphicsRequirementsKHR (function), 336
xrGetOpenGLGraphicsRequirementsKHR (function), 329
xrGetPassthroughPreferencesMETA (function), 961
xrGetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA (function), 970
xrGetPlaneDetectionsEXT (function), 507
xrGetPlaneDetectionStateEXT (function), 506
xrGetPlanePolygonBufferEXT (function), 514
xrGetRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA (function), 975
xrGetReferenceSpaceBoundsRect (function), 120
xrGetRenderModelPropertiesFB (function), 750
xrGetSceneComponentsMSFT (function), 1195
xrGetSceneComputeStateMSFT (function), 1187
xrGetSceneMarkerDecodedStringMSFT (function), 1165
xrGetSceneMarkerRawDataMSFT (function), 1167
xrGetSceneMeshBuffersMSFT (function), 1209
xrGetSerializedSceneFragmentDataMSFT (function), 1224
xrGetSpaceBoundary2DFB (function), 766
xrGetSpaceBoundingBox2DFB (function), 762
xrGetSpaceBoundingBox3DFB (function), 763
xrGetSpaceComponentStatusFB (function), 792
xrGetSpaceContainerFB (function), 797
xrGetSpaceRoomLayoutFB (function), 767
xrGetSpaceSemanticLabelsFB (function), 764
xrGetSpaceTriangleMeshMETA (function), 978
xrGetSpaceUserIdFB (function), 835
xrGetSpaceUuidFB (function), 788
xrGetSpatialAnchorNameHTC (function), 877
xrGetSpatialGraphNodeBindingPropertiesMSFT (function), 1270
xrGetSwapchainStateFB (function), 840
xrGetSystem (function), 87
xrGetSystemProperties (function), 90
xrgGetViewConfigurationProperties (function), 141
xrgGetVirtualKeyboardDirtyTexturesMETA (function), 1001
xrgGetVirtualKeyboardModelAnimationStateMETA (function), 1005
xrgGetVirtualKeyboardScaleMETA (function), 998
xrgGetVirtualKeyboardTextureDataMETA (function), 1003
xrgGetVisibilityMaskKHR (function), 343
xrgGetVulkanDeviceExtensionsKHR (function), 356
xrgGetVulkanGraphicsDevice2KHR (function), 365
xrgGetVulkanGraphicsDeviceKHR (function), 354
xrgGetVulkanGraphicsRequirements2KHR (function), 360
xrgGetVulkanGraphicsRequirementsKHR (function), 352
xrgGetVulkanInstanceExtensionsKHR (function), 355
XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoFlagBitsML (type), 1035
XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoFlagsML (type), 1035
XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoML (type), 1035
XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoFlagBitsML (type), 1035
XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoFlagsML (type), 1035
XrGlobalDimmerFrameEndInfoML (type), 1035
XrGraphicsBindingD3D11KHR (type), 303
XrGraphicsBindingD3D12KHR (type), 310
XrGraphicsBindingEGLMNDX (type), 1354
XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLESAndroidKHR (type), 333
XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWaylandKHR (type), 326
XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLWin32KHR (type), 322
XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXcbKHR (type), 325
XrGraphicsBindingOpenGLXlibKHR (type), 323
XrGraphicsBindingVulkan2KHR (type), 371
XrGraphicsBindingVulkanKHR (type), 349
XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D11KHR (type), 305
XrGraphicsRequirementsD3D12KHR (type), 312
XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLESKHR (type), 335
XrGraphicsRequirementsOpenGLKHR (type), 328
XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkan2KHR (type), 361
XrGraphicsRequirementsVulkanKHR (type), 351

H

XR_HAND_FOREARM_JOINT_COUNT_ULTRALEAP (define), 1297
XR_HAND_JOINT_COUNT_EXT (define), 468
XrHandCapsuleFB (type), 682
XrHandEXT (type), 455
XrHandForearmJointULTRALEAP (type), 1296
XrHandJointEXT (type), 466
XrHandJointLocationEXT (type), 460
XrHandJointLocationsEXT (type), 459
XrHandJointSetEXT (type), 455
XrHandJointsLocateInfoEXT (type), 458
XrHandJointsMotionRangeEXT (type), 449
XrHandJointsMotionRangeInfoEXT (type), 450
XrHandJointVelocitiesEXT (type), 461
XrHandJointVelocityEXT (type), 463
XrHandMeshIndexBufferMSFT (type), 1137
XrHandMeshMSFT (type), 1135
XrHandMeshSpaceCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1131
XrHandMeshUpdateInfoMSFT (type), 1134
XrHandMeshVertexBufferMSFT (type), 1134
XrHandPoseTypeInfoMSFT (type), 1143
XrHandPoseTypeInfoMSFT (type), 1143
XrHandPoseTypeMSFT (type), 1143
XrHandTrackerCreateInfoEXT (type), 454
XrHandTrackerEXT (type), 452
XrHandTrackingAimFlagBitsFB (type), 678
XrHandTrackingAimFlagsFB (type), 678
XrHandTrackingAimStateFB (type), 680
XrHandTrackingCapsulesStateFB (type), 683
XrHandTrackingDataSourceFB (type), 683
XrHandTrackingDataSourceInfoFB (type), 683
XrHandTrackingDataSourceStateFB (type), 683
XrHandTrackingMeshFB (type), 686
XrHandTrackingScaleFB (type), 688
XrHapticActionInfo (type), 235
XrHapticAmplitudeEnvelopeVibrationFB (type), 692
XrHapticBaseHeader (type), 247
XrHapticPcmVibrationFB (type), 694
XrHapticVibration (type), 248
XrHeadsetFitStatusML (type), 1100
XrHolographicWindowAttachmentMSFT (type), 1148
I
XR_INFINITE_DURATION (define), 36
xrImportLocalizationMapML (function), 1047
xrInitializeLoaderKHR (function), 317
XrInputSourceLocalizedNameFlagBits (type), 258
XrInputSourceLocalizedNameFlags (type), 258
XrInputSourceLocalizedNameGetInfo (type), 257
XrInstance (type), 69
XrInstanceCreateFlagBits (type), 78
XrInstanceCreateFlags (type), 77
XrInstanceCreateInfo (type), 76
XrInstanceCreateInfoAndroidKHR (type), 266
XrInstanceProperties (type), 81
XrInteractionProfileAnalogThresholdVALVE (type), 1299
XrInteractionProfileDpadBindingEXT (type), 425
XrInteractionProfileState (type), 232
XrInteractionProfileSuggestedBinding (type), 227

K
XrKeyboardSpaceCreateInfoFB (type), 703
XrKeyboardTrackingDescriptionFB (type), 703
XrKeyboardTrackingFlagBitsFB (type), 700
XrKeyboardTrackingFlagsFB (type), 699
XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFB (type), 702
XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFlagBitsFB (type), 700
XrKeyboardTrackingQueryFlagsFB (type), 700

L
XR_LOADER_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION (define), 58
XrLipExpressionHTC (type), 892
xrLoadControllerModelMSFT (function), 1114
XrLoaderInitInfoAndroidKHR (type), 319
XrLoaderInitInfoBaseHeaderKHR (type), 316
XrLoaderInterfaceStructs (type), 58
xrLoadRenderModelFB (function), 751
XrLocalDimmingFrameEndInfoMETA (type), 947
XrLocalDimmingModeMETA (type), 946
XrLocalizationEnableEventsInfoML (type), 1041
XrLocalizationMapConfidenceML (type), 1055
XrLocalizationMapErrorFlagBitsML (type), 1039
XrLocalizationMapErrorFlagsML (type), 1039
XrLocalizationMapImportInfoML (type), 1049
XrLocalizationMapML (type), 1042
XrLocalizationMapQueryInfoBaseHeaderML (type), 1044
XrLocalizationMapStateML (type), 1055
XrLocalizationMapTypeML (type), 1056
xrLocateBodyJointsFB (function), 558
xrLocateHandJointsEXT (function), 457
xrLocateSceneComponentsMSFT (function), 1215
xrLocateSpace (function), 130
xrLocateViews (function), 183

M
XR_MAKE_VERSION (define), 1381
XR_MAX_EVENT_DATA_SIZE (define), 49
XR_MAX_EXTERNAL_CAMERA_NAME_SIZE_OCULUS (define), 1283
XR_MAX_HAPTIC_AMPLITUDE_ENVELOPE_SAMPLES_FB (define), 693
XR_MAX_HAPTIC_PCM_BUFFER_SIZE_FB (define), 698
XR_MAY_ALIAS (define), 13
XR_MIN_COMPOSITION_LAYERS_SUPPORTED (define), 93
XR_MIN_HAPTIC_DURATION (define), 249
XrMapLocalizationRequestInfoML (type), 1046
XrMarkerAprilTagDictML (type), 1066
XrMarkerArucoDictML (type), 1063
XrMarkerDetectorAprilTagInfoML (type), 1065
XrMarkerDetectorArucoInfoML (type), 1062
XrMarkerDetectorCameraML (type), 1072
XrMarkerDetectorCornerRefineMethodML (type), 1072
XrMarkerDetectorCreateInfoML (type), 1059
XrMarkerDetectorCustomProfileInfoML (type), 1069
XrMarkerDetectorFpsML (type), 1071
XrMarkerDetectorFullAnalysisIntervalML (type), 1073
XrMarkerDetectorML (type), 1057
XrMarkerDetectorProfileML (type), 1060
XrMarkerDetectorResolutionML (type), 1071
XrMarkerDetectorSizeInfoML (type), 1067
XrMarkerDetectorSnapshotInfoML (type), 1075
XrMarkerDetectorStateML (type), 1077
XrMarkerDetectorStatusML (type), 1078
XrMarkerML (type), 1080
XrMarkerSpaceCreateInfoML (type), 1089
XrMarkerTypeML (type), 1061
XrMeshComputeLodMSFT (type), 1185

N
XR_NO_DURATION (define), 36
XR_NULL_CONTROLLER_MODEL_KEY_MSFT (define), 1113
XR_NULL_HANDLE (define), 1383
XR_NULL_PATH (define), 96
XR_NULL_RENDER_MODEL_KEY_FB (define), 742
XR_NULL_SYSTEM_ID (define), 87
XrNegotiateApiLayerRequest (type), 62
xrNegotiateLoaderApiLayerInterface (function), 60
XrNegotiateLoaderInfo (type), 57
xrNegotiateLoaderRuntimeInterface (function), 55
XrNegotiateRuntimeRequest (type), 59
XrNewSceneComputeInfoMSFT (type), 1178

O
XObjectType (type), 31
XrOffset2Df (type), 40
XrOffset2Di (type), 41
XrOffset3DfFB (type), 756
XrOverlayMainSessionFlagBitsEXTX (type), 1341
XrOverlayMainSessionFlagsEXTX (type), 1341
XrOverlaySessionCreateFlagBitsEXTX (type), 1341
XrOverlaySessionCreateFlagsEXTX (type), 1341

P
PFN_xrCreateApiLayerInstance, 54
PFN_xrDebugUtilsMessengerCallbackEXT, 414
PFN_xrEglGetProcAddressMNDX, 1355
PFN_xrGetInstanceProcAddr, 54
PFN_xrVoidFunction, 54
XrPassthroughBrightnessContrastSaturationFB (type), 721
XrPassthroughCapabilityFlagBitsFB (type), 710
XrPassthroughCapabilityFlagsFB (type), 709
XrPassthroughColorHTC (type), 922
XrPassthroughColorLutChannelsMETA (type), 949
XrPassthroughColorLutCreateInfoMETA (type), 951
XrPassthroughColorLutDataMETA (type), 950
XrPassthroughColorLutMETA (type), 949
XrPassthroughColorLutUpdateInfoMETA (type), 952
XrPassthroughColorMapInterpolatedLutMETA (type), 954
XrPassthroughColorMapLutMETA (type), 953
XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToMonoFB (type), 720
XrPassthroughColorMapMonoToRgbaFB (type), 719
XrPassthroughCreateInfoFB (type), 713
XrPassthroughCreateInfoHTC (type), 918
XrPassthroughFB (type), 708
XrPassthroughFlagBitsFB (type), 708
XrPassthroughFlagsFB (type), 708
XrPassthroughFormHTC (type), 919
XrPassthroughHTC (type), 917
XrPassthroughKeyboardHandsIntensityFB (type), 738
XrPassthroughLayerCreateInfoFB (type), 714
XrPassthroughLayerFB (type), 708
xrPassthroughLayerPauseFB (function), 729
XrPassthroughLayerPurposeFB (type), 711
xrPassthroughLayerResumeFB (function), 730
xrPassthroughLayerSetKeyboardHandsIntensityFB (function), 739
xrPassthroughLayerSetStyleFB (function), 731
XrPassthroughMeshTransformInfoHTC (type), 923
xrPassthroughPauseFB (function), 726
XrPassthroughPreferenceFlagBitsMETA (type), 960
XrPassthroughPreferenceFlagsMETA (type), 960
XrPassthroughPreferencesMETA (type), 960
xrPassthroughStartFB (function), 725
XrPassthroughStateChangedFlagBitsFB (type), 709
XrPassthroughStateChangedFlagsFB (type), 709
XrPassthroughStyleFB (type), 718
XrPath (type), 94
xrPathToString (function), 98
XrPerformanceMetricsCounterFlagBitsMETA
XrPerformanceMetricsCounterFlagsMETA (type), 964
XrPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA (type), 964
XrPerformanceMetricsCounterUnitMETA (type), 965
XrPerformanceMetricsStateMETA (type), 966
XrPerfSettingsDomainEXT (type), 485
XrPerfSettingsLevelEXT (type), 485
XrPerfSettingsNotificationLevelEXT (type), 494
xrPerfSettingsSetPerformanceLevelEXT (function), 492
XrPerfSettingsSubDomainEXT (type), 494
xrPersistSpatialAnchorMSFT (function), 1253
XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagBitsEXT (type), 497
XrPlaneDetectionCapabilityFlagsEXT (type), 497
XrPlaneDetectorBeginInfoEXT (type), 514
XrPlaneDetectorCreateInfoEXT (type), 500
XrPlaneDetectorEXT (type), 498
XrPlaneDetectorFlagBitsEXT (type), 501
XrPlaneDetectorFlagsEXT (type), 501
XrPlaneDetectorGetInfoEXT (type), 509
XrPlaneDetectorLocationEXT (type), 511
XrPlaneDetectorLocationsEXT (type), 510
XrPlaneDetectorOrientationEXT (type), 512
XrPlaneDetectorPolygonBufferEXT (type), 516
XrPlaneDetectorSemanticTypeEXT (type), 513
xrPollEvent (function), 45
XrPosef (type), 40

Q
XrQuaternionf (type), 39
xrQueryLocalizationMapsML (function), 1043
xrQueryPerformanceMetricsCounterMETA (function), 971
xrQuerySpacesFB (function), 809
xrQuerySystemTrackedKeyboardFB (function), 704

R
XR_RUNTIME_INFO_STRUCT_VERSION (define), 60
XrRecommendedLayerResolutionGetInfoMETA (type), 974
XrRecommendedLayerResolutionMETA (type), 973
XrRect2Df (type), 42
XrRect2Di (type), 43
XrRect3DFB (type), 757
XrReferenceSpaceCreateInfo (type), 126
XrReferenceSpaceType (type), 117
xrReleaseSwapchainImage (function), 181
XrRenderModelBufferFB (type), 747
XrRenderModelCapabilitiesRequestFB (type), 745
XrRenderModelFlagBitsFB (type), 741
XrRenderModelFlagsFB (type), 741
XrRenderModelKeyFB (type), 742
XrRenderModelLoadInfoFB (type), 746
XrRenderModelPathInfoFB (type), 743
XrRenderModelPropertiesFB (type), 744
XrReprojectionModeMSFT (type), 1107
xrRequestDisplayRefreshRateFB (function), 596
xrRequestExitSession (function), 159
xrRequestMapLocalizationML (function), 1045
xrRequestSceneCaptureFB (function), 772
XrResult (type), 18
xrResultToString (function), 83
xrRetrieveSpaceQueryResultsFB (function), 810
XrRoomLayoutFB (type), 758

S
XR_SUCCEEDED (define), 29
xrSaveSpaceFB (function), 823
xrSaveSpaceListFB (function), 830
XrSceneBoundsMSFT (type), 1181
XrSceneCaptureRequestInfoFB (type), 770
XrSceneComponentLocationMSFT (type), 1219
XrSceneComponentLocationsMSFT (type), 1218
XrSceneComponentMSFT (type), 1198
XrSceneComponentParentFilterInfoMSFT (type), 1199
XrSceneComponentsGetInfoMSFT (type), 1196
XrSceneComponentsLocateInfoMSFT (type), 1217
XrSceneComponentsMSFT (type), 1197
XrSceneComponentTypeMSFT (type), 1194
XrSceneComputeConsistencyMSFT (type), 1180
XrSceneComputeFeatureMSFT (type), 1179
XrSceneComputeStateMSFT (type), 1188
XrSceneCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1191
XrSceneDeserializeInfoMSFT (type), 1228
XrSceneFrustumBoundMSFT (type), 1184
XrSceneMarkerMSFT (type), 1158
XrSceneMarkerQRCodeMSFT (type), 1163
XrSceneMarkerQRCodeSymbolTypeMSFT (type), 1165
XrSceneMarkersMSFT (type), 1157
XrSceneMarkerTypeFilterMSFT (type), 1160
XrSceneMeshBuffersGetInfoMSFT (type), 1211
XrSceneMeshBuffersMSFT (type), 1212
XrSceneMeshesMSFT (type), 1208
XrSceneMeshIndicesUint16MSFT (type), 1214
XrSceneMeshIndicesUint32MSFT (type), 1213
XrSceneMeshMSFT (type), 1178
XrSceneObjectMSFT (type), 1203
XrSceneObjectsMSFT (type), 1202
XrSceneObjectTypeMSFT (type), 1204
XrSceneObjectTypesFilterInfoMSFT (type), 1200
XrSceneObserverCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1173
XrSceneObserverMSFT (type), 1172
XrSceneOrientedBoxBoundMSFT (type), 1183
XrScenePlaneAlignmentFilterInfoMSFT (type), 1201
XrScenePlaneAlignmentTypeMSFT (type), 1207
XrScenePlanesMSFT (type), 1205
XrScenePlanesMSFT (type), 1205
XrSceneSphereBoundMSFT (type), 1182
XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameEndInfoMSFT (type), 1238
XrSecondaryViewConfigurationFrameStateMSFT (type), 1235
XrSecondaryViewConfigurationLayerInfoMSFT (type), 1239
XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSessionBeginInfoMSFT (type), 1234
XrSecondaryViewConfigurationStateMSFT (type), 1236
XrSecondaryViewConfigurationSwapchainCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1232
XrSemanticLabelsFB (type), 757
XrSemanticLabelsSupportFlagBitsFB (type), 754
XrSemanticLabelsSupportFlagsFB (type), 754
XrSemanticLabelsSupportInfoFB (type), 760
xrSendVirtualKeyboardInputMETA (function), 1009
XrSerializedSceneFragmentDataGetInfoMSFT (type), 1225
XrSession (type), 149
XrSessionActionSetsAttachInfo (type), 230
xrSessionBeginDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT (function), 410
XrSessionBeginInfo (type), 157
XrSessionCreateFlagBits (type), 154
XrSessionCreateFlags (type), 154
XrSessionCreateInfo (type), 153
XrSessionCreateInfoOverlayEXTX (type), 1341
xrSessionEndDebugUtilsLabelRegionEXT (function), 411
xrSessionInsertDebugUtilsLabelEXT (function), 412
XrSessionState (type), 161
xrSetAndroidApplicationThreadKHR (function), 272
xrSetColorSpaceFB (function), 575
xrSetDebugUtilsObjectNameEXT (function), 405
xrSetDigitalLensControlALMALENCE (function), 542
xrSetEnvironmentDepthEstimationVARJO (function), 1305
xrSetInputDeviceActiveEXT (function), 387
xrSetInputDeviceLocationEXT (function), 392
xrSetInputDeviceStateBoolEXT (function), 388
xrSetInputDeviceStateFloatEXT (function), 390
xrSetInputDeviceStateVector2fEXT (function), 391
xrSetMarkerTrackingPredictionVARJO (function), 1317
xrSetMarkerTrackingTimeoutVARJO (function), 1316
xrSetMarkerTrackingVARJO (function), 1315
xrSetPerformanceMetricsStateMETA (function), 969
xrSetSpaceComponentStatusFB (function), 791
xrSetTrackingOptimizationSettingsHintQCOM (function), 1292
xrSetViewOffsetVARJO (function), 1330
xrSetVirtualKeyboardModelVisibilityMETA (function), 999
xrShareSpacesFB (function), 816
xrSnapshotMarkerDetectorML (function), 1074
XrSpace (type), 116
XrSpaceComponentFilterInfoFB (type), 805
XrSpaceComponentStatusFB (type), 783
XrSpaceComponentStatusSetInfoFB (type), 782
XrSpaceComponentTypeFB (type), 780
XrSpaceContainerFB (type), 795
XrSpaceEraseInfoFB (type), 820
XrSpaceFilterInfoBaseHeaderFB (type), 801
XrSpaceListSaveInfoFB (type), 827
XrSpaceLocation (type), 133
XrSpaceLocationFlagBits (type), 134
XrSpaceLocationFlags (type), 134
XrSpacePersistenceModeFB (type), 819
XrSpaceQueryActionFB (type), 799
XrSpaceQueryInfoBaseHeaderFB (type), 800
XrSpaceQueryResultFB (type), 806
XrSpaceQueryResultsFB (type), 806
XrSpaceSaveInfoFB (type), 820
XrSpaceShareInfoFB (type), 813
XrSpaceStorageLocationFB (type), 819
XrSpaceStorageLocationFilterInfoFB (type), 803
XrSpaceTriangleMeshGetInfoMETA (type), 979
XrSpaceTriangleMeshMETA (type), 980
XrSpaceUserCreateInfoFB (type), 833
XrSpaceUserFB (type), 832
XrSpaceUserIdFB (type), 833
XrSpaceUuidFilterInfoFB (type), 804
XrSpaceVelocity (type), 135
XrSpaceVelocityFlagBits (type), 136
XrSpaceVelocityFlags (type), 136
XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoFB (type), 781
XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoHTC (type), 876
XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1244
XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoFB (type), 781
XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoHTC (type), 876
XrSpatialAnchorCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1244
XrSpatialAnchorCreateFoveationFlagBitsFB (type), 665
XrSpatialAnchorFromPersistedAnchorCreateInfoFB (type), 1258
XrSpatialAnchorNameHTC (type), 876
XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceInfoMSFT (type), 1254
XrSpatialAnchorPersistenceNameMSFT (type), 1254
XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1246
XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1250
XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1266
XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1271
XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1272
XrSpatialAnchorSpaceCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1264
XrSpatialAnchorTypeMSFT (type), 1265
XrSpatialAnchorStaticNodeBindingCreateInfoMSFT (type), 1268
XrStopHapticFeedback (function), 249
xrStringToPath (function), 96
XrStructureType (type), 1367
xrStructureTypeToString (function), 84
xrSubmitDebugUtilsMessageEXT (function), 409
xrSuggestInteractionProfileBindings (function), 225
xrSuggestVirtualKeyboardLocationMETA (function), 995
XrSwapchain (type), 165
XrSwapchainCreateFlagBits (type), 171
XrSwapchainCreateFlags (type), 171
XrSwapchainCreateFoveationFlagBitsFB (type), 665
XrSwapchainCreateFoveationFlagsFB (type), 665
XrSwapchainCreateInfo (type), 168
XrSwapchainCreateFoveationInfoFB (type), 667
XrSwapchainImageAcquireInfo (type), 178
XrSwapchainImageBaseHeader (type), 175
XrSwapchainImageD3D11KHR (type), 304
XrSwapchainImageD3D12KHR (type), 311
XrSwapchainImageFoveationVulkanFB (type), 676
XrSwapchainImageOpenGLKHR (type), 334
XrSwapchainImageOpenGLKLR (type), 327